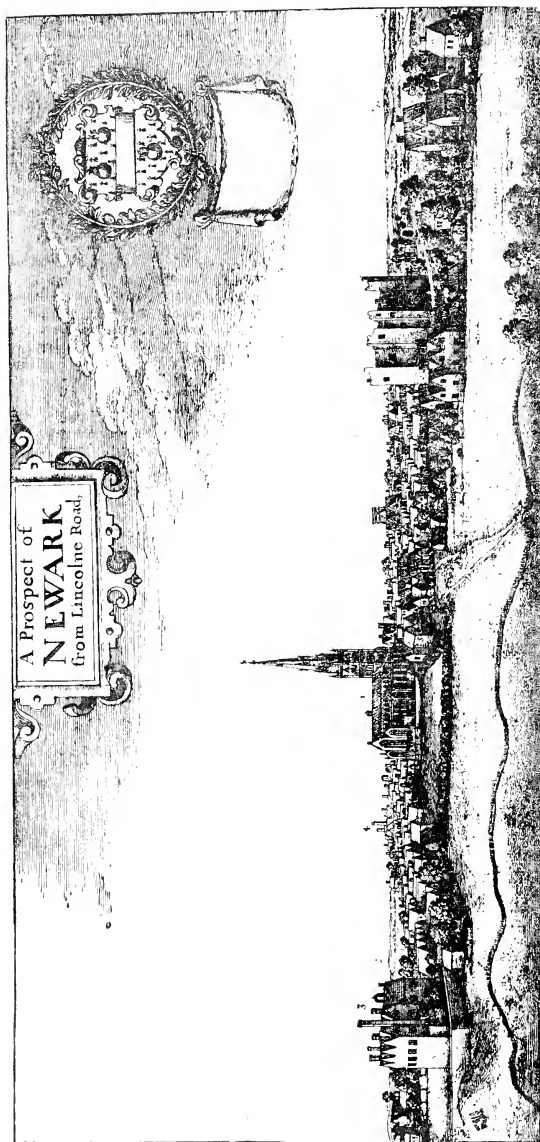




Gc
942.5202
N532b
v.1
1273954

GENEALOGICAL COLLECTION





1 The Church.

2 The Castle.

VIEW OF NEWARK FROM LINCOLN ROAD, A.D. 1677.
(From the drawings by Hollar, in Thoroton's "History of Notts.")

3 The Friary.

4 The Free School.

5 The Viarage.

Herbert Mayo Leman LL.M.
January 1908.

A History of Newark-on-Trent,

BEING Part

THE LIFE STORY OF AN ANCIENT TOWN.

BY

CORNELIUS BROWN,

A Vice-President of the Thoroton Society, Editor of "The Newark Advertiser," Author of "The Annals of Newark," "Lives of Notts. Worthies and Celebrities," "A History of Notts.," and other Works.

VOLUME I.

FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE INCORPORATION OF THE BOROUGH.

WITH NUMEROUS ILLUSTRATIONS.

NEWARK : S. WHILES, STODMAN STREET.

1904.

972.52:2
N 532 b
v.1



Preface.



It is just a quarter of a century ago—in May, 1879—that I wrote the Preface to “The Annals of Newark” with the trepidation natural to a young writer of 27 offering to the public the first-fruits of his industry. In that work I gave, as far as I was able, with the best material to which I had access, an account of our ancient borough, and of the conspicuous part it had played in the great drama of national life. The reception accorded to the “Annals” far exceeded my expectations. I do not know whether the Subscribers or the Press took the most generous view of it, for both were alike indulgent, complimentary, and encouraging.

It is partly due to the stimulus which that kindly treatment, and the happy recollection of it, continually afforded, that I was induced to enter upon the still greater labour of the present History—a labour which has absorbed such intervals of leisure as the occupations of a busy life have permitted, extending over many years. Another consideration of equal, if not greater, magnitude was the keen desire to take advantage of the new sources of original information which kept opening out before me, richer and more prolific in their details of town life than any hitherto utilised or available; and the determination also, having assumed the onerous role of historian of Newark, to carry out my self-imposed task with as much completeness as my own abilities, and the aid of competent friends, could secure.

In the Introductory Notes which follow I have detailed the many valuable records, documentary and otherwise, from which the wealth of new material here embodied has been drawn, and which has enabled a flood of light to be thrown upon periods and people, institutions and events, hitherto only dimly visible, or partially understood. A new feature, which I am sure will appeal to all my readers, is the facsimiles of ancient deeds, for the men of past ages come most vividly before us when we see the actual documents to which they were parties. In the First Volume, the story of Newark life and progress is told, so far as obtainable, from its beginnings to the Incorporation of the Borough in the time of Edward VI.; and in the Second Volume I hope to introduce an account of Newark in Elizabethan times, to give local details of the Caroline Civil War, a description of our institutions and charities, a sketch of Manorial, Parliamentary, and Municipal History; some biographies of our worthies and benefactors, and such particulars of the leading Newark events of the Victorian era as will bring the narrative down, with adequate fullness, to the days we live in.

It is an especial pleasure to draw a picture of the quarter of a century which has elapsed since the "Annals" were written, because we have been making History during that time in a very noteworthy and creditable way. A spirit of enterprise and beneficence has been abroad which has left its mark for all time on our town and its institutions, and is worthy of the best characteristics and traditions of a brilliant past, rich in historical greatness and individual devotion.

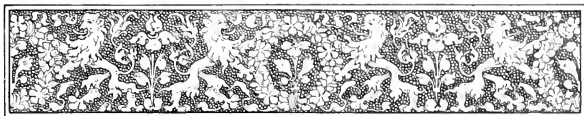
A critic of one of the leading journals spoke of me when I issued the "Annals" as "only too profoundly impressed with the dignity of my subject." I plead guilty again to the soft impeachment; and can only hope that as succeeding generations study in these portly volumes the records of Newark, they will not only rise therefrom vividly impressed, as I have been, with "the dignity of my subject," its absorbing interest and instructiveness, but resolutely determined also that the link which they are adding shall be as bright as any in the long chain which binds the living present with the centuries that are gone.

CORNELIUS BROWN.

NEWARK,

Whit Monday, 1904.





Introduction.



ORD Macaulay, in his scathing criticism of the three bulky volumes of Dr. Nares' "Burleigh and his Times," says of the work, "it occupies fifteen hundred inches cubic measure, and weighs sixty pounds avoirdupois. It might before the deluge have been considered light reading by Hilpah and Shalum; but, unbappily, the life of man is three score years and ten, and we cannot but think it somewhat unfair on Dr. Nares to demand from us so large a portion of so short an existence."

I have a shrewd suspicion that if the famous essayist had been asked to review this Work, he would again have made use of his measuring rule and his weights and scales. And yet there has been no effort to unduly expand the volume. On the contrary, the art of compression has been exercised to a considerable degree. The fact is that in no country are the public records so complete as in our own, and when all that can be gathered therefrom of the local life of an important provincial town is massed together, we stand amazed, alike at the quantity and the quality. In 1886, the work of reducing these records to a systematic arrangement was begun in earnest. The whole of the rooms at the Public Record Office (with a few exceptions) were overhauled, their contents re-labelled and catalogued, "and the officials were thus for the first time placed in a position to state definitely whether any record or records of a particular date and class did or did not exist."* So many admirable lists and indexes have now been prepared that research work is conducted under far more favourable conditions than at any former period, while the issue of additional volumes of State Papers, and further reports of the Royal Commission on Historical Manuscripts, have made accessible a rich fund of information for the local historian who will take the trouble to utilise it.

Here are some of the principal Rolls consulted :—Patent Rolls—addressed to all persons and delivered open; Close Rolls—enrolments of letters, mandates, and writs of a private nature; Pipe Rolls (or Great Rolls of the Exchequer)—containing the yearly charge against the Sheriffs for debts due from them as "farmers" or collectors of the King's Revenue; Exchequer—leases, pleas, &c.; Hundred Rolls—Inquisitions of the time of Edward I.; Issue Rolls—Exchequer of receipts; Feet of Fines—

* A Guide to the Public Records, by Mr. S. R. Scargill-Bird, F.S.A., Intro. xl.

the fine (finis), the final ending of suits and contentions enrolled amongst the Records of the Court; Coroners' Rolls—inquests held by the Coroners; Assize Rolls—rolls of Justices in Eyre and of Justices of Assize, &c.* Then there are the accounts of the Augmentation Court established by Henry VIII., dealing with religious houses; Guild Certificates, being the returns made 12th Richard II. of the various Guilds and Brotherhoods; the Lay Subsidy Rolls relating to the assessing and collection of aids and subsidies; Chancery and Star Chamber Proceedings, and many others.

In the preparation of this Work every class of Public Records has been carefully searched, and the results are prolific. That so much should exist relating to Newark in that great repository of the nation's muniments is testimony to the truth of the assertion that our national records are not only most voluminous, but "excel all others in age, beauty, correctness, and authority."

Next in importance come our local records, and of these Newark has the good fortune to possess a very considerable and valuable collection. When I issued the "Annals," I remember being somewhat disappointed that the contents of the three old oak chests at the Town Hall, consisting of hundreds of tattered and miscellaneous documents, ancient and modern, yielded so little to me of interest or of value. The ancient documents consist mainly of writs, jury panels, Coroners' inquisitions, bonds, and the like, mainly of the time of Queen Elizabeth; together with some deeds, letters, etc., and vouchers for sundry payments. I was not then aware that they had already undergone the minute inspection of that learned antiquary, the Rev. J. F. Dimock, M.A., who had winnowed the grain from the chaff, and after carefully calendaring the more important deeds, had deposited them in the custody of the Town Clerk, Mr. T. F. A. Burnaby, with whose estimable successor, Mr. Godfrey Tallents, they now remain. To Mr. Dimock's calendar I am indebted for most of the summaries of our Newark deeds herein printed; but where a document seemed of especial interest, by reason of the important positions of the persons who were parties to it, or typical of the deeds of the period to which it relates, it has been photographed and translated in full.

In October, 1887, the Rev. W. D. Macray examined the boxes for the purposes of the Royal Commission on Historical MSS., and his notes appear in the Appendix to the 12th Report, pt. ix., p. 538. He says: "These (chests) were found to be almost entirely filled with writs and warrants (from the time of Q. Elizabeth), papers relating to poor law settlements, and other purely local documents. I extracted from them, however, a few parchment deeds, the earliest of the time of Hen. II., and the latest of Hen. VIII., which I transferred to the Town Clerk's care, with a catalogue as a supplement to Mr. Dimock's collection." Of the 23 deeds which Mr. Macray calendared, nearly all relate to Everton and Mattersey; but he came across the earliest document we possess locally, of which I have given a facsimile, with translation and notes (p. 65); and the tattered fragments of a Guild Roll, described in the article on Guilds. A further search amongst the papers has provided me with a few more early deeds; while the nature of hundreds of documents of Elizabethan times may be judged from the following half-dozen picked up at random:—(1) Coroner's Inquest at Newark, on the body of Edward Pallett. The jurors, John Wright ironmonger, Thos. Ireland, husbandman, Milo Makinder, glover, and others, swear that he fell into the water of Trent, at a place called the Wheat Mill tayle, and was drowned. (21st Elizabeth.) (2) Enquiry whether George Dawson, of Newark, dyer, stole by force 6 yards of red woollen cloth, of the value of 13s. 4d., from Clara Tomson, widow. (15 Elizabeth.) (3) Order by Wm. Blanke, Alderman of

* Of the Assize Rolls, it will be noticed that considerable use has been made, because they cover a period which has hitherto been almost a blank in Newark history, and because they help us to realise the social condition of the town during an important epoch.

Newark (8 Elizabeth), to the Sergeants to produce Thos. Read, of Newark, mynstrall, Rich. Sandige, baker, Thos. Lylye, blacksmith, Oswald Butler, baker, Andrew Foxe, shearman, all of Newark, before the Justices of the Peace, at the "Guilhald." (4) Writ signed by Edm. Metheringham, alderman (20 Eliz.), ordering a jury to be impanelled at the Guildhall. (5) Order in the Queen's name to the alderman and assistants of Newark to settle without further delay a suit between Thos. Cokes and Roland Peirs, concerning a debt of 16s. (6) Bond by John Done, of Widmerpool, to pay £20 to Bryan Houlson, at his mansion house where the said Bryan now dwelleth in Newark, in a certain place there called the pavement steade (last day of February, 25th Elizabeth). Other documents comprise certificates of settlement of the 17th century, affidavits of debt by plaintiffs in the Court of Record, Chamberlains' vouchers, parish accounts, letters relating to the relief of the poor, jury panels, and the like, with here and there an item of a more unusual nature, such as the return of Newark contributors to the repair of St. Paul's Church in London. A.D. 1633. All papers of interest which have come under my notice are dealt with in their chronological order.

Another most important source of information which I have had the pleasure of inspecting and utilising is the first Minute Book used by the Corporation of the Borough in the time of Edward VI., which the Town Clerk has also in his careful custody. This valuable volume is the ancient Guild Book—the book in which the Trinity Guild, which exercised considerable local authority, for some years entered their accounts, with little idea possibly at the time they purchased it that they were soon to be superseded in the control of the town by a more dignified body, acting under authority of a charter from the Crown. The possession of this book, in conjunction with its successors, gives the borough a complete set of minutes from the meeting of the first aldermen in 1549 down to our own day. Some interesting documents, relating especially to chantries and charities, as well as the Parish Registers, are in the custody of the Vicar and Churchwardens; while a number of leases, &c., preserved in the Muniment Room at Lincoln Cathedral, and the early wills at York, are calendared in the Appendix. An early volume of Churchwardens' Accounts, also at the Town Clerk's office, has yielded some instructive entries, notably of payments on the occasion of Royal visits; while the fine series of Manorial Rolls have been drawn upon for the chapter on Manorial History, which will be found in the Second Volume, where documents dealing with later periods in the possession of local families are included. All Newark entries have been extracted from the Chronicles and Memorials of the Middle Ages—the records left us by Monastic Chroniclers—and the Torre Manuscripts at York have furnished some useful information relating to the Church and to Chantries and Guilds.

With the aid of all these records and muniments, the history of Newark for many centuries, in its most absorbing social aspects, is here written for the first time. Commencing in the dim mists of antiquity with the relics of pre-historic days, found here in 1877, we are able to trace evidences, first of Roman civilization, and then of Saxon occupation; to explain whence Newark sprang, and to reproduce the first authentic document—an Anglo-Saxon writ—in which the name of Newark appears. The monastic copy of the deed by which the famous Saxon lady Godiva transferred her Manor of Newark to Stow is also reproduced. From the coming of the Conqueror and the preparation of Domesday Book, we can follow the fortunes of Newark and its people with vivid distinctness; describe the building of its powerful castle, and the career and characteristics of the man who first erected it; identify at last by the arms above it the builder in later years of the beautiful oriel window; picture the last days of an ill-fated King within the Castle walls, and realise something of the scenes it has witnessed of fierce

sieges and the peaceful pageantry of Royal and lordly visits ; note the upbuilding by degrees and the endowment of the magnificent Parish Church, the pride of succeeding ages ; trace the advent, residence, and dismissal of the Friars ; give for the first time a full account of the Chantries, by which prosperous Newarkers, in accordance with the beliefs of their day, sought to secure the repose of their souls ; tell also for the first time the full story of the religious Guilds ; describe the condition of the town and its trades throughout the Middle Ages, and see the sweeping revolutions which accompanied the Reformation, the transfer of the Manor from episcopal to Royal hands, and the incorporation of the Borough.

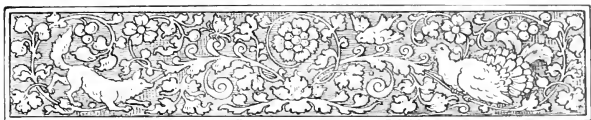
Ere we reach the new era with which the Second Volume opens, we shall have seen flitting across the stage the leading Newarkers of eventful centuries, the rich burgesses who controlled the town and built up its prosperity, the families of Mons, Bosco, and Kayser ; of Stuffin, Duraunt, and Fleming ; of Saucemer, Caldwell, and Surflete ; of Mering and Markham ; and of Phillypott, Brown, and Forster. These and a host of others come before us in their transactions and in the deeds in which their names appear, so that we not only realise how Newark fared, but how its people lived and moved and had their being, what were the occupations they followed, and the events which interested them, from one generation to another.

In the building up of this copious account I have been fortunate in securing much valuable assistance, without which it could not possibly have been so accurate, so interesting, or so complete. First of all, my thanks are due, and are hereby heartily tendered, to Mr. R. Westland Marston, of High Barnet, to whom I had the pleasure of being introduced five or six years ago by our mutual friend, Mr. T. M. Blagg, F.S.A., and whose promise, when I enlisted his help, that he would take as keen an interest in the undertaking as if it were his own, has been amply and ably fulfilled. To Mr. Marston, I am indebted not only for transcripts of documents in the Record Office and the British Museum, which I have embodied in the narrative, but for an admirable chapter from those documents on the " Trades of Newark in the Middle Ages," and for a constant supply of critical and supplementary notes and friendly suggestions which have been invaluable. I have to thank Mr. Hodgson Fowler, F.S.A., for kind permission to include his paper on Newark Castle ; and my neighbour, Mr. T. M. Blagg, for his notes on the Newark Registers, as well as for incidental help and much pleasant companionship during my long years of work. My hearty acknowledgments are also due to Mr. John Bilson, F.S.A., Mr. A. Gibbons, F.S.A., and many other correspondents and friends whose names are mentioned in the text.

To those who have kindly placed photographs at my disposal to enable me the better to illustrate the book, I am very grateful ; and I am under especial obligation to Canon Greenwell, the Dean and Chapter of Oxford, and my noble friend, the Earl of Winchilsea, for permission to copy antiquities, deeds, and drawings of great interest, of which they are the owners.

To the Town Clerk, whom I have so often had occasion to trouble, the Vicar, the Mayors of the Borough for many years, the Librarians of our local libraries—and notably of the Nottingham Free Library, the Reference Department of which has become a mine of wealth to Midland students—I am indebted for much courtesy ; while the help of subscribers in bearing the heavy financial burden is hereby gratefully acknowledged. Their names will be found in the Second Volume of this Work, which is issued to Subscribers only.

C. B.



Contents.

CHAPTER I.—EARLY HISTORY.

Whence Newark Sprang—The First Inhabitants—Pre-Historic Remains Found—The Roman Invasion—Station in the Fosse—Advent of the Angles—Discoveries in Mill Gate—The New Work—Where was the Old Work?—The Thirteenth Century—Newark in Edward the Confessor's Time—Earl Leofric and the Countess Godiva—The Manor of Newark given to Stow—Confirmation of the Gift by Pope and King—The Monastic Entries in the Eynsham Register—Saxon Relics in the District.

Page 1-12

CHAPTER II.—ADVENT OF THE NORMANS.

The Entry in Domesday Book—State of the Town at the Conquest—Norman Bishops as Lords of the Manor—The Bishop Alexander, the Magnificent—THE CASTLE ERECTED—Rights and Privileges Granted by Henry I.—What the Castle was like, on its Builder's day—History and Sketch of the Fortress—Conflict between Alexander and Stephen—Biography of Bishop Alexander—What the Monastic Chroniclers say—A Mint at the Castle—Fighting at Lincoln—The Bishop's Death—A Fair at the Castle.

Page 13-47

CHAPTER III.—UNDER THE PLANTAGENETS.

Henry the Second at Newark—Aaron the Jew and his Contreries—Newark and the Jews—Interesting Entries in the Pipe Rolls—The Farmers of the Bishopric—Destruction and Re-building of the Mills—Claims on the Reeves of Newark—Visits of St. Hugh—Remarkable Stories and Traditions—The Steward, the Reeve, and the Bailiff—King John's Visits to Newark—Entries in the Close Rolls and Patent Rolls—Heavy Impositions—Houses Destroyed and Rebuilt—Administration of Newark Property—The King's Payments at Newark—Marital Assembly at the Castle—KING JOHN'S ILLNESS AND DEATH—His Deathbed Words at Newark.

Page 48-77

CHAPTER IV.—THE LONG REIGN OF HENRY III.

Royal Forces at Newark—A Notable Assemblage—Attack on Lincoln—Newark Castle held by a Frenchman—A Welsh Siege by the Royal Forces—Stone-Throwing Engines at Newark—Terms of Surrender—Copies of Local Legal Documents.

Page 78-97

CHAPTER V.—EDWARD I. AND QUEEN ELEANOR.

Death of Queen Eleanor at Harby—THE BEAUMOND CROSS—Newark and the Scotch Wars—Frequent Royal Visits—Exactions and Extortions—Insecurity of Life and Limb—A Batch of Law Cases.

Page 98-117

CHAPTER VI.—DARK DAYS OF EDWARD II.

What the Records say—Newarkers at the Siege of Berwick—The Great Seal of England at Newark—Times of Misgovernment—Famine and Poverty—Accidents—"The Cat and the Cart"—Civil Causes at the Assizes—The Castle occupied by Donald de Mar.

Page 118-141

CHAPTER VII.—NEWARK UNDER EDWARD III.

Newark Taxpayers in 1328—Their Grievances—Unjust Tolls and other Exactions—Infringements of Burgess Rights—Complaints against the Constable and Sheriff—Presentments of Newark Jurors—Strange Affray at Ayrham—Scottish Ambassadors at Newark—Civil Actions—Fool for the King's Service—Confirmation of Markets and Fairs—Ravages of the Black Death—Population of Newark in 1377.

Page 142-153

CHAPTER VIII.—THE CLOSE OF THE FOURTEENTH CENTURY.

The Peasant Revolt—The Local Rate of Wages—An Oppressive Poll Tax—Offending Clerics at the Castle—The Welsh Movement—Some Local Lollards—Further Summaries of Newark Deeds.

Page 154-162

CHAPTER IX.—THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY.

More Subsidies—Accounts of the Bailiffs of Northgate and Newark—List of Foreigners in the Town—An Interesting Newark Rent-roll—The Wars of the Roses—The Great Battle of Stoke—Lancastrian Forces in the Town—Newark Bridge Destroyed by Floods—The Agreement for Erecting a New Bridge—The Close of the Middle Ages.

Page 163-178

CHAPTER X.—TRADE AND COMMERCE IN THE MIDDLE AGES.

Newark a "great thoroughfare Town"—The Flemings in Nottinghamshire—Newark Cloth in the 12th Century—Newark Flemings—Newark and Revel in Russia—Robert Stuflyn, of Newark, receives the King's Wool—Extortionate Wool Merchants Fined at Newark—Robert Stuflyn Exports Wool to Holland—Newark Wool Merchants at Bruges—Newark Merchants at Calais—John Kayser Imports Wine—Richard of Newark supplies Parchment for the Royal Scribes—Newark Cloth in Henry IV.'s Tin—The Butchers—The Tanners—A Numerous and Important Class—A Tanners' Hall—The Taverners—Ancient Newark Inns—A Famous Feud ancient Newark Tavern Signboard—The Butchers and Bakers—Drapers and Mercers—Masons and Glaziers—The Minor Industries—Commerce between Newark and London in the Fourteenth Century. Pages 179 to 197

CHAPTER XI.—THE RELIGIOUS HOUSES.

The Knights Templars—Their Property in the District—Their History and Suppression—Curious Charges—The Augustinians at the Friary—The Observant Friars—Henry VII. and the Newark Observants—Local References and Bequests. Pages 198 to 207

CHAPTER XII.—THE CHANTRIES.

The Chantry House—The First Foundation—The Numerous Chantries, their Founders, Chaplains, and Endowments. Pages 208 to 238

CHAPTER XIII.—THE RELIGIOUS GUILDS.

Origin of Guilds—The Trinity Guild—Its Influence and Importance—Extracts from the Guild Book—Fragments of a Guild Roll—Lists of Membership—The Guilds of Corpus Christi and St. Mary—The Guild Hall. Pages 239 to 257

CHAPTER XIV.—THE PARISH CHURCH.

The First Church—Earliest Remains of Transitional Period—The West Door and Tower—The Decorated Work of the South Aisle—The Perpendicular Period—The Nave North Aisle, Chancel, and Transepts—Furniture and Accessories—The Rood Screen—The Chantry Chapels—The Chancel and Misericords—The Windows—The Library—Monuments and Monumental Inscriptions—The Bells—The Brasses and Effigies—The Parish Registers—Early Churchwardens' Accounts—Testamentary Burials—The Vicarage and its History—Lists of Vicars and Biographical Notes. Pages 258 to 335

CHAPTER XV.—THE TUDOR PERIOD.

Magnus and Cardinal Wolsey—Dissolution of the Chantries and Religious Houses—The Lincolnshire Rebellion—The Pilgrimage of Grace—Royal Forces at Newark—A Conflict of Local Opinion—The Vicar of Newark declines to Preach against the Pope—Letters of Complaint from Phyllypot and Sir John Markham—The Vicar Arraigned for High Treason and Executed—Disputes as to Rights of Pasture—A Famous Trial—The Manor becomes Crown Property—Incorporation of the Borough. Pages 336 to 349

APPENDIX.

Newark Wills and Administrations—Newark Notes from the Registries of the Bishop and the Dean and Chapter of Lincoln—The First Charter of Incorporation, &c. Pages 350 to 366

ERRATA.

Page 13—for "Ethelred," read "Ethered;" p. 14—"burgh to built," insert "be;" p. 16—"was," read "were;" p. 21—"Ethelfreda," read "Ethelfleda;" p. 31—"all the Churches of Stow, *probably* Netelham," &c., should read, "the *Manors* of Stow, Netelham, Louth, Northone, Newark," &c.; p. 53—"Merild Bridge," read "Merkild;" p. 54—for "effected" read "affected;" p. 65—for "Huic," read "Huict;" p. 69, line 6—for "illegible," read "not in the original;" p. 76—for "three" figures, read "the;" p. 81—for "which is levied agam," read "which is levied of late," *i.e.*, which is now levied, but which did not use to be; p. 84—for "Scafteword," read "Scaftworth;" p. 122—for "A.D. 1378," read "1377;" p. 128—for "Horton," read "Horton;" p. 130—for "St. Nichol," read "St. Nicholas;" p. 147—for "charity" priests, read "chantry;" p. 148—note, for "bul," read "bull;" p. 160—for "Baldton," read "Baklerton;" p. 171—delete "near the [words illegible] way;" p. 175—for "Gay," read "Gaulener;" read "Dauleney;" p. 207—a mistake: Chapoy's letter was to the Emperor Charles V.; p. 231,—"Trinity Guild, in line 8, should be 'Corpus Christi,'" p. 255—for "Guild Certificates," read "Charters in the British Museum;" p. 278—for "miscere fidelium," read "fidelium;" p. 305—for "Lominum," read "hominum;" p. 317—for "impissimum" read "impissimum;" p. 324—for "A.D. 1401," read "1403;" p. 327—"Reader," should be "Reader."





List of Illustrations.

	PAGE.
(a) Earliest Relics found at Newark	2
British Gold Stater	3
Coins of M. Aurelius Antoninus	3
Roman Coins found at Newark	4
.. Urn	6
(a) Anglo Saxon Sword at Farndon	9
.. " Remains	9
.. " Urn	11
Charter of Lady Godiva	17
Anglo Saxon Writ	18
(a) Saxon Doorway at Stow	20
.. Carvings at Calverton	22
.. Cross at Rolleston	23
Extract from Domesday Book	25
Bishop Roger of Salisbury	30
Charters of Henry I.	31—32
The Castle—Norman Gateway	34
.. Gateway Tower	35
.. South West Tower	36
.. The Crypt	36
.. Arms over Window	37
.. Oriel Window	38
(b) .. West Front from South	39
.. Charter of Henry I.	40
(d) .. West Front from North	41
.. Seal of Bishop Alexander	42
.. .. of King Stephen	44
.. Silver Penny of Stephen	45
.. Seal of Bishop R. de Chesney	48
.. Effigy of King John	53
.. Seal of King John	57
.. King John's Tomb	58
.. Stone-throwing Engine	62
Earliest Document in Newark	65
Newark Deed, Temp. Henry III.	67
Effigy of Queen Eleanor	71

(e) Beaumont Cross	74
Head of Cross	76
Everton Deed, Temp. Edward I.	84
Newark Deed, Temp. Edward I.	94
William de Staunton, A.D. 1326	104
Deed, Temp. Edward II.	106
Grant of Henry Pryde, A.D. 1318	110
Deed of Robert Stuffyng	113
Grant to William Taverner, A.D. 1358	117
Great Seal of Edward III.	119
Grant of a Message, 1341	123
North and East Gates	130
Newark Deed, Temp. Ric. II.	146
" " Temp. Henry IV.	166
Field of the Battle of Stoke	168
Spur found on the Battle Field	170
Newark Deed, Temp. Henry V.	171
" " Henry VI.	174
A Knight Templar	199
An Augustinian Friar	202
The Friary Seal	203
A Franciscan Friar	204
Letters Patent Edward III.	214
Grant of Robert Stuffyng	219
" of Simon Botelersford	218
Brass of Henry de Coddington	221
Charter of Edward III.	224
Deed of Hugh de Thornhagh	231
Fragments of Guild Roll.	240—7
Extract from Guild Book	248
Accounts of the Trinity Guild	251
Emblem of the Trinity	254
Grant to St. Nicholas' Guild	256
The Parish Church—Original Piers	261
" " The Crypt	261
" " West Doorway	262

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.—*Continued.*

	PAGE.		PAGE.
The Parish Church—Interior of Tower ..	264	(d) The Parish Church—View down N. Chancel Aisle	303
" " The Nave ..	267	" " A Gilbertine Canon ..	306
(f) " " North Side ..	268	" " Brass in N. Transept ..	312
" " The Chancel ..	270	" " Phillypot Brass ..	312
" " Niche in North Aisle ..	272	(c) " " Monument to John Jonson ..	313
(a) " " Feathered Angel ..	272	" " " Robert Ramsey ..	317
(c) " " Remains of Reredose ..	272	" " " Thos. Atkinson ..	317
" " Figures on Buttress ..	273	" " Phillypot Inscription ..	318
" " Niche over South Porch ..	274	" " Fleming Brass ..	320
" " Sanctus Bell Cote ..	274	" " Church before Restoration ..	331
" " Figures over North Transept ..	276	" " Monuments in S. Transept ..	332
" " Meryng Chantry Chapel ..	277	" " Robert Brown's Tomb ..	332
(d) " " Markham ..	279	" " Ground Plan ..	333
" " Dance of Death ..	280	" " Raising of Lazarus ..	334
(a) " " Rood Screen and Side Screen ..	281	(d) Beaumont Cross as it is ..	363
(a) " " The Miscricords ..	282-283	(c) " " Head of the Cross ..	363
(f) " " The Baptistry ..	285	Figures over South Porch ..	364
" " Glass formerly in Church ..	288-293	The Reredos at Bolsover ..	364
(a) " " Old Glass in S. Chancel Aisle ..	289	Tomb of Anthony Forster ..	365
" " The Church Plate ..	295	Figure of Mary Magdalene ..	366
(f) " " The Tower and West End ..	300		

NOTE.—The illustrations marked (a) are from photographs kindly taken by Mr. R. F. B. Hodgkinson, the two marked (b) from photos by Mr. H. W. Heppinstall, the two marked (c) from photos by Mr. J. M. Burns, those marked (d) from photos by Mr. T. H. Robinson, those marked (e) from photos by Mr. J. Brown, while the two marked (f) have been kindly lent by Mr. Davage. The deeds and documents have all been photographed by Mr. J. McLeod, is also the church plate and the drawings of old glass. Most of the other illustrations are from photos by the Author.





A History of Newark.

CHAPTER I.

Whence Newark Sprang—The First Inhabitants—Pre-Historic Remains Found—The Roman Invasion—Stations on the Fosse—Advent of the Angles—Discoveries in Mill Gate—The New Work—Where was the Old Work?—The Pirate Danes—Newark in Edward the Confessor's Time—Earl Leofric and Countess Godiva—The Manor of Newark given to Stowe—Confirmation of the Gift by Pope and King—The Monastic Entries in the Eynsham Register—Saxon Relics in the District.



THE first people who have left any trace of their presence at Newark are the sturdy race who lived in what is known as the "Bronze Age," when implements made of copper or bronze had superseded the ruder ones of stone. To think of the site which Newark now occupies as being inhabited or visited by the people whose bronze weapons enabled them to entirely conquer and subdue the men of the "Stone Age," is to carry the mind very far back into pre-historic times;* but we are justified in doing so from the fact that they left some of their implements behind them in immediate proximity to the site which our town now occupies. True, there had been people living not far away many centuries earlier—the Cave Dwellers—of one of whom a very interesting memento was found in the Robin Hood Cave at Cresswell Crags, near Worksop—an admirable drawing of the head of a horse, incised on a piece of a rib.† This unique specimen was buried under many feet of rocky deposit, so hard as to require blasting, which itself underlay a dark stratum of earth, containing fragments of Roman pottery. When these early occupants passed away, they were succeeded by a race totally ignorant of the use of metals, but who had learnt the art of grinding stone; and these men of the Neolithic Age in turn made way for what are known among ethnologists as the round-skulled race, with broad foreheads, prominent cheek bones, and aquiline noses,‡ who made the numerous round barrows or burying-places which are to be found in various parts of the country.

These people of the round barrows who swept across from the Continent, were a stronger and sturdier race than their predecessors, taller and more muscular. They had learnt how to make arms and implements of bronze, and they were the first local residents of whom we have any evidences remaining, having left hereabouts six broad bronze spear-heads, two bronze socketed axes, each

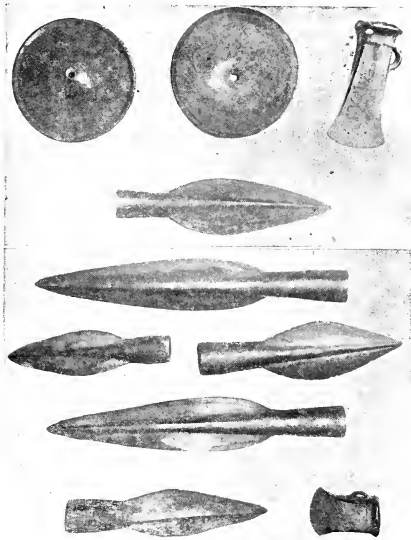
* The early Bronze Age may date about a thousand years B.C., merging into the Iron Age, references to this metal being found in the Homeric poems. Canon Greenwell writes:—"If 700 years is allowed as the time during which bronze was the metal used for making cutting instruments, the date of the introduction of bronze may be estimated as being somewhere about 1000 B.C."—*British Barrows*, 1877, p. 131.

† Figured in Boyd Dawkins' "Early Man in Britain," p. 185

‡ Ibid, p. 644-5.

HISTORY OF NEWARK.

with three vertical lines on its face, and two somewhat conical plates, with central holes. These interesting objects which may be attributed to what is known as the latest stage of Bronze civilisation, are described by Mr. Evans, in his standard work on "Ancient Bronze Implements," as having been found near Newark, and as being in the collection of Canon Greenwell, F.R.S., of Durham, who has taken a keen interest in the remains of this very early period, and is joint author of a well known book ("British Barrows") describing the discoveries in early sepulchral mounds. To Canon Greenwell (whose courtesy we desire gratefully to acknowledge), who still has these bronze articles in his possession, we are indebted for particulars of this discovery, which took place in making a large cutting near Newark, about half-a-mile from the Great Northern Station, on the branch line between Newark and July, 1877. Canon "The articles consist varied in size and axes and two circular which I regard as worn on the breast. similar, but having fasten them on either were found in the near Stanhope,* in of no others found in Swiss lake dwelling with some further have occurred. I might have formed a much larger hoard, it is very probable touched one side of careful enquiry made, Liddell, the then Newark, and I found had been discovered. the men could have spot where the things asked further per-search in the side of men were hopelessly—a not unlikely event I made no further



EARLIEST RELICS FOUND AT NEWARK.

(In the possession of Canon Greenwell, Durham.)

Melton Mowbray, in Greenwell says :— of six spear-heads, form, two socketed discs, slightly convex, decorative, and to be Some others very loops at the back to to linen or leather, Heathery Burn Cave. co. Durham. I know England ; but in the sites, many similar, decoration on them, thought those I have portion only of a and I still think that the cutting has the deposit. I had with the aid of Mr. Head Constable of that nothing more I had intended, if pointed out the exact were found, to have mission to make a the cutting ; but the astray as to the spot in a long cutting ; so attempt."

Such are the relics that remain to us of the first inhabitants of this locality of whom we have any knowledge. Following them came the people of the Iron Age ; and then, several centuries later, a more useful, because more civilised, race—the warriors of Rome, who built their walls, and constructed their roads in straight lines across the old forest paths. The Roman occupation commenced A.D. 43, and within three or four years the invaders overran all the South and the Midlands, as far as Exeter, Shrewsbury, and Lincoln. The stalwart tribe of Coritani, which then inhabited this county, saw the

|| These axes were for domestic use.

* *Archæologia*, Vol. liv.

construction of the great Roman road of the Fosse Way, and from time to time heard the tramp of the Roman soldiers, as they marched to and from the colony of Lindum (afterwards Lincoln), and already, as throughout the Middle Ages, the centre governed. We have no evidence of the time when the Romans slaughtered subdued the natives of Yorkshire and British coin, found near Newark, a Grecian stater, of which we give an illustration of Mr. Chas. Ichabod Wright, is now in the possession of Mr. T. M. Blagg.



from which this locality was largely Newark being the site of a village at the great army of Boadicea, and Lancashire. We know only of one gold stater, a crude imitation of a illustration. This interesting coin, from

Of the Roman occupation—when the Roman general, Plantius, defeated the sons of the dead Cuno-
belinus and the site of Newark passed under Roman rule—there are naturally much stronger and more varied evidences. The north-east of the island with the south-west, ter, Bath, and Exeter which had no con-
enters this county Wolds, and running line to Lincoln, passes Newark now occupies, us, as we traverse its what the Romans did during their civilising had on it, according to Iter VI. of Antoninus,* the following stations:—



COIN (AND MEDAL) OF M. AURELIUS ANTONINUS,
AND COIN OF FAUSTINA. ||

ROUTE—LEICESTER TO LINCOLN.

	<i>Ratis.</i>		<i>Leicester.</i>	
Ver(N)emeto	M.P.†	XIII.	Willoughby	13 Roman miles.
Margiduno	M.P.	XIII.	E. Bridgford	13 „ miles.
Ad Pontem	M.P.	VII.	Farndon (?)	7 „ miles.
Crococalano	M.P.	VII.	Brough	7 „ miles.
Lindo	M.P.	XII.	Lincoln	12 „ miles.
				<hr/> 52 „ miles. <hr/>

ROUTE—LINCOLN TO LEICESTER.

The return journey Iter VIII. is recorded in this variant form:—

	<i>Lindo.</i>		<i>Lincoln.</i>	
Crococalano	M.P.	XIV.	Brough	14 Roman miles.
Margiduno	M.P.	XIV.	E. Bridgford	14 „ miles.
Vernemeto	M.P.	XII.	Willoughby	12 „ miles.
Ratis	M.P.	XII.	Leicester	12 „ miles.
				<hr/> 52 „ miles. <hr/>

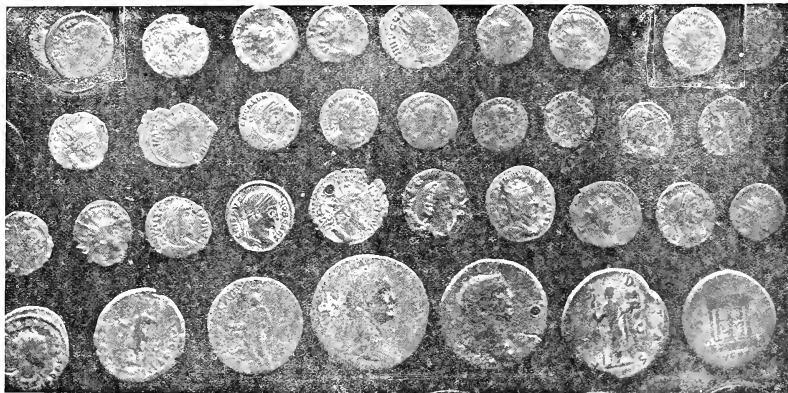
* Wesselinus Edition, Amsterdam, 1735.

† i.e., Millia Pasuum, 1,000 paces—about 1,618 English yards.

|| These coins were found on the Fosse way near Stoke. The large brass has the legend "Antoninus Aug. Armeniacus," the latter word being adopted on the defeat of the Armenians; while the medal has the legend, "Divus M. Antoninus Pius" (the God Marcus Antoninus Pius); reverse an eagle and the word, "Consecratio," with S.C. (Senatus Consulto). See "Humphrey's Coin Collectors Manual," i., 338. Faustina the younger was daughter of Antoninus Pius, and wife of M. Aurelius

Antonine's Itinerary is generally entitled, "*Itinerarium Antonini Augusti*," implying that its author or editor was an Emperor. According to Dr. Gross, in his "*Sources of English History*,"† "It was probably compiled in the second century by one of the Antonines; either Antoninus Pius or Marcus Aurelius Antoninus; but the edition which has come down to us belongs to the time of Diocletian or Constantine the Great." Whoever may have been the author, we have abundant proof that the work was an official one, though "in several passages the numbers are doubtful." In general (says a recent authority) it is more useful as telling us that a road ran in a particular direction, than as telling us correctly the precise distance from place to place.

The extensive Roman remains that have been found place all the stations beyond doubt, except *Ad Pontem*. At Willoughby, as Dr. Stukeley testifies, "many mosaic pavements have been dug up," and in his day "broadstones and foundations" were frequent on the side of the Fosse. At East Bridgford, the same authority found the Roman Station called *Boroughfield*, and saw "the foundations of walls and floors of houses." John Green, aged 80, told him he had taken up large foundations there,



ROMAN COINS FOUND IN AND AROUND NEWARK.

(In the possession of Mr. W. Bradley.)

much ancient coin, and small earthen pipes for water. Esdale, in his "*History of Bingham*" (1847), speaks of the base of an octagonal tower having been discovered in Castle Hill field; and a considerable quantity of Roman coins and pottery from the same locality was collected a few years ago. Of Brough, Dr. Stukeley says, "there have been many Roman coins dug up here, and all the way between it and Newark. In digging, too, they find great foundations for half-a-mile together on each side the road, with much rusty iron ore and iron cinders;" also coins, pots, urns, and bricks.

Since Stukeley's day, many similar objects have come to light; and, fortunately, the interest taken in this ancient village by a cultured local antiquary has led to the preservation and identification of a considerable number of them. In the collection made by Mr. T. C. Smith-Woolley, of South

† London: Longmans, 1900, par. 1273.

Collingham, is a cabinet of coins comprising a series of 29 Emperors or Imperial personages, the earliest being a first brass of Hadrian (A.D. 117), and the latest a third brass of Gratian (A.D. 375). In addition to the coins, Mr. Smith-Woolley has a considerable quantity of pottery, including some pieces of Samian and other ware bearing the potters' marks, a jar of indented Durobrivian ware, an amphora bearing the marks of Aurelius and his son, a Samian jar lettered *Victorina*, a stone weight (a *Triens*), a quern stone, some flanged tiles, an armilla of copper, a brass plaque with the figure of a man and horse, possibly the back of a mirror, and an anchor-shaped ornament—altogether a most interesting and well-classified collection.

These discoveries of Roman remains fix the undoubted sites of three of the Stations on the route ; but there is no similar evidence to identify the fourth. The words "Ad Pontem" literally mean "to (or at) the bridge ;" but where was the bridge ? If we are to follow the distances on the Itinerary—which, however, cannot always be relied on—then Ad Pontem must have been at Farndon, or between Farndon and Stoke. A century or more ago, two antiquaries, the Bishop of Cloyne and the Rev. T. Leman, carefully walked over the whole of the Roman roads in the neighbourhood, and inspected the Roman Stations, and in their opinion, Ad Pontem was at the point where the Trent comes close to the Fosse Way, about a mile west of Thorpe, and half-a-mile N.N.E. The Bishop of Cork and Ross says :—"At the first Station from Lincoln, *Crococalano* (probably Brough), we saw an urn and spear, and other Roman antiquities. The next Station is Ad Pontem, 7 miles ; and passing through Newark to Thorpe Bar is a situation very like one. The Trent comes close up to the road, which makes a bend (one of the marks of a station). To that point the distance answers exactly ; and directly opposite, on the other side of the river, four miles off, is Southwell, where Roman antiquities have been found. At Southwell, then, might be a Roman town, and a bridge over the Trent connecting it with the Fosse." The writer of an interesting article on Roman Notts., in the "Archæological Journal," says of Stoke :—"Its distance from Brough is 7½ miles, and the junction of Bridgford Street with the Fosse Way, 6½ miles ; so that the fourteen miles from *Crococalano* to *Margidunum* is accounted for within a quarter of a mile. . . . The description given of Stoke points more correctly to its being the exact site of a Station."

On the other hand, Mr. W. Stevenson, the able author of "Bygone Notts.," who has devoted much thought to the subject, has given up Farndon or Stoke in favour of Newark, "for the simple reason that I find no great South Road from Farndon. Now, at Newark there is the South Road one desires, and indisputable evidence of Roman remains, and of an ancient fort at the intersection of the Roman roads.*" At Newark, therefore, Mr. Stevenson fixes the site of Ad Pontem, believing the bridge to have been at Kelham. The late Bishop Trollope considered there must have been a Roman Station at Newark, and that it stood on the edge of the river Devon, which, rising near Eastwell and Croxton Park, passes by Newark, and falls into the Trent below the town. The Devon would protect the Station, and supply it with water, "its three other sides alone needing the Fosse and Vallum for its defence, and perhaps ultimately a wall." Major Rooke says, "the road goes through Newark to the Forest of Sherwood, through part of Southwell, leaving Norwood Park to the left hand, and Kirklington to the right." Mr. G. T. Clark, an authority on Castles, says of the one at Newark, "the ground plan of this is nearly square, and may represent a Roman encampment."† The mediæval Castle builder often settled himself in a Roman fort, as at Pevensy and Porchester.

Here, then, having given some of the best opinions and most reliable data, we must leave the vexed question of Ad Pontem and its identity, which only some new discovery similar to that at Collingham, described on a subsequent page, can ever definitely settle.

* The intersection referred to (says Mr. Stevenson) is the crossing of the Fosse with what is now called Sewsterne-lane, the line of which is continuous from Stamford on its way *via* Lombard-street to Kelham Bridge, Wellow, Worksop, and the North.

† "Archæological Journal," 1881, p. 337.

The Roman occupation lasted over two centuries after Antonine's Itinerary was compiled; and if we cannot identify with absolute certainty all the roads and stations that existed in his day, we do know that Roman villas sprang up here alongside the Fosse way, as many a coin of many an Emperor testifies—Magnentius, M. Aurelius Antoninus, the philosopher; Trajan, whose military genius the Trajan column still commemorates; Hadrian, and others. Mr. W. Bradley, of Magnus-street, Newark, a diligent collector of local antiquities, has a number of these coins in his possession, of which we give an illustration. Most of them were found in the town, and they constitute a very interesting collection of the coinage of the Emperors who ruled during the later period of the Roman occupation. (A.D. 250—390.) In the third row, the coin fourth from the left has the inscription, "Crispus Nob. Cæs" (*i.e.*, Noble Cæsar), whose small brass coins are not uncommon. Crispus was the eldest son

of Constantine the made Cæsar by his 317. In the third the left, is one Constantinus Nob." Constantinus Nobilis of Constantine the of Crispus. On the the left, is one the remainder ille-coin of Constantine The third in the Valentinian I., who in 364. On the right hand coins are coins of Carausius. coins of this usurper Akerman. He ruled years, and was Other coins, such as in the second row, the left in the first Carausius; while in fifth from the left, is usurped the Govern- and Britain, in 258, provinces against which swarmed on 268, when, like most of his fellow usurpers, he was assassinated by his soldiers.



URN—OF GREY EARTHENWARE.

(In the possession of Mr. Bishop).

Great, and was father, March 1st, row, fourth from inscribed, "Fl. Jul (*i.e.*, Flavius Julius Cæsar) eldest son Great, and colleague first row, first from lettered, "Constan;" gible, but probably a the Great himself. third row is one of was elected Emperor bottom row, the two reverses probably of No less than 233 are described by England for seven assassinated in 293. the fifth from the left and the fourth from row, are also coins of the third row, the one of Postumus, who ment of Gaul, Spain, and defended these the barbarous tribes their borders until

Within recent years, other relics of Roman occupation have been found adjoining the Fosse Way at Newark, and especially in the Spitals, where both coins and pottery have been disinterred. Where Mr. Farrar's Works now stand, a quantity of earthenware was dug up a few years ago, Mr. Farrar informs us that it was arranged in what appeared to be a kiln, three feet wide and about two feet deep. The sides of the kiln were plastered with brick clay of varying thicknesses, and the pottery had been arranged around a central fire. All the vessels, which were of grey earthenware, similar to those found at Brough, and with identical mouldings, were unfortunately broken. Mr. Farrar and his friends retained a number

of pieces, but most of the articles were thrown away before the significance of the discovery was recognised. In the immediate vicinity, Roman coins were found, Mr. Farrar having four of them in his possession—a large brass of Julia Domna (A.D. 217), a Carausius (A.D. 287), and two small brasses too much defaced to be recognisable. On the adjoining land now occupied by the maltings of Messrs. R. Bishop and Sons, other specimens of pottery were unearthed, one or two of the best of which Mr. Alfred Bishop has fortunately taken care of. The illustration on the opposite page is an engraving of the best of the articles in Mr. Bishop's possession. It is clear, therefore, that with the advent of the Romans, bringing civilisation and serfdom from the banks of the Tiber to those of the Trent, a certain amount of trade and work went on at the site of our town. The Roman officer or official paid for the necessities and luxuries which the British merchant brought to his door on the Fosse Way, with money coined by the Emperors Trajan, Hadrian, Constantine, Valentinian, Carausius, the Antonines, and others. Dr. Stukeley, Rector of Stamford, early in the last century (and a frequent correspondent with William Warburton, son of the Town Clerk of Newark), stated that the Roman coins that had been found in his time were innumerable. He says:—"Mr. Twells sent me four dug up in the fields of Newark—a Magnentius, pretty fair; reverse P. Antoninus; two large Trajans, much defaced. My friend, Mr. Warburton, gave me a coin or two; and my cousin, Edmund Dickenson, gave me a large brass Verus."

Another notable discovery was made a few years ago, in the course of dredging operations carried on by the Trent Navigation Company, below Newark. Mr. Dickenson mentions that during the summer months of 1792 and 1793, being extremely dry, the foundations of an immense bridge of stone, executed with the most perfect masonry, appeared in the river Trent (rendered shallow by the drought), near to the village of Winthorpe.† In 1884, what must have been these same foundations were disclosed by the workmen employed by the Trent Company. The site is nearly opposite South Collingham, and the remains were those of a Roman bridge of considerable strength and stability. The piers consisted of two stout piles, protected each by a tender, set in a species of crib work, filled with rubble masonry. Portions of the timber were in a very sound condition, and much of the mortar was quite firm. The first pier was within a few feet of the south bank. While the horizontal timbers forming the crib of the piers were quite sound and clean inside, the vertical timbers and a few small timbers were coal black and rotten. It was considered possible, as several heaps of stones were dredged up below the bridge, that the piers might have been built of masonry; the wooden crib forming a foundation, and the upright timbers acting as bond-timbers.§ Mr. Loftus Brock, F.S.A., in an excellent account in the "Builder," says:—"When the works had reached a point between the villages of Cromwell, on the north bank of the river, and South Collingham, the workmen found a mass of timber framing and stonework in the bed of the river, resting upon the undisturbed gravel foundation. This was the massive pier of a bridge. About 20 feet nearer the northern bank, a second pier was found precisely similar. The piers had been constructed of masonry, tied together by a framework of solid oak timbering, resting upon a carefully paved base, acutely diamond shape in plan. This latter was, naturally, set with its point ends to the stream."

The finding of this bridge goes to show that, in addition to the great roads of which so much is known, there were many other arteries, the course of which remains to be identified. Dr. Stukeley had an idea of a road from Ermine Street across from Byard's Leap to Brough, and thence to the North, and mentions it in his "Itinerarium Curiosum," where there is a map (facing page 6), showing the road running from Ely to Sleaford, crossing the Ermine Street at Byard's Leap, and going thence in a direct line through Crococalana (Brough), and across the river at or about the spot where the bridge was found.

† Dickenson's "Southwell," p. 92.

§ A good account appeared in the proceedings of the British Archaeological Association, Jan. 7th, 1885, with a tracing of the general plan, the diagram of the bridge being by Mr. J. H. Whieldon.

The Romans who have left these evidences of their presence remained in possession of the district for nearly 400 years, *i.e.*, from about A.D. 50 to A.D. 410. Then came the invasion of Britain by the English race, and the long warfare which followed the landing of the pirate keels in the Isle of Thanet in the year 449. "The newcomers entered upon a noble inheritance. There were long water meadows and fine hill pastures, with herds of cattle and flocks of sheep. The arable land was neatly tilled. There were ironworks, mines, quarries, potteries, brick and tile kilns, glass works, and fisheries. There were more than thirty walled towns, and many camps or military stations; and these were knit together by good, well-graded stone-made roads, practicable all the year through for men, horses, and even wheeled vehicles. The river was bridged, or where the ford was at all dangerous, staked or stone-bedded. Along the roads, at intervals of a few miles, stood neat and comfortable countryhouses in the Italian style, each with its farm and cornfield, tilled by slave labour. It was a golden land to the Teutonic eye."* About a century-and-a-half elapsed between the withdrawal of the Roman forces and the foundation of the Kingdom of Mercia, that is—the March or border. The continuous survival of the name shows that Lindum Colonia (Lincoln) did not remain long in ruins, but became the capital of the district of Lindsey.

The invading Angles settled down in croft and homestead as the Lindiswara—"the dwellers about Lindum." "The whole country from Lincoln to Stamford was covered with the thick woods of Kesteven, and it was only along the Fosse Road from Lincoln to Newark that the country was open for an advance, and along this the Lindiswara may have crept slowly to the Trent. If they marched by this road from their uplands, the river at Farn- far from later name of the cupies this site Bridge Road), bridge here led



ANGLO-SAXON SWORD FOUND AT FARNDON.
(In a glass case in the vestry at Farndon Church, with descriptive paper.)

they would touch don, a village not Newark; and the station which oc- (Ad Pontem, or shows that a into the district

across it. In this quarter, however, there was too little to be won. Between the forest and the river lay but a thin strip of open clay land, and the conquerors would push on along the Trent, and up the little dales that break the picturesque Wold country to the south of the river."† It was impossible for the Britons to resist the continually increasing hordes of aliens. Gildas tells us that on the departure of the Romans, Britain was *omnis belli usu penitus ignara* (utterly ignorant of the practice of war). One by one the cities were captured and ransacked, and it is possible that every Roman villa at or near Newark would be reduced to ashes, for "every Roman station and house in the north show traces of having been destroyed by fire."‡ "They fled from the English like fire," gleefully writes the Chronicler of the Conquest. Woe befel them if they did not. "This year, Ella and Cissa besieged the city of Andred, and slew all that were therein."§ "They are wolves, hateful to God and man, and they dig their terrible claws into our country," bemoans the one British historian Gildas.¶ The statement, however, requires a little modification. The writer of an able article on Silchester, in the "New History of Hampshire,"¶ says, as a sort of rule, every Roman town or villa is supposed to have been burnt down by the Teutonic invaders; but there is little sign of this kind of destruction at Silchester, where facts appear to point, instead, to a gradual decay or abandonment. There is no doubt that the invasion and conquest would involve a good deal of destruction, as at Lincoln; but there were many cities which were voluntarily abandoned, and on the departure of the Roman legions were

* "Social England," Vol. 1, pp. 121-2.

† *Historians of the Church of York and its Archbishops*

‡ Gildas de Excidio Britanniae, Sec. 23

§ J. R. Green's "The Making of England," 1897 edition.

(Rolls Series), I., xvii

§ A. S. Chron., Anno 491.

¶ Victorian County History Series—Hampshire, 377.

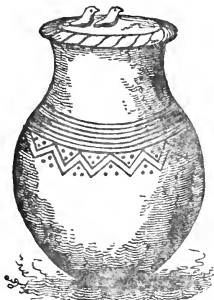


Fig. 1



Fig. 2



Fig. 4

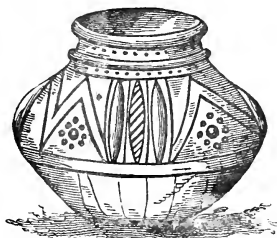


Fig. 5



Fig. 3

ANGLO-SAXON REMAINS FOUND AT NEWARK.

(Sketched in the *British Archaeological Journal*, A.D. 1853)

suffered to decay. This was notably so in the Isle of Wight; and if this was the case in an island, which afforded no means of isolating the natives from the immigrants, we must be prepared to discount to some extent the harrowing tales of Gildas. The Roman cities perished, it is true; but many of them, by a far slower and surer process than violent disruption. They crumbled away under the process of time, and the ruinous consequences of neglect.*

That the conquering Angles settled at Newark we have abundant proof, for they buried scores of urns full of burnt bones beneath what was afterwards Mill Gate. While some workmen were excavating foundations for a house there, in 1836,† they found sixty or seventy urns, of which fifteen were taken out intact, and the remainder destroyed in digging. Later in the same year, eighteen more urns were found near the same spot.‡ In one, and in one only, which was covered with a lid ornamented with rough clay birds, was there anything besides burnt bones. It contained a pair of tweezers, about three inches long, with one of the arms missing, and a pair of very rusty iron scissors, and a bone comb. The urns were of a globular form, ornamented with straight lines, dots and curves, arranged in symmetrical patterns. Their form and their ornamentation prove that they were the

* Kemble's "Saxons in England," II., 291.

† On the premises of the late Mr. R. Norton.

‡ "Journal of the Archaeological Association," Vol. 8 (A.D. 1853), p. 192; and "Cemetery Burial," by G. Milner, Hull, 1846, pp. 23-8.

work of Anglian potters ;† and the fact that they contained cremated remains shows that those who buried, and mourned for, what was so literally dust returned to dust were heathens or semi-heathens, for the Christian missionaries told their converts to bury their dead intact, that they might be ready for the trump of the Archangel, summoning the dead from their graves to judgment. Such things as tweezers, scissors, and combs, abound in Anglo-Saxon graves ; for the prevalent notion of the race was that the spirit of the departed needed precisely the same things as had been required when living. In the popular belief, fairies, elves, and hobgoblins, were but the spirits of departed ancestors ; and if they were not well treated, they could and would have their revenge on their undutiful descendants. In the similar cemetery near Sleaford, which contained several hundred bodies, between two and three feet below the surface, with all, or nearly all, were interred weapons or ornaments, or both. In addition to the skeletons, there were at least six urns, full of cremated bones. None of them contained weapons or ornaments—only traces of burnt bronze or iron—but with the skeletons were hundreds of knives and brooches (fibule), and beads. With one were three brooches, a pair of bronze clasps, and a necklet of 112 beads ; while a girdle-hanger lay at the hips, and within it were several small bronze tags rivetted together upon leather, and an iron knife. In another grave there was a pair of tweezers near the hips ; in another a knife at the elbow, and an iron buckle with a pair of bronze tweezers at the waist.||

It is evident, then, that the bronze tweezers and iron scissors and bone comb, found at Newark, were worn hung from the waist by the person whose burnt bones they lay amongst, exactly as a lady may carry about a bunch of keys nowadays. Combs are very abundant in Anglo-Saxon graves, both of males and females, for all alike wore their hair long.* So also are tweezers used, no doubt, for extracting superfluous hairs from the body.‡

We have, then, very good reason for concluding that there was an Angle town at Newark before the Angles of Nottinghamshire had become sufficiently Christianised to discontinue burning their dead. That being so, the question arises, "Was that town of some 1300 years ago already called Newark?" The presumption is that it was, and that it was called the new-work, because there were works not far off which were centuries older. The name of Newark is not unusual, for there are several other Newarks besides Newark-on-Trent. The appellation is given to a district in Leicester, a hamlet near Peterborough, a Priory in Surrey ; and there is also a Castle of Newark on the Yarrow, commemorated in the "Lay of the Last Minstrel." There are "aldwarks," or old works, too, in Derbyshire and in Yorkshire ; and it is a singular and suggestive fact that, five centuries ago, there was a place known as "Oldwork" on the Fosse, somewhere near Newark, for in 1316, "John, the Welshman, merchant, was killed on the Fosse way at Aldewarke, by night, by unknown thieves, who fled immediately after the deed. It is not known who they were, or whither they went. Judgment : A murder on the wapentake (of Newark)."§ Fifty years later (in 1368), one "Greynessor plundered Coletta, daughter of T. Taillour, of Eyleston (Elston), on the King's way of Aldewerk, between Newark and Farndon." If it had said on the King's way *at* Aldewerk, it would have been invaluable as fixing the site, but it does not admit of that interpretation (*regia via de Alderwerk inter Newerk and ffarndon*).|| It helps to prove, however, that Aldwark was a well known place-name hereabouts in the 14th century. There are occasional references to the "via regia de Newark" in the same rolls, so we presume it meant that portion of the way on which Oldwork was situated, *i.e.*, the highway where it passes through or near Aldwark. Dr. Stukeley, the antiquary, tells us that at the Roman Station at East Bridgford, situated in Boroughfield, there was

† The Newark urns are almost identical in form and ornamentation with the Saxon urns found at Baston, between Stamford and Bourne, and described in the "Archæological Journal," Vol. XX., p. 30.

|| "Archæologia," Vol. L., pp. 383-406. Bishop Trollope's "History of Sleford," p. 99.

* Baron J. de Baye, "The Industrial Arts of the Anglo-Saxons."

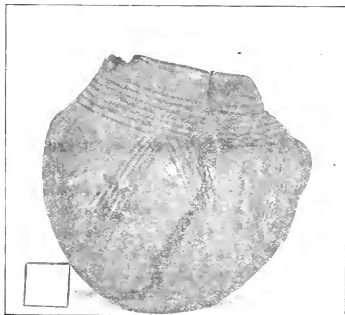
† Wright's "Celt, Roman and Saxon," 418.

§ Assize Roll, Notts., 1316.

|| Assize Roll, Notts., 1368.

a spring under the hedge, called "Oldwork" Spring. He says: "Houses stood all along the Fosse, whose foundations have been dug up and carried to the neighbouring villages. They told us also, of a famous pavement near the Fosse way; close by, in a pasture, Castle Hill Close, has been a great building, which, they say, was carried all to Newark."* The Oldwork, however, mentioned in the Assize Rolls, must have been nearer the town, for the Wapentake of Newark did not extend so far South as Bridgford.

We may safely assume, then, that an Angle new work was built up not far away from the old work in its vicinity, though the precise spot where that old work stood we have no means of identifying. When the Saxons succeeded the Romans, and destroyed or discarded their houses, a new town arose near the old, more suited to the requirements of the new people.† The Saxons were an agricultural and pastoral race, and the fortress they required was not a massive pile, with tower and buttress, but a place protected by earthworks and a bridge, purpose to save the old it for their own added did not suit their views of to establish themselves in quietly left them to decay. probability that they in to dismantle walls and construction of their own and rafters were much and to them much more easy of transport tiles. While the ransacked were left to decay, the vicinity.‡ It would contuns, of a small "collection with two or three small towers built for refuge enclosed within a wall and by a stockade, and, by a moat or ditch." Later, it might be walled round, for Bamborough was first enclosed by a hedge, and afterwards by a wall.



URN FOUND AT NEWARK, NOW IN HULL MUSEUM.

(Presented by Mr. Milner, in 1836.)

The small white square represents an area of one square inch.

Where it suited their Roman work, they used vantage; but where it convenience and policy or near the old sites, they There is not even a general took the trouble houses to assist in the rude dwellings. Boards more easily accessible, servicable and much than stones and brick Roman villa and station new work occupied its sist, like other English of wooden thatched huts, churches, some having and defence—the whole strengthened by buttresses perhaps, further protected

Near this little town the wave of warfare rolled, for Rædwald, of East Anglia, fighting in behalf of Edwin, the lawful heir to the throne of Northumbria, slew the intruder, Æthelfrith (A.D. 616), in the sluggish waters of the Idle, near Retford.‖ On April 22nd, before Æthelfrith had fully collected his forces, Rædwald and Edwin fell upon him with a large army, on the eastern bank of the river, and a fierce battle ensued, of which the minstrels used to sing, "Idle was foul with the blood of the Angles."§ It was fortunate for the country that Edwin came to his own again, for he displayed so marked a genius for government, and exercised so complete a control, "that a woman with her babe

* Itinerarium Curiosum, A.D. 1776, Iter. v., p. 105. See also Magna Britannia, Ed. 1727.

¶ There is, of course, the further possibility that the pre-Christian Saxon settlement was destroyed by the Danes, and its name altogether forgotten, and that when the Saxons re-built, they called one the new work and the other the old work. We have preferred to assume that the old work was the oldest work possible, namely, the Roman.

† Freeman's "English Towns and Districts," 158

‖ Bæda Hist. Ecc. lib. II., cap. 12.

§ Kemble's "Saxons in England," II. 296.

§ Henry of Huntingdon, f. 181 b.

might walk scatheless from sea to sea in Edwin's day." He became supreme over Britain, as no other King of English blood had been before; and it was under his beneficent rule the people of this locality had brought to their notice the blessings of Christianity. Paulinus, the Missionary Bishop, having converted Edwin, and baptised him at York, on Easter Day, 627, preached the Word to the Province of Lindsay.* Bede tells us that he first converted the Governor of Lincoln, whose name was Blecca, and that Blecca built in that city a stone church of beautiful workmanship, the predecessor of that glorious temple with which the sovereign hill is crowned.

Bede, who lived from 673 to 735, in his invaluable history, says he heard from a Lincolnshire Abbot a description of the personal appearance of the great Evangelist, as it was given to him by one who was baptised by Paulinus, with many others, in the presence of King Edwin, in the waters of the Trent, near the city of Tiovulginaceaster. "He was tall of stature, a little stooping, his hair black, his visage meagre, his nose slender and aquiline, his aspect both venerable and majestic." Where the city stood to which the venerable Bede refers it is difficult to determine—the latest authorities think it must have been Littleborough—but that "the Apostle of the North" was heard of in this locality and made his influence felt is beyond doubt, while we have a memento of King Edwin himself in the name of Edwinstowe, near Ollerton. A 13th century Chronicler states that Thomas of Bayeaux, the 25th Archbishop of York, claimed Lincoln and Lindsey, besides Stowe and Newark (the King's charter, in the register of Archbishop Greenfield, says Stowe and Louth), because Paulinus, the first Archbishop, had converted them to the Faith.†

But if Newark thus early heard of and, let us hope, profited by the glad tidings, Mercia itself, to which Newark belonged, continued for the most part pagan, under its king Penda, "an idolater and a stranger to the name of Christ." He slew and dispersed the army of Edwin, and established his dominions over the whole of the Midlands, from the Valley of the Trent to the Welsh border. The head of the good King, who was defeated at Hæthfeld or Hatfield Chase, October 12th, 633, was taken to York, and later deposited in the Church he had begun to build. Paulinus and the Queen fled to Kent, and the whole district relapsed into idolatry, for of the Church built in the ancient city of Lincoln only the walls were standing fifty years later, in Bede's time.

A great change, however, was happily approaching. The door had been opened in the Midlands for the preaching of the Gospel, by the marriage of Penda's son, Peda, with Alchflæd, daughter of the Christian King, Oswiu, in 653, for when Peda returned with joy to his own country, he brought with him four priests, one of whom, Cedd, was the brother of the famous St. Chad. These missionaries taught with great success in Mercia; and under Wulfere, the younger brother of Peda, in 656 the Mercians were evangelised. The Anglo-Saxon Chronicler tersely says: "In this year (654) Penda perished, and the Mercians became Christians." Mention is made at a later period of a great Council in the field at Oustræfelde, which is said to have been Austerfield, a little village on the confines of Notts. and Yorkshire, close to the great road leading north and south, at no great distance from the vill of Edwinstowe.¶

A religious revival took place in 669 under Archbishop Theodore, for the chroniclers tell us that he visited all the island, wherever the tribes of the Angles inhabited, and the minds of all men were bent upon the joys of the heavenly kingdom. St. Chad, Bishop of the Mercians, 669 to 672, travelled about after the manner of the Apostles, on foot, preaching the Gospel in towns, in the open country, in

* Anglo-Saxon Chronicle. Rolls Series II., 21.

† Archbishop Thomas, sen., rightly claimed Lincoln and Lindsey, and especially Stowe and Newark, because Paulinus, the first Archbishop, converted them to the faith, and founded the Church of Lincoln.—Walter of Coventry, 1-23.

¶ Historians of the Church of York, I., 65.

cottages, villages, and castles.† After his death, Theodore divided the vast Mercian Bishopric into five dioceses—Worcester, Leicester, Lichfield, Dorchester, and Sidenacester, or Stow, for the Bishops of the people of Lindsey were under Mercian rule.‡

For a century or more there is no record of any movement in which Newark participated, but situated as it was on the river Trent, the boundary between the Southern and Northern Mercians, it must at times have been the prey of both the contending armies. In 829, the year in which the moon was eclipsed on Midwinter's Mass night, King Egbert, who is said to have built a fort at Newark,‡‡ conquered the Mercian Kingdom, and all that was south of the Humber, and united all the English race under one overlordship.§ On the advent of the pirate Danes, the town would suffer like all other places did through which they passed. There is no historical record of its destruction, but we may be quite certain that when they ravaged Nottingham they would in passing make an attack upon it, and massacre all the inhabitants who did not run away fast enough, for the half-armed crowd, with weapons of all kinds, from spears and swords to scythes and stone hammers, could not resist the onslaught of war-like men, protected by iron caps and mailed shirts, and armed with axes that had blades a foot long, and could cleave helmet and skull to the shoulders. "It was a new sight for Englishmen—this serried array of well-drilled soldiers, armed, as no doubt they were, with all the latest fashion of armour, offensive or defensive, known in the Frankish Empire." The mastery of the sea gave them along every coast a sure basis of operations, while every river furnished a road for their advance. "It is possible," says Mrs. Green, "that the boats which may be seen making up the Humber with the tide to Goole and the Trent, and which are still known as keels, may fairly represent to us the keels of earlier times." "Their large red-brown sails, about 70 feet long, are but a few feet shorter than that of the Viking's ship of Gokstad; sails of that kind rising above the fringe of reeds and over the long reaches of marshland, must often have struck terror into the dwellers on the Humbrian shore."¶ In 866 they entered on a four years' campaign through the very heart of the country. York fell, and Nottingham, and Peterborough, and Ely.* Throughout by far the larger part of the country, all over Northumbria and the Midlands, the organisation of the Church was for a time virtually destroyed. Then the great English King, Alfred, came upon the scene. Asser, who was an inmate of King Alfred's Court, and who wrote his biography, says:—"The heathen host were at Nottingham in 868, and wintered there. The King of the Mercians begged Alfred and his brother to come to his aid, and they went to Nottingham with a numberless host. The heathen refused battle, and the Christians could not break through the wall of the citadel, so peace was concluded, and Alfred and his men marched home again." This account is confirmed by the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle,||| also by the Chronicle of Ethelwerd, by Henry of Huntingdon, and by Simeon of Durham, who says:—"Peace was made between the King and the heathen, and either went their way, even as sheep parted off from goats." John of Brompton says:—"Leaving Mercia and Northumbria, they (the Danes) came wasting the country, destroying churches and monasteries, even unto Lincoln."

Three years had barely elapsed after the rescue of Mercia by Alfred and Ethelred, when it was again invaded in 873. "The army took winter quarters at Torksey, and then the Mercians made peace with the army." Nottingham and Lincoln became two of the five Danish boroughs, each of which was

† Bede, Book IV., Chap. 3.

‡‡ We have been unable to find any authority for this tradition, which is incidentally quoted in the B.M. Saxon Coins, ii., 160. Though Egbert was overlord, each kingdom had its own ruler; and Nottingham was in the Kingdom, but in Mercia. It is, of course, possible he built a castle when he conquered "all south of it," if so, he would do it in 829, for in 830 he restored Wiglaf to the Mercian throne.

§ A.S. Chronicle; see also Dr. Stubbs' Intro. to "Roger of Hoveden," I., 17.

¶ C. F. Keary, "The Vikings in Western Christendom," London, 1891, 335.

¶ "Conquest of England," footnote to pp. 88-89. * "Alfred in the Chronicles," by E. Conybeare, M.

||| A.S. Chronicle, II., 59 Asser's Annales, 1691 Ed., p. 159.

Lindsey. Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, not in Egbert's Humber;" and,

p. 12, et seq.

ruled by its Earl with his separate host. Within each, twelve lawmen administered Danish law, while a common Justice Court existed for the whole confederacy. The campaigns of Edward and Ethelred drove the Danes away again. Edward captured in succession all the five burghs. He took possession of Nottingham in 922, and ordered it to be repaired and peopled, both with Englishmen and with Danes. Two years later, according to the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, "he went with a force to Nottingham, commanded the burgh to built on the south side of the river, opposite the other, and a bridge over the Trent between the two burghs." Edward, whose capture of Nottingham was the crown of his conquests in central England,† died in 924, at Farndon, in Northamptonshire.

How the military expeditions of the Danes affected Newark we have nothing to show, but the invaders left abundant evidence of their presence, in place names, along the vale of the Trent. The word "æger," still applied to a tide which rises in the Humber, and comes flowing up the Trent as far as Dunham, below Newark, is a Danish word. Carlyle, in his "Heroes," Lecture I., says:—"Of the other (Scandinavian) gods or Jötuns I will mention only for etymology's sake, that sea-tempest is the Jötun *Ægir*, a very dangerous Jötun; and now to this day, on our river Trent, as I learn, the Nottingham bargemen when the river is in a certain flooded state (a kind of backwater or eddying swirl it has, very dangerous to them) call it *Eager*; they cry out, 'Have a care, there is the *Eager* coming!' Curious; that word surviving like the peak of a submerged world! The oldest Nottingham bargemen had believed in the god *Ægir*." The essentially Danish character of the area between Newark and Lincoln may be explained by the fact to which we have already referred, that Lincoln and Nottingham were two of the five boroughs, which formed so marked a feature of the Danelagh, and partly also to the former importance of Torksey, which in the days before the Conqueror was the most flourishing town on the Trent between Nottingham and the Humber.‡ In the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle we read, how "Humber deep, the broad ocean stream," bounds Mercia with its five towns, Leicester and Lincoln, Nottingham and Stamford, and Derby, erstwhile, Danish under the Northmen, "by needs constrained they dragged the chains of heathen men." The portion the Danes took for themselves is for the most part marked by the presence in it of Danish place names. Two suffixes, most indicative of Danish influence—"by" (a Scandinavian equivalent for the English "tun" or "ham") and "thorpe"—are very common hereabouts; as, for instance, Thorpe, Winthorpe, Staythorpe, Sibthorpe, Danethorpe, Stragglethorpe, Caythorpe, Gunthorpe, Whisby, Thurlby, Bleasby, Barnby, Swinderby; while a reference to the map of Denmark shows that some of the names of places along the Trent Valley are identical with the names of Danish villages to this day. "By," originally from the Icelandic "Bua" (to dwell)—hence, "a town"—is also preserved in our "bye-law," *i.e.*, "town law," and in husband and hus-bund-man, *i.e.*, a householder. "Byes," says Mr. Green, "extend to the very borders of Lincolnshire, Notts., Derbyshire, Leicestershire, Rutland, and Northamptonshire; while from the rest of Mercia they are almost wholly absent."

Following Edward the Elder, who had restored and re-peopled Nottingham, came Æthelstan and Eadmund, Eadred and Eadwig, or Edwy. Æthelstan was the author of an enactment that a mint should be established in every borough, and coins of his, bearing the Nottingham mark, have been found.* Before the end of the reign (A.D. 940), the number of towns coining money exceeded twenty-five, and this number had increased, in the reign of Edward the Confessor, to between 80 and 100, so that almost every important town had its separate mint.‡ The presumption is that Newark was amongst the number, for there is in the British Museum a silver penny bearing the names of King Edwy and of the Minter Clac, with the place of minting, "NEWE."¶ "Newe" was, doubtless, short for Newark, but

† Freeman's "Norman Conquest," IV., 199.

‡ "Lincolnshire and the Danes," by Rev. G. S. S. Streatfield, p. 11.

* Ruding's "Annals of the Coinage," I., 127.

‡ "Early Moneys of the Country and the Anglo-Saxon Mint of Stamford," by Samuel Sharp, F.S.A.

¶ Grueber and Keary: "A Catalogue of the English Coins in the British Museum," 11-160; with an illustration of the coin in question.

we cannot be sure that the Newark was Newark-upon-Trent. Edwy reigned from 955 to 959, and "was called by the common people 'the all-beautiful,' and was much beloved." If this coin was coined at Newark-upon-Trent, then "Clac" is the first Newark name that has come down to us. That it was coined here is rendered probable by the existence of two later coins, one bearing a comical little face meant to be a portrait of Henry I., with the words, "Henricus Rex," and the letters, "Ne." The other was discovered, with 5,700 others, in a ploughed field at Tealby, in Lincolnshire.† It bears a King's head, full faced, and crowned on the one side, and the words, "William on Ne" (William the minter at Ne), on the other. The principal authorities on coins‡ consider that Ne was short for Newark, as Nuc was for Newcastle.

In the struggles with the Danes under Edwy's successors, Newark could not fail to have been actively concerned. In 1013 Swein came up the Trent with a powerful fleet as far as Gainsborough, and the people of Lindsey and the five burghs submitted to him,* and hostages were delivered from every shire. On his death, which occurred suddenly in October, 1014, his young son Cnut was chosen to succeed him, and was bargaining with the people of Lindsey for their aid, when Æthelred marched upon Gainsborough, and Cnut sailed for his northern home. In 1016, however, he returned, and swept with his army through Lincolnshire into Notts., and so towards York; and when Æthelred, who had held his kingdom with great toil and difficulty, died at London, Cnut became ruler of Mercia, and in 1017 of the whole kingdom. Under his peaceful rule, trade and commerce developed. "What Oxford had become to the trade of the Thames, Torksey and Nottingham were becoming to the trade of the Trent." Mr. Green describes Nottingham as growing in importance, "not merely as a point of contact between England and the North, but as a centre of internal navigation." As this navigation affected Newark, the town, doubtless, benefited by the stream of traffic that passed its doors, and was equally anxious, with the burghers of the neighbouring town to guard the waters of the Trent. Of this, however, we have no record, for the chronicler who tells us what happened at Nottingham makes no mention of Newark. We know, however, that the famous Saxon Earl Leofric, who supported Cnut's successor, and joined Edward the Confessor at Gloucester, was closely associated with Newark, and greatly influenced its future career, having married the lady of the manor, the famous Godiva (sister of the Sheriff of Lincolnshire) the first owner of Newark of whom we have any definite record. Earl Leofric is described as a very great man, temperate, patriotic, and pious; and nigh one-third of England owned him as its lord.|| He was a friend and companion of Edward the Confessor, and was with the King when, according to the ancient M.SS. life of his Majesty, which blends historic fact with a good deal of romantic legend, the monarch saw, when the chaplain raised the host, a beauteous child, pure and bright, and like a spirit. After the Mass, the King said, "Leofric, friend, this secret, as a loyal knight and count, I pray you relate to no man;" but the Earl confided it to his successor, who put it in writing, and hid it in a chest. Of course, the chest could not rest quiet with such a marvellous secret in its keeping, so it opened and revealed it. Many other stories were told of the saintly King, including his curing of a blind man at Lincoln; and, though Leofric only figures in the tale of the miraculous vision, it is evident that, like his royal master, he was full of heavenly thoughts, and on pious deeds intent. "He had held his earldom from the days of Cnut, and claimed to be descended from royal English blood. On the death of Cnut, his influence had been strong enough to match the power of Godwine, and to bring about the division of England between Harold and Harthacnut: and his importance must have increased with the submission of all England to Harold in 1037. To the end of his life he remained amongst the foremost powers of the land, and took rank as one of the three great

† "Archæologia," Vol. xviii., pp. 1-8.

‡ See Hawkins' "Silver Coins of England," pp. 177-191; Rading "Annals of the Coinage of Great Britain," 3rd Edition, Vol. i., pp. 166-173.

* Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, 2-118.

|| "Earl Leofric was of good life, great honour and lordliness, and founder of several monasteries, as were his ancestors, and Godiva, the Countess, his wife."—*Life of Edward the Confessor*, verse 2522.

TRANSLATION.

"To the most illustrious and most reverend Victor, our apostolic [Pope], Godiva, wife of Leovic, English Consul, wisheth whatever is in Christ most precious! Since the whole Catholic people asserts thee to be the chief ruler of the Christian religion, and glorious with all holiness, it becometh thee to lend for a moment willing ears to the prayers of thy handmaid.

"I pray thee, therefore, chief pastor, to confirm, by thy authority, the gifts which I have made to Stow, to the Blessed Mother of God, Mary, for the redemption of the soul of my husband and of mine, as they have been confirmed by our compatriots, bishops and abbots, whose names are written below. These are the names of the possessions, Newark and Flatburche,¹ with its appurtenances, and Brandon and Martine-Well, with its appurtenances. These, therefore, by my necklace, and my vermiculated gold murenules,* I have given to the Mother of the Lord.

"I, Edward, King of the English, holding the dignity of the whole Kingdom, have willingly granted the liberty of this gift. † I, Ealdred, elect to the archiepiscopal See of the Church of Canterbury, have given my assent to this royal munificence. † I, Wlfwi, the bishop. † I, Leofric, the duke. I, Harold, the earl. † I, Tosti, the earl. I, Siward, the Duke; and many others.

THE APOSTOLIC SIGN.

"I assent to this gift with all my heart, and confirm it by the Roman authority, and return the document signed with my seal. But if anyone should dare to subvert this, may he be thrust for ever into the burning of the infernal regions§ with Pilate and Judas Iscariot and Caiaphas, and all their confederates, unless before his death he shall repent, and make a befitting satisfaction."

Here, then, we have the recital of the gift of Newark to Stow; and, though Kemble prints the document as doubtful, there can be no question whatever that the endowment took place, as it is confirmed by several other entries of undeniable authenticity, as well as by a subsequent exchange of land. The date of the letter may be given as A.D. 1055. It cannot be 1060 to 1066, as stated by Kemble, for Pope Victor only ruled from 1055 to 1057, and Earl Siward, one of the witnesses, died (according to Freeman) in the first-named year.

The conditions under which Stowe was enriched are set out in a Saxon document, of which the following is a translation:—

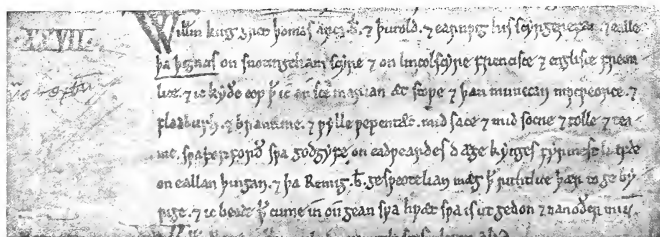
"Here is shown in what manner was had the agreement which Wulfwi the Bishop, and Leofric the Earl, and Godgifu, wife of the Earl, made, concerning the monastery of Saint Mary at Stow. They established priests there, and wished to have altogether the same service there as is had at St. Paul's in London. But the lands which they are about to confer upon them are for the food and clothing of the brethren who shall be there. And let the Bishop have for his table all those things which Aetheric and Aednoth, the Bishops, had before him of those things which by right pertain to his episcopate, namely, two parts of all things which pertain to that monastery, and let the priests have the third part, two festivals excepted. But let the bishop have whatever shall come in there for eight days before and after the feast of Saint Mary, excepting only food-stuffs. But let the priests have the third part of the food-stuffs brought in. The lands, moreover, which the Bishop and the Earl, and Godgifu and pious men, shall have conferred upon it, shall always be annexed to that holy place for the necessities of the brethren and the repairing of the monastery, so that no bishop succeeding to him shall require any food from it, excepting of those things which shall rightly pertain to him, by the right of his episcopate, as other bishops had them before him."

† Fledborough.

* These were necklaces formed of little gold rods, woven into a chain, and were called *murenula*—that is, little lampreys, because the lamprey, "having been taken, turns itself into a circle."

§ Literally Acherontic fire. "Sad Acheron of sorrow, black and deep" (Milton)

From this it is evident that in Saxon times the proceeds of the Manor of Newark, which had hitherto gone to its pious owner Godiva, had been transferred by her to the monks of Stow and their episcopal lord. After the Conquest, when the Norman Bishop, Remigius, was appointed to the See of Dorchester, vacant by the death of Wulfwig (A.D. 1067), he appears to have secured and exercised entire control. William of Malmesbury says that he made anew (*ex novo fecit*) the monastery, and that he succeeded the Lady Godiva in the ownership of Newark is evident from the entry in Domesday. Professor Freeman thinks that Godiva lived until shortly before the Domesday Survey, and the presumption is, that on her demise, Newark, over which she had doubtless retained the rights, while giving up the revenues, was transferred to Remigius. Domesday Book says, "the Countess Godiva had," "Bishop Remigius has." But the monks claims were not ignored by the Bishop. In the same register from which we have extracted the letter of Godiva to the Pope, is a document of equal, if not greater interest; for permission to copy which we are further indebted to the courtesy of the Dean and Chapter of Oxford. It is an Anglo-Saxon writ of the Conqueror himself, and it possesses an especial importance for at least three reasons—first, because such early writs are of great historical value: secondly, because it indicates the re-granting of the revenues of Newark to Stow, probably at the Bishop's request, immediately after he had obtained them; and, lastly, it must always have unique interest as a copy of the earliest document extant of undoubted authenticity in which the name of Newark appears. It has not hitherto been printed, and we have to cordially thank our friend, Mr. W. H. Stevenson, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford (the eminent scholar, who so ably edited the records of our county town), for drawing our attention to it, and supplying us with the accompanying translation and notes.



"King William greets Thomas, the Archbishop,* and Thurolf,† and Earnwig,‡ his sheriff, and all the thegns in Nottinghamshire and in Lincolnshire, French and English, friendly. And I notify to you that I have granted to St. Mary, at Stow, and to the monks Niweworce, and Fladburh, and Brantun, and Wyllle wapentake, with sac and soke and team, as fully and as completely as Godgyfu had it most favourably in the days of King Edward, in all things, and that Bishop Remigius may testify rightly belong thereto. And I order that whatsoever has been taken out of it shall come into it again, and nothing else."§

It will be observed that Newark appears in its late Saxon form as Niweworce at the end of the third line. Mr. Stevenson tells us it would be Niwan-worce originally. By the eleventh century the flexional "an" had become weakened to "e," so Niweworce is correct for the time of the writ, A.D. 1070-1088.

* Of York, 1070-1100.

† No doubt the Turolfus, a man of Roger de Builli, who held lands in Markham, Hodsock, Carlton, and Kelham.

‡ Probably the Ernui, who held land in Ordsall and Willoughby, in the time of King Edward, and the Ernui, who held in Willoughby, Trowell, Chilwell, and Clarbrough, in the time of King William, although this should represent the A.S. name Earnwine.

§ This is a strange clause, which seems to mean that everything that ought to be included in the terms of the grant shall be restored to the enjoyment of these privileges, but nothing else shall.

When the Saxon Bishop was succeeded by Remigius—the first Norman appointed by William to an English bishopric—all the estates of the See fell naturally and entirely into his hands. How completely he occupied the place of Wulfwig is shown by a claim he made in regard to a carucate of land belonging to St. Benedict of Ramsey. “Remigius, the bishop, says, and the Wapentake bears witness to him, that Wulfwig, his predecessor, held the same of St. Benedict in the time of King Edward.” Professor Freeman says, “the clamores” of Yorkshire and Lincolnshire (the case in which one man claimed land in the occupation of another) show how exactly the Norman grantee stepped into the possession of his English antecessor. At the same time it became absolutely essential that the confirmation of the King should be obtained; “the necessity of the King’s grant for the lawful possession of any property is the principle on which all the doctrines of Domesday are founded.”† We can well understand, therefore, the wise action of Bishop Remigius in obtaining, without delay, the King’s confirmation of the grant of Newark to Stow, for a gift made to the Church by an Englishman during the reign of William, was called in question for want of the King’s writ. A still stronger case may be cited, in which the right of Bishop Remigius, in whose name certain land in Lincolnshire stood at the Survey, is marked by the commissioners as doubtful, because a certain Robert, the Priest, had given it to the monks at Stow without having obtained the King’s consent. It will have been noticed that in the letter of Godiva to the Pope, King Edward’s assent is cited, and a writ of Edward was accepted by the Conqueror in all cases as good evidence.

Not only did Remigius thus secure the confirmation of Newark to Stow, but he devoted himself, after he had removed his See from Dorchester to Lincoln (in A.D. 1085), to its reparation, finding it had suffered for some time through the neglect of those in authority. It is recorded of him that he re-edified the minster at Stow, and substituted for the Saxon canons, regular monks of the Benedictine Order. However that may be, it is certain that he took measures for its improvement, as well as appointing a new Abbot, as the following document shows :—

“I, Remigius, pontiff of the Holy Church of Lincoln, for the temporal prosperity of my lord, the most glorious King of the English, William the Second, and of my own body, and of all who are subject to me, and also for the salvation of both my lords, father and son, and of my lady, the most sweet Matilda, the Queen, and of my needy soul, and of those of my parents, and of those committed to me, I decide to restore the Holy Church of the Holy Mother of God, and perpetual Virgin Mary, in the place which is commonly called Stow, formerly for a long time desolated by the want of care of those in authority, and there I, by the authority of my lord, the most victorious King of the English, William, and of all the bishops and abbots, and other nobles of the whole kingdom, inviolably constitute Columbas, the venerable man, who, by sacred exercises is not a little famous abbot with the monks regularly subject to him, to whom I grant for ever, and by the witness of this present charter confirm indissolubly, all the possessions formerly conferred on them for the love of the divine pity, by the most famous consul Leofric, and by his most devout wife Godgiva, namely, Branton, and two parts of Guelleg-Wapentake, Newerch also, and Flatburch.”‡

The next step the Bishop took was to secure the further enrichment of the monastery by obtaining for it, from King William Rufus, the abbey of Eynsham, near Oxford. The charter runs as follows :—

“William, King of England, to the bishops and all his faithful men throughout England, greeting. Know ye that I have confirmed the gift which Leofric the Earl, and Godiva his wife, gave to the Holy Church of Mary of Stow, namely, Nuwerch, and Flaburch, and Welle Wapentake. I grant, moreover, to the said church, at the request of Remigius, the bishop, the Church of Eynsham, with the lands which

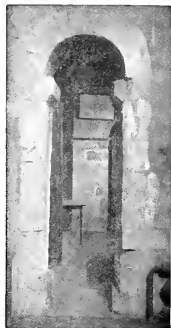
† Freeman’s Norman Conquest, V., 787.

‡ Dugdale’s Monasticon, III. 14.

it now possesses, on condition that the abbot there shall be appointed by my advice, who shall always handle the affairs of the churches, and let the abbey remain in my demesne as others throughout England," &c., &c.

This last augmentation of the property of Stow Monastery took place in 1091, a few years after Godiva's death. Eynsham appears to have occupied a similar position to Stow in regard to its management by the Bishop, for Dugdale notes that "the Church of Eynsham appears only once in the Domesday Survey as holding in capite among the lands entered in Gloucestershire. The other lands belonging to it are entered among the estates of the See of Lincoln, to which the Monastery appears to have been in a great degree subservient." Eynsham was first annexed to Stow, and then Stow to Eynsham, in which, as we shall see in the next chapter, it was eventually merged.

Stow, with which Newark was thus so closely associated for about a century, was the Saxon Siddena, where, as we have seen, one of the Sees of Mercia was established, and here Bishop Eadnoth, at the beginning of the eleventh century is called in English the Stou of St. Mary, a church, which Leofric and of great price;" and Wulfwig, the executed a charter of grants to his "Notitia," says, "here was a priests, built to the memory of the Bishop of Dorchester, and augmented by Leofric and his lady, Godiva." bells to the churches of Southwell present church, one of the noblest churches, is in the unusual form of is nearly as long as the nave. The this respect the most interesting once apparent that they were built examination will show that there work in the walls. The corner and much worn, and the upper In this we have evidence of an



SAXON DOORWAY AT STOW.

Anglo-Saxon or Anglo-Danish times.* In the north transept a very old Saxon doorway, or early Norman, was brought to light when the church was restored. It is interesting to think that this doorway, which led into the north aisle of the old Saxon nave, may have been in existence in Leofric's time. There are traces of a similar doorway in the south transept, which led into the south aisle. Leofric died in 1057, at a good old age, in his own township of Bromby, in Staffordshire, and was buried honourably at Coventry, which he and his wife—the same who took the tax away, and built herself an everlasting name—had enriched with lands and treasures, so that there was no monastery like unto it in all the land. After his death she caused skilful goldsmiths to fashion all her treasures into ornaments for it, so that it was said that the church seemed scarcely large enough for all the gold and silver which it contained.

With the exception of those to which we have referred, no copies of Saxon documents containing any reference to Newark have, so far as we can trace, after strict inquiry, survived to our day. The names of our institutions, however and, still more, their medieval names, show us how essentially a post conquest town continued to be an Anglo-Saxon one. Newark is termed a burh, or borough, from the first mention of it until the present day; not, of course, a town returning members to Parliament,

"built in the famous place which Mary, but in Latin the place of St. Godiva enriched with ornaments last of the Dorchester Bishops, the church at Stow. Tanner, in church or monastery for secular Blessed Virgin Mary, by Eadnoth, mented by the benefactions of Earl Archbishop Kinsius, of York, gave and Stow (A.D. 1050-1060).† The in a county pre-eminent for its fine a Greek cross, that is, the chancel transepts are the oldest, and in part of the church. It will be at by Anglo-Saxon hands, and closer is an earlier and a later date of edges of the lower half are rough part is much more sharp and even.

Anglo-Saxon church, restored in

* Fasti Eboracensi, 137.

† "A Handbook to Stowe Church," by the Rev. W. M. Usher, M.A., page 14.

but a fortified town or village. The word comes from a verb meaning to protect. Newark was, therefore, fortified long before the castle was built. "The burhs, which Edward the Elder and his sister, Ethelfreda, built in Mercia, are described as earthen mounds, surrounded by brick citadels or wooden stockades. The people defended by—and, if necessary, defending—such a burh, would be burgesses." Hence the first time we meet with any mention of the inhabitants of Newark, viz., in Domesday Book they are styled burgesses. Such burgesses were holders of tenements within the burh, on condition of their rendering certain specified services to the lord, especially that of attending his court or soc. In some parts of the country, the unit of jurisdiction and management which did not fall in with the manor was that termed the soc. It comprised the free tenantry, who were sometimes distributed over a very wide area. They came to the lord's court but their services were trifling, as compared with those of the customary tenants; and what united them to the manor was merely jurisdiction. The Soke of Newark is mentioned in records five hundred years later than Domesday Book. Not only was Newark a burh inhabited by burgesses in Anglo-Saxon days, but it had its own Court, which we can trace all down the centuries for well nigh 800 years. Its name of "Halimote" or "hall moote," is sufficient proof of its Anglo-Saxon origin. In Henry VI.'s time the tenants of certain ox-gangs were excused from coming to common "Hall-motes," but must come to the two great "Hall-motes" at Easter and Michaelmas.† These hall motes were, as their name betokens, not held in the open air, as were the earliest moots, but in a hall. The hall moots were practically equivalent to the Norman Courts Baron, and were held under the presidency of the lord of the township, or his deputy. They dealt with a variety of small civil cases, and of misdemeanour, for which local customs had settled proper fines and compensation. The local tenure of land, and agricultural customs and rents, also gave rise to much of its business.‡ The hall of the pleas, *aula placitorum*, as the records term it—was well nigh the best known building in Newark, after the church. It was situated in the Market Place, and, in 1298, gave its name to Richard at the Hall, of Newark. As late as 1598, T. Newcombe occupied a house in the Market Place, below the Moot Hall. In the year 1330, the Bishop of Lincoln claimed, and his claim was allowed, that from time immemorial he had had the right to hold his court, called Burghmanmote, in Newark.§ In after centuries we have repeated references to the "Burgh Court," the great court of the burgh, evidently its lineal descendant.

But, by far, the most important of Newark institutions which owed their origin to Anglo-Saxon times, was the Open Field System of Culture, to which we shall frequently have occasion to allude. We learn from Domesday Book that Godiva had at least $7\frac{1}{4}$ carucates or plough-lands—probably some 870 acres—under the plough. These plough lands consisted of some 1,500 to 2,000 strips, divided from one another by balks of turf, and distributed in three great open fields, and cultivated by the entire township in common. "A village," says a competent writer, "was one large common farm." The arable fields were not enclosed, but "only roughly marked by the turf balks into acre strips, of which every fifth strip might be the lord's, every tenth the parson's, and so on. The whole field would be ploughed, harrowed, sowed and reaped by the joint labour of all the holders. Each inhabitant, according to customary rules, had his share of the labour, the oxen, the cost of the plough. A villein's holding, of thirty acres, might thus consist of thirty or forty detached strips, scattered over a whole parish."|| These "open fields" survived, or part of them, for nearly 1000 years. It was only in the year 1800 that Parliament enacted that, "Whereas, the several Open Fields, Meadows, and waste Lands within the Parish of Newark-upon-Trent, contain about 400 acres, and, whereas, the lands in the said Open Fields and Meadows lie intermixed and dispersed, and in their present situation are incapable of any considerable improvement, be it enacted, by the King's most Excellent Majesty, by, and with the advice and consent of the Lords, spiritual and temporal, and Commons, in this present

† Ministers' Accounts.

‡ "Social England," I., 128.

§ *Plac de quo war.*

|| "Social England," illustrated edition I., 515.

Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, that the said Open Fields, Meadows, and Waste Lands be divided and enclosed."† With this enclosure Act vanished the last visible relics of Anglo-Saxon Newark. The open Fields, thus enclosed, were doubtless first ploughed, and sown, and reaped by the Anglian settlers, who first constructed the new work, that is, if we assume that they did not find the ox-teams of their Roman predecessors already ploughing these same open fields.

There are few architectural relics left us of the Saxon occupation, which lasted close upon 500 years. For a considerable period their buildings were of wood. When Paulinus built the first Christian Church in 627 at York, it was of wood, but it was afterwards rebuilt on a larger scale of stone. He also built a stone church at Lincoln. A later period saw masons, glaziers and limners, the missionaries of civilization, as well as art, brought over and actively employed. They were always in the train of Bishop Wilfrid (669-709), "the star of the Saxon Church," who had travelled to Rome and seen the most valuable specimens of ancient art. "The Saxons appear to have been more advanced in the fine arts, such as sculpture, than the Normans. Their churches were on a comparatively small scale, and were generally swept away by the Normans as not worth preserving."§ Of the Saxon churches in and

around Newark there are very few remains. At Southwell there is a tympanum, and this is about all that is left of the Saxon Church there, which was a most important edifice, as Southwell was highly regarded by the Saxon Bishops. It is claimed for it on the authority of a pilgrim's guide to the shrines or burial places of the Saints of England, that it contained the shrine of St. Eadburh, the daughter of Aldwulf, King of East Anglia, who died in 749. Eadburh was Abbess of Repton, and a friend of Saint Cuthbert. There are copies of the pilgrim's



SAXON CARVINGS IN CALVERTON CHURCH.*

guide in Anglo-Saxon in the British Museum, and at Corpus Christi College, Cambridge; and Professor Liebermann expressed the opinion that it was written about 1000, and completed before 1030. The passage referring to Southwell is as follows:—"There resteth St. Eadburh, in the Minster at Southwell, near the water called the Trent."† Archbishop Alfric died there on January 22nd, 1050, and the last of the Saxon Archbishops, Aldred, founded two stalls at Southwell, "now for the first time rising into importance." At Hoveringham there is a

† Private Acts, 40, Geo. III., cap. 44.

§ Parker's A. B. C. of Gothic Architecture, page 7.

* Copied from the drawings illustrating the article on Calverton in Mr. Cornelius Brown's "About Notts; its places and its people," in the *Notts. Guardian* for 1889. The seasons represented in the illustrations are August, a man stripped to the waist reaping corn with a sickle; September, thrashing corn with a flail; February, a man in hooded cloak and sleeved tunic warming himself before a fire out of doors beneath a tree; and January, a man feasting, and holding a large drinking horn. There are in all nine stones giving an incomplete series of the months, but, like the representations on some ancient fonts, "may probably be referred to some common origin such as the Anglo-Saxon Calendars." Vide Mr. Hill's paper. We may add that in one of these Calendars (Cott MSS. Tib. B. 5) August is represented by a man reaping; February, tree cutting; March, digging; April, feasting; September, boar hunting; December, thrashing, etc.

† Article by Mr. W. Stevenson in *Thoroton Society's Transactions* for 1897, pp. 43-44.

tympalum, a cross and tympanum at Hawksworth, a considerable portion of the shaft of a cross preserved in Rolleston Church, and some Saxon work at Farndon, but of most general interest are the carved stones, built into the tower of the Church at the various occupations of the several described in the *Archæological Journal* D. Hill, of East Bridgford. "Despised 14th centuries," says Mr. Hill, "one the church felt a tender regard for built into his work, where few could of the picture representations, which, wit, and inspire his strong right On the capital of the north pier of Rev. T. W. Smith, on removing the with his pastoral staff, and a newly-represent St. Wilfred, to whom the Bishop of York in 669. There are a but we should be going beyond our illustrate them, if we have not already



SHAFT OF SAXON CROSS IN
ROLLESTON CHURCH.*

Whether any of the inhabitants that assembly of warriors which met not know, but it is quite probable that by the Norman poet, Wace, that Englishmen from Nottinghamshire hurried to the coast of Sussex to repel the invading Normans.

In the field in which Harold, his host had arrayed,
The English a camp with entrenchments had made,
And thither the Barons and men of the land,
All gathered and ranged themselves under his hand,
From London, from Hertfordshire, Essex and Kent,
From Beds and from Nottingham.

From castles, from cities, ports, hamlets, and towns,
Earls, barons and vassors, villeins and clowns,
Had obey'd Harold's summons, and came as they might,
And arm'd as they could to give aid in the fight,
With clubs and long stakes; whilst others there were,
Who forks or stout poles shod with iron did bear.†

It is not probable, however, that Newark men took any prominent part on the battle field. Edwin, Earl of Mercia, and Morkere, Earl of Northumbria, grandchildren of the pious Godiva, "hung back from Harold in his hour of need, and as the Notts' troops were with them, it is hardly likely that the men of Notts stood shoulder to shoulder with Harold on the fatal day of Hastings. Indeed, the men of Notts were strangely apathetic. Edwin and Morkere submitted to William, and it is evident that they carried with them the submission of a great number of Notts landowners, the proportions of thanes confirmed in possession of their lands by the Conqueror in Notts being unusually large."‡

Subsequently both Edwin and Morkere revolted, and left William's court. The former attempted to reach Scotland, but was slain on his way thither, A.D. 1071. "Thus died the Earl of the Mercians,|| grandson of Leofric, and Godgifu, the brother-in-law of Harold," to the great grief, not of the English only, but of Normans and French, who wept for him as for a comrade or a kinsman.

* A description of the cross from the talented pen of Mr. W. Stevenson appeared in the "Reliquary" for July, 1897. On the top of the shaft is a small panel containing an inscription "Radulfus me fe(cit)." The style of the lettering (says Mr. Stevenson) seems to indicate a date not very much before the Norman Conquest.

† Maistre Wace's "Conquest of England"

‡ Early History of Nottingham. Reports of Lincoln and Notts. Architectural Soc., 1887, p. 21. || Freeman's Norman Conquest, IV., 467

Calverton, bearing representations of months of the year, and admirably of December, 1901, by the Rev. A. M. by the rebuilders of the 13th and at least of the old masons at work on these old carved stones, for he has seen and none could injure them, eight perhaps, had served to instruct his dull hand in the old church of his boyhood." the chancel arch in 1874, the Vicar, the whitewash, found the figure of a bishop baptised convert at his side, believed to church is dedicated, and who was few other Saxon relics in the county, province in a history of Newark to done so.

of Anglo-Saxon Newark formed part of under Harold, near Hastings, we do they did, for we are expressly told



The Advent of the Normans.

CHAPTER II.

The entry in Domesday Book—State of the town at the Conquest—Norman Bishops as Lords of the Manor—"Bishop Alexander the Magnificent"—The Castle Erected—Rights and Privileges granted by Henry I.—What the Castle was like in its builder's day—History and sketch of the fortress—Conflict between Alexander and Stephen—Biography of Bishop Alexander—What the Monastic Chroniclers say—A Mint at the Castle—Fighting at Lincoln—The Bishop's Death—A Fair Established.



WHAT the position and condition of Newark were twenty years after the Norman Conquest we have ample evidence. That very remarkable book, the Domesday Survey, supplies us with material from which we may draw a reliable picture. The great Inquest Survey, or "Description of all England," has been well described as one of the most precious documents that any nation possesses. The enquiry which King William set on foot in 1086 was so rigid and so searching that the Peterborough Chronicle, which was written by one who knew the Conqueror himself, says :—"So very narrowly he had it enquired into, that there was not one single hide or yard of land (yard land, *i.e.*, a virgate) that was not set down in his record." The instructions for taking the survey were most comprehensive. The Commissioners were to enquire by oath of the Sheriff of the Shire and of all the Barons, the priest, reeve, and six villeins (copy-holders), of each vill, the name of the Manor ; who held it in the time of Edward the Confessor ; who held it now (1086) ; how many hides there were in each Manor ; how many plough teams on the demesne, and how many men ; the number of mills and fisheries ; the increase and decrease since King Edward's time ; and such other particulars as would render the survey as complete and comprehensive as possible, the main object being to ascertain the right assessment for payment of the geld (tax), and to check its frequent evasion. This document is

still happily preserved to us in its original form, and the following is a fac-simile of the Newark entry as it stands in the volume. The information embodied in it would be supplied by the inhabitants of Newark and the district—parish priests, reeve, and men generally.

vi. TERRA EPI LINCOLIENSIS.
 In Neweche cū .ii. beruue, Baldreune
 7 Farendune. habuit ^{capitalla} Godewa. vii. car. 7
 7ii. bov. ad qd. tra. x. vi. car. 7ii. ep. Remig.
 he. vii. car. 7 xl. ii. vill. 7 iiii. bord. hntet. x. car.
 7 dim. lbi. x. recte 7 vii. pbr. hntet. v. car. 7i. vi.
 franci boet hntet. v. car. 7 dim. lbi. i. molin. v. sold.
 7 iiii. denar. 7 i. pscaria. Ad yeuuerche adiacet
 om̃s custodines regis 7 com̃es de ipso Wapentac.
 (T. R. E. vallet. l. lib. m. xxx. iiii. lib. soc. huius)

[TRANSLATION.]

LAND OF THE BISHOP OF LINCOLN.

In Newark, with the two berues, Baldertune and Farendune, the Countess Godiva had seven carucates of land and two bovates paying the geld. Land for 26 ploughs. There Bishop Remigius has in demesne seven carucates, and fifty-six burgesses, forty-two villeins and four bordars, having twenty carucates and a half. There are ten churches and eight priests, having five carucates. There are seven freemen (franci-homines) having five carucates and a half. There is one mill, 5s. 4d., and one fishery. To Newark belongs all the customs of the King and Earl from that Wapentake. In the time of King Edward it paid £50; now £34. It has soc in. [Then follow particulars of the parishes over which the jurisdiction extended, and which will be found more fully dealt with in the chapter on the Manor.]

To get a full idea of Newark as it was when the Normans had superseded the Saxons and Danes, let us analyse this entry and see exactly what it implies. First of all, we must bear in mind that it refers not to Newark alone, but includes also "the two berues, Baldertune and Farendune." It will be noticed that mention is made of two common forms of measurement, carucate and bovat; and of four distinct classes of people, burgesses, villeins, bordars, and franci-homines. If we try to answer the question what was a carucate, we shall find ourselves, in doing so, drawing what may be termed the first part of our picture. Caruca is a low Latin word for a plough, and a carucate was the land ploughed with one plough, and the eight oxen yoked thereto, or 120 acres. A bovat or oxgang, generally the eighth part of a carucate, was as much as one ox could plough in a year—about 15 acres. On the Bishop's Manor of Stow, in 1283, a bovat was 18 acres. The lands under cultivation within the Manor consisted of 38 carucates, or about 4,560 acres, made up as follows:—Remigius had in demesne (that is, in his own hands) seven car., or 840 acres, 56 burgesses, 42 villeins, and 4 cottagers, 20½ car., 2,460 acres, 8 priests, 5 car., 600 acres, 7 freemen (probably Danes), 5½ car., 660 acres; total, 4,560 acres. The district must have been making rapid strides in its development, for the acreage under cultivation had increased five fold in the interval between the first assessment for Danegeld* and that of Domesday, a result which may have been due in some measure to the efforts of the Monks of Stow, to whom it had

* The first yearly payment made by the nation as tribute to the Danes was in 991.

been granted, and who would set to work to clear the fields and bring the land into profitable cultivation, thereby vastly increasing the income which Godiva had given for their "meat and raiment." The tax, on the other hand, had fallen from £50 to £34, which may be attributed, like the impoverishment of Derby and Torksey, to the march past of the Conqueror. In most places, there was a sharp drop in value, due to the struggles of the conquest, the immediate effect of which was to bring disaster to the towns. The number of burgesses enumerated in 1086 shows a falling off throughout the country of one half. "In this town," says the Oxford entry in Domesday book, "there are 478 houses so wasted and destroyed that they cannot pay tax." We may note a general decrease in the values assigned to manors in 1086, as compared with that assigned to them under Edward the Confessor. The drop at Newark of one-third shows that the town and district had suffered when King William drove the Danes out of Lincolnshire, and again mastered York, where he was crowned a second time, in 1069, and entered on that "wasting of the North," which was the ruin and almost the depopulation of the whole of Yorkshire. We know he was at Nottingham two years after Hastings, for he ordered a castle to be built there,[†] and probably passed through Newark on that sweeping march, which struck terror into the hearts of the people, and desolated their homes, for at Torksey, not far away, there were twenty years later more than a hundred houses waste.

Bishop Remigius, the Lord of the Manor, was a monk of the famous monastery of Fescamp, who, having furnished William with a ship and twenty fully-armed men, had, in return for his zeal and liberality, been made Bishop of Dorchester. We have no record of his having visited our town during his lifetime, but he powerfully affected the whole future of Newark by transferring his see, between 1072 and 1075, from the Oxfordshire village of Dorchester to the city of Lincoln. Henry of Huntingdon described the Bishop as "small of stature, but great of heart; dark in complexion, but brightly beautiful in works" (*statura parvus, sed corde magnus, colore fuscus, sed operibus venustus*). Under the Bishop the most numerous class was the burgesses or dwellers in the town, who were in those days an agricultural, and not an industrial community. "The wealth of the county at the time of Domesday was almost wholly derived from its rural manors. First in importance, as contributing to its wealth, was the plough with its teams of eight oxen; then came the water meadows that provided hay for the oxen, the pasture that afforded food for the live stock of the lord and peasant, the woodland in which were fattened its herds of swine, the fisheries as they were termed which paid a rent in eels, and the water mills, to which the people took their corn to be ground."[‡]

As we mentioned in the preceding chapter, the first recorded references to Newark people show that they were inhabitants of a burgh. In general, each burgess held his house by title from the lord, and it was the possession of property that made the inhabitant of a town a citizen. We shall see later on what an immense number of conveyances of land were effected at Newark during the 14th century alone. Craftsmen, though attracted to burghs, because there they could trade in safety, were for a long period not citizens or burgesses, because they owned no land. Their work was done at the houses of customers and with material supplied by them. Burgess rights were bound up with the possession of land,[§] so that the burgesses were small freeholders residing under the protection of the lord, with considerable privileges assured to them. "All those who held burgages in the town of Newark from the Lord Bishop of Lincoln from time of which there is no longer remembrance were burgesses by virtue of their burgage, free and quit of toll through the whole lordship to the various constables, bailiffs, and ministers of the said lord."^{||}

Next to the burgesses in point of number came the villeins, who mostly dwelt outside the town, but within the manor. Each villein usually had a plough and a team of his own, and held fifteen or thirty

[†] Anglo-Saxon Chronicle II., 172.

[‡] "Art in Hist of Herts; Vict. County Histories, p 292."

[§] Ashley, "Beginning of Town Life in the Middle Ages," Boston, 1896.

^{||} Assize Roll, 691.

acres of land. These forty-two villeins were men belonging to the lord of the manor, but could hardly be called serfs in our sense of the word. They might not leave the estate to which they were attached, and were fined if they sold an ox without their lord's permission, but their lands were usually re-granted to their eldest sons, and they could make wills and serve as jurors. They could even hold part of the lord's demesne as free tenants. The fact is, "villein and lord were bound together by mutual obligations; the lord could no more dispossess him than he could shake off his lord and escape from the manor." Though their holding was usually one or two oxgangs, it was often smaller. At a later date we find holdings of two messuages and four bovates, of one messuage one toft and eleven acres, of one messuage and nine acres, and of one messuage and $9\frac{1}{2}$ acres. Their rent consisted mostly of two or three days' work a week at reaping, ploughing, and carrying, and extra service on so-called boon days. In addition, as in Anglo-Saxon days, they brought their lord a number of chickens for his Christmas dinner, "Twenty-four hens and four parts of one hen of a customary rent of Balderton at the Feast of the Nativity," says the Reeve of Balderton, in his accounts. The Reeve of Northgate received a rent of 11d. from a villein of the King. We have mention of William Grene, a villein who has fled and thereby forfeited his land, as late as Henry VI.'s time. He was succeeded by Walter son of John, "villein of the lord." There were, therefore, villeins all the intervening years, as there had also been long before the Conquest. The customs that prevailed at Thurgarton in 1328 will illustrate the position which villeins and bordars occupied, and the services they rendered for their holding. "The villeins of Thurgarton paid each a cock and a hen besides their rent and money for a toft, and one bovat of land, which was the ordinary and common proportion of their farms, for which they paid 4 - or 5 - a piece more or less. Of these there were then in Thurgarton about eighteen. The cottagers (bordars) each had a toft and some a croft, and two, three or four selions of land. Their rents, besides cocks and hens, were usually twopence or threepence a piece. Pay day was the second day in Christmas, and on that day everyone, both cottagers and villeins, who gave hens and cocks, did eat in the hall, and those who did not, had a white loaf and a flagon of ale, with one dish from the kitchen. The villeins were to plough with their ploughs certain days, and harrow as oft as need be; and both villeins and cottagers were to reap from the beginning of harvest to the end, every other day." Other duties were enjoined, so that the work of every villein was worth 13 $\frac{1}{4}$ per annum, and of a cottager twenty pence.* On the Bishop's manor of Stow, Fulco, son of Wulward, a typical villein, owed for his bovat of land annual rent 111, thirty-nine works at a halfpenny, twenty-six works at a penny; total, 58 $\frac{1}{2}$. In addition, he paid yearly four hens, reckoned at a farthing each, and owed five ploughings, and to cover one booth, find forage for two horses one night, carry one quarter of wheat to the mill, grind it, carry it back, carry the Bishop's food to the next manors, having his meals if the Bishop was there, and have his sheep that were not in milk in the folds of the Bishop. "It seems to me," says Mr. Massingberd, "that he would have time to cultivate his own little farm well besides doing his labour services for the lord, and on 65 days in the year he would be given his food, not reckoning the days when he carried the Bishop's food to a near manor and found the Bishop there."†

The position of Newark at this time may be more fully understood and realised by comparing it with the newly-formed city of Westminster. Mr. Seebohm gives the following account :—"The village which nestled around the new Minster just completed by Edward the Confessor was on the Manor of the Abbot. It consisted of twenty-five houses of the Abbot's immediate followers, nineteen homesteads of villeins, forty-two cottages with their little gardens, and one of them with five acres of land. There was meadow enough by the river side to make hay for the herd of oxen belonging to the dozen plough teams of the village, and pasture for them and other cattle. Further round the village in open fields were about a

* "Thoroton's Notts," folio 304.

† "Survey of the Manor of Stow," A.D. 1283. "Notts. and Lincs. Architectural Society," vol. 24, part 2, p. 312.

thousand acres of arable land, mostly in acre strips, divided by green turf walks and field ways. Lastly, surrounding the whole on the land side were the woods, where the swineherd found mast for the 200 pigs of the place. On every one of these points we have the certain evidence of sworn eye-witnesses."[†] Alter the figures, and substitute the word burgesses for cottagers, and we have a picture of Newark under Remigius, with seven Danish franci-homines or freemen. What was true of Westminster at the time of the Domesday Survey was also true of Newark. We have very strong evidence, for as late as King James I.'s time, we read in a legal document of "one ox-gang of land and also certain beast-gates in the common pasture of Newark called Barbor Closes, and sand-pittes belonging to the said ox-gang." In 1543, the common lands of Newark are still worth £6 13s. 4d. per annum.[¶] In 1439, Thomas Blankeney sold four acres of land lying "divisim" scattered throughout the fields of Northgate. In 1368, the parson of Draycott owned $4\frac{1}{2}$ acres of land in the fields of Northgate, and it consisted of six different pieces ($\frac{1}{2}$ and 1 and 1 and $1\frac{1}{2}$ acres, 1 and 1 roods), and every piece was bounded on its four sides by land belonging to four different proprietors or bye-roads. Henry II. gave two houses with two oxgangs of land in the fields of Newark to the Monastery of St. Katherine without Lincoln. They evidently represent the holdings of two villeins, each owning one ox. Such a villein lent his ox to be attached to one of the 20 $\frac{1}{2}$ plough teams. In return, his ox-gang was ploughed for him. Two such ox-gangs made a virgate of on an average 30 acres. The richer villeins had two oxen and owned such a virgate. The ox-gang consisted of five acres in each of the three great fields; the virgate of ten. Every such acre or half-acre consisted of four or two long strips, 40 rods in length and 1 rod in breadth. At Newark, two of the fields were sown with barley, oats, and rye or wheat, while the remaining one lay fallow. We know that one lay fallow, because in the year 1600, Anthony Burkes, of Balderton, ropemaker, aged 60, deposed that the fair for horses was usually kept "in the fallow fiele and a place called Potter Dyke."[‡] The fallow field was, therefore, always in existence, *i.e.*, one part of the arable land was left fallow every year. The rent of these ox-gangs or virgates was paid by labour on the Bishop's demesne. We have conclusive evidence of this. In the year, 1431, we have a mention of "XVIII $\frac{1}{2}$ tasks (opera) coming from XXVII. ox-gangs of arable land in Northgate, each of which worked for half a day in autumn without food by one man, or is worked for an entire day with food of the lord at one meal at the choice of the lord's ministers. This year XXXVII. sold at three pence at the will of the lord.¶

Apart from the bordars or cottagers, who probably held the usual bordar holding of 5 acres each, we have 98 burgesses and villeins, with an average holding of 25 acres each. The other laymen mentioned, are 7 franci-homines or freemen, having five carucates and a half. The usual term for freemen was liberi-homines, who were the first in dignity of the tillers of the soil, but at times in Danish districts the word franci is introduced. In Norwich, the Archbishop had rents from fifty liberi (franci) homines or free tenants, who held their land independent of any lord. The fact that Newark had seven freemen proves that it had been within Danish territory, inasmuch as this class was not represented at all in purely Saxon districts. The usual denomination for those who had no part in the common arable fields, but held only crofts or small plots with their homesteads, was cottars, and the bordarti evidently represented small tenants of the same kind.* They had their one to five acres each, but did not have a plough ox, and were, therefore, unable to take part in the common tillage. They probably acted as labourers for the richer villeins. "The cotter was, each Monday in the year, to work for his lord, and three days a week in harvest. He had to have five acres in his holding."

Such were the good people of Newark in the Conqueror's day. Eight priests seems a very large proportion, but of course they ministered to the whole soc which had originally been given by

[†] Seebohm "English Village Community," pp 98-9.

¶ Minister's Accounts.

[¶] Lay Subsidy Roll, 1643.

[‡] Exchequer Special Commissions.

* "Villainage in England," by Vinogradoff, 179.

Leofric and Godiva for the express purpose of providing food and raiment for the priests at Stow. The chapel of St. Katherine and St. Martha in the cemetery of Mary Magdalene was rebuilt in 1273, and chaplains appointed to say Mass in it. It may, therefore, well have been in existence when Domesday was compiled. There was a chapel of St. Nicholas, for a mason once fell from the roof while repairing it. In 1338, a carter took refuge in the Church of Northgate, because his cart had run over Alex. Smith, of Newark. The churches of Newark, Farndon, Balderton, Winthorpe, Coddington, and other parishes, all included in the Bishop's lordship, bring up the number to ten. There is an interesting analogy in the case of Southwell. "There belongeth to the parysche of Southwell VIII. chapels or churches, as Morton, Bleisbye, Halughton, Farnysfeld, Edyngley, Halome, Upton, and Kyrtyllyngton. *Item.* As for Magdelene chapel, it is sold by the King and pullyd downe to the grounde."† At the time of the Reformation, the Churchwardens of Southwell informed the Augmentation Office Commissioners that "within the said parish and sooke of Southwell be ten villages which have chapelles of ease, and be within the said parish of Southwell and that the tithes and other profits pertaining to a Parish Church ys paid to the Parishe Church of Southwell as to their parson by the inhabitants of the said villages, and that the said villages do bury their dead within the churchyard of Southwell which ys the Parishe Church." Mr. Blagg informs us that at Halam the churchyard was not formed until 1582. We may conclude, therefore, that the ten churches at Newark were chapels of ease for the Parish Church of St. Mary Magdalene, and that the parish of Newark had in Anglo-Saxon days included them all.

We have now described the inhabitants, both clerical and lay, as they existed in the Conqueror's time; and the items in the Domesday Survey remaining to be discussed are those relating to the mill and fishery. These were important sources of revenue to the lord of the manor. Not only were the people compelled to grind at the lord's mills, but to bake at his ovens. Mills seem to have been one of the most important and highly-prized sources of revenue that lords of manors, ecclesiastical or lay, possessed. Earl Simon at Leicester stipulated that if milling could not be done without delay at his Leicester mills, the corn might not be taken to other mills without paying him his usual proportion of corn ground. He had also bakehouse rights over the burgesses. In 1375, when John of Gaunt was parting with much for hard cash, he kept his dues from the mills and ovens and waters at Leicester.‡ On October 5th, 1546, at the Court leet of the Manor of Rotherham, it was provided that everyone carrying or recarrying any corn forth of the town from the lord's mill should pay 13s. 4d. On the other hand, the millers were bound to give preference to town tenants, for one Swift the Miller was amerced 10s. for not grinding the corn of the inhabitants of the town before that belonging to the country folk. So late as 1750, the lord of the manor of Melton Mowbray endeavoured to compel the inhabitants to bake their bread in his ovens on the plea of his feudal rights. To give notice that the oven was heated and ready for use, a man paraded the streets of Melton blowing a horn. The same custom was followed at Cranwell, Lincolnshire. That a similar right was once claimed at Newark may be gleaned from the receipt of a rent of 1s. 6d. in Henry VI.'s time from one burgage where the oven is in Appultongate, lately charged in the account of the Reeve of the Castle at 16s. per annum.* In 1534, the mill and fishery produced £51 13s. 4d. per annum, or nearly half the total income which the Bishop received from the Manor of Newark. Through the intervening centuries, the mills, and the attempts to force the inhabitants of the town to grind at them, were the cause of perpetual annoyance to the people. In 1229, the people of Dunstable made proclamation in their church, "let no burgess grind at the Prior's mill." The Bishop of Lincoln excommunicated them, but they declined to yield. That the fishery was also of importance is proved by the curious fact that the Bishop received an annual fine of 5s. from fishermen, "a certain fine of the fishers," and by the constant recurrence of "le piscator," a fisherman, as a surname. Bearing on this is an interesting entry in the Patent Rolls. In 1292, a commission of oyer and terminer was

† "Q R. Church Goods," 7-132.

‡ "Records of the Boro' of Leicester," vol. I., xiii.

* Ministers' Accounts,

issued to Gilbert de Thornton and Elias de Beckingham, on the complaint of the Bishop of Lincoln, touching the persons who came to his free fishery in the waters of the Trent, near his Manor of Newark, and carried away the boats, nets, and engines, which his men of the said manor had there for the capture of a porpoise, and there fished for themselves, and took the said "fish;" and when his bailiffs and men "arrested the said fish," and raised a hue and cry to attack them, they assaulted them and recovered the said fish and carried it away. What penalty was awarded for the "crime" we do not know.* In 1359, Ralph de Screveton came to the house of Robert at the Well, in Newark, and there seized and carried away fish to the value of £4, for the needs of the Lord the King. This must have been an enormous quantity of fish—enough for weeks—and we can only call him a fishmonger, doing a large trade the servant of the Master of St. catch some fish for the Friday tumbled into it. His net was "all that fishing under the Castle there," was leased by the Bishop

Newark's first Norman lord, corner of the original city of Lincoln, the central portion of the 1092, three days before the time there is no record of his visiting heard plenty of him after his death, with him to the cities and castles, Remigius," a certain Jewess who had touched the tomb of Remigius succeeded by Robert Bloet, who revenues, as well as the rights of for other lands. The Monks were a change which they did not relish. William II. to the Bishop:—"I Columban the abbot to have an he had at Stow, so that nothing full value of what he had there. 'clamour' about it, because other-making the change of place." manor and its revenues were the grant of the right of warren,† charter:—"Henry (I.) King of and Osbert the Sheriff and their faithful men of Lincolnshire, French and English, greeting. Know that I have given to Robert, Bishop of Lincoln, my warren of Lincoln as it was in the Soke of Newerca and Stow. And I grant to him the whole Soke of Newerca and Stow in warren; and if any trespass in it, I command that the same Bishop have such forfeiture for that as my father and brother had. Witness Hugh de Heurin at Waringford (Wallingford)." Bishop Bloet's death was very



BISHOP ROGER, "UNCLE" OF
BISHOP ALEXANDER.
(From Stothart's "Monumental Effigies.")

Remigius, who, at the south-west coln, founded a new cathedral, of west front remains, died May 6th, fixed for its consecration. Though Newark during his life, the people for Bishop Alexander "carried in order to spread the fame of had been deaf and dumb until she in Lincoln Cathedral.‡ He was obtained entire possession of the the Manor of Newark, in exchange removed from Stow to Eynsham, Here is the letter from King command you that you cause exchange for all the lands which be wanting but that he have the And see that I hear no more a wise I have not consented to your From this time forward the Bishop's own. He also had a as appears by the following England to Randolph Meschines

* Patent Rolls, 1202, p. 520.

† Assize Rolls.

‡ *Givaldus Cambrensis Vita S. Remigii*, cap. 9.

† A warren is a franchise or place privileged, either by prescription or grant from the King, to keep beasts, and fowl of warren, which are hares and conies, partridges and pheasants; and if any person be found an offender in any such free warren, he is punishable for the same at common law. A free warren may be open, for there is no necessity of enclosing the same, as there is of a park.—Dr. Cowell's Law Dictionary, Ed. 1708.

sudden. On January 10, 1133, the King was riding in the deerfold at Woodstock, with Bishop Roger of Salisbury on one side, and Bishop Robert Bloet on the other. They were talking together, when the Bishop of Lincoln suddenly sank down with the remark, "Lord King, I am dying." The King at once alighted from his horse, and lifted him between his arms, and caused him to be borne to his inn. He was then dead, and was conveyed to Lincoln "with great worship," and buried before St. Mary's altar.

The vacant Bishopric was given to "a Clerk called Alexander, nephew of the Bishop of Salisbury." Living amongst turbulent Barons, the Bishops, in order to protect themselves, and "for the honour and dignity of their Sees," built powerful castles, where they lived like the Barons themselves. Bishop Roger, who built Salisbury Cathedral, raised the castle of Devizes, "where he could live like a lord, fly hawks, and make war like his neighbours, and round his castle the town began to grow."* Bishop Alexander, the son of Bishop Roger, with similar instincts and soldierly qualities made his town of Newark the site of a formidable fortress.|| As Roger, originally a simple Norman parish priest, built a Cathedral and a Castle, so Alexander added to the Cathedral of Lincoln, founded four Monasteries, and built three splendid Castles at Newark, Sleaford, and Banbury. Selecting a spot in Newark, in close proximity to the river, whose waters were invaluable for defensive purposes, he commenced the construction of that great stronghold for which our town has ever since been famous. Alexander was made Bishop in 1123. In 1125, Pope Honorius, "servant of the servants of God," writes to the venerable brother Alexander, Bishop of Lincoln:—"We have taken under protection of the Apostolic See . . . (your) goods and possessions . . . , viz., all the churches of Stou, probably Netelham, Ludham, Northam (?Northgate), Newarck, &c." At this time, therefore, the Castle had not been commenced, but it was in course of erection before the death of Henry I. in 1135, for in that year the first mention of it occurs in the following charter:—

*h. rex angl. Omnibz iusticijs et Baronibz et viced.
et Omnibz fidelibz inul totius anglie sat. Sciatis
me concessisse alexand epō linē. totā tēram pte
deservicio militū suoz de epātū linē ad ponēd
eam ad castellū suū de Wercā ut ibi agnodo
faciant Wardas et alia servicia sua q debent
epō suū ipse, epō h. disposuit. T. R. epō Sar
et b. canē et H. de porte ated. ap. blachemora.*

[TRANSLATION.]

"Henry King of England to all the Justiciaries and Barons and Sheriffs, and to all his faithful men of all England greeting. Know ye that I have granted to Alexander, Bishop of Lincoln, all the third part of the service of his soldiers of the Bishopric of Lincoln that he may place it at his Castle of 'Werc' that they may henceforth there do castleguard and all other services which they owe to the

* Ditchfield, "Our English Towns," p. 104.

|| The Monastic Chronicles describe Bishop Roger as Alexander's uncle, and in the charter founding St. Leonard's Hospital, Newark, the word "patruī" is used (uncle on the father's side). Alexander himself, however, in a letter, speaks of Bishop Roger as his father, and the late Bishop Treloope writes:—"By some he was delicately called Bishop Roger's nephew, but he appears really to have been his son, probably by a wife to whom he was privately married, but whom he could not acknowledge as such publicly."—*Lincoln Architectural Society's Transactions*, 1864, p. 90.

Bishop as the said Bishop shall arrange.”¶ This charter was confirmed by Pope Innocent in 1138, A.D., as follows :—“ We have confirmed to thee and to thy successors for ever by the apostolic authority . . . the release of the service of the soldiers of the bishoprick of Lincoln which thy predecessors were wont to make in the Castle of Lincoln, which Henry the King of glorious memory released to thee and thy successors the third soldier of the church of Lincoln which service he granted to be done to thy Castle of Newarc and confirmed the said grant by his writing.” Pope Eugenius also confirmed the Castle of Newerc with all its liberties to the Bishop of Lincoln.† We get some further interesting glimpses of the Castle builder in the applications which he made to Henry I. Finding that there was not sufficient space between the edge of the river and the road as it then existed, he applied to the King for permission to divert the Fosse Way so as to give him ample space. It was not until 1773 that the course of an ancient highway could be changed without the King’s consent being first obtained. The King acceded to the Bishop’s request, to divert the Fosseway, as the following charter shows :—

*h. rex angl. Om̃ibz baronibz ⁊ bucc. ⁊ uniṽs. suis
⁊ fidelibz de notingham tēra sic scripsit me. corradus
alexand ep̃s line qd̃ faciat fossatū ⁊ calceat uniṽs. fac
servitūtes sup̃ chinuū fosse. ⁊ chinuū sup̃ p̃ eas
vlt̃a sic vult̃ dñat. ⁊ w. albin buron ap̃ wdestoe.*

[TRANSLATION.]

“ Henry, King of England, to all the Barons, and to the Sheriffs, and to his Ministers, and faithful men of Nottinghamshire, greeting. Know ye, that I have granted to Alexander, Bishop of Lincoln, that he may make a moat and causeway of his fishpond of Newerc, upon the Fosseway, and he may divert the Fosseway through the same town, as he shall wish. Witness, William Albini Britone at Woodstock.”*

A more important charter was granted shortly afterwards, viz., the right to erect a bridge as an approach to the castle—important, not only for giving access to the fortress, but still more so as opening a permanent means of communication through Newark to the North, which had much to do with its subsequent growth and development. The charter is as follows :—“ Henry King of England to the Justiciaries, &c., and to all his faithful men of Nottinghamshire. Know ye that I have granted to Alexander, Bishop of Lincoln, that he may cause a bridge to be made over the water of Trent to his Castle of Newerc if so be that it will not harm my city of Lincoln nor my borough of Nottingham, and if it would injure them, then let him make such a one as will not injure them. T. bishop of Sarum and Chancellor, and Eustace, son of John at Ferrham.”

Unfortunately, though we have copies of these documents preserved at the British Museum, no drawing exists which enables us to depict the building as it stood in all its massive grandeur in Norman times, or after its enlargement in subsequent centuries, nor has any visitor or guest left us a word picture of it. Leland gives a brief description of the Bishop’s other castle of Sleaford shortly before its destruction. He says, “without the towne of Sleaford standeth west south west the [proper] castelle of Sleaford very well mayntayned and encompassed with a runnyng streme cumming by a cut oute of a little fenne, lying

¶ Teste R. Bishop of Salisburi Chancellor, H. de Ponte, Archbishop at Blackmore. Cotton M.S.—Vespasian XVI.

† Cotton M.S., Vespasian XVI., fol. 20 and 26.

* Apparently the Bishop’s object was to divert the Fosseway from his Castle, and to make to the Castle a defensive means of access—to convert the original Fosseway and the Vivarium beside it into a moat and road for the protection of, and access to, the Castle. The word fossatum is used for the moats of Castles.

almost flatte weste againe it. In the gatehouse of the castelle be 2 portcolices. There is a high toure in the middle of the castelle but not sette upon a hille of raised yerth. The vaultes of the castelle by the grounde be faire." (Sleaford Castle was taken down between 1560 and 1604.)

But neither Leland nor our county historian, Thoroton, (who must have been past and within it many times before it was dismantled), has left any record of what Newark Castle consisted of; and conjecture, based on architectural knowledge, has to take the place of such facts as Thoroton might have given us from personal observation. For a very full and careful description of the castle at the various stages of its existence from the time of Alexander, its founder, to its destruction in the 17th century, we turn with confidence to the admirable paper read at Newark at the opening of the Castle Gardens, in 1889, by Mr. C. Hodgson Fowler, F.S.A., and here included by his kind permission:—

"The earliest record of a castle here is that one was built by Bishop Alexander of Lincoln, about the year 1130, and of this building we have considerable remains, the principal portions being the very fine gateway tower, the lower part of the south-west tower, and some portions of the west and south walls. But what was the general form of his castle we are unable to say, though I think we may conclude it was nearly a square. To ascertain what was the plan of Bishop Alexander's castle, we must consider the general features of castles of that date, and, in doing so, I will refer to a well-known writer on the subject, who says, 'The Norman castle was a purely military building. It was not only strong when well garrisoned, but its passive strength was also great, and when the bridge was up and the gates closed, it was at all times safe against an enemy unprovided with military engines.' And again, 'Another castle on the Trent was that of Newark, the work of Alexander, Bishop of Lincoln, in the twelfth century. The very considerable remains include the front towards the river, an imposing mass of masonry, the effect of which is heightened by the great gatehouse upon its flank, a Norman work of very unusual splendour. The ground plan of the castle is nearly square, and may represent a Roman encampment.' What was then the usual plan of a Norman castle of Bishop Alexander's time? To answer the question, I will quote a short description by the late well-known antiquary, Mr. E. W. Godwin: 'A castle of the most perfect construction occupied acres, which were surrounded by a lofty and very thick wall, often embattled and flanked with towers, and further protected by a ditch or moat. Within were three principal divisions: First, the outer ballium or courtyard, the approach to which was guarded by a barbican or towered gateway. In this were the stables and a mount of command. Second, the inner ballium or quadrangle, also defended by a gateway and tower, and within which second court stood the keep, the chapel, and the barracks. Third, the danjon or keep, which was the real citadel, self-dependent, and always provided with a well. This inner fortress was of enormous strength, generally square, and very high.' And again, 'In the Edwardian Castles, which date from about 1275, we find the great characteristic not the keep, but the hall of audience or ceremony, and the introduction of inferior towers.' I think, therefore, we may roughly divide most castles into two classes, one with a great keep forming a central feature, which all led up to, and a rectangular building, such as we had here, with strong towers at the angles and along the walls, but without the keep.

"Of the first class, the castles with a great keep, perhaps the best known is the Tower of London, with its 'White Tower,' a true Norman keep; and amongst others well-known are the great keeps of Rochester, Norwich, Scarborough, Richmond, and the 'New Castle on the Tyne.' These all have, or had, a very considerable area, generally of irregular shape, according to the nature of the ground around them, with a moderate-sized gateway, and enclosing walls surrounding or leading up to the keep.

"The second class we find, as a rule, on more level ground, where there was no high ground on which to build a keep, but having a large gateway and other considerable buildings joined on to the outer walls. To this class your castle belonged, its fine gateway, 'the grandest Norman gateway in England,' as has been written of it, grand and large as it is, being still only a gateway, and not a keep, and there being no signs of a keep ever having existed, or indeed of any formation of the ground, natural or artificial (for many keeps were on artificial mounds), to support one. We will now consider it more in detail. In addition to its strong and massive walls, it was completely defended on the west by the river, and on the

other three sides it had not of course nearly so strong a defence as the considerable obstacles to a river, but still offering very successful attack. Crossing after having previously ing fortifications, palisade the castle was entered by has been so fortunately sists of a rectangular and about 35 feet high, archway, and a strong which were hung heavy immense beam, which pushed back into a recess the wall. On one side of small chamber, a sort of doubt answered the same box. It may be considered there is no portcullis, or be remembered that they in Norman castles, though Edwardian ones. The dry was of a very considerable crossed by a drawbridge, formed an effectual shield which itself was many feet moat. Inside the gateway or covered over, but so drawn up through the Above the gateway the parts by the solid wall over



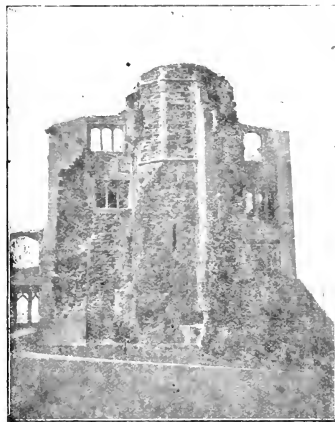
THE NORMAN GATEWAY.

and of these two parts that on the southern or inside face of the tower was in one lofty storey, while the corresponding part in the northern or outer half had two floors. The lofty inner room is in many ways very remarkable in design, being only lighted to the south by a circular window, set high up in the wall, and by a large semi-circular headed one, richly ornamented, on the east, and having two doorways at its north-east corner, one to the great staircase, and the other to the first floor room in the northern part. From the peculiar arrangement and design of these windows, I believe that this room was the original chapel of the castle, while the rooms in the northern part were probably state rooms for the bishop.

one or more dry ditches, strong a defence as the considerable obstacles to a over the northern ditch, passed through some outlyades, and other light works, the great gateway, which preserved to us. It con-tower, 41 feet by 31 feet, having an outer and inner gateway in the centre, in gates, barred inside by an when not in use was formed in the thickness of the centre gateway is a sentry box, and which no purpose as the modern somewhat curious that trace of one, but it must are by no means the rule almost universal in the ditch outside the gateway depth, and was doubtless which when raised up to the outer gateway, above the level of the was a well, now filled up, placed that water could be floors to the top rooms. tower was divided into two the great centre doorway,

* There was a chapel here dedicated to S.S. Philip and James.

The chapel was afterwards, probably at the Reformation, divided into two storeys, and the later windows and doors inserted into the older work. In the two rooms of the northern part are two fireplaces, the lower one Norman, and pendicular. East of the staircase tower, square at semi-octagonal higher up, staircase leading up to the the gateway, and projecting a north-east direction is a showing that at that part deviation from the rect-work extends some twenty the gateway, and presents difficult to make out very that there was a projecting running from a Norman of the gateway into in the north wall. In of the gateway, it is also the south-west tower, so believing that, though the and altered in later times, form remained as in the Alexander. The Norman tinguished from the work by the usual mouldings but also by the stone and stonework.



EAST OF THE GATEWAY.

Its walls are all built of blue lias, with dressed stones for all quoins and features, and with curious vertical bonding courses of ashlar. The length of the castle from north to south is about 260 feet, and its centre of the gateway tower is width was we have nothing to that it was less than the present doubt that the railing on the east nearly the line of the main walls of its foundation by Bishop documentary evidence as to the I know, but it is quite clear that no very considerable works were car- of the 13th century the present north-west tower and the smaller built, the main wall being very Norman one, but the north-west inside of this wall was a range of its length seems to have been given height of which is still plainly far as can now be seen, it was 130 feet long, 22 feet wide, 31 feet high, but whether it was originally divided into a hall with one or two rooms off, it is impossible to say; but I think not, judging from



IN GATEWAY TOWER.

the upper one Late Per- gateway on entering is a its base, but becoming In it is a wide circular two stories of rooms above ing from this staircase in portion of the main wall, there was some little angular plan. The Norman feet or so westwards from some very curious features clearly. I think, however, passage-way of wood, doorway on the west side another Norman doorway addition to that to the west found in the lower part of we have good reason for castle was greatly rebuilt yet its general size and Norman work of Bishop work can easily be dis- of later periods, not only and architectural features,

width from the west wall to the about 60 feet; but what its full show. I cannot, however, think grounds, and I feel very little side of the grounds marks very on that side. After the record Alexander, we have very little buildings for a long time, as far as great length of time elapsed before ried out, and towards the latter part west wall, with the fine hexagonal semi-hexagonal central one, were likely only a restoration of a tower being quite new. On the buildings, and about two-thirds of up to the great hall, the width and visible against the north wall. As

the grooves in the west wall, which indicate that it was all covered with an open roof, having long wall-pieces built up in the wall, and from which arched principals would spring. A large open hall of this sort was the ordinary main I before mentioned, and this seems general rule. The hall appears to windows, probably on both sides, the west wall. They appear to into three lights each—the side centre one was made to open, as remaining in the cills. Under a extending from about the centre oriel window, was, and is, a fine and four in length, altogether wide, and lighted by four narrow

“The present steps into it are approached by a passage coming gateway, and opening directly into runs on past the north end of the opening out some feet above the probably washed the base of the two bays in width by a row of spring four plain chamfered semi-on the east, north, and south walls, vaulting is of the plainest quadri-It is difficult to assign a date with am inclined to think, from the south walls, and from the the vaulting, that the work is altered and the when the west was brought to its thirteenth century. mentioned the fine west tower, origin-for defence, but into a dwelling-for that purpose other portion of lower room having the last century.

“There is no-of 14th century the ruins, but into the 15th cen-made at different sent themselves to them, the oriel west wall, is one of the most charming features of the place.



THE SOUTH-WEST TOWER.

feature of a castle of that date, as to have been no exception to the have been lighted by large pointed and of these three still remain in have been divided by mullions lights being fixed, while the is shown by the grooves now portion of the great hall, and tower to the north side of the vaulted crypt of two bays in width about 44 feet long and 22 feet windows overlooking the river.

modern, but it was formerly from some point near the great the court-yard. This passage-way crypt down to a postern gate level of the river, which then walls. The crypt is divided into three octagonal piers, from which circular arches on to flat pilasters and corbels on the west one. The partite character without any ribs, any certainty to this crypt, but I pilasters on the east, north, and distinctly Norman character of

generally that of Bishop Alexander, with the western wall

piers renewed, front of the castle present form in the I have already hexagonal north-ally built entirely afterwards altered room, and retained later than any the castle, the been painted in



THE CRYPT.

thing I am aware of work remaining in when we come tury, alterations times readily pre-us, and one of window in the

Its date is disappointingly uncertain, but it is probably about 1460. I say disappointingly, because on the outer face is a shield charged with three beasts—leopards, it has been said, but I think clearly not, they are more like deer—which are very difficult to make out; and inside is another shield, which has been cut down, but still has traces of having the same charges. Could we only discover whose coat of arms it was (and I still hope we may) we shall be able to assign a date to this most interesting feature."

Since Mr. Hodgson Fowler's article was written, we have very closely examined the shield, and have secured a rubbing of one of the animals. We are quite satisfied that as he surmises, gestive fact that arms of Bishop Rotherham, who was Bishop from 1471 to 1480, Pap- fines them, stags trippant, or;" that is, prancing, with Bishop Rother- able and emin- was Lord temp Edward 'considered equity lawyer He was Bishop 1468, Lincoln bishop of York Cardinal S. Chancellor of Bishop had im- sociations. To Jesus, which native place, gave the Laxton and caused to be new buildings



THE ARMS OVER THE ORIEL WINDOW.
(One of the stags, from a rubbing)

to his manor houses; at Southwell, a bakery and a brewery, "and new rooms situated near the water." In his will he specifies that, in addition to the Church of Laxton, he had also appropriated to the College money from three of his manors near Newark, "my manor of Sibthorpe and my manor of Hawksworth, of the yearly value of £15 2s. clear; and also my manor of Weston, of the yearly value of £4 6s. 8d." The following is a further local extract from his will:—"I will also that Ann, eldest daughter of Richard (Westwold), have my manor of Laxton for herself and Humphrey Roos, if he will take her to wife, and for their heirs; which, if he will not do, I will that my foresaid niece have the foresaid manor for the term of her life, and after the decease of the said Ann, I will that it return to Humphrey Roos and his heirs. [The marriage took place, and is referred to in Thoroton, pages 374-376]. I also give and bequeath

to the Cathedral Church of Lincoln, which I ruled secondly—O, would as well as I ought to have done I—besides the mitre and pastoral staff given and delivered to me, 20 pounds for the repairing of the same church." There are many other liberal benefactions, and Canon Raine describes it as "probably the most noble and striking will of a mediæval English Bishop in existence." The certificates of the Archbishop's College at Rotherham, taken at the dissolution, showed that it provided for ten persons, one provost, "one scholmaster of gramer," "one scholmaster for songe," "one scholmaster for wrytyng," and "VI pore chyldren be chosen into the said college of the sayed preouste of the pore sorte whiche be apte to lernyng." The income was £127 7s. 6d., and amongst the payments were, "To the Kyng's Majesty for fre rente oute of the lands in Hauksworth XIIId. ; to Sir Gervase Clifton for fre rente oute of the lands in Weston, Vs. VIIIId. ; to my lorde, Archbisshop of Yorke, for the yerly pensions of the parsonages of Almonburye and Laxton, IXs. VIIIId. ; to the warden of Sibthorpe goynge out of the landes of Sibthorpe, IIIs.

was indicted, for, "on 1st having obtained a Royal and imparked a certain containing three hundred commonly called the New deer there." In an old M.S. among his building enter the University of Cambridge, built the school gates with there, contributed to the Church, finished and enford, built Jesus College, houses of his Archbishoprick, mention in any of the life of any work at Newark coln, or of any church build-know that he erected part of where his effigy (with his Wherever he built he did "on the said portal in stone of the old library," "his of glass being a buck trippant



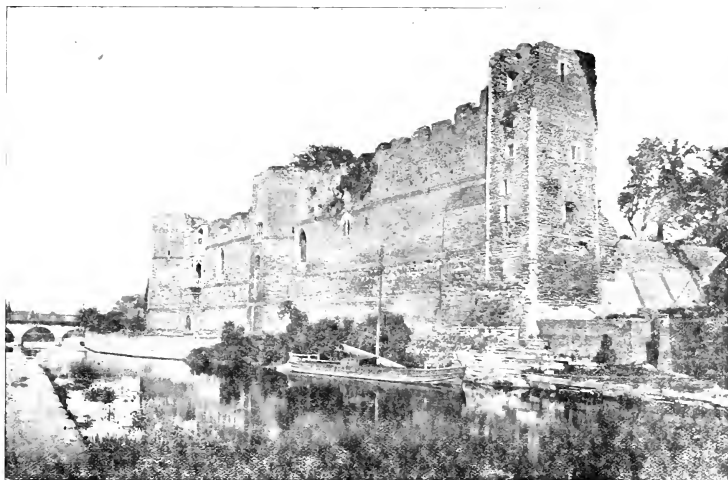
THE ORIEL WINDOW.

attitude you can conceive;" and "that he contributed handsomely towards the re-building great St. Mary's Church (Cambridge) is plain from his arms carved in stone being still on the west front of the noble tower," and "on the school doors at Cambridge, viz., vert, three roebucks trippant, argent, attired or." And may we not draw the same conclusion as to the oriel at the Castle that the old writer above quoted does with regard to the tower of St. Mary's Church, that his building of it is plain from his arms being carved in stone above? [For a full biography of this remarkable ecclesiastic, who died in 1500, see "Guest's Rotherham," pp. 130, 167.]

Mr. Hodgson Fowler's article continues:—"But besides its beauty as a piece of architecture, this window is interesting as showing the change that was taking place in the internal arrangements of the castles and large dwelling-houses of those days. The great open hall with its large open fire below, and

* We cannot find any mention in his Register at Lincoln, or in those of any of the Bishops from Alnwick (1436) to Russel (1494), of any building at Newark Castle; but probably it would be considered too private a matter to be entered on the Diocesan Memoranda.

the lantern with open louvres in the roof above, and occupied at night by sleeping soldiery, had given way to two storeys of rooms, with a great consequent increase of comfort and privacy. This was the case here, and the oriel with its two storeys formed under the roof of the old open hall, tells the tale most plainly. And when once begun, the comfort of the large windows became apparent, and so we find other windows of late 15th century work taking the place of the earlier ones, and an additional storey added to the S.W. tower. And then still later, either quite at the end of the 15th, or more probably in the 16th century, very considerable alterations were made to the gateway tower, the small Norman windows giving way to larger and more numerous ones of two and more lights each, while the rooms were sub-divided or partially reconstructed with new doors and fireplaces.



WEST FRONT OF NEWARK CASTLE.

(Photographed from the South Side.)

"Then came the long struggle of the Civil Wars, in which Newark played so distinguished a part, and then destruction. We know how directly the royal garrison had marched out, and the place was surrendered to the forces of Parliament, the country people were summoned to come in on the following Monday with spades and shovels to destroy the forts and fill in the trenches that had been made during the siege; and though no mention is made of the Castle being destroyed, yet we may be quite certain that the greater part of it was then taken down, or probably blown down, as so many other Castles were. A ruin it then became, and a ruin it has continued, and little by little becoming smaller and more ruinous, but now—thanks to those who have so generously interested themselves in its fortunes—it is in a fair way of being preserved as a monument, which both for its beauty and interest any town might well be proud to possess."

Such then, compiled from ample knowledge and close inspection, not only of the remains of the castle, but of its history and associations, are the architectural details of the stronghold which Bishop Alexander founded, and to which Newark is so largely indebted for the important position it assumed; for the bridge and castle together made it at once a place alike of commercial and military importance, on what became the principal, because the most direct, road to the north. Doubtless, the castle had its disadvantages to the townspeople, who were often at the mercy of the bishop's mail-clad knights. But it also had its advantages. "A castle brought people together in various ways. Homes were needed for the soldiers' families and the artisans who supplied their wants; and the market which the lord's interest in cheap provisions led him to establish, attracted traders."* In those days, apart from the sale of food, there was hardly such a thing as trade except in markets and fairs. To grant a market was the same thing as to grant the right to trade. There were few towns large enough to support shops, and if there had been, there were no means of getting a supply of goods. Accordingly, the next step in the history and development of Newark was the granting to it of a fair, as follows:—

*B rex angl. arch ep̄s abbatibz Comitibz et omibz
 Baronibz et fidelibz suis totius anglie fat. Sciatibz me
 concessisse ep̄o Lincol' feria una de v. dieb' ad castellū
 suū denversham. scilicet die festu Scē marie magdalene. et iij.
 prius precedentibz dieb'. Et om̄ illi undecunq' sint que
 illuc veniunt ea em̄da ut vendendi bant mea firma
 bacē illuc eundo et inde redeundo ne sup h' iuriste
 disturbent ut mercatū eorū unde infra sua rectas
 dedint libertatē sup .x. li. forat. et c. sic ut
 ap̄ fereham.*

[TRANSLATION.]

"Henry, King of England, to the Archbishops, Bishops, Abbots, Earls, and all his Barons and faithful men of all England. Know ye that I have granted to the Bishop of Lincoln a fair of five days at his Castle of Newark, viz., the day of the Feast of St. Mary Magdalene and the four preceding days. And all those whencesoever they are who shall come thither for the sake of buying and selling shall have my firm peace, going there and returning thence, lest they be disturbed or their merchandise, whereof they shall have given their right customs in the fair, under forfeiture of 10 pounds. Witness, Edward son of John at Hereham."†

In the muniment room of the Dean and Chapter of Lincoln, there is a confirmation "de feria de Niwerc," temp. 10 Henry II., to Bishop Robert, at his castle of Niwerc, dated at York; witness, Roger, Archbishop of York; H(ugh), Bishop of Durham; and Rd de Luci.

How important this concession was will be realised when we recollect that at this period "the internal trade of England depended on the great seasonal fairs. There were four such fairs at Cambridge. In 1189, it is mentioned that the Hustings Court at London was suspended during the days that the annual fairs at Boston and Winchester were being held. During the seven days of St. Frideswide Fair at Oxford, the Prior of that house had jurisdiction over the whole city. A Court of Pie-Powder dealt out some rapid law in such assemblages.‡ All other trade in the town or district was

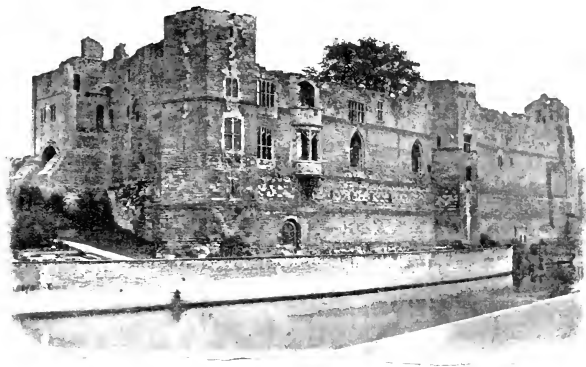
* Ashley, Loc. Cit.

† Cotton M.S., Vespasian, CXVI.

‡ The courts were held at wakes and fairs for the rough and ready treatment of the traders, to compel them and those with whom they dealt to fulfil their contracts.

generally suspended while the fair lasted. Wooden booths were assigned certain spaces, and arranged in streets according to their calling—Goldsmiths' Row, Furriers' Row, &c."|| We have doubtless a relic of these days in Ironmongers' Row, so often referred to in documents of the Middle Ages, which stood on the north side of the Market Place, in close proximity to the Parish Church. Newark thus being placed in possession of a fair of five days, would attract to it large numbers of customers from the surrounding district—the farm bailiffs buying their annual stores, and disposing of wool, hides, cattle, corn, and hay; so that we may safely conclude that this grant of Henry I. had considerable influence upon the development and prosperity of the town.

Bishop Alexander, under whose rule the borough underwent so great a transformation, in addition to the castles and monasteries which he erected, "vaulted the Cathedral of Lincoln with stone, and repaired the whole church with such subtle artifice that it looked fairer than in its first newness." To him we probably owe the three ornamental Norman doorways, with carved shafts and grotesque mouldings, in the deep recesses of the front.*



WEST FRONT OF NEWARK CASTLE.

The author of "The Deeds of Stephen" furnishes this portrait of the founder of Newark Castle:—

"He was called a Bishop; but he was a man of vast pomp, and of great boldness and audacity. Neglecting the pure and simple way of life belonging to the Christian religion, he gave himself up to military affairs and secular pomp, taking with him, whenever he appeared at court, so vast a band of followers, that all men marvelled."§

He emulated his "uncle" (celebrated as the greatest builder of his age), and erected the castles at Newark, Sleaford, and Banbury, on the plea that such fortresses were absolutely necessary in a time of lawlessness and violence for the protection and dignity of his See.† Then when made to feel that such buildings were not altogether suitable to his episcopal position, he began to build religious houses. William of Newburgh‡ says:—

"He was a man of most free and liberal spirit, and, desirous of imitating his uncle, he erected, with most profuse expenditure, three noble castles. But, seeing that this sort of building did not seem altogether becoming to the episcopal character, in order to take away all ill-opinion that might arise from it, and, as it were to expiate the fault, he built as many monasteries as he had castles, and filled them with religious men."

|| Social England II., 365.

* Our English Minsters.

§ Gesta Stephani, p. 46.

† Alexander ad tutamen ut dicebat et dignitatem episcopi castellum de Nisewerche construxerat.—Wm. of Malmesbury, Hist. Nov. Lib. II., cap. 468.

‡ William of Newburgh, Book I., cap. 6.

Alexander's castle building is attributed to his desire to strengthen the power of himself and his family—a power which became enormous during the last years of Henry I. His building of religious houses was doubtless the outcome of pious zeal; but to meet the profuse outlay which all this activity entailed, he despoiled the rich of their goods, and expended the funds of the See. "He was brought up," says Henry of Huntingdon, "in the greatest luxury, by Roger, his uncle, Bishop of Salisbury: and thus he acquired a spirit too high to be good for his people. Desirous of excelling every noble in his making of gifts and the splendour of his works, when his own resources did not suffice for these, he was in the habit of seizing most eagerly the goods of his people, to make his own smaller resources equal to their greater ones. But yet he could not succeed in this, inasmuch as he was ever squandering more and more. Yet a wise man he was, and liberal to such a degree that by the Court of Rome he was called the 'Magnificent,'** or the doer of great deeds, as the word then signified. Giraldus, another early Chronicler, is equally indignant against the Bishop for robbing the See for these building purposes. He does not complain of the castles, which remained on episcopal land, as at Newark; but with regard to the abbeys, he says "He built them with the lands and rents of his church; thus robbing one altar to clothe another." He did not erect a monastery at Newark, but he did miserably folk," of which many description hereinafter given of it tions. We wonder whether his stimulated by the saintly Bernard, churches, and who wrote to you in love, not to regard the glory about to fade away, and so to lose your possessions more than yourself, your possessions."† Possibly this something to do with his religious seems to have shown himself diligent He was present in 1130 at the re-Monastery at Canterbury, and he translation of St. Guthlac's body, casion with his usual magnificence. Gilbertine Order, having liberally ringham, and founded that of



SEAL OF BISHOP ALEXANDER.
(By permission, from the Brit. Muscum
Cat. of Seals, No. 1685, Vol. I.)

found a hospital, "for poor and particulars will be found in the in the chapter on charitable founda-devotion to monastic work was whose hymns are still sung in the Alexander, "We presume to exhort of the world as lasting, when it is that which will last; nor to love and so to lose both yourself and appeal to the Bishop may have had gifts, though as an ecclesiastic he at all times in fulfilling his duties. consecration of St. Augustine's attended at Croyland Abbey on the and made his offerings on the oc- He was a great patron of the aided the original house at Semp-Haverholme.

Alexander presided over the destinies of the See of Lincoln during very difficult and turbulent times. On the death of King Henry, the contest for the throne lay between Stephen, the King's nephew, and Matilda, his daughter, and Bishop Alexander, who had sworn to support Matilda's claim, deemed it prudent to transfer his allegiance to the new King, whom he accompanied, in 1137, into Normandy, where Stephen carried on a successful war with the King of France. Mutual good feeling might possibly have continued between the bishop and the monarch whose cause he had espoused, but for an unfortunate incident. In June, 1139, while holding a great council at Oxford, the King received the news that the strong Castle of Devizes, built by Bishop Roger, had closed to the King's people. In

* "Henry of Huntingdon," p. 280. The impartial author of this character sketch of the famous bishop, with its outspoken combination of praise and blame, wrote from close personal knowledge and observation, for it was at Alexander's request, that Henry, then Archdeacon of Huntingdon, wrote his Chronicle.

"Henry of Huntingdon, sen that day and this yere."

"To write Inglis Gestes Fond he non his pere."

"A bissop of Lincoln, Alexandre he hight."

"Praised him to write the Gestes that were right."

† Epistles of St. Bernard, Abbot of Clairvaux, No. 64.

‡ The seal is thus described by the learned editor of the volume:—"Pointed oval; the Bishop full length, lifting up the right hand in benediction; in the left hand a pastoral staff. Sigil . . . Alex . . . colniensis episcopi."

vexation and dismay. Stephen sent an urgent message to Bishop Roger, commanding his attendance at court, a message which that prelate was not very anxious to obey. He was doubtless aware that the monarch had been growing somewhat jealous of the power of the Bishops, and would be glad of an excuse to assail them and seize their castles. "I heard him say," says William of Malmesbury, who knew him well, "By our Lady, I am strangely opposed to this journey. I shall never be of any more use in the court than a young foal would be in a battle." As he had perforce to go, however, he determined to make the best appearance possible. He took with him his two "nephews," the Bishops of Lincoln and Ely, with a very large following of soldiers, splendidly furnished and equipped. Unhappily, an affray arose between the Bishop's men and those of the courtier Alan, Count of Brittany, in which the Bishop's men were victorious. William of Malmesbury says of this quarrel, which the King used as a pretext for demanding the keys of Newark Castle, "A tumult was stirred up between the men of the Bishop and the men of Alan, Count of Brittany, about their lodgings, with the miserable result that the men of the Bishop of the Church of Salisbury, sitting at table, left their half-eaten dishes, and leaped to the fray. The dispute was fought out at first with curses, but soon with swords. The satellites of Alan, having fled, and his grandson having been almost killed, a not unbloody victory fell to the Bishops' men, many being wounded, and one, a knight, killed." The King, seizing this opportunity, ordered the Bishops to be sued, that they might satisfy his court, because their men had disturbed the peace.* Bishops Roger and Alexander responded to the summons, but Bishop Nigel, of Ely, escaped. The King commanded the Bishops to give up the keys of all their castles, and when they hesitated, he ordered them into custody. News being brought him that Bishop Nigel was still holding the Castle of Devizes, Stephen, full of fury, marched to the place, carrying with him the unfortunate prelates. Bishop Roger was confined in an oxshed; Bishop Alexander in a vile hut. To save his relatives from destruction, Bishop Nigel gave up his fortress, and Newark was demanded of Bishop Alexander, who had no alternative but to concede it. When the Castle was handed over to the King, troops were sent to take possession of it, but the Governor persistently refused to deliver it up without an order from the Bishop in person. This was quickly forthcoming, for Stephen had vowed not to let the Bishop eat or drink until the place had yielded; and the Governor, with a more anxious regard for the Prelate's safety than for his own, handed the keys to the representatives of the Crown. Henry of Huntingdon writes:—"The King took Alexander the Bishop, whom he had put in prison at Oxford, to Newark. The Bishop had built there, upon the river Trent, in a very pleasant spot, a magnificent castle of very ornate construction. When he had arrived there, the King appointed to the Bishop a fast, not according to law, affirming with an oath that he should go without all food until he should surrender the castle to him. Hardly was the Bishop able to obtain, by his tears and prayers, that his castle should be committed to the keeping of strangers in his right. Another castle, which is called Sleaford (Eslaforð, Eslæforð), was likewise surrendered to the King. It is second to that of Newark neither in regard to the building nor to the situation."†

The stern action of the King brought him into direct conflict with the Church. "Some," says William of Malmesbury, "said that the bishops were rightly deprived of their castles, seeing that they ought to be evangelists of peace, and not architects of buildings to shield the doers of wrong;" but others were violently indignant, and the Papal Legate, Henry of Winchester, declared it was "an execrable crime" that violence should have been offered by the King to his liege men, especially as they were bishops, who had come peaceably to attend his court. At a council at Winchester, he and Theobald, the Archbishop of Canterbury, and all the bishops who were present, "fell down at the Royal feet, begging, with most earnest supplications, that he would return their possessions to the aforesaid Bishops, and they would then graciously pardon the King all things committed against themselves. But the

* William of Malmesbury, *Hist. Nov. Lib.*, 2, 469.

† Henry of Huntingdon, *Rolls Edition*, page 266.

King, misguided by the council of perverse fellows, despised the prostration of so many and such venerable men, and allowed them nothing of what they besought, wherefore was manifest his immediate condemnation, for, directly afterwards, the daughter of King Henry, who was Empress of Germany, to whom England had been promised by oath, came into England."

The Chronicler assures us, with grim and undisguised satisfaction, that the King's rashness brought on merited retribution, through the manifold troubles ensuing on the landing of the Empress. When the Papal Legate, indignant at the harsh treatment of the three Bishops, summoned Stephen to answer for his conduct, the King, in his reply, said "that because of an old feud with Alan of Brittany, Alexander had, by his men, been the cause of the riot, and that Roger was not arrested as Bishop, but as a servant of the King; that the money found in the castles was the King's." Roger replied that he had never been Stephen's warfare went on. Roger died fortunes, and the Chronicler misery of the year 1140.† escape beyond the seas, and Empress, while Alexander, ship, prudently waited to war now raging throughout partisans of Matilda and The Castle of Lincoln was Earls of Chester and there about Christmastide, He continued to besiege it Feast of the Purification, Earls of Chester and it, and a great battle was resulted in the defeat and King's party having themselves secured a prize in the person of the Earl of Gloucester, the two captives were exchanged, and the war continued to pursue its destructive course.



SEAL OF STEPHEN.

The unhappy condition of the country people at this period is vividly brought before us by the statement of the same chronicler, who says:—"The soldiers of the castles led away from the fields both herds and single beasts. They spared neither churches nor cemeteries. The barons seized the rustics, and forced them by dreadful tortures to promise whatever they would. They stripped the soldiers to the very last straw; they threw them into prison unless they paid for their ransom all that they possessed." In 1145, Bishop Alexander visited Rome, where he was received with great honour by Pope Eugenius; and on his return, the Cathedral having been much injured by fire, he devoted himself to its restoration. In 1147, the Bishop started on another visit to the Pope, who was sojourning at Auxerre, but on the journey was seized with low fever. Unable to shake off the ill effects of the disease, his constitution broke down, and he died at Lincoln, at the beginning of the year 1148.

We have seen it stated that during his episcopate, he obtained a royal charter for the establishment of a mint here. In that excellent work, "Silver Coins of England," by Mr. Ed. Hawkins, F.R.S., keeper of antiquities in the British Museum,|| Newark is included, though qualified by a query, among the mints

† *Historia Novella* II., 473-483.

‡ *Dictionary of Nat. Biog.* I., 260

|| "The Silver Coins of England," Second Edition, Quarritch, 1876, p. 176.

of the reign of Henry I. A silver penny, with a front face between two annulets, most closely resembling in style and workmanship that of William Rufus, has on it the letters "Ne"—a big "N" and a small "e"—which are believed to indicate Newark. Other mints in the neighbourhood in this reign were at Lincoln, Nottingham, and Stamford. Ruding says:—"In the late Mr. Southgate's collections, there was a penny of Henry I., which read 'Ne,' and which was communicated to me by Mr. Brand as a coin of the Newcastle mint; but as this is in direct contradiction to the Bolden Book of Durham, compiled in the year 1183, which declares that Henry II. established dies at Newcastle, I consider the coin in question is the produce of the Newark mint, and also one of Henry II., with the same letters on the reverse, as coins of that monarch occur with Nivca for Newcastle."

It is still a disputed point whether certain coins of Henry I. and Henry II., bearing the inscription "Ne," were coined at Newark or not. Coins bearing the effigy and name of Henry I. were coined in the reign of King Stephen, just as coins bearing the inscription and name of Henry II. were coined by his next two successors, Richard and John. They continued to use the old dies after his death.* But if Alexander did not possess the right in his day, there can be no doubt that it was granted to his successor, as the following charter shows:—

"Stephen, King of England, to the Archbishops, Bishops, Abbots, Justiciaries, Earls, Barons, Ministers, and all his faithful men of England, greeting. Know ye that I have granted to the Church of St. Mary, of Lincoln, and to Robert de Chesney, Bishop of the said Church, that he may have for ever a die for making money in his town of Newark, wherefore I will, and firmly enjoin, that the Church of Lincoln, and the aforesaid Robert the Bishop, and his successors, have that die, well and peacefully, freely, quietly, and honourably for ever. Witnesses:—Hugh, Bishop of Durham; Robert de Gant, the Chancellor, and others."

This right to coin money was disputed in the year 1130—"and as to this that he is summoned to answer by what warrant he claims to have a mint in his Castle of Newark for making money, he says that Stephen, formerly King of granted and confirmed to the and to Robert de Chesney, have for ever a mint for making ark, and he exhibits the said witnesses this. And by this mint."



SILVER PENNY OF KING STEPHEN.

England, by his charter had Church of St. Mary of Lincoln, Bishop of the said Church, to money in his town of Newark. charter of King Stephen which warrant he claims the aforesaid

And William de Denum, who follows for the lord the King, says, "that since the said Bishop claims that mint by a charter of the said Stephen, whom the said Bishop asserts to have been King, he can have no right to that mint, for he says that the said Stephen intruded himself into the said kingship. So that afterwards the said Stephen had no status in the government of the said kingdom, except at the end of his life, wherefore he seeks judgment." At the end of the hearing, we are told that the Bishop "has all the liberties he claims excepting the liberty to have a mint. And as to the liberty to have a mint, let it go to judgment. . . . Afterwards the King sends his writ, ordering the record of the case to be sent to him. And it is sent by William de Scochowe, clerk."

Seven years later, the King confirmed this charter of King Stephen, describing him as "our progenitor," and not hinting at its not being valid.† In this confirmation, the words, "although the said Bishop and his successors may not hitherto have used the said liberty," suggests that the Bishops had not been in the habit of coining.

* Sir J. Evans, in "Numismatic Chronicle," New Series, V., 235, 295.

† Rot. Cart. i., Ed. III., M. 6.

‡ Placita de quo Warranto, p. 662.



Under the Plantagenets.

CHAPTER III.

Henry the Second at Newark—Aaron the Jew and his Confreres—Newark and the Jews—Interesting Entries in the Pipe Rolls—The Farmers of the Bishopric—Destruction and Rebuilding of the Mills—Claims on the Reeves of Newark—Visits of St. Hugh—Remarkable Stories and Traditions—The Steward, the Reeve, and the Bailiff—King John's Visits to Newark—Entries in the Close Rolls and Patent Rolls—Heavy Impositions—Administration of Newark Property—The King's Payments at Newark—Martial Assembly at the Castle—King John's Illness and Death—His Death-bed Work at Newark.



THE references to Newark during the eventful reign of Henry II., and the still more stirring times of Richard Cœur de Lion, are somewhat scanty. The anarchy and civil war of Stephen's reign, with its dark record of famine and pestilence, ceased on the accession of Henry II., in 1154, and commerce began to flourish again. Finding the coinage in a bad state, through adulterating and clipping, a new issue was ordered to be made in 1156, and the base coins, called "Basels," were called in. We have no evidence of the coining of money at Newark, but a passage in the Pipe Rolls implies that the Royal mint was here temporarily, while the King was in the neighbourhood. The episcopal lord of Newark from 1148 to 1167 was Robert de Chesney, whose rights of warren at Newark, Stowe and Louth, Henry confirmed in the 14th year of his reign, granting him also a warren between Newark and Lincoln, "sicut tempore Henrici avi mei."* The first-named document runs thus, "Henry, King of England, Duke of Normandy and Anjou, to his Justices, Sheriffs, and all his Ministers, of Nottinghamshire and Lincolnshire, greeting. I grant that Robert, Bishop of Lincoln, have warren in his vill of Newerk, and in Stow and Lincoln as well, freely and honourably, as any of his predecessors had in the time of King Henry, my grandfather. And I prohibit that any, without his licence, hunt in them or take them in hand under the forfeiture of . . . li. Witness, Richard de Humet, constable of Dover." The King, moreover, granted the Bishop a confirmation of the fair of Newark for five days on the feast of S. Mary Magdalene. As this is addressed to Bishop Robert, in his Castle of Newark, there is no doubt his lordship

* The documents are in the Muniment Room at Lincoln Cathedral.

was staying here at the time. Medieval bishops, being great landlords, were in the habit of journeying from one place to another, "transacting business as they went, checking the figures of their bailiffs, deciding judicially disputed questions, conferring the tonsure on this or that youth of promise, or tenant's son, and whiling away a spare hour by taking a run with the hounds, or seeing the falcons fly, while the produce of the manors disappeared in the many mouths of men and horses."

The Bishop, while settling the troubles of others during his visit, was not without financial difficulties of his own. During his episcopate there lived at Lincoln one of the greatest financiers of the 12th century, the celebrated Aaron of Lincoln, who, if not holding property in Newark itself, held amongst his securities the living of Winthorpe. The Bishop had contracted a debt with Aaron for £300, a very considerable sum in those days, and the possessions of the See and the ornaments of the Church were pledged with him. From a very interesting account of Aaron, by Mr. Joseph Jacobs, it appears that the King also frequently resorted to the Jew for funds, and when he died, in 1186, his enormous property was forthwith seized by the Crown. "The actual treasure which Aaron had collected in his house was in itself a great windfall, but this was probably nothing compared to the amount of the debts due to Aaron, which thereupon became due to the King. So great was this amount that a special branch of the Treasury, known as the Exchequer of Aaron, was established, which had two treasurers and two clerks. In the Pipe Rolls of the 3rd, 4th, and 5th years of Richard I.'s reign are no less than 430 entries of debts due to Aaron's estates, amounting in all to £15,000, corresponding to nearly half a million at the present day."*

The Record Office possesses among its archives, some documents of a very early date, in which figure the names and dealings of Aaron of Lincoln and his sons, and Benedict, son of Isaac le Riche. Barons and clergymen frequently sought their aid, and in several instances, the latter, when in difficulty, pledged and mortgaged their tithes to Aaron and others for a certain money consideration. An interesting document, drawn up wholly in Hebrew, on the day immediately preceding the Jewish New Year 5028 (September 12th, 1267), shows that the leading Rabbi of Lincoln, Magister Benedict, son of Magister Moss, made over to his son Heam, a house which he had bought originally from one William Badde, and with the house, one yard, which he had purchased of William of Newark. It had been deposited in the common chest of the Jews of Lincoln, and at their dispersal, in 1290, found its way into the hands of the Dean and Chapter of Westminster Abbey, whose property it still remains.

That the people of Newark had dealings with the 40 Jews who were living at Lincoln in 1193, as well as with Joseph of Leicester, Samuel the Bishop (that is Jewish Judge), Eleasar and Hasna, who all resided at Nottingham in Richard I.'s time (1193-4), may be inferred from the fact that when, half a century later, the populace of Lincoln, in its insensate hatred of the unhappy Jews, attacked a wedding party at that time collected from every part of England, in the house (or, rather, palace) of a famous Jewish scholar, because they imagined that they had crucified the child Hugh, "the Jurors say that Nicholas, son of William Wace of Neuwerck, has a certain old digest (*digestum vetus*) of the goods of a certain unknown Jew of Lincoln, whose name is not known. Therefore, it is ordered that the Sheriff cause him to come to Derby within three weeks of Lent."

The Jews were not regarded as ordinary traders, but as usurers, and in this way became so hateful that almost any wild story of extortion or impiety found ready belief. It was reported that they had ridiculed Christian processions, and held in pawn the arm of St. Oswald, from Peterborough, and the sacred vessels of St. Edmund's Abbey. All these reports aroused the animosity of the people, and led

* Transactions of the Jewish Historical Society; Sessions, 1896-8, p. 117-8.

them to ignore, in their frenzied indignation, the services which the wealth of the Jews enabled them to render. "The century which followed the Conquest," says an eminent writer, "witnessed an outburst of architectural energy, which covered the land with castles and cathedrals; but castle and cathedral alike owed their existence to the loans of the Jew. His own example gave a new direction to domestic architecture. The buildings, which, as at Lincoln and Great Edmundsbury, still retain the title of the Jews' houses, were almost the first houses of stone which superseded the mere hovels of the English burghers. . . . But to the King, the Jew was simply an engine of finance, and his wealth was wrung from him whenever the Crown had need."* In 1256, over 100 Jews were brought from Lincoln to Westminster, charged with having crucified a Christian child. Eighteen of these were hanged, and the remainder lay long in prison. At last, in 1290, came an order of expulsion, and in a few months over 15,000 exiles were shipped out of the country.

When the Crown seized Aaron's estate, it obtained possession of the manor and church of Winthorpe, and they remained in royal hands until the time of King John, when they were re-granted to Bishop Hugh, January 21st, that the King grants to the Bishop, the church of Lincoln and to the of Winthorp, near Newerch, which cheated into the hands of King Henry

After the death of Robert de of Lincoln was kept vacant for Bishopric falling into the treasury, pastoral supervision, so that it was be Bishop again in that See."† used to receive the profits of the filled. These vacant Sees were who accounted to the Crown generally one or more Sees in revenue was derived from such Rolls are preserved the accounts

"farmers" of the Bishopric of Lincoln, which are, of course, including, as they do, payments connected with the Manor and Castle of Newark—payments to the sick, for the destruction and rebuilding of the mills, for work on the bridges at Newark, and the like. During the whole six years for which these accounts were rendered, the Reeves of Newark and of the Hundred but seldom paid the amount claimed of them by the King as being due to him in the Bishop's place. Every year the remark is made that there is a claim on the Reeves of Newark for £2, or 2 marks and arrears. In 1167, Richard, Archdeacon of Poitou, and Richard de Ameri, were the "farmers" of the Bishopric of Lincoln, and they rendered account of £699 9s. 2d. of rents of Manors and Archdeaconries, from the time of the death of Robert, the Bishop, until the Feast of St. Michael: and of £271 1s. 2d. from pleas and covenants and Knights' reliefs and goods sold for the same term—total, £970 10s. 4d.; whereof they paid into the Treasury £753 5s. 5d., to the Apostolic See £42 for Peter's pence, £13 to the sick of Lincoln, 10s. to the sick of Northampton, £18 to the masons and carpenters of the church, and 56s. to the sick of Newark. The "farmers" say that they owe £40, of which Robert, Archdeacon, owed £30 from his Archdeaconry, and £4 was claimed from the Reeves of Newark.



SEAL OF ROBERT DE CHESNEY.
(By permission from the Brit. Museum
Cat. of Seals, No. 1688, Vol. I.)

1215. The document sets forth in recompense for injuries done to Bishop during interdict, "the manor is of the Bishop's See, and was es- II. on the death of Aaron the Jew."

Chesney, in 1167, the Bishopric nearly 17 years, "and the that church was deprived of hardly thought that anyone would When a Bishop died, the King Bishopric until the vacancy was generally committed to a "farmer," for them; and as there were the King's hands, no small vacant Bishoprics. In the Pipe rendered to the Crown by the

* Green's Short Hist., I., 337.

† William of Newbury, cited by Mr. Joseph Jacobs, "Jews of Angevin England," p. 169.

As these entries on the Pipe Rolls have not hitherto been locally printed, and as they are the only documents of the period which remain to us which contain a number of Newark items, we give them in detail :—

A.D. 1168.

"Richard, Archdeacon of Poitou, and Richard de Ameri, Precentor of Lincoln, farmers of the Bishopric of Lincoln, render account of VI li and Xls. and Xld., besides the debts of Robert, the Archdeacon of XXX li, and besides IIII li for the claim upon the Reeves of Niwerc for the past year. They delivered it into the Treasury, and are quit. [Payments.] To the Apostolic (See) XLII li for St. Peter's Pence. . . . And in fixed livery to the Chaplain of Banbury XXs. And to the Chaplain of the Old Temple LXs. and Xd. And to the Chaplain of Niwerc Xls. And to the Chaplain of Stow XXs. And to the Vine-dresser of Buggden XIIIs. Vid. And to the Two Gardeners of Banbury and of Croperia Xs. And to the Gardener of Niwerc VIIs. And to the Warrener of Newark Xd., in acquittance of his land. And to the Parker of Stow IIIIs. IIIId. And to the Gardener of Stow Xs. . . . And to the Hospital of Northampton Xs. . . . And to the Sick of Niwerc LVIs. . . . And to the Nuns of Haverholm XIXs. . . . And to ii. Poor Widows of Buggden VIIIId. . . . And to the Knights of the Temple VIIIs. And for work in the vineyard of Buggden XIXs. and Id. And they owe And the Reeves of Niwerc, [are challenged, Xls., and the Reeves of the Hundred Xls. for this year."

A.D. 1169

"And they owe And for the claim on the Reeves of the Hundred and the Reeves of Niwerc IIII li. [Payments.] And for work on the bridge of Niwerc Vs. and IIIId. And to the Warrener of Niwerc XXd. for the year last past. . . . And for the default of II Mills on the Trent pulled down by command of the King XLS."

"And they owe And the Reeves of Niwerc are challenged XLS. And the Reeve of the Hundred XLS. for this year."

A.D. 1170.

"And they owe And VIII li for the claim on the Reeves of Niwerc and of the Hundred. And for work on the bridge of Niwerc IIIIs. IXd. And for the default of II mills on the Trent pulled down by the King's orders XLS, for this year. And for rebuilding the said mills XXs. And for default of one mill in Niwerc XXVIs. and VIIIId."

"And they owe And for the claim on the Reeves of Niwerc XLS. And for the claim on the Reeves of the Hundred XLS. for this year."

A.D. 1171.

BISHOPRIC OF LINCOLN

"Richard, Archdeacon of Poitou, and Richard de Ameri, Precentor of Lincoln, render account of LXXXIX li IIIIs. IIIId, for the farm of the third year. Paid into the Treasury XLS."

"And they owe LXXXVII li IIIIs. and IIIId., of which LX li remain on Robert, Archdeacon of Lincoln, for two years by the King's respite, as it is said. And XIII li IIIIs. and IIIId. on Roger, son of William. And VIII li of the claim on the Reeves of Niwerc and of the Hundred "

"The same render account of LIX li and IIIIs. and IId. of old farm of last year. They paid XXI li XVIIIs. Vid. into the Treasury. And they owe XXXVII h VIIs. VIIIId, of which for the claim on the Reeves of Niwerc XLS., and for the claim on the Reeves of the Hundred XLS. And for default of Manors for poverty LXVIs. VIIIId."

"And the same render account of new farm M h CXVs. Vd. . . . [Payments.] To the lord, the Pope, XLII li for St. Peter's Pence. . . . And to the masons and carpenters and other servants of the Bishopric X li VIIIIs. and IId. . . . And to work on the houses of Buggden, and on the bridge of Niwerc and on the shops and park of Stow XLVIIIs. IXd. . . . And for the default of III mills on the Trent LXIIIIs. Vid. And for the custody of the Castle of Niwerc X li by the King's writ."

"The same owe XCIX li IIIs. IId., of which LXXX li and Cs. remain on Geoffrey, son of Reginald, Archdeacon of Lincoln, and for the claim on the Reeves of Niwerc II marks, and for the claim on the Reeves of the Hundred XLS."

A.D. 1172.

"Richard, Archdeacon of Poitou, and Richard de Ameri, Precentor of Lincoln, render account of MIII li XVIs. and Vd. of, farms of the manors of the Bishopric, and of rents of the Archdeacons, and of the fair of Stow for this year. They delivered into the Treasury DCLXXX and CXIs. and VIIIId."

"And for the default of III mills on the Trent LXIIIIs. and Vid., and for repairs to the bridge of Niwerc IIIIs. Vid. . . . and for the claim on the Reeves of Niwerc II marks, and for the claim on the Reeves of the Hundred XLS., and for the custody of the Castle of Niwerc X li by the King's letter."

"The same render account of XCIX li IIIs. IId. of old farm for last year. . . . And they owe of which for the claim on the Reeves of Niwerc II marks, and for the claim on the Reeves of the Hundred XLS."

" They owe XXXVII li Vls. VIIIId. from the third year, of which for the claim on the Reeves of Niwerc XLs., and for the claim on the Reeves of the Hundred XLs., and for default of manors for poverty for that year LXVIs. VIIIId."

" The same owe LXXXVII li IIIIs. IIIId. from the fourth year, of which VIII li on the claim on the Reeves of Niwerc and of the Hundred."

A.D. 1173.

" Richard, Elect-Bishop of Winchester, William de Gundevill, and Richard, the Precentor of Lincoln, render account of CXLV li of old farm of the Bishopric for last year."

" And they owe XC li, which remained on Geoffrey, the son of the King, from the Archdeaconry of Lincoln, as the farmers say. And of the farm of the third year there remained on the same LXXX li and Cs., and for the claim on the Reeves of Newerch II marks, and for the claim on the Reeves of the Hundred XLs. . . . and for default of manors for poverty for that year LXVIs. VIIIId., and for the farm of the fifth year remained and VIII li on the Reeves of Niwerc and of the Hundred."

With the exception of 56s. to the poor of Newark, which may have been the value of six quarters of corn and six quarters of rye allowed to the miserable and poor persons in the Hospital of St. Leonard, by Bishop Alexander, all the payments relating to Newark evidently refer, not to the Town, but to the Castle; to its chaplain, who said mass in the chapel of the Castle; to the gardener and warrener of the Bishop's private gardens and warrens; to the bridge opposite the Castle gate, and to the two mills belonging to the Castle. The latter are doubtless the two mills "sub-Newark" and in Northgate, into the respective mill ponds of which William de Mering and Agnes de Colston fell in 1307, the former while bathing, and the latter while washing an old piece of cloth.* What the extent of the Bishop's private gardens would be we do not know, but he had an orchard in North Gate, for on February 2nd, 1357, John de Stowe demised to Thomas Catur and Margery his wife, a messuage in North Gate "between the gate of the Bishop of Lincoln's orchard and the messuage formerly William Chupps abutting on the said orchard E. and on the highway at the other end. Rent for the first three years a rose, afterwards 6d."†

In 1176, the King, with his two sons, Geoffry and John, kept Christmas at Nottingham; and the King again spent the same festival there in 1180, where he was joined by William, King of Scots. There are entries in the Pipe Rolls of payments for the carriage of the King's plate, and also for the carriage of the treasury to Nottingham. It is most probable that the King visited Newark the same year, and spent some time at the Castle, for there is a record of a payment for the carriage of the treasury from Newark to Doncaster. The entry is as follows:—"And for carrying the treasury from Newerch to Doncaster 5s., by John Cumin and William Malduit." "The township of Newark renders account of 5 marks for a false saying. It paid two and a half marks into the Treasury, and it owes two and a half marks."‡

In the succeeding year, the Sheriff rendered account of 50s. from the half Wapentake of Newark, because it was in mercy. He paid into the Treasury 16s. 8d. "The township of Newark rendered account of 2½ marks for a false saying."§ The King was again at Nottingham in 1185, from which place he proceeded south to meet the Patriarch of Jerusalem at Reading. His death took place in 1189.

His successor, Richard of the Lion Heart, spent the greater part of his time and energy in the wars with the Saracens. Whether any of the inhabitants of Newark followed him to the sacred plains of Palestine it is impossible to say for certain, but the fact that a field at Farndon was called "Saladynwong" centuries later, seems to suggest that its first owner may have done so. We know,

* Assize Rolls I., Ed II.

† Corporation Papers.

‡ Pipe Roll 26, Henry II.

§ That is, the town was punished with a fine because the representatives of the townsfolk had made, or were said to have made, an untrue statement in giving evidence before, *e.g.*, the coroner, on some such matter as the value of the cart which had run over and killed a child, and which was therefore forfeited to the King as a "deadend."

however, that Richard demanded soldiers for foreign service from the saintly and fearless Lord of the Manor, St. Hugh of Lincoln, and that he failed to obtain them. The intrepid stand which the Bishop made against the King's demands was on general and not personal grounds, for Richard had shown himself well disposed to the See of Lincoln; one of his acts before starting on his crusades being to relieve the episcopal lands, including the Manor of Newark, from the obligation of paying fines for murders committed within the Wapentake. The charter is dated January 15th, the first year of his reign, the concession being made to the Church by the said Richard "for his weal and the health of the soul of his father Henry."* The refusal of the Bishop to render the assistance the King demanded so exasperated the monarch that he ordered all the Prelate's goods to be impounded; but so great was the terror of the Bishop's anathema, that no one ventured to meddle with his property. The dispute was settled by the Bishop visiting the King, and demanding and receiving the kiss of peace.

The temerity and fearlessness of Sir Hugh must have added largely to the reputation he had gained, not only by his boldness and austerity, but more than all by his sanctity of life and character. The Bishop on several occasions stayed at Newark Castle, and was thus one of a long line of illustrious visitors to it. The Monastic Chroniclers tell many curious stories of that kindness and condescension which won him great popularity with the people, and caused them to believe him to be endowed with saintly attributes and powers. Giraldus Cambrensis states, on the authority of Master William, Canon and Chancellor of the Church of Lincoln, that "Bishop St. Hugh kissed a certain leper in the town of Newark, and lest the Bishop should think that he had done a great thing in this, instead of rather thinking of his fault in that his kiss did not heal the leper, the aforesaid William, his beloved servant, told him how Martin had cleansed the leper by a kiss; and the Bishop, understanding the reason of the remark, replied that 'Martin, by his kissing the leper, healed him in body, but the leper by the kiss healed me in my soul.'"<† "When I saw Bishop Hugh," says his chaplain, "touch the livid face of the lepers, kiss the sightless eyes or eyeless sockets, I shuddered with disgust. But Hugh said to me that these afflicted ones were the flowers of Paradise—pearls in the Coronet of the Eternal King, waiting for the coming of their Lord, who, in his own time, would change their torn bodies into the likeness of his own glory." According to the same authority, it was not only the miserable, the degraded, and the repulsive whom he loved and cared for, but the little children, whose marvellous attachment to him his biographer and admirer illustrates by curious stories. One is that when he had conformed at Newark Castle‡ a little child of six months old, the baby leaped with joy. "He stretched out his little arms as if he would fly away to heaven altogether, and clasped the saint's hands, and put them to his lips. The Bishop charmed the child, and the child charmed the Bishop." The latter presented some apples to the former, who turned away his head as if disgusted. "It was the friend and not the gifts that he loved. He fixed his eyes on the Bishop, drumming with his hands and crowing with delight. They were obliged at last to carry the child away. It was the son of quite poor parents, residing in a neighbouring town on the other side of the river Trent."§

St. Hugh died in London on the evening of November 16th 1200. Feeling his end approaching, he was laid, at his own request, on a cross of consecrated ash, and breathed his last at Westminster just as the choir had begun the *Nunc Dimittis*. The body was embalmed, and the funeral procession of Newark's episcopal Lord set out for Lincoln, where it arrived after six days' journey. On approaching Lincoln, on Thursday, November 23rd, it was met by the Kings of England and Scotland, Nobles, Archbishops and Bishops, who bore his body to the Cathedral, where it was interred.

* *Plac de Quo War*, p. 661.

† *Giraldus Cambrensis*, VII.—107.

‡ Oblatus fuit in aula quæ habetur in Castello insigni de Newerc—in a hall in the famous castle of Newerc.

§ *Magna Vita*, Liber III., cap. XIV., p. 143.

We have no record of the King visiting Newark, but after his release from captivity, in 1194, when John had usurped authority in the Midlands, he marched against Nottingham, which surrendered after a siege, keeping his Easter at Northampton.¶ He did not, however, stay long at home, but hastened to Normandy to fight against Philip there, and was eventually killed A.D. 1199.

The only other event of which we have any notice as occurring in Newark during the reign of Richard I. is contained in the following entry :—"Samson Senescallus de Newerc debet v marcas quia imprisonavit Gilbert le Reve injuste," i.e., "Samson, Steward of Newark, owes (to the Treasury) £3 6s. 8d., because he imprisoned Gilbert the Reeve unjustly." The Castle was, therefore, already a prison, and it continued to be one for many centuries, not only of the realm of England, but of the Bishops of Lincoln, and in this case of their stewards. Whether Gilbert the Reeve was one of the Reeves of Newark we cannot say, for he may have been the Reeve of Balderton or of Farndon. Richard's successor ordered the Royal Castles to be used as gaols. A century later, in 1261, every Bishop was ordered to have one or more prisons for criminous clerks. At a later date, we shall find fourteen such "criminous clerks" escaping from Newark Castle in one batch. At a still later date, the Gayle-lane reminds us once more of Newark gaol. John Parish was fined 12 pence, in 1579, for having a heap of manure in it, to the no small annoyance of his neighbours.

When King Richard died, in 1199, his ambitious and unscrupulous brother John reached the summit of his ambition. St. Hugh was then Bishop, but died, as already stated, in the following year, and John was present at his funeral. Hugh was succeeded by William of Blois, precentor of the Cathedral, who had been with St. Hugh in his last illness, and to whom the King, on his consecration, in 1203, gave Newark Castle, along with the other possessions of the Bishopric in his hands. The entry in the Patent Rolls is as follows :—"The King to G son of Peter, &c. We command you to cause our beloved W. of Lincoln to have the Castles of Newark, Lafford, and Banbury, good security having been taken from those to whom you commit them, that they will keep them in obedience to us and the said Bishop."

Notwithstanding this order, Newark was in King John's hands the next year, as it had been in his father's thirty years before. But the accounts of King John's farmers present a very great and important difference to those of Henry II.'s. Instead of such trifling sums as £2 or 2 marks being paid to the King, we find the farmers accounting for no less a sum than £134 1s. 9½d. This would seem to indicate some great increase in the importance of the town. Of course, "Niewerch" represents the entire manor and its dependencies. Here are some of the items in the accounts of the farmers of the Bishopric in 1204, "for the entire year." "The same render account of £CCCXXXII for corn sold, excepting the corn of Niewerch and of Stowe. Paid to the parker of Banbury XXIVs., to the watchman of Baneburie XV li, to the warder of the Castle of Lafford VIII li, to the watchman and porter of the same castle, for buying 80 oxen and XI horses, for repairing houses in the manors, for the necessary expenses of the manors, and for the food of the lesser servants. One-fortieth part of the manors granted to the land of Jerusalem VI li XVIIIIs. And CXXXIV li XXI½d. of the fixed rents of Niewerch. William de Kane (?) renders account of XXVI li IIIIs. IXd. from the issues of the manor of Newerc. And CVII li XVIIs. XIId. from the farm of the said manor for the previous year. Nicholas de Basinges renders account of XLII li IIIs. from the farm of Stowe. And of XX li VIIIIs. from the issues of the fair of Stow. And XVI li for the corn of the said town sold. And to the chaplain who ministers in the chapel of Stow one mark. And for 8 oxen and expenses laid out in ploughs III li."

¶ *Itinerarium Regis Ricardi* (Rolls series), 446.

There are no references to payments made to persons at Newark. The manor and town seem to have been a source of income only. Probably the garrison in Newark Castle was not paid out of the revenues of the Bishopric. It may very possibly have supported itself by pillage. Nor do we know how much of these rents of Newark was really legally due and how much was extorted by a King who would not have hesitated to draw the teeth of Newarkeers as he drew those of Jews if thereby he could fill his purse from the coffers of his miserable victims. It looks suspicious that we find a year or two later an entry that "The county of Lincoln owes 100 pounds for contempt by order of the King." He may likewise have ordered that the town of Newark should pay him £100 for contempt. There is evidence that he did, for in the year 1207 we read on the fine roll for the year "Philip Mark (sheriff of Notts.) is ordered that if he can in from the three men of Newark and him take those 100 pounds from also to give "the Lord the King 100 and to spare their town from being

Other letters throw light on the We find Ralph de Crumbwell giving King's peace, "and he shall deliver Henry Beck gives up his son as a and arms. We also find land being Robert de Carnail, "who is with Newark, it is plain, had sided with contest for liberty with the tyrant and ordering that the freeholders in their hundred-mote should swear he ravaged all the Midlands with

It would be interesting to know near the Castle was at this period, There is only one entry extant occupation, and that is a very 4th John, which proves that they as their predecessors had done. men of Newark render account of dyed cloth, as they used to do in shall see later on how the cloth contributed to the enrichment of

The first visit of the King to a indelibly associated was in 1205, the throne. From September 28th to October 2nd, he and his October 3rd they arrived at Newark Castle, on which date the a certain cross bowman, if you have any such captured from our



KING JOHN.

(From Stothart's Monumental Effigies.)

cause of this barbarous treatment. 600 marks and a palfrey to have the his eldest daughter as a hostage." hostage, and surrenders his horse given away because it belonged to the enemies of the lord the King." the Barons and Bishops in the great King. After signing Magna Charta, of Newark Wapentake assembled to observe it as he himself had sworn, an army of French mercenaries.

what the population of the little town and what the townsmen were doing, which throws any light on their interesting one in the Pipe Roll of were carrying on a trade in cloth. The entry is as follows:—"The 2½ marks that they may buy and sell the time of King Henry II." We and wool trades developed, and some of the principal inhabitants.

town with which his name is six years after he had succeeded to court were at Nottingham: and on King ordered that "the body of a enemies, be exchanged for the body

* In the charter of Henry II. to the Burgesses of Nottingham, the following sentence occurs.—"Nor ought anyone within a radius of ten leucæ of Nottingham to work dyed cloth, except in the borough of Nottingham" (*Corporation Records*, l. 3). A leuca was a mile of 1,500 Roman paces, so that Newark was well outside the radius. The same charter confirms to the burgesses of Nottingham "Thelonea from Thrumpton to Newark, and of all things crossing the Trent, as fully as in the Borough of Nottingham." The passage of the Trent, however, "ought to be free to navigators as far as one perch extends on either side of the mid-stream." In 1225, the tolls were let to the burgesses of Reford for 20 marks of silver, "from the bridge of Kelum and as far as the Doverbec, where it falls into the Trent, and from Epreston and Meriild Bridge, and from Reford and all other places towards the north."

of Stephen de Alba Mara, cross bowman, captured when in our service.”* From Newark the King proceeded to Lincoln, but he was here again in the following year, for there are letters of his dated May 30th, including one to Brian de Insula, with regard to two breast plates and other armour.† There is also an entry of June 11th, at Woodstock, which shows how regularly the course of the law could be effected by a judicious gift: “William Fitz Wakelin paid us the palfrey which he promised us for the postponement of the law suit at Newark, on Ascension Eve, between him and the Earl de Insula.”‡ From Marlborough he wrote, on October 12th, to the Barons of the Exchequer: “Reckon to William, Archdeacon of Huntingdon, 15 casks of wine, which were paid for at Newerc, Suwell (Southwell), &c., between Ascension and Pentecost.”§ In the same year (1207), May 29th and 30th, he was at Newark again, for he witnessed Letters Patent addressed to his bailiffs of the forests of Notts, and Derby, appointing Brian de Insula chief forester under Hugh de Neville.¶ On the same day he issued, at Newark, an order for the liberation of two prisoners from the Fleet Prison because they had compounded their debt with him.

Bishop William of Blois died in 1206, and for three years the Diocese was left without any episcopal head. After the Bishop's death, the King issued a mandate to the Constable of Newark Castle, and to the bailiffs of the late William, Bishop of Lincoln, to deliver the Castle of Newark to William, son of Walkelin, “which we have committed to his wardship as long as it shall please us.”|| Before a new Bishop was appointed, “a time of unexampled trouble and rebuke fell upon the English Church.” King John's persistent refusal to receive as Archbishop of Canterbury the Pope's nominee so exasperated his Holiness that he placed the whole land under an interdict. The King's reply to the Pope was to cause letters of sequestration to be prepared for the ecclesiastical property of all who should submit to the interdict, and refuse to celebrate the Divine offices. The King's Letters Patent to all the clerks and laymen in the Diocese of Lincoln ran thus:—“Know ye that we have committed to William de Cornhill, Archdeacon of Huntingdon, and to Gerard de Camville, all land and property of all clerks in the Diocese of Lincoln who shall refuse to celebrate the Divine offices, and we command you to be as obedient unto them as to ourselves.”§ Then there is a letter from the King to all the soldiers and free tenants of the Bishop of Lincoln, notifying that the wardship of the Bishopric and all that appertains thereto had been committed to William de Cornhill, saving to Walkelin the custody of the Castle of Newark, and to Robert de London the custody of the Castle of Banbury. The Chronicle of Louth Park Abbey, an almost unique example of the Chronicle of a Lincolnshire Monastery, has these entries:—“All England and Wales is laid under interdict. 1209.—License was granted to all conventual clergy in England to celebrate the Divine offices once in a week; all the secular clergy being excluded. 1210.—King John extorted at his pleasure a loan, by means of his apparitors, from all the clergy, both regular and secular, some poor nuns alone being excepted. He robbed also the Cistercian monks. The sum total of the loss which this house of Louth Park sustained through this robbery amounted to 1680 marks.” The accounts of the Bishopric of Lincoln, which was still in the hands of keepers or trustees, give an insight into the financial administration of the Diocese. The account for the term of St. John the Baptist and St. Michael for 1208 shows a payment to the chaplain of Newark of 40s. for an entire year; “to the watchman of Niewerc (Castle), XXXs.: for oats bought for the King's service, and delivered to the King's carters at Niewerc, VI li IXs VIII d by the King's writ.”

The King was at Newark on January 8th, 1211; and again in the county in February, 1213, reaching Newark on the 15th inst. The particulars of the disbursements appear on the *Missæ Roll* for that year. They include payments for horse hire and for various articles of clothing, and an interesting item for a rain-cloak for Margaret, daughter of the King of Scots, at this time a hostage.

* Rot. Litt Claus, A.D. 1205 f. 53. (See also *Archæologia* XXII., 124.)

† Ibid, A.D. 1207, f. 85b.

‡ Ibid, A.D. 1207, f. 85.

§ Ibid, A.D. 1207, fol. 93b.

¶ Rot. Litt Pat., A.D. 1207, 72a.

|| Rot. Pat., A.D. 1206, fo. 65.

§ Rot. Pat. A.D. 1208, fo. 80b.

The entries are as follows :—"14th John—On Saturday at Nottingham, in the play of the lord the King at tables which he played with Brian de Insula, IIs IIIId. On the Monday following to Wilekin, Unwine, Matthew, and Hudde, III, stable boys who followed the lord the King from Heinton to Nottingham for buying clothes, XIIs., as a gift from the King. There the lord the King gave in alms to 100 poor people because he ate twice on the Friday next before St. Peter, in bread, fish, and ale, IXs IIIId, paid to Brother William the almoner. There for the hire of one cart with two horses, carrying the armour from Driffield to Hesel, and from Hesel to Limberg, and from Limberg to Heinton, and from Heinton to Lincoln, and from Lincoln to Newerc, and from Newerc to Nottingham, IIIIs VIIIId. There for IIII ells of russet for a rain-cape for the use of Margery, daughter of the King of Scotland.* On Tuesday next before the feast of the Chair of St. Peter, at Nottingham, for the expenses of Ode, the carter, with XIII horses, who had XVII bushels of oats for one night at Lincoln, when the lord the King went from Heinton to Nottingham, IIIIs IIId. For the expenses of the same at Newerc, for one night, IIs Xd. There for the expenses of John Cointanc, pack-horse-man of the wardrobe, who has per day II pence, with a horse-load of money, for one night at Lincoln and for another night at Newerc, Xd. There for six silver cups, which were carried in the wardrobe by command of the King, and were broken in the carrying, to be mended at Schargeburgh (Scarborough), IIs IIIId. For the expenses of XLVI stable-boys and II men, carters of the arms, and one pack-horse man of the arms, and LVII horses of the lord the King, at Newerc, on Friday, in hay, oats, litter, light, and forage. And for the expenses of the same on the Saturday, Sunday, Monday, and Tuesday next following, at Newerc, in hay, litter, light, and forage." The following entry occurs on a roll of the seventh year of King John's reign :—"On Monday, at Newerc, to Columbelle for his wages for XXIII days, VIIIs. VIId, and he came to the court at Estun." There is no other mention of this "Columbe." His name rather suggests that he was a jester or minstrel.

In the accounts of one of King John's favourite Barons, who was in charge of certain of the Royal Castles in 1213, including that of Newark, are the following entries :—"Brian de Insula and Alexander de Dorset render account of £119 16s. od. of the issues of the town of Knaresborough, and Boroughbridge, with their mills and markets, and for the expenses of the Queen while she stayed at Newark, £25 16s. 8d. ;† and for two tuns of wines 72s., and for the expenses of one veltrarius (a man who leads hounds), and six boar hounds at Lessington and eight greyhounds; and of Robert de Mucegros, with one esquire and four boys and four horses; and of John, son of Philip, with five boys and six horses and three goshawks and one falcon and five sparrow-hawks; and of Herbert de Foxcote, with one horse and one boy and seven greyhounds and twenty-four moot-dogs, and for the cost of twenty-four horses with twelve boys at Southwell, and for the expenses of the cross-bowmen in the King's Castles, and for the expenses of one hostage, viz., Henneri de Holslo, and two knights, prisoners from Spain, and six prisoners from Ireland, one half-penny per day for each hostage; and for ten tuns of wine bought for the King, and sent from Boston to Chester, and delivered to Philip Marc at Nottingham; and for corn and wheat and flour and oats and barley, and 349 bacon and 40 cheeses, and 1½ quarters of beans, and for the carriage of the same; and for the carriage of 10 deer and 68 fallow-deer, and for 225 deckers (a decker, 10 bars) of iron for the garrison of Knaresborough, and for 100 cwt. of iron at Newark; and for 23 tuns of wine bought at St. Botolph's (Boston) by the view of Manger of Newerc.‡ (This entry is of the more interest because we shall find a citizen of Newark supplying wine to the King at Boston 200 years later.) And for three quarters of salt at Knaresborough, 19 at the Peak, and 47 quarters of salt at Newerc, and for 80 bacon at Newerc, £6."§

* King John had set out to invade Scotland with a large army, when the King of Scotland made peace with him, and entrusted his daughters to him as hostages for its observance.

† The following year her husband ordered that she should be imprisoned in the Castle of Gloucester.

‡ He is probably the Manger, son of Henry, who granted an acre of land in Farndon to William de Tyby, and Ellen, his wife, at an unknown date previous to A.D. 1258. (Assize Roll, 1187).

§ Pipe Roll, 14 John, m. 173.

It was in the spring of this year that the King surrendered to the Pope, and the interdict under which the Kingdom had lain was removed on July 16th, 1213. Archbishop Langton, accompanied by four Bishops, returned to England; and as compensation for the loss of their revenues, the Archbishop was to receive £2,500, the Bishop of Ely £1,500, and the other Bishops £750 each. On their arrival, the Bishops directed their way towards Winchester, where the King prostrated himself before them, and was absolved. What the King did not pay in money, he is said to have made up in privileges. Thus, to the Bishop of Lincoln he remitted a rent of £8 a year from a fair at Stow, and gave to his Church in perpetuity the Manor of Wiltsthorpe (Winthorpe) for the annual payment of £20. Moreover, he gave to the Bishops the right of holding law courts in all their manors, and the right to include their groves under the Forest Laws. Until the reign of King John, markets and fairs were held in church-yards, and on a Sunday. Newark-upon-Trent is mentioned as the first place whose inhabitants petitioned that monarch to change the market day from Sunday to Wednesday, on which day it is still held, but we do not know the authority for a statement so interesting which we should like to place to the credit of the town if we could.

The King's fifth visit was paid December 28th, 29th, and 30th, 1215, when he sent an order to Belvoir Castle to protect his followers therein, and issued several letters of safe conduct.* In the same year he ordered ten marks to be paid for making brattishes at the Castle.† From Milton, the 14th June, 1216, the King directed a mandate to Philip Marc, ordering the delivery of the Castle to the Steward of the Bishop of Lincoln, who at that time was Bishop Hugh de Wells.‡ To the Steward he wrote as follows:—"The King, to the Stewards of the Bishop of Lincoln, greeting. We command you, that you receive from our beloved and faithful Philip Marc, the Bishop of Lincoln's Castle of Newerc, security having first been given that no harm shall happen from it to us, or to our kingdom. . . . If you do not receive it and harm should happen thereby to your lord, the fault shall not be imputed to us, for the said Philip is ready to surrender it to you. And know that we have commanded the Lord Bishop of Bath and Glastonbury, who is chief farmer of the Bishopric of Lincoln, to cause it to be received. Witness, I, myself, at Corfe, July 17th, 1216."

"The King, to John, Bishop of Bath and Glastonbury, &c. Know ye that we have ordered Philip Marc to cause to be delivered by the view and testimony of lawful men to the Steward of the Lord Bishop of Lincoln, your brother, his Castle of Newerc, which, by our order, he has in his custody: and since you are principal warden of the Bishop of Lincoln, we command you to order that Castle to be received from our Bailiff, and if perchance harm should happen to your brother because you did not receive his Castle, we shall not be blamed therefor. Witness, I, myself, at Corfe, July 17th, 1216."§

These orders do not appear to have been carried out, for two months before his death, the King took the custody of the Castle from the control of Philip Marc, and entrusted it to one of his favourites, a noted free booter, Robert de Gaugi, as appears by the following mandate, dated August 29th, 1216:—"The King, to Philip Marc, greeting. We command you, that you deliver to Robert de Gaugi the Castle of Newerc:" and then follow words which indicate that the Castle only just escaped destruction, for the mandate continues, "and whatever we may have commanded you before for destroying the same Castle, you shall in no wise destroy, or allow it to be destroyed, whether you have retained it in your own hands or have delivered it to the said Robert."||

* Rot. Pat., 1216, 162.

† Rot. Claus, 1214, 166b. A "bretasche" was a gallery of timber running round the walls outside the battlements and at their level, supported by struts resting upon corbels, and covered in with a sloping roof. It was only put up when a siege was expected, and was an addition to the flanking defence afforded by towers upon the line of the enceinte wall.—*Clarke's Medieval Military Architecture*.

‡ Rot. Pat., 1216, fo. 187.

§ Rot. Claus, A.D. 1216, 291b.

|| Ibid, 284b.

It was at this time that the Barons, in vexation and disgust at the King's ignoble conduct, had determined to offer the English Throne to Prince Louis, the eldest son of Philip of France. Louis had married Blanche of Castile, niece of John; but that was the only shadow of title he possessed to the Crown. The French Prince entered the capital on the 2nd June, 1216, and subsequently laid siege to Dover Castle. Having pillaged the eastern parts of England, he returned to London with immense booty and innumerable spoils. Louis gave to Gilbert de Gaunt the custody of the County of Lincoln, and sent him to check the eruptions of the garrisons of the Castles of Nottingham and Newark, because they "had burnt all the incomparable houses of the Barons in those parts, and had taken their lands into their own possession." John, on his side, was not inactive, but advanced with his troops to Lincoln, where he arrived September 22nd, and after relieving the city, which was besieged by the Barons, marched south in order to succour Hubert de Burgh, who was holding out at Dover. The King left Lincoln October 2nd, 1216, and passing through the district of Crowland, he burnt the farm-houses attached to the Abbey of that name, and proceeded eastward to Lynn and Wisbech. He endeavoured to cross the Wash at a spot known as the Cross-keys, where his stores and treasure were overwhelmed by the rising tide. Disheartened and dismayed, John proceeded to the Abbey of the Cistercians at Swineshead, where he was sorrow, anxiety, and other on horseback to Sleaford, dysentery. "When he had Lathford (Sleaford), which he the Bishop of Lincoln on disease grew worse, and he in a litter to Newark, to of Lincoln had there, and the King's hands for the Sleaford.* He was attended reached Newark October for three days, was confessed and passed away on the St. Luke.† Many curious and death, but it is hardly so turbulent a life would superstition without some



GREAT SEAL OF KING JOHN.

moments. Shakespeare makes one of his characters say, "the King, I fear, is poisoned by a monk;" and the statements of the 14th century Chroniclers—as, for instance, Walter Hemingford—are founded on the same tradition. Hemingford tells us how the King was offered several pears by the Abbot of Swineshead, but, suspecting treachery, he bade his host eat one of them himself. The Abbot ate three which he had marked without any injurious effects, whereupon the King tried one, and died the same night. Another Monastic Chronicler states that the poison was conveyed to him in a cup of wine, and after he had drunk it, feeling death approaching, the monarch ordered the men to pack up the baggage and set forward on the march. They came to the Castle of Newark, and there within three days he died in the Feast of St. Luke, after he had reigned seventeen years.‡

* Walter de Coventry, Vol. II., 231.

† Rex postea, in nocte quæ diem Sancti Lucæ Evangelistæ proxime secuta est, ex hac vita migravit.—*Matthew Paris, Chronica Majora* II., 668.

‡ *Eulogium Historiarum*, cap. 125

taken ill, probably from kindred causes. He journeyed where he was seized with come to the Castle called had temporarily taken from account of the war, his caused himself to be carried the Castle which the Bishop which was at that time in same reason as that of by the Abbot of Croxton, and 16th. He suffered severely and received the eucharist, night following the day of stories are told of his illness likely that one who had led pass away in an age of strange tales of his last

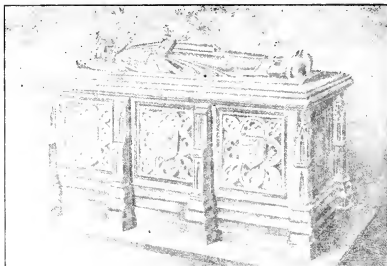
1216.

Some bookes sayen he (King John) poisoned was to dead,
 Of plummes so sittynge at his meate,
 In thabbey of Cistews at Swynsheade,
 With which a monke there hym did rehetē,
 Wenying of God great thanke to gette,
 At *Newerke* died, at Worcester sepultured,
 In chronicles as is plainly scriptured.

Chron. of John Hardyng, p. 272.

On the other hand, Matthew Paris attributes the King's death to grief and anxiety, which threw him into a fever, accelerated, according to other authorities, by his own imprudence in drinking freely of cider.

We may trace, from the records that remain to us, the King's work on his death-bed, for though grievously ill on his arrival at Newark, he was yet well enough to pay attention to the transaction of business. On October William Andrew, from as they loved him, to Castles of Northampton arrears, lest they should said Castles. The same duct were made out at Fernivile. On October to Hervey Belet, telling S. de Malo Leon, W. Falk de Breaute should behalf. The same day conduct to William formed the Knights and that he had given the Baldwins, Earl of Albe-Breaute. The same day Archbishops, &c., and the freeholders of Lincoln, that he had committed to his beloved and faithful the Lady Nicola de Haya and to Philip Marc the Castle of Lincoln, with all its appurtenances, to be kept by them as long as it should please him. We know of at least two other letters on divers subjects on the same day; and on the following day, October 19th, he died. "Nothing in his life became him like the leaving of it."



KING JOHN'S TOMB AT WORCESTER.
 (From a drawing lent by Mr. Geo. Sheppard.)

His will, made at Newark, is very brief, simply conferring powers upon his executors, and giving directions for the burial of his body in the Church of Mary and Wulstan at Worcester. Tradition says that he died in a room in the south-west tower of the Castle; but it is only tradition, and nothing more.



The Long Reign of the Third Henry.

CHAPTER IV.

Royal Forces at Newark—A Notable Assemblage—Attack on Lincoln—Newark Castle held by a Freebooter—A week's Siege by the Royal Forces—Stone-Throwing Engines at Newark—Terms of Surrender—Copies of Local Legal Documents.



WHILE King John lay dying at Newark, after struggling so fiercely and vigorously to regain the sceptre which had been wrested from him by the Barons, messengers from no fewer than forty of these said Barons came riding up to the Castle to tell him that their masters wanted him back on the throne, but he being at the point of death could not attend to them.* His friends could only hope that these assurances of allegiance would be transferred to his eldest son and successor, Henry III., of Winchester, then a boy of ten years of age. Though the King's will made at Newark simply entrusted the direction of affairs to his faithful councillors, who were to aid his son in seeking and maintaining his inheritance, the King had declared Henry to be his heir, all present taking an oath of fealty to him. It was fortunate that he was thus recognised and supported, for the kingdom was in a most distracted state. London and all the southern counties acknowledged the authority of Louis of France, but John's death, and the loyalty of his councillors to his successor, completely changed the positions of the two contending parties.

The dead King's late adherents practically became the constitutional party, while the Barons of the opposition ceased to appear as upholders of the national cause against an intolerable tyrant, and were committed to an attempt to deprive an innocent child of his inheritance, and place a foreign Prince on the throne.

At this time the custody of the Castle of Lincoln was in the hands of a brave woman, Nicola de Haye, whose father, Richard de Haye, had been its constable up to his death. Nicola had married Gerald de Camville, who received the custody of Lincoln Castle from Richard I. Gerald was a partizan of Prince John, and was besieged in the Castle by Longchamp, Richard's Chancellor. John hastened to his

* Matthew Paris Chron. Maj. II., 668.

Dict. of Nat. Biog., XXVI., 12.

relief, which he succeeded in effecting. With the same loyalty which her husband had shown, the widow held the Castle for John against the insurgent Lords. In 1216 Philip Marc was instructed to receive prisoners that she sent, and to keep two of them at Newark. After the war, King John visited Lincoln, and Nicola, then of great age, received him at the gate, and offered him the keys, desiring to be relieved of her charge, but John requested her to remain. She continued in command through the reign of John and into that of Henry III., though in her later days she had an assistant.* On the accession of Henry, "the Frenchmen with Gilbert de Gaunt and other Barons besieged the Castle of Lincoln, in which a noble woman, Nicola (de la Haye) by name, manfully defended herself; but after a few days the legate with William Marshall, and with Bishops, and Earls, and Barons, and others of the King's party, marked with white crosses on their breasts, followed them as far as Newark. The legate did not go further, but entrusted his duties to the Bishop of Winchester, that he might absolve the King's men from their sins, and animate them to fight well."[†]

Of the great gathering of the royal forces at Newark in behalf of the young King, the Monastic Chroniclers give us ample details, and a very remarkable and stirring sight it must have been. Roger de Wendover, a Monk of St. Albans, and Prior of Belvoir, says :—William Marshall, guardian of the King and Kingdom, ordered all the castellans and many Knights to assemble at Newark by the King's orders, to endeavour to raise the siege of Lincoln. And they, ardently desiring to wage war with the excommunicated Frenchmen, and also to fight for the Fatherland, came joyfully to Newark at the appointed time. The Papal Legate, Guala, too, came to Newark, and many other prelates with horses and 'bellicose men,' in order that they might attack, with both prayers and arms, those who were alike 'disobedient to the King and rebels to the lord the Pope.' For they had a just cause, as it seemed to them 'since the child-king was quite innocent, and as it were free from sin whom yet the adversaries strove to disinherit.' When they had assembled at Newark the army was numbered. There were 400 Knights and 250 crossbowmen. Servants also and others flocked in in great numbers. The chiefs of the army were the Regent and his son, William Peter, Bishop of Winchester, a man skilled in warfare, Ralph Earl of Chester, William Earl of Salisbury, William Earl of Ferrars, and William Earl of Albemarle. There were also there, the Barons, William d'Aubeney, John Marshall, William de Cantilupe, and William, his son, Falcacius, renowned in war, Thomas Bassett, Robert de Vipont, with many castellans (Governors of Castles), expert in the art of war. These made a stay of three days at Newark that the men and horses might refresh themselves, "and occupied themselves in going to confession and strengthening their bodies by receiving the body and blood of the Lord, seeking to have God for their protector against the attacks of their enemies."[‡] We can well imagine what excitement the presence of this army would arouse amongst the townpeople, and with what eager curiosity they would watch it march off to battle down the Lincoln road in all the pomp of war, incited by the blessing and encouragement of the Papal Legate.

"On the sixth day of Whitsuntide," says the Chronicler, "after the celebration of the Holy Sacrament, the Papal Legate rose up and set forth to all how unjust was the cause of Louis, and of the Barons who adhered to him, and in order to animate the army to battle, he put on his white robes, and with all the clergy present excommunicated Louis by name and his accomplices and his abettors, and especially all those who were carrying on the siege of Lincoln against the King of England, and to those who had come in person to the King's help he granted a full pardon of their sins of which they had made a true confession, by the power granted to him by God Almighty, and by the Apostolic See, and promised the just the reward of eternal salvation. The absolution and blessing of God having been con-

* Clarke's *Medieval Military Arch.* II., 200.

† *Annales Monastici*, III., 49.

‡ Roger de Wendover, in Matthew Paris, *Chron. Major.* Rolls Ed. III., 18.

ferred upon all, they flew to arms, mounted their horses in haste, and struck their camp rejoicing, and coming to the town of Stow, which is eight miles distant from Lincoln, they passed the night there confident of victory." On reaching Lincoln, the royal army inflicted a severe defeat on the French Prince (May 22nd, 1217), and this reverse followed, as it was, in August by the destruction of the French Fleet by Hubert de Burgh, cleared the way for peace negotiations. On receipt of a sum which was paid him, nominally for expenses, Louis bade farewell to England and returned to his native land.

But though substantial progress was thus being made towards securing peace and good government, there were, even after Louis' departure, a good many difficulties in the way. The custody of the Castles was in the hands of men who had received them from King John—many of them foreigners, like the custodian of Newark Castle, Robert de Gaugy—and the power they wielded within and around their fortresses was a menace and a danger to the royal authority. When orders were issued that the King's Castles and domains should be surrendered, Robert de Gaugy refused to give up Newark to its rightful owner, the Bishop of Lincoln, who held it from the King as chief lord.

The King thereupon directed to him the following peremptory letter:—"The King, to Robert de Gaugy, greeting. We are astonished and very greatly moved that you have not surrendered, at our command, and without difficulty and delay, the Castle of Newerk, which belongs to our venerable father, Hugh, Bishop of Lincoln, as we commanded it by the common council of the lord, the Legate, and of our Kingdom, to be surrendered, delivering it to Henry de Colevill, his Knight, bearing his Letters Patent on this matter as the lord the legate has commanded you by his Letters Patent, because he has detained the said Bishop with him for our affairs, and still detains him with our other councillors. And behold, we command you, and, by the fealty by which you are bound to us, firmly enjoin you that, as you love our love and honour, you deliver without any difficulty and delay the aforesaid Castle to the said Henry de Colevill, in the place of the said Bishop, for, if not, the further detaining of his Castle, which he entrusted to the lord our father in good faith, may cause all the Nobles of our Kingdom whom the matter concerns to fear that in a similar case the same grievance and danger may threaten them by us, which would in no wise conduce to our honour and peace. But if the lord our father, or we, are bound to you for provisions or other things, we will so labour therein by the council of our faithful men that you shall not have any right of complaint against us, nor do we will that you detain the said Castle on this account in any wise. And in testimony of this matter we transmit to you our Letters Patent. Witness, the Earl, the 23rd day of June, the first year of our reign."*

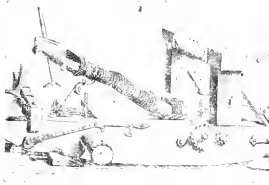
This was followed up by a further mandate:—"The King, to Robert de Gaugy, greeting. We send to you our beloved and faithful William de Albany, commanding you by him, and by our letters and those of the venerable father the lord the Legate, that you cause Henry de Colevill, bearing upon him the Letters Patent of the Lord Bishop of Lincoln, to have the Castle of Newerk, putting aside all delay and excuse as you love us and our honour, and the peace of our Kingdom, lest on account of the bad example of detaining that Castle, which was entrusted to the lord our father in good faith, others should rightly fear to entrust their castles to us when it should be necessary. If, indeed, which be far from you, you should delay to do this, by the same William, and by the present letters, and by the fealty by which you are bound to us, we firmly command you that without any hindrance and contradiction you come to us at Oxford, where we shall be present by the Grace of God on the Sunday next after the Feast of the Blessed Peter in chains, to hear, and to do, what we have commanded you by the Council of our Kingdom, for our honour and convenience, and yours: and we strictly command you that you in no wise presume to do any matter, to the lands, goods, men, or possessions of the aforesaid Lord Bishop. And in testimony of this matter, &c., Witness, the Earl at Oxford, July 23rd, the first year of our reign."

* Rot. Pat., 1 Hen. III., m. 6.

+ Rot. Pat., 1 Hen. III., m. 5.

To enforce his claims the Bishop gathered his forces together, and the King issued mandates to Philip Marc and the Lady Nicola to render him all the assistance in their power. The missives ran as follows:—"We command you that, in the allegiance you owe to us, and as you love us, you shall, with an armed band, and with as many armed men as you can, meet our venerable father, the Lord H., Bishop of Lincoln, with others of our faithful subjects, at a day and place which the same Lord will signify to you, to compel Robert de Gaugi to render up his Castle of Newark if he shall refuse to deliver it to him and to you." It is probable that Philip Marc, who is said by a contemporary Chronicler to have been of the same mind and practice as Robert de Gaugy, took little notice of this letter. There is no record of his rendering any substantial help to the Bishop, but failing him, a much more important personage undertook the task, the Earl Marshal himself, who raised an army and brought the King in person with him to besiege Newark Castle. The youthful monarch had been taken by his governors to receive surrenders in every part of the country, but when he came to Newark, he found not only that Robert de Gaugy and his followers showed no disposition to submit, but that it was no easy matter to subdue the desperate men who were sheltered in so strong a fortress. The best weapons and appliances that could be secured were brought into requisition, and cords for drawing engines to throw stones* were ordered from Lincoln, as the following entry in the Close Rolls shows:—"The King, to the Mayor of Lincoln, greeting. We command thee that immediately thou hast seen these letters, as thou lovest thyself and all thine, thou cause to be sent to cords for dragging stone- and two hundred pickaxes, xxth day of July, second year

For a week the Castle was battered, but they were arrangement was come to was to give up possession on from the Bishop for stores Castle.



STONE-THROWING ENGINE (MANGONEL.)

(As used at the Siege of the Castle.)

The siege is graphically

dover, who says:—"There chief pleasure had been during the late wars to live by plunder, and now even after peace had been made and granted to all they could not keep their hands from pillage." He mentions among the principal offenders Philip Marc and Robert de Gaugy, and says that in defiance of the King's prohibition, and against the wills of the owners, they presumed to hold in their own hands the Castles of some of the Bishops and Nobles, with their lands and other appurtenances. Robert de Gaugy refused to give up to the Bishop of Lincoln the Castle of Newark with the whole town, even after remonstrance from the King, whereupon the Earl Marshal, moved to indignation, raised a large army by the King's order, and with the King himself approached in hostile manner the said Castle, and when they had got near to the Castle they sent soldiers in advance, that they might prevent the garrison from leaving, lest as is wont to be done, they should rush out and burn the town by hurling blazing torches into it.

The Chronicler further says that when Robert and his companions knew that the King's soldiers were coming, they made a vehement sortie from the Castle, but were driven back to it by the onslaught

* Camden says —"The strength of the machines used for throwing stones was incredibly great." When Kenilworth Castle was besieged by Henry III., the garrison had engines which cast stones of extraordinary size. Bishop Gibson in his Edition of Camden says, that near the Castle they still find balls of stone sixteen inches in diameter, supposed to have been thrown in slings at the time of the Barons' wars

† Rot Claus, July 20th, 1218, p 365b.

Newerc one thousand cane throwing engines, (mangonellos) Witness, the Earl at Newerc, (A.D. 1218)."[†]

assailed and its thick walls absolutely impregnable, so an whereby Robert de Gaugy receiving one hundred pounds which he had laid up in the

described by Roger de Wen- were many nobles whose

of the advancing troops. Then was killed William de Diva, Knight of the retinue of Hugh, Bishop of Lincoln, while he was attacking the garrison, as they were re-entering the Castle, and many others were wounded, which occurrence so concerned the King and Marshal that they ordered stone-throwing engines to be placed round the Castle, that they might shake down the walls by their continual battering. The siege lasted nearly eight days, during which the friends of the said Robert treated for peace with the Bishop of Lincoln, and the Bishop agreed, with the King's consent, that he should give to Robert de Gaugy for provisions that were in the Castle 100 pounds sterling*—that is 100 lbs. weight of silver pennies, equivalent at twenty pence to the oz., to 240 pence.

The formal surrender appears to have been made while the King was at Wallingford, as the following document indicates :—

"To the venerable father in Christ, the lord G. by the Grace of God, Cardinal priest of St. Martin, &c. Henry, by the same Grace, King, sends greeting. We signify to your paternity, that we have received from Robert de Gaugy, at Wallingford, the Castle of Newerc, which our venerable father, Hugh, Bishop of Lincoln, handed over to the lord John, the King of good memory, our father in the time of war, in good faith, and which the said lord John, the King, our father handed over to Robert de Gaugy to be kept in the war, and we have committed it to our venerable father, Peter, Bishop of Winchester, to keep and to do what your paternity shall command."—[*July 27, 2 Hen. III.*]

From the Bishop of Winchester the custody was immediately transferred to the rightful owner.

"The King, to the Bishop of Winchester, greeting. We command you that without delay you deliver the Castle of Newerc of our venerable father, the lord Henry, Bishop of Lincoln, to him to whom our venerable father, the lord G. Cardinal priest of St. Martin, shall have ordered it to be delivered by his Letters Patent."—[*July 27, 2 Hen. III.*]

We hear the last of Robert de Gaugy a few months later, the Annals of Dunstable containing a notice of his death as follows :—

"In the same year (1218) Robert de Gaugy was excommunicated because he would not surrender the Castle of Newark. and because he had devastated the surrounding country; but after a time he unwillingly restored the Castle, and the same year died at St. Neots, 'smitten with the infernal fire.'"+

When the Bishop had regained possession of his town he found that it had severely suffered whilst in the hands of the freebooters, and that a large portion of it required rebuilding. The King again came to his aid, issuing the following mandate from Wallingford, 28th July, 1218 :—

"Philip Marc is ordered to cause the Lord Bishop of Lincoln and his men of Newerc to have aid of timber to a reasonable amount from the forests of the Lord the King in his baillewick, in a suitable spot in the vicinity of the town of Newerc, for rebuilding their houses burnt at Newerc."† The King also rewarded those who had remained faithful to the royal cause during the siege, for in 1221 he issued a mandate remitting a debt of £6 to Robert Gresley, "because he was with us in our army at Newerc."‡

The King continued to assist the Bishop in improving the borough, for in October, 1225, he ordered Hugh de Neville to let the Venerable Father, H., Bishop of Lincoln, have eight posts, eight beams, eight pales, and one hundred rafters from the Forest of "Shirewade," "for making a certain barn in his manor of Newerc."||

* Roger de Wendover, in Matthew Paris, Chron. maj., III. 33-34. † Annals of Dunstable, p. 54. ‡ Rot. Claus. 3/6b. § Ibid. 447b. || Ibid. 1225.

The grant of timber reminds us that the houses of Newark at this period would be built mainly of wood and not of brick. A wooden frame-work would be filled in with a plaster of lime and mud, mixed with straw, and laid upon laths. The houses would be whitewashed outside, their wooden roof ridges pitched high and covered with shingles, and in most cases thatched. The windows would be of wooden lattices which must have supplied too much ventilation on a stormy day. Henry III. ordered that glass should be substituted for wood in his Queen's wardrobe, "so that that chamber might not be so windy." Houses of more than two stories were unknown, "for when the Lord King of England." Henry III., was at Paris in 1254, he observed houses containing three chambers (mansiones tricameratas, *i.e.*, three stories), and thought it rather wonderful. There were no bedrooms properly so-called, although a portion of the private chamber in the manor houses was sometimes partitioned off by wainscoting. In the hut of the farmer and the labourer there was hardly any furniture. The average inhabitant of Newark doubtless spread his mattress and sheets at night on the form on which he had sat at meal times during the day. His food was cocked on an iron tripod in a brass dish, and he ate it from a wooden bowl with a wooden spoon off a square trencher.*

The trade of small towns like Newark was still of the most limited character. "The stocks of shopkeepers bought at the various periodical fairs were unequal to any extraordinary demand, and, as until the recurrence of these great annual marts they had no opportunity of replenishing their warehouses, it frequently happened that even when the King required a particular commodity, several counties had to be searched by their respective sheriffs in order to procure it."†

It is to the credit of Henry III. that he did much to advance the progress of art, and to set the example in the provision of better dwellings. He repaired or rebuilt most of the manor houses belonging to the crown, and improved the castles under his jurisdiction. Nottingham Castle, for instance, received considerable adornment and improvement. The sheriff was ordered to wainscote the chambers of the King and Queen, to put in certain glass windows, to cause historic paintings to be made on tablets before the altar in the chapel, and the "History of Alexander" to be painted round the chamber of the Queen. Instructions were also given for window glazing, wainscoting, and new chambers at Clipstone.‡

Among the distinguished visitors to the town at this period was Boniface, Archbishop of Canterbury. In 1253 he came to Newark from Lincoln,§ and while there, hearing of the death of Lincoln's famous Bishop, Robert Grosseteste, he returned to Lincoln, and buried the body of the holy father in the Cathedral. Boniface was a foreigner, the son of the Count of Savoy, and uncle to Henry III.'s Queen. His visit to Lincoln was after he had made his visitation of the Province of Canterbury, but Newark was not in that province, being in that of York.¶

It is possible that in the marches and counter-marches in the conflicts that prevailed during his long and troublous reign, Henry III. would be at Newark on several occasions. A charter by him was dated at Newark, 23rd November, 1228. The leading figure was Simon de Montford, who had local associations through being Lord of the Manor of Gunthorpe, near Newark, and he has been well described as the foremost champion of the liberties of England. In 1264, Montford defeated Henry at Lewes, and the year following summoned a Parliament in which members for the towns appeared for the first time. He was himself slain at the battle of Evesham, and the refusal of pardon to his adherents drove many of them to the mountains, morasses, and forests. A

* Turner's Domestic Arch. in England, I., 104.

† Ibid I., 126.

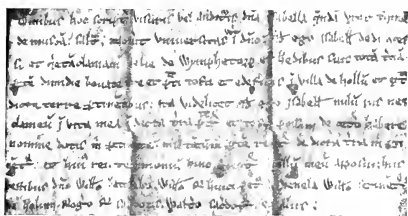
‡ Ibid I., 235.

§ Hook's Lives of the Archbishops of Canterbury, III., 276.

¶ Vita S. Hugh, 145.

number of them were still holding out in the Isle of Ely in 1267, and others were in arms in the recesses of the Forests of Sherwood and Charnwood. In the exchequer accounts are entries of payments for horses destroyed when the garrison of Nottingham went out to fight the enemies of the Lord the King in the Forests of Charnwood and Duffield, when many of the garrison were killed and some wounded.*

We have now reached a period when our own local records preserved at Newark can be cited, and we can ascertain by their means, and by contemporary documents in the Record Office, many of those who were living in the town during this and succeeding reigns. The religious guilds, of which we shall have much to say in another chapter, were becoming important institutions, and we meet with allusions to them in such deeds of the period as have been found amongst the miscellaneous papers stored in three old oak chests in the Town Hall. These papers have been examined first by that excellent antiquary, the Rev. J. F. Dimock, M.A., then by the Rev. W. D. Macray in 1887, and also by ourselves. Mr. Dimock made an abstract of a number of these ancient deeds and muniments, which he supplied to Mr. T. F. A. Burnaby, and which is still in the possession of the Town Clerk. Mr. Macray also made copies of twenty-three deeds, and embodied a summary of his investigation in his report to the Royal Commission on Historical M.S.S. He discovered one deed earlier than the (Henry III.), and anything we have to meet with. The 1160-70, and it is a Isabel, wife of to Helias de Wymptorp of a half oxgang village of Hollum had as dowry. Docu- period have not been any extent, but the reign of Henry



THE EARLIEST DOCUMENT IN NEWARK, A.D. 1160-1170.
(From the Corporation Papers.)

period under notice much earlier than been so fortunate as date of the deed is grant from the Lady Thomas de Muscam, phetorp, of the third of land, etc., in the (Holme?) which she ments of this early preserved locally to when we come to III, there are several

[TRANSLATION].

To all who shall see and hear this writing the lady Isabel formerly wife of Thomas de Muscam greeting Be it known to all of you in the Lord that I Isabel have given granted and quitclaimed to Elias (Helie) of Wymptetorp, (Wintborpe) and his heirs the whole of the third part of half an oxgang of land and four tofts and the buildings in the town of Hollum (Holme) and without pertaining to the said land; so, namely, that I Isabel can have no right or claim in my life in the said land and four tofts belonging to me by the name of dowry except only the part of the rent from the said land belonging to me and in testimony of this thing I have appended my seal to this writing there being witnesses the lord William batthelei, William son of Huic (?), Peter de Venela, William the Sergeant of Holum, Roger son of priest, Walter the priest and others.

NOTE.—This document is of considerable interest. Not only is it the earliest among our Corporation papers, but the lady who made the grant was connected with a very influential local family. Gilbert de Gand, nephew of William the Conqueror, in the reign of Henry I., gave the manor of Ilkeston to his steward, Robert de Muskam. The family remained Lords of Ilkeston until 1215, and were benefactors of Dale Abbey, the well-known chronicle of which was written by another Thomas de Muskam, a monk in the time of King John. Geoffrey de Muskam was consecrated Bishop of Lichfield in July, 1198, and was present at King John's Coronation. It is curious to reflect that the scribe who penned this document probably saw the Castle erected.

of considerable interest which throw light upon the condition of the little town. Amongst the undated deeds attributed by Mr. Dimock to this period is a grant by Robert, son of Walter Sampson, of Newark, to Alan, son of Hugh de Kellum and Cecilia, his wife, of all his land in the

* Accounts, etc., Exch. Q.R., bdl. 3. No. 10.

Marketsted, between land of William his brother, and of Robert de Bosco south, and land of Roger de Bosco north, abutting on the Marketsted east, and on the private chamber of Robert de Bosco west. Rent one half-penny. For which he receives from the said Alan and Cecilia a sum of money and all their land in Kastelgate. Witnesses, Robert de Bosco, Master Nicholas de Fenton, Galfrid son of John, Walter Payn, Geoffrey Payn, Adam Tresmars, William Blund, John Blund. Mr. Dimock does not mention the amount in his transcript, so we presume it is illegible in the original. The mention of land in the Marketsted and of other unoccupied plots adjoining and abutting thereon, indicates how very thinly populated even the centre of the town was. We may assume that the vendor was a descendant of the Sampson who was the steward of the time of Richard I. The other deeds of this period are as follows:—

“Roger, son of Richard de Ekinton, grants to Adam de Buketon and Ysabell his wife, in free maritage, a messuage in Neuwerch given him by Sarra his stepmother, to them and their heirs, paying the due service to the Bishop of Lincoln, remainder to himself and his heirs. Witnesses, William de Stanes, constable of Neuwerch, Robert de Bosco, Geoffrey son of John, Walter Payn, William de Blund, Robert Payn, Hugh de Crombwell.”

“John, son of Richard de Dornetorp, dwelling in Barneby, grants to Robert Fulloner, of Newerk, and Matilda his wife, the moiety of a toft in Barnebygate, which Henry Chaplain, of Sybtorp, sold him, lying on N. side of Barnebigate, namely, that moiety next the messuage of Richard Novnus, pistor (baker), towards the W. abutting on the house of the Bishop in which is the oven and on the highway, to hold of the Bishop of Lincoln to whom 18d. rent. For this he receives of the said Robert and Matilda, four marcs and 3/8. Witnesses, Robert Payn, Isaya Payn, Ivo Durant, Hugh de Brampton, Hugh de Hampton, Walter Marscall, Walter de Hampton, Thomas de Spaldeford, William Wace.”

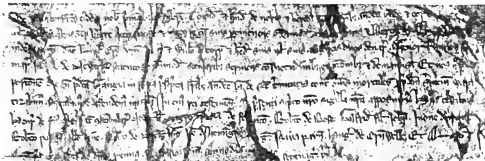
“William Marscall, of Newerk, son of Peter, formerly Marscall, of the same, grants to Robert Milisand, of Suthscarle, a messuage in Cartergate, lying between messuages of William Cragge on either side abutting on land of the said William E. and the highway W., containing in length from the highway towards the East 6 score and 11 feet, paying annually to the Bishop of Lincoln, 1d. Witnesses, Robert Payn, Isaya Payn, John de Conington, Robert de Sumerby, William Cragg, Matthew de Bathequell, Richard de Benington, Walter de Kelm, Richard Novnus, baker, Walter Novnus, farrier, William de Norwell.”

“Alice, daughter of Roger Franceys, quit claims to God and the brethren of the Gild of the Holy Trinity, viz., Geoffrey, son of John, William Dyve, John, son of Roger, Hugh de Brampton, and William the clerk and the other brethren, a toft which Roger, her father, and Elena, her mother, formerly sold to them, lying between the toft formerly Simon Mangot's and her own toft and the toft of William de Torp, abutting on the way leading from Baldretongate to Barnebygate. Witnesses, Robert Payn, Ysaya Payn, Yvo Durant, John de Conynton, Robert de Somerby, William the clerk called Blund.”

“Robert Payn grants to God and the brethren of the Gild of the Holy Trinity, two shops near the Cemetery, between the shop formerly Robert Sampson's, and the shop of Stephen de Flintham. Rent to the Bishop of Lincoln, 12d., and to the said Robert and his heirs one head of gillyflower, for which he receives a certain sum of money. Witnesses, Geoffrey, son of John, Isaya Payn, Ivo Durant, William Blund, John de Conynton, Robert de Somerby, Matthew de Bathequell, Richard de Benington, William Crag, Thomas In (?), William Clerk.”*

* The above deeds are undated, but are quoted by Mr. Dymock as temp. Henry III. or Edward I.

"1271. Sunday next before the Ascension. Deed of sale by . . . ys de land in Newerk and Elena his wife, to the Guild of the Holy Trinity, of a portion of their land in Baldertongate, for a sum of money given them by Hugh de Brampton, Henry de Swelle, chaplain, Thomas de Beverle, Alan de Kelum, Will de Norwelle, clerk, Will. de Woduse, Symon Hardheved, John poter, and Ivo the shoemaker (sutor), the joint rectors of the guild, subject to annual quit-rents of one penny to the Bishop of Lincoln, and 2d. to Will. de Torpe and his heirs. Witnesses, Henry de Sybethorpe, then constable of Newerk, Master Nich de Fenton, Rob. de Bosco, Geoffrey son of John, Ivo Durant, Robert Pas . . . Will Dive, Will de Notingham, John de Hemingburg, Isaya Payn, Hugh de Crumwelle." The deed is much tattered. Here is a portion of it:—



PART OF NEWARK DEED, TEMP. HENRY III.
(Grant to Trinity Guild).

These deeds are all among the documents in the possession of the Corporation, but there is another, and more prolific source to which we can turn—the Feet of Fines (pedes finium, or final concords). "They are records of actions brought for the purpose of conveying land. When such a case came up for trial, the parties secured permission from the Court to settle or put an end (finis) to the suit, and the land was adjudged to belong to the plaintiff according to a pre-arranged agreement made by him and the defendant. A copy or indenture of the judgment was given to each of them, and its counterpart called the foot was kept by the Court, as evidence of the new owner's title."† We append extracts from those relating to Newark preserved in the Record Office:—

10 HENRY III.

This is the final concord made in the court of the lord the King at Nottingham the morrow of Saint Matthew the 10th year of the reign of King Henry son of King John before the lord Hugh Bishop of Lincoln Steppen de Segrave Robert de Lexintun, William son of Warren and William Basset itinerant Justices and other faithful men of the lord the King then present there. Between John the precentor of Lincoln and Richard Hoppetrave concerning two oxgangs of land and one acre of meadow and two messuages with appurtenances in Newerk whereof an assize was summoned between them in the aforesaid court to recognise whether the same land, meadow, and two messuages were free almain pertaining to the churches of the same precentor of Stokes, Codintun, and Ronceby or to the lay fee of the same Richard, namely, that the said Richard recognised the said two oxgangs of land and one acre of meadow and two messuages to be the right of the said precentor and of the aforesaid churches. And for this recognition fine and concord the said precentor granted to the said Richard all the same land meadow and two messuages to Have and to Hold to the same Richard and Edith his wife the whole of the life of either of them from the said precentor and his successors and the same churches paying therefor annually 4s. 4d. at two terms of the year, namely, half at the feast of St. Martin and another half at the finding of the Holy Cross for every service. And after the decease of the said Richard and Edith the said two oxgangs of land and the acre of meadow and two messuages shall revert to the said precentor and his successors and the aforesaid churches quietly for ever. And this concord was made in the presence of Hugh then Bishop of Lincoln, he consenting to the same.

10 HENRY III.

Final agreement between John precentor of Lincoln and Walter King *re* half a toft in Newerk. Walter recognised it to belong to the precentor and his churches of Stokes, Codintun and Ronceby and the precentor granted it to Walter and his wife Beatrice for their lives at a rent of 6d. Concord made in the presence of Hugh Bishop of Lincoln.

† Sources and Literature of English History, Gross, 353.

10 HENRY III.

Final Concord between John Precentor of Lincoln and William le Macun a toft in Newerk. William acknowledges the toft to belong to the precentor and his three churches and the precentor grants it to him and his wife Alice for life in the presence of Hugh Bishop of Lincoln for a rent of 12 pence.

10 HENRY III.

Final Concord between John Precentor of Lincoln and Maud who was the wife of Roger de Lenum one-half oxgang of land and one-half acre of meadow in Newerc. Maud acknowledges them to belong to the precentor and his churches. The precentor grants them to her and her heirs for ever to be held from him and his heirs at a rent of 15 pence.

10 HENRY III.

Final Concord between John precentor of Lincoln and Luke the reeve (Lucam prepositum) 1½ tofts in Newerk. Luke acknowledges them to belong to the precentor. The precentor grants them to Luke for life for a rent of 18 pence.

10 HENRY III.

Final Concord between John the precentor of Lincoln and Alan dur or duz and Alice his mother, 4 oxgangs of land and 2 acres of meadow and 3 messuages in Newerk. Alan and Alice acknowledge them to belong to the precentor and his churches and the precentor grants them to them and their heirs for ever to be held from him and his heirs for a mark of silver.

Final Concord between Richard the chaplain of Graham and Robert Beuvalet and Wymarc his wife, one message in Newerk. They acknowledged it to belong to the chaplain and he granted it to them for life for a rent of three shillings, and a pound of pepper.

10 HENRY III.

Final Concord between Adam and Thomas Hardheved concerning two parts of two oxgangs of land in Newerc. John de l'evereltorp and Isabel his wife called Thomas Hardheved to warrant and he warranted to them one-third part of two oxgangs of land in the same town and an assize of mort d'ancestor was summoned between them in the same court, namely, that Thomas recognised the whole of the said land together with four oxgangs of land in the same town whence there was a covenant between them in the county court of Notts to be the right of the said Adam. And for this recognition fine and concord the said Adam gave and granted to the said Thomas three oxgangs of land with appurtenances of the aforesaid four bovates of land as lying scattered in the field towards the sun and the half of a toft in the same town which lies next the house of William son of Walter Fagan towards the east to Have and to Hold to the said Thomas and his heirs from the aforesaid Adam and his heirs for ever. Paying therefor annually to the said Adam and his heirs one shilling and 6 pence at the Birthday of the Lord and making therefor the services which pertain to the chief lord of that fee for the three oxgangs of land with every service and exaction.

36 HENRY III.

Final Concord before Silvester Bishop of Carlisle and others itinerant Justices and other faithful men of the lord the King then present there Between Thomas le fiever and Mariota his wife and Walter son of William Payn one message in Newerk. And for this agreement Walter etc. gave to Thomas and Mariota a house in Newerk that namely which Richard de Barneby sometime held to Have and to Hold to the same Thomas and Mariota and the heirs of the body of the said Mariota for ever. Paying two pence at Easter And making therefor all other services which pertain to the said house. Walter gave to Thomas and Mary one mark.

42 HENRY III.

Final Concord between Thomas son of Peter and Roger son of Ralph and Elena his wife, one message in Newerk. Thomas gave Roger etc. 6s. 8d.

45 HENRY III.

Geoffrey son of John of Newerk and Henry prior of St. Katherine of Lincoln concerning the advowson of the church of the blessed Mary Magdalene of Newerk. Geoffrey recognised the said advowson to be the right of the said prior and his church of Saint Katherine of Lincoln and remitted and quitclaimed it for himself and his heirs to the said Prior and his successors and the aforesaid church for ever. And for this recognition etc. the said prior granted to the said Geoffrey all that tenement which Geoffrey held from the said prior in the same town and in Balderton concerning which this concord was made to Have and to Hold to the same Geoffrey and his heirs, paying two shillings per annum for every service. And besides the same prior gave 14 marks of silver to the same Geoffrey.

47 HENRY III.

Final Concord between Walter Payn and John Hardheved and Isabel his wife 14 one message in Newerk for a rent of one head of gillyflower per annum. And for this recognition Walter gave to John and Isabel one sore sparrowhawk.

53 HENRY III.

Final Concord between Henry the Chapeleyn of Suwelle and Oliver de Luvetoft and Alice his wife 14 one message and one toft in Newerk. Payment 40s.

56 HENRY III.

William Crag and Isabel Kellam his wife and Godard the Peschur (fisher) of Neuwerck and Margery his wife, one messuage in Neuwerk. Payment for deed 10 marks.

56 HENRY III.

William de Thornhawe and Robert Payn and Aunfelisa his wife 11 9 acres of land, one acre of meadow in Neuwerk, rent one rose per annum. Payment for deed 10 marks.

The Newark names brought before us in these deeds are those of Fulloner, Marscall, (or Marescall, *i.e.*, farrier), Mangot, Payn, Durant, Pagan, Hardheved, Fisher, Macun (Mason), and Beauvalet. These Beauvalets were important people in their day, for in 1232 one of them owned as many as ten houses in Newark and some sixty-four acres of arable land. They are among the first Newark people whose names have come down to us. One of the first is Sampson, the steward in the time of Richard I. Another early name is that of Mauger, of Newark, in 1213, and a third, that of "Warren, the serjeant of Newark," who, in the 14th year of King John, "rendered account of 13s. 4d., because he did not come," in some law-suit or other.* In 1262, we meet with several more Newark people. "Durand le pessenger," presumably the ancestor of the Durants who became such prominent citizens of Newark less than a century later, and Alice, his wife. "bore a writ of novel disseisin against Master Nicholas de Fenton and others concerning a tenement in Newark. They were not present: therefore, they and their pledges of prosecution are in mercy, viz., Walter le marescall, of Newark, and Waren de Thurgarthorp, of Newark,"—*i.e.*, they are fined 6s. 8d. each.† Not only were the inhabitants of other villages coming to settle at Newark, but inhabitants of Newark were already leaving their native town for other places. In 1262, a Robert de Neuwerck was fined 6s. 8d. at Hopham, Lincolnshire.

It is worthy of note that by the earlier deeds more land was sold than houses. Thus in 1224, two messuages had each an oxgang attached to them, showing that the tenants were farmers. The same year three messuages are sold with four oxgangs. The deed of 1235 shows that the oxgangs were scattered in strips in the open fields. Newark was, therefore, still largely an agricultural community, though its shops and its market were doubtless gradually increasing in importance and prosperity. The curiosities of tenure are also worthy of notice, property being held by the payment of a head of gillyflower, a rose, a sparrowhawk, or a pound of pepper.

* Pipe Roll, 15 John, m. 2.

† Assize Roll, No. 1193.





Edward I. and Queen Eleanor.

CHAPTER V.

Death of Queen Eleanor at Harby—The Beaumont Cross—Newark and the Scotch Wars—Frequent Royal Visits—Exactions and Extortions—Insecurity of Life and Limb—A Batch of Law Cases.

THE succession to the throne of Edward I. was hailed with much satisfaction, for he was regarded with affection as a true English King, with all the boldness, the valour, and energy of his race. "His name aroused the newly-awakened pride which was now felt by the English people in their nationality, and men were pleased to trace the descent of the King's son from Alfred." His military capacity was only equalled by his sound business ability and legal acumen. He not only effected the conquest of Wales and Scotland, but under his protection many important legislative and judicial reforms were adopted. This eminent King on many occasions rode through the streets of Newark, sometimes on peaceful errands, but more often on warlike missions. His first visit was probably in June, 1256, when he attended a Parliament at Blythe, where there was a famous tournament ground which had been licensed by Richard I., in 1194. Roger de Wendover tells us that Richard's probable motive for constituting these tournament grounds was that his subjects might be trained to the practised and dexterous use of arms, "either against enemies of the Cross or against foes nearer home." Edward attended at Blythe in light armour, for he went there to be further instructed in the laws of chivalry,* and his devotion to the sport continued unabated until the year 1274, in which year he and his nobles and knights tilted against the Count de Chalon and distinguished men of Burgundy; and so many were left on the field killed or wounded that the tournament was called the little war of Chalon. The year previously he had, by letters patent, forbidden his subjects from tournaying or practising joists or adventures or any other military game, as they were intending to do at Blythe, without his special license; and the Prior of Blythe was commanded to publicly proclaim the prohibition. Several succeeding Kings exercised a like control over the sport, and on April 10th, 1310, a royal mandate was issued to the Sheriff of Lincoln, ordering all who should come to Newark, or elsewhere, in his bailiwick, to tourney, contrary to

* Matthew Paris, V., 557.

the late King's prohibition of tournaments, to be arrested, with their horses and equipment, and safely guarded until further orders. The pastime, however, continued to be very popular so late as the reign of Elizabeth. "The splendid pageants of Blythe Tournament Field and the great and princely men who figured in them have long since passed away, and the precise situation of the field is now a matter of conjecture."*

But most of the visits of the warrior King to Newark were due to his determination to incorporate England and Scotland. Situated as the town was on the main road from London to Berwick, he and his suite passed it many times as they rode north, in the vain hope of finally taming the Scottish lion. It was true, in Edward I.'s time, as later in James I.'s, that "the King's majesties subjectes doe usually travell from the north partes into the south partes through the towne of Newarke and lykewyse back again." In the year 1300, a sum of £666 and the accompanying escort passed a day in Newark on its way to Scotland, there to be paid to the soldiers who were engaged in a hopeless attempt to finally subjugate the indomitable inhabitants. Newark amounted to 9s. 2d., "hakeneyes." The seven "hake-shillings the lot. The escort and 7 boys. A whole day at shillings, and three days at Robert, and 4 boys again on their return journey to being Correbriegg, Newcastle, Doncaster, Newark, Stamford. Edward stayed at the Castle and 1306. On April 12th, 13th, at Averham: 14th, at 15th, at Marnham: and so



EFFIGY OF QUEEN ELEANOR AT
HARBY CHURCH.

Another link, and a very one, that bound him with this Queen Eleanor, to whom he Harby, formerly known as Newark, on Lincolnshire in which the royal movements the King and Queen were at 12th Sept., 1290, having summoned a Parliament at Clipstone, in Sherwood Forest. From the 13th to the 17th September, he was at Newstead; the 18th, at Rufford; and from the 19th to the 22nd, at Clipstone, where Parliament had assembled. From this place he seems to have gone into Derbyshire, and forward to Macclesfield, returning to Clipstone on the 11th Nov. He was at Rufford on the 12th, as shown by an entry of a grant signed there, bestowing on the Queen the forfeited lands of a prisoner in London.†

Meanwhile, the Queen had been seized with low fever, and lay sick at Harby, for on October 18th a payment of 13/4 was made for syrups and medicines which had been brought for her use

sad but close and memorable locality, was the death of was devotedly attached, at Herdeby, a few miles from border. From an itinerary are defined, it appears that Nottingham on the 11th and

* Raines' Hist. of Blythe, p. 173.

† Exchequer Q.R. Accounts, etc., hdl. 9, No. 6.

‡ Patent Rolls, A.D. 1301-7.

§ The new church at Harby, which owed so much to the liberality of Mr. Freeth, has this effigy placed by him on the outside and inside, in the chancel, a brass testifying that the Queen died here

§ Rot. Pat., 1281-92, p. 394

from Lincoln by the Court physician. From Rufford the King proceeded to join his sick consort, passing through Laxton and Marnham, and reaching Harby on November 20th. Here he remained until the 28th, when the Queen died at the house of Richard de Weston, to the great grief of her devoted husband. "I loved her tenderly in her lifetime," the sorrowing monarch wrote to her friend, the Abbott of Clugny, "and I do not cease to love her now she is dead.*" A passage in the register of Archbishop Romanus at York clearly shows that the Herdeby where the Queen's death occurred was Harby in this county, for it refers to "an order having been issued by discreet men to the Dean and Chapter of Lincoln for the maintenance of a priest, who shall celebrate mass for ever in the Chapel of Herdeby, in our diocese, which is known to be situated within the limits of the prebendal church of Clifton, for the soul of the Lady Eleanor of famous memory, formerly Queen of England, who, as it pleased God, closed her last day at Herdeby."† We know, too, that she died at the house of Richard de Weston, in Harby, for "Because the Lady the Queen Consort closed her last day at the house of Richard de Weston at Herdeby, the ransom of the said Richard is remitted by the grace of the Lord the King, and for the health of the soul of the Queen." Richard de Weston, as a justice appointed to try prisoners in Nottingham Gaol, had just been convicted of malpractices, and himself lodged in custody.‡ The Queen's body was embalmed, and her funeral procession left Lincoln on December 4th, for Westminster, where the Bishop of Lincoln officiated at the interment. The route taken by the procession is ascertained by the crosses that the King erected to her memory at Lincoln, Grantham, Stamford, Geddington, and elsewhere.

It has been suggested that Beaumont Cross at Newark may be included amongst these memorials, but there is no documentary evidence in support of this surmise. If the cortege proceeded from Lincoln to Grantham, it is very unlikely that it came round by Newark. Another speculation about Beaumont Cross is that it had something to do with a Lord Beaumont, who was killed at Towton, but this theory is negated by the fact that the structure existed a century before the battle of Towton was fought. In 1367, Wm. Sudder owned a house at Beaumoundcrousse, and William of Manchester also owned a house in Beaumont of Newark.§

The earliest date at which the name of Beaumont occurs as descriptive of the part of Newark where the Cross is situate, is three years after the time of Edward I., namely, in 1310. In that year, Ralph, son of Peter de Newerk, granted to William de Asseballock, and his heirs, a toft in Beaumont in Newark, for an annual rent of 1d. This document is among the deeds in the Bodleian Library, where there are also four other undated Charters in which mention of a plot of land and a messuage lying in Beaumont occur. Thereafter the allusions are continuous. In 1385, William Sharp, of Beaumont, brought an action against John of the Hill, concerning a tenement in Hykelyng.|| On Feb. 24th, 1403, John Tailour, of Holme, granted to John Hawys, clerk, a messuage in Balderton Gate, between messuages of William Traysmar east, Thomas Ferrou west, abutting on the highway north, and on the way leading from Bewmound to Balderton south. On July 28, 1414, Hugh de Thorp granted to Henry Forster, of Newark, a messuage in Carter Gate, and another in Le Beaumont, between a messuage of the Abbot and Convent of Neubo south, and the road to Balderton north. On Dec. 6th, 1418, Roger del Chaumbre granted to Richard de Wakefield and others a messuage in Le Beaumont; also a selion (a piece of land of no certain quantity) in the same locality. On January 18th, 1443, John Danett granted to Richard Couper, barbour, and William Fysshier, ferrou, a messuage "in the street called Beaumont," between tenements of Nicholas Rouse north and Richard Wakefield south, abutting on the highway to Hawton west, and on "Le Lynges" east. On August 16th, 1451, Agnes Lewyn, widow, granted to Richard Thyrykyl and Isabella, his wife, a messuage in Beaumont de Newerk, between the

* *Archæologia*, Vol. XXIX., 167-191.

† *English Historical Review*, Vol. III., 315-18.

‡ *Placita Parliaments*, A.D. 1293.

§ *Guild Certificates*, 368 b.

|| *Assize Roll*, No. 1496.

tenement of Nicholas Rouse north and land of Richard Wakefield south, abutting on the highway leading towards Hawton west, and on a certain headland of the field called "Le Lynges" east. References to a selion of land in Le Beaumond occur in various other deeds; and in 1521 there is a mention of two barns there.*

"It is obvious," writes a friend, commenting on the term Beaumond, "that a French name like this can only have been applied to a district of Newark because of its association at some time in the remote past with a person of the name of Beaumont. When we remember the great influence of the famous Beaumont family from 1066 to 1204, when its last male member died childless, we shall hardly doubt that 'le Bewmond' of Newark recalls one of them. This is the more likely since there is a Beaumont Hill in Co. Durham, of which one of these Beaumonts was bishop; another Beaumont Hill in Co. Warwick, where the Robert de Beaumont, who was the first knight to break through the English palisade at Hastings, had most of his estates; and a Beaumont Leys at Leicester, of which another Beaumont was Earl. It was this last who, I expect, gave his name to Beaumond of Newark. It was he who, with his brother, seized the Bishop of Lincoln at Oxford when King Stephen threatened to starve him until he surrendered the Castle of Newark. His father had seized all the Leicestershire estates of a fellow noble who had pledged them to him for a sum of money that he might go on a Crusade. What more likely, then, than that the son found means to induce the Bishop of Lincoln to grant him a piece of land adjoining the Newark of King Stephen's time? This would be called the Beaumont fee, to distinguish it from the Bishop's property. The latter soon forgave Beaumont for hailing him to prison, and consecrated for him his great abbey of St. Mary de Pré by Leicester, in 1143. His son, Robert, lost all his estates for rebelling against Henry II., and although most of them were subsequently restored to him, it is possible that 'le Beaumond' of Newark passed again at this time into the possession of the Bishop of Lincoln. Having once gained the name of Beaumont, it would naturally retain it." To this we may add that Beaumonts were associated with property and county families in Notts. from an early date. The name is mentioned in Thoroton upwards of twenty times. Philip Marc, the sheriff of King John's time, and Anne, his wife, purchased lands of several people at Keyworth which were of the fee of Hugh de Bellomonte. Sir John de Londham (temp. Edward II.) and Alice, his wife, held twelve bovats of land in Bilsthorpe of Henry de Beaumont. John Beaumont, owner of Arnold, receiver-general of the Court of Wards, and afterwards Master of the Rolls, bought the manor of Newark in the reign of Edward VI.

It is evident from our local deeds, that the Beaumond—a locality outside the town wall, and named after some member of the Beaumond family—was a well known suburb of Newark as early as the commencement of the 14th century, and probably much earlier, and would be as familiar to the inhabitants by that name as Milngate or the market stead. As to its cross, we know that crosses were erected in the middle ages where they would arrest attention and arouse devotional feelings, and that in Newark there were at least three—one in the Beaumond, taking its name from the locality in which it stood; another near the Friary, as the name Friar Cross Close in early days testifies; and a third in the centre of the Market Place. "In times," says Mr. Tyack, "when the people's holidays were begun by attendance at the Eucharist, when trade guilds had their special altars in the Parish Church, when every public function naturally included the offering of the great act of Christian worship, it was simply a part of a consistent national life that the cross should dominate the market, offer its welcome form at each turn of the highroad, and crown the hillside and the cooling spring, as well as stand where the dead lay sown as seed for the great harvest, or gleam from the lighted altar, or tower above the worshippers from the rood loft."† The Market Crosses were either open arched and vaulted structures, or consisted, like

* Corporation Papers. † "The Cross in Ritual, Architecture, and Art," by the Rev. G. S. Tyack, p. 178

the wayside and churchyard crosses, of a tall shaft raised on steps, often very much enriched, and either surmounted by a bold cruciform figure, or having a canopy head with statuettes and a cross finial. "Market Crosses," says Rimmer, "originated in towns where there were monastic establishments, and the 'order' sent a monk or friar on market days to preach to the assembled farming people."* Milner, in his "History of Winchester," says "The general intent of market crosses is to excite public homage to the religion of

and to inspire of morality and ordinary transac-similar reasons, while marking the and manors, were blems. One of Rimmer, had on figures of the &c., similar to of the Newark hundreds of others, preaching crosses, be described as that of Abingdon, crosses of stone, and imagery." It there were not thousand crosses various kinds at Reformation. The in a Market Place natural, from a view. The earlier in churchyards, church as possible, erected, not only object of venera-were nearly always selves, but because the Market Place therefore to pre-pillage by robbers one another. rough - and - ready they quarrelled other, as the



THE BEAUMONT CROSS.

[Date about A. D. 1330].

Christ Crucified men with a sense piety amid the tions of life." For boundary crosses, limits of parishes also religious em-these, figured by the shaft niched Virgin, St. John, that on the shaft Cross; while memorial crosses, and the like, might Leland described as "right goodly with fair degrees is calculated that fewer than five in England of the time of the erection of crosses was perfectly mediæval point of markets were held or as near to the and a cross was because it was an tion when people crossing them-it tended to make holy ground, and serve traders from and cheating by People in these times often when tried to kill each Newark Assize

Rolls sufficiently prove, and the cross would be useful as a kind of sanctuary to which a threatened person might flee, just as he would to a church. Crosses were also used as boundary marks, because even the most profane person would be afraid to remove them.

* "Rimmer's Ancient Stone Crosses," p. 8.

"The term cross," says an eminent writer, "as applied to a cruciferal pillar, etc., is also applied to instances where this emblem is in isolated or engaged employment, on structures erected by the wayside, to suggest the repetition of devotional exercises, or for the same purpose, on the site of battles, murders, or exceptional deaths. In such cases, the erection once standing upon village greens generally has a cross placed with or without the intervention of a capital upon a shaft, and the base or pedestal raised on two or more steps. The remains of such crosses at Clearwell, in Gloucestershire, Laycock, in Wiltshire, and Newark, in Nottinghamshire, may be cited. Of the same kind are some of the landmark crosses . . . and the same description applies to the cemetery or churchyard cross. Some of the crosses undoubtedly served as sanctuary crosses, like others that were also meant to mark the boundaries of districts or estates."* "Others," as Mr. Tyack says, "besides serving the usual purpose of such structures (market crosses) enshrined the memory of departed worthies." In the performance of the religious plays of the guilds, it was usual for the processions to stop at the crosses in outlying parts of the town; and there is no doubt these prominent structures would serve as convenient meeting-places both for gossip and business, as well as being centres from which notices, proclamations, and summonses to the manorial court could be read.

Whether the beautiful cross at Newark, in addition to its religious purpose as a Christian emblem, erected at cross roads† to incite to devotion, was designed to serve also as a memorial, we do not know, and probably never shall. The theory that it is entitled to take rank as an Eleanor cross has found an ardent advocate in Mr. W. Stevenson, who, writing at the conclusion of his paper on "The death of Queen Eleanor of Castile in Notts," in the Thoroton Society "Transactions" for 1899, says:—"I strongly incline to the view that the procession left Lincoln, on the morning of 4th December, 1290, via the Foss Way, and that the halting-place was Newark, the castellated or military residence of the Bishop of Lincoln, who had other castles at Sleaford and Banbury. . . . In this digest of the death of Queen Eleanor I may be accused of travelling beyond the bounds of our county. My apology must be the claims of Newark to consideration. Against it may be pleaded that this way was four or five miles further round than via the Ermine Street, and a tangent westwards to Grantham. For it I may plead the influence of the bishop and the existence of the so-called Beaumont Cross, placed on the line of the Great North Road, which was dominated by the bishop's castle. The great prelate might well be one of the sombre-cloaked and hooded mourners on the way, for it is an historic fact that he performed the funeral service in Westminster Abbey. Further than this, it is well known that the procession turned aside on several occasions for considerations purely ecclesiastical—instance from St. Alban's Abbey via Waltham Abbey to London. It is highly probable that the route taken by the procession from Lincoln will never be known. I myself have had it under review for half my life, and in advocating Newark I am not unmindful that Stukely and Gough were of this opinion. Hereon it is only fair to state that they were more in the dark than we are, for instead of taking the line from this ancient town towards Stamford, they placed the next stage at Leicester. As to the Beaumont cross in Newark, the architectural style of which is later than the original Eleanor crosses, we have no mention of an earlier cross bearing the same name; but as early as 1310 we read of 'Beaumont.' This reads like a ward or division of the town, like Chapel Ward in Nottingham, which gave to the west gate of the town a variant name that came down to our time as Chapel Bar. Beaumont Cross may be a rebuilding of an Eleanor cross in that division of the town bearing the name of Beaumont or Beaumont, and may simply mean the cross in Beaumont. We are not without documentary evidence of the perishing of original Eleanor crosses, and their rebuilding in later and different styles of architecture. If it be true that an Eleanor cross existed in Grantham, it was rebuilt at a later date and, exchanging its name, absorbed that of its locality, the

* "Dictionary of Architecture," issued by the Architectural Publication Society, Art., "Cross."

† Cross roads were held peculiarly sacred in early times.—"Rimmer," p. 41.

'Market Cross.' I see no reason why these two crosses should not be looked upon as brothers in misfortune who have lost their birthrights."

Mr. Stevenson has put his case very forcefully, as he always does, but, much though we should like on sentimental grounds to be able to associate the graceful cross with the memory of the beautiful Queen, we are unable to unite with him in his conclusions. Travellers from Lincoln to London did not travel via Newark, but spent "the first night at Navenby, the second at Grantham, the third at Wythomtemple, the fourth at Stanford, fifth at Milton, sixth at Gonicestr, seventh at Kaxton, eighth at Croirois (?), ninth at Ware"—at least that is how John de Benstede, sent from Lincoln to London with the great Seal, travelled in 1305. It is true, the procession turned aside on several occasions; but there is no evidence of its having done so on the first it had, and there had been a cross some documentary evidence or time cross never seems to have borne the Civil War, it was known and following interesting contemporary Newarke is that the Lincolnshire thousand horse and foote, on Tues-upon Newarke on the south side the town, and went as farr as the being laid and ordnance placed to foote to a retreat." Another news Devon bridge, and got to the market Beaumont cross is meant. It is the centre of the market, for if they in possession of the town. Then, does not warrant the assumption early a period as the beautiful and Northampton. It is entirely these, and though, singularly enough, of construction, the ground plan second an octagon, and the last a imposing than the cross at Newark. Queen, so that we may conclude this series; and all were adorned with the Ponthieu. In the opinion of two of Fellows of the Society of Antiquaries, Beaumont Cross cannot possibly be of the second quarter of the 14th century. One of these gentlemen says he thinks "1320 the earliest possible, and 1330 the most probable date," while the other writes:—"I should put it at about 1330; but you must allow some margin, because, although the general advance of style was uniform, of necessity some men were in advance of others in their work." Of course, an earlier cross may have occupied the site, but of that we know nothing. It is unfortunate that all three figures (those around the head and the large robed figure under the niche at the base of the shaft) are too much damaged to be identifiable. A telephoto lens has enabled us to secure a good picture of the best of them, but it is impossible to distinguish the personages they are intended to represent. There are eight attached shafts, with angular fillets between, the taper of the shaft finishing with small moulded capitals under an octagonal head,



HEAD OF CROSS.

stage of its melancholy journey. If built, we should expect to find honoured tradition; whereas the the Queen's name. At the time of looked upon as a market cross, as the reference testifies:—"The news from forces to the number of seven day the last of February (1642), sett forced an entrance into *Marquet* Crosse; but an ambush their great disadvantage, forced the letter says they crossed over the cross, by which we assume the hardly likely they would pierce into had, they would have been practically again, the architecture of the cross that it would be erected at so memorials at Geddington, Waltham, different in its design from either of they illustrate three different styles of the first being a triangle, the hexagon, they are all much more They each had several statues of the was a feature common to the whole arms of England, Castile, and the most eminent architects, leading whom we have consulted, the earlier than 1320, and is more probably

each side of which has a niche, with an ogee arch, with finials to represent pinnacles between the niches finished into a moulded cornice. Near the base of the shaft is a crocketed niche, which no doubt had a foliated finial.

The following description is from the pen of Mr. A. Stapleton, who has written a useful and instructive monograph on the crosses of the county :—"On a pile of octagonal steps, surmounted by a plinth, in the form of an octagonal prism, about $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet high and the same in width, stands the shaft, which is perhaps 14 feet in height. It is curiously wrought longitudinally, being alternately fluted and wrought with outstanding scrolls. It is about 18 inches in diameter at the bottom, but it tapers to about 1 foot. The uninjured and pleasing surface is broken only by an equally pleasing kind of recess at the bottom, in the shape of a partly projecting miniature Gothic porch, which forms a niche for the reception of a now almost shapeless standing figure or statuette, which perhaps originated the idea of this cross being a memorial cross, erected to perpetuate the memory of the person represented by the effigy. The shaft is terminated at the upper end by a finely-wrought ornamental capital, of an octagonal form, on the eight sides of which are eight pious-looking figures, in sitting attitudes, each sheltered in a shallow recess. Who or what the figures represent is not known, any more than the figure at the bottom. This forms the whole of what remains of the original structure, the steps, etc., being modern. By the way, the inscription on the earlier brass plate, yet existing, is in six lines, not two only, as given by the first Newark historian. It testifies that the cross was repaired and ornamented in 1778, at the expense of Charles Mellish, Esq., Recorder. The second brass plate mentioned by Dickinson [dated 1801] has since been mischievously removed from the pedestal. The four rivets are still plainly seen where it was. It said, 'This cross, erected in the reign of Edward IV., was repaired and beautified from the town estates, A.D. MDCCCL.' The 'beautifying' mentioned was effected, in the words of one writer, 'by loading its elegant termination with a ponderous stone, for the purpose of erecting a vane.' This however is rather an exaggerated way of putting it, for the stone is of a light, pleasing appearance, as may be seen on reference to the illustration. It is shaped with a narrow neck at its junction with the cross capital, the upper part being conical and fluted, in accordance with the shaft, and giving on the whole a finished appearance to the structure, which before, with a flat top, had an incomplete look about it—though the vane at the apex might have been dispensed with. The latter, however, was also in accordance with the prevalent taste. The modern base, I should think, is about $5\frac{1}{2}$ feet high, the eight sides of the bottom step being each about 6 feet in width. The vane I should judge to be about 20 feet from the ground, at a rough calculation. The wooden posts stand about 4 inches from the steps. Altogether, it must be admitted that Newark owns the finest and most beautiful ancient public cross now existing in this county. Moreover, the good treatment it has received, and the care that has been taken of it (for which we have no local parallel), shows that the townspeople have fully appreciated the circumstance."

Whether it possesses a memorial character or not, and we cannot associate it confidently with Queen Eleanor or any other celebrity, it is a precious relic of antiquity that has weathered the storms of more than 570 years, and has been an object of interest, and of reverence, not only to many generations of Newarkeers, but to thousands of distinguished visitors from the time of Edward III., in whose reign much beautiful decorative work, including the south side of Newark Church, was skilfully and successfully executed.

But the death of Queen Eleanor, full of melancholy interest as it must have been to Newark people, happening so near to them, was not the only event of the reign in which they were concerned. Far more important to them personally was it that they were called upon to contribute largely of men and means in support of the military expeditions to Scotland, which had commenced in 1295. By an Assize of Arms, made in 1181, every freeholder of ten marks a year had to provide himself

with a coat of mail, helmet, shield, and lance, and all burgesses (as at Newark) a gambeson,* iron cap, and lance, so that they might be available for the royal service. This was re-enacted in 1283 by the Statute of Winchester. Every man was bound to hold himself in readiness, duly armed, for the King's service, in case of invasion or revolt, or to pursue felons when the "hue and cry" was raised after them.

It was in 1304, during the temporary Conquest of the sister kingdom, that the King passed through Newark, and the town was ordered to contribute to his support. The Assize Rolls show that two years previously, viz., in 1302, the Royal household had been in the locality, for some Gascon members of it were charged with a crime at Langford.

From the same reliable source, we learn how heavily the townspeople of Newark were taxed for King Edward's conquests of Wales and Scotland, and with what severity they were treated by the Royal officers, against whom numerous complaints of injustice were made. "Sheer want drove him to tyrannous exaction."† The King seized the wool of all those who had more than five sacks (giving them only tallies promising payment in return), obliged the other merchants to redeem theirs by paying a heavy toll, and ordered the sheriffs to furnish supplies of provisions from their several counties.

Robert de Roldeston was bailiff of Newark, and it was against him that most of the actions which were brought for alleged extortion were entered. It was affirmed that he grievously oppressed the people under the guise of obtaining contributions for the Royal service, and it is not improbable from the frequent verdicts in his favour, that the jury were afraid of him. In 1284, he was attached for having caused 80 horses to be seized in the town of Newark for the cartage of the Lord the King to the parts of Wales, and detained them until he had unjustly obtained a very large sum of money for letting them go again. When the case was tried, however, the jury found that he had not seized any horses and so acquitted him.

Another local incident of some interest is given in the Assize Roll. William, son of Gilbert the Blond, of Newark, and Richard de Barneby, of Newark, had gone with the King to the Scotch Wars as far as Berwick, in 1296, and William caused Richard to be imprisoned in that town until he paid forty pence, and to the gaoler half-a-mark, and to the gaoler's boy, twelve pence, by extortion. Not content with this imposition, it was alleged that he followed Richard beyond the water of Tweed, and there unjustly spoiled him of a certain book, which he had himself plundered in the parts of Scotland.

It is clear from this entry that some of the men of Newark and the neighbourhood participated in the storming of the wooden stockade by which Berwick was protected, and in the destruction of the town. "Nearly 8,000 of the citizens were mown down in a ruthless carnage, while a handful of Flemish traders, who held the Town Hall stoutly against all assailants, were burned alive in it. The town was ruined for ever, and the great merchant city of the north sank down from that time into a petty seaport."‡ From Berwick the King passed into Scotland, where Baliol surrendered, but the conquest was not completed until 1305.

In raising money for the prosecution of the war, not only were considerable demands made upon native Englishmen, but aliens were taxed much more heavily. Brother William, warden of the church of Long Bynington, indicted Nicholas de Roldeston for having, on July 4th, 1295, as bailiff and servant of the King, attached and arrested vii. pounds of silver of the said William, found in

* *ie.*, a body covering stuffed with wool.

† Green's Short History, Chap. IV., Sec. V.

‡ Green's Short History, Ch. 4.

the hands of Gilbert the Little of Neuwerck, "as the goods and chattels of aliens, for the service of the Lord the King." Nicholus was said to have held this money until he had extorted xxiii. shillings. His reply was that, together with William de Batheley and Thomas de Eston, he had been deputed to enquire concerning the goods of aliens, and that the vii. pounds had been found, by the oath of upright men, as belonging to brother William, who was an alien, and had therefore been arrested for the King's service. He did not take the money for the delivery of the said vii. pounds of his own will or for extortion. The jury, too, say that the money was paid by brother William's orders and not by extortion. "Therefore it is determined that Nicholas go hence without a day, and brother William is in mercy."*

William le Blunde, rector of Walkeringham, complained that on the Tuesday next after the feast of St. Michael, in the 23rd year of the reign (1295), Robert de Roldeston came to his house in the town of Neuwerck, with other men, and broke in the door, and carried away a certain book called a "Portbors" (breviary), with a basin and water jug (lavatorium), for the expenses of the furnishing of six archers in the parts of Scotland; whereas he has never been charged by any servant of the Lord the King for any furnishing of archers, nor has he lands or tenements which ought to be charged with such service. Robert admitted that he entered the house to demand the archers' expenses, but denied that he forced the door, or carried away any book, basin, or water jug. The parties attended before the judges at Nottingham, and came to an agreement.†

The Rolls contain other instances of alleged oppression and extortion by bailiffs and tax collectors, some of which brought down upon the offenders the punishment they richly deserved from the Justices of a King who, whatever his faults, was "the object of almost boundless admiration on the part of his subjects," and "never wilfully unjust" or "wilfully untrue."

Robert at the Well, of Neuwerck, and Hugh Benet, of Neuwerck, complained that Robert de Screveton went to the house of Robert at the Well, in Newark, and carried away fishes of the value of iiii. pounds for the service of the King; to which Robert de Screveton replied that he had taken no fish nor done them any injustice. The jury found that the fish had been taken as alleged, and carried to Chester, for the needs of the King, and Robert of Screveton had received there payment from the wardrobe of his majesty, but had paid nothing to the said Robert and Hugh. Therefore it was decreed that the said Robert of Screveton, because of his unjust detention, be committed to prison.‡

Albreda, wife of Sampson the tanner, complained that Ralph de Bakewell, of Newark, with Matthew his brother, who were assigned as taxers and assessors in the town of Newerk of the tenth penny granted to the King, maliciously taxed and assessed the said Albreda for the said tenth penny up to xiii. shillings and v. pence. The assessors took viii. shillings, vii. pence, a half-penny and a farthing as part payment, and she being found to be unable to pay the remainder, they took for the arrears a bronze pot of the value of ii. shillings and vi. pence, and other goods to the value of xv. shillings. Matthew replied that the taxation was levied both by his colleague co-taxers and himself according to the quantity of her goods, and not by malice. As to seizure of the goods, he said that Albreda refused to pay, whereupon John de Bray, the chief taxer, sent a man whose name Matthew did not know who seized the goods. The jury found that as to goods taken he was quit, but as to xii. pence taken for a supposed deficiency in the weight of the coins, he was to be committed to prison.

* P.R.O. Assize Roll, No. 672, m. 5.

† Ibid, m. 5.

‡ Assize Roll, No. 672, m. 2.

William le Blunde made a further complaint that Robert de Roldeston came to his house at Newark, and seized a certain palfrey of the value of xv. shillings, and led it away to the house of John de Lincoln in Neuwerk, and there detained it until William the carter, the servant of the said rector, delivered to him a certain brass pot of the value of viii. shillings, which he still detained. Robert de Roldeston replied that he took the horse for some issues forfeited in the court of the Lord the King, and not by extortion; and as to the brass pot, that William the carter delivered it to him for iii. shillings of the profits of the county which he demanded from him for the needs of Walter de Goushill,* at that time sheriff and not by extortion. William, on the contrary, said the pot was delivered because there was no other way to ransom the horse. The parties attended before the judge at Nottingham, and agreed to terms.†

Alan de Neusom, rector of the church of Wymthorpe, complained that on Jan. 14th, Robert de Roldeston, bailiff of the Wapentake, entered his barn, and threatened to seize the corn therein for the service of the King. For the sake of peace, the rector paid a quarter of barley to the said Robert by extortion. The jury found that Robert had extorted no barley nor done any injury.‡

Alan de Neusom, complained against the same Robert de Roldeston for having, on Feb. 23, seized his cart at Wymthorpe, with two horses, and driven them away to the hospital of Newerk, and there detained them until he had extorted twelve pence unjustly. The jury acquitted Robert, and said that Alan had made a false plaint.¶

Master Francis, of Newark, complained that Adam le Mareschal, in 1297, came with William Loveto to his house, and seized v. quarters of corn, x. quarters of oats, vii. quarters of malt, vi. quarters of peas, iii. quarters of siligo (a kind of wheat), iiiii. quarters of barley, ii. cartloads of hay, xviii. capons, viii. stones of cheese, and seven bacons, and by removing the servants of the said Francis from his manors, caused the loss of xxx. sheep, and the sheared wool of 100 sheep, and the profits of xv. acres of land, and inflicted other enormities upon him, to his damage to the amount of xx. pounds. "And afterwards the parties all by leave agreed."§

We have some further details of the demands made upon the county in 1300 in the Wardrobe Roll. The Sheriff of Nottingham and Derby was directed to make provision of corn for the Scotch War and for the garrisons of divers Castles in Scotland, and Richard de Barneby, clerk, was assigned to supervise the same. It appears that 28 quarters of corn were purchased at 4s. 6d. per quarter, and conveyed to Gainsborough, and shipped from Gainsborough to Berwick. Payments for soldiers were made to John de Stircheslee for 112 archers, on foot from the county of Nottingham; to Roger de Sutton, Clerk of the Chancery, for conducting to Berwick-on-Tweed, in order to march with the King's army to Stirling, the same 112 foot soldiers; to the same Roger was made for the wage of 575 archers on foot for one day, £5 1s. 8d.; Roger de Barneby, for his wages and expenses in supervising the provision to be made by the county, received 12 pence per day. It is interesting to notice that Richard de Weston and five companions were amongst those who received wages for serving the King. Robert de Thothorp, John de Langar, William de la Haye, and William de Bykerton, constables, for their wages and 387 foot archers of the county for two days, received £7 8s. 0d.

* The Goushills were an influential Nottinghamshire family, having property at Hoveringham, where the tomb of Sir Robert de Goushill and his wife may be seen.—*Brown's Hist. of Notts.*, p. 92.

† Assize Roll 672. m. 5.

‡ Ibid. m. 9.

¶ Ibid. m. 9.

§ Ibid. m. s.

|| Printed in Edition 1787.

Such was the enforced assistance which our town and county contributed to Edward in his Scotch and Continental wars. No wonder that these arbitrary exactions aroused the enmity of the Barons and the people, and led to the events so fully described by the general historians, resulting in new clauses being added in 1297 to the charter prohibiting the King from raising taxes save by the general consent of the realm. "No tax shall be taken without the consent of all the freemen in the realm No prises of corn, wool, or other goods shall be taken without the goodwill of their owners." In 1307 the articles presented in the name of the whole community complained, amongst other things, of "the abuses of purveyance, the prises of malt, corn, meat, poultry, and fish, taken by the King's servants; the imposts on merchandise, the sale of pardon to criminals, and the tyranny of the King's escheators." At Stamford, on the 27th July, King Edward II., in an assembly of the barons, gave a favourable answer to the petition, and the illegal exactions were at once suspended to see whether the price of goods would be affected.*

Another matter more strictly local, but in some respects equally irritating and disturbing to the overtaxed Newarkeers, was the question of illegal toll. Commissioners from the King came to Newark in 1276, and asked them in what respects the King was deprived of his rights, or they themselves oppressed by their landlord, the Bishop of Lincoln. In answer to the question whether he claimed any illegal or excessive tolls, "The Township of Newerk say that the Bishop of Lincoln levied a certain custom which they call Ale toll, which is levied again.† The same has used other liberties otherwise than he ought to use them." "The same bishop has also gallows and pillory and a cucking-stool, and assize of bread and ale." It is worth while to stop and think what these words tell us of the state of Newark at this time. The rather vague sentence about Ale toll reminds us of one of the chief grievances of the people of Newark for many centuries. To print half of what has been laboriously written on parchment by official clerks on the subject of the tolls of Newark would fill a large part of this volume. "The toll called Ale toll" will meet us again in Edw. III.'s time in circumstances of considerable interest.

The Bishop's gallows at Newark were used occasionally, but of course the pillory and the cucking-stool were part of the every-day life of the inhabitants—the former for the men, the latter for the women. The people who dared to sell bread and ale at other than the prices fixed by the Bishop's steward were their most frequent inmates. What was meant by the Assize of bread is best explained by the following ordinance:—"This is the Assize made before the Archbishop of Canterbury and before the Bishops and all the English at Canterbury by the King Richard [1st.] When corn is sold at 16d., the farthing loaf shall weigh £4 (of silver money); at 18d., £4; at 20d., £3; at 22d., £2 13s. 4d.; at 28d., £2 6s. 8d.;" and so on. The farthing loaf of Pollard bread was, however, always to weigh vi.s., whether in time of plenty or scarcity.‡ In the household of Robert Grosseteste, Bishop of Lincoln, a quarter of wheat made 180 loaves of white and brown bread. So important a matter was this of selling bread and ale at a fixed price considered to be, or rather so remunerative were the fines yielded by the bakers and brewers who habitually broke the local law on the subject, that in the single term of St. Martin, 1293, 32 Lincoln bakers, including James of Newark, paid 6d. or 12d. each, and 121 brewers were fined various sums. The same practice was usual at Newark at the same time, for in 1280 Wm. Cragge and Ivo Duraunt, of Newark, were fined for selling bread against the Assize; and Thomas le lou of Newark, Robert Payn, Geoffrey Clerk, Wm. de Nottingham, and Assizey son of John de Newark, all of Newark, were fined for selling wine against

|| Dr. Stubbs' Constitutional History, II., 148.

* Ibid., II., 340.

† Episcopus Linc. levavit quamdam consuetudinem quam vocant Ale toll que de novo levatur.—Extract Hundred Roll,

4 Edw. I., No. 3, m. 24

‡ Lib. Rub. Scacc., II., 750.

the Assize. The relations between the two towns must have been pretty intimate, for we find several natives of Newark residing at Lincoln. James of Newark was fined 4d. for not coming to an inquest, and Robt. Curson was fined 12d. for making a false claim against the same James. William de Newerk was fined 6d. in a law-case, and Hugh de Newerke paid the same sum for permission to keep pigs.* Lincoln further resembled Newark in having to pay an "Aletoll." Tradesmen of many kinds are already mentioned by name at Lincoln—a lace-maker, chaundlers, tailors, fishermen, joiners, cordwainers, skinnors, shearmen, a mustardmaker, locksmith, girdeler, tiler, falconer, plumber, taverner, furmager, barber, carter, parchment-maker, glover (gaunter), grocer (spicer), carpenter, draper. We have no mention of most of these trades at Newark at so early a date as this, but we shall find them all there later on. The first to leave their names as a record of their work are Alan Goldsmith who owned a house at Newark in Hen. III. or Edw. I.'s time, Henry the joiner, of Newerk, who was accused of being a robber, but "the jury say that Henry the joiner is faithful, therefore let him go hence quit;" Walter the cordwainer, and William the yrnemonkgare (or, as we should prefer to spell it, ironmonger). There was a Geoffrey le fever or smith, probably of Norman descent, at Northgate. We are pretty safe in assuming that Thomas Isaac, of Newark, was a money-lender.† There was at least one fishmonger—fish, of course, being a far more important article of trade when no meat but fish might be eaten on Fridays than it is to-day; there were tanners, afterwards perhaps the most important tradesmen in the place, with their own "hall." (The caretaker and gardener of the Tanner's hall was fined, in Queen Elizabeth's time, for not cleaning the roadway before the door).‡ There were taverners or inn-keepers, potters, carpenters, and joiners.

Trade though there evidently was, it was carried on under difficulties. When the royal commissioners came to Newark in 1276, the jurymen of the Wapentake of Newark, deposed before them that Walter Tuk, of Kelum, levied blackmail from strangers crossing between Kelum and Newerk, when off the King's highway, by which they cannot cross for want of three bridges, which the Bishop of Lincoln ought to have made, and has not.¶ They also said that the course of the river Trent was stopped below the Castle because of a weir (gorges) which the Bishop maintained there.§ The jurymen of the Township of Newark also deposed that Walter Tuk stops the carts of their neighbours in the royal road between Kelum and Neuwerk, until they ransom them at his will.¶ We shall find that similar complaints were made against some of the people of Newark themselves in Henry VIII.'s time.

In the sixth year of the reign of Edward I., John de Reigate and William de Northburg came to Newark, as Justices assigned to hear "Pleas of Assize and Juries at Newerk." Robert de Sutton and Henry de Perpont were associated with them as knights of the shire. None of the cases heard at Newark on this occasion were, however, of local interest.

The life of an Assize Judge of this period must have been one of considerable activity, requiring the exercise, not only of legal acumen, but of considerable powers of physical endurance. As Professor Maitland points out, speaking of Judge Martin Pateshull, the amount of hard riding, let alone justice, that he had done, is almost beyond belief. Thus we find the Judges holding pleas in one place after another in an incredibly short space of time, considering the means of locomotion and the condition of the country.

"On the morrow of St. Peter in chains, in the 22nd year of Edward son of Henry," John de Botesford and William Howard, Justices of Assize, sat at Neuwerk, and heard a case which shows

* Accounts of the Custodians of the City of Lincoln, 21 Edw. I.; Accts, etc., Exch. Q.R., Bdl. 505, No. 24.

† Assize Rolls, Mixed Counties, Nos. 1252, 1257, 1286, 1218. ‡ Court Rolls, Portfolio, 196-15. § Rot. Hund., 311-312.

¶ Ibid, II., 311.

¶ Extract Hundred Roll, Com. Nottingham, No. 3, m. 24.

how carefully justice was administered at this time. "A jury of 24 came to recognise if Isaya Payn, brother of Margery, wife of John le Venur, *i.e.*, hunter, was seized of two messuages and land in Newark on the day of his death. And John and Margery complain that a jury of Mort d'Ancestor,* which had been taken at Nottingham between John and Margery and Alice, the wife of Isaya Payn, before the King's beloved and faithful Gilbert de Thornewton and Roger Brabazon, had made a false oath. And John and Margery come, and Alice likewise. And Alice says that the jury aforesaid made a good and legal oath when they said that Isaya Payn died possessed of two messuages in Newark. And the 24 jurors say upon their oath that the said messuage belonged for some time to the said Isaya, who made a certain Charter of feoffment, and constituted a certain John, son of . . . his attorney, to place the said Hawise in possession, which he did." "And the aforesaid jury made a good and legal oath. Therefore, it is decided that the said Alice go hence without a day, and that the aforesaid jurors be quit, and that John and Margery be committed to gaol. Afterwards the said John and Margery made a fine by one mark." Once again, in 1294, two Justices came to Newark, and heard pleas on the Eve of St. Laurence, but none of the cases had to do with the town of Newark. Other Justices were there again in 1303, when Walter le Codward, of Newark, appeared by John Gosse against John de Claypole and Avice, his wife, concerning a plea of Assize of mort d'ancestor.

In addition to these suits, innumerable petty cases were of course tried at Newark before the representative of the Bishop of Lincoln. None of the Court Rolls of the period have come down to us, but one incidental allusion on the Assize Roll, No. 1306, proves that at this time the Constable of the Castle presided over the local law court. John de Kynalton, sub-bailiff of the Wapentake of Newark, was charged by Hugh Brun with impleading him before the Constable of Newark, because he, Hugh, had testified that certain jurors of a certain assize were summoned by a precept of the said John to make an assize, which jurors the said John had not placed in the panel of that assize, on which account he had been amerced before the same Justices. The sub-bailiff had so "vexed" Hugh, that the latter "gave to the said John four shillings for an agreement between them made by the said constable, and he put himself in mercy, and for that amercement he gave 12 pence to the said John." "Therefore," say the Justices, "let the said John be committed to Gaol, and the Sheriff is ordered to have his body before the same Justices at Westminster in Michaelmas term. Afterwards, Robert de Swillington bailed out the said John until the said term."†

Many other matters are illustrated by the numerous records of law suits between the various citizens of Newark during this reign. One case shows how clearly the rights of daughters to their father's inheritance were recognised, and how technical the law had already become. "The Assize comes to recognise if Hugh Knet, father of Edusa, Dionisia, Amicia, Matilda, and Alice, daughters of Hugh Knet, was seized of 4 parts of a messuage, a toft, 9 acres of land and 2 acres of meadow, in Newark . . . And it is to be known that a fifth part is excepted, because Edusa does not follow for her share. The tenements are held by Robert de la Tulde, of Newerk, who comes and says that he is not obliged to answer without Edusa. Therefore, Edusa is summoned to be at Derby at Easter." Another family of daughters are concerned in the next case. Hugh Cotum and Avice, his wife, and Alice, Avice's sister, claim against Master William the Tanner, of Newark, 6 acres of land in Newark and Farndon, as the right of the said Avice and Alice. William has no right to them, except by Margery, daughter of Hugh of Newark, sister of Avice and Alice. Margery demised them to him while under age. The plaintiffs do not put in an appearance and are amerced."§ Henry, son of Hugh Wolf, claims a messuage in Newark against Walter le Neumariscal, owner,

* *i.e.*, or claim to property as heir of the last owner, if a father, mother, uncle, aunt, brother, or sister.

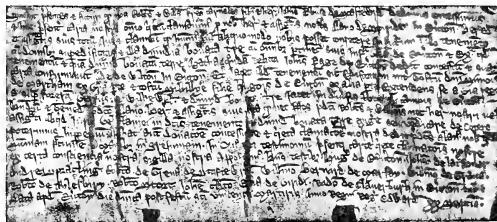
† Assize Roll, No. 1306, m., 28 d.

§ Assize Roll, 666.

by writ of cosinage (or claim as heir of his great-grandfather). Walter comes and says he holds the messuage by the law of England, as the inheritance of his late wife, Matilda. Their son, Nicholas, is living, and is summoned to be at Derby Assizes at Easter. The same Henry claims a messuage against Simon le Mauser, of Newerk. Defendant does not appear. Henry recovers the messuage by default, and Simon is amerced.

We next have a proof that already at this date there was considerable wealth in Newark. "William del Herd, in Newerk, acknowledges that he owes Henry Purpunt £160, which he will pay him at the feast of St. Andrew the Apostle, 1281." This £160 would have bought a flock of 1,600 sheep, or a herd of 320 horses, or 6,400 swords. Agatha, widow of Thomas Chubbe, offered herself against Richard, son of Nicholas, of Newerk, *re* half an acre of land in Newark; and against Wm., son of Alice the Whyte, *re* one acre of land, which she claimed as right. Defendants did not come, and were summoned to be at Derby at Easter. She also claims half an acre of land from Henry, son of Lucy, of Newerk, and half an acre from William de Wynethorp. Henry and Wm. come and seek a view and have it. The case

is adjourned to Assizes. Robert, the parmenter maker), seeks the Roper, of toft in Newerk, ysia Duraunt, Robert, was widow of Thos. toft from Wm., Payn, and Alan, of land from and Amicia, his from William as her right and



EVERTON DEED, TEMP. EDWARD I.

[There are many beautiful Everton deeds amongst the Corporation Papers, doubtless handed over when Magnus acquired the estates there].

Derby Easter son of William (or, parchment-against Hugh Newerk, half a of which Dion-grandmother of seized. Agatha, Chubbe, seeks a son of Walter his son, an acre Hugh de Cotum wife; another de Wodehuse, inheritance, de-

[TRANSLATION.]

Know all men present and future that we Robert and William brothers after the flesh (*fratres carnales*), sons and heirs of John Ebusse of Scafewrd have given, granted, and by this our present charter altogether quitclaimed for us our heirs and assignees to Alan de Spiriden in Everton his heirs and assignees all the right and claim which we had or which we may in future be able to make to that tenement with the houses built thereupon and that half-oxgang of land with all its appurtenances within the town of Everton and without which tenement and which half-oxgang of land Agatha formerly relict of John Page of Everton gave granted and by her charter confirmed to Adam de Wilton in Everton. And that tenement so built upon is situated between the toft of the lord Simon de Martham of the one part and the toft of Sibyl daughter of Hugh of Everton of the other part extending from the royal way upon Forera towards the Willhwet. And the half oxgang of land is situated in divers places in the fields of Everton to be had and held by the aforesaid Alan his heirs and assignees so that neither we the aforesaid Robert and William nor our heirs or assignees shall be able to exact or assert any right or claim in the said tenement and half oxgang of land for ever. For this our gift, grant, and quitclaim the aforesaid Alan gave us a certain sum of money into our hands for ransom (*gersuma*). In testimony whereof we have with certain knowledge appended our seals to this our present charter of quitclaim. These being witnesses Hugh de Everton, John de Lacesover, Andrew Spraling, Robert de Grene of Scafewrd, William Bernard of Marsay, William de Grana, Robert de Aylesbury, Robert Stort, John the Clerk, Elias de viridi, Ralph de Claverburh in Everton and others. Dated at Everton on the Sunday after the feast of St. Vincent the Martyr in the 27th year of the reign of King Edward.

fendants having possession only from Thomas, her late husband, who demised the various plots, &c., to her in his lifetime. The defendants all deny that they were enfeoffed by Thomas, and Agatha cannot prove her case, and is in mercy for a false claim.

In 1281, Ernold of Newark and Margery, his wife, Henry son of John Durant, of Newark, are engaged in pleas of mort d'ancestor, *i.e.*, they claimed to be entitled to certain property as rightful heirs to their father's mother's uncles, aunts, brothers, or sisters. In 1282, William, son of Robert of Newark, complains that Hugh son of Robert the reeve, of Farnham, has unjustly dispossessed him of a toft and 2 oxgangs of land in Farndon. The jurors give some interesting evidence. Robert de Stokes had died seized of a messuage, a mill, and 197 acres of land in Stoke by Farndon. They are now held by Henry de Gany and Isabel, his wife. "Isabel says that she holds them by homage which Stephen de Stokes took from her in the town of Siberton, in the county of Northampton, in the house of the said Stephen, in the presence of six persons (named). Stephen on the other hand says he never took homage from her, and demands a jury. The case is adjourned to the Northampton Assizes." The same year, Agnes, "who is called Wildegis, complains that she has been dispossessed of her messuage in Newark. The jury say that she has never possessed it, and she is fined for making a false claim." The following year, "The Assize comes to recognise if Walter, son of Ralph Perkin, of Balderton, unjustly dispossessed the Master of the Hospital of St. Leonard of Newerch of one messuage. Walter says that he succeeded Ralph, his father, in possession of it, and so continued until he enfeoffed Joan, daughter of Robert Brun, with it." The jurors, on the other hand, say that after the father's death, Geoffrey, son of John, seized the messuage as lord of the fee, "by reason of Walter being under age," and he held it for a long time for the same reason, and afterwards the said Geoffrey enfeoffed the said Master (*orig.*, Priorem) with the said messuage, and he occupied it until Walter dispossessed him. "Therefore, it is determined that the said Master (Prior) shall recover his possession by the view of the recognitors,* and the damages which are taxed at 2s., and Walter is in mercy."† In 1285, we have an instance of what seems to be a magnanimous attempt on the part of Ivo Duraunt to prevent oppression. "The Assize comes to recognise if Ivo Duraunt, William, son of Edo (Edonis), and Margery, daughter of Agnes the carter, unjustly dispossessed William le Tyeis of 13s. 4d., issuing from a messuage in Newark. And Ivo and all the others come. And Margery, who holds the said messuage, says that William duly receives 12s. rent by the hand of the said Margery. And as to the 6 pence, she says he has never had them, and as to this she puts herself upon the Assize. The jurors say that William and Margery agreed before the Justices at Nottingham that Margery should pay the aforesaid rent to William, and William received by the hand of Margery five shillings for one term. And afterwards William came and distrained for the residue of the said rent. And Ivo and the others opposed the said William and impleaded him." . . . (Remainder of document has been torn off).

The jurors present that William le Tanur holds a certain meadow in Farndon, at the will of the Bishop, because he is bound to repair the bridge of Morbrigg. And the jurors say that that bridge is broken, so that no one can cross there, and the said William has placed a boat there by which they can cross, and he makes every passenger to pay him a penny, to the great nuisance of the whole country. Therefore, the Sheriff is ordered to cause him to come. A little later Master William comes before the Judges and acknowledges that the bridge is broken down and that he is bound to repair it, but it was broken down by the recent flood, and before that flood the bridge was good and entire. He will repair it as soon as the flood shall have sub.sided. Therefore he is quit from the charge.

Then begins a long series of murders and robberies, which prove that life and limb must have been terribly insecure at Newark in Edward I's reign. Perhaps they show as much as anything how very little the supposed glories of victorious warfare constitute the "history" of the people of England.

* Thou shalt summon (ran the writ), 12 free and lawful men of the neighbourhood, to recognise that so and so is so and so.

† Assize Roll, No. 1263. The case was again before the Justices in 1285, on the plea of Joan, who was, however, fined for making a false claim.

While Edward was subjugating Scotland, his subjects at home were sticking daggers and knives into one another from the pettiest motives of spite and revenge and greed. If we compare the number of murders committed in the town of Newark now-a-days, when its population is 15,000, with the number committed in this and the succeeding reigns, when its population was probably one-twentieth of that number, and then imagine what the Newark newspapers would be like, if ten times as many murders were committed in the streets of the town now as were committed in Edward I's. reign, we shall conclude that the good old times owe their apparent goodness to our distance from them. "Walter Pete, of Wyntonhorp, killed Nicholas Godewyn, of Neuwerck, in the town of Newerck, and straightway fled, and is suspected. Therefore let him be exacted in the County Court and outlawed. His goods are worth 2s. 6d. And because this happened in daylight, and the township of Neuwerck did not take him, it is in mercy. And he was in the tithing of Hugh de Tiler, of Newark, who now has not got him to stand accused. Therefore, he is in mercy."

Let us pause for a moment to realise the meaning of these words. Hugh the tiler was the elect head man of a number of heads of households, each of whom was responsible for the production of every other if any charge was brought against them. Their fellow member, Walter Pete, had fled, and so Hugh, as representing the tithing, is to be fined for not being able to produce him before the Justices. The whole township of Newark is also to be fined for not having raised the hue and cry after the murderer, and pursued him from village to village until they had caught him and lodged him safely in gaol until the next Assizes. Pete, not having been caught, is to be exacted or demanded in five successive County Courts, and if he did not answer, ultimately proclaimed an outlaw. An outlaw was a man who had forfeited the King's protection by refusing to appear before him or his representatives, the judges. "When any person," says Bracton, the great legal writer of the 13th century, "has withdrawn himself on account of any crime, by the beneficence and grace of the prince he shall be called to come and make answer and to stand on his defence, if there is anyone who will speak against him. And five months shall be allowed to him to come and answer the accuser, but if he should not have come within that time, he shall be held to be an outlaw, since he does not obey the prince in the law, and he shall be thenceforth declared an outlaw, like him who is out of the protection of the law, a lawlessman. If any man has knowingly harboured such a man, he ought to be punished with the same punishment, so that he should be deprived of all his goods and his life, unless the king spares him of his grace."

Hugh, the son of Richard de Brampton placed himself in the church of Newerck, and acknowledged that he had killed Hugh Cade, at Boston, and abjured the kingdom. His goods are worth 3s. 6d. The Township of Newark is in mercy because it did not take him. We do not understand how it could have taken him when once he had entered the church. The vicar would have excommunicated his pursuers by bell, book and candle, for daring to violate the fugitive's right of sanctuary in the sacred edifice. The civil power had no authority within its walls, but happily for Newark, fugitive criminals could not live without eating. Accordingly, a number of men were told off by the township to watch the church doors to prevent the criminal escaping. After a time, the Coroner rode up and interviewed the fugitive at the church door. He swore that he would leave the kingdom by the nearest port as quickly as might be. A wooden cross was given him, and under its protection he walked along the highway to the seashore. Arrived there, he was to embark on the first ship he could find. What he did when he disembarked at the ship's destination we are not told, nor how foreign towns were induced to harbour English murderers. Is it permissible to doubt whether such criminals did not take refuge in the first forest they came to, and there consort with the band of fugitive outlaws they were pretty sure to find there? "Beatrice, the wife of Simon the Cooper, fell into a well in her husband's courtyard, and was drowned. No one is suspected

concerning it. Judgment, a misfortune. And Simon, son of Simon, was the first finder. He did not come, and was attached by William, son of Walter de Balderton, and Simon hardheved (Hardhead), of Newark, who have not got him, therefore they are in mercy." Roger, servant of the parson of Colingham, killed by night Theobald the smith, of Bekingham, in the township of Newark, and straightway fled and is suspected. Let him be exacted and outlawed. He has no goods. It is not known of what frankpledge he is, because he is a foreigner (*i.e.*, from another part of the country). The jurors are to be amerced for not mentioning this case in their presentment. Alexander, the bailiff, of Newark, is in mercy for taking the goods of Robert de Wynkeburn, a robber who has fled, value x*s.*, without warrant. The reeves say that Robert Brese and Emma of Kelem have narrowed the royal road in the town of Newerk by building a wall 8 feet long and 3 feet wide. The sheriff is ordered to destroy whatever causes a nuisance at their cost. A certain unknown man was found killed in the field of Northgate; it is not known by whom he was killed. The first finder of the body comes, and is not suspected. No Englishry. Therefore there is a murder on the Wapentake. In other words, the Wapentake has to pay a fine to the King because a man who was presumed to be a Norman had been found dead in it. This mode of protecting the lives of foreign conquerors among a hostile and more numerous people was first devised by Canute for the sake of his Danes. William Meriant killed Ralph Loyen in the royal road between Balderton and Newark, and forthwith fled and is suspected. It is not known in whose frankpledge he was, because he was a vagabond or wanderer about the county. The townships of Balderton and Hauton are in mercy because they did not pursue him. It will be noticed how it is taken for granted that every man resident in Newark is in a frankpledge. Walter, son of the Chaplain of Balderton, whose goods are worth 5*s.*, hung himself in the town of Balderton.

Newark suitors sometimes needed to journey to London. Geoffrey, son of John de Neuwerch, "appeared in the Court at Westminster," about 60 acres of arable land at Newark. A certain unknown man was found killed in the field at Northgate. It is not known who killed him. Therefore, a murder on the Wapentake. The Bishop of Lincoln's gallows were brought into use to rid the world of robbers of a few shillings worth of goods. We find, under the heading Lincolnshire, that viii*s.* was paid to the judges by the executors of Richard de Graveshende, formerly Bishop of Lincoln, being the value of the goods of Peter Sannt, robber, hung at Newerck. The same executors also paid 3*s.* 9*d.* from the goods of Robert de Benthall, robber, hung. The sheriff paid in a further 2*s.* on account of the same robber's goods. The bailiff of Newark himself incurred the wrath of the royal judges. "Alexander Ballivus de Neuwerck est in misericordia pro contemptu." He was the foreman of the jury of the Wapentake—Capital Bailiff of the jury, as it was called. Thomas, son of Roger of Heytkil, placed himself in the Church of Neuwerck, and acknowledged that he had killed Walter Goste, and abjured the Kingdom before the Coroner. His goods, 3*s.* 3*d.* He was a stranger from Lincolnshire. Nicholas, son of Alexander de Thurleby, murderer of Nicholas de Thurleby, took refuge in the same church and abjured the realm. One other trial seems to show that juries were by no means absolutely trustworthy. John de Stoke accused John Beland, Hugh Beland, and nine other jurors concerning lands in Balderton, Newark, &c., and complained that they had reaped 50 acres of oats, and cut down 15 ash trees, and two trellises of vines on the said land, and carried them away, to the contempt of the lord the King and the deception of the judges. "Afterwards the said John withdrew the plea. And he and his pledges of prosecution are in mercy."* The reference to vines is interesting as showing that out-door grapes flourished at Balderton in the middle ages.

In 1305, there was a scene in the Market Place, when William, son of Alexander the Deacon, and John, his brother, and other unknown men entered it on Market day, at the instigation of William the Clerk of Holm, and there beat and wounded Walter de York, of Lincoln, and broke his shin

* Assize Roll, 666.

bones and his knee. The Justices assessed the damages at fifty shillings. In the same year, John Charnock beat the boy of Richard de in Newark, at the instigation of Alice, the wife of Jurdem de Willey, of Stoke, and was committed to gaol. Geoffrey, son of Adam the Westerne, of Newark, was committed for being a common beater of men and disturber of the peace, and was fined forty pence, and had to find sureties whose names were Nicholas Maulovel (who was bailiff of Newark) and Henry atte Prioures.

The following is an account of an attack made upon the parson of North Muskham, and gives some curious details of the way in which the affray arose. It was presented by xii. of the Wapentake of Neuwerk that Walter Touk and Henry his son, with other unknown men, beat Master William de Neuwerk, parson of the Church of North Muskham (afterwards a Prebendary of Southwell), and imprisoned him, and detained him in prison by force and arms against the peace, until he made a fine with them by fifty marks (£33 6s. 8d.) And that they carried off two swords of the value of four shillings from Richard de Cauwode, boy to the said Master William. And William and Henry come and say that they committed no trespass, and they put themselves on the country. The jurors say upon their oath that the said Walter and his wife and daughter and the said Henry came to the house of the said Master William, at North Muskham, on a certain day, at his request, which Master William there spoke words of love to the said Beatrice; and on the following day the said Master William approached the Manor House of the said Walter de Kelum in the twilight, and secretly entered into a certain room, but was perceived by the said Henry, his son. And Henry and his boy, John de Dunwyche, following him, entered the same room, and they found the said William and Beatrice, Henry's sister, sitting together, and also a certain Richard, boy to William. And drawing their swords they attacked William and Richard. And John beat and wounded William and Richard with his sword. And the said Walter, hearing the noise, came to them, and did not permit any further damage to be done to the said Master William and Richard, but the said Henry immediately charged the said Master William with having gravely offended against the said Walter, Henry, and Beatrice, his sister, whom he had enormously defamed and scandalized, threatening him that unless he made suitable amends to them with all haste, he should not escape thence without great damage and immense shame. And Henry demanded from him 500 marks. And Master William, fearing to be torn to pieces by them, granted this, and wrote with his hand a certain obligatory writing, containing this that the said Master binds himself to pay five hundred marks to the said Henry. Master William signed the writing with Henry's seal, because he had not got his own seal there, and delivered it to Henry. And they say it was because of force and fear of the aforesaid threats that he made the said writing, Walter being present, and consenting thereto. And as to the carrying off of the two swords, they say that John took a sword and bow and arrows of the value of nine pence and a halfpenny from the said Richard for this reason, that Richard should not do him any harm with them. And they say that if Richard had demanded the sword and bow, John would have given them up to him. Therefore, it is adjudged that a day be given them to hear their judgment in the next Parliament. And Walter and Henry are mainprised* to be there as in the roll of mainprises. Afterwards, on the morrow of Holy Trinity, the xxxiiiith year of the reign of the Lord the King who now is, came the said Henry Touk to Westminster before the Council, and made a fine, both for Walter, his father, and himself, of twenty pounds, by the pledges of Peter de Dunwiche and John, his brother, of the county of Norfolk, and William de Goldington, of the county of Westmoreland,†

Perhaps the case which would arouse the most local interest was the charge which was preferred against William de la Haye, of Newark, for killing his wife, Beatrice. It was reported that he had fled,

* *Mainprise*.—The taking or receiving a man into friendly custody that otherwise is or might be committed to prison, upon security given for his forthcoming at a day assigned.

† Assize Roll, No. 675.

and that the Sheriff had tried to find him, but had not succeeded. It was ordered therefore that he be exacted and outlawed. Edward I., in a letter dated 1307, stated that he had pardoned him on Nov. 10th, 1303, in consideration of his services in Scotland. He had subsequently been indicted again for the same offence, and outlawed for not having come to answer it, and the King had pardoned him this second outlawry. This was doubtless at the request of his son, William de la Haye, who claimed a freehold from John, Bishop of Lincoln, in 1309. This freehold was forfeited by the father in 1303, and restored to the Bishop as overlord, who was entitled to lands and houses forfeited by his outlawed tenants. The King had once had the right to destroy such houses, and ravage such lands; now he was content with the revenue from them for a year and a day, after which they were restored to the lord. It would seem that the father had been killed in the Scotch War, and that the son had endeavoured to recover his property from the Bishop.

A second report of the case was written in Edward III.'s time, and stated that the jury had found that the murderer had died. The entry is as follows:—"At Newark, in the first week of Lent, in the 31st year of the reign of Edward, grandfather of the King who now is, a certain William del Haye struck Beatrice, his wife, with a certain little tub, whereof having been confessed, she died; and immediately after the deed he fled, therefore his goods are confiscated for the flight, viz., xx. shillings, for which the Sheriff, John Bret, answers; nothing concerning exaction, because he is dead, as the jurors of the Wapentake of Newark testify; nothing concerning the finder, because she (Beatrice) was confessed before she died."

The Jury presented that Henry de Beroughby, of Knyveton, and Robert, son of Godfrey, of the same, on the day of St. Andrew the Apostle, in the xxviiith year of the reign of the King who now is, came together from the town of Newerk, and when they had come into the royal road between Stoke and Flarnndon, they strove together and struck one another, so that the said Henry killed the said Robert. And immediately afterwards he fled, and is suspected. Therefore let him be exacted and outlawed.

The bearing of false witness, and the raising of false suits and processes were common subjects of complaint. Thus: "*Item*, it was presented, &c., that John the son of Peter of Newerk, and Robert of Farnedon, falsely and maliciously acquitted before the Justices, &c., a certain man guilty of the death of John, son of Lecia, of Newerk, which man was taken and long detained in the prison of the Lord the King for the said death. And the said John and Robert came by attachment and cannot deny this. Therefore, they are committed to gaol; and that Matthew de Bakewelle, of Newerk, and Walter de Screveton, of the same, are common procurers and maintainers of false suits, &c. And they came and cannot deny this. Therefore, let them be committed to gaol. Afterwards, the said John, son of Peter, made a fine for twenty shillings by the pledge of Matthew de Bakewelle and Walter de Screveton. Robert Dene, of Newerk, was also fined twenty shillings for the above 'false and malicious acquittal.'"

In the year 1294, on the Thursday after the Feast of the Translation of St. Thomas the Martyr (Thomas à Becket, whose portrait was emblazoned in the window of St. Mary Magdalene), an approver or informer of the name of Thomas de Swinderby came forward before the justices, and took Geoffrey le fevir, or the smith, of Northgate, Newark, by the hand, and called out, "Hear this, thou man whom I hold by the hand, who callest thyself Geoffrey by name of baptism, that thou art perjured because thou art a thief." Geoffrey, in return, shouted, "Hear ye this, thou man whom I hold by the hand, and who callest thyself Thomas by name of baptism, I am not a thief."

Walter the Cordwainer (or shoemaker), of Newark, and H. Gerard, of Winthorpe, and two other Winthorpe men, were charged with robberies, arson, and other larcenies by the informer in the same way, and made the same reply. "Being asked how they want to acquit themselves, they deny everything and say that they are good and faithful, and for good and ill put themselves upon the country. The jurors say that Henry Gerard is a thief of several thefts, therefore let him be hung, and he has no goods; and all the others are faithful and good, therefore let them go hence quit."

At the same "Gaol Delivery," at Nottingham, the jurors say that John de Donecastre is a robber and consenter to the coining of false money, therefore let him be hung; goods 3s.; the township of Kelum is to answer for them. Henry le muner (the joiner), of Neuwerk, "is taken by several indictments of the great Tourn concerning Robberies." He denies them all, and puts himself upon the country. The jurors say that Henry le mouner is faithful; therefore let him go hence quit.

The list of robberies and tragedies which the Assize Rolls contain is too long to be printed in detail. There were, for instance, three murders in 1286; and it seems to have been a common thing for the bodies of unknown men to be found in the fields around the town.

Here is a recorded case of abominable treachery, in 1297. At Newark, Ralph le Tasker and Geoffrey le Tasker, two wandering strangers, entertained in the house of Richard le Tarber, killed the said Richard and Agnes, his wife, by night, and fled. Therefore, let them be exacted and outlawed.

In 1303, Robert de Conyngton, of Newark, killed Robert Topes by night. He was not in anyone's frankpledge, because a vagabond ["a vagabond that will abide nowhere," as Holinshed remarks, "but runneth up and downe from place to place, as it were seeking work and finding none." Fabyan (1456) talks about "vacabondys and other that lokyd for pylfry and ryflynge."]

A reference to this crime also appears in the Patent Rolls, the King's writ of oyer and terminer being directed from Marnham, 15th April, 1303, for trying "certain malefactors and disturbers of the peace, who lately by force and arms killed Robert Topes, of Berkwey, by night, at Newark, &c., which malefactors also made an assault by force and arms by night on William de Bernule, at Newark, and there beat him so that his life was despaired of, and did other enormities, &c.,"* "Roger, servant of the parson of Colingham, killed by night Theobold the blacksmith, of Bekingham, in the township of Newark, and immediately fled, and is suspected. Therefore, let him be exacted and outlawed. He has no goods. Nothing is known about frankpledge, because he is a stranger. And the jurors make no mention of this in their verdict; therefore they are in mercy."

In 1286, Agnes de Chester, who had succeeded in escaping as far as Newark, placed herself in the Church of Newark, and confessed that she had been "a thief of many thefts in her native county, and abjured the realm." "Hugh, son of Richard de Brampton, placed himself in the Church of Newark, and acknowledged that he had killed Hugh Cade, at Boston, and abjured the realm before the Coroner. His goods are worth 3 shillings and 4 pence, and the sheriff has rendered account of them. And because the township of Newark did not take him, therefore it is in mercy."

When a person abjured the realm, if he left the highway he might be beheaded. This was the short shrift awarded to three Leicester people, as the following entry shows:—"1290—William de Glovernia, William de Croxton, in Leyland, and William Wytechirche, of county Leicester, placed themselves in the church of the Blessed Mary of Newark, and there before the Coroner acknowledged that they were homicides and robbers of cloths, horses, and other things, to the value of xxs., and they abjured the realm. Their goods are worth xliiis. viiij. And afterwards the said men left the highroad in the field

* Pat. 31 Edw. I., m. 28.

of Balderton, and plundered a certain unknown messenger, and they were pursued by the district of Newark, and fleeing off the road, their heads were cut off."

Most of those who placed themselves in the church appear to have been strangers, though occasionally Newark men in trouble, instead of running away, did the same. Thus, in 1303, John de Turlaston, the carter of William le Blound, of Newark, placed himself in the church of Northgate, and there before the Coroner acknowledged that he had killed Alexander, the son of Thomas de Smith, of Newark, with the cart of the said William le Blound, and abjured the realm.

This was obviously an accident, but the consequences were serious enough both for man and master, for the entry continues, "no goods, and the township is in mercy because it did not come to the inquest before the Coroner on the view of the body of the said Alexander. Value of the cart with three horses, harness to the same, xxxs. viiij., for which John Bret, the sheriff, answers."

This means that the cart and horses would be treated as deodand. The law provided that anything that caused death ought to be devoted to religious uses. When a man died through injuries inflicted by some chattel, such as the fall of a ladder, the toss of a bull, or the kick of a horse, the cause of death was sold, and the proceeds went in the first instance to the King, and were supposed to be given by him for some holy purpose. The custom was based on the doctrine of purgatory. As the person was sent to his account without the sacraments, the money thus raised served to pay for masses for the repose of his soul.

The reports of inquests show that casualties at Newark were very much the same in the thirteenth century as they are to-day. In 1284, Walter de Newepoort, mason, in the Castle of Newark, fell from a certain beam in the turret, and forthwith died.

In 1286, Walter, son of Henry le Leper, of Newark, fell into the Trent as he was trying to drink, and he was drowned.

In 1292, at Houton, Roger del Herne, of Newark, was with a certain cart loaded with hay, with two horses, when it overturned upon him near the water of Dyvene (Devon), and he died. Value of the deodand, xs.

In 1292, at Farndon, William, son of Peter in le Herne, walking on the ice of the water of Devon, fell into the water and was drowned.

In 1295, at the court of the Castle of Newark, Roger de Suafeld was killed by a certain part of a cock of hay which fell upon him. Judgment, a misfortune. Price of the deodand, xid.

In 1302, at Northgate, Roger de Sutton, servant in the hospital of St. Leonard, while placing his nets in the pool of the mill, fell into it and was drowned. Value of the nets, iiii.

We get a further glimpse of the inhabitants of Newark in the various law suits which were brought against them by their Bishop and lord in the year 1280. A considerable proportion of the inhabitants must have been summoned before the Justices at the Nottingham Assizes, on the ground, apparently, that they had defective titles to certain pieces of land, formerly waste, granted to them by the bailiffs (ballivi) of Newark, acting for Bishop Richard de Gravesend.* In 1280, Oliver Bishop of Lincoln "offered himself, by his attorney, against" Hugh Deye, Robin le Tanur, William Longeto and Emma his wife, Hen. Cragh and Emma his wife, respecting their holdings, which he claimed as the right of his Church of Lincoln. None of the defendants appeared. The sheriff was ordered to take the holdings into the King's hands, and the defendants were again summoned. As they still failed to appear, it was determined that the Bishop should recover his seizin (possession) against them by default. "And Hugh and the others are in mercy" (*i.e.*, are amerced, or fined a small fine).

* The bailiffs (ballivi) were officers appointed by bishops or lords of the manor; no doubt there were reeves (prepositi) elected by the townspeople as well.

Bishop Oliver also claims lands from Isaya Payn and from Margery the Whelehurt (wheelwright). Isaya seeks that the land be viewed by jurors, and Margery calls upon Stephen de Maltby to warrant her right. Thereupon the Justices order the lands to be taken into the King's hands, and the case is adjourned to the Derby Assizes.

Bishop Oliver next claims "the messuages or lands occupied by Hugh le Ropere and Cecily his wife, Warren le Walkere, Nicholas de Cotum, Ivo Duraunt." Hugh contends that he received his holding from Henry Badde, to whom the Bishop's predecessor, Richard of Gravesend, demised it, but without the assent of the Chapter of Lincoln. Warren acquired his from Gilbert le low, and he from Bishop Richard; Nicholas his from Roger the Wheelwright, and he from Bishop Richard; Ivo his from one Ralph, and he from Bishop Richard. "Hugh and Cecily and all the others come and deny the right of the said Bishop. The persons from whom they acquired their holdings were duly enfeoffed by the Bishop's steward."

And they say that all the Bailiffs of Newerk from the time of which there is no longer memory were accustomed to convey the waste of their lords the Bishops in the town of Newerk to all those who wished to take them, to hold from them and their heirs for ever. So that all such takers had to put four pennies into a certain box assigned for this purpose. And they say that this kind of conveyance by the bailiffs was used instead of feoffment by charter, but the Bishops of Lincoln were always accustomed to make some charter concerning lands so given.

The Bishop also claimed 60 feet x 16 of land in Newerk from Warren Muawe, 20 x 8 from Hugh de Wodehuses (Woodhouse). Walter calls upon Richard Muawe, who is present, to warrant him, and he does so; and he called further to warrant Henry Modde, and he called to warrant William de Wodehuses. The warrantors are to be at Derby at the next assizes for the help of the Court.† Bishop Oliver also offers himself against Richard de Schyreburne in Newerk, William the plousmyth, senior, Gilbert le Keu, Adam le meriant, Thomas le low, John Deyner, and recovers the property claimed against them by default. "And Richard and the others are in mercy" for not putting in an appearance. No doubt these actions were merely intended to safeguard the Bishop.

Bishop Oliver seeks 60 feet of land in Newark from John le magher (or lean), and 140 feet from Master William de Newerke, and 30 feet from the same Master William, and 80 feet from the same Master William by a third writ. It is interesting to meet with this first reference to Master William de Newerk. He was already an important person.

Bishop Oliver appeared again by his attorney against Geoffrey, son of John, of Newark, Wm. de Wodehuse, John the maltere, Henry de Horkestowe, John Pecche, and John Brese. "And Geoffrey and the others come, and by leave give up the said tenements (all land except Brese's, which was a shop) to the Bishop. Therefore, let him have his seizin." He appears against Luke le tanur, Robert de Balderton, Nicholas de Cotum, William Plowsmyth, Robert de Holm, Henry de Mannefeld, Richard de Bennington, Iva Durant, Roger le Cordewaner, John de Orston, and Adam the baker. Most of them claim to have their holdings, which on an average are only 20 feet in length, by paying 4 pennies into the box mentioned above.

Other local cases tried at the Assizes were as follow :—Tedisius de Lovan, Henry Gany, Robert de Held, Hugo le Taverner, William Fiox, and John Sterne, were tried for unjustly dispossessing Ralph de Bakewell from his free tenement in Northgate, near Neuwerch.

† Assize Rolls.

Roger de Kilde Wilde claimed from Nicholas de Elton a messuage, an oxgang and four acres of land, in Stoke, by Neuwerch. Nicholas replied that he did not hold the whole of the aforesaid holdings, because Henry de Perpount had one rood, Thomas the draper $1\frac{1}{2}$ roods, the Master of the Hospital of St. Leonard 1 rood, and Nicholas de Thorp $\frac{1}{2}$ acre. "And Roger cannot deny this. Therefore, it is determined that the aforesaid Nicholas go hence sine die."

Isabella, wife of Nicholas Bannok, claimed a messuage in Newark of John Kelum, Vicar of the Church of Westburgh. Robert, son of Wm. le Parmenter, sought to recover from Hugh le Roper, of Newark, half a toft; and Agatha, wife of Thomas Chubbe, claimed a toft from William, son of Walter Payn, and Alan his son, and an acre of land from Hugh de Cotum, and Amice his wife, and an acre from Wm. de Wodehuse.

"Walter, son of Ralph de Muscham, seeks against Robert, son of Nicholas de Cotum, half a messuage in Newerk; and against Agnes, daughter of Richard Hurt, half a messuage in the same town, as her right, etc., and of these Margery, daughter of Gilbert le Blunt, kinswoman of the aforesaid Walter, whose heir he is, was seized in his demesne as of fee the day on which he died, etc. And Robert and Agnes come and are viewed in the court. And they are under age and seek their age. Therefore the plea remains until they shall be of age." [A boy was at the age of discretion at 14, and could consent to marriage; at 12 he could take the oath of allegiance in a court leet; at 15 he had to give his lord reasonable help in battle. He was of full age at 21. A girl could consent to marriage at 7; at 9 $\frac{1}{2}$ she was dowable; at 15 she might ratify and confirm her former consent to matrimony; at 14 she might undertake the charge of her own lands; at 21 she might alienate them.]

"Geoffrey the potter and Lecia, his wife, who brought a writ of trespass against Bateman Hok, of Newerk, are not present; therefore, they and their pledges of prosecution are in mercy, namely, Robert the malter of Newerk, and Richard the son of Hugh, of the same."

"Thomas de Spaldeford and Alice, his wife, who brought a writ of assize of novel disseizin against William Cragge, Walter son of Matilda, of Kelum, and Avice, his wife, concerning a tenement in Newerk, are not present. Therefore, they and their pledges of prosecution are in mercy, namely, Hugh de Bramp-ton and Richard de Bynnyngton, etc."

"Isabel, who was the wife of Nicholas Channok, seeks against Joan of Orston a messuage with appurtenances, in Newerk, as his right by writ of entry, etc. And John came, and by leave rendered the aforesaid messuage to the said Isabel. Therefore, let her have her seizin."

"Walter, son of Ralph de Muscham, seeks against Robert the carpenter half a messuage with appurtenances, in Newerk; and against John de Conyngton and Dionysia, his wife, an acre of land and a half with appurtenances, in the same town, of which Margery, daughter of Gilbert le Blount, kinswoman of the aforesaid Walter, whose heir he is, was seized in her demesne as of fee the day on which she died."

"Geoffrey, the son of John of Newerk, offered himself against Walter de Geytesford and John de Hothwey concerning a plea that he should be here at this day, to hear the recognition of the great assize of the lord the King, in which were exhibited before the Justices, at Westminster, a plaint between the aforesaid Walter and John, demandants, and the said Geoffrey, tenant, concerning sixty acres of land, four acres of meadow, and two parts of one messuage, in Neuwerch."

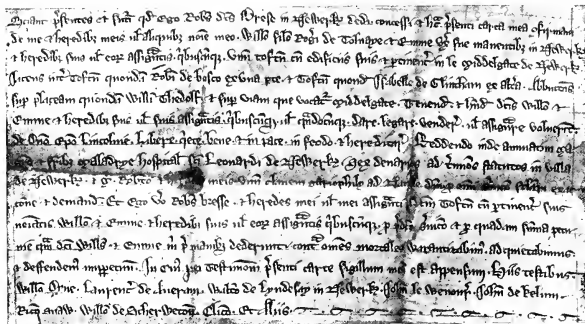
"Walter, son of Matilda, of Kelam, offered himself against William the son of Odo, concerning a plea that he should be here at this day to warrant to him a messuage with appurtenances, in Neuwerk, which Margery, daughter of Robert le mouner, claims as her right against him." "Agatha, who was

the wife of Thomas Chuype, seeks against William son of Thomas, son of Peter, of Newerk, half an acre in Newerk, as his right by writ of entry." "Master William of Newerk, archdeacon of Huntingdon, William de Kyl . . . ngton versus Parnel, formerly wife of Warin de Newerk, Margaret and Alice, daughters of the said Parnel, concerning a plea of land, etc., etc."

The following deeds are from the Corporation Papers :—

"Richard de Hokirton, carpenter, grants to Simon le Taillur a place of land in Newerk near the south Port, extending from the highway to the Trent, given him by Robert, son of William Haylou, to hold of the Bishop of Lincoln at a rent of rd. 'ad quatuor terminos firmarum in villa de Newerk statutos.' Witnesses, William Dyve, Richard de Bynington, Hugh le Carter, Adam carnifice, Henry son of Luke tanator, John de Lincoln, Wainn le Walker."

"Geoffrey de Havam (endorsed Hahham) and Sarra his wife, quit claim to Adam de Kellesay and Margery, his wife, a messuage in Kirkegate, at the corner of Middlegate, near the capital messuage formerly Robert Payn's. Witnesses, Matthew de Bacwell, John son of Peter, John de Lincoln, Walter de Kelum, Richard de Binington, William de Schelton."



NEWARK DEED, TEMP. EDWARD I.

(From the Corporation Papers.)

[TRANSLATION.]

Know present and future that I Robert called Brese in Newerk have given granted and by this my present charter confirmed for me and my heirs or for any in my name to William son of Roger de Tolnaye and Emma his wife dwelling in Newerk and their heirs or their assignees whomsoever a toft with its buildings and appurtenances in le Middlegate of Newerk lying between the toft which formerly belonged to Robert de Bosco on the one side and the toft which formerly belonged to Isabel de Glintham on the other abutting upon the piece of land which formerly belonged to William Thedolf and upon the way which is called Middlegate. To have and to hold to the said William and Emma and their heirs or to their assignees whomsoever or whenever they may wish to give bequeath sell or assign it, from the Lord Bishop of Lincoln, freely, quietly, well, and in peace, in fee, and hereditarily. Paying for it annually to the master and brethren of the hospital for the infirm of St. Leonard of Newerk six pence at the terms fixed in the town of Newerk and to me Robert and my heirs one clove at the Birthday of the Lord for every secular service exaction and demand. And I truly Robert bresse and my heirs or my assignees will warrant defend and acquit the aforesaid toft with its appurtenances to the named William and Emma and their heirs or their assignees whomsoever for the aforesaid service and for a certain sum of money which the said William and Emma have given into my hands, against all mortals for ever. In testimony whereof my seal is appended to this present charter, these being witnesses William Dyne, Laurence de Averham, Walter de Lyndesay in Newerk, John le Wenour, John de Kelum, Richard Snaw, William de Scherveton clerk and others.

"Simon, called Wade, of Nouwerk, grants to Hugh Benet and Avicia his wife, a toft in Baldirtongate, which he the said Simon had with Avicia his wife, lying between tofts of John Champiun and Adam Traymars, to hold of the Bishop of Lincoln, at a rent of 3d. at the four usual terms. Witnesses, Matthew de Bakewell, John son of Peter, Roger de Momfort, William Scotte, Alexander Faber. John Champiun. Thomas Leycestre."

"Avicia Wade, widow of Hugh Boner, of Neuwerk, quit claims to Adam Traymars, a toft in Baldertongate. Witnesses, John son of Peter, Adam de Kelesay, William Douraunt, Roger de Mountfort, John Campioun, Thomas de Leycestre, Richard de Barnebye."

"Walter de Hampton grants to Richard Godard and Margery his wife, a toft in Codingtunlane, between tofts of Robert de Brampton, and Adam Seyulice, of Bekyngham, butting on the highway and land of Robert de Houton, to hold of the Bishop of Lincoln, at a rent of 7d. at the four usual terms. Witnesses, Galfrid son of John, Matthew de Bakewelle, John son of Peter, Robert de Houton, Richard de Benington, William Clerk."

"Richard Godard, with assent of Margery his wife, grants to William called le Walker, one place of his court, 40 feet in length, and 23 in breadth, paying annually to the chief lord 8d. at the four usual terms. Witnesses, John son of Peter, Richard le Taverner, Alexander de Mering, &c."

"March 14th, 1296. Cecilia, relict of Alan de Kelum, of Newerke, grants to Richard Snow, of Newerke, and Alice his wife, for her (the said Cecilia's) maintenance for life in food, clothing, and other necessities, a messuage in Newerke in the Market Place, between the messuage formerly Robert de Bosco's and the messuage of Richard Drye, and nine roods of land in the field of Stoke and Eyleston, and 8d. annual rent from tenements in Lincoln, for their lives, afterwards to the heirs of the said Richard and Lecia, her daughter, formerly his wife. Dated March 14th, 24 Edward I. Witnesses, Philip de Swafeld, constable of Newerk, Matthew de Bakewell, and others."

"Same date. The said Cecilia, moreover, gives to the said Richard and Alice all her vessels and utensils of brass, lead or wood, and all other chattels in the said messuage. Witnesses, Hugh le Carter, William de Skreveton, William de Orston, Alexander de Mering, and others."

"April 22nd, 1298. William, son of Simon de Rampton, of Newerk, quit claims to Roger Moumfort and Margery, his wife, all right in a messuage in Barnebygate, between messuages of Hugh Fokelet on either part. Witnesses, John son of Peter, Matthew de Bakewell, Richard de Benington, Adam Traymars, Walter de Lyndesaye, and others."

"May 31st, 1302. William Plucheup, of Newerk, and Margery, his wife, quit claim to William de Tolney and Emma, his wife, a small place of land with a small shop built upon it in Middelgate, containing 12 feet in length and 1½ in width, between land of Master John de Codyngton S. and the said William Tolney N. Witnesses, John Mangot, Ralph de Bathequell, Henry de Markeham, Robert Haylow, John de Kelum. Dated at Newerk, Ascension Day, A.D. 1302."

"Oct. 25th, 1302. Geoffrey, son of William de Thorp, grants to John son of Peter, alderman of the Guild of the Holy Trinity, and to the brethren and sisters thereof, a place of land in Newerk, between a place of the said gild N. and his own house S., and abutting on the Gild lane E. Also quit claims to them a place of land near the messuage of the Gild which William de Thorp, his father, gave them. Witnesses, Roger Orger, constable of Newerk, William Duraunt, William de Orston, John Mangot, John le Charcer, Adam Traymars, Ralph de Bathequell. Dated at Newerk, Thursday before St. Simon and Jude, 30th Edward 1."

"May 16th, 1304. John Campion, of Newerk, grants to Richard, his son, for his faithful and laudable service, a messuage in Barnebigate, between Codingtunlane E. and the messuage formerly Adam Fisher's W., abutting on the highway S. and the messuage of Beatrix le Couper. Witnesses, John son of Peter, Matthew de Bathequell, William Dorant, Adam de Kelleseye, Adam Traymars, Ralph de Bakewell, Robert de Brampton, William le Walker, William Clerk. Dated May 16th, 32nd King Edward, son of King Henry."

"May 24th, 1305. Richard, son of William Dode, of Barneby, and Eleanor, his wife, grant to Geoffrey de Retford and Dionisia, his wife, the moiety of a messuage in Baldertungate, between a messuage of John Mangote E. and a place of the said Geoffrey W., abutting on the highway and the croft of John Mangot, to them and to their heirs, remainder to the heirs of the said Galfrid. Witnesses, John son of Peter, Matthew de Bathequell, William Dorant, Adam de Kelleseye, Roger Momfort, Adam Treymars, William Treymars, Gilbert son of Ivo, Geoffrey de Sibthorp. Dated May 24th, 33rd of King Edward, son of King Henry."

"Easter, 1306 (?) William Dyve grants to Helisota, daughter of John Pride, of Kelme, his niece, a place of land which he bought of John Duredent, in Midilgate, of the fee of the Bishop of Lincoln, at an annual rent of 4d. to the master and brethren of the Hospital of St. Leonard, of Neuerck. Witnesses, Thomas Lupus, Laurance de Egrum, John Kelme, William de Spofford, Robert Haylow. Dated Easter, A.D. 1306."

There are several cases of little interest in the Coram Rege Rolls, but the names may be given, as they add to our knowledge of the inhabitants of the period :—

"A.D. 1280. John, son of Robert Brun, of Balderton, offered himself the fourth day against Robert Ehyrgo, of Newark, concerning a plea that he should be here on this day to hear a certain jury in which he had placed himself."

"A.D. 1285. William, son of Odo le Blound, offered himself the 4th day against John de Thornhagh, of Newark, and Hugh de Bampton, concerning a plea of trespass."

"A.D. 1303. Adam le Murager offered himself against Benedict, son of William de Herbedi, and Roger, his brother, Thomas, son of Benedict le Huntle, Simon de Neuwerk and Margery, his wife, concerning a plea of trespass."

"A.D. 1303-4. William son of Nicholas, of Newerk, brought a writ concerning a plea of trespass against William son of Walter, son of Pagan, of Newerk, and others."

A charter of this period* shows that Thomas Reconsator, of Newerk, with the assent and by the advice of Isabella, his wife, granted to William Haylou, of Newerk, a messuage lying near the south gate of Newark, on the east side, "which messuage contains in itself 32 feet in breadth, and extends in length from the royal road to the Trent, and lies against the messuage of William the son of Hugh, Provost of Ffarndon, on the one side, and the messuage of John Abbott on the other, paying an annual rent to the Lord Bishop of Lincoln of one silver penny at four fixed terms. Witnesses, Master William of Newark, Henry of Sibthorpe, at this time constable of the same, Robert de Bosco, Geoffrey son of John, John of Hemmingburn, Yvon Durand, Robert Pain, Luke the Tanner, of the same, William de Thornay, Robert de Mering, Geoffrey of Cauntoun, Arnale Samson the Tanner, Richard de Yagote, and many others."

* Cart. Harl., 55510.

The following leases are in the diocesan muniment room at Lincoln :—Sept. 8th, 1295. Henry, son of Thomas de Carleton, to William de Schreveton and Alice his wife, of a piece of land with buildings to pay 3d. per annum to the Bishop as lord of the fee. Roger Mounfort to William de Screveton and Alice, a messuage in Kyrkegate to pay 3d. per annum to the Hospital of St. Leonard, and 2d. per annum to Robert Radeclive. Dyonisia, formerly relict of Will. de Spaldeford to Will. Kyrkedowe, of Screveton, a messuage with buildings &c. to pay 6d. per annum to the Hospital of St. Leonard. Feb. 25th, 1286. Dyonisia, widow of William de Spaldeford, of Newark, to William de Screveton, a messuage with buildings to pay 6d. per annum to St. Leonard's hospital as attorneys of the Bishop of Lincoln.

One of the King's clerks and chaplains, in whom he seems to have had much confidence, was a Newark man—that eminent Ecclesiastic, Henry de Newark, who subsequently became Archbishop of York, and whose life is described in a subsequent chapter on Newark worthies. Another Newark man who was conspicuous in Scotch affairs during the reign was Alan Newark; his accounts are still in existence, and show that his wages when sent to the marches of Scotland in the service of the King were on a liberal scale.

The subjoined entries are from the Feet of Fines :—

9 EDWARD I.

F.C. John Payn and Aumphilisia his wife and William Cragg one messuage in Newerk.

9 EDWARD I.

Final Concord between Robert Payn and Aumphilisia his wife and William Cragg one messuage in Newerk which the same William holds for the term of his life by the law of England from the inheritance of Avicia and Matilda daughters of the said William without whom the said William cannot answer. And thence a plea was summoned between them in the same court, namely, that Robert and Aumphilisia acknowledged the said messuage to be the right of the said Avicia and Matilda and for this recognition Avicia and Matilda granted to the said William the said messuage to Have and to Hold from the said Avicia and Matilda all the life of the said William and after the death of the said William they shall remain to the said Avicia and Matilda.

9 EDWARD I.

Final Concord between William son of Robert de Hampton and William Cragge of Neuwerk one messuage in Neuwerk. 40s.

12 EDWARD I.

William le Blund of Newerk, clerk and John de Cleypol and Avicie his wife one messuage 2 acres of land in Newerk, paying one rose at the feast of St. John the Baptist. 10 marks.

17 EDWARD I.

Final Concord between Ralph son of Ralph le mure of Nywerk and William of Northwell, and Alice his wife one shop in Nywerk, paying one rose at the feast of St. John the Baptist. Ralph gave one sparrowhawk to William and Alice.

18 EDWARD I.

William de Spofford and Elizabeth his wife and Walter de Screveton and Alice his wife 8 acres of land in Northgate. 4 pounds.

19 EDWARD I.

Nicholas de Cressyngton by John de Staunford and Peter de Tyrington and Edusa his wife by Hugh de Ketelby put in the place of the said Peter and Edusa to gain or to lose concerning one messuage in Neuwerk. One sparrowhawk.

23 EDWARD I.

Philip de Swafeld, clerk, and Walter de Lyndeseye of Newerk and Joan his wife 1 messuage, 2 tofts, and 2 oxgangs of land in Newerk. 10 marks.

23 EDWARD I.

Hugh le Careter of Neuwerk and John le Venur and Margery his wife, 1 oxgang of land in Neuwerk. 5 marks.

23 EDWARD I.

Henry son of Luke the tanur and Isabel his wife by Walter le Walur put in their place and William de Northwell of Neuwerk and Alice his wife by William son of William put in the place of the said William de Northwell concerning one messuage and 2 acres of land in Neuwerk and ffarendon. 7 marks.

23 EDWARD I.

Robert Cosyn and Geoffrey Cosyn and Sarra his wife re xi½ acres of land, 3½ acres of meadow and ½ of a messuage in Newwerk, Kelum, Scarthorp and Averham. 20 marks.

24 EDWARD I.

Richard Suon of Newerk and Alice his wife by Walter le Walur and Peter de Tyrington of Newerk and Edusa his wife by Nicholas of Newerk, one messuage in Newerk. 4 marks.

24 EDWARD I.

Walter de Screveton of Neuwerk and Alice wife of the same by Walter le Walur and Richard Atte Halle of Neuwerk and Alice his wife, 8 acres of land in Newwerk. 7 marks.

24 EDWARD I.

Roger le Mareschal of Northwell and Amicia his wife and William le Clerke and Alice his wife, 1 messuage and 2 acres of land in Newerk. 10 marks.

24 EDWARD I.

Richard the Taverner of Newerk and Matilda his wife by Walter le Walur and Richard drye of Newerk and Avicia his wife, Peter de Tyrington of Newerk and Edusa his wife by Nicholas de Newerk 1 messuage, 7½ acres of land, 3s. 6d. rents, ½ acre of meadow, ½ of one messuage, in Newerk. 10 marks.

25 EDWARD I.

Mathew de Bacwell and Matilda his wife and Dionisia daughter of the same Mathew and Matilda by William son of Henry de Barneby and John le Venur and Margery his wife 8 acres of land, and 3 acres and 1 rood of meadow in Northgate by Newerk.

24 EDWARD I.

Walter de Screveton and Alice his wife and Hugh de Bosco of Newerk and Alice his wife, 1 messuage in Newerk. 5 marks.

24 EDWARD I.

Matthew de Bathequelle and Maud his wife and Dionisia daughter of the same Matilda per William de Barneby and Richard Attehalle of Newerk and Alice his wife, 5 acres of meadow in Newerk. 10 marks.

25 EDWARD I.

William de Spofford of Newerk and Elizabeth his wife and Richard Atte Halle of Neuwerk and Alice his wife, 1½ oxgang of land in Neuwerk. 20 marks.

26 EDWARD I.

Roger de Montefort and Margery his wife and Richard de la Sale and Alice his wife, 4 acres of land in Newerk. 40/-

27 EDWARD I.

Mathew de Bathequelle and Maud his wife and Dionisia daughter of the said Mathew and John le Venour of Newerk and Margery his wife, one messuage, xi acres of land and 1½ roods of meadow in Newerk and Northgate. 20 marks.

27 EDWARD I.

William de Thurgarton and Joan his wife and John le Venur and Margery his wife, 2 messuages and 14 acres of land, rent of 3/4, in Newerk and Northgate. 10 marks.

27 EDWARD I.

Maud de Somerby of Newerk and John le Venur of Newerk and Margery his wife, 10 acres and 1½ roods in Northgate by Newerk. 8 marks.

27 EDWARD I.

Final Concord between William de Westwode and Maud his wife and Henry son of Matilda and Elias de Bekyngnam concerning 6 messuages, 100 acres and 5 oxgangs of land, 30 acres of meadow, 5 acres of pasture, 45/9 rent and a pound of pepper and a pair of gilt spurs in Stoke, Sireston, Eyleston, Newerk and Balderton.

28 EDWARD I.

William Scot of Newerk and Isabel his wife by Thomas Sorel and Master Henry de Colingham and John le fraunceys of Colingham, one messuage in Newerk. 10 marks.

29 EDWARD I.

John Campyun of Newerk and William Drabbe and Beatrice his wife one messuage in Newerk. 10 marks.

30 EDWARD I.

William son of John Assehallok of Newerk and William de Thurgarton and Joan his wife 6 acres of land in Northgate. 10 marks.

31 EDWARD I.

John son of Hugh the charioteer (Chareter) and Isabel wife of Hugh the chareter of Newerk one messuage and 7 acres of land in Newerk and Northgate, rent one rose at the feast of the Nativity of St. John the Baptist.

31 EDWARD I.

William son of William de Thornhagh and Dionisia who was the wife of William de Thornhagh, 1 messuage in Newerk, rent one rose.

32 EDWARD I.

John de Blyton of Lincoln and Hugh atte Gole of Quappelade and Alice his wife one messuage, 26 acres of meadow, rent 39s. 9d. and a rent of a pound of cummin in Newerk, Kelum and Balderton whence a plea of warrant of charter was summoned between them in the same court namely that Hugh and Alice recognised the said tenement as in homage and service of free men and villeinages of villeins and their offspring, meadows, pastures, rents, reliefs, escheats and all other things pertaining to the said tenements. 100 marks.

32 EDWARD I.

Adam de Keleseye of Newerk and William son of the same and William de Thurgerton and Joan his wife, half an oxgang of land in Northgate by Newerk. 10 marks.

33 EDWARD I.

Agnes of Beverly and Dionisia who was the wife of Thomas of Beverly re 3 messuages, 12 acres and 3½ roods of land in Newerk and Northgate. Payment one rose.

34 EDWARD I.

Adam de Keleseye of Newerk and Margery his wife and William son of the said Adam by William de Newerk guardian of the said William and John son of Peter of Newerk and Agnes his wife, one messuage in Newerk. 10 marks.

34 EDWARD I.

Henry son of Robert le portor of Codington and Matthew son of Robert le Clerk of Farndone and Alice who was the wife of Robert the Portor of Codington, 1 telf and 2½ oxgangs of land, 6/7 rent and a rent of one pound of cummin in Codyngton, Newerk and Northgate. 20 pounds.

35 EDWARD I.

William Asseballok and William son of Richard Byk of Shelford and Maud his wife one messuage in Newerk. 100 shillings.

35 EDWARD I.

Mathew de Bathequelle and Maud his wife and Dionisia his daughter and William de Bykel and Margery his wife one messuage and 16 pence rent and the rent of a pound of pepper and a pound of cummin and one-quarter part and half of one-quarter part of a messuage in Newerk. William and Margery granted one-quarter part of a messuage which Robert le Gurdlerere and Joan his wife held for the term of his life from the inheritance of the said Margery.

It is interesting to note from these records the value of property in the town during Edward's reign. Thus we find messuages realising from £2 each in the early part of the reign to £6 13s. 4d. towards the close; while eight acres of land sold (18 Edward I.) for £4, or at the rate of 10s. per acre, and six acres twelve years later for £6 13s. 4d., or at the rate of nearly £1 2s. 3d. per acre. The prices of houses and land fluctuated considerably, but there was a rising tendency, while the number of transactions was increasing, there being entries of six in one year and seven in another, showing the continuous progress of the town, notwithstanding the heavy burdens which had to be borne during the Scotch wars, from which neither disaster nor mortal disease could turn the King aside. The fact is that "the population was everywhere advancing, towns were rising into importance, and afforded employment to a growing population, while the value of land had risen and was still rising."

The reign of Edward I. was conspicuous for many improvements and reforms which materially enhanced the comfort and security of the people. Much of the country was covered with forests, the vast forest of Sherwood occupying a large part of Notts.; and in these hiding-places desperate men sheltered, making the roads unsafe for those who journeyed upon them. Edward checked these outrages by reviving the ancient practice of requiring sureties for the good behaviour of strangers and lodgers; and to prevent travellers being the object of sudden surprise, the King directed all hedges and underwood to be cleared away a distance of 200 feet on each side of the highway leading from one market town to another. Increasing precautions and securities, and more attention to bridges and road making, led to greater traffic, and "though the chief wealth of the country consisted of its agricultural products, the growing influence of the trading and commercial classes is a feature of the reign." In the progress of the times Newark evidently shared, though it was still true that "the burghesses of the towns dwell in houses little better than rude sheds, which afforded sorry protection from the weather," while "they breathed an atmosphere of pestilence from undrained streets and stagnant ditches, which brought death into their midst, even if the ditches at the foot

of the town wall guarded them from danger.”* Some considerable amelioration was brought about by the sanitary reforms inaugurated in Edward’s reign, which included the introduction of pipes for carrying away refuse water and household slops. Necessary chambers are mentioned as having been added to several of the houses of London, and that Newark was up-to-date in this respect is shown by the reference in one of the deeds we have quoted to the “camera privata,” or private chamber, of Robert de Bosco, which was doubtless one of these conveniences. The dress of the Newark men at this time was a long gown which reached to the feet, and long leggings, or stockings richly worked with gold thread; or else a tunic coming to the knees. The Nottingham Borough Records show that Isolda, daughter of Robert Arundel, of Normanton, was found in possession of a supertunic and tunic, a belt of silk ornamented with silver, two purses of silk, and two veils of silk, which she was believed to have stolen. Another garment of the period was the tabard, a short coat or mantle, open at the sides from the shoulder downwards, and reaching a little below the loins. Discussing and summarising the condition of the country at the close of the thirteenth century, an able writer says, “The people were amply supplied with food and clothing. Law was wisely administered. A growing refinement was fast obliterating the coarseness which had hitherto prevailed. The comforts of domestic life were being steadily augmented. The sanitary regulations were wisely conceived and firmly, if temperately, enforced. In examining the growth of national liberty, and of material, intellectual, and moral progress, the student of history cannot fail to note the variety of the improvements in all these respects associated with the reign and personal influence of Edward I.”†

Ill as he was, the King took a solemn vow, in 1306, to avenge Robert Bruce’s murder of Comyn, and assumption of the Crown. Amongst the eminent Scotchmen whom he seized and kept in prison were the Bishops of St. Andrew and Glasgow, and the Abbot of Scone, who spent a night in Newark Castle on their way to Nottingham.‡ Edward died in the following July, 1307, at the frontier town of Burgh-on-Sands, as he was about to march against Robert Bruce.

* Intro. to “England in the Fifteenth Century,” by Revd. W. Denton, p. 43. † Ibid, p.p. 61-2. ‡ Rymer Foedera, i-996.





The Dark Days of Edward II.

CHAPTER VI.

What the Records say—Newarkers at the Siege of Berwick—The Great Seal of England at Newark—Crimes and Misdemeanours—Famine and Poverty—Accidents—"The Cat and the Cart"—Civil Causes at the Assizes—The Castle entrusted to Donald de Mar.



THUS far we have brought the story of town life, as revealed in the records that remain, down to the close of the reign of Edward I. The greater part of the 20 years' reign of Edward II. were years of want; the harvests were unproductive, and the sufferings of the poor were intense. "The greatest of the Plantagenets was succeeded by the least. Abroad, England was defeated and disgraced, while at home there was nothing but treachery and misgovernment."* The position of Newark at this period, the insecurity of life and property, and the constant disputes which agitated the community, are illustrated by the numerous entries in the Assize Rolls. It was no uncommon thing for a man to be treacherously slain and robbed at night, and for his assailants to escape undetected. In 1310, one John Gladewyne found the body of a certain unknown man, killed and stripped, at Balderton; in 1312, William de Orston was killed by night at Spitalcross, in Balderton, by unknown thieves, who fled forthwith. In each case the verdict was a murder on the Wapentake. It was very often that, from King Canute's time onward, there was a murdrum on the Wapentake of Newark. "Murdrum is the secret slaying of foreign and known persons wickedly perpetrated by the hand of man, and which has been done when no one was knowing of it or seeing it, except the slayer and his supporters, so that the public cry did not forthwith overtake them." No penalty attached to the men of the Bishop of Lincoln in the Wapentake of Newark, as it did to other members of the community, for they were made "quit of murdrum, and of the money pertaining to murders," by a charter granted to St. Hugh by King John, in 1199, as already related. In 1309, Alice, daughter of Roger de Fourburg, placed herself in the church of Newark, and there before the Coroner acknowledged she had killed a certain man of the Bruere of Kesteven, and abjured the realm.

Of the murders in the borough itself we have a painful record. In 1310, Walter, son of Laurance de Egrum (Averham), killed Hugh de Gretton, shepherd, of Newark, and fled, and was outlawed, and his goods when seized were worth vis. vii. William, son of Gilbert, was killed in his own house at Newark by unknown robbers; while Philip de Muskham, meeting John de Goldington about the hour

* History of the English Parliament, by G. Barnett Smith, I., 181.

of vespers, in Northgate, shot him with a barbed arrow in the leg, whereof he died. The King pardoned Philip by a charter witnessed at Berwick-on-Tweed, 21st November, 1311, so that it is probable he was then serving with the army in Scotland. In 1311, William Asty, of Newark, was charged with killing John, the boy of William le Pinder, in Northgate, and was acquitted. In 1313, Rose, wife of William Traymars, of Newark, killed Robert, son of William of Newark, and was committed to gaol, but acquitted. In the same year, Henry Burre, of Newark, killed by night William the Skinner, and fled. His goods were valued at xii*d*. He was in the frankpledge of Roger de Clayngton, of Newark, who could not produce him, and was therefore in mercy. In the same year, Robert de Kelum on the Wolde killed by night Richard, son of Ralph Bankwell, at Newark. The accused was a clerk, and the privilege of his order enabled him to be taken by the Ordinary, and removed to the Bishop's prison or the King's prison, if the Ordinary wished, "until he had duly purged himself from the accusation." This purging was seldom a very difficult matter; and as Robert de Kellum was delivered to the Ordinary, the probability is that it was not long before he secured his discharge. In the same year (1313), John de Mallyng, of Newark, struck Robert, son of Robert de Bilburgh, of Newark, with a certain stick, on the head and elsewhere on the body, whereof he died on the third day. He fled, and was in no frankpledge, because he was a wanderer. John de Muskhams aided in the murder, and also fled. About the same time, some unknown robbers encountered William del Hore at the dawn of day, in the fields of Balderton, plundered him of his goods, and afterwards wounded him, so that he forthwith died. John Dauntry, a certain server of writs for provisions (Breviarius de Hospitane) of the King, killed William Gretewille, at Newark; and two strange men, of whom one was called William de Bruton, and the other Peter de la Launde, of Wynthorpe, quarrelled at Newark. Peter struck William with a certain knife in the stomach, whereof he died. Peter was committed to Nottingham Gaol, where he died also. Robert Warde, of Shelton, was walking home through the fields of that parish, when Henry Baret, of Newark, and Robert the Webster, of Sibethorpe, attacked him, and Robert, in defending himself, struck Baret with an iron fork in the head to the brain, and Baret struck Warde with a certain axe to the brain, so that each of them died on the spot. Another incident of the period was the fatal quarrel between two men who had been with the King's army in Scotland. Two men named Robert on the Mosse and William Palley were staying at the Castle, when Robert struck William with a certain piked axe, so that he died the day after. Almost year by year these crimes were being committed, amongst them being the attack by Thomas de Annesleye, of Houton, at Newark, on John, the son of Geoffrey, with a sword. Thomas de Langehall struck William de Leyk with a knife under the shoulder, whereof he died on the spot; while Thomas the Slater, of Goverton, seems to have been guilty of a gross act of treachery, for, while lodging at the house of Geoffrey Gilbert, of Alverton, he rose in the middle of the night, and "struck the said Geoffrey, lying in bed, on the head, whereof he died." Thomas was taken to Newark Gaol, where he also died. In 1325, at Newark, John del Haye, of Eykeryng, killed Robert Gribeler, and was hung at Nottingham.

The Rolls above quoted give us particulars not only of the crimes, but of the accidents of the period. William de Meryng was bathing in the pond of the mill below Newark, and was drowned. In the same year, at Northgate, Agnes, daughter of Robert de Colston, whilst washing a certain old cloth in the same pond, fell in and was drowned. Then there is the following entry of a very eccentric performance in 1310:—"John de Stone, of the County of Stafford, calling himself a chaplain, came to Newark with a certain woman, and wishing to play buckler (bokelar), and having no playmate, he fought by himself with a certain post, and by accident he struck himself in the thigh, and cut his muscles and veins, whereof on the second day, having been confessed, he died. Judgment, a misfortune. Value of the sword xx*d*., for which the town of Newark answers." Cecilia de Botelsford slept in a certain house in Newark, and all the top of the said house fell, and a beam came upon her head and killed her.

Judgment, a misfortune; and the first finder of the body, Felice Leu, of Neuwerk, did not come, and was attached by John Gos, of Neuwerk, and Richard Holden, therefore they are in mercy. Value of the top part of the house and the beam xid., for which the Sheriff answers. In 1312, Robert Gamel, of Newark, standing on a certain tree in Herdeby, in order to cut off the branches, fell from the same and died. Judgment, a misfortune. Value of the tree, iiii. In the same year, John, son of Beatrice, of Northgate, placed his foot upon a certain stake to reach a certain boat in the Trent in Northgate, when the stake broke, and John fell into the water and was drowned. Judgment, a misfortune. Value of the stake, iid. In the same year, Robert the Smith, of Newark, placed himself in the water of Trent to bathe, and was drowned. Here is a quaint entry of another curious occurrence:—"Henry, servant of Alice, wife of Henry, son of Hugh of Codington, drove a certain empty cart with two horses in the field of Northgate, where he met Cicily de Carleton, carrying a cat (*murilegum*) in her hand, and she getting in the way of the cart, the cat leaped from her hand, in consequence whereof the said horses being startled, threw the said Cicily to the ground, and the cart passed over her, and crushed her whole body, so that on the third day following, she died. The value of the said cart with the beasts was xiii. iiii., wherefore the township of Northgate answers. And because the township of Northgate (and 3 others) falsely appraised the said deadand, therefore they are in mercy."

The records also show that numerous law cases from Newark occupied the attention of the Judges. In 1309, the Assize came to recognise whether Robert le Letch, of Laxton, William, his son, Andrew Roberdescosin, of Laxton, Henry Mons, of Newark, and Agnes, his wife, and Robert, son of the said Agnes, Robert, son of Dionysia of Newerk, Geoffrey, the swerdeslipe, of Newark, Richard the Prestessune (priest's son), of Balderton, and Hugh Rofote, of Balderton, unjustly dispossessed Beatrice, daughter of John the Maistersone, of Newerk, of her freehold messuage in Newerk. Henry Mons says that he entered the messuage by Robert le Leche, of Laxton, who demised it to him for life, and that Beatrice never really possessed it. They both put themselves "on the country." The Jurors say that a certain Robert atte Welle and a certain Normandia, his wife, purchased the messuage, and that after a daughter named Beatrice was born to them, the father enfeoffed her and her heirs with the house, but she afterwards reconveyed it to her father for his life, he to pay her 4 pence per annum. Beatrice afterwards married Robert the Leche, and had two children and died, her father and mother surviving her. The father retained the house all his life. After his death, Beatrice's motherless children lived with their grandmother, Normandia. Next, both the children died. Normandia lived on in the house she and her husband had bought in their youth until after 2½ years she enfeoffed the plaintiff Beatrice with it. No sooner did Robert the Leche hear of it than, "claiming a freehold in the said messuage by the law of England, by reason of the offspring he had by his wife Beatrice," he, together with William, his son, and Andrew Roberdescosin, ejected Normandia's Beatrice by force and arms. Afterwards he demised the said messuage to Henry Mons. "And because it was ascertained by that assize that Beatrice, daughter of Robert atte Welle, was not in possession of the house the day when Robert the Leche married her, nor after in such a way that Robert can claim anything in the messuage by the law of England, it is decided that Beatrice shall recover her possession of it, and her damages are taxed at 12 pence." Beatrice was under 18 years of age, and the aged Normandia, bereft of her grandchildren, had wished her to take their place.*

In 1315, William de la Haye sued Agnes, the wife of John, son of Peter, of Newark, concerning a tenement. Walter, son of Richard le Taverner, and John, his brother, appeared concerning a plea of Assize of Mort d'Ancestor. William Sawsemer sued Matilda, daughter of William le Walker, and Emma, her sister, concerning a plea of Mort d'Ancestor.

* Assize Roll, No. 1347, m. 15 d.

Two of the judges of the reign had close association with this county—Henry Spigurnel and Hervey de Staunton. An ancestor of the former held five bovats of land and a mill at Skegby, Notts.; while Hervey de Staunton was a member of the ancient family owning Staunton, near Newark. He was the son of Sir William de Staunton, by Athelina, daughter of John de Musters. He became Chief Justice of the King's Bench in 1323, but was superseded by Geoffrey le Scrope. He officiated for some time as Chancellor of the Exchequer, and on July 18th, 1326, he was made Chief Justice of the Common Pleas. He died shortly afterwards, and was buried in St. Michael's Church, Cambridge, where he founded and endowed the house of that name, now incorporated into Trinity College, where his name is introduced into the grace after dinner.† As the rhyming pedigree, quoted in Thoroton, puts it:—

“A baron wise and of great wealthe,
Who built for scholars gaine,
Saint Michael's House in Cambridge towne,
Good learninge to attaine.”

His nephew, Sir William Staundied about the same year, and was

At the Gaol Delivery at Nottingham and Richard de Bingham assigned to deliver the said gaol, on of St. Lucy Virgin, the fourth year [1311], the Newark cases were as

Richard Gregg was taken because sheep which had been stolen at the cooper, of Stochorne, was taken Newerke. Simon de Stapelford was William the barber of Newerke, was John the cobbler, informer, now value of x shillings, stolen between Roderham, who turned informer says that he is a clerk; therefore prison, because the ordinary has no goods. Henry de Waneseys was approver, because he received from Beuchef. Peter of Stoke was taken informer, now dead, for a robbery in the company of the aforesaid was taken because he was accused the peace of the town of Newerkefeld. William Betere, of flarendon, Orgrave, approver, now dead, constolen at Wytynnton, near, Wallende-informer. They come, and being asked how they wish to acquit themselves concerning these things, they defend the theft, robbery, and all felony. And for good or ill they put themselves on the country. The Jurors of the Hundred of Newerke say upon their oath that the aforesaid Richard Gregge and others are not guilty of the aforesaid felonies imputed to them; therefore they are quit of them. They did not withdraw themselves, therefore nothing concerning their goods.



KNIGHT OF THE TIME OF
EDWARD II.

(William de Staunton, died 1326.)

ton, who held the Staunton estate, buried in the Church there.

tingham, made there before Henry and John de Aneslee, Justices the Wednesday next after the feast of Edward son of King Edward follow:—

he was accused concerning nine Haughton, in this county. Walter for twelve pairs of gloves stolen at taken for a horse stolen at Newerke. taken by the charge of a certain dead, for receiving goods to the Haywode and Stafford. Robert of before the Coroner, now comes and let him be committed to the royal place of safe custody. He has not taken by the charge of the same him viii. stones of wool, stolen at by the charge of Ralph de Tuttebury, made in the park below Roughford, approver. Ralph Hardy, of Syreston, before the keepers [custodibus] of concerning pigs stolen at Wylkynes- was taken by the appeal of Hugh de cerning a horse and a mare feloniously welle, in the company of the said

Robert son of Richard de Kelom was taken by the charge of Richard Nak, informer, for two oxen stolen in the field of Newerk, in the company of the said informer. William at the head of the town of Normanton [Willmus ad capud ville Normanton] was taken by the charge of William the Tynker, informer, for a certain robbery made between Portehow and Neuwerk, in the company of the said informer, and for goods there stolen to the value of twenty shillings. Alexander de Meryng in Newerk was taken by the charge of the aforesaid Nak, informer, now dead, for three wagon-loads of sheaves stolen in the field of Kelum. They come, and being asked how they wish to acquit themselves concerning these things, the aforesaid Robert and all the others defend the robbery etc., and for good or ill they put themselves on the country. The Jurors of the Hundred of Thurgarton and Lye say upon their oath that the aforesaid Robert and the others are not guilty of the felony imputed to them; therefore they are quit. They did not withdraw themselves, therefore nothing concerning their goods.

The following civil actions are on the record :—(A.D. 1310.) Alice, wife of John Mangot, of Newerk, versus Richard, son of Richard de Kelum, and William Alonesson, concerning a plea of novel disseisin per Adam Prat. John Campioun, of Newerk, Robert, son of Hugh de Brampton, plea of mort d'ancestor. (1314.) Yokin, the Baker of Nottingham, and Margery, his wife, who bore a writ of assize of novel disseisin against William, son of Samson the tanour, of Newerk, and others are not present. Therefore they and their pledges of prosecution are in mercy. John Campion de Newerk, versus Robert, son of Hugh de Brampton concerning a plea of assize of mort d'ancestor.

Thus far the extracts from the Assize Rolls, which we need not multiply. They show us what were the disputes and the crimes in which the Newark people would be interested, but they do not indicate what was a still more serious matter in the reign of the second Edward—we mean the years of famine and heavy taxation which prevailed during a period of bad government, violence, and defeat, lasting from 1307 to 1327. The English forces had been defeated in 1314 by Robert Bruce at Bannockburn, but peace was not concluded until 1323.

The King was at Nottingham on the 12th August, 1318, for there is a letter from him of that date to the bailiffs, etc., of Newark, directing them to provide ten armed men for service against the Scots.†

The following letter was written in 1319. The ten men in question doubtless marched with Edward II. to Berwick, and did their best to capture that town, while an army of 15,000 Scots was ravaging all Yorkshire in their rear. Not until 84 English towns and villages had been destroyed did the King abandon the siege of Berwick, and return to help his own subjects :—

[1319.] “The King to his beloved bailiffs and whole community of the town of Newerk greeting. Whereas we have lately requested you to choose ten foot soldiers, the strongest and most valiant in your town, armed with gambesons (padded tunics), haubergs (coats of mail), and basinet (helmet smaller than the helm), and glaives (blades fixed to the end of poles), and to send them to us at York so that they may be there on the Sunday next after the feast of Nativity of the Blessed Virgin Mary, ready to depart thence with us at your expense for 40 days against the Scots our enemies and rebels, in order manfully to contend with them with God's help. And after you had sent these men to York we not then needing them gave them leave to return to their homes until we should require them. And now . . . we have ordered them, the Divine mercy helping us, to be at Newcastle-on-Tyne on the day of the Nativity of St. John the Baptist, and to depart thence with us to repress the malice of our said rebels by God's help, we affectionately require and request that you cause the said ten armed footmen to come to us to the said town of Newcastle and to depart thence with us for 40 days at your expense. And this your aid shall not be to the prejudice of you and your heirs for the future.”

† Rot. Scotiæ II., 183.

The expedition in question proved an utter failure. Edward was obliged to retire from the siege, and to conclude a truce for two years with the enemy. In 1322, he collected forces for a further campaign. We do not know if Newark again contributed as many as ten men, but the "Records of the Borough of Leicester" show that that town sent twelve. They left home on July 16th, and were led to the Redhill by the Mayor and many other men, and there was given to them for their expenses that night in beer, 2s. "The Redehull occurs on the Coroner's Rolls as Juxta Newark, and presumably the town of Newark is meant, for the *novum opus* of Earl Henry of Lancaster was not yet in existence." The allusion, however, may be to some other Redhill in the neighbourhood of Leicester. The King met with no better success than on previous occasions. The Scots avoided a pitched battle, and distressed the country with rapid inroads. The Parliament which had been summoned for November 14th at Ripon, had to be transferred to York.

The Exchequer with all the treasure, rolls, tallies, &c., was moved bodily to York, owing to the Scotch Wars, and on their way thither the seal was left at Newark, while the Lord Chancellor went to Lincoln to participate in the election of a new Dean. The seal was used whilst at Newark at the house of Richard le Taverner, a prominent citizen and alderman of the Trinity Guild, and letters and other official documents signed therewith, as the following extract shows:—

"Memorandum that on the Tuesday next after the feast of St. Martin in winter, the Lord John de Sandale, Chancellor of the Lord King, withdrew from London towards Lincoln, in order to take part in the election of a new Dean in the Church of the Blessed Mary at Lincoln, in which he is a prebendary, and thence to the Lord King, who is in the northern parts; and he handed over by the command of the King, the great seal of the said Lord King under his seal into the custody of the Lord Adam de Osgodeby, to be kept under the seals of the Lords Robert de Bardelby and Robert de Askeby, and the said seal to be carried to the said Chancery at Newark. So that the said Adam, Robert and Robert or two of them shall execute in the meantime those things which pertain to the office of the said seal, which Adam and Robert de Askeby opened the said seal on the same day after breakfast in the hospice of the said Chancery at London, and there signed letters with it; and on the Sunday next after the octave of the said feast of St. Martin, the said Adam and Robert de Askeby, coming to Newerk with the said seal, delivered the said seal under the seal of the said Robert to the said chancery in the hospice at the house of Richard le Taverner, in the said town, in the presence of the Lord William de Ayremynne and of Thomas de Evesham and of others tarrying there, which chancery on the Monday next following opened the said seal there and signed letters therewith."

Letters Patent dated at Newark, and still bearing portions of the Great Seal attached, were also signed and witnessed at Newark on the 2nd and 3rd February, 1323, the witnesses being the Earls of Pembroke, Surrey, Arundel, and others.

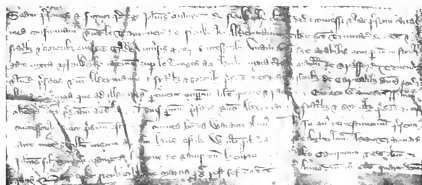
There are further references to Richard le Taverner, protection having been granted to him in 1315; and under date June 29th, 1316, is an enrolment of a release from John son of Richard le Taverner of Newark, chaplain, to Walter, his brother, of his rights in his lands of Newark, Kelham, Hawton, and Northgate, near Newark, sealed in the presence of John de Sandale, Chancellor of England. The entry is as follows:—"To all who shall see or hear this writing, John son of Richard the Taverner of Newerk, chaplain, greeting in the Lord. Know ye that I have remitted to Walter, my brother, all the right which I had in all the lands and tenements in Newerk, Kelum, Horton, and Northgate, which the said Walter had of the gift of the said Richard, formerly my father, and also in all lands and tenements in the said towns of which Richard the Taverner, my father, was possessed on 'the day of his death; these being witnesses:—Dominus John of Cockermuth, dominus John de Haydene, William de Bildesthorpe,

Master Richard de Bekyngham, Robert de Kelum, Robert Roter de Claypole, Wm. de Birkes, and others. Dated London, Tuesday in the Feast of the Apostles Peter and Paul, the year of grace 1316." This deed is interesting as being drawn up in London, where all the witnesses must have been, Bildesthorpe, Bekyngham, Kelum, and Birkes were all names familiar at Newark. It seems, therefore, to have been not unusual for Newark people to travel to London. In 1314, William le Taverner, of Newark, was a member of the Merchants' Guild of Leicester.

In 1315 the harvest was almost ruined by heavy rain, and the winter was passed in misery and sickness. The dead bodies of the peasantry were found by the roadside. The dead in cities were buried in trenches at all hours, canonical and otherwise. The gaols were full of thieves, people were driven to use horseflesh and dogflesh, and (it was whispered) even the flesh of children; and the starving felons in the gaols fell upon the thieves last brought in, and tore them to pieces, so that "what by the warres of the Scots and what by this mortality and death, the people of the land were wonderfullie wasted and consumed." To relieve the distress, the King ordered that no more wheat should be malted for ale-making.*

Perhaps one of the most exciting incidents of this distressful period, was the rebellion of the Earls of Lancaster and Hereford. The rebels posted themselves in 1322 at Burton-on-Trent, with the intent of preventing the King but failed in their treated north to where they were de- of Lincoln was sus- aided and abetted the the King took into alities of the See.

In 1322 (April issued to the Keeper Newark to remove munitions of war, caused to be put



DEED, TEMP. EDWARD II.

Grant from John Mangot, of Newark, to Richard le Taverner, A.D. 1314.
Alderman of Trinity Guild.

[TRANSLATION.]

Know all men present and future that I John Mangot of Newewrk, clerk, have given, granted, and by this my present charter confirmed to Richard the Taverner of Newewrk, alderman of the Gild of the Holy Trinity of the same and all the brothers and sisters of the same Gild and their successors an acre of arable land with its appurtenances in Northgate by Newewrk lying upon the Linges atte Hock next the land of Matthew de Spafford to be had and held by the aforesaid Richard the alderman and the brethren and sisters aforesaid and their successors from the chief lords of that fee for the services which pertain to that land for ever freely, quietly, and peacefully. And I indeed the aforesaid John and my heirs will warrant for ever the aforesaid acre of land and its appurtenances to the aforesaid Richard the Alderman and the brethren and sisters aforesaid and their successors as is aforesaid against all men. In testimony whereof I have appended my seal to this present charter of mine. These being witnesses William son of Lawrence of Agheram, Adam Traymars, John son of Simon Mangot, Hugh de Sampton, Henry Mons, Walter Camploun, Ralph the clerk and others. Dated at Newewrk the Tuesday next after the feast of holy Trinity Anno Domini one thousand, three hundred and fourteen.

the late disturbances in the realm, and to cause victuals which would not keep to be sold, and other goods to be bought in their place. Two years later, the following was issued:—[1324.] "The King to the constable of the Castle of Newewrk greeting We command you that you keep all the prisoners in your castle safe and secure at your peril, that you may be able to answer to us for the bodies of all the

crossing the bridge, design. They re- Boroughbridge, feated. The Bishop pected of having rebels, whereupon his hands the tempor-

13th), an order was of the Castle of from the Castle which the King lately therein by reason of

* Social England, Vol. II., 114.

aforesaid prisoners whenever required; and besides this do you guard the said castle lest harm or danger befall it. And do this as you love us and our honour and wish to preserve you and yours unhurt. Witness the King."* Similar letters were addressed to the constables of 80 other castles.

For some years the Bishop received no rent from his numerous manors. He had to subsist as best he could on the spiritualities and fees. Newark was committed to the care of Donald de Mar, as the following entry testifies:—"The King has committed to Donald de Mar the custody of the Manor of Newark, which belongs to the Bishopric of Lincoln, to be held until the end of two years, rendering to the King two hundred pounds."†

The King's mandate to the keepers of the Great Seal is dated from Hereford, the 30th January, in the fifteenth year of the reign, and sets forth that:—"Inasmuch as we wish for certain reasons that the Castle of Newerk and its appurtenances should be in our possession, we command you cause our dear vassal, Donald de Mar, to have a commission under our said seal in due form, to take possession for us of the said Castle and its appurtenances, and to keep it safely for our service, it being our will that he shall answer to us in our chamber for the profits therefrom issuing, and cause him also to have a commission to provide provisions for the garrison of the said Castle to be paid for by us."

Donald de Mar was a refugee Scotch Baron who had, in the previous reign, espoused the cause of Baliol and the English supremacy. "We have remained on this side Trent," he writes, "by command of our dear Lord Edward, at his will, as we have promised and sworn on the Holy Gospels."‡ In 1293, we find Edward I. ordering that "Donald, Earl of Mar, should be allowed to collect the rents of certain places in Scotland." The sum he received amounted to £125, which he was subsequently ordered to pay over to an Italian merchant who had advanced money to the King. In 1315, shortly after the battle of Bannockburn, he was ordered to go to Westminster, to give his counsel to the King, and the sum of £27 5s. 10d. was paid to him and his fellows for their services during the third and fourth years of the reign. About 1319, Letters of Protection were granted to the aforesaid Donald de Mar, "who has set out with the King for the King's service by the King's orders to the parts of Scotland." It is evident therefore, that he was a loyal supporter of the royal cause. While Newark was under his control, a letter was addressed by Edward II. commanding him to "distinctly and openly certify to us the tenor of a certain presentment made by the Wapentake of Newerk." Donald or his *locum tenens* in reply sent the following: "Memorandum, that at the view of frankpledge of the Wapentake of Newerk held at Newerk the Thursday next after the feast of St. Wilfrid, bishop of York, the 16th year of Edward son of Edward of the frankpledge of Cotum, they present that the warden of the hospital of St. Leonard without Newerk has built a wall across the Royal way into the common pasture of Bynington, Cotum, and Balderton, near Ballokthorpe-graunge. Therefore, let it be thrown down and the said warden is in mercy which is taxed at 6d."§ Another record shows that while at Newark he repaired the Castle, and was allowed to deduct the expenditure incurred from his rent, as the following entry shows:—"A.D. 1325. The King to his Treasurer and to his Barons of the Exchequer, greeting. Inasmuch as Donald de Mar has expended certain sums of money in repairing the Castle of Newerk, which we committed to him for a certain rent to be paid by him to us, at the time of the disturbance in our kingdom, and also for the wages of his men-at-arms and foot-soldiers then with him for the defence of the said Castle, he has begged us to be so good as to allow these sums to be deducted from the said rent; wherefore, we wishing to grant the request of the said Donald, command you that after the oath of the said Donald has been taken concerning the said expenditure, and after it has been further enquired into by the oath of upright

* Rot. Claus. 17 Edw. II., m. 40 d. † Originalia Rolls, A.D. 1322, fo. 262. ‡ Palgrave Docs. Illus. His. of Scotland, I., 187.
§ County Placita, Notts.

and lawful men of those parts, you cause the said sums to be allowed to the said Donald, upon his accounting for the aforesaid rent at the aforesaid Exchequer. Witness the King at Westminster, xxth. day of February,"* Two years previously (Feb. 2nd, 1323), Edward had himself visited Newark. A grant dated here on that day was made by him to Hugh le Despenser.†

We have been through the Pipe Rolls of the period during which the Manor was in the hands of the King and his vassal, in the hope of finding some information respecting the town at that time, but, unfortunately, the following is the only entry:—"Donald de Mar, the King's servant (valetus), owes 200 pounds for having the custody of the Manor of Newark from the first day of February, in the 15th year, to the end of the two years next following, and he rendered them in the following roll in the Item of Lincoln."‡ Bishop Burghersh made his peace with the King in 1325, and obtained a restitution of his temporalities. On 27th May the monarch wrote to "his beloved Donald de Mar" as follows:—"Although lately for certain reasons we caused the temporals of the Bishopric of Lincoln to be taken into our hands, yet we, because of our special grace, have agreed to restore those temporals to the Venerable Father Henry Bishop of the said place, at the instant request of the Prelates and other great men of our kingdom, we command you that you cause the Castle of Neuwerc, &c., to be delivered to the said Bishop." A similar letter was written to John de Arderne *re* the Castle of Banbury, and to Robert Darcy *re* the Castle of Sleaford.§

The Bishop's apparent loyalty which induced the King to restore Newark to him was, after all, "but in outward seeming." In 1326, when Isabella landed in Suffolk, proclaiming herself the avenger of the Earl of Lancaster, she was at once joined by the Bishop and most of the other prelates. The siege of Bristol, the capture of Edward, and his confinement in Kenilworth Castle, followed quickly; and at Christmas the Bishop was able to celebrate at Wallingford a grand festival, preparatory to the deposition of Edward II., and the coronation of the young Prince (Jan. 29th, 1327).

The following deeds of this reign are among the Corporation Papers:—

"Oct. 31st, 1309. John Scot son of Alan Scot grants to Matilda le Leker and Alice le Leker, her sister, a plot of land outside a burgage in Potter Gate, between a place formerly Alexander's the bailiff E. and a messuage formerly Henry de Horkestow's W. Witnesses, John son of Peter, William Durant, Adam de Killsey, Robert de Gunwordby, Galfrid de Sibthorp, William de Normanton, Thomas de Brampton, Hugh de Sampton, Gilbert le Mercer, Robert son of Hugh le Roper. Dated the Friday the Vigil of All Saints, 3rd of King Edward son of King Edward."

"Nov. 4th, 1309. Alice, widow of Alan Scot, quit claims to Matilda le Leker and Alice her sister the above plot of Burgage land in Potter Gate. Witnesses, William Dnrant, John son of Peter, Roger de Lincoln, Robert de Gunworby, Galfrid de Sibthorp, Gilbert le Mercer, Thomas de Brampton, William de Normanton. Dated Tuesday after All Saints, 3rd of Edward son of Edward."

"Jan. 6th, 1311. Henry Pride grants to Hugh Snow a certain part of his messuage with the house built upon it in Castle Gate, between the messuage of William son of Laurence and his own gates (portas meas) abutting on Castlegate W. and upon his mound E. Witnesses, William son of Laurence, Richard Snow, William de Thurgarton, William de Orston, William Neubakester. Dated on the Epiphany, 4th of Edward son of Edward."

"Indenture whereby Richard le Taverner, Alderman of Trinity Gild, and the brethren and sisters thereof, grant to William de Barneby and Elizabeth his wife, and their heirs, a messuage in

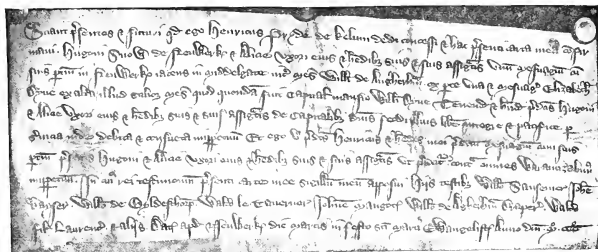
* Rot. Claus., 18 Edward II., m. 18. † Cal. Ancient D.-eds. III., 117. ‡ Great Roll of the Pipe, 17 Ed. II.

§ Rot. Claus., 17 Ed. II., m. 16, Schedule.

Barnebygate, between messuages of William de Bildesthorp and Ralph de Bathequell, abutting upon Barnebygate and Codingtonlane. To hold by service of 8s. Witnesses, William Fil Laurence, John son of Simon Mangot, John Mangot, Robert de Farndon, clerk, Henry Mons, Richard son of William, Novnus baker, Ralph Clerk. Dated on Trinity Sunday, A.D. 1314."

"June 20th, 1316. John Shaw grants to Wm., son of Roger le Mounfort, the reversion of a messuage, held by John de Thragerthorp and Alice his wife, for life of the said Alice, lying in the Market Place of Newerke, between messuages formerly Robt. de Bosco's and Richd. Drye's, abutting on the Market Place, and the messuage of Willm. Sausemer. Witnesses, Willm. Sausemer, John Cayser, John Mangot, Ralph Dode, Walter de Screveton, John Petit, Wm. de Barneby clerk. Dated on Saturday, before Nativity of St. John Baptist, A.D. 1316."

"June 20th, 1316. John de Thragerthorp and Alice his wife grant to Wm. son of Roger de Mounfort the above messuage, for life of the said Alice. (Same witnesses and same date as previous deed.)"



GRANT OF HENRY PRYDE,

OF KELHAM, A.D. 1318.

[TRANSLATION.]—Know all men present and future that this my present charter confirmed to Hugh Snoove their assignees a messuage with its appurtenances of William de Augheram on one side and the messuage namely which was formerly the chief the aforesaid Hugh and Alice his wife and their freely entirely and peacefully for the services the aforesaid Henry and my heirs will warrant for appurtenances to the aforesaid Hugh and Alice his testimony whereof I have appended my seal to my Sausemer, John Kayser, William de Byldesthorp, Agherbam, Draper, Walter son of Laurence, and others. Dated at Newerke the Tuesday in the feast of St. Mark the Evangelist the year of the Lord MCCCXVIII.



I Henry Pryde of Kelham have given granted and by of Newerke and Alice his wife and their heirs and in Newerke lying in Middelgate between the messuage messuage of Elizabeth Dyne on the other that messuage of William Dyne to Have and to Hold to heirs and assignees from the chief lords of that fee therefore due and customary for ever. And I truly ever against all men the aforesaid messuage with its wife and their heirs and assignees as is aforesaid. In present charter. These being witnesses William Walter the Taverner, John Mangot, William de

"June 24th, 1316. William son of Roger le Mounfort, grants to Richd. de Gretton and Isabella his wife, the above messuage: To them and their heirs; Remainder to the right heirs of the said Isabella. Witnesses, Willm. Sausemer, John Cayser, John Mangot, Ralph Dode, Walter de Screveton, John called Petit John, William Clerk. Dated Thursday, the Nativity of St. John Baptist, A.D. 1316."

"May 2nd, 1316. William, son of Roger alderman of Holm and Alice his wife, quit claim to Richd. son of Elias de Holm the lands and tenements which Gilbert the Chaplain, brother of the said Richd. formerly held in Holm, by gift of Richd. called Gent, formerly husband of the said Alice, and of

Alice his mother. Witnesses Wm. Attekirk of Holm, Robt. le Serjant, Wm. Freeman, Henry Stoyll, John Torald, Richd. son of William, William Clerk. Dated at Holm Sunday the Vigil of Invention of Holy Cross, 9th of King Edwd. son of King Edwd."

"June 15th, 1316. William son of Robert le Mazoun of Kilvinton, having given to Wm. Asseballok of Neuwerk, one messuage and a 3rd part of a messuage and $1\frac{1}{2}$ acres of land, in Northgate near Neuwerk, moreover gives him all the goods and chattels in the said tenements. Dated June 15th, 9th Edwd. son of Edwd."

"July 2nd, 1316. John, son of Richard Snow, quit claims to William son of Roger le Mounfort, the above messuage, held by Alice formerly wife of Richard Snow his father, for her life. Witnesses, William Sausemer, John Kayser, John le Chareter, John Mangot. Dated July 2nd, A.D. 1316."

"June 17th, 1320. Dionisia, widow of Wm. de Bildesthorp, grants by chirograph to John de Balderton, a plot of land in Carter Gate, at the W. end of the messuage of the said John, in length 12 feet and in breadth 4 feet: Rent 2d. To payment of which he obliges his messuage in Cartergate. Witnesses: Galfrid de Sibthorpe, Robt. de Gunwordeby, Walter Mons, Richd. le Roper, Adam Tunnok, Richd. le Salter. Dated Tuesday before the Nativity of St. John Baptist, A.D. 1320."

"Jan. 13th, 1325. Henry son of Walter de Kelum, grants to John de Thornhagh and Beatrice his wife 2 parts of a messuage formerly Wm. Aslacton's in Cartergate, between messuages of Thos. de Normanton and Henry Mons; also the reversion of the 3rd part now held in dowry by Alice widow of Wm. de Aslacton. Dated Sunday before St. Peter in Cathedra, 18th of King Edwd. son of King Edwd. Witnesses Willm. Durant, William Sausemer, Willm. son of John son of Peter, Henry Mons, Galfrid de Sibthorpe, John de Balderton, Willm. de Barneby clerk."

"June 8th, 1325. William son of John son of Peter grants to John son of John son of Peter, Chaplain, and Simon de Botelesford clerk, 4 messuages; one in le Gildelane between messuages of John de Bekyngham and Robt. Stuffyn; another in Barnebygate, between messuages of Wm. de Barneby and Ralph de Thurleby, the 3rd in Barnebygate, between messuages of Henry Mons and the said Ralph, and the 4th in le Marketsted, between a messuage of Roger del Ylde and a messuage formerly Ralph de Bankwelles. Witnesses Willm. Sausemer, John Cayser, Richard de Bekyngham, Galfrid de Briggford, John de Bekyngham, Willm. Drapour, Walter de Skreveton. Dated Saturday before St. Barnabas 18th of Edwd. son of Edwd."

The following entries are from the Feet of Fines:—The prices of property at this period are worth noticing. The value of a house varied from £5 to £10, the latter sum also representing the value of $12\frac{1}{2}$ acres of land and 2/- rent in Newark and North Gate.

2 EDWARD II.

Richard the Taverner of Neuwerk and Maud his wife and William son of Thomas le Lou of Neuwerk and Maud his wife, 2 messuages and 12 pence of rent in Neuwerk. 10 marks.

2 EDWARD II.

Robert the Mercer of Balderton and William son of John the Maysteressone of Neuwerk and Beatrice his wife one messuage in Neuwerk. 10 marks.

3 EDWARD II.

William son of Henry Lucas of Newark and Walter son of Henry the Carpenter, Chaplain, one messuage 7 acres of land, one acre and 3 roods of meadow in Northgate by Newark.

3 EDWARD II.

Thomas de Brampton of Newark and Richard de Balderton of Newark and Dionisia his wife, one messuage in Newark. 10 pounds.

4 EDWARD II.

Henry Scatergod and Emma his wife by Richard de Bekingham and John de Wentebrige and Margery his wife, one message in Newark. 100 shillings.

4 EDWARD II.

William de Bildesthorp and William le Lou of Newerk and Matilda his wife 12 acres of land, 2 shillings rent, $\frac{1}{4}$ acre of meadow, in Newerk and Northgate by Newerk. 10 pounds.

4 EDWARD II.

Richard le Taverner of Newerk and Matilda his wife by Richard de Bekyngham and William le Lou of Newerk and Matilda his wife, one message 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ acres of land, and 12 pence rent in Newerk and Northgate by Newerk. 20 pounds.

5 EDWARD II.

William de Bildesthorp and William de Bokenham of Bury St. Edmund and Matilda his wife 3 acres and 3 roods of land and one rood of meadow in Northgate by Newerk. 10 marks.

5 EDWARD II.

John Campioun of Newerk and William de Bukenham, merchant, and Matilda his wife 3 messages and one rood of land in Newerk and Northgate. 20 marks.

10 EDWARD II.

William son of William Petyt and Elizabeth his wife by Richard of Bekyngham and William Petyt of Suthmuskham and Agnes his wife, 2 messages, 7 tofts, 6 oxgangs of land, 16 acres of meadow, 2 acres of pasture, and 2 shillings of rent in Suthmuskham, Suthcarleton, and Newerk. 100 marks.

10 EDWARD II.

William de Bildesthorp and Robert de Gypesmere and Margaret his wife, 3 messages, 29 acres of land, and 5 acres of meadow in Neuwerke. 20 marks.

10 EDWARD II.

John Deye of Thurgarton by Richard de Bekingham and Richard le Mazoun and Matilda his wife, one message in Newerk. 100 shillings.

10 EDWARD II.

William son of Robert le Machun of Kylvyngton and Agnes his wife by Richard de Bekyngham and William Asseballock of Newerk 1 message, 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ acres of land, and $\frac{1}{2}$ part of one message in Neuwerk and Northgate. William Asseballock granted William son of Robert and Agnes the said tenement. And if it, &c. 100s.

XI. EDWARD II.

Nicholas de Wydmerpol and Alice his wife by Richard de Bekyngham and William de Caunton and Emma his wife one message in Neuwerk. 100 shillings.

XI. EDWARD II.

Robert Peytevyng of Suthcarleton and William de Rodyngton and Idonia his wife, one message in Newerk. 100 shillings.

14 EDWARD II.

William son of Laurence of Averham of Neuwerk by Richard de Bekyngham put in his place by a letter of the Lord the King to gain or to lose and William son of Geoffrey de Bramwich of Donceastre of Neuwerk. 100 shillings.

14 EDWARD II.

John son of William Asseballok of Neuwerk by Richard de Bekingham and William son of Geoffrey de Bramwich of Donceastre of Neuwerk. 10 marks.

15 EDWARD II.

John son of William Asseballok of Neuwerk by Richard de Bekyngham and William de Bramwich of Donceastre of Neuwerk and Alice his wife one message in Newerk. 10 marks.

16 EDWARD II.

William de Aghram of Neuwerk draper and John de Tuxford of Neuwerk and Matilda his wife one message in Neuwerk. 10 pounds.

18 EDWARD II.

John Keyser of Neuwerk by Richard de Bekyngham and Roger de Cossale and Agnes his wife, one message in Neuwerk. 100 shillings.

18 EDWARD II.

Robert Stuffyn of Neuwerk by Richard de Bekyngham and Roger de Cossale and Agnes his wife 2 tofts and 18 acres of land in Houton, Neuwerk, and Northgate near Neuwerk. 20 marks.

18 EDWARD II.

Ralph Doade of Newerk by Richard de Bekyngham and William Pyn ot Botelesford of Newerk and Joan his wife, one message in Newerk. 10 marks.

20 EDWARD II.

William son of John de . . . worth and Roger de Farndon of Neuwerk and Matilda his wife 8 acres 20 messages.



The Reign of Edward III.

CHAPTER VII.

Newark Taxpayers in 1328—Their Grievances—Unjust Tolls and other Exactions—Infringements of Burgeſs Rights—Complaints against the Conſtable and Sheriff—Preſentments of Newark Jurors—Strange Affray at Averham—Scotch Ambaſſadors at Newark—Civil Actions—Food for the King's Service—Confirmation of Markets and Fairs—Ravages of the Black Death—Population of Newark in 1377.



THE great external characteristic of the long reign of the Third Edward was its constant state of warfare—war with Scotland, with Spain, and greatest of all with France, immortalised by the capture of Calais and the glories of Cressy and Poitiers. Although negotiations were opened up for a permanent peace with Scotland, both countries prepared for war, and on April 5th, 1327, the King ordered all who owed him service to meet at Newcastle on May 29th. The youthful monarch marched with his mother to York, *via* Peterborough and Nottingham; and from York, where he stayed six weeks, to Durham, without gaining any tidings of the enemy. Crossing the Tyne with 62,000 men, he found the Scots posted in a strong position on the right bank of the Wear—so strong that it was deemed wise to attempt to starve them into surrender, rather than make a frontal attack. Before this could be done the Scots retired, but the armies again met, and after facing each other for over fifteen days, Edward gave up all hope of cutting off their retreat or forcing them to fight, and led his troops back to York, "much chagrined with the non-success of his first military enterprise."* On the 9th Oct. he was back again at Nottingham, for on that day he issued orders from that town to Henry de Percy and William de Denum to treat with the Scots for a permanent peace. The Scots consented to negotiate, and on Feb. 6th, 1328, at a Parliament at York, a settlement was arrived at. The terms were very favourable to Scotland, and the treaty unpopular, partly because it was held to be the work of Isabella and Mortimer, who were greatly disliked.

The cost of the Scotch expedition was only the first of a series of expensive campaigns, which caused Edward III., like his immediate predecessors, to make heavy and continuous demands upon the people. The record of his reign was one of constant taxation; levies of tenths, fifteenths, twentieths, and thirtieths, tallages, scutages and the like, from its beginning to its close. Well may Dr. Stubbs say of him: "He was a warrior; ambitious, unscrupulous, selfish, extravagant, and ostentatious. Like Richard I., he valued England primarily as a source of supplies." Of one of the first contributions from Newark we have particulars in the Lay Subsidy Rolls of 1328, which give the leading inhabitants and the amount of the tax which they paid, equivalent to one twentieth of the value of their goodst:—

* Dictionary of National Biography, Vol. 17, p. 49.

† This aid of a twentieth to defray the expenses of the inglorious campaign against the Scots was granted at a Parliament at Lincoln, in September, 1327. The writ for collecting it was issued on Nov. 23rd.

LAY SUBSIDY ROLL 159/4—A.D. 1328.

Hic incipit Wappentachuim de Neuwerk Northgate juxta Neuwerk.

William Sansemer	2 solidi
Beatrice de Spaldford	2 sol. vi d.
John Asty	vi den.
William Chuppe	2 sol.
John Pete	xii den.
Richard Pete	vi
Richard Aldus	vi
John de Colston	xii

Total xs.

NEUWERKE.

	sol.	den.	ob.
Gilbert de Shelford	xi		
John Campion	viii		
John le Spicer	iii		
Richard de Gretton	liii		
Thomas de Maincester		xvi-12	
Alice Campion	vi		
Nicholas the taverner	iii	i	
William Snowe		vi	
Ralph Asseballok	xv		
Robert de Bole	ii		
Thomas de Kele	x		
Henry Horn		xii	
two brothers Wanseys	x		
Robert de Aneslay	ii		
Walter the taverner	liii	vi 1/2	
William de Mounfort	iii	vii 1/2	
William de Bleseby	iii	1/2	
John de Scarle		xii	
John de Thorhagh	liii	1/2	
John de Byry	xiii		
Richard the fisherman (piscator)	iii	1/2	
Walter de Skreveton		xii	
John de Balderton	liii		
William son of Laurence of Averham	vi	v 1/2	
Stephen de Tuxford		xiii	
Henry Mons	xv	ix-12	
John de Kelum	iii		
Richard the sadeler	iii		
John de Kelsey		xviii-12	
Richard de Leycestre		xxii-i	
John Cayser	xxi		
John de Bekyngham	vi	ii-i	
Robert le Sherman		xviii-i	
Walter Bond	iii	1/2	
John of Byrley	ii		
Walter of Barneby	iii	v 1/2	
Roger the cordewaner		xii	
William Horn	ii	iii-12	
Walter the fleshewer	v		
William the Barbour		vi	

	sol.	den.	ob.
Roger de Kingesthorp	x	vi-12	
Richard le Sherman		xviii	
Henry de Lincoln	liii		
Ralph le Taverner	iii		
Rogerns Stel	iii		
Gilbert son of Ivo	ii	o-i	
John de Wentbrige		xix	
John de Farnedon	vi		
Hugh Botesone	ii		
Robert Stuffy	xii	x-i	
William de Shelton		vi	
William Drabbe		xiv	
Beatrice Asseballok	x	iv-i	
John the Smythe		xii	
William de Averham	viii	ii	
Thomas Crasound	ii		
Ralph Cocus		xii	
William Durant	xxiii	i	
Matill de Bildesthorpe		vi-i	
Nicholas the smythe		xiii	
Thomas the somenour		xviii	
William the son of Ivo		xvi	
Robert Malebouch		xviii-i	
Richard de Tyryngton		xii-i	
Walter de Eykeryng	ii		
William de Barneby	v	iii	

Total li. den. obolus.
xv xv i.

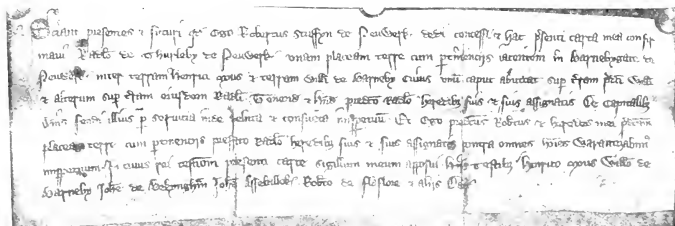
STOKE BY NEUWERK.

Roger de Stoke	vi	ii
John de Saint Luce		xii
John de Elton		xviii
Walter de Ganyum		xviii
William de Angelehull	liii	
William atte Southhend		xii
Thomas atte Weke		xii
Hugo de farnedon		xii
Roger son of Kyde		xii
William Santper		xv
Henry son of Laurence	liiii	v
Hugo son of Margery		xv
Roger the Carpenter		xv
Robert Horre		xviii
Robert son of Margery		xv
Hugh Alayn		xviii
Richard the Blacksmith		xii
Arnold de Mounteny	vi	i
The Master and the Brethren of the Hospital of Stoke		viii

Total 46s. 8d.

It will be noticed that the largest taxpayers in Newark were William Durant, Robert Stuffyn, John Cayser (or Keyser), Henry Mons, and Ralph Asseballok, whose names occur constantly in all documents of the period as the leading citizens, while others who held good positions, but whose names are less frequently to be met with, were John de Byry, the brothers Wansey, Roger de Kingesthorpe, and Thomas de Kele. The Sausemers seem to have been living in North Gate.

In the third year of his reign the King confirmed the grant of market and fairs to Newark in the following terms:—"The King to the Archbishops, Bishops, &c., greeting. Know that whereas the lord John of renowned memory formerly King of England our progenitor had granted to Hugh then bishop of Lincoln that he and his successors bishops of that place should have fairs every year for a period of three or four days, and markets every week for one day for all their manors, where and when they may wish to have them without injury to neighbouring fairs and markets with all liberties and free customs pertaining to such fairs and markets as is fully contained in the charter of our said ancestor which we have confirmed by our charter, and the venerable father Henry now bishop of that place and his predecessors bishops of the aforesaid place have by virtue of the said grant, a market every week on



DEED OF ROBERT STUFFYN

Know present and future that I Robert Stuffyn of charter confirmed to Ralph de Thurlaby of situated in Barnebygate of Newwerk between the Barneby of which one end abuts on the land of the same Ralph to Have and to Hold to the lords of that fee by the services therefor due and appended my seal to the present charter These John de Bekyngham, John Asseballok, Robert de



WITH HIS SEAL ATTACHED.

Newwerk have given granted and by this my Newwerk a plot of land with its appurtenances land of Henry Mons and the land of William de the aforesaid William and the other on the land of afore said Ralph his heirs and assigns and the chief customary for ever. In testimony whereof I have being witness Henry Mons, William de Barneby, flaflore and others Dated

Wednesday at their manor of Newark, in at the same place every year, lasting for on the day of the Finding of the Holy Cross. We, for the security of the said bishop and his successors, to prevent the possibility of the aforesaid markets and fairs being stopped or interfered with on the pretext of the vagueness of the said grant, do grant and by this our charter have confirmed, for ourselves and for our heirs, to the said bishop, that he and his successors may for ever hold the said market on Wednesday, and the said fair on the eve and on the day of the Finding of the Holy Cross, at his said manor of Newerk as aforesaid, with all liberties and free customs pertaining to such markets and fairs, not wishing that the said bishop or his successors be hindered, molested, or burdened by us or by our justiciaries, escheators, sheriffs, or other our bailiffs or servants whatever because of the said market and fair for the time, past or future. These being witnesses, John of Eltham, the earl of Cornwall our brother, Roger

Mortimer, earl of March, Ralph Basset of Dayton, William la Zouche de Mortimer, Gilbert Talbot, Roger de Swynnerton, John Maltravers, steward of our hospice, and others. Given by our hand at Kenilworth, the 30th day of October.”*

Throughout the earlier years of his reign, Edward was largely governed by his mother, Isabella, and her favourite, Mortimer; but they had been unpopular, alike with nobles and people, especially since the settlement with Scotland, and it was with satisfaction that the nation found their King determined to free himself from the thralldom in which he had been kept. When Parliament met at Nottingham, in October, 1330, Isabella and Mortimer took up their abode in the Castle, where Mortimer was seized, taken to London, and executed for treason, while the Queen Mother was kept till her death at Castle Rising, in Norfolk. “With the fall of Mortimer and the seclusion of Isabella the real reign of Edward III. begins.”

In 1332, with a view to improving the wool trade, on which the prosperity of the kingdom so largely depended, and from which the Crown drew considerable revenues, the King invited Flemish weavers to settle in England, to teach the manufacture of fine cloth. Profiting by discontent among the manufacturers of Flanders, with whose skill he had become acquainted through his marriage with the daughter of the Count of Hainault, he persuaded many of the Flemish weavers to come to England, offering them every encouragement.† Newark, as the centre of a wool-producing district, and already engaged in the clothing trade, was naturally a place to which they resorted, and we find the rich and powerful family of Fleming becoming prominent inhabitants in Edward's reign. It will be noticed that, though there were Flemings in the county as far back as the reign of King John, there were none at Newark in sufficiently substantial positions to be included in the Lay Subsidy Roll of 1328, so that their settlement here may be traced to the period of Edward's invitation. The first reference we have found is under date August 15th, 1339, when the name of Alan Fleming, whose beautiful brass is one of the ornaments of the Church, appears as a witness to a deed whereby Johanna, widow of Thomas Peche, quit claims to John de Barton super Irwell a messuage in Neuwerk.‡ The names of Henry Fleming and Alan Fleming are mentioned in the Assize Roll of 1340, the former having been made bailiff of the town, while Alan frequently appears as a witness to local deeds. The principal wool merchants, prior to the Flemings, were the Keyzers, Reviles, and Stuffyns; but as the whole question of Newark trade in the middle ages is dealt with in a special chapter, we need not pursue it further here.

The war with the Scots was renewed in 1333, and the King was at Nottingham in July of that year. Some of the provisions for his army were carried by a Newarker, as the following shows:—“A.D. 1333. The King to all the bailiffs, &c. Since John de Kelm of Neuwerk, with certain ships, goes to divers parts of our kingdom and sends certain men of his with certain ships to the said parts to buy corn, provisions, and other goods in the said parts and to bring and sell them to our city of York and other northern parts for our sustenance and that of other our faithful men staying there, we command you that you neither inflict any injury upon the said John or his men or suffer any to be inflicted.”§

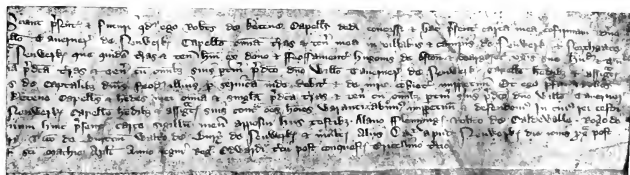
Amongst those who had assisted in the campaign was one Gilbert de Glynkarny, whose widow Meliora married Robert de Newerk, in 1333. John Fleming, attorney of the men of the town of Nottingham, attended before the Barons with a letter patent from the King, ordering the payment of £20 per annum from the purse of the said town, to Meliora, in aid of her support and that of her children, in return for the losses Gilbert had sustained in the Royal service, and “in compensation

* Charter Rolls, 3, Edward III., No. 10.
‡ Corporation Papers.

† “Life and Times of Edward III.,” by William Longman, I., 4.
§ Pat., 6 Edw. III., pt. 3, m. 13.

for the lands and tenements which the said Gilbert had in the land of Scotland.* At Mid-Lent, in 1335, Edward gave audience at Gedling to ambassadors from Philip of France, sent to urge him to make peace with Scotland. Before seeing the King, the French and Scotch ambassadors were to have had a conference at Newark, for there is extant a mandate from the King to the Sheriffs and others, dated March 22nd, 1335, stating that he had, at the request of the ambassadors of Philip, taken under his protection thirty persons from Scotland and their suites, coming to treat with the said ambassadors concerning certain matters to be explained to them by the ambassadors on behalf of the King of France. King Edward's letter says that these thirty persons were coming to Newark to treat, "wherefor we command you to protect and defend the said thirty persons and their suites, with their horses and baggage, both coming to the said town of Newerk, remaining there, and returning thence." The conference, however, took place at Gedling, for there is a further mandate from the King dated at Nottingham, on the 1st April, giving protection to the Scots who come from the said town of Newark to the said town of Gedling, where the ambassadors were then sitting.†

As the King was not now desirous of peace, nothing came of the conference except a brief truce, at the close of which Edward, for the third time, invaded Scotland. For the use of the army, corn was bought in this county and some of it was doubtless ground into flour at the Newark mills, for the



GRANT TO WILLIAM TAVERNER, CHAPLAIN, A.D. 1358.
Alan Fleming one of the witnesses.

[TRANSLATION.]

Know present and future that I Robert de Ketene, chaplain, have given granted and by this my present charter confirmed to the "lord" William Taverner of Newwerk, chaplain, all my lands and tenements in the towns and fields of Newwerk and Northgate by Newwerk which lands and tenements I had by the gift and feoffment of Hugh de Aston and Margaret his wife to have and to Hold all the aforesaid lands and tenements with all their appurtenances to the aforesaid "lord" William Taverner of Newwerk, chaplain, his heirs and assignees from the chief lords of that fee by the services therefor due and of customary right for ever. And I the aforesaid Robert Ketene, chaplain, and my heirs will warrant and defend for ever against all men all and singular the aforesaid lands and tenements with all their appurtenances to the aforesaid "lord" William Taverner of Newwerk, chaplain, his heirs and assignees. In testimony whereof I have affixed my seal to this present charter, these being witnesses Alan Fleming, Robert de Caldwelle, Roger de Bury, Richard de Burton, Walter de Bury, of Newwerk, and many others. Dated at Newwerk the Thursday next after the feast of St. Matthew the Apostle the thirty-third year of the reign of King Edward the third after the Conquest.

constable of the Castle was ordered to assist in seeing the barrels packed and conveyed down the Trent to Hull, as the following entry shows:—"The King to his beloved William de Merston, Constable of the Castle of Newerk, greeting. Whereas, for our sustenance and that of our faithful men who have followed us to Scotland, we have ordered our sheriff of Nottingham to buy and grind without delay 400 quarters of corn within his county in the places where it shall seem best to him, from the issues of his said county, by your advice, and to pack the flour in barrels and to have it carried to a harbour, we order you to superintend the aforesaid purchase and diligently to cause all the premises to be done. And this do you by no means omit. By the Council,† Newcastle."

* Recorda, Pasche, 6 Ed. III.

† Rymer's Foedera II., 903

‡ Rot. Scotie, 8 Edw. III., 292a.

Newark was ordered the following year to furnish 10 hobblers to the muster at Newcastle, and a further demand was subsequently made for suitable arms for the soldiers "to march against the Scotch and their allies." At this time Nottingham and Newark were the only towns in the county called upon for separate contingents in time of war, the remainder of the county furnishing 20 hobblers and 220 archers. The Scots were encouraged by the support of their French allies, and alarming reports had reached Edward that there were numerous fleets afloat ready to invade England. Preparations against such a contingency were hastily made, and the King's son was sent to Nottingham for safety. The bailiffs and men of Newark were ordered to furnish ten men, with victuals for three weeks; and similar demands were made on Doncaster, Grantham, Warwick, Colchester, Buckingham, Bedford, St. Albans, Reading, and Banbury. Winchester's quota was 100, so was that of Salisbury, Bristol, and Exeter, while York supplied 200, Norwich 120, and the following forty each: Rochester, Cirencester, Gloucester, Worcester (Lincoln 80), St. Edmunds, Coventry, and Boston.*

In February, 1336, the King summoned a Parliament at Nottingham, to advise with him as to the quarrel with France and war with Scotland, and the year 1337 saw the commencement of the Hundred Years' War, with all its glories and penalties. In 1338, Parliament gave the King half the wool of the kingdom, amounting to 20,000 sacks; and in 1340, the vote of the Barons took the form of the ninth sheaf, the ninth fleece, and the ninth lamb; while the Commons offered the aid of 30,000 sacks of wool; and in 1346 the following order was issued by the King:—

"Edward by the Grace of God King, &c., to the Sheriff of Nottingham. Because we are obliged to have divers kinds of victuals for the sustenance of our faithful men about to depart with us in our first passage to the parts beyond the seas, we command thee that immediately after thou hast seen these presents, thou cause to be provided in those places in your bailiwick where it can be done the most to our profit and the least to the hurt of our people, one hundred barrels of flour of corn, two hundred salted pigs, twenty salted carcasses of oxen, one hundred carcasses of sheep salted, three hundred quarters of oats, one hundred quarters of beans and peas, by the view and testimony of our beloved clerk, William de Kellesey, whom we have appointed receiver of victuals, &c., &c. Witness I myself at the Tower of London, the ixth day of January, the 19th year of our reign over England."†

"Indenture made between Thomas de Bekeryng, Sheriff of Nottingham and Derby . . . and John Basset, deputy of the Lord William de Kellesey, receiver of victuals for the last passage of the Lord the King. Witnesseth that the aforesaid Thomas has caused to be provided cccxxv. quarters of corn, of the value of iiis. per quarter, c. barrels of flour, containing cccx. quarters, ii. bushels London measure, c. bacons of the value of iis. each, lx. carcasses of mutton of the value of xxxixs. id. (an average of 7½d. a piece) x carcasses of oxen (seven 6/8, one 5/3, two 4/- each) cxxxiii. quarters of oats measured with the London bushel, all levelled and without any advantage of the value of vi. li. vs. vii. quarters of beans and peas at xxd. per quarter.‡

The following accounts illustrate the prices and warehouse rents:—60 carcasses of beef sold at 5/- each; 167 of mutton at 7d. each. "The same Guy seeks to be allowed from the morrow of St. Andrew in the xiiii. year for eight granaries at Neuwerk for storing the said corn for xv. weeks, xxxs., viz., for each granary per week, iiid. For one house at Neuwerk from the 1st day of December, 1341, to the 20th day of May, 1342, for storing the aforesaid flesh for xxiii. weeks, viiis. (4d. per week). For one man guarding the said corn from December 1st to March 16th, for cv. days, xviiis. vid., taking per diem iid. For one man salting, selling and guarding the said flesh from the xvth day of March until the xxth day of May, for 65 days, xs. xd., taking per day iid. Wages of one man staying at Neuwerk for measuring the said wheat during the sale thereof, iis. vid."

* Rot. Sc. 116, 9 Edward III., 330. † Writs concerning the purveying of victuals A/cs., &c., Exch. Q. R. Bdl. 25, No. 8. ‡ Ibid.

This system of purveyance of victuals, ancient though it undoubtedly was, gave rise, as we have already seen, to constant complaint. "The abuse of purveyance accounts for the national hatred of Edward II., and for the failure of Edward III. to concentrate the affection of the people, and helps us to understand why even Edward I. was not a popular King."* As a rule the goods extorted by the King's servants were paid for by tallies, on the production of which, at the next taxing, the unfortunate owner was relieved of the amount of his claim. This was a vexatious method of taxing beforehand, and was accompanied by many illegal exactions on the part of the Royal officers.

The complaints of the Newark people against John of Oxford, the Sheriff of the county in 1338, were numerous and bitter. The presentment of the "Jury of the Inquisition of the town of Newark" was that the Sheriff had taken from various men in the town, 80 quarters of corn and malt (London bushels) pretending the price of each quarter to be 40d., and for this he had only paid one half and detained the other. He had also taken from various Newark men, 40 quarters of malt of the value of 2½, and corn, malt and oats from other places in the Wapentake, for provisioning the town of St. John in Scotland, "but he caused beyond the sea and sold them came to the Treasury of the account he made the suggestions had been submerged which was false, and there him by the aid of the Lord provisions and his labour, took each day from the King because of the want of the of St. John was lost."†



GREAT SEAL OF EDWARD III.

But this was not the only had against the Sheriff of the to accuse him of causing for the want of that due which Newark had so largely still more extensive if not from the adjoining district. taken 160 sheep from Thomas de Warsop, he had unjustly released them for a bribe of 13/4; that he had taken 54 sheep value 1/- each, from Richard de Wansay and paid nothing for them; that he had received 30/- from the township of Collingham for releasing provisions, and had obtained (commandeered would be the modern word) 4 quarters of corn at 40d. per quarter, from Houton, and paid nothing for it. A further charge of glaring injustice was the assertion of the Jury that he took in the counties of Notts. and Derby more than 200 fat oxen for the larder of the Lord the King, and after he had taken them he sold them to the men to whom they belonged.

these provisions to be carried for his own use; and when he Lord the King to render his gestion that the said provisions in the water of Humber, were therefore allowed to John of Shordych for the one hundred pounds, and he 2/-, whereby through him and said provisions the said town

grievance which the town County. It was bad enough defeat to the Royal troops supply of provisions towards contributed, but there were more grievous allegations The jury affirmed that having

We need not enumerate all the iniquities of which Master John of Oxford was accused, but they included the seizing of twenty oxen from "impotent" men. "He disturbed and destroyed their ploughing teams and caused some of them to lose their winter's sowing, whereby they sold their land and were very greatly brought to nought." "In the midst of ploughing or harvest" (says Dr. Stubbs), "the husbandman was liable to be called on to work and to lend his horses for the service of the

* Stubbs' Constitutional History, II., 367

† Assize Roll, No. 691.

Court or of any servant of the King who had sufficient personal influence to enable him to use the King's name." It is difficult to imagine anything more despotic or tyrannous than this.

It must have afforded abundant opportunities for extortion, and equal facilities were given by other powers which the Sheriff exercised. For instance, it was represented that "Whereas every man of good fame ought by the common law of England to be released on bail without anything of his being given where he is able to find sufficient sureties, although he should be indicted concerning a trespass or appealed by an approver, yet the said John of Oxford refused to release Ralph the Taverner of Newark, and Richard de Tiryngton, for whom sufficient sureties offered themselves. And the said John took from the said Richard and Ralph, for easement of prison, two marks of money, and detained them in prison for six weeks." In the same way he is said to have fleeced Robert flyskerton of 26/8, Thomas de Houton, of Newark, of 20/-, and William del Wode, of Newark, five marks.†

These are the principal grievances which the Assize Rolls reveal.

A topic of still more pressing interest to the burgesses of Newark, was the continued imposition of a toll which they bitterly resented. They claimed by an ancient prerogative and custom to be toll free throughout the Lordship, but toll had been levied for some years past and paid under protest. The following is the presentment of the Jury in 1340:—"Whereas all those who hold burgages in the town of Newark from the Lord Bishop of Lincoln from the time of which there is no longer memory, were burgesses of the Lord, by virtue of burgage free and quit of toll throughout the whole Lordship, divers constables, bailiffs, and ministers of the said Lord, from the time when the Lord Hugh de Noynaton and Nicholas de Wydmarpole were constables and bailiffs of the said Lord, took toll unjustly from the burgesses of the said town until this day, and each of them for his time and against the form of the first statute of Westminster, viz., from Roger Monthford, Adam Traymers, Walter de Screveton, and one hundred others, from each of them xii. pence for the toll called Altoll in each year, and this for 22 years, viz., from the Feast of St. Michael in the year of grace mccciii., unto the above named day. And that Henry flemyng, bailiff, took unjustly the toll which is called Altoll, from Walter the Taverner, Thomas Traymars, and William de Monthford, and from other hundred burgesses, viz., from each of them xii. every year for six years, viz., from the Feast of St. Michael, in the viii. year of the King who now is unto this day." Similar complaints were made in other years against Robert de Riby, bailiff, William de Merston, constable, and Thomas de Tollesmon, who was probably the successor of Riby.‡

The remaining presentments of the Newark Jury are of illegal seizures by the purveyor of provisions for the King, of an ox value 12/- from William de Wynthorp, two oxen value 24/- from John de Byry, two oxen of the value of two marks from Alan flemyng, two oxen of a like value from Robert de Cotyngton, and he took from the said Robert for the release of provisions, 13/4 in the 12th year. In another long document handed in by the Jurors, not of the town of Newark alone, but of the Wapentake, it is alleged that John de Bolyngbroke and John Power, collectors of the fifteenth in the county of Notts., took for their own use, 4/- from Coddington, 10/- from Farndon, and 12/- from Balderton, and similar amounts from all the towns of the whole county. William de Merston and Thomas de Cottesmor, clerk in the Court of the Lord Bishop of Lincoln at Newark, where men were amerced by certain assessors, caused ameracements to be increased at their will for seven years of the reign. William Duraunt, of Newark, and Richard de Leycestre, of Newark, collectors and receivers of the wool of the Lord the King at Newark, received the wool of the county by stones of 15 lbs. and made acquittance for 14 lbs. only, while Robert de Caldwell, another collector, took a sack of wool from Hugh de Landeford at Newark for the use of the King, "which wool the said Hugh paid for at 5/- per stone, and had to sell to Robert and his companions

† Assize Roll, No. 691.

‡ Ibid.

for 2 - or go without anything." Another charge against Robert de Caldwell¹¹ was that he sent a certain stranger to the house of the Vicar of Searle, who took wool for the use of the King, and he took 20 - for his own use by extortion.

Other unlawful acts continued to be charged against those in authority. It was said that Wm. de Merston, Thomas the Clerk, and Wm. Chupp, servants of the Lord Bishop, had carried away the goods and chattels of Robert de Waltham. It seems that there was a suspicion that Robert had been guilty of a felony, but the Bishop's servants, before he was accused, seized his goods "before the Jury had appraised them." They also carried away the goods and chattels of Roger de Lisle to the value of 40 -, which were in a chamber within his dwelling; and removed the goods of Robert de Achelyngton, "though Robert was not a felon or a fugitive for four months next following."

At an Inquisition at Bingham, A.D. 1340, to inquire into the purveyance of victuals in the county of Nottingham for the King's service, it was asserted that the purveyors took ii. quarters of malt from the township of Basingfeld (value 20d. a quarter) for tallage, and the said township carried it to Newark and there delivered it to a certain John de Walm and Robert Rolle, and the purveyors took from the said township by extortion besides the aforesaid ii. quarters, an additional two bushels. And they took from the township of Kercolston, iiiii. quarters vi. bushels of corn for tallage, and vi. bushels beyond, and in addition charged the said township with six quarters. And the constable of the said township came to Newark to deliver the said corn, and John de Walm who was receiver of corn there, sold it to the said constable for viiis., and made no tallage to him except of iii. qrs. iii. bushels. The Prior of Thurgarton who was the receiver of the 9th in the county of Nottingham, received from the township of Newark for one half of the said 9th according to the taxation of the church of Newark, 18 marks=6 8. In the 14th year 1341 John de Bolyngbroke, receiver of the 15th penny, received from Newark 23 pounds of silver and 11 pence in six years (1333). It was represented that the villeins of the Bishop in Newark did not take their part in bearing the burdens of the reign. The entry is as follows:—"And for the tax which had to be raised from the community of the townships from the villeins of the Lord Bishop in the Wapentake of Newark they paid nothing towards the expenses of the soldiers for the two years last elapsed and this by the defence and command of William de Merston and the Council of the Bishop to the extreme burdening and grievance of the whole Wapentake of Newark in the 13th and 14th years of the King who now is."

In 1340 it was enacted that the sheriffs, having been guilty of oppressions, should be elected for one year only, and that these sheriffs having let certain hundreds and wapentakes at a higher rate than they yielded to the King, all those which had been severed from the counties should be joined to them. "In consequence of the frauds and extortions practised by the King's purveyors, who had to provide sustenance for the King and his retinue whenever he journeyed through the kingdom, it was provided that these purveyors should not compel people to sell to them, that they should neither take nor buy anything unless by agreement between buyer and seller, that purveyance for wars or for victualling castles and towns should be made by merchants appointed by the Treasurer, in order that none be put to sell anything against their will."§ An order was issued to J. Darcy and Ric de Wylughby to supersede levying and collecting of £60 from the borough of Nottm., £20 from Newark, and £1 to each from Blyth and Retford, because they had induced the said towns to grant the said sums exceeding the limits of their commission. "Wherefore our King has been besought in the present Parliament to provide a remedy."

These were wise and salutary enactments that must have done much to prevent a continuance of the oppression of which the Newark people had so long complained. The fact is, there was enough and

1 Assize Rolls, Edward III.

§ Life and times of Edward III., I., 168.

more than enough of hardship to endure without it being intensified by the tyranny of tax-gatherers. One of the final grants of the Commons in Edward's reign was of a tax hitherto unheard of. It was a poll tax of $\frac{1}{4}$ d. a head on all persons, male or female, over fourteen years of age, with the exception of all real beggars.

Here is a receipt given by the tax-collector at Newark, A.D. 1378, to the Jurors of Southwell:—"This Indenture witnesseth that Simon de Leek, a collector of the subsidy of 4 pennies from every lay person, male or female, granted to the lord King in the County of Notts. from the vill. of Southwell, received £6 15s. for 405 persons by the hands of John Kyng, Const., John Smyth of Burgh, John Fish, John . . . Wm. Swan, jurors. In testimony whereof they append their seals. Given at Newark the 17th day of April in the 51st year of the lord King Edward after the Conquest the third."

This poll-tax fortunately supplies us with the data for an estimate of the population of Newark in the year 1377. "The collectors in the town of Newerke answer for £19 12s. 8d. collected from 1,178 persons." As each of these persons thus paying 4 pence was a lay-man or woman above the age of 14, and not an evident beggar, the adult population of the town, not counting paupers and the numerous clergy, was 1,178. This was only 300 short of Nottingham (1,447), and considerably more than Derby (1,046). Newark was at this time equal to Stamford, Lichfield, Wells, Ludlow, and Southampton, and was nearly double the size of Boston. The adult lay population of the county of Notts., exclusive of Nottingham and Newark, was 26,260. To give a true idea of the comparative size of Newark, it may be necessary to add the adult population of some of the larger towns as follows:—Ipswich 1,507, Norwich 3,952, Yarmouth 1,941, Bury St. Edmunds 2,442, Shrewsbury 2,082, Plymouth 4,837, Oxford 2,357, Cambridge 1,722, Salisbury 3,226, Leicester 2,101, Coventry 4,817, Colchester 2,955, Bristol 6,345, Beverley 2,663, Hull 1,557, Newcastle 2,647, London 23,314, Northampton 1,477. The adult lay population of England, less Cheshire and Durham, was 1,376,442.†

In considering these statistics, we must remember that the population had been greatly thinned by the Black Death, which reached England in May, 1349. "For two years, Parliament and the Law Courts were closed; the corn rotted ungathered in the fields." The mortality was so great in Newark that an addition had to be made to the Churchyard in 1349 by enclosing a further piece of land in Appleton Gate.

The symptoms of this terrible disease were principally inflammatory tumours and swellings of the glands "such as break out in no other febrile disease," and black patches all over the skin, from whence it was called the Black Death. The population of England and Wales was about three or four millions, and of these, there is little doubt, that more than one half died of the pestilence. In the West and East Ridings of Yorkshire, it is known that considerably more than half of the priests died; in Nottinghamshire not quite so many. In the Abbey of Croxton all died except the Abbot and Prior.‡

We can well imagine the interruption of trade and general devastation caused in the town by this terrible visitation. Some of its results, however, were salutary, for it undoubtedly directed attention to the urgent need for sanitary and preventative measures. The usual course in most towns, and no doubt in Newark as well, had been to throw all refuse into the town ditch or into the river or the nearest standing water. It was not until 1388 that an Act was passed to prevent this. For centuries the streets and lanes of Newark cannot have been very safe riding for the chapmen and knights and Kings who rode through them. Manure heaps and pits greeted nose and eye. Pigs wandered about the streets "loose, that is uncooted, by day and night, contrary to the orders." Many of the inhabitants were fined

† *Archæologia*, VII., 343.

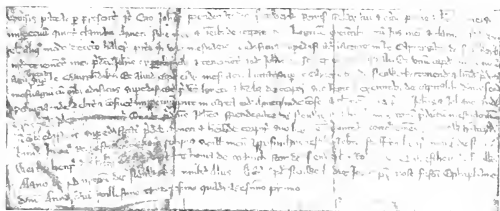
‡ *Life and Times of Edward III.*, I., 305.

at the "Great Court," at a much later date, for having manure lying in Barnbygate and Coddington Lane and Gaylelane. Seven persons were fined at one court for throwing "Sordida called filthe" into the Millnegate. Thomas Lummas was fined for digging a pit in Coddington Lane and Barnebygate; Richard Wells for keeping his pigs in the lane at Beamonds Crosse. Serious attempts were thus made from time to time to keep the streets clean, and many people were fined for not cleaning before their doors, and many more for not repairing their share of "the common dreane."§

An important improvement had been begun as far back as 1328. Until then there had been no footpaths, for it was the custom in all towns for the roads to be raised by a slope from the middle downwards into two kennels (canalos), into which the filth of the streets was supposed to run. But in 1328 it was proposed to pave the town, and the following grant was made to the Bishop of Lincoln of the right to take toll for three years in aid of this work:—"The King to the venerable father in Christ, Henry, by the grace of the same, Bishop of Lincoln, greeting. Know ye that we have granted to you in aid of the paving of your town of Neuwerk, that you may take the underwritten customs from goods coming to the said town for sale, for three years, viz., from every quarter of corn, one farthing; from every horse and mare, ox and cow, one halfpenny; from every hide of horse and mare, ox and cow, fresh, salted, and tanned, one farthing; from every cart laden with salted or fresh meat,

three halfpence; bacons, one every fresh or one farthing; hundred mac-penny; from one halfpenny; sheep, goats and from ten fleeces, all . . . goats, does, &c., from skins of lambs, foxes, cats and from every cart-

from every five halfpenny; from salted salmon, from every kerel, one half-penny; from every ten pigs, one penny; ½d.; 100 skins of stags, deer and every hundred kids, rabbits, squirrels, ½d.; load of sea fish,



GRANT OF A MESSAGE, ABUTTING ON THE BURGHDIKE.

[TRANSLATION.]

To all men may it appear by these presents that I John Fendegate of Neuwerk have remitted released and altogether for me and my heirs for every quitclaimed to Agnes my daughter and the heirs lawfully issuing from her body all my right and claim which I had or in any manner, for the rest, shall be able to have in one message with the buildings built thereupon situated in the Cartergate of Neuwerk between the tenement of me the aforesaid John on the north side and the tenements formerly belonging to John de Stocer (or Stoter) on the south side And one end of the same message abuts on the Burghdike. And another end of the same message abuts on the Cartergate of Neuwerk. The aforesaid message to be held and had with all the buildings built thereupon by the said Agnes and the heirs lawfully issuing from her body from the chief lords of that fee by the services therefor due and customary for ever as more fully appears in a charter to the said Agnes drawn up under the name of me the aforesaid John and Joan formerly my wife. And I the aforesaid John Fendegate of Neuwerk and my heirs will warrant the aforesaid message with all the buildings built thereupon to the aforesaid Agnes and the heirs of her body lawfully issuing against all men. In testimony whereof I have appended my seal to this writing these being witnesses Robert Stufyn, Henry Mons of Neuwerk, Henry de Kelm of Neuwerk, Thomas de Mainchester of Neuwerk, Robert de Bildesthorp of Neuwerk, Alan de Burton of Neuwerk, and many others. Dated at Neuwerk the Thursday next after the feast of the Epiphany of the Lord in the year of the Lord one thousand, three hundred and forty-one.

2d.; from every horse-load of sea fish, ½d.; from every bale of cloth brought by cart, 3d.; from every horse-load of cloth, or of other diverse things, ½d.; every cart-load of iron, 1d.; every hundred-

weight of black (ateri), $\frac{1}{4}$ d.; every cart-load of tan, $\frac{1}{4}$ d.; every quarter of wood, 2d.; every barrel of wine, 2d.; every sack of wool, 2d.; horse-load of wool, 1d.; every horse-load of apples, peas, or nuts, $\frac{1}{4}$ d.; hundredweight of flax and web . . . $\frac{1}{4}$ d.; every hundredweight of flax, $\frac{1}{4}$ d.; a new cart, $\frac{1}{4}$ d.; a cart laden with timber, $\frac{1}{4}$ d.; every mile-stone, 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ d.; hundredweight of stockfish and of Aberdeen fish, $\frac{1}{4}$ d.; cart-load of hay or grass, $\frac{1}{4}$ d.; a cart laden with stocks, 1d.; a cart-load of heath, $\frac{1}{4}$ d.; a bale of chalons (a kind of counterpane), $\frac{1}{4}$ d.; a horse-load of glass, $\frac{1}{4}$ d.; a thousand herrings, $\frac{1}{4}$ d.; a hundred planks, 1d.; a cart-load of faggots, $\frac{1}{4}$ d.; a quarter of salt, $\frac{1}{4}$ d.; twelve horse-loads of charcoal, $\frac{1}{4}$ d.; a cart-load of charcoal, $\frac{1}{4}$ d.; a cart-load of brushwood, $\frac{1}{4}$ d.; a horse-load of brushwood, $\frac{1}{4}$ d.; a thousand hurdles for vaulting houses, $\frac{1}{4}$ d.; a hundredweight of shoes for horses, and tires for carts, $\frac{1}{4}$ d.; every 2,000 hurdles of all kinds excepting hurdles for carts and for vaulting houses, $\frac{1}{4}$ d.; every bale of every kind of goods coming to the said town for sale and exceeding the value of two shillings, $\frac{1}{4}$ d.*

This document is interesting, not only in connection with the paving of the narrow streets, but as showing also the goods and provisions that were usually brought to Newark market at this time. A further grant for four years was made in 1330,† and another in 1335,‡

While the streets were being paved the bridges were not neglected, for in 1377 there was a grant to the good men of Muskham of pontage for three years in aid of the repair of the bridge of Haybrigg, and of the causeways between Newark and that bridge. During the progress of these very desirable improvements, and while the Market Place resounded with the sound of the mason's trowel, as the beautiful south aisle of the Church was being added, there was a state of insecurity which must have interrupted considerably the progress of commerce and added to the discomforts of life. True, the scenes in the streets of Newark in the fourteenth century were infinitely more picturesque than they are to-day. The great variety of signs arrested the eye of the passenger. The costume of every man he met told him his occupation and social condition. Some were gorgeous and luxurious, of silk and fur, lace and embroidery, to the envy of the ragged beggars who exhibited their sores to the wearers for a livelihood. The trappings of the horses, and the gold and silver chasing of the armour of the knights who so often rode through the streets, must have excited admiration and envy. But the cottages and hovels which lined most of the streets were still most miserable, and a degree of lawlessness prevailed which made travelling so unsafe, especially on country roads, that no less a person than one of the judges (Sir Richard Willoughby) was seized by outlaws, near Grantham, and put to ransom. Even jurors were threatened and intimidated, and a batch of Newarkers was arrested for lying in wait for jurors who had been serving at the Assizes, as the following testifies:—

“The King to the sheriff of Nottingham greeting. Whereas by the common council of our kingdom in our parliament at Northampton, it was decreed that no one should presume to come with armed force before our Justices or other our servants discharging their duties, or ride or go armed by day or night in fairs, markets, either in the presence of our servants or elsewhere, on pain of forfeiture of their arms and incarceration of their bodies at our will and that . . . the bailiffs of the burghs . . . have power to execute this statute and that it be publicly proclaimed in every county-court in our kingdom . . . and now we have understood that Walter le Taverner of Newark, John le Taverner, chaplain, Ralph le Taverner, clerk, Richard le Taverner, tailor, Richard

* Patent Roll, 2 Edward III., pt. 1, m. 5.

† Ibid, 4 Edw. III., pt. 2, m. 29. It is characteristic of the official spirit of the age that the year following this grant the inhabitants complained that the collectors of the pavage detained the money for other uses, and the King appointed John de Mounteneys, Richard de Whotton and Henry de Musters to superintend the work, “if the collectors had begun any,” and after calling the said collectors to account, to see that the repairs and improvements were proceeded with “for the weal of the said town.”—Patent Roll, 5 Edw. III., pt. 1, m. 6 d.

‡ Ibid, 9 Edward III., p. 1, m. 26.

de Tyryngton, Richard de Boxworth, John Jondas, William Barbour, sear., Alan de Bort n, Nicholas le Taverner, Henry de Burbrig, William fitz Piers of Newerk, Adam Chyne, John Skymmer, Geoffrey de Tilneye, chaplain, Stephen Pope, and Robert de Northwell, carter, conspiring together and going armed and bearing arms, and having been joined by many other armed malefactor, they in wait by our royal road at Marcolmburges, by Newerk, with armed power for the jurors of the county (juratoribus patrie) and others our faithful men of those who had lately been present at the delivery of our gaol of Nottingham on their return home, and they seized many of our faithful men returning by that road and threw them down from their horses to the ground and beat, wounded, imprisoned, and evil entreated them, so that their life was despaired of and is still despaired of, and that the said malefactors for the perpetrating of such misdeeds in the aforesaid town of Newerk and the neighbourhood, go armed and bear arms in our contempt and to the terror and disturbance of our people. We wishing to restrain the malice of the aforesaid malefactors and to punish them for the said misdeeds, order you to take the said Walter, etc., and to keep them in safe custody in our prison so that they may in no wise be delivered from it without our special orders. And do you diligently enquire by the oath of the upright and lawworthy men of the said county who are not of the confederacy of the said malefactors and by whom the truth of the matter may be best known, concerning the names of those who together with the said Walter, etc., thus went about armed and made unlawful assemblies and conventicles and also the above mentioned misdeeds. Witness the King at Wodestok, June 8th."

The people of Newark were very prone to stick the daggers, which they all carried, into their neighbours with fatal consequences. Records such as the following abound in the Assize Rolls:— "About the hour of mid-night Robert Wakeman was crossing his garden to do his duty as innkeeper, when coming into a certain house of his called Kilnhouse, without a light, he found Robert Fode standing before the door of the said house, which Robert Fode, for an ancient feud which he had towards the said Robert Wakeman, wounded him with a knife in a corner of the said house. Robert ultimately killed his assailant with a certain knife called 'thwytil.' He lay in prison unless released on bail until the Justices came to Nottingham, and was then 'remitted to the prison to await the King's pardon.' His goods are worth 40s. for which the township of Newark is to answer." In the same way Walter the cook, of Newerk, was taken for the death of John de Pounton, of Newerk, in 1353. "The jury of the vicinity chosen and sworn say upon their oath that John attacked Walter with a knife and pursued him into a corner of his own house, and Walter seeing himself to be in imminent danger of death and that he could not escape, drew a certain knife and stabbed the said John to death without premeditated malice, but in order to avoid death." He too was remitted to prison to await the pardon of the lord the King. "The jury say, in 1369, that there was a certain quarrel going on in the town of Newark opposite the house where John Dode dwells in Newark, between John Webster, of Newark, miller, and a certain stranger. John Dode, wishing to make peace between them, came to them from his house and said to them on behalf of the lord King that they should be quiet and do no more ill to one another, and the said John Webster hearing this straightway darted at the said John Dode with a certain knife drawn in his hand with intent to kill him. And John Dode seeing this wished to return into his house but could not because the door of the same was shut. His feet slipping, he fell to the ground, and John Webster was about to kill him as he lay. John Dode, lying on the ground and seeing himself to be in imminent danger of death, drew a knife and smote John Webster so that he died. Afterwards the lord King, moved by pity, pardoned him the breach of his peace in these words—'Edward, by the grace of God, King of England, France, and Lord of Ireland. To all his bailiffs and faithful men greeting. Because we have learned that John Dode of Newark, junior, is detained in our gaol of Nottingham for the death of John Webster of Newark, miller, . . . we,

moved by pity, have pardoned, etc. Witness, I myself, at Beford.' And he demands that by virtue of the said letters patent, he may be liberated. It is considered that the said John Dode should be liberated from the King's prison, and that he should go hence quit." "In 1371, Henry de Midelthorp, of Newark, met Henry de Pynkeston, of Newark, on the royal road and spoke abusive words to him, and so they strove, and the first Henry wished to kill the second who fled into his own house, and being pursued into a corner, struck his assailant to death." Even the women shared this disagreeable habit of chasing the people they disliked with drawn knives. "Joan, who was the wife of Richard Tepele, of Tykenhale, came to the house of John Wymond with a knife drawn in her hand, because of an ancient hatred which she had against the said John, and she pursued him into a corner of the said house, &c., &c."

The then representatives of what are now the town police force did not escape the attacks of these truculent persons. "Geoffrey Stopforth and Margaret Wygen were taken for this that they, together with others, feloniously lay in wait in Beaumont, of Newark, and there attacked, beat, and wounded Robert Smyth, of Newark, Peter Cartwright, John Ropere, and William Holzore, who were watchmen for the King in the town of Newark, to the grave hurt of the aforesaid Robert, Peter, John, and William, who were so wounded that they are lying in bed." The jurors, as usual, returned a verdict of not guilty. They may have had a, to them, good reason for doing so. They probably wanted to keep on good terms with the remaining liars-in-wait lest they themselves should be forced to take to their beds.

There is no reason to suppose that Newark was worse than other towns in this respect. When everyone wore a knife and was more or less trained in the use of such arms as he possessed, every public-house brawl was liable to end in bloodshed. Here are other cases arranged chronologically, and all testifying to the free and ready use of sticks and knives on the least provocation :—

"The township of Neuwerk alone by xii. presents that it happened at Neuwerk the Sunday in the feast of St. Mary Magdalene, in the iv.th year of King Edward III. (1331), at the ninth hour that there was a dissension in the aforesaid town of Neuwerk in a certain place which is called the Cartergate, between John Stontelythe, of Aslacton, on the one hand, and Robert Bond, of Orston, John, son of John Paris, of Orston, and Henry Shoemaker of Orston, on the other. So that at length they fought together and thus fighting the aforesaid Robert Bond struck the aforesaid John Stontelythe with a certain stick in the neck whereby he fell to the ground and straightway died without confession. And a certain Matilda, wife of the aforesaid John, who was present raised the cry And they took the said Robert Bond and led him to the gaol of the lord the King, at Nottingham, and delivered him there. John Rosell, coroner, came on the Tuesday following and they have a suspicion of the death against the aforesaid Robert as concerning the deed, and the aforesaid John, son of John Paris, and Henry the shoemaker, who were present concerning force and help, who fled immediately after the deed. And therefore it is enjoined to the sheriff that the aforesaid John and Henry be taken. The pledges of the aforesaid Matilda who was present were Roger son of Elias, of Aslacton, and Robert son of Margery, of Aslacton. The goods of John Paris 2s., for which the township of Orston is to answer. The goods of Robert Bond, 1 cart, 1 sheet, and 1 tunic, value xiid., Cotyngton to answer; the goods of Henry the shoemaker, none."†

"Pleas of the Crown for the County of Nottingham, Monday in the feast of St. Guy, 5 Edw. III. (1332). The Township of Neuwerk alone by xii., who present that on the Sunday next after the feast of the Nativity of the blessed Mary Virgin . . . that when John Anne of Neuwerk, and Roger de

† Assize Roll, 689.

Dunston of the same, strove together in the croft of the barn which is called the Tythelath, ~~John son of~~ Roger to the ground and fell upon him and immediately he fell backwards on to the ground and burst his whole body within, whereof he died the Tuesday following; a misfortune, etc." "In 1332, the township of Neuwerk alone by xii. present . . . that Henry Gernon of Carlton, and Wm. son of John Quarrel of Southwell, strove in the town of Neuwerk in a certain place which is called the market-stede. And Roger overturned William into a certain box or basket, full of oatmeal, 'on the west side of the cross in the middle of the said market.' And William got up, and 'seeing peril of death imminent,' he struck Roger in the throat with a knife, value 1d. . . . whereof he died without confession. And William after the deed placed himself in the Church of Neuwerk and straightway surrendered himself to the gaol of the lord the King, at Nottingham. Robert Joice, sheriff, will answer for his body. And a certain Agnes, daughter of Robert son of Wm. of Neuwerk, first found him and raised the cry. Her pledges Henry Gernon and Robert, son of John of Neuwerk."† "Inquisition taken at Neuwerk, 1334, before the Coroner of the household (hospiti) of the lord the King, and in the presence of J. Rosell, coroner for the county of Nottingham, the Wednesday next after the feast of the Nativity of the Virgin Mary, on the death of Robert Jolyvet of Neuwerk, feloniously killed there, who say that when Robert Jolyvet and William, son of Ralph de Roldeston, had met in the aforesaid town of Neuwerk in le Milnegate and concerning a certain matter, there was strife between them, so that the said William struck the said Robert with a certain long knife in the breast to the heart, whereof he died without confession. And a certain Matilda Gos, of Neuwerk, first found him dead and raised the cry, etc. Her pledges Robert fannell of Neuwerk and Wm. Hardewyn of Neuwerk. And the said Robert was taken and liberated."‡ "Pleas of the Crown for the County of Nottingham, the Monday next after the feast of Thos. the Apostle (1335). The Township or Neuwerk alone by xii. present that it happened on the Monday next after the Epiphany of the Lord in the viiith year at the hour of cock crow, that when William de Horncastle had come into the town of Neuwerk, in the place which is called Cartergate, there came thither also Wm. son of Henry de Kelum, of Neuwerk, and John son of Richard Cox, of Neuwerk, and straightway they assaulted the said William de Horncastle . . . with stones whereof he forthwith died without confession. And a certain Matilda, wife of Robert de York, of Neuwerk, came first and found him thus dead and raised the cry, and they sent to John Rosell, the coroner, and he came the Tuesday following. And the said Wm. and John fled immediately after the deed whither they know not because it was in the night. They have no goods. . . . It is said also by the Inquest that Matilda abetted the said Wm. and Jn., and she was taken immediately after the deed and delivered to the gaol of the lord the King, at Nottingham. John de Oxenford, sheriff, shall answer for her body." "The township of Neuwerk alone by xii. present that it happened on Monday next before the feast of St. Andrew the Apostle in the year viii. [Edw. III.], at the hour of going to bed that when Richard de Coventry and Richard le milner, carpenter of Neuwerk, had met together in the milnegate of Neuwerk before the door of the aforesaid Richard, a certain cause a strife arose between them. So that the aforesaid Richard the milner beholding the malice of Richard de Coventry fled from him for fear and the aforesaid Richard de Coventry pursued the said Richard the milner with a certain knife. And the aforesaid Richard the milner turned round to the aforesaid Richard de Coventry and struck him in the right part of the head with a certain stick, whereof he died the Tuesday next following. He had the ecclesiastical rites. And the aforesaid Richard le milner, carpenter, was taken immediately after the deed and delivered to the gaol of the lord the King at Nottingham. John de Oxenford, sheriff, will answer for his body."

"In 1336, the Township of Neuwerk alone by xii. presents that it happened on the Sunday next before the feast of the finding of the Holy Cross, in the year ix. in the twilight of night, that when

† G. D., 123.

‡ Assize Roll, 689.

Adam de Harworth and John Gonne, servant of the lord the King, had met together in the said town of Neuwerk in a place which is called dorloulane (or dorlornlane), and strove there together, John struck Adam to the heart with a certain knife value 1d., and he lived languishing until the Thursday next after the feast of St. John de Beverley and then died at Neuwerk in the house of William de Averham. John Rosell, coroner, came the Friday following. And John fled they know not whither because it was in the night. Goods none. Therefore the Sheriff is enjoined to take him." "The Township of Neuwerk alone by xii. present that on the Friday next before the feast of the Conversion of St. Paul, in the year ix., at the hour of going to bed when Henry de Bulmere, of Neuwerk, and William de Wylughby, thrasher, of Neuwerk, had met in the Kirkegate of Neuwerk and quarrelling because of an ancient feud William struck Henry with a knife value 1d. whereof he died the Tuesday following, but he had the ecclesiastical rites. William fled whither they do not know. Let him be taken. Goods of the said Wm. 1 cloak value 6d." "Inquest at Neuwerk before the Coroner of the household of the lord the King in the presence of John Rosell, coroner of Nottingham, on the Tuesday next after the feast of palm branches in the year ix., on the death of Thomas Cortard, of Neuwerk, killed there, by the oath of xii. of the township of Neuwerk who say that it happened at Neuwerk the Sunday next before the feast of the Conversion of Saint Paul in the twilight, that when the said Thomas Cortard had come into the town of Neuwerk in a place which is called the midlgate, William de Kylyngton of Neuwerk came there and on account of an ancient feud there was at once strife between them. So that the said William assaulted the said Thomas with a certain sword and he languished until Sunday in the feast of palm branches and then died at Neuwerk, and William fled and has no goods. It is enjoined to the sheriff that he take him." "Township of Balderton and Northgate. At Balderton Grange the Sunday after the feast of St. Barnabas the hour about the middle of the night, certain unknown robbers broke into and entered the aforesaid grange by night. And a certain William the carter, of Bonyngton, being in the said grange they assaulted, beat, and wounded him especially in the head whereof he died without confession. They carried off goods to the value of 10s. and fled immediately after the deed. And they were pursued with the hue and cry as far as the township of Horton and there four of them were beheaded. And a certain Matilda de Stanton was the first to find the said William and she raised the cry and they sent for John Rosell, the coroner, who came the Monday following. Pledges of Matilda, Wm. Okey of Cotum, and Richard Drake of Cotum."* "In A.D. 1339, the township of Neuwerk alone by xii. present that it happened at Neuwerk on the Sunday next after the feast of St. Botolph in the year xii. at the morning hour that when John the young of Neuwerk and Robert de Waltham of the same were together at the tavern in the house of Henry de Codyngton of Neuwerk and were quarrelling there, Robert de Waltham struck John with a certain knife to the heart whereof he died straightway without confession. And Robert immediately placed himself in the Church of Neuwerk. And Henry de Boln of Neuwerk first came and raised the cry, his pledges Walter Storre of Neuwerk and Richard Aby of Neuwerk. Goods of the said Robert 2 horses, price xs., and other utensils to the value of xs." "In the hospital of St. Leonard by Northgate on the Thursday next after the feast of St. Peter in Cathedra, the year 1339, the hour of curfew, it happened that when Henry Neve of Roldiston, dwelling in the Northgate by Newerk, and Thomas Neule of Wylughby were striving together in the aforesaid hospital the former assaulted the latter so that at length Thomas struck Henry with a certain long knife value 1d. and made a wound, etc., whereof he died without confession. And Thomas fled, his goods are worth iis. iiid. And Thomas the Swineherd, of Northgate, was the first finder."

Then there is a curious account of an attack made on the house of Richard de "Suthton," of Averham, headed by three men from Dunham, Robert Att Well, Robert Cokerell, and J. Broun, in

* Ass. Rolls, 689.

1350. It is stated that these people, by force of arms, went to Mr. "Suthton's" residence "where there was the certain body of a dead man being watched (waked) and they made an assault on John the Roser, junior, William son of John of South Clifton and others, both women and men, and beat and wounded them, and were such wretches that they horribly mutilated the dead body aforesaid with swords and clubs."

Walter son of Rosa, of Collingham, complains that having given a ride in his cart from Lincoln, to Matilda, wife of Walter Lawe, of Newark, and the cart being upset, whereby Matilda was hurt, her son and William Draper, of Newark, with the men of the lord the King, came to his house and by threats made him pay a fine of 5/-. Thomas Clark, of Sibthorpe, and John, in the Lane of Cotgrave, followed William Coke and John Bete, of Newark, butchers, as they crossed through the country from Sibthorpe to Shelton, from Shelton to Thurnverton (Thoroton), and from Thurnverton to Orston, and beat, wounded, and evil entreated them. Then William de Merston comes on the scene again, for when Matilda de Dunstable was captured at Newark with a certain coffer which she had stolen from Hugh de Thorp, mercer, and taken before him, he relieved her of the coffer, with jewels of the value of £8, and allowed her to go away unpunished. When Hugh came and claimed his goods, William would not deliver them up to him until he had given him four marks. A further complaint relates to a scene in the Church of Kelm (Kelham). It appears that the Abbot of Welbeck, as patron of the Church, had presented John, his clerk, to the living, but there came a certain John de Swynford, of Kelm, saying that he was patron, and he presented a certain Thomas de Kendall, and "the said Thomas and John, with others, violently ejected the said Clerk from the said Church by force of arms, and the said John and Thomas, by a false conspiracy, caused the said Clerk to be indicted in the County of York, and imprisoned him and detained him in prison until the said Thomas released all his right." The Assize Roll, from which we have collected these details, does not indicate how far these charges were sustained, or what was done to remedy such evils, as could be proved to have existed. The records throughout are full of curious stories of malice and fraud, for Walter, the son of John, of Balderton, and William de Barneby, of Newark, by a false conspiracy, caused Adam de Brantyngham to be imprisoned unjustly, and while he was in prison the said Walter carried away all his goods and chattels of the value of 40/-. "but with the consent of the wife of the said Adam." We get a sequel to this, and an explanation of the ready acquiescence of the lady in the robbery of her husband, by a subsequent entry, which indicates that the same offenders, by a further conspiracy, caused Thomas Torcard, of Newark [to appear] (there is no verb in the original) in the Court at York and answer the name of Adam, for the cause of a divorce between the said Adam and Agnes, his wife, and so the divorce was made for the sake of bringing to nought and impoverishing the said Adam.

The fatal accidents and strange deaths include the following :—"In 1332, on the Monday next after the feast of St. Matthew the Apostle at the hour of going to bed, Richard le lord of Newerk and Robert Jolevet were in a certain fulling mill of Newerk, when Richard placed his foot on a trunk which overturned and he fell into the water and was drowned. John Rosell was the coroner." "In the same year at the mills of Newerk on the Wednesday next after the feast of the Nativity at the first hour, John de Screveton was bending down a certain willow bough in the water mill when it broke and he fell into the water 'which is called Spedegate,' and was drowned." "In 1335 an inquest was held at Newerk before John Rosell, coroner, on the death of John de Heton, Co. Cork, dead there, and the jurors say upon their oath that he died of a natural disease which is called 'the flux' and not from any wound, nor blow, nor malice, nor felony." Other ailments are mentioned. Thus Richard de Ekering died of the natural disease which is called "the tyfik." "The same year the Township of Averham presents that on the Saturday next before the feast of St. Barnabas the Apostle in the year viii. at the hour of vespers, that whereas Robert son of Hugh le Setheher, of Newerk, had come into the field of

Averham in a place which is called holdenerplot in psallyngfeke near the shore of Trent and entered into the water of Trent [in order to bathe, and that when he had come into the depth of the water he fell into a certain hole and was straightway drowned. And a certain Robert Bisschop of Neuwerk first came to the spot and he raised the cry and they sent to John Rosell, coroner, and he came the Monday next following. Pledges of Robert R. Tylloc of Neuwerk and William son of Richard, of the same." It is recorded that on the Sunday next after the Feast of St. Martin (1336), at the first hour Robert Glover, of Newark, was riding a certain crippled horse in the fields of Hoveringham, in a place which is called Stamwath, and the waters of Trent having greatly overflowed, he could not see his way and he fell into a certain hole and was drowned. His brother William was the first to find him, the pledges of the first finder being Robert Crapet, of Newark, and William Humfrey. Value of the horse 4/-. Another similar accident occurred on the Sunday next before the feast of the Conversion of St. Paul in the same year "at the ninth hour." Hugh Barbur, of Nottingham, and Hugh, his son, came from the township of Newark, and when they had come unto Hoveringham, in a certain place which is called Stamwade, where the water of the Trent had overflowed, they fell into a hole and were drowned. Agnes, wife of the said Hugh, was the first to find them, and raised the cry. On the Saturday before the Feast of St. Nichol at the hour of vespers, Margorie Horn, of Newark, was in the house of Master Simon de Botesford carrying a certain basin full of a certain liquor wort, boiling hot, when she slipped with her feet and fell into it, and was scalded on the body and died the Sunday following. She was absolved. Value of the basin, vid. William, son of William del Haye, of Newark, and others were drowned while crossing the Trent between Marnham and Suthclif (South Clifton). In 1339, an inquest was held at Neuwerk before John Rosell, Coroner, on the eve of Pentecost, 12 Edw. III., on the death of Adam de Ledynham who died there, by the oath of xii. men of the township of Neuwerk who say upon their oath that the said Adam died of the natural disease which is called the "squinencia" and not of any wound.

The following are some of the civil actions of the reign :—

John son of Richard the taverner of Newerk offered himself versus Alice who was the wife of John de Burton concerning a plea of one message in Newark.

William son of Hugh Botesone of Newerk and Cecily his wife give half a mark for leave to agree with John Keyser of Neuwerk, pledge John de Sherwood.

Isabel who was the wife of Wm. Duraunt of Newerk, John de Bekyngnam of Newark and Thomas Orspring of Alverton executors of the will of the said William, offered themselves versus Robert Wynston of Retford concerning a plea of debt and he did not come and was attached by William of York and Ralph of Eston. The sheriff is enjoined to restrain him by all his lands &c. and to have his body here on the Thursday next after the octave of the purification of the blessed Mary.

Thomas de Cotes of Newerk sues Thomas Daves of South Clifton concerning a plea of detention of a charter; he does not come, pledges Wm. son of Geoffrey of Newton and Thomas de Shadecliffe (?) in mercy.

Wm. de Ayhran of Newerk, draper, who bore a plaint versus Matilda who was the wife of Henry the porter of Codyngton and Robert son of Henry the porter executors of the will of the said Henry concerning a plea of debt,—not present—pledges Thomas de Tikhill of Newerk and John de Kelm of the same in mercy.

Beatrice Tonk who brought a writ of trespass against William de Newerk of Muskham is not present. Therefore she and her pledges of prosecution viz., Nicholas Bernak of Beshorp and Robert Wakeman of the same are in mercy.

Beatrice who was the wife of John Ward of Scarthorp who brought a writ of dower versus John Asseballok of Newerk concerning a tenement in Scarthorp—not present—pledges in mercy, nothing concerning pledges because affidavit concerning prosecution.

John son of William Asseballok of Newerk brought a writ of "quareccaverunt" against Richard son of Wm. de Kelum and others concerning a tenement in Kelum.

Walter son of Richard the Taverner of Neuwerk and William de Bramwyth executors of the will of Richard the Taverner brought a writ versus John de Vaus of Cotum, they are not present, pledges Walter the Taverner of Newerk and John the Taverner of the same in mercy.

- William the Taverner of Newerk brought a writ "de compotu" against Ralph the Taverner of Loversale, pledges Nich Taverner of Newerk and Richard the fisherman of the same in mercy.
- Richard Vavasour of Shelford and Alice his wife brought a writ "de forma donationis" versus John Thornhagh of Newerk concerning a tenement in Newerk, pledges Wm. Horner and Thomas Tytt.
- John the Held brought a writ "de forma donationis" versus Wm. Parlebeien of Balderton concerning a tenement in Newerk, pledges Nicholas Barnak and Hugh de Carleton.
- John son of Robert de ffarned, n brought a writ "de forma donationis" versus Robert de Kyngthorp concerning a tenement in Newerk, pledges Thomas the clerk of Thornhagh and John son of Matilda.
- John the fievre of Newerk and Margery his wife brought a writ of entry versus Beatrice who was the wife of Matthew de Spofford and Matilda daughter of the said Beatrice concerning a tenement in Northgate; they are not present, pledges Wm. de Averham and Thomas de Holm, clerk, in mercy.
- Wm. Horn of Newerk who made plaint versus Roger de Grantham concerning a plea of trespass, pledges Robert the spicer of Newerk and Richard Mangot.
- Henry de Beresford of Newerk brought a writ versus Wm. son of Wm. de Kylyngton of Newerk and Agnes who was the wife of Wm. de Kylyngton concerning a tenement in Newerk, pledges John de Kylyngton and Richard le fievre.
- Richard the son of Roger le mouner (the joiner) of Newerk and Isabel his wife brought a writ of entry versus Simon del Grene and John his son concerning a tenement in Newerk, pledges Thomas de Twynelyng of Newerk and John son of Robert.
- Mariona de Daldesbury offered herself versus John de Kelum of Newerk webbester concerning a plea of debt; he did not come and was attacked by Robert Broun and Walter Sterne therefore they are in mercy. And the sheriff is enjoined to distrain them by their lands &c. and to have their bodies here.
- Joan who was the wife of Walter de Tonk of Kelum brought a plaint versus John son of William de Pyngle of Kelum concerning a plea of trespass.
- Wm. Horne of Newk. makes plaint against Robert de ylle of Newerk for trespass,—pledges Robert the spicer of Newerk and Richard Mangot of the same.
- Walter son of Bote of Newerk makes plaint versus Isabel the Grey of Landeford,—pledges Alexander Boucher and Wm. Horn.
- John Keyser of Newerk issues writ "de compoto" versus Roger de Kelsolt of Kelum,—pledges Wm. de Averham and Robert Stuffyn.
- Hugh Fise of Elkesley makes plaint versus Richard the fisher of Newerk. Wm. son of Hugh Code of Newerk—plaint v. Ralph o' the Birkes. Wm. de Barneby of Newerk v. Gilbt. de Hayham trespass. Thos. de Cotgrave of Newerk v. Thos. Danes of Clifton Hugh de Hercy knight v. Walter de Barneby of Newerk. Wm. Sharp of Landeford offered himself versus Wm. Horne of Newerk re a plea of debt.
- Wm. the taillour of Marnham offered himself v. John the clerkesman of Newerk re a plea of trespass and he did not come and was attacked by Henry Swayn and William Braun of Newerk. Peter de Cressi v. Robert Duraunt of Newerk. Thos. Payne, John Torkard, Walter de Claypol, Thos. de Kele, Hugh de Besthorpe, Alan de holineisewall the mustarder, Wm. Tubbe of Newk. Roger de Stoke and Petronille his wife v. John son of Robert de Eyleston and Robt. de Nunormesby re a plea concerning the manor of Stoke by Newerk. Dionisia who was the wife of Thos. de Cotum of Newerk—writ of dower v. John son of Robert de Balderton concerning tenement in Newerk, pledges Robert de Lincoln and Wm. Skeryngton in mercy. John Kayser of Newerk offered himself v. Wm. de ffynngley of Scarthorp concerning a plea of debt. And he did not come and was distrained by his goods to the value of 40 pence and mainprised by Robert de ffynngley &c.
- William de Newerk prebendary of North Muskharn v. Juliana de Holm and John Talbot re a plea of rescue of cattle.
- John Kayser of Newerk—plea of trespass—v. Wm. de ffynnyeley of Scarthorpe—not present—pledges Wm. Lawe of Newerk and John Asseballok of the same.
- Isabel who was the wife of Ivo Duraunt of Newerk versus Henry de Musters re a plea of the third part of 49s. 2½d. rent in Kneveton.
- Adam de Holmeswell of Newerk v. John de Kynsale re a plea of debt, attached by Alaun Onderwode and Geoffrey Snowe, therefore they are in mercy. Sheriff enjoined to distrain them and to have their bodies here on the Saturday next after the quindene of holy Trinity.
- John son of William Asseballok of Newerk v. Wm. de ffynngley of Scarthorp concerning a plea of debt—not present—pledges Thos. Peche of Newerk and Robt. Sberman of the same in mercy.
- Alan Asty of Newerk—plaint—v. Wm. Chace of Alesby re plea of trespass, not present, pledges Wm. Asty of Newerk and John de Goverton of the same in mercy.

Isabel who was the wife of John de Neuton of Newerk—plea of debt v. Henry Getlesone of Newerk—not present, pledges Benedict Drable of Newerk and William de Shefeld of the same in mercy.

Matilda who was the wife of William Saussemer of Newerk executor of the will of said William v. John de Tuxford of Newerk re a plea of debt.

Thos. Swan of Newerk and Joan his wife, Wm. de Markham v. Thos. son of William the Clerk of Radcliffe-on-Trent and Dionisia his wife and William son of the said Dionisia re a plea of land.

Wm. Coly of little Morton put in his place Robert de Houton and Henry Mons. of Newerk, Robert Duraunt, Robt. Stuffyn and others re a plea of trespass.

John Keyser of Newerk put in his place John de Sherwod in all pleas and plaints by or against him brought or to be brought.

William Duraunt de Tykhill of Newerk put in his place Robert de Batheley in all pleas and plaints.

John Master of the Hospital of St. Leonard of Stoke by Neuwerk, Robert Mogeson, Alice Orr, John de Angelhill, Hugh Mogesone, Beatrice Gany, Thomas de Gunthorpe, William son of Stephen de Thorp put in their place Henry de Hikeling or William Buxum versus John le Venour re a plea of land.

Matilda who was the wife of William Saussemer of Newerk put in her place Robert de Riby or John de Sherwod in all pleas &c.

Matilda as above executrix of the will of the said William put in her place John de Sherwod or Robert de Rybe versus Wm. Horner of Newerk, Walter le Taverner of the same, John Tokesford, Robert son of Robert Jorz re a plea of debt.

Thomas de Cotgrave of Newerk put in his place William de Markham.

Thomas de Cotgrave of Newerk put in his place Thomas son of Hugh de Radcliffe.

William de Aghram of Newerk, Draper, put in his place John de Staunton.

Thomas Swan of Newerk do. Wm. de Markham versus Thos. de Cotgrave and Dulcia his wife concerning a plea of land during the iter.

Robert Stuffyn of Newerk do. Robert de Edenestowe &c.

John le ffever of Newerk and Margery his wife do. Thomas de Thorp clerk or Wm. de Newerk versus Beatrice who was the wife of Matthew de Spafford concerning a plea of land during the iter.

William de Annesley—plaint—versus Henry Franceys de Newerk of Southwell concerning a plea of debt.

Robert Duraunt of Newerk offered himself versus Adam de Trotton (?) and Avice his wife concerning a plea of debt—attached by John Lamberd and Rich Joye of Neuwerk—distrain and have bodies &c.

Henry de Lincoln of Newerk v. Roger de Barowe re plea of debt.

Henry Mons of Newerk put in his place William Tournay in all pleas &c. &c.

William de Mounford of Newerk do. William de Doncaster.

Others who appointed attorneys were Robert de Annesley of Newerk, Wm. Clarel of Aldewerk,* Robert Duraunt, Thos. de Tykehill, Robert de Eykeryng, Richard the Roper, Isabel who was the wife of Wm. Duraunt of Newerk, Thos. Crispring and John de Bekyngnam, executors of the will of the said Wm. Duraunt (who put in their place John de Staunton), William son of Ralph the Barker of Newerk, John de Mounford, Wm. son of Laurence, Wm. de Kelum, Cecily wife of Henry de Kelum of Newerk, Simon le Keue de Helmesleye of Newerk and Alice his wife, Richard de Tiryngton, Richard the Fisher, and others.

Thomas de Craslound of Neuwerk—plaint—versus Roger de Swafeld of Newerk concerning a plea of debt, pledges John de Kelleseye and Simon de Lenton.

John master of the hospital of Saint Leonard of Stoke who brought a plaint versus Richard le vengour of Stoke concerning a plea of debt—was not present—pledges Henry son of Laurence of Stoke and Robert son of Margery.

Geoffrey Grys of Newerk versus Gilbert de Shelford of Newerk, he did not come and was distrained by his goods to the value of six pence and mainprised by John Todd, Richard Mauge, Wm. Hare, and Thos. Cundy, therefore they are in mercy.

Geoffrey Grys of Newerk versus Gilbert de Shelford of Newerk concerning a plea of trespass, he did not come, distrained to the value of 20 shillings, mainpennors Richd. de Eykeryng, Thos. Harang, Richd. Jory, Wm. le Skynner, they are in mercy.

Wm. le Barbor of Newerk versus Thos. le Baggeley of Blithe concerning a plea of trespass, distrained to 40d.

Hugh Code of Newerk and Ralph son of Andrew de Rolleston pledges of Beatrice daughter of Adam de Colne.

Robert the Taverner of Newerk put in his place William de Doncastre against Simon son of Henry Touk of Kelham.†

* The reader will notice the name of Aldewerk still surviving at this period.

† Assize Rolls, No. 685.

During the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries there were a series of complaints against the Lord of Colwick for obstructing the course of the Trent, and several Newark people took an active part in preventing any interference with the river. On Nov. 22nd, 1299, William de Colliwyk affirmed that Robert, son of Nicholas de Newark, Robert, son of Walter de Newark, Richard de Lincoln of Newark, Philip de Muskham, and others, had broken a mill pond and weir, cut down trees at Colwick, carried away goods, and beaten his servants.* The dispute about the weir seems to have lasted nearly a century, William de Colliwyk obtaining judgment in his favour; but at length on June 16th, 1392, at an inquisition taken at Nottingham, and on hearing the evidence of divers witnesses including Richard Savile of Newark, it was ordered that the weir and all other impediments should be cast down and removed so that ships and boats with victuals and other merchandise might go and return to and from the aforesaid water of Humber to the said Castle and town of Nottingham by the course of the water of Trent aforesaid.†

The following deeds are amongst the Corporation papers :—

"Dec. 16, 1328. Beatrix widow of Willm. Asseballo, quit claims to Ralph her son, all actions of debts, &c. by reason of the goods and chattels of the said Wm. her late husband. Dated Friday before St. Thomas Apostle, A.D. 1328. In presence of Willm. de Barneby, John de Biry, Roger le Cordwaner."

"Nov. 6, 1329. Final Concord in the King's Court at Nottm., Monday before St. Martin 3rd Edw. 3rd before Wm. de Herle and other justiciaries Itinerant, whereby Wm. son of Hugh Botesone and Cecily his wife recognise a message in Neuwerk to be the right of John Keyser."

"August 6, 1330. John de Thornhagh grants to Henry de Dodington and Avicia his wife, a message in Cartegate, betwn. messuages of Henry Mons and Thos. de Warsop, 'quod quidem messuagium extat burgagium' to them and their heirs. Remainder to the said John and Beatrix his wife and their heirs. Witnesses, Wm. Duraunt, Robt. Stuffyn, Wm. Sausemer, Henry Mons, John de Biry, Thos. de Warsop, Richd. de Dodington. Dated Monday after St. Peter ad vincula 4th Edw. 3rd."

"A.D. 1330. John Ordred and Isabel his wife quit claim to Robert le Slynner taillour a message in Milnegate near the south port, between messuages of Nicholas le Taverner and John le Fitzperors (?) chaplain. Dated at Nottingham before the Justices Itinerant 4th Ed. III."

"Sept. 2, 1331. Alice widow of Robt. de Depyng, and Agnes her sister, quit claim to Wm. Atte, Bothe a Toft upon le Potterdyk extending from the highway to Potterdyk. Dated Monday before the Nativity of the Blessed Virgin, A.D. 1331."

"Sept. 24, 1331. Robt. de Helpston, parson of Howton, having lately given to Roger de Farndon and Matilda his wife a message in Cartegate, formerly Richd. de Binyngton's, between messuages of Wm. Bunche and Thos. de Maunchastre, abutting on Cartegate and the message formerly Wm. de Bildesthorp's, for their lives, now quit claims to them the said message for ever. Witnesses, Matthew Broune constable of the Castle, Robt. Stuffyn, Walter le Taverner, Wm. son of Laurence, John Asseballo, John de Bekyngham. Dated at Howton near Neuwerk, Sept. 24, A.D. 1331, and 5th Edw. 3rd."

"April 28, 1331. William Durant of Tykhill, dwelling in Newark, and Agnes his wife grant to Robert son of Henry de Horkestowe a message in Carter Gate, between messuages formerly Richard le Salters and William de Cressyngton. Witnesses, Robert Stuffyn, Henry Mons, Walter le Taverner, John Asseballo, Thomas de Warsope, John de Byry, and Ivo de Scotir."

* Patent Roll, 27 Edw. I., m. 5 d.

† Records of the Borough of Nottingham, 1-420.

"June 17, 1334. Gilbert Girdeler grants to Simon de Botelesford clerk an annual Rent of 2s. out of his messuage in Northgate near Neuwerk, lying at the end of the said vill. near the messuage of the Precentor of Lincoln. Witnesses, Henry Mons, Robt. Stuffyn, John Asballok, Willm. Barneby, Wm. Girdeler. Dated on the first of St. Botolph, A.D. 1334."

"June 17th, 1334. William de Barneby grants to Simon de Botelsford clerk an annual rent of 6d. out of his messuage in Barnibigate."

"August 30, 1334. John Law of Langar grants to John de Binington chaplain a messuage in Milngate, between messuages of Wm. Fleschehever and John son of John son of Peter chaplain. Witnesses, Henry Mons, Robt. Stuffyn, Willm. de Barneby, Walter le Taverner, John de Bekyngham, Walter Flexhewer. Dated Augt. 30, A.D. 1334."

"July 23, 1338. Richard le Gallewey grants to Henry, son of Richd. Grymyng of Northwell, a messuage in Middelgate on W. side of the street between messuages of Wm. de Haverham draper and John Couper, extending from Middlegate to Castlegate. Witnesses, Robt. Stuffyn, Henry Mons, Wm. Luraunt of Tykhill, Walter le Taverner, Walter le Flesshever, Wm. de Averham draper, Thos. Falliwull. Dated Thursday the morrow of St. Mary Magdalene, 12th Edwd. 3rd."

"Sept. 25, 1338. Robert le Ferour of Grantham, parson of Great Paunton notifies that John son of Ralph atte Kirk of Great Paunton being bound to him in divers debts and having alienated a messuage in Newerk to Robt. de Bildesthorp clerk, the said Robert wills that the said messuage be not burdened by reason of the said debts, nor the said Robert de Bildesthorp by reason thereof troubled. Dated at London, Wednesday after St. Matthew, 12th Edwd. 3rd."

"March 15, 1339. Henry de Northwell demises to Johanna Couper a messuage lying betwn. messuages of Wm. son of Laurence N. and of him the said Henry E., abutting S. upon Middelgate and W. on the messuage of Wm. son of Laurence, for her life; Rent one rose flower. Witnesses, Henry Mons, Walter le Taverner, Wm. de Averham, John Asballok, Richd. Galewey. Dated Monday before St. Edward, 13th Edw. 3rd."

"July 23, 1339. John de Glenthams senior grants to Henry son of Geoffrey atte Kirke de Sireston of Eyleston a rent of 4s. out of a messuage in Middelgate, which Alianora, widow of Wm. de Tolney, holds of him. Dated Friday after St. Mary Magdalene, 13th Edwd. 3rd. Witnesses, Robt. Stuffyn, Henry Mons, Walter le Taverner, Wm. de Barneby, Wm. de Averham draper, Wm. his son, John de Staunton clerk."

"Augst. 15, 1339. Johanna, widow of Thos. Peche, quit claims to John de Barton super Irwyll, a messuage in Neuwerk held by him by feoffment of the said Thos. Peche formerly her husband. Witnesses, Henry Mons, Robert Stuffyn, Walter le Taverner, Wm. Durant, Alan Flemyng, John Asseballok. Dated Sunday before St. Laurence, 13th Edwd. 3rd."

"March 28, 1340. John son of Wm. de Glenthams junior, dwelling in Kelme, quit claims to Henry son of Geoffrey atte Kirke of Syreston a rent of 4s. out a messuage in Middelgate held by Alianora widow of Willm. de Tolney. Witnesses, Robt. Stuffyn, Henry Mons, Walter de Taverner, Wm. de Barneby, Wm. de Averham draper, William Iusson. Dated Wednesday after the annunciation 14th Edw. 3rd."

"Easter Term, 1345. Assize before Roger Bankewell and Thos. de Sybethorp, Justices, at Nottingham, Thursday after the close of Easter, 19th Edwd. 3rd; whereby Willm. de Courteys of

Gedelyng and Margery his wife, recover seizin of a tenement in Newerk agst. Robert de Stoke and Alice his wife, Wm. de Muston and Matilda his wife, and Thos. Snowe chaplain; and 40s. damages. (The wives Alice and Matilda are said to be daughters of a John de Kent.)"

"Temp. Edwd. 3rd. Novr. 29, 1348. Robert de Athelyngton chaplain and Hugh Bote, grant to John Tutfyn of Mannsfeld Wodehouses chaplain, a rent of 3s. 6d. out of a messuage in Middelgate, which Eleanor widow of Wm. de Tolney formerly held of John de Glentharn senior. Witnesses, Robt. Stuffyn, Robt. de Neuwerk, Robt. de Caldewell, Wm. de Averham, Simon de Boynton, Richd. Spencer, John Gryme. Dated on vigil of St Andrew, A.D. 1348."

"June 27, 1349. John son of Helwysia de Sutton grants to Johanna daughter of Emma le Walker of Newark all the lands, tenements, and rents in the vill. and fields of Newark that descended to him on the death of William de Sutton chaplain, his brother. Witnesses, John Asseballok, Richard Tyrington, William Campion, Robert de Swelington of Sutton, John by Kirk of Sutton."

"Jan. 14, 1350. Beatrix widow of John de Thornhagh of Newark grants to Dominus Adam de Sylston chaplain, a messuage in Carter Gate near the messuage of Roger de Bury N. Witnesses, Robert de Caldewell, Alan Flemyng, Roger de Bury, Walter de Bury, Walter Snowe."

"June 4, 1350. Robert Holand of Gosberkyrk and Eleanor demised to Thomas Fraunceys of Kolvingham guardian of Roger son and heir of Thomas Traymers of Newark, a messuage in Balderton Gate. Witnesses, Alan Flemyng, Roger de Byry, John Asseballok, Jno. de Flafore."

"May 20, 1351. John son of William Montfort grants to Norman de Swynford knight a place built late his father's, in Baldertongate between houses of Master John de Barton W. and Thomas son of William Wynethorpe E. Witnesses, Herbert de Thorpe, Jno. Vendour, John de Swafeld, Robert Hardy and Robert Spycer."

"Nov. 13th, 1356. Henry Torkard, Chaplain, grants to Thomas Cagy, of Fledburgh, a messuage in Apeltongate near the tenement formerly of Williams, son of John son of Peter, S. etc. Witnesses, Alan Flemyng, Nicholas Kayser, John de Derleton, Robert Spicer, Hugh Bote."

"Feb. 2, 1357. John de Stowe demises to Thos. Catur (?) and Margery his wife, for their lives, a messuage in Northgate, near Neuwerk, between the gate of the Bishop of Lincoln's orchard and the messuage formerly Wm. Chupp's, abutting on the said Orchard E. and on the highway at the other end: Rent for first three years, a Rose, afterwards 6d. Witnesses, John de Chorbourn, John de Laxton, John de Sneyth, Ralph Marechal. Dated Thursday, the Purification B.V., 31st Edw. 3rd."

"July, 1357. John Moinforde, son and heir of William Moinforde, quit claims to John de Swafeld a messuage in Balderton Gate."

"Sept. 9, 1357. Indenture and its Counterpart, whereby Robert de Holande of Neuwerk, and Eleanor, his wife, demise to Robt. Hardi the eastern 3rd part of the messuage of Wm. Traysmares in Baldertongate, between a messuage of Alice Campion E. and a tenement of Ralph de Mannesfeld, cartwright, W., which the said Robert, guardian of the said Willm., son and heir of Thos. Traysmares, of late assigned to the said Eleanor for the 3rd part of the said messuage, which was a free tenement of the said Thos. formerly her husband: For the life of the said Eleanor: Rent 7s., at the four rent terms of the lord Bishop of Lincoln customary in the town of Newark. Witnesses: Alan Flemyng, Roger de Bury, Walter de Bury, Willm. de Lyndessey, Robert de Kyngesthorp. Dated Saturday the morrow of the Nativity of the B.V., 31st Edwd. 3rd."

"Jan. 12th, 1358. John de Sibthorpe, son and heir of Robert de Sibthorpe of Newark, grants to John Vendour a messuage in Baldertongate."

"Decr. 16, 1358. John de Grantham, baker, grants to Wm. de Stokum, chaplain, and Robt. de Ossyngton, clerk, a messuage in Milnegate between messuages of John Day N. and Wm. Bolle S., abutting W. on the highway and E. on the Croft of Hugh le Barker. Witnesses: Robt. de Marnham, Hugh de Blesby, John de Cawode, Thos. Barbur, John de Derleton. Dated Sunday after St. Lucy, 32nd Edwd. 3rd."

"Jan. 14, 1359. Hugh de Aston, and Margaret his wife, grant to Robert de Ketene, chaplain, all their lands and tenements in Newerk. Witnesses, Alan Flemyng, Robt. de Caldewelle. Richd. Prentiz. Dated Monday after St. Hilary, 32nd Edwd. 3rd."

"Feb. 13, 1359. Thomas Gaudes of Lincoln, and Alice his wife, grant to Richd. Prentys of Newerk, a messuage in Castelgate, between a messuage formerly Robt. de Landeford's and the fosse of the Castle abutting on the highway and the water of Trent. Witnesses, Roger de Bury, Richd. de Burton, Walter de Bury, Nicholas Kayser, John Swafeld, John Vendur, Richd. son of Ralph. Dated Wednesday before St. Valentine, 33rd Edwd. 3rd." [One of the two seals nearly perfect. Legend on circumference is "S. Thome Gaudes de Lincolne."]

"Feb. 28, 1359. Robert de Ketene, chaplain, grants to Wm. Taverner, chaplain, all lands and tenements in the Vills and fields of Newerk and Northgate near Newerk, of the feoffment of Hugh de Aston and Margaret his wife. Witnesses: Alan Flemyng, Robt. de Caldewelle, Roger de Bury, Richd. de Burton, Walter de Bury. Dated Thursday after St. Mathias, 33rd Edw. 3rd."

"May 27th, 1361. John de Colston and Matilda his wife, by indenture enfeoffed Adam de Caldwell, in 5½ acres in the fields of Northgate."

"Oct. 12, 1361. William Taverner, Chaplain, grants to Wm. de Stokum, Wm. de Bever, Robt. de Keton, senior, and Adam de Waylyngton, chaplain, all his lands, tenements, etc., in Newerk and Northgate near Newerk. Also all his goods and chattels, movable and immovable. Witnesses: Nicholas Kayser, John de Swafeld, John Bildesthorne, John Cocks, Richd. Spencer. Dated Tuesday St. Wilfrid's day, A.D. 1361."

"Nov. 23, 1361. William de Stokum, Robt. de Keton, and Wm. Beaver, chaplains, grant to Thomas Birsay and Richd. de Southemuskham, chaplains, all lands, etc., of the gift of Wm. Taverner, Chn., in Newerk, Northgate near Newerk, and Farnedon; and the reversion of two messuages in 'le Cookrawe,' held in fee tail by Isabela, daughter of Nicholas Taverner. Witnesses, Richd. de Burton, Nicholas Kayser, John de Bildesthorp, Thomas Flemyng, Adam de Caldwell. Dated Tuesday the feast of St. Clement Pope, 35th Edwd. 3rd."

"April 30th, 1363. Richard Prentis leases to Robert de Osmondthorp a messuage at the north corner of the Cokerawe for five years. Rent 12d. to the master and brethren of the hospital of Newark. Witnesses, Richard de Burton, William Bek, Robert Stuffyn, Reginald de Schepeys."

"Easter, 1366. Felicia, daughter of Richard de Saxendal of Eykeryng, grants to John Makk of Newark a messuage 'quod extat burgagium' in Potterdyk, between the messuage formerly Henry Mons and the toft formerly Hugh de Holms."

"Sept. 14, 1366. William son and heir of John de Barton of Naburn, grants to Willm. Acclome Knt a rent of 10 marcs, out of his lands and tenements in Newerk: For his life. Witnesses: John de Northfolk of Naburn, John de Welton citizen of York, Walter de Boynton and John de Wylton, clerks, John Hannsard of York, Walter de Totel. Dated at Naburn Monday the feast of Exaltation of Holy Cross, 40th Edwd. 3rd."

"Feb. 12, 1367. William son of John de Barton of Naburn lets to farm to Richard Prentis of Newark, a messuage in the Marketsted between a messuage of John de Bildesthorpe and a messuage held by Henry de Bollesover, abutting on the marketsted and a tenement of the said William held by John Avotson, for forty years. Rent the first year and a half a rose, afterwards 13/4 "

"Aug. 26th, 1367. John de Sutton of Houton, and John de Barton of Newark, quit claim to William Smythe and Dionisia, his wife, a messuage in Carter Gate."

"Aug. 28th, 1367. Robert de Bury quit claims to William Bunche smyth and Dionisia, his wife, a messuage in Carter Gate between tenements formerly John Gaunts N. and Master John de Bartons S."

"May 5th, 1369. John de Bildesthorpe grants to Thomas de Mannesfeld and Katerine his wife, a messuage in Balderton Gate abutting on the highway."

"Aug. 20th, 1371. Indenture stating that John Pollard is under obligation to William de Averham, cordewainer, for £10 due at Xmas next, but if the said William and his heirs have peaceful possession of a messuage in Barnby gate, then the said obligation to be of no effect."

"April 4, 1372. Willm. de Stokum, Robt. de Keten, senior, Wm. de Beaver, Simon de Surflete, Robert de Codyngton, John Thorkard, John de Farndon, Thos. de Alyngton, and Wm. de Oston, Chaplains, grant to Wm. de Hanneleye and Robt. de Alyngton, clerks, and John Bray, all lands, etc., which they have by gift of Thos. de Birsay and Richd. de Southmuscham, Chaplains, in Newerk and Northgate near Newerk, together with the reversion of two messuages upon le Cokerawe, held by Isabella daughter of Nicholas Taverner in fee-tail. Witnesses, John Frere, John de Bildesthorp, Nicholas Cayser, Thos. Flemyng, Adam de Caldewell. Dated on St. Ambrose's day, 46th Edwd. 3rd."

"Oct. 18, 1373. John son of Henry Burgeys, quit claims to Simon de Merston a messuage in Milnigate, between tenements of Thos. Barbur S. and Simon Tunnok N., abutting on the highway and the water of Trent, formerly the said Henry's his father. Witness, Robert de Marnham."

The extent of the town at this period may be gleaned from the names of the streets which are mentioned in these ancient deeds and charters. Like other mediæval boroughs, it was protected by a wall and ditch, except where the river rendered such a defence unnecessary. The Potterdyke, subsequently known as Potter's Gate and now as Lombard Street, is referred to in a deed of 1310, while Le Burgh Dyke is mentioned as one of the boundaries of property in Carter Gate in 1341.

Mr. Dickenson in his History says that the limits of the ancient town were easily discernible within the memory of many persons living in this day. "The river, protected by the Castle, formed the western boundary of both, and the direction, as well as the dimensions of the Fosse and vallum on which the gateways stood, have been ascertained in numerous instances of late years when cellars have been dug, wells sunk, or drains constructed. The street formerly called Potter Dyke, now Lombard Street, formed the southern boundary; the street now called Cartergate was the Fosse itself to the east of the town, the wall or vallum of which intersected the little thoroughfare called the Dry Bridge (Bridge Street), probably a corruption of drawbridge, at the point where the east gate was erected, and

continuing in a straight line half-way down Appleton Gate, turned westward at a right angle to the Northgate way, and so onward down the ancient approach to the town till it joined the river, a mound of earth still remaining under the name of Parson's Mound.* Parson's Mound was part of the vallum between the Anglian Appleton Gate and the river, the Fosse being immediately beyond it to the north. This boundary of the town was a parallelogram nearly equilateral, but if I conjecture rightly, there has been in more modern times an exterior Fosse also enclosing a considerably larger portion of ground running on three sides of the town, in directions nearly parallel with the corresponding sides of that which we have examined, having on the fourth the natural boundary, the river. The course of this I imagine to have been (beginning at the north-western extremity) from the point of union with the river of the little stream which divided Northgate from Osmundthorpe, on the bottom of the fields called the Appletons (where there are considerable remains of a Fosse and Vallum), crossing the bottom of Appleton Gate and proceeding round the wall of the domain belonging to the House of Augustine Friars, then passing on the east side of the town so as to enclose the whole of Balderton Gate and Barnby Gate, and returning by the south side of the town behind Potter Dyke, crossing Mill Gate and joining the river at the precise point where the common sewer of that part of the town now discharges itself. I have been informed by workmen employed in sinking many of the cellars in Carter Gate, that they found skeletons of horses and some human bones at a depth of 22 feet from the surface, that at that depth they fathomed the ancient Fosse for many yards together, and that they could trace the foundations of the vallum. In digging a gravel pit near the common sewer behind Potter Dyke in the year 1756, above forty human skeletons were discovered in situations which indicated no regular or religious sepulchre, but a mere promiscuous and accidental inhumation, so that so far as this evidence goes the probability of two circumvallations is founded on almost equal authority.”†

In an old manuscript, quoted by Mr. Dickenson, the limits of Northgate are thus defined :— “Northgate, anciently so-called, extended from the Bar Gate to a bridge called Goat Bridge which was over the stream which divided Northgate from Osmundthorpe, the name of the street which lay still further north than Northgate. These are both villis and hamlets to Newark. To them belonged nearly all the fields, the town of Newark having but a very small territory on the south and west sides of it. Northgate and Osmundthorpe had a chapel of their own near the Goat Bridge which divided them, situated nearer the river.”‡

A reference to the town wall occurs in a deed in the Muniment room at Lincoln, in which John, Bishop of Lincoln, grants to Thomas Payntour and Matilda, his wife, a messuage in Newerk, “lying in length and breadth between the North Gate and wall of Newerk on the south, and a lane leading from Northgate to le Apulton on the north.”

The gates through which entrance to the town was obtained stood on the north, east, and south sides, and Dr. Stukeley, the antiquary, mentions that two of them were remaining in his day. One stood at the junction of Castle Gate with North Gate, and was not taken down until 1762. It was called the North Bar Gate, hence the present name of Bar Gate. The other stood in the middle of the street, leading out of the Market Place, known by the name of the Dry Bridge (Bridge Street). This was called the East Gate, and was taken down in the year 1784. Dr. Stukeley says, “At Newark they have lately rebuilt some houses at the bridge there, so called, the entrance into the Market Place, by the fine old arched gate of Roman work. The townspeople wonder at the name of Bridge, not discerning that it was really a bridge over the ditch without the wall that enclosed this town in Roman times, quite to the river, the Foss Road running through it; one gate is left upon the Foss. In rebuilding the houses above

* This was cut through when the Mount Schools were erected, and several cannon balls were unearthed therein

† Dickenson's Newark, p. 241.

‡ Ibid, p. 42.

mentioned they discovered the arches of the Bridge." Bridge Street is referred to in a deed of August 12th, 1499, as the street called Le Brigg, afterwards known as the Dry Bridge. Writing in 1820, Mr. Shilton in his History says, "The width of the abutments of the east gate is still visible on the walls of the street; the northern one separating the premises of Mr. Thomas Stansall and Mr. John Ridge, was dug up by the latter in 1810." The position of the south gate is defined in local deeds. In the Thurgarton Cartulary is the entry of a grant by Richard Norays, of Houton, to Ivo Duraunt, of Newerc, of a moiety of a messuage lying at the corner without the south gate at the end of Milnegate. (Super corneram extra portam Australem in capite vici molendinorum). "Brother Robert, the Prior of Thurgarton, granted to William de Blesbeby the toft in the vill of Newerk which Richard le Norays sometime held, lying without the south gate at the corner towards Milnegate between a toft formerly John Thurbernes and the way called Pottergate." "In 1330 John Ordred quitclaimed to Robert le Skynner a messuage in Milnegate near the south gate." Potterdyke was so called until the close of the 17th century, when according to Mr. Dickenson, "the accidental circumstance of a banking house being



THE NORTH GATE.
(Taken down in 1762).



THE EAST GATE.
(Removed in 1784).

established in it occasioned it being named Lombard Street." In the Corporation Papers is a grant by Richard de Hokerton, carpenter, to Simon le Taillur, of a place of land near the south gate extending from the highway to the Trent,

So far as the streets are concerned, it is interesting to notice that Barnbygate is referred to in a deed of the time of Henry III. Middlegate is mentioned in 1302, when there was sold therein to William de Tolney and Emma, his wife, a small piece of land with a small shop built upon it. There was a street called Gild Lane in 1302, and the position of it is thus defined in 1334, when an annual rent of $13/4$ was granted by Robert Stuffyn to Simon de Botelesford, clerk, from "his messuage in Baldertongate between a messuage of Richard Campion and the lane called the Gild Lane, and butting on the highway towards the south, and on a messuage of Trinity Gild north." From this it appears that Gild Lane was abutting upon Baldertongate. Appletongate, spelt Apulton, is mentioned in 1356, when Henry Torkard, chaplain, granted a messuage there to Thomas Cagg of Fledborough. Carter Gate, spelt Cartare, is referred to in one of the earliest Newark documents of the 13th century, while

Baldertongate is also mentioned in an undated deed of the time of Henry III. Castlegate is, of course, as old as the castle itself, though the first deed that has survived in which it is mentioned is dated January 6th, 1311. Another street that is often mentioned in 14th century deeds is le Cookrow. Friar or Frerelane occurs in 1334, and another place name which is fortunately defunct, in 1387, namely, "the street called Helle." Yrnemongerrowe is mentioned in 1360. The Market Place or Marketsted appears in the earliest Newark documents, and there was a Raton Row in 1360. Stodmerstrete occurs in a deed of the same date.

The following entries are on the Close Rolls :—

"1329. (December 17th). Enrolment of a grant by John Touk of Kelm, to Robert de Kelm, clerk, and Juetta, his wife, of two bovates of land, and eight acres of meadow at Kelm, which he demised to Matilda, late wife of William Sawsemer of Newark, for life, and to revert to Juetta after Matilda's death."

"In 1334, Alice, daughter of Hugh Bote, grants to Henry, son of Galfrid Atte Kirke, dwelling in Eylestone, a rent of 5/- out of a plot of land, abutting on Potter Dyke and Carter Gate."

"June 8th, 1335. William, son of John son of Peter, grants to John, son of John son of Peter, chaplain, and Simon de Botelsford, clerk, four messuages, one in Guild Lane, between messuages of John Beckyngham and Robert Stuffyn, another in Barnby Gate, between messuages of William de Barneby and Ralph de Thurlby, a third in Barnby Gate, between messuages of Henry Mons and the said Ralph, and the fourth in le Market Sted, between the messuages of Roger del Ylde and a messuage formerly of Ralph de Baukwell."

Other items of the period from various sources are appended. "At an Inquisition at Newark in 1333, the jurors found that Walter le Taverner, of Neuwerk, held from the Bishopric of Lincoln, now vacant and in the King's hands, a messuage in Neuwerk which is worth xs. per annum by the service of iiiid. for every service. Also xx. acres of land in Northgate by the service of vs., and one messuage from the master of the hospital of St. Leonard without Neuwerk by the service of ii. shillings."†

"In 1331 Adam de Lound was summoned to answer Roger, son of John de Mannesfeld, concerning a plea why he took a certain 'collebin' of the said Roger and detained it unjustly. And the jury say that Adam on the Wednesday, etc. (Ao., 4 Ed. III.), took a certain 'collebin' in the township of Kelum, in a certain place which is called Atte Bridge end of Neuwerke, and it is worth 10/-."

"In 1358, John de Culgayht, son and heir of William de Culgayht, granted to Robert de Bampton a messuage in Waldrestongate. Witnesses, Robert de Caldewell, Alan Flemyng, Roger de Byry, and others."‡

"In 1343, Lambert, son of William de Averham le Eremonger of Neuwerk, granted to William Perkyn of the same the younger, a plot of land, viz., a burgage in Newark lying in Appleton Gate. Dated the Tuesday before Michaelmas, 16 Edward III."§

"In 1368, Richard de Draycot, chaplain and Rector of the church of Draycot, granted to Robt. Mangot, formerly of Newerk, lands in the fields of Northgate by Newerk, part lying upon Redelandys and abutting upon Gretewang of the bishop of Lincoln, and part lying between Uvergate and Nethergate

† Inq. P. Mortem, 16 Edw. III., 1st Nos., No. 20.

‡ Rot. Claus, 32 Edward III., m. 1 d.

§ Cat. of Ancient Deeds preserved in the Record Office, vol. III., 367.

which lead from Newerk into Cotyngton, and part abutting upon Brashousti and upon Lincolngate, and part abutting upon Brashousti and Brashougate, and part abutting upon Brashougate and Brashoudyk, and part abutting upon Barnebygate and Cotyngtongate. Witnesses, Thomas de Howgh of Newerk, Thos. de Mysen, John de Mysen, John de Colston of Newerk, Thos. Wyld of N., Adam Mason of N., R. de Carleton of N."

The following entries are on the Feet of Fines :—

3 EDWARD III.

William de Thorp, knight, and Margaret his wife and Hugh de Goushull parson of the Church of Radecliffe on Trent, a farthing of rent and a rent of 4 hens and 6 geese in Stoke, Eyleston, Newerk, and Northgate.

3 EDWARD III.

John Keyser of Newerk and William son of Hugh Botesone of Newerk and Cecily his wife 1 messuage in Newerk. 1 sparrowhawk

3 EDWARD III.

John Kayser of Newerk and Master Simon of Botelisdorf clerk 2 messuages, 7½ acres of meadow and 20 shillings and 14 pence of rent in Newerk, North Muskharn, and Batheleyholm.

3 EDWARD III.

Oliver Burdon of Mapelbek and Richard de Barneby of Newerk and Juetta his wife one messuage and 2 acres and 1 rood of land in Knesbale and Maplebek. 1 sore sparrowhawk.

3 EDWARD III.

Beatrice who was the wife of Mathew de Spnfford and John the smyth of Newerk and Margery his wife 2½ acres of land in Newerk. One sore sparrowhawk.

7 EDWARD III.

Robert Stuffyn of Newerk by John de Shirwode and Richard de Elton of Newerk and Agnes his wife, 1 mess. in Newerk. 100 shillings.

8 EDWARD III.

Adam son of Geoffrey of Retford and Margery his sister and Geoffrey de Briggefod of Newerk and Matilda his wife one messuage in Newerk. 100 shillings.

8 EDWARD III.

John of Farndon and William Haylowe of Newerk and Emma his wife one messuage and one oxgang of land in Farndon. 20 marks.

8 EDWARD III.

Isabel who was the wife of William Duraunt of Newerk and John son of Simon Mangot of Newerk 1 messuage in Newerk. Isabel recognised the messuage to be the right of the said John. And for this recognition, etc., John granted to Isabel the said messuage for the whole life of the said Isabel. And after the decease of the said Isabel the said messuage shall entirely remain to Thomas Crysping of Athelyngton and Felicia his wife and the heirs of the said Thomas and Felicia.

8 EDWARD III.

Between John son of John de Bliton of Lincoln and Amicia his wife and Thomas their son Sibthorp parson of the church of Bekyngton, 1 messuage 8 acres of land, 26 acres of meadow and 40 shillings rent in Newerk, etc.

9 EDWARD III.

Robert de Horstowe of Newerk and Emma his wife and William Durand of Newerk and Agnes his wife, one messuage in Newerk. 100 shillings.

8 EDWARD III.

John de Bury of Newerk, draper, Geoffrey de Brigeford of Newerk and Matilda his wife one mess. in Northgate. 100 shillings.

9 EDWARD III.

Robert Stuffyn of Newerk and John de Shirwode and Edmund de Coventre and Margaret his wife, one messuage, 5 oxgangs of land and 2 acres of meadow in Balderton. 20 pounds.

10 EDWARD III.

Roger de Leverton of Tykehill and Richard de Brampton of Newerk and Alice his wife, 1 messuage in Newerk. 100 shillings.

10 EDWARD III.

Henry de Cliderhou and Isabel his wife by the said Henry put in the place of the said Isabel and John de Staunton of Newerk and Margery his wife, one messuage, etc., in Alkelay.

13 EDWARD III.

John Gryme of Newerk and Matilda his wife and Robert de Bekyngham and Alice his wife half a messuage in Newerk. 100 shillings.

13 EDWARD III.

William son of Laurence de Averham of Newerk and Matilda his wife and Isabel who was the wife of William son of Ivo Durant of Newerk 2 shops in Newerk. William recognised the said shops to be the right of Isabel as those which she has by the gift of

William. And for this recognition Isabel granted the said shops to William and Matilda. And she rendered them to them in the same court to Have and to Hold to William and Matilda from the chief lords of that fee by the services which pertain to the said shops all the life of the said William and Matilda. And after the decease of the said William and Matilda the said shops shall remain entirely to Walter son of Richard the Taverner of Newwerk and his heirs to be Held from the chief lords of that fee by the services which pertain to the said shops for ever.

13 EDWARD III.

Thomas de Sibethorpe clerk and Robert de Landeford of Newwerk and Isabel his wife 2 messuages and 3 acres of land in Newerk and Roldeston.

14 EDWARD III.

Richard de Wylughby and Joan his wife and William de Averham of Newwerk and Dionisia his wife 66 acres of land 6 acres of meadow and 27/- of rent in Kelm. 100 marks.

14 EDWARD III

John de Barton and William de Manchester and Matilda his wife, one messuage in Newerk. 100 shillings.

21 EDWARD III.

Henry de Athelyngton and Robert Crispyng of Athelyngton one messuage in Newerk. Robert recognised the said messuage to be the right of the said Henry, and he granted for himself and his heirs that the said messuage which Isabel who was the wife of William Durant of Newerk held for the term of her life from the inheritance of Robert on the day on which this agreement was made, should after the decease of the said Isabel remain to Felicia who was the wife of Thomas Crispyng of Athelington if the said Felicia should survive the said Isabel. And that after the decease of the same Isabel and Felicia it should entirely revert to the aforesaid Robert and his heirs.

22 EDWARD III.

John de Barton and Alice his wife and John de Shirburn and Agnes his wife, one messuage in Newerk. 10 marks.

25 EDWARD III.

Thomas de Tidde of Torlaston and Alice his wife and John son of the said Thomas and John de Swafeld of Newerk and Margery his wife one messuage, 27 acres of land, and 3 acres of meadow in Lambecote. 40 marks.

27 EDWARD III.

Hugh de Aston and Margery his wife and Alice daughter of William de Barneby 5 messuages, one toft, one carucate, 15 acres and 1 rood of land and 8 acres of meadow in Newerk, Codyngton and Barneby. Alice recognised the holding to be the right of Margery of which the said Hugh and Margery have three messuages the said toft, 1 carucate of land and 4 acres of meadow by the gift of the said Alice and besides the said Alice granted to her one messuage 7 acres and 1 rood of land in the said towns of Newerk and Codyngton which Hawisia who was the wife of William de Barneby held for the term of her life and also one messuage 8 acres of land and 4 acres of meadow in the town of Barneby which Richard Prentiz of Newerk held for the term of 15 years. And after the death of Hawisia they shall revert to the said Alice and her heirs, etc., etc.

29 EDWARD III.

Robert de Caldwell and John Sibill, chaplain, and Robert de Chestrefield and Alice his wife one messuage in Newerk. 10 marks.

30 EDWARD III.

Robert de Caldwell of Newerk and Robert de Alyngton chaplain and Robert de Chestrefield and Alice his wife 1 messuage and $\frac{1}{2}$ acre of land in Newerk. 20 marks.

31 EDWARD III.

John Vendur of Newerk and Katherine his wife and Robert Boteler of Holwell and Beatrice his wife, one messuage and 8 acres of land in Newerk. 20 marks.

32 EDWARD III.

John Vendour of Newerk and John de Stowe of Newerk 5 messuages 56 acres of land 4 acres of meadow, $\frac{4}{3}$ rent in Newerk and Northgate. 100 marks.

33 EDWARD III.

Henry Wakeman of Newerk taillour, and Richard Kakerowe of Newerk and Cecilla his wife $\frac{1}{2}$ messuage, 3 acres of land and 1 acre of meadow in Newerk and Averham. 20 marks.

33 EDWARD III.

Robert de Ketene of Newerk chaplain and Hugh de Aston and Margery his wife 2 messuages and 1 acre of land in Newerk. 20 marks.

33 EDWARD III.

Richard Prentys of Newerk and Thomas Gaudes of Lincoln and Alice his wife 1 messuage in Newerk. 10 marks.

34 EDWARD III.

Richard Prentys of Newerk and Alice who was the wife of Robert Stuffyn and Robert son of the said Alice 2 messuages in Newerk. Richard granted them to Alice for life for a rent of a rose. After her death they are to revert to Richard Prentys and his heirs.

34 EDWARD III.

Simon de Surflete, chaplain, and William Perkyn and Ralph Tasker of Newerk and Alice his wife 1 messuage in Newerk. 10 marks.

34 EDWARD III.

William Taverner of Newerk, chaplain, and John Dode of Newerk and Alice his wife 1 messuage in Newerk. John and Alice recognised the said messuage to be the right of William and granted that the said messuage which William Snawe and Matilda his wife held for the term of 4 years from the heirs of the said John and which after the said term ought to revert to the said John and Alice and the heirs of the said John should entirely remain to the said William and his heirs. 10 marks.

36 EDWARD III.

William de Stokum, chaplain, and Henry Beek and John Cok of Newerk and Joan his wife, one messuage in Newerk. 10 marks.

36 EDWARD III.

Geoffrey Hamby of Kyngeston-on-Hull by Thomas Beverlay and John Vendour of Newerk 5 messuages, 56 acres of land, 4 acres of meadow and $\frac{4}{3}$ rent in Newerk and Northgate. 20 marks.

37 EDWARD III.

Simon de Surflete, chaplain, Roger de Bury, William de Wakebrigge, Richard de Burton, and William Perkin of Newerk and John Vendour of Newerk and Katherine his wife one messuage and one shop in Newerk. 20 marks.

37 EDWARD III.

Thomas de Morwod and Agnes his wife, 3 acres of meadow in Holme and Newerk. 10 marks.

37 EDWARD III.

Thomas atte Milne of Horle, chaplain, and Thomas de Morwod and Agnes his wife 7 shillings of rent in Newerk. 20 marks.

37 EDWARD III.

Robert Martel and Thomas son of Roger de Wilford and Thomas de Morwode and Agnes his wife 3 messuages, 4 tofts, etc., in Newerk, South and North Muskham, etc., etc.

41 EDWARD III.

Roger de Bury and John de Sutton of Houton and John de Burton of Newerk and William Bunche of Newerk, smythe, and Dionisia his wife, one messuage in Newerk.

41 EDWARD III.

Thomas de Morwod of Notyngham and William son of Robert Hardy of Newerk and Joan his wife, 4 tofts, 5 oxgangs and 6 acres of land, 14 acres of meadow, and $\frac{2}{3}$ rent in South Muskham, South Carleton, and Newerk.

41 EDWARD III.

William de Wakebrugge, James de Staunton, parson of the church of Basyngham, and John de Aslacton, parson of the church of Brygford atte Bregghend and Thomas de Staunton and Alice his wife, 3 messuages, 240 acres of land, 65 acres of meadow, 12 acres of pasture and 7 marks of rent in Newerk, Shelton and Stoke.

43 EDWARD III.

William de Sibthorpe parson of the church of Honton and John Kirketon of Newerk and Lucy his wife 10 acres of land, 4 acres of meadow and $\frac{1}{2}$ a messuage in Flintham. 10 marks.

44 EDWARD III.

Roger de Wyncheburn and John de Derleton and Alice his wife one messuage in Newerk. 10 marks.

45 EDWARD III.

Allice Flemyng and Hugh de Beverley and Margery his wife, 1 messuage in Newerk. 20 marks.

45 EDWARD III.

Simon de Surflete chaplain, Thomas de Birseye chaplain, Roger de Bury and William Perkin and Thomas de Morwode of Notyngham and Agnes his wife 7 shillings of rent in Newerk. 20 marks.

46 EDWARD III.

John Bozon knight and Alice his wife and John son of Roger de Croxton and Matilda his wife 4 messuages, 26 acres of land and 4 acres of meadow in Newerk. 100 marks.

49 EDWARD III.

Thomas Ferrour of Newerk and John Dandeson and Agnes his wife 1 messuage and 12 acres of land in Newerk. 20 marks.

50 EDWARD III.

John de Bildesthorp and Robert Ketyn of Newerk, chaplain, and Simon Sibthorpe and Joan his wife 2 messuages in Newerk. 20 marks



The Close of the Fourteenth Century.

CHAPTER VIII.

The Peasant Revolt—The Local Rate of Wages—An Oppressive Poll Tax—Offending Clerics at the Castle—The Wycliffe Movement—Some Local Lollards—Further Summaries of Newark Deeds.



IN the last chapter we have seen what were the subjects that interested the people of Newark during the long and eventful reign of Edward III. They had, in paying their tenths, contributed their share of the cost of the war, and they had doubtless realised something of its glories by the proximity of the captive French King, who, in 1359, was kept a prisoner at Somerton Castle, a few miles away. A period of exceptional military success was succeeded by misfortune. Within two years of Edward's death, two towns were all that remained of the English possessions in southern France; and people complained that the taxes under which the country suffered were paid in vain. "It was a time of shame and suffering such as England had never known."^{*}

The country being exhausted by the costly war and the ravages of pestilence, "the eyes of the hard-pressed nobles and knighthood turned greedily on the riches of the Church," whose spiritual and moral hold on the nation had never been so slight. It was objected that some of the richest livings were held by Italians, and "the Good Parliament" affirmed that the taxes levied by the Pope amounted to five times those levied by the King. At this crisis, Wycliffe arose to attack clerical abuses, and to put forth plans of ecclesiastical reform, protesting that it was high time there was a sweeping change "whanne men give not almes to pore nedy men, but to dede ymages," and when legends, tales, and inventions took the place of Scripture teaching. Bishop Stubbs says "of the spiritual, the philosophical, and the political elements in Wycliffe's teaching, the last was by far the most offensive to the clergy, and the most attractive to the discontented laity The popular favour which attended on his teaching was caused mainly by the desire for social change."[†]

While the Wycliffe movement was spreading, there arose the Peasant Revolt of 1381; though, in the opinion of Bishop Creighton, "Wycliffe was entirely without any share in the disturbances."[‡] The demands of the villeins show that their rising was the result of their social misery. The attempted exaction of the old labour "tasks" was resented, for the tendency had been to commute the obligation

^{*} Green's Short History, I., 448. [†] Stubbs's Constitutional History, III., 367. [‡] Historical Essays and Reviews, 193.

of ploughing, reaping, and sowing, on the Lord's demesne for money payments. A passionate desire for freedom had been awakened, and villeins who had been abroad, serving in the French wars, were reluctant to submit to their former serfdom. Another great cause of discontent was the levying of a poll-tax of 1/- per head (equal to about 15/- of our money), to raise which many a poor man had to sell his one ox or his farming tools, or be distrained upon for the amount. In the words of a contemporary song, "To seek silver for the King, I my seed sold; wherefore my land lieth to fallow and learneth to sleep."

These grievances were coincident with an increasing demand for labourers, arising out of the diminution of the population by the ravages of the Black Death. The scale of payment to workmen in Newark, in 1341, was 2d. a day; but the scarcity of labour which the plague had created had led to an all-round advance. The Statute of Labourers proved ineffective in reducing the rate. Punishment was to be inflicted on the labourer who received, and a fine on the employer who gave, more than a penny for a day's haymaking, or more than 2d. or 3d. for a day's reaping. The Act, however, completely failed, for wages rose and never came down again. In the year 1396, the jurors present that "Robert Baron of Trowell, thatcher, took from John Burton, of Stapleford, Notts, three pence per day and breakfast for covering houses with straw, and the same amount from all others" who employed him.*

The revolt must have been a common and exciting topic of conversation in Newark, for it extended into Lincolnshire. In a map of the area of the outbreak, that county is included as one in which acts of rebellion took place; but Nottinghamshire is marked, like most of the midland counties, as undisturbed.†

Another subject nearer home which could not fail to be discussed in every household, was the filling of the gaol of the Castle with offending clerics, no less than fourteen of whom managed to escape in one batch. The period was undoubtedly one of lamentable laxity, as the records of the episcopal visitations show. The close of the 14th century (and a good deal of the 15th), was in many respects the darkest period in the Church's history. The Black Death desolated so many parsonages that the supply of regular clergy fell short of the demand. To fill their places, illiterate laymen and raw youths below the canonical age were hurriedly ordained.‡ Not only were the ranks of the clergy recruited from all sorts and conditions of men, but their number bore a far different proportion to the whole population of the country from that which now exists. In 1381, one in fifty-two above 14 years of age was nominally a cleric.§ The bulk of them never passed beyond the inferior orders, but they secured "an easier career, with better prospects of promotion than the routine of a country life afforded, and were protected by the privileges of their class." Their canonical and moral conduct was enquired into by spiritual courts which possessed regular processes of trial and prisons in which the convicted offenders were kept. Bishop Stubbs draws a true picture when, after pointing out that the majority of those ordained had neither cure of souls nor duty of preaching, their spiritual work being simply to say masses for the dead, he adds:—"By the necessity of celibacy they were cut off from the interests of domestic life, relieved from the obligation to labour for wives and families of their own, and thus left at leisure for mischief of many sorts. Every town contained thus a number of idle men, whose religious duties filled but a small portion of their time, who had no secular responsibilities, and whose standard of moral conduct was formed upon a very low ideal."|| There is a letter extant from Archbishop Islip of Canterbury in which he says that when he complained that clerks were being dealt with by the secular power, "it was

* Assize Roll, No. 693.

† "England in the Age of Wycliffe," by G. N. Trevelyan.

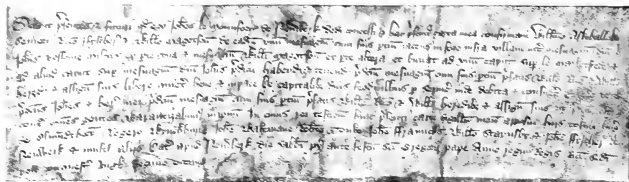
‡ Intro. to "England in the 15th Century," by the Rev. W. Denton, p. 99.

§ "The word clericus—clerk—was one of very wide and rather vague significance, and included not only the various grades of clerics in orders (there were seven orders), but also all men who followed any kind of occupation which involved the use of reading and writing; finally, every man who could read might claim 'the benefit of clergy,' i.e., the legal immunities of a clerk."—*Vide* "Scenes and Characters of the Middle Ages," by Rev. E. L. Cutts, 215.

|| Stubbs's Constitutional History, III., 384.

objected, by way of reply, and that very grievously . . . that clerks strengthened themselves in their wickedness under pretence of their privilege, and when they are taken in their crimes, or at least justly indicted and convicted before the secular judge, and upon demand made in due manner by the Prelates that they be surrendered to God and the Holy Church, they are with so much backwardness and favour committed to gaol, and are so delicately fed there, that the prison intended for a punishment is turned into a refreshment, and they are pampered in their vices by ease, and yet make their escape out of custody as injurious to them." This state of things seems to have prevailed, so far as the Bishop's prison at Newark was concerned, the diocese being then under the control of Bishop John de Bekyngham, who is described by his biographer as "a mild and feeble man."

In 1382, King Richard II. issued an order to Henry de Percy, Earl of Northumberland, and William Skipwyth, junior, as follows:—"Because we have been given to understand that fourteen convicted clerks, lately detained in the Castle of the venerable father the Bishop of Lincoln, at Newark, have escaped from the gaol of the said Castle, in consequence of which escape the said Bishop is bound to pay us certain sums of money, we wishing to be fully certified by you, and that you should watch our interests in this matter, have assigned you to enquire, by the oath of upright and lawworthy men, which and how many convicted clerks escaped from the aforesaid gaol, and at what time and how they escaped."† A



NEWARK DEED, TEMP. RICHARD II.

[TRANSLATION.]

Know present and future that I John de Mounfort of Newwerk have given, granted, and by this my present charter confirmed to William Askeballoke senior, Richard fryscher and William Magotson of the same a message with its appurtenances lying in the market place (foro) within the town between the message of the lord John Bessome knight on the one side and the message of William Magotson on the other and which abuts at one end upon the marketstede and at the other end upon the message of the lord John aforesaid to Have and to Hold the aforesaid message with its appurtenances aforesaid to William Richard and William their heirs and assignes freely, quietly, well, and in peace from the chief lords of that fee by the services therefor due and customary. And I indeed the aforesaid John and my heirs will warrant for ever against all men the aforesaid message with its appurtenances to the aforesaid William Richard and William their heirs and assignes as is aforesaid. In testimony whereof I have affixed my seal to this present charter, these being witnesses Hugh de Osmundthorp, Roger Wyrchburne, John Wakemane, Robert Touke, John franneys, William Stavnsby and John fryscher of Neuwerk and many others. Dated at Neuwerk the Saturday next before the feast of St. Gregory the pope the 18th year of the reign of King Richard the second after the Conquest of England

similar event had happened half-a-century before, namely, in 1330, in the time of Bishop Burghersh:—"The jurors present that John the priest's son, Alexander de Burten, John de Ekleshale, Robert Silvester, John Hood, Ralph Atre Abbotes, convicted Clerks, delivered to the Bishop of Lincoln, to be kept in custody, escaped from the Castle of Newark and from the custody of the Bishop, wherefore it was presented to the Sheriff that he cause the said Bishop of Lincoln to come here to answer the Lord

the King concerning these escapes. He now comes by William Turvey, his attorney. And he says that the Lord the King has now pardoned the said Bishop all and singular escapes of parsons who have escaped from his custody or from the custody of his predecessors, in any way whatever, by his charter, which the Bishop's attorney exhibits here in these words:—"Edward, by the Grace of God, King of England, etc. Know ye that whereas divers men, clerks, accused of homicides, robberies, and other felonies, in the times of our progenitors, formerly Kings of England, and in our own, in the diocese of Lincoln, before our Justices and their's, and delivered both to the Venerable Father, Henry de Burghersh, now Bishop of the said place, and to his predecessors there, by the said Justices, because of the privilege of clergy, and who have escaped from the custody of the present Bishop and his predecessors, we, on account of the special affection which we cherish for the said Bishop, because of his pre-eminent merit, have pardoned the said Bishop, all and singular the aforesaid escapes, etc., etc. Witness I myself at Kenylworth, the 17th day of November, the third year of our reign." Therefore let the said Bishop go hence quit."

Whether Bishop Bokyngham also went quit, or what became of the fourteen escaped clerks, we do not know, for there is no further record of them. But a much greater offender, probably, than any of those fourteen—one John Shene, of Newark—secured acquittal by pleading the general pardon granted to the rebels after the Peasant Insurrection, on December 13th, 1381, at the intercession of the young Queen, as the following document shows:—"John de Shene, chaplain, taken for this that he feloniously killed Agnes, wife of John Cook, of Newerk, at Newerk, in the year 1381, and for this that he feloniously struck to death William de Carlile, chaplain, and also for this that he feloniously killed Agnes de Cubleye, comes, being led by the Sheriff, and says that as the Lord King who now is, for the sake of the reverence of God, and at the special request of Anne Queen of England, his very dear consort, and in consideration of the good and faithful behaviour of his subjects towards his progenitors and himself before the insurrection against him, has pardoned to the same John de Shene, by the name of John de Shene, of Newerk, chaplain, every felony perpetrated by him, John Shene seeks to be delivered from prison, and to be exonerated from the aforesaid felonies. He is quit of them."

From 1368 to 1431, there were forty chaplains imprisoned in Nottingham Gaol, and seventeen incumbents, for various offences. Amongst the incumbents were Ralph, parson of Cromwell, for stealing 48 geese, in 1368, from John Ede, of Colyngnam; John de Syleby, of Lyndeby, for robbery; and Gerard Somonour and John of Durham, chaplains of Newark, for stealing 300 marks from Robert de Keton, in 1381. To accurately realise what this means, we must bear in mind the abuse which prevailed of permitting the presentation to benefices of men who had only taken minor orders to qualify themselves for holding the temporalities. These men never proceeded to the priesthood at all; they employed a chaplain to perform their spiritual functions for them, while they enjoyed the fruits of the benefice as if it were a lay fee, the minor order which they had taken imposing no restraint upon their living an entirely secular life.† We must also remember that in addition to the parochial chaplains who officiated for these rectors, there were, as already mentioned, hundreds of charity and guild priests and domestic chaplains (for every nobleman and gentleman had a private chapel in his own house, and an ecclesiastical establishment attached proportionate to his wealth), and a great number of priests engaged in secular occupations. Alan Middleton, who was employed by the Convent of St. Albans to collect their rents, was tonsured, and, therefore, was a clerk. The misconduct of which many of these incumbents, chaplains, and others were guilty, and the manifold abuses which prevailed, must have been a source of grief to many a loyal son of the Church; for while there were black sheep in so great a flock, there were also "good men busy with their unobtrusive work in many a humble parsonage."

† "Scenes and Characters of the Middle Ages," by the Rev. E. L. Cutts, p. 200.

The Ministers' Accounts give some idea of the rental value of land in 1392. Five acres of meadow in the fields of Newark, which had come into the King's hands because of the outlawry of Margaret Lake, widow, produced a return of 5d. (per acre).^{*} This was a low rent, the usual rate being 6d. to 9d., equivalent to 7s. 6d. ; or 11s. of money of the present value. In 1338, some of the arable land of the Knights Hospitallers was let at from 1s. to 2s. per acre ; but from 1350 to 1450, such a payment was very rare, meadow land made more than arable during the 14th century, for labour was scarce, the yield poor, and the general opinion prevalent that the soil of England was more fit for the rearing of stock than the raising of corn.†

Among the crimes of the period recorded on the Assize Rolls are the following :—" Jurors present that Richard Mason, of Balderton (16 Richard II.), took from John Cust, of Balderton, at Balderton, in the garden of John hawys, in the night, xiid., against the peace of the lord the king and the will of the said John. And they present that the said Richard took by force and arms from Wm. atte Kyrke, of Codyngton, at Codington, iiis. in the same year, and that Wm. de Warton Bocher . . . (14 Ric. II.) stole 2 sheep from John mak, of Newerk, of the value of iiis., at Newerk." " In 1388, John Busk, of Retford, took and carried away a two-wheeled vehicle, with three foals, of the goods and chattels of Ric. Sayvell, of Newerk, and Thomas de Kelome, at Crombwell." " In 1388, John Wolley delivered John Syggeston, outlawed for felony, and took the same out of the stocks by night, at Newerk, against the peace." " In 1395, John Jonson, of kercolston, and 11 other jurors, present that John de Whitlegh, of Ratelyff, and Matilda, his wife, stole a brown horse, value 6/8. Richard de Colyngham, of Newerk, taillour, received the said John de Whitlegh, at Newerk, knowing him to have committed the said felony."‡ " The jurors present that Thomas Marchall, dwelling in Northgate, serving at the ships with John Torkerd, waterman, on the Tuesday next before the feast of St. Benedict the abbot, 1395, entered the close of John Sclater, of Northgate, near Newerk, at Northgate, and wounded Joan, wife of the said John, in the arm with a dagger. Wherefor the said John and Joan seek a remedy for God and charity."§

The Lord of the Manor of Newark from 1363 to 1397 was Bishop John de Bokyngham, " whose episcopate coincided with the development and spread of the opinions of John Wycliffe in the diocese of Lincoln." The Lollards, as the followers of Wycliffe were called, caused a Bill of twelve articles to be presented in Parliament against the Church, in which they enlarged on the abuses of which they complained, the secular employment of the clergy, the multiplication of chantries, pilgrimages, and image worship, and the like. The King endeavoured to check them by enforcing an oath of abjuration, and Pope and Bishop strove to annihilate what they regarded as heresy. In his efforts to combat Lollardism, the Bishop of Lincoln had his most notable struggle with William of Swinderby, who had been a hermit, and had acquired some fame for sanctity, but, attracted by Wycliffe's teaching, established himself at Leicester, where he preached the Reformer's doctrines. Swinderby was cited to appear before the Bishop's Commissioners, and recanted. He was restored to the bosom of the Church in 1382, and read his recantation in eight Churches of the diocese, having previously appealed to the King and the Duke of Lancaster without effect.|| Another prominent Lollard was Walter Brute, a great friend and companion of Swinderby, who was accused of denying the real Presence. In 1389, Archbishop Courtenay visited the diocese of Lincoln, and found that the movement had spread to Nottingham towards the close of the reign of Richard II. " Indefatigable in the pursuit of heresy," he caused four Nottingham tradesmen to be taken to London and examined, and made to swear that they would revert to their former beliefs.¶ During the reign of Henry V. more vigorous proceedings were instituted against the Lollards, who found themselves the object of severe persecution. That the

^{*} Ministers' Accts., bal. 954, No. 7. † " England in the 15th Century," by Rev. W. Denton, p. 148. ‡ Assize Roll, 693. § Ibid, 693. || *Fasciculi Zizaniorum Magistri Johannis Wyclif cum Tritico* (Rolls series, p. 335). ¶ England in the Age of Wycliffe, p. 321.

teaching of Wycliffe had extended to Newark is shown by the fact that, in 1418, John Baxter was arrested at Newark by Robert Smyth for suspicion of preaching, and let out on bail, the following being his sureties, viz., Thomas Tanner, yeoman; Richard Horner, tanner; Robert Taillour, tailor; and Robert Smyth, of Walkeringham, yeoman. In the following year, William Coriour, of Newark, a carrier by trade, was taken to prison, in the custody of the Sheriff, "for suspicion of preaching and lollardie."

Among the documents extant of Bishop Bokyngham relating to Newark are two indentures. In one, dated 1381, the Bishop, who is described as John de Bukyngham, and the Dean and Chapter of the Cathedral Church of Lincoln, granted to Roger de Birmingham, otherwise called Del Chaumbre, the servant of the aforesaid Lord Bishop, for the good service done by him, "a certain waste in the Market Place of Newark, at the west end of the Hall of Pleas there, extending to the royal road, together with a certain shop on the north side of the aforesaid hall, paying annually to the Bishop and his successors eightpence for the waste and three shillings and fourpence for the shop, at the two great courts of Newark twice per annum," and all other services which used to be made for the said tenements. The document is dated at Sleaford, the 20th January, 1381. The other indenture is dated 1380, and is a grant by the Bishop and John le Charyeter, his servant, to the same Roger Birmingham, otherwise Roger del Chaumbre, of a messuage in the town of Newark, lying in the Carter Gate, between the tenement of Thomas le Glasingwright on the south, and the tenement formerly belonging to Walter de Bury on the north, and abutting on the royal road. The last named grant was approved by the Dean and Chapter of Lincoln, and this and the preceding document were confirmed by Richard II. at Stamford, May 27th, 1381, for a fee of 3/4 paid into the Treasury.

The following deeds of this reign are from the Corporation Papers:—

"March 10, 1383. John de Crophill and Robt. de Brygefodr quitclaim to John Pollerd, a certain selion lying W. of a croft held by John de Segbroke, 40 feet in length and between a tenement of John de Burton and the said croft. Witnesses, Nicholas Kayser, John de Bildesthorp, John de Burton, Henry de Barneby, John de Segbroke, John Broune. Dated Tuesday before St. Gregory, 6th Richard 2nd."

"June 1, 1385. Margaret Gouse grants to Wm. Bunch all her right in a messuage in Milngate, between tenements of John Burtonman N., and Simon Barker S., abutting on the highway and the water of Trent. Witnesses, Wm. de Stoke, John de Bekyngham, Henry de Stoke, John de Wersop, John de Lincoln, Willm. de Wersop, Hugh de Osmundthorp, Nicholas de Marnham. Dated Thursday the Feast of Corpus Christi, 8th Richd. 2nd."

"Sept. 29, 1385. William Bunch grants to Simon Barker the above messuage in Milngate, Witnesses, Henry de Stoke, Wm. de Sibthorp, John de Bekyngham, Roger Wynchburne, Wm. de Stoke. Dated Friday, Michaelmas Day, 9th Richd. 2nd."

"April 16, 1386. Robt. de Sybthorp, cousin and co-heir of Richd. de Burton, having let to Richd. Tounes and Alice, his wife, a messuage in Milnegate, between tenements of Robt. de Beswyk and John de Laxton, glover, and abutting on the highway and the water of Trent, for their lives at a rent of 14s., now grants to Robt. de Beswyk the said Rent and the Reversion of the said messuage. Witnesses, John de Bildesthorp, John de Burton, Robt. Prentys, Roger de Wynchburn, Henry de Stoke, Willm. de Blesby. Dated Monday before St. George, 9th Richd. 2nd."

"June 23, 1391. Wm. de Stokum, Richd. de Wiston, and Wm. de Marcham, chaplain, grant to Nicholas Kayser and Wm. Wolaton, chaplain, all the lands and tenements, with the reversion of two

messuages formerly belonging to Wm. Taverner, chaplain, Hugh Bote and John Staneton, chaplain, in Neuwerk, and the fields of Northgate, nr. Newerk, the said reversions being held by Isabella and Johanna Taverner for their lives. Witnesses, John de Bildesthorp, Simon de Sybthorpe, Richd. Sayvell, Thos. Ferrors, John de Bekyngnam. Dated Friday before the nativity of St. John Baptist, 15th Richd. 2nd."

"Sept. 13, 1392. Nicholas Kayser, John de Bildesthorpe, and Simon de Sibthorp, grant to Hugh Fouler of Eyleston and Richd. Skirlyngton of Sibthorp, chaplains, two messuages in Milnegate, between messuages of Hugh de Osmundthorp S., and Wm. Beswyk N., abutting E. on the croft of the said Hugh de Osmundthorpe, and W. on the highway; which messuages they had by feoffment of William de Stokum, senior, chaplain. Witnesses, John de Bekyngnam, Roger Wyncheburne, John de Lincoln, Wm. de Stoke, John de Grantham. Dated Friday before Exaltation of Holy Cross, 16th Richard 2nd."

"Dec. 2, 1392. John Pollard quitclaims to John de Thurleby, chaplain, the lands and tenements which they together had by feoffment of Robt. de Lyndesey, chaplain. Witnesses, John de Bildesthorp, Simon de Sibthorp, Wm. Bunche, John de Wakefeld, Gotkin, Flesshever. Dated Monday after St. Andrew, 16th Richard 2nd."

"Dec. 30, 1392. Andrew, parson of Averham, grants to John Pollard, all the lands and tenements in the vills and fields of Neuwerk and Baldreton, which he, with John son of Wm. de Batheley and Willm. Bunche, had by feoffment of the said John Pollard. Witnesses, John de Bildesthorp, Nichs. Kayser, Simon de Sibthorp, Thos. Tamworth, William Osmundthorpe, Wm. Roper, Robt. Benyfeld. Dated Monday after Christmas Day, 16th Richd. 2nd."

"Oct. 23, 1393. Isabella, daughter of Nicholas Taverner, quitclaims to John Pollarde, bakster, dwelling in Cartergate, the lands, tenements, etc., formerly Wm. Taverner's, chaplain, her brother, in Newerk, Northgate near Newerk, and Farndon, which Wm. Stokom, Robt. Ketton, senior, and Wm. de Beaver, chaplains, had by feoffment of the said Wm. Taverner, her brother. Witnesses, Nicholas Kayser, John de Byldesthorp, Thos. Ferrour, Hugh de Osmundthorp, and Robt. Ballok. Dated Thursday after St. Luke, 17th Richd. 2nd."

"March 6, 1395. John de Mounfort grants to Wm. Asheballok, senior, Richd. Fyscher, and Wm. Magotson, a messuage in the Market Place, between messuages of Dns. John Bossome, Knt., and Wm. Magotson. Witnesses, Hugh de Osmundthorp, Roger Wynchburne, John Wakemane, Robt. Touke, John Frauncys, Wm. Staynsby, and John Fyscher. Dated Saturday before St. Gregory, Pope, 18th Richd. 2nd."

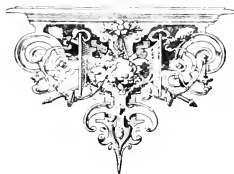
"Sept. 7, 1395. Willm. de Wolaton, Richd. de Wyston, John de Thurleby, chaplains, and John Lorde, of Eyleston, quitclaim to John de Bildesthorp, Thos. de Kelme, John de Tymworth, and Katerine, his wife, four messuages; one in Baldretongate, between tenements of Alan Flemyng and Agnes de Caldwell; the other three lying together on and near the corner between Stodmarstrete and Castelgate, between messuages of Thos. Ferrour and the Gild of St. Mary. Witnesses, Simon de Sibthorp, Richd. Sayvyll, Thos. Ferrour, Richd. Barbour, John Fraunces. Dated Tuesday, the Vigil of Nativity of St. Mary, 19th Richd. 2nd."

"March 8th, 1398. Indenture whereby Edmund Pierpoint, Knt., grants to John de Thurleby and Richd. de Wyston, chaplains, Simon de Sibthorpe, Thos. Ferrour, and Richd. de Wakefeld, a tenement in Ratonrowe towards the south door of the Church on the W. side, the S. still containing in length 3 ells; in exchange for another tenement in Ratonrowe, contiguous to the other, containing in length 3 ells, and given to them by Wm. Bunche. Witnesses, John de Bildesthorp, John de Bekyngnam, John Brune, John Lake, Hugh Osmundthorp. Dated the 8th of March, 21st Richd. 2nd."

There are letters extant from Ric. II., ordering that our beloved John de Bildesthorp, of Newark, be exempted for his lifetime from serving on all juries, or as tax-collector, or as archer, hobelar, or bailiff. There is also in existence a letter to Sir Adam de Osgodby, written by his "humble and devoted clerk, William de Bildesthorpe," at Newark, on Jan. 18th, the year not being given. Unfortunately, time has destroyed many of the words, but we can still perceive from what remains that William addressed "his lord, a man of to-be-venerated discretion," in an exceedingly respectful manner. The letter seems to have been written to ask Adam's leave to take some part in certain lawsuits which are described as follows:—"William le Thekere puts in his place Henry de Scarle, to gain or to lose in the lawsuit which is before the Justices of the Bench, between Robert le Parminter, of Newark, and the aforesaid William, concerning a tenement in Newark."

"Adam de Newark, Walter de Suthwell, and Edusa, his wife, and Alice, sister of the said Edusa, put in their place Henry . . . to gain or to lose in the lawsuit which is before the Justices of the Bench, by a writ, etc., between the same Adam, Walter, Edusa, and Alice, and Walter de Hemingburgh, concerning lands in North Muskham," etc.†

† Ancient Correspondence, Vol. xxviii., No. 7.





The Fifteenth Century.

CHAPTER IX.

More Subsidies—Accounts of the Bailiffs of Northgate and Newark—List of Foreigners in the Town—An Interesting Newark Rent-Roll—The Wars of the Roses—The Great Battle at Stoke—Lancastrian Forces in the Town—Newark Bridge Destroyed by Floods—The Agreement for Erecting a New Bridge—The Close of the Middle Ages.



ON the deposition of the last of the Plantagenets, in 1399, the son of John of Gaunt, Henry IV. of Lancaster, ruled for 14 years. John of Gaunt had local associations, which must have brought him prominently before the Newark people. Six months before his death, his influence secured for his young clerical son, Henry Beaufort, afterwards Cardinal Beaufort, the See of Lincoln, and with it, of course, the Lordship of the Manor of Newark, until 1404, when he was transferred to Winchester, where he succeeded the famous William of Wykeham. The mother of the new Bishop was Katherine, the widow of Sir Hugh Swineford, whose residence was at Kettlethorpe, near Lincoln, close to the Nottinghamshire border. The ivy-covered gateway of the old hall still remains, and forms a picturesque entrance to the present house. On the death of Sir Hugh, five years after his marriage, Lady Swineford became governess to the children of John of Gaunt, and was eventually married to him at Lincoln, in 1396. A Sir Thomas Swineford, who, as we learn from the accounts of the Bailiff of Northgate, printed in this chapter, was Constable of the Castle of Newark during Henry VI's reign, was either the son or the grandson of Katherine Swineford. Both the son and grandson were named Sir Thomas.

King Henry IV. found many difficulties to encounter, notwithstanding his personal popularity. Wars in Wales, Scotland, and France, conspiracy and rebellion at home, the outcry of the clergy against the Lollards, and many other matters kept him busy. In 1399, Parliament granted a subsidy on wool for three years, and this was renewed in 1402, together with a tenth and a fifteenth for the defence of the realm. On April 14th, 1414, the Parliament which assembled at Leicester passed a new law against the Lollards, investing the secular power with the initiative against the heretics; and (as mentioned in the preceding chapter) several Newarkers were apprehended for "preaching and lollardy."

An itinerary of the King's reign shows that he was in the county on various occasions down to 1408, but the only places at which he stayed were Nottingham, Mansfield, Clipstone, Blyth, Newstead, and Workson.

The principal officials at Newark were Wm. Egmonton, clerk of the Castle of Newerk, and John Martyn, bailiff of Philip Bishop of Lincoln, from whom there was received of the goods of Alice Jurdan, servant of Agnes Grace, of Neuwerk, confiscated for flight, as appears by the rolls of Ralph de leek, one of the coroners, xls.

The following entries are in the Assize Rolls of this reign :—John Baylly, lately servant of Peter de Strelley, stole a horse at Newerk, worth 13/4, from Wm. Porter, of Elton, Wednesday after Christmas Day. Hugh Milner, of Newerk, 14 Henry IV., stole ii quarters of malt, value 6/8, from Thos. Taverner, of Newerk. Alice Jurdan, of Newerk, was indicted that she on the Thursday next after the feast of the Purification of the blessed Virgin Mary, 14 Henry IV., feloniously murdered Agnes Grace de Newerk, and spoilt her of 100 shillings in money. No goods, etc. ; therefore let her be hung.

The period was characterised by “discontent and treason,” which was replaced by military enthusiasm, on the succession, in 1413, of Henry V., who “stands out as an heroic figure in the history of England.” His brilliant victory over the French at Agincourt made him a popular hero, and led the poet Drayton, musing on his valour, to exclaim, “Oh, when shall Englishmen ; With such acts fill a pen ; Or England breed again ; Such a King Harry ?” To the glorious victory which he achieved Newark contributed its share, for Wm. Meryng led a number of followers at the battle, but the names of the heroes unfortunately are not recorded.

The following entries are from the Assize Rolls :—“In 1413, Thos. Taillour, of Newerk, taillour, was taken because he on the fourth day of May, in the first year of the reign of Henry V., feloniously stole a horse of the value of three shillings and three pence of the goods and chattels of William Gladwyn, of Dodyngton.” “John Tebbe, of Neuwerk, taillour, John Tebbe, son of the said John Tebbe, of Neuwerk, and Anne, wife of John Tebbe, of Neuwerk, taillour, were taken because they feloniously broke into the house of Alice Coke, of Neuwerk, and there feloniously stole ten sheets of the value of xx. shillings, three coverledes and thirteen pairs of [Daydes ?] of the value of x. shillings of the goods and chattels of the said Alice Coke, of Neuwerk, at Neuwerk The jurors say that in nothing are they guilty concerning the aforesaid felony. Therefore it is decided that they go hence quit.” “Thos. Gylleson, of Newerk, was taken (2 Hen. V.) on suspicion of larceny, by John Martyn, bailiff of Newerk, at Newerk, and brought to Nottingham.” The Bailiff of Newark in 1417 was John Chaplin. “In 1420, Walter Skegbroke, cousin of the lady Alice, formerly wife of Sir Thos. de Staunton, released to Simon de Leek, esq., son and heir of Jn. de Leeke, kt., his right in the manor of Stoke by Newerk, called Overhall, and in the manor of Schelton and in a messuage in Newerk.”* “In 1420, Walter Coyk, or Cork, labourer, servant of William Couper, butcher, of Newark, was committed to prison in the custody of Thomas Gryssey, for felony and escaped ‘Therefore let him be taken.’”† “In 1421, Margery, servant of Richd. Saylyerd, of Skerington, otherwise called Margere Gardynier, servant of Thomas Tannet, of Newerk, coryser (shoemaker), at Skerington, stole a gilt ring value 6/8, a sheet value 5/-, a pair of shoes, and a pair of cotularium (hose), value 6d.”

The career of King Henry V. was cut short at the height of his popularity in 1422, and his son, Henry VI., being an infant, the chief power rested in the hands of the Council. We are without record of Newark events, for the period is not prolific in chronicles either local or general. As a well informed writer says :—“The men of the fifteenth century are far less well-known to us than their grandfathers or their grandsons In the days of Lancaster and York the old fountains had run dry, and the new flood of the Renaissance had not risen. The materials for re-constructing history are both scanty and hard to handle.”‡

* Claus, 7 Henry V., m. 7.

† The above entry appears some 6 or 7 times on various strips of parchment.

‡ “Warwick,” by C. W. Oman, p. 2.

Fortunately, some of the bailiff's accounts of Newark and North Gate have been preserved, and those also of the collector of tolls, and they supply us with many interesting particulars of the town at this period.* The accounts relating to the town itself occupy a long sheet of parchment, the heading and a large part of which are illegible in consequence of dirt and fading. We are able to decipher enough, however, to see how the receipts were made up from rents, tolls, and stallage in the market, and the names of the stall-holders are given. The fines and perquisites of the Burgh Court amounted to £7 6s. 4d., and the tolls of the markets, fairs, and thoroughfare toll, from Michaelmas, 1434, to April 29th, 1435, to £6 8s. 0d. The rents of the tenements belonging to the Bishop are specified, and it is mentioned that two shops on "the Bridge" were unoccupied. The brewers—for Newark, like every other town and village, produced its quota of good ale in these far off days—had to pay tolcester or tax to the Lord of the Manor for the liberty to brew, in spite of the protest of the burgesses against the exaction of "aletoll," and this produced the substantial sum of 58/-, while the butchers and bakers, as for many centuries, paid 10/- annually. Among the topographical information we learn that the Hall of the Pleas, or the Moot Hall, had a shop beneath it, and probably stood near the Church, for on the east side there was "a certain waste near the Market Place in a lane on the east side of the hall of pleas." The tolls of the markets and fairs were let on lease, in 1436, for a term of years for the sum of £9.

The account of Richard Smyth, bailiff of North Gate, who also held the office of bailiff of the Castle, mentions a chapter house, where the country priests doubtless met to discuss ecclesiastical affairs. It had two chambers and a small shop annexed. The herbage of the Castle fosse was let for 10/- a year to Richard Mason, who was to keep the wall of the fosse in repair, the Bishop finding the stone. Richard, as his name implies, was a mason by trade, and the Bishop was wise enough to secure the lien of his services—the first call on his labour—so that if anything wanted doing in the Castle or lordship, Richard, wherever he might be working, had to go straightway and do it at the rate 6d. per day and hay for one horse. The Lord had his hay barn without the Castle in Castle Gate, and there was a garden in the outer close of the Castle below the barn to the north. In Milne Gate was a ruinous house called "the grebe chamber," on the eastern side of the fulling mill—a mill for fulling cloth by means of pestles or stampers, which alternately fell into and rose from troughs where the cloth was put with fuller's earth, or other cleansing materials. For the tasks of labour due to the lord from the villeins for their holdings, money payments were substituted. A description of the villeins' tasks and their fixed price is interesting reading. In addition to Bailiff Smyth's figures, we have the account of Wm. Lewyn, bailiff of Balderton, who must have been a fairly good mathematician, when his accounts were made up to a quarter of a hen, viz., 3s. 1½d. for 23½ hens and a quarter of a hen. At Thurgarton the villeins paid each a cock and a hen, besides their rent in money, and their labour dues. We append the accounts in full:—

ACCOUNTS RELATING TO THE TOWN OF NEWARK.

(Heading and a large part of the Accounts illegible in consequence of dirt and fading).

- Richard More, skyoner, Walter Page at the end of Milnegate, from Robert Howell for a tenement formerly John Brewer's besides 4d. . . . 12d. from one pair of traves† in the "marketsted" near the hall of the pleas fixed upon the soil of the lord let to Wm. Ferrour for a term of 20 years, this year the seventh.
- And 8d. from 2 pairs of beams of which one pair in the Castlegate and the other pair in the Cartergate are fixed upon the soil of the lord.
- And 3s. from a tenement of waste land with croft lately Henry Chaumpeney's, a tenement lately Alice Fraunces's, a tenement lately Henry Stoke's, a tenement lately Agnes Green's lately a pledge (vadimonium) of the lord now John Assheballoke's.
- And 2s. from John Martyn for the rent of a plot of waste land in Potterdyke lately Roger Chaumber's formerly of Roger Crophill which Hugh Snawe and Roger Codington granted to the said Roger his heirs and assignees by the charter of the lord the Bishop and the Chapter of Lincoln for a term of 100 years of which this year is the 39th.

* R.O. Ministers' Accounts, 954-8.

† A frame in which farriers put unruly horses while shoeing them. Thus Chaucer: "And she sprang as a colt doth in the trave,"

- And 3s. 4d. for the rent of a shop lying below the hall of the pleas on the north containing in length 40 feet and in width 10 feet of the waste of the lord lately William Coke's, this year the 40th, granted to the same Roger Chaumbre his heirs and assignees under the seal of the Bishop and Chapter of Lincoln for a term of 100 years in the tenure of Henry Forster.
- And 8 pence from a certain waste adjoining the hall of the pleas and granted to the said Roger built upon with the said shops.
- And 8d. from John Kynredeby, hosier, for the rent of a parcel of land below the hall of the pleas containing in length 12 feet and in breadth 10 feet leased to him for a term of 100 years by a charter of the bishop and chapter of Lincoln, this year the 21st.
- And 7d. from the same John for the rent of a tenement lately Richard Holme's in Appultongate, come into the hands of the lord, granted to the said John by the said charter, besides 5 pence charged above in the sum of the rents of the burgh, 2s. increase of the rent of 4 shops upon the bridge besides 30s. charged above in the rents of the burgh.
- And 4d. from Agnes lately wife of John Geene (?) for a piece of land to enlarge her garden in Northgate towards Trent (?) lately in the tenure of Stephen Moyes. And 3d. from the new rent of John Glaseer, sen., for one penthouse lately raised upon the waste of the lord at the west end of the messuage of the said John in Barnebygate let to him for 100 years, of which this is the 24th, by the roll of the Burgh Court.
- And 2d. from the rent of Henry Forster for a certain waste and soil of the lord Bishop near the market place of Neuwerk in the lane on the east side of the hall of the pleas for placing four posts upon the said waste and soil, which waste and soil contain in length 34 feet and in breadth at the west end one foot and at the east end half a foot, for enlarging a tenement of the said Henry held from the prior of St. Katherine without Lincoln, let to the said Henry by roll of the Burgh court.
- STALLAGE.**—4s. 4d. from two butchers for leave to place 2 stalls on the lord's soil on "the pavement," this year, viz., from each of them one half-penny per week besides toll "de certo" which is rendered in the account of the collector of tolls, viz., from Richard Bochere 2s. 2d. and from John Collingham 2s. 2d. And 6s. 8d. from Henry Forster for 2 stalls lately in the tenure of John Padeley let to him by roll of the Burgh court. And 3s. 4d. from John Collingham for one stall lately in the tenure of Margery Asshhaloke beside toll "de certo" * and 6s. from John Fysher for one stall upon the corner where Thomas Tamworth formerly stood whereof 2s. 8d. for increase this year, from Wm. Rasyr for one stall upon the corner next the stall of Henry Forster, 5s. from John Newerk, fryscher, for one shop let to him by the roll of the Burgh Court, 3s. 4d. for the rent of one stall built on to the said house let to Wm. Browne for the term of 12 years, 3s. 4d. from the men of Billesthorp and others of the country for leave to have a cart with heath and fuel on the Pavement every week-day except always Wednesday on account of the market; nothing rendered this year because the said sum is charged in the account of the collector of toll this year. [Total 31s. 4d.]
- And 17s. 8d. from the fines and perquisites of the court of the markets and fairs per annum as appears by the rolls thereof.
- Allowed to the said bailiff and collector of rents for his wages per annum 13s. taken weekly 3d., and for the salary of Richard Bailton bailiff of the market 13s. 4d. by an agreement made with him.
- Allowed for decrease in the rent of a burgh where there is an oven in Appultongate 18d. lately charged in the account of the reeve (prepositi) of the castle at 15s. per annum.
- And a decrease in the rent of a burgh where there was an oven in Potterdyke 6d. charged in the aforesaid account at 5s. per annum.
- And decrease in the rent of a croft lately Thomas Waltham's in the hand of the lord and lately let to the reeve of the castle under the heading of pasture at 2s. 6d. and usually at 2s. 8d.
- Decrease in the rent of a tenement with croft at the end of Baldertongate lately Henry Champeneys 6s. 8d. a tenement with croft lately Alice Fraunces's 9d. per annum, a tenement lately Henry Stoke's 5d., a tenement lately Alice Grene's 14d., in all 9s., because waste in the lord's hands, likewise let above to Richard More, skynner.
- And the rent of "the house of the stocks" (cipparum) in Appultongate 19d. because the said house was charged above in the account of the reeve of the castle.
- For decrease in the rent of 3 selions in Bewmond lately John Chesterfield's and of another selion there lately William att Welles 2s. 6d. which are in the hand of the lord for want of tenants.
- Decrease in the rent of a tenement in Potterdyke lately Roger Crophill's, a tenement lately Hugh Snawe's 2d., because now John Martyn has these said tenements after the decease of Roger Chaumber who had them for a term of 100 years by a charter of the Bishop and Chapter of Lincoln for 2s. per annum.
- [An entry is deleted with the remark "this sum and many others may well be found in the Rental by the examination of the auditors."]
- Allowed the rent of a pair of traves in the Castlegate charged above among the rents 4d. because they are moved away and the land is vacant.
- And allowed for a pair of tayntours (tenters)† lately fixed in the soil of the lord at the end of Barnebygate 6d. charged above in the Burgh rents because moved away and the land vacant. And in default of 2 burghages lately in the cemetery 2s. 8d. And in default of the rents of a tenement lately Matilda Horne's and formerly William Tolney's 6d.
- And in default of a tenement in Scolane in Northgate lately of Alice daughter of Margaret 1d. And one tenement lately John Staunton's 1d. and a tenement in Milnegate lately Alice Scattergode's 2d., a tenement of Robert Ottham's 2d., a selion in Bewmonde lately Alice Mareschall's 1d., which was let to Robert Howell together with a tenement in Milnegate for repairing the said tenement.

* This expression is explained by such passages as these:—"To pay a certeine of corn or cattle or apparell." "The priests paid a certeine to the King." It seems to have meant some particular fixed toll.

† "Tenters" in which cloths were stretched.

And allowed of the rent of 4 tofts of Richard Wakefield in Cartergate 9d., because charged above in the chief rents at 17d. and granted to the said Richard by the lord Philip Bishop of Lincoln for 8d. because it is not worth the whole rent.

Total 4s. 6d. And delivered to John Martyn clerk of the works to the lord 11s. 5d.

Total of all the allowances and payments 66s. 6d.

And so he owes £19 10s. 4d. And afterwards he is charged with 13s. 8d. of increase of fixed rents found there as appears by examination of the roll on this account besides £17 19s. of fixed rents charged above besides the totals of increases of rent fermes and stallage. And so he owes £20 4s. of which there is allowed to him 16s. for the rent of two shops on the bridge this year in the hand of the lord for want of hiring.

And there is allowed to him 2s. part of 8s. of the rent of a shop now let to John Cowper for 6s. to be repaired at his own expense.

And there is allowed to him 4d. for the repairing of a wall of plaster within a certain shop on the bridge there.

And there is allowed to him 18d. paid for mending the silver bell which the horse of the lord's chaplain wears.

And there is allowed to him 12d. paid to a man for carrying the said bell to Liocoln. And so he owes £18 15s. 6d. which he paid to the said receiver T. F. as part of a certain sum of £20.

There is allowed to the bailiff 15s. part of the rent of a fulling mill standing empty during the last quarter of this year for want of repairs. And there is allowed to him 19s. for a river mill standing empty for 73 days at the time of the rebuilding of the same.

Account of John Pratt collector of the tolls of the markets and fairs and thorougholl (thoroughfare toll) from the feast of St. Michael the Archangel the 13th year of Henry VI. until the 29th of April next following 212 days.†

The same rendered account of 110s. 8d. of tolls of the markets, fairs and thurotoll for the time aforesaid and 10 shillings received for the value of two young bullocks (bovicloy) seized for toll of 300 boviculorum through the middle of the town of Newark.

Total £6 8s., of which there is allowed to him for his wages for the said 212 days taking one penny per day 17s. 8d.

Account of John Pratt deputy of Richard Baylton lately bailiff of the Burgh there £7 6s. 4d. from the fines and perquisites of the Burgh Courts held there with view of frankpledge held on the feast of St. Thomas the Apostle with tolsester and amersements of brewers whereof from a certain fine at the feast of St. Thomas the Apostle 26s. 8d. and from tolsester 58s. and from the common fine of the butchers and bakers 10s. and from the fines and amersements of divers burgh courts 51s. 8d.

Of which is allowed him for his wages per annum at 3d. per week 13s. And he delivered to the said Receiver of the lord by the hand of Thomas Frolesworth as part of a certain sum of £20; 24s. 6d.

Total of all allowances and payments 37s. 6d. And thus he owes 108s. 10d. which he delivered to the said Receiver as part of a certain sum of £7 10s. 6d.

Newark. Account of William Dey farmer of the toll of the market and fairs and thoroughfare from the first day of May this year until the feast of St. Michael the Archangel then next following the 14th year of the reign of Henry the VI. th after the Conquest.

Toll. The same rendered account of £9 of the sum due to the lord from the issues of the aforesaid toll farmed to him for a term of years the term beginning the 2nd day of May. Total toll received ix. li.

Payments. Of which he delivered to the lord William Garwardeby Receiver of the lord by a bill £4 and by the hands of Thomas frollesworth 100s. Sum of all deliveries £9. And so he withdrew quit.

ACCOUNT OF RICHARD SMYTH, BAILIFF AT NORTHGATE, A.D. 1435.*

11d. for rent from John son of Richard de Gretton vellein of the lord for 1 messuage in Northgate, 3d. for a plot lately belonging to Walter fleshewer adjoining his tenement and to the Trent, 3d. for a plot lately John Benyngton's, 4d. for a certain plot let to Thomas de Stanes, 2d. from Richard Wannesley for a certain plot of land adjoining his tenement in Northgate and extending to the road containing 70 feet in length and 3 feet in width.

And for 4d. of new rent this year, the 75th of the lease, for a certain plot of free land formerly John Chamberley'n's now in the tenure of Robert Holme adjoining his tenement. And 3s. 3d. for the increase of the rent of 4 messuages and 5 oxgangs of land and 7 acres of meadow in Northgate lately William Chupp's lately purchased by Thomas Kellom. And 2d. of new rent from John Wakeman lister‡ for waste of the lord between his land and the water of Trent.

33s. 4d. from 25 oxgangs of land by an agreement made between the lord and the tenants of certain oxgangs of land that they should not be charged with the collection of the rents of Northgate nor with the common suit of the hall courts excepting coming twice to the great hall, namely, once after Easter and once after Michaelmas.

And 26s. 8d. from the fee of hadull.

And 37s. 3d. from the fee of the doorkeepers (janitorum).

And 12s. from William Osmundethorpe for one messuage in Castledyk lately Margaret Rolle's let to the said William for the term of his life by Thomas Swynford, knight, constable of the castle.

* He also held the office of bailiff of the Castle.

† An old word for dyer.

- And the said William shall repair the said message at his own expense during the said term and leave it in a fit state of repair. And 13s. 4d. for the rent of the chapter house† with two chambers and a small shop annexed lately in the tenure of James Landefeld lately let to Thomas Couper, 10s. for the rent of 3 shops next the said chapter house lately let to 3 tenants there at the lord's pleasure and one shop adjoining the said chapter house, and from the herbage of the castle fosse on the eastern side now let to Richard Mason to have and to hold the said 4 shops by the name of 4 messuages with all the herbage of the fosse to the aforesaid Richard and his assignees from the day of the drawing up of the presents until a term of 40 years paying 10s. annually to the Lord Bishop of Lincoln and his successors at the terms there usual, of which term this year is the fifth, as appears in the roll of the great hall held there the eighth day of October the ninth year of the reign of Henry VI.
- And also after the enclosure of the ditch shall have been sufficiently repaired by the lord the said Richard shall repair it for the whole term at his own expense. And at the end of the term he shall leave it well and sufficiently repaired except that the aforesaid Lord Bishop or his successors shall find stone for the repairing of the wall of the aforesaid fosse as often and whenever it shall be necessary.
- And the said Richard wills and grants that as often and whenever he shall be required by the said lord Bishop or his successors to work with his craft of masonry within the castle and lordship of Newerk or within any other manors of the said lord Bishop in the counties of Notts. and Lincoln for a reasonable wage, if it shall happen that he is occupied in other business with his craft, he shall leave it and work with the aforesaid lord and his successors receiving per day 6d. and hay for one horse or a reasonable equivalent for the hay of the said horse.
- 15s. for rent of a tenement in Castlegate which Robert yve lately held and for the rent of a certain parcel of land leading from the said tenement to the garden of the hay barn of the lord without the castle, etc., and the rent and ferm of half a certain portion of garden in the outer close of the castle below the said hay-barn on the north of the same 80ft. x 20 which John Purgon lately held let to Thomas Mitton by indenture to be held until the end of 80 years of which this year is the sixth rendering annually to the lord at the feast of Saint Andrew which was in the year of the Lord 1431, at the terms of Palm Sunday, Bartholomew, Michael, 15s. And the said Thomas shall build a new house at his own expense, and shall maintain and repair the said house and all other houses upon the said site well and adequately at his own expense without making waste there during the said term.
- And 13s. 4d. from Alice Marnham for a messuage lately in the tenure of Alice Ulceby let to William Andrew lately her husband by the roll of the halle moot court for a term of 100 years this year the 26th which shall be repaired in all costs, and at the end of the said term left in a fit state.
- And 6s. 8d. from the rent of one messuage in le Southgate formerly coming into the hands of the lord after the decease of Cecil Warner for failure of heirs renders nothing this year for want of repairs and of tenants, 10d. from Alice Marnham for the rent of a half part of a garden in the outer close of the castle below the hay barn on the east who shall close the house garden (claude dom. gard.) at her own expense. And the other part of the garden renders nothing this year because let above to Thomas Mitton
- 4d. from a certain plot of land of the waste of the lord formerly in the tenure of Richard Sawserman, in the mill lane (in venella molende) abutting upon the Grebechamber on the west and upon the Milnegate on the east let to John Spurdon this year to be held for a term of 98 years of which lease this year is the second.
- 8d. from the rent of a ruinous house called the Grebechamber (first written as Glebechamber which is struck through and Grebechamber written after it) on the east of the fulling mill. And the said John his heirs and assignees shall repair and maintain the said house at their own expense during the said term and shall leave it sufficiently repaired at the end of the said term.
- And 5s. from Alexander Rathford for one messuage lately Robert Lyne's being in the hand of the lord for want of blood leased to the same at the will of the lord this year the 37th. Whereof an increase of 3s. He shall repair the said message at his own expense.
- And 7s. from John Castell for 2 oxgangs of land lately the said Roberts being in the hand of the lord for the aforesaid reason so granted to the said John for a term of 20 years, this year the 20th and 9 years more.
- And 9s. for 1 messuage and 2 oxgangs of land lately Thomas Croyser's in the hand of the lord for the aforesaid reason.
- TASKS SOLD.**—And 4s. 1½d. from 16½ tasks and also 4 oxgangs of land lately Robert Lyne's and Thomas Croyser's rented above. Whence the total of 18½ tasks which tasks come from 37 oxgangs of land in Northgate of which each shall work for half-a-day in autumn without food with one man or shall work for one entire day for the lord's food for one meal at the choice of the lord's ministers, this year 37 sold at 3d. at the will of the lord. Total 4s. 1½d. And 3s. 6d. from the fines and perquisites of the court and all views of halle moot held there this year as appears by the roll of the same. Sum total of rents £33 13s. 3d.
- From which in allowance from the said account for the cause of office per annum 5s. And for decrease in the rent of two messuages and 4 oxgangs of land lately Robert Lyne's and Thomas Croyser's above let at a rent 10s. And for decrease in the rent of one messuage lately Cecil Warner's in the Southgate let above 2s. He asks allowance of 16s. 1½d. from old allowance from rents

† The existence of this house at Newark seems to be explained by the definition of "rural chapters" in Dufresne's "Glossarium": "' Meetings of country priests who are assembled by the rural deans in which they are accustomed to treat the ecclesiastical affairs of their parishes.' This chapter house would then have been in very early times a meeting place for the priests of the deanery of Newark, but had already ceased to be used for that purpose in 1435.

‡ Right of pasturing cattle.

charged above particulars of which cannot be found, as is evident by the rolls for many past years. And in default of the rents of one toft and 2 selions of land belonging to the hospital of St. Leonard, near Newark, 18 pence because the lord Hugh Hanneworth lately master of the same hospital had the said toft and selion by a grant of the Bishop and Chapter of Lincoln to him and his successors for ever, the said toft and selion to be held from the same Bishop and Chapter for 6d. per annum because the waste is not worth the old rent then charged above in the chief rents at 2 shillings. Total 35s. 5½d.

And delivered to William G., Receiver of the lord, from the issues of his office this year 10s., as is witnessed by John Martyn and J. Spondon.

And delivered to John Martyn clerk of the works of the lord with 6s. 8d. delivered to the same to be paid to a certain plumber. 60s.

And delivered to the same Receiver of the lord by the hands of Thomas frollesworth £12

And delivered to the same Receiver of the lord upon the end of the account 40s. Total £17 10s.

Total sum of allowances and deliveries £19 5s. 1½d. And so he owes £4 7s. 9d. from which he is allowed 13s. 4d. from the rent of the chapter house (domus capituli) granted to Richard Mason by the lord without anything to be paid per annum. And there is allowed to the same 15s. for his "reward" for the collection of rents besides 5s. allowed above by the agreement made when lately supervised of the lord. And so he owes 59s. 5½d.

Among the entries in the accounts of William Lewyn, bailiff at Balderton, are "£8 8s. 9d. for the tasks from 27 oxgangs of land in Balderton" de lancetman "let at a rent, for each oxgang 6s. 3d. And £6 3s. 7½d. from tasks let at a rent, from 21 oxgangs of land in Balderton and Cotom for each oxgang 5s. 9d. besides the customary rents, viz., 15d. for each oxgang; 12s. 6d., from 10 tofts for each toft 15d. besides the customary rents, viz., 6d. And 3s. 1½d. for 23½ hens and a quarter of a hen of rents sold.

And for 24 hens and a fourth part of one hen of the customary rents of Balderton at the feast of the nativity of the Lord (Christmas), allowed of the said account on account of office each year half a hen, and sold as appears above.

17s. 9d. from fines and perquisites of the court and of all views of hallemote held at Balderton as appears by the rolls thereof. Total xviii. ixd. [Richard Smyth held the office of bailiff of the Castle this year].

And he delivered to William Garwardby Receiver of the lord from the issues of his office for this year by a bill cxs.

And he delivered to the said Receiver by the hand of Thomas Mytton, carpenter, xs.

And he delivered to the said Receiver from the arrears of John Webster xiiiis. iiijid.

And he delivered to the said Receiver by hand of T. F. vi. li. vis. viiijid.

And he delivered to the said Receiver at the end of the account in ii. parcels, lxxs. Total xvi. li. xs.

The Master of the Hospital of St. Leonard was Dominus Hugh Hanneworth. The commutation of labour rents for money payments is indicated in the accounts of the Reeve of Balderton, who receives £6 3s. 7½d. for ploughing tasks from 21 oxgangs of land. Reference is made to stalls on the Pavement. One stall is described as being built on to the house and let to William Browne. A substantial sum was received from the men of Bilsthorpe and others for leave to have a cart full of heather and fuel for sale on the Pavement every week day except market day. Ovens are mentioned as existing in Appleton Gate and Potter Dyke. The stocks stood in Appleton Gate, as is shown by the payment of rent of "the house of the stocks" there. Several pieces of land were let in the Bewmond. An interesting entry shows there was a school lane in North Gate, from which we may assume that there was a school in that locality, as well as in the borough itself. There was a shop let to John Cowper for six shillings, to be repaired at his expense. The houses would still be mostly of timber, but mention is made of a wall of plaster within a certain shop on the bridge, and plasterer occurs as a surname. When the Bishop's Chaplain rode abroad it was to the jingling of a bell on his horse's head, for there is an allowance for "mending a silver bell which the horse of the lord's chaplain wears."

The Parliament of 1425, which was largely concerned with financial affairs, there being "moche altercacyon bytwyne the Lordys and the Comyns for tonage and poundage," directed that all manner of aliens "shuld be put to hoste as Englysche men benne in othyr londys, and ovyr that condyscyon was the tonage graunted." Subsidies from aliens were very commonly levied, and to ascertain their names Royal Commissioners held an enquiry at Newark, on the Wednesday after Easter in 1454, and the following is the return they made of the foreigners resident in this district:—"Inquisition taken at Newark, the Wednesday after Easter, before Thomas Chaworth, knight, and Richard Bynggham, the Lord King's

Justices of the Peace, also appointed for hearing and terminating the various felonies, transgressions and other malefactions in the aforesaid county of Nottingham, by virtue of Letters Patent by the Lord King to the said the Lord King's Justices directed, and appointed to this inquisition, upon the oath of various constables, viz., Richard Staley, William Marschall, Wm. Dilice, Wm. Douse, Hy. Tal . . . , John Colyt, Wm. Isabell, Wm. Hull, of Scarle, Robt. Baxter, Henry Roper, John Thorp, John Besthorp, John Spaldyng, Thos. Brysee, Wm. White, John Gunde, Michael Sampson, Wm. Baxter, of Bevey, John Graunger, Ralph Clerk, John Skelton, John Barton, Richard Halle, John Honyman, Wm. Sutton(?), Hugo Ffraunklin, Richard atte mylne, Thomas Tyrell, John Cunstable, Richard Hol . . . , Wm. Burdeus, Wm. Large, Thos. Trumpton, James Kyrkeby, John Barley, Robt. Nicholson, Robt. Hardyng, Robt. Busage, Thos. Lonot, Henry ferner, Richard Goldyng, John Wylliamson, John Taylour, Robt. Crane, John Horde, Robt. Joice, Wm. Oxton, Roger Underwood, John Taylour, Thos. Aram, John Taylour, Thos. Hugh, John Swan, Wm. Smyth, Andrew Grene, Wm. Gotham, Robert . . . Wm. Trubswill, John Pryde, John Broun, John Bekyngham, Wm. Smyth, John Walker, Robt. Kyrsale, Simon Kyehiner, Roger Pyncherd, Robt. Smyth, Robert Edward, John Herewod, John Colyngham, Wm. Alkewedr, Thos. Coke, Hugo Smyth, Robt. Fanner, Wm. Bullor, Thos. Carter, Richard Tyler, John Martin. Who say upon their oath that John Hause of Newerk, Wm. Rypper of Newerk, Thomas Wryght, of the same, John Thakker of the same, Thomas Burnes of the same, Nicholas Norfolk, Patrick of Ireland, of the same, John Rypper and Cecilia his wife, of the same, John Swynherd of Sybthorp, Walter Bitrabenn [or Barabenn], Richard ffranch of Oxton, Javyn de Calys of Lamley, Peter Pykard, of Grerston, John Perynn of Roldeston, John Hause of Northwell, William Normanby, John Truman of North Muskham, Wm. Gyllam of Aram, Robert Koh of Kelum, Adam Ffurnour of Ossyngton, John Beef of Creshall, are persons keeping house and each one of them keeping house for himself and dwelling in the aforesaid towns and are not of English nor of Welsh birth nor natives of Scotland nor religious nor obedientiaries nor infants below the age of 12 years. And in addition the jurors say that John servant of William Foliambe of Willughby, Adynet servant of Henry Harton of Batheley, John of Normanton, Gyllam Ffrensshman servant of John Wryght of Wodburgh, John Ffrenssh servant of John Zouche chivaler, James Scot servant of William Sibthorp, Thomas Pokok of Elston, chaplain, dwelling with Sir Hugh Wynbusshe, John ffrensshman servant of Henry Bosume of Syreston, John Ffrensshman servant of John Leek, Sigrum female-servant of the said John Leek, Gilbert servant of John Sutton of filawburgh are persons not keeping house but are in servitude, as is aforesaid, dwelling in the above-mentioned towns, and are not of English nor of Welsh birth nor natives of Scotland, nor religious men, nor obedientiaries, nor infants below the age of 12 years, nor are the aforesaid women married to any Englishman or Welshman. The above-mentioned jurors say that they do not know any other persons or person in the aforesaid county who ought to be contributors to the subsidy In testimony whereof the aforesaid jurors append their seals, etc. day and year above-mentioned."

In 1436, Newark was called upon for a loan of £40 for the French War, and a further demand for £50 was subsequently made. In 1438, the collectors of a fifteenth and a tenth granted to the King made their return, from which it seems that relief to the extent of 40/- was allowed to Newark on the ground that the town, like many others, was impoverished, a similar allowance being made to Nottingham. We append the detailed accounts of the collectors:—A.D. 1438-9. Detailed accounts of Robert Blyton of Cauntoun, John Leek of Halom, John Broune, Henry Chansy of Southscarle, John Beker of Wylghibby, near Norwell, Robert Forset of Bryngley, William Menet of Drayton, and John Eggelson of Bekyngham in the clay, collectors of an entire fifteenth and of a tenth granted to the King, now Henry VIth, in his parliament held at Westminster in the fifteenth year of his reign, by the laity in the county of

* An obedientary (iarius) was an inferior officer in a convent

Nottingham within and without the liberties, excepting £73 18s. 7d. for the proportion of £4,000 for the whole kingdom of England to be deducted for the relief of poor towns, cities, and boroughs desolated or destroyed or exceedingly impoverished, or otherwise too heavily burdened by the payment of the aforesaid tax within the aforesaid county, namely, one half, excepting the above excepted, at the feast of St. Martin in winter then next following by the open writ of the said King, sealed with the great seal, dated 27th day of May, in the fifteenth year of his reign, directed to the collectors of the said fifteenth.

WAPPENTAKE OF NEWARK.

Stoke next Newark	..	62s. 7d.	no deduction	Thornhagh	..	1 17 2	besides 2/- deducted
Northgate	..	40s. 0½d.	besides 8/- deducted	Herttheby	..	1 10 0	" 0 "
Newark	..	£24 0 2	" 40/- "	Wygesly	..	18 6	" 3/- "
Sibthorpe	..	23s.	" 5/- "	Meryngton and Gretton	..	17 7½	" 3/- "
Alverton	..	18s. 8d.	" 3/4 "	Northclifton	..	2 1 6	" 5/- "
Kylvyngton	..	23s. 3d.	" 2/8 "	Thorpe	..	19 6	" 3/6 "
Staunton	..	32s.	" 0/0 "	Wynthorpe	..	1 14 4	" 6/- "
Wlawburgh	..	25s. 4d.	" 6/8 "	Besthorpe	..	19 2	" 4/- "
Cotvington	..	34s.	" 12/- "	Southclifton	..	2 18 4	" 3/- "
South Collyingham	..	£4 3 4	" 0 "	Fiarnedon	..	3 0 10	" 5/- "
Dornethorpe	..	17s. 4d.	" 12/2 "	Baldton	..	3 10 5½	" 5/- "
Langford	..	£3 3 8	" 5/- "	Eyleston	..	2 19 0	" 5/- "
Sireston	..	£1 6 8	" 2/8 "	Coton	..	1 18 4	" 2/6 "
Spaldeford	..	25s.	" 3/- "	Shelton	..	1 8 6	" 3/6 "
Barnaby	..	£2 19 10	" 0 "	Hauton	..	2 18 11	" 9/- "
Southscarle	..	1 9 0	" 0 "	Total for the Wapentake	..	£87 7 1½	" £8 0 0 "
North Colyngnam	..	5 11 1	" 0 "	of Newark	..		

A further record of still greater value and interest is a rental roll of Newark, probably of the time of Edward IV., which is in the Public Record Office.† This enables us practically to repeople the borough, for it gives the names of the householders and their immediate predecessors in every street in the town. It will be noticed that there are several references to property which had formerly been in the possession of Alan Fleming, and that amongst the tenants are mentioned the Guilds of the Blessed Mary and the Holy Trinity, the Prior of St. Katherine, the Abbot of Croxton, the Abbot of Neubo, the Prior of Thurgarton, Lord Scroop, Lord Clifford, Lord Cromwell, Sir Ralph Cromwell, knight, the Chantry Chaplains, Master Stephen of the School, the Master of the Hospital of St. Leonard "for a barn at the end of Balderton Gate." The Lord's bakehouse is described as occupied "for the profit of the Lord," who also had "the house of the stocks," and of course the "common oven." Mention is made of arable land at the "Bewmond," while William Crecy pays for a "plot of land of the waste of the Lord in the market stede for an approach to his tavern." What the sign of this tavern was we do not know, but the name of one of our most ancient inns is preserved, Richard Wakefeld paying "for a plot of waste of the Lord in the Market Place for supporting a sign called Sarasenhed." Mention is made of a shop adjoining the Hall of the Pleas and of certain waste at the end of and below the said hall. We append a copy of the roll as far as it is legible :—

A RENTAL OF THE BISHOP OF LINCOLN'S TENANTS IN NEWARK.

From Richard Wakefeld for a tenement lately of John	..	8d.	Henry Hareyscha fisherman for a ten. lately John Carter's.	6d.
Thomas Mitton for a ten. lately of John	..	sse. 12d.	Thomas Shawe, sadeler, for	
Richard Doggettes for a ten. lately of Master Stephen	..		John Fuyshy for a ten.	..
.. of the school.	6d.		.. William Meryn.	
John Wharton for a ten.	11d.		Henry Aekele for a ten. lately Richard Wakefeld.	
			Margery Lake for a ten. lately Alan Flemmyng.	1d.

† Surveys and Rentals, No. 538.

Wm. Atkenne for a ten. lately John Fysher's. 4d.
 Margery Lake for a ten. lately Alan Flemings's. 17d.
 Laurence Tutbury for a ten. lately William Seme's.
 Margery lake for a ten. lately Alan Flemings's. 17d.
 Heirs of Thos. Newton for a ten. lately William Gylberd's.
 2s. 7d.
 Thomas Isham for a ten. lately John Bennys's. 5d.
 Gild of the blessed Mary for a ten. 6½d.
 Wm. Lane for 2 ten. lately John Lyndeby's and Wm. Aby's. 4½d.
 Thos. Culbon for a ten. lately Roger Spafford's. 2½d.
 Richard Wakefeld for a ten. lately Wm. Curdeler's. 12½d.
 from the same Richard for another ten. lately Isabel Taverner's.
 John Wa lately Isabell Rombe. 3½d.
 Wm. Rypper lately Adam Walkerych's. 6½d.
 The Prior of St. Katherine a garden lately built with a barn?
 and in the tenure of the said William Rypper. 4d.
 Gild of the holy Trinity for a ten. lately William Sawmery's.
 12½d.
 A plot of land lately Alice's daughter of master . . . 1d.
 Another plot of land lately Alice's. 1d.
 John Waltham for a ten. lately John le sowrys of Wyllughby. 1d.
 Ralph leke for a ten. lately William his father's. 1d.
 Heirs of Thomas Newton for a ten. lately Gilbert Gydeler's. 1d.
 Ralph Cromwell, knight, for a ten. lately John Glasewryth's.
 11½d.
 John Devyl for a ten. lately John Moorcroft and formerly Robert
 Skynner's. 15½d.
 Ralph Leke for a ten. lately Ralph Taverer's. 6½d.
 Wm. Grey for a ten. lately John Vendowers. 2s.
 John Martyn for a ten. lately John London's with 5s. 4d. of
 ancient rent charged upon the said ten. from ancient times.
 13s. 4d.
 APPYLTONGATE.
 Thomas Smyth, chaplain, for a ten. lately Alan Flemings. 2s.
 for a ten. in which Henry Peny now dwells. 6d.
 . . . Wakefeld for a ten. lately John his father's. 12d.
 Margery Pratt for a ten. lately Katherine Thorp's. 4½d.
 William Crecy for a ten. lately Robert Campion's. 4½d.
 William Wyllughby for a ten. lately Roger Chaumbyr's. 4d.
 from the Bishop of Lincoln for the house of the stocks. 10½d.
 William Crecy for 5 ten. lately of the lord John de Howton.
 3s. 4d.
 Thomas Bryngest for a ten. lately Matilda Southwell's. 8½d.
 from the same for another ten. lately the said Matilda's. 8½d.
 William Paty of Leycestre for a ten. of Ric. Holbech. 8½d.
 Prior of St. Katherine for a ten. lately Richard Holbech's. 6½d.
 Richard Wakefeld for a ten. lately William Barnak's. 10½d.
 Gild of the blessed Mary for a ten. lately John Vendour's. 2d.
 from the same gild for a ten. lately Thos. Barbour's. 12d.
 John Smyth for 2 ten. lately Hugh Bote's and formerly Agnes
 Grene's. 13½d.
 Wm. Ferour smyth for a ten. lately John Kynnardby's hosyer
 besides 7d. increase of the same below. 12½d.
 Katherine Davy for a ten. lately Alice Brond's. 6½d.
 Margery Lake for a new cemetery and garden lately Alan
 Flemyng. 6d.
 Gild of the blessed Mary for 3 ten. lately Matilda Sadeler's.

Master of the hospital of St. Leonard for a ten. 6d.
 the lord Scrowp for 3 ten. lately Robt. Carlet-n's. 7d.
 Wm. Seward for 2 ten. lately John Claypoole's.
 Thos. Mitten for 4 ten. lately Roger and formerly
 William
 the Prior of St. Katherine for a ten. lately Ralph Poley's.
 2s. 3½d.
 Richard Barbour for a ten. lately Thos. Barbour's. 6½d.
 the same for a ten. lately Andrew West. 6½d.
 Wm. Penythorne for a ten. lately John Frauncey's. 6½d.
 Rich. Wakefeld for a ten. lately John Wakefeld's. 6½d.
 the Chantry chaplains for a ten. lately John Grantham's. 6½d.
 from the same chaplain's for a parcel of a ten. lately John
 Vendour's. 2s. 10½d.
 Wm. Crecy for the remainder of the said ten. of the said John
 Vendour. 4s. 2d.
 Isabell Peyntour for a ten. lately Richard Elow's. 12½d.
 a capital messuage of Wm. Crecy lately Efel. 3s. 3d.
 Wm. Deye for a ten. lately Wm. Marchal's and formerly John
 Huspole's. 10½d.
 Gild of the blessed Mary for a ten. lately of John Torkard,
 chaplain. 18d.
 Bakehouse (domus furni) in the hands of the lord and occupied
 for the profit of the lord. 18d.
 Wm. Tornour chaplain for a ten. lately Roger de Moor.
 Total 47s. 8d.

BARNEBYGATE.

The Lord Cromwell for 2 ten. lately Peter Crecy's and formerly
 Wm. Byllesthorpe's. 15½d.
 Roger Moor for 2 ten. lately John Torkard's and afterwards
 James Cotelar's. 3s. 1½d.
 the same Roger for a ten. lately John Bowdewyn's. 2s. 0½d.
 Wm. Brend for a ten. lately Alice Walker's. 12½d.
 Wm. Deye for a ten. lately obn Hawys's. 5s.
 the same William for a ten. lately Wm. Marchal's and formerly
 Alice Hawes. 12d.
 Wm. Smythson for a ten. lately Thos. Baldyngton's. 22½d.
 the same for a ten. lately the said Thomas's. 2s. 8d.
 Ric. Baxster for a ten. lately Rich. Wakefeld's. 3s. 6d.
 Richard Petryk for a ten. lately Margery Lake's. 12½d.
 Hugh Hundon for a ten. lately John Wynnethorp's. 12½d.
 lord of Cromwell for 2 ten. lately Wm. Byllesthorp's. 12½d.
 Thos. Taylour for a ten. lately Richard Skynner's. 4d.
 the same for a ten. lately John Banester's. 12d.
 Nich. Davy for a ten. lately Wm. Bereche's. 8½d.
 Richard Wakefeld for a ten. lately Ric. Campion's. 7d.
 the same for another ten. now a garden. 12d.
 John . . . sham for a ten. lately Elenor Traysmar's. 12d.
 John Spurdon for a ten. lately John Wynnethorp's. 6d.
 Prior of St. Katherine for 2 leys. 12½d.
 John Hossey for a ten. lately Edmand Perpond's. 2d.
 Gild of the blessed Mary for a ten. lately Thos. Manfeld's. 15½d.
 John Inham for a ten. lately Wm. Hegmanton's. 4d.
 John Caysar for a ten. lately John Horspoole's. 10½d.
 Henry Cappe for a ten. lately Wm. Hegmanton's. 16d.
 John Sybbethorpe chaplain for a ten. lately Robt. Kelme's. 2s. 6½d.
 Gild of the holy Trinity for a ten. 5½d.

Alice Theker widow for a ten. lately Roger Moor. 4thd.
 Ric. Wakefeld for a ten. lately John Pollard. 6thd.
 the same for another ten. lately Alice Barneby's. 6thd.
 Gild of the holy Trinity for a ten. lately John Moorwode's. 11thd.
 John Hony for a garden lately Edmund Perpond's. 10thd.
 Margary lake for a ten. lately master Alan Fleming's. 18thd.
 the same for 2 selions lately Wm. Spafford's. 12thd.
 John Caysere for a ten. lately Nicholas Cay-yere. 2s. 8d.
 Ralph Cromwell knight for a ten. lately John Byldesthorp. 12thd.
 John Marschale for a ten. lately Wm. Hosere's. 4d.
 the same for a ten. lately Wm. Attewell's. 12d.
 Richard Gregory for a ten. lately Thomas Codynghon's. 6thd.
 Margary lake for 2 ten. lately Alice Barneby's and John Codynghon's. 8d.
 Richard Wakefeld for a ten. lately Thomas Mannfield. 2s.
 the same for a ten. lately Richard Cawdwel. 12d.
 the prior of St. Katherine. 6thd.
 Wm. Marschale for a ten. lately John horspoole's. 6thd.
 John Ayleston for a ten. lately Elias Traysemere's. 12thd.
 Robert Wynnethorp for a ten. lately John Wynnethorp. 12thd.
 Wm. Seward for divers ten. lately John Herdewyk's chaplain.
 4s. 1d.
 John Spundon for a ten. lately Margare Lake and formerly John Glasenwryth's. 2thd.
 Hugh Hundon for a ten. lately Margare Lake's. 11thd.
 John Spundon for a ten. lately Roger Playsterer and Robert Salford. 6d.
 Wm. Turnour chaplain for a ten. lately Margare Lake's. 8d.

Total 62s.

BALDERTONGATE.

Richard Staley for a ten. lately Richard Leggebene. 4thd.
 Wm. Seward for a ten. lately John Rendalle. 1d.
 John Spundon for a ten. lately Richard Nele. 1d.
 John Akelom for a ten. lately Henry Akelom's. 6d.
 Thomas Peyntour for a ten. lately John Glasenwryth. 6d.
 Wm. Watron for a ten. lately John Wynnethorp's. 1d.
 John Ayleston for a ten. lately John . . . oby's. 18thd.
 Gild of the holy Trinity for a ten. lately Henry Pekingery. 6thd.
 the same gild for a ten. lately Robert . . . 10thd.
 the same gild for 2 ten. 4d.
 Margare Lake for a ten. lately Alan Fleming. 8d.
 Thomas Chapeleyn for a ten. lately Thos. Gregory. 12d.
 Margare Lake for a ten. lately Alan Fleming's. 2s.
 Wm. Willughby for 2 ten. lately Hugh Flaflour. 9thd.
 Robt. Alyngton for a ten. lately Roger Alyngton's. 19thd.
 Gild of the blessed Mary for a ten. lately Robt. Benet. 6d.
 the same for a ten. lately Ric. Slater's. 6d.
 Wm. Kellum for a ten. lately Thos. Kellum's his father and for another ten. lately Hen. Payn's. 6d.
 John Assheballok for a ten. lately John Broun. 10thd.
 a ten. with croft lately Hen. Chaumpneys for 6s. 8d. now granted to Wm. Belton to be held per annum for a term of 10 years. 4s.
 for a ten. lately Alice Fraunceys. 9d.
 for a ten. lately Henry Stoke's. 5d.
 for a ten. lately Agnes Greve's. 14d.

for a ten. lately John Flaflower. 6d.
 And it ought to be allowed because in the hand of the lord.
 the master of the hospital of St. Leonard for a barn at the end of Baldertongate. 12thd.

John Husy for a ten. lately Edmund Perpond's. 12d.
 John Lesyngham for a ten. lately Wm. Cotyngnam's. 6d.
 the same for another ten. lately the said William's. 6d.
 John Cayser for a ten. lately John Horspoole. 6d.
 Abbot of Croxton for a ten. lately Ric. Dodyngton's. 6d.
 Wm. Bolton for a ten. lately John Moorcroft's. 6d.
 John Lesyngham for a ten. lately Wm. Cotyngnam's. 12thd.
 Gild of the blessed Mary for a ten. lately Robt. Ardy's. 9thd.
 Margare Lake for a ten. lately Alan Fleming's. 13d.
 Robt. Low for a ten. lately John Tymworth's. 4d.
 Margare Lake for a ten. lately Alan Fleming's. 16d.
 Heirs of Thos. Newton for 2 tens. lately Robt. Stuffyn's. 18thd.
 John Launsleve for a ten. lately Richard Ledebeter's. 12d.
 Gild of the blessed Mary for a ten. lately Peter Piomer's. 12thd.
 Roger Perpond and Robt. Belle for a ten. lately Isabell Barneby. 12thd.

Thos. Leke for 3 ten. lately Robert Holme. 2s. 0thd.
 Hugh Hundon for a ten. lately Robt. Hillyston. 12thd.
 John Assheballok for his ten. 12d.
 Guy Dawbeney for a ten. lately Simon Leke's. 22thd.
 Total 38s.

CARTERGATE.

Wm. Marshall for a ten. lately John Horspoole's. 6d.
 for a ten. lately John Barton's. 2d.
 Ric. Melborn for a ten. lately Margare Lake's upon the bridge on the south.
 and for a ten. lately Wm. Barbour's.
 and 2 ten. lately Hen. Mouse. 15d.
 John Aclom for a ten. lately Robt. Carleton. 4d.
 Henry Boson for a ten. lately Thos. Boson. 4d.
 Gild of the holy Trinity for a ten. lately Wm. Bunche's. 1d.
 John Aclom for a ten. lately Hen. Aclom's. 2s.
 Wm. Crecy for 3 ten. lately Wm. Manchester's. 23thd.
 Sibyl Broun for a ten. lately Agnes Moke's. 18thd.
 Hen. Kyrketon for 2 ten. lately Robt. Benyfield's. 12d.
 Rector of Stutton for a ten. lately Wm. Marter. 6d.
 Guy Daubeney for a ten. lately Simon Leke's. 18thd.
 Henry Foster for a ten. lately Robt. Benyfield. 16d.
 the same for a ten. lately Katherine Thorp's. 2s.
 The Lord Clyfford for a ten. lately Wm. Auston's. 12thd.
 Gild of the blessed Mary for a ten. lately Hugh Thisteler's. 3d.
 the same Gild for a ten. lately Robert Berton's. 11d.
 Matilda Boteler for a ten. lately Wm. Tamworth's. 4d.
 Wm. Kellum for 2 ten. lately Ric. Berton's. 6d.
 Gild of the Holy Trinity for a ten. lately John Swatfeld's. 8d.
 John Gulle for a ten. lately Alan Burton's. 6d.
 Ric. Wakefeld for a ten. lately John Byllesthorp's. 8thd.
 John Gryngnam for a ten. lately John Moor's. 18thd.
 John Boston for a ten. lately John Smyth's by right of his wife. 2s. 0thd.
 John Husy for a ten. lately Edw. Perpond's. 4d.
 Thomas Isham for a ten. lately Thoma Blaunkeney. 16thd.

Ric. Wakefeld for a ten. lately Roger Chaumbyr's. 83d.
 Ric. Melborn for a ten. lately Master Stephen of the school
 (scholarom). 123d.
 Henry Foster for a ten. lately John Inham's. 113d.
 Katherine Davy for a ten. lately Robt. Stratton's. 123d.
 William Legeard for a ten. lately John Pollard's. 113d.
 the same for a ten. lately the said John Pollard's. 93d.
 Guy Daxbeney for 2 ten. lately John Leke's. 193d.
 John Gulle for a ten. lately Alan Burton's. 123d.
 Thos. Shaw for a ten. lately Ric. Tamworth's. 63d.
 Ric. Wakefeld for a ten. lately Alan Burton's. 63d.
 John Martyn for a ten. lately John Davet's. 93d.
 Wm. Blech for a ten. lately Wm. Staynesby's. 93d.
 Hen. Bosom for a ten. lately John Caunte's. 63d.
 Wm. Kellom for a ten. lately of Alice daughter of Gilbert. 63d.
 Henry Kyrketon for a ten. lately Robt. Benyfeld's. 43d.
 John Gulle for a certain way to and from his messuage lately
 Henry Kellom's. 23d.
 Robt. Doyley as by the right of his wife for a ten. lately Hugh
 Thorpe's. 2d.
 from the same for 3 ten. lately the said Hugh's. 18d.
 The Abbot of Nubo for a ten. lately Matilda Mawdeslesie. 64d.
 Gild of the blessed Mary for a ten. lately Thos. Manchester's. 6d.
 Nicholas Rous for a ten. lately John Ferour's. 63d.
 Wm. Blech for 2 ten. lately Wm. Lynneshey's. 15d.
 Ric. Wakefeld for a ten. lately John Assheballok. 22d.
 the same for a ten. lately Robt. Campyon. 5d.
 the same for a ten. lately John Porter's. 3d.
 the same for a ten. lately Hen. Kellum's. 3d.
 the same for a ten. lately Robt. Marneham's. 6d.
 the same for a ten. lately Wm. Barnak's. 45. 4d.
 Total 48s

MYLINGATE.

The Prior of Thorgurton for a ten. in which Robt. Prentys now
 dwells. 12d.
 Wm. Penythorn for a ten. lately John Frauncey's. 12d.
 the same for a ten. lately John Bekyngham's. 6d.
 John Spundon for a ten. lately Richard Wakyfeld's. 24d.
 Wm. Heyham for a ten. lately Wm. Blake's. 9d.
 Robt. Makke for a ten. lately Robt. Annesley's. 74d.
 Wm. Lyster for a ten. lately Robt. Loverde's and before John
 Couper's. 74d.
 John Cayser for a ten. lately John Horspoole's. 64d.
 John Worsopp for a ten. lately Agnes Chepey's. 6d.
 Ralph Cromewel knight for a ten. lately Peter Crecy. 6d.
 Gild of the blessed Mary for a ten. lately Robt. Stoke's. 64d.
 John Davet for a ten. lately Wm. Seles. 6d.
 Prior of St. Katherine for a ten. lately Wm. Stokes. 7d.
 Gild of the blessed Mary for a ten. 4d.
 Roger Arange for a ten. lately Hugh hosemundthorpe. 16d.
 Wm. Hosemundthorpe for a ten. lately John Deye's. 4d.
 Gild of the Holy Trinity for a ten. lately Thos. Barbour's. 6d.
 the same gild for a ten. lately Wm. Belle's. 12d.
 Wm. Frankes for a ten. lately Hugh Neusted's. 2s.
 Simon Leke for a ten. lately Roger Cheveler's. 15d.
 Thos. Bryngest for a ten. lately his father's. 6d.

John Davet for a ten. lately Simon de Sybbethorpe's. 9d.
 John Spundon for a ten. lately his father's. 12d.
 John Stokkyng for a ten. lately Wm. Lavender's. 18d.
 John Spundon for a ten. lately John Tortlons.
 John Clerk for a tenement lately Adam Spaldleford's.
 The Gild of the blessed Mary for a ten. lately the said Adam's.
 John Averner, chaplain, for a ten. lately Hen. Campyon's.
 John Spundon for a ten. lately of Thos. Chaworth, knight.
 the same for a ten. lately Robt. Haddon's.
 one ten. in the hand of the lord which Rich. Hewell lately held.
 4d.
 Ric. Wakefeld for a ten. lately John Bernak, knight.
 John Sybbethorpe chaplain for a ten. lately Robt. Halum's?
 Robt. Upton for a ten. lately Alice Skatergore's.
 the same for a ten. lately Wm. Hosemundthorpe's. 163d.
 John Averner, chaplain, for a ten. lately Henry Campyon's. 83d.
 Heirs of Wm. Sendale for a ten. lately Edw. Attemaydens. 44d.
 Roger Moor for a ten. lately Walter Wryght's besides 2s. 6d. for
 the rent of the same below.
 lately Walter Clark's
 for a garden lately Wm. Spaldleford's.
 Robt. Howell for a ten. lately John Brewer's besides 2s. 2d. of
 rent.
 Davet for a ten. lately Wm. Warsopp's. 13d.
 for a ten. lately John Brewere's besides 8s. of rent
 below.
 John Spundon for a ten. lately Roger Chaumbyr's.
 Skott for a ten. lately Robt. Burton's. 4d.
 for a ten. lately of John? son of Gilbert. 5d.
 Gild of the blessed Mary for a ten. lately Rich. Stoke's. 4d.
 Harryson for a ten. lately Hen. Laxton.
 Colyngham for a ten. lately Wm. Stoke's.
 Gild of the blessed Mary for a ten. lately John Hawys's.
 leke for a ten. lately Leke's. 7d.
 Wm. Legehard for a ten. lately Wm. Warsopp's. 6d.
 John Caysyere for a ten. lately John Horspoole.
 John Averner for a ten. lately Hen. Campyon's. 43d.
 John Spundon for a ten. lately Robt. Spundon's.
 Ralph Leke for a ten. lately Wm. Leke's.
 John Scott for a ten. lately John Grantham's. 63d.
 John Arnold for a ten. lately Robt. Warsopp's, chaplain. 18d.
 John Sybbethorpe, chaplain, for a ten. lately Robert Kellum's. 6d.
 John Spundon for a ten. lately Henry Barneby's. 16d.
 Robt. Meye for a ten. lately John Davet's.
 John Martyn for a ten. lately John Hawys's. 3d.
 The same for a ten. lately John Vendour's. 3d.
 Robt. Law for a ten. lately John Ball's. 6d.
 Wm. Wylyngham for a ten. lately John Lesyngham. 4d.
 John Cayser for a ten. lately John Horspoole's and Roger
 Cotyngton's. 6d.
 The Prior of St. Katherine by Lincoln. 6d.
 John Spundon for a ten. lately Robt. Spundon's. 2s.
 Wm. Penythorn for 2 ten. lately in the tenure of John Bekyngham
 14d.
 The Gild of the Holy Trinity for a ten. 8d.
 The Bishop of Lincoln for a ten. and for the common oven. 6d.
 Thos. Bryngest for a ten. lately John Vendour's. 1d.

for a ten lately Thos. Alyn's. 6d.
 John Martyn for a ten lately Roger Chaumbyr's and formerly Roger . . . hill's, Hugh Snow's and Roger Codyngton's. 5½d.
 Robt. Makke for a ten, lately John Bekingham's. 4d.
 Robt. Carsde for a ten, lately Ric. Wakefeld's and before John Wyncheborn. 4d.
 John Walwyn for a ten, lately Agnes Makke's. 3d.
 the same for a ten, lately Ric. Wakefeld's. 2d.
 Thos. Bryngest for a ten, lately John Chestyrfeld's. . .
 Thos. Sadeler. . .
 John Baynebyrgg for a ten, lately Wm. Seme's. 4d.
 Hugh padele for a ten, lately Elias Baxster's. 4½d.
 Robt. Blyton for a ten, lately Alice Stuffy's. 4d.
 the same for a ten, lately John Blyton's. 4d.
 Robt. Low for a ten, lately Beatrice Ferrou's. 2½d.
 Heirs of Robert Skyrlyngton for a ten, lately John Skyrlyngton's. 4½d.
 John Boston for a ten, lately Robt. Wyndesore's. 4d.
 the same for a ten, lately Hugh Henneworth's. 4d.
 Rich. Wakefeld for a ten, lately John Bernak's for an approach to his inn. 2d.
 John Gaskel for a ten, lately Rich. Smyth's. 4½d.
 for a ten, lately in the tenure of Alice Merston. 4d.
 the heirs of Robt. Skyrlyngton for a ten, lately Rob. Bryon's. 6½d.
 Hen. Fostere for a ten, lately of the wife of Wm. Qwyched. 6d.
 Alexander Wylliamson for a ten, lately John Exham's before Thos. Singelton's. . .
 Wm. Crecy for a ten, lately Henry Fown's. . .
 the same for a ten, of the said Henry Fown. . .
 John Clarke for a ten, lately Robt. Ryngest's. . .
 Robt. Upton for a ten, lately Robert Dodde's. . .
 the same for a ten, lately Margare Lake's. . .
 Guy Daubeney for a ten, lately Simon Leke's. . .

Total 15s. 7d.

BEWMOND.

John Boston for a selion next the arable land of the Lord Bishop of Lincoln called Bewmondwong lately in the tenure of Hugh Hanworth. . .
 Rich. Milborn for a selion lately Wm. Hosmundthorpe's.
 John Skott for a selion lately Walter Boxworth's. . .
 Wm. Deye for a selion lately Edw. Maydon's. . .
 John Lesyngham for a selion lately Alice Mody's. . .
 Thos. Issham for a selion lately in the tenure of Simon Treysmer. . .
 Rich. Wakefeld for a selion lately Henry Denton's and another selion lately John Barneby's. 6d.
 the same for a selion lately Rich. Spencer's. 3d.
 Roger Perpond for a selion lately Isabell Barneby's. 4d.
 Hen. Foster for a selion lately John Purcheon. . .
 Thos. Hesham for a selion lately Wm. Husmondthorp's. . .
 the prior of St. Katherine's for a garden. . .
 Thos. Robertson for a ten, lately of Robert son of John de Kellum. 6d.
 the same for a ten, lately . . . Averham. 6d.

John Husy for a ten, lately Edmund perpond's. 1d.
 John Spundon for a ten, lately Wm. Magotson. 4d.
 the same for a selion lately in the tenure of Robt. Hewell. . .
 the same for 4 selions lately Robt. Hundon's. 1d.
 the same for 5 selions lately Thos. Chaworth's. 2d.
 Wm. Clerk for a selion lately John Dodde's. 2d.
 John Spundon for 2 selions lately John Umfrey's, chaplain. 3d.
 John Stokkyng for a selion lately Wm. Lavender's. . .
 John Spundon for 2 selions lately Roger Chaumbyr's. 1d.
 John Davet for a selion lately Henry Mowse's. 1d.
 Thomas Bryngest for a selion lately John Lemying's. 2d.
 Guy Daubeney for a selion lately Simon Leke's. 1d.
 The heirs of Hugh Hosemundthorpe for a selion lately Walter Couper's. . .
 from a certain croft called Walthamcroft in the hand of the Lord lately at a rent of 8d.
 The Gild of the blessed Mary for 2 selions lately Richard Taverner's. 1d.
 3 selions lately John Chestyrfeld's and another selion lately Wm. Attewell's. 2s. 5d.
 Margare Lake for a selion lately Wm. Holbech's, another selion lately Henry Mowse's and another selion lately Thos. Barbour's and a quarter selion lately Thos. Kendale's. 12d.
 Ric. Melborn for a selion lately Roger Chaumbyr's. 2d.
 John Boston for a selion lately Hugh Hanworth's. 2d.
 Rector of Stubton for a selion lately Wm. Mercer's. . .
 the same for a ten, lately the said Roger's. 2d.

Total 19s. 9d.

INCREASES OF RENT.

John Gulic for increase of rent of a certain tenement lately . . . Burton at Beumund . . . oft for enlarging the said ten.
 John Marchall for a cottage at the end of Barnebygate for increase of rent, let to Wm. Hosier. 16d.
 John Martyn for a messuage next the north gate lately Matilda Payntour's.† . .
 John Cayserre for increase of rent of a stall formerly Nicholas Cayser's in front of his ten upon Cokerewe. . .
 Wm. Brond for 2 stalls in front of his tenement upon John Beby. 2½d.
 John Cayserre for a stall in front of his tenement next the church-steps (scal ecclie). 2½d.
 the same for increase of rent of a plot of land for a certain chamber built upon the said land. 4d.
 Guy Dawbeney knight for increase of rent of a ten, lately Emma Stoyle's in mynegate. 1d.
 Gild of the holy Trinity for increase of rent of a pair of traves lately Wm. B . . . 6d.
 John Spundon for increase of rent in Baldertongate lately Richard Nele's. 6d.
 Richard . . . eton for increase of rent in Kyrkgate for having leave to build his house upon the soil of the Lord lately in the tenure of Thomas Blankeney.
 John Boston for increase of rent of a parcel of land of the waste of the Lord below . . . 18d.

† Entry crossed out.

Wm. Crecy, Draper, for a plot of land of the waste of the Lord in the Marketstede for an approach to his tavern lately in the tenure of William Seme. . . .

. . . the stall in front of his house upon the Cokerowe lately in the tenure of Roger Pes. . . 2d.

Gild of the holy Trinity for a stall in front of the ten. of the said Gild which was lately Robt. Newerk's. . . 2d.

Richard Wakefeld for an approach to a certain shop in le marketstede lately John Bernak's, knight. . . 4d.

the same . . . for a plot of waste of the lord in the market place for placing a post for supporting a sign called Sarasenheed, granted to him by the lord per annum 2d

John Deny for increase of rent of a ten in Milnegate with 18d. of rent . . . of the same ten. charged here and not elsewhere. . . 2d.

John Martyn for 3 shops in le marketstede which were lately Wm. Bladsmyth's and before John Dunstone's, the same for another shop adjoining which was lately Thos. Barbour's before John Dunstone's. . . 6s. 8d.

Wm. Penythorn . . .

John Davet for a ten, lately Wm. Worsshope's besides 12d. rent of the same ten above in . . . of Milnegate . . .

. . . lately John Brewar's, charged there as increase of the rent of the same. . .

. . . John Davet granted by the Lord . . . of Lincoln of which the date is the 8th year of Hen. VI. . .

Robert Howell for a ten, lately John Brewar's besides 4d. of new rent charged above . . .

Richard Moor for increase of rent of a ten, besides 5d. of fixed rent upon Wm. Ferroux for a pair of traves in the market place next the hall of the pleas. . .

John Casegill for a pair of traves in Beamund. . .

John Assheballok for a ten. . . with croft lately Hen. Chaumpe's. . .

. . . lately Alice Fraunceys. . .

a ten, lately Henry Stoke's. . .

a ten, lately Agnes Grene's. . .

a ten, lately John Fladore's. . .

John Martyn for increase of rent of a plot of land of the waste of the lord in Potterydk. . .

Henry Foster for the rent of a shop adjoining the hall of the pleas. . . 3s. 4d.

the same Henry for increase of rent for a certain waste at the end of the said hall. . .

Rich. Carleton for an increase of rent of a parcel of land of the waste of the lord below the hall of the pleas. . .

. . . 4 shops besides 2s. 6d. of fixed rents. . .

. . . John Kynnardby charged to him above. . . 29s. 6d.

Richard Duket for increase of rent of one intake toward the Trent lately in the tenure of master Stephen Moys. . . 4d.

Isabell Glasewryth for a piece of land of the waste of the lord . . . 2d.

Thomas Mytton, carpenter, for increase of rent of a ten besides 18d. of fixed rent . . . charged above under the heading of Apultongate for the bakehouse, etc.

Total 71s. 7d.

. . . Robt. Sky . . . naton for the rent of a shop upon the soil of the lord besides toll, 3s. 4d., whereof . . .

with farm of the toll . . . Thomas Bu . . .

. . . built upon the soil of the lord besides toll "de certo," viz, one horse . . .

the same for another shop besides the said toll.

the same for another shop besides the said toll. . . 3s. 4d.

Sibill . . . a shop besides the said toll. . . 3s. 4d.

Thomas . . . a shop besides the said toll "de certo" . . .

lately Wm. Husmundthorpe's. . . 2s. 2d.

Richard Bocher for a shop besides the said toll. . . 2s. 2d.

Robt. Upton for a shop besides the said toll. . . 2d.

Total 34s. 2d.

Total . . . £22 18s. 5d.

Whereof in Marketstreet, 25s. 4d.

Northgate, 41s. 11d.

Appeneitongate, 47s. 8d.

Barnebygate, 6s. 5d.

Baldertongate, 38s. 3d.

Cartergate, . . .

Milnegate, 53s.

. . . ergate, 15s. 7d.

Beamont, 19s. 9d.

In rents and farms, 72s. 2d.

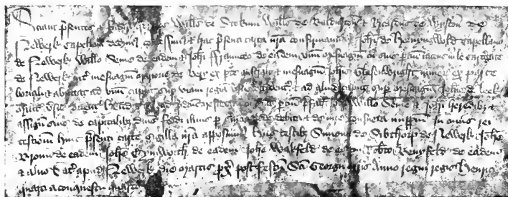
Rent of stalls and shops, 34s. 2d.

NOTE.—This interesting Newark document, described as "rental, imperfect," has no date or heading, is indistinct in some parts, and is so often perpetuated. There was, for instance, an Alan Fleming (doubtless the one here mentioned) after the Alan Fleming to whom the fane of the Carter Gate, and he is also entered under Carter Gate in this roll. So, also, John Assheballok appears in both documents. Ralph Cromwell, however, here, is no doubt identical with the Ralph Cromwell, knight, mentioned in the Nottingham Borough Records, in a deed of 1455 (Vol. II. 222), and the coincidences on which we need not enlarge.

We have had occasion to mention in preceding chapters how the right of sanctuary exempted all churches, holy shrines, and places consecrated to religious uses, from the operation of the civil law. Here are a few recorded cases of individuals from the Newark district who sought protection for their misdeeds:—A.D. 1393, John Leverett, for some unknown crime committed near Newark, escaped to his keepers at Nottingham, who were conveying him to the county prison, and fled to the Church of Grey Friars, at Nottingham. A.D. 1482, Robert Abthorp, of North Muskham, weaver, fled to Beverley's sanctuary for slaying William Barton of the same town. A.D. 1485, Richard Cook, of Newark, fled to Beverley for slaying with a club William . . . of Newark. A.D. 1493, Thomas Jonson, of Rotherham, the-Clay, butcher, fled to the liberty of the Church of St. John, at Beverley, for debt and other causes.

In April, 1462, Edward IV. visited Newark, and the town saw something of the military movements, if it was not actually the scene of any of the earlier struggles between the rival houses of York and Lancaster. In the winter of 1463-64, a Lancastrian rising took place in the north, and thither the famous Earl of Warwick, the king maker, marched to subdue it. Orders were issued on May 11th, 1464, to array troops in Notts., and the Nottingham Borough Records contain entries of the cost of making jackets for the soldiers. King Edward reached Nottingham on May 15th, on which day, at Hexham, the Lancastrians were defeated by Lord Montague. The gift of the county town to His Majesty consisted of "lxxx. gallons of rede wyne save oon." and gifts of smaller quantities were offered to the Lord Chancellor when he went to the north, and to the Lord Chamberlain and Lord Warwick on their coming from the north, where Warwick had been engaged in the siege of Bamborough Castle. "Item for 4 gallons of rede wyne giffen to my Lorde of Warrew(y)k in his comynng fro the Northe, etc., iis. viiij. 1/2."

When the Earl of Warwick, stung by the ingratitude of Edward IV., whom he had been largely instrumental in placing on the throne, manifested his displeasure and discontent, preparations were made for a formidable rising in every district where the Earl's influence extended. In June, 1469, riots broke out near York, ostensibly connected with the maladministration of the estates of St. Leonard's Hospital (of which some fifty years later a Newark man became Master), but having for their real object political turbances were the Earl of land, but the been started until the whole was enveloped, gents in large southward to-lands with their ances, which desired to lay



NEWARK DEED, TEMP. HENRY IV.

[TRANSLATION].

Know all men present and future that we William de Stokum, William de Baldurton, and Richard de Wyston of Newerk, chaplains, have given, granted, and by this our present charter confirmed to John de Hornynghold chaplain of Newerk, William Seme of the same and John Fraunces of the same, a message with its appurtenances lying in the Cartergate of Newerk between the message of Marjorie de Very on the south part and the message of John Glasenwright, junior, on the north part and abuts at one end on the royal way towards the west and at the other end on the message of John de Leek, knight, towards the East, the aforesaid message with its aforesaid appurtenances to be had and held by the aforesaid John and William Seme, and the heirs of the said John and their assignees, from the chief lords of that fee by the services therefor due and of customary right for ever. In testimony whereof we have appended our seals to this present charter these being witnesses, Simon de Sibthorpe of Newerk, John Broun of the same, John Tymworth of the same, John Wakfield of the same, Robert Benyfield of the same, and others. Dated at Newerk, the Tuesday next after the feast of St. George the Martyr the 14th year of Henry IV. after the Conquest.

before the King. Edward, taken unawares, rode forward to Nottingham, and was soon between two fires, Warwick and his friends in the south, and the northern insurgents who were travelling south, *via* Doncaster and Derby. Moving after them, the King was surrounded at Olney, and fell into Warwick's hands, where he remained for a month or more, when terms were arranged between them. Until March, 1470, there was peace, and then troubles arose in Lincolnshire, and Warwick, accused of complicity—and duplicity—fled to France, where he became reconciled to Queen Margaret, and declared he would win back England for King Henry. Landing at Dartmouth, he soon found himself at the head of a

* Nottingham Records, II., 378.

large force. In September, 1470, Edward moved south by Doncaster and Lincoln, with Montague and many other lords in his train. On Oct. 6th, he lay in "a fortified manor near Nottingham, with his bodyguard, while his army occupied the villages around. Early in the morning, while he still lay in bed, Alexander Carlisle, chief of his minstrels, and Master Lee, his chaplain, came running into his chamber to tell him there was treachery in his camp. Edward fled to Lynn and set sail for the lands of Burgundy. When he returned on renewed promises of help, especially from his brother, the Duke of Clarence, the son-in-law of Warwick, his reception was not encouraging. When he reached York, he announced that he came in arms, not to dispossess King Henry, but to claim his ancestral duchy of York. The citizens admitted him peacefully, and cries were raised for King Harry and Prince Edward. He soon, however, threw off this disguise. A considerable body of men joined him from amongst his retainers, and encouraged by this accession of strength, he pushed on rapidly southward. He was at Doncaster on the 21st March, 1471, and at Nottingham on the 23rd. On the way recruits began to flock in, and at Nottingham he was joined by a picked body of 600 men-at-arms, under Sir James Harrington and Sir William Parr. On the other hand, the Lancastrian Earl of Oxford gathered his men together, and directed his march to Newark, in the hope of falling on Edward's flank. Edward marched rapidly on Newark, with some five or six thousand men, to give battle.* This frightened Oxford, and when the vanguard of the Yorkists appeared, he hastily left Newark, and fell back on Stamford, amid much disorder.† What happened is well described by a contemporary chronicler as follows:—

"The Kyng being at Notyngham and er he came there he sent the scorers abowte the contries adioynnge to aspie and serche yf any gaderyngs were in any place agaynst hym; some of whome came to Newerke and undarstode well that there was, within the towne, the Duke of Excestar th' Erle of Oxforde, the Lord Bardolf and othar with great felowshipe, which th' Erle and they had gatheryd in Essex, in Northfolke, Sowthfolke, Cambridgeshire, Huntyngdonshire and Lyncolneshire to the number of 4,000 men. The sayde Duke and Erle, havynge knowledge that the sayde forrydars of the Kyng had bene alorne the towne in the evenynge, thinkynge verily that the Kyng and his hole hoste were approching nere and would have come upon them, determyned shortly within themselfe that (they) might not abyde his comynge. Wherefore, erly, abowte two of the cloke in the mornynge, they fiede out of the towne, and ther they lost parte of the people that they had gatheryd and browght with them thethear. Trewthe it was, that, whan the Kynges aforne ridars had thus aspyed theyr beinge, they asertayned the Kyng thereof, at Notyngham, which incontinent, assembled all his felowshipe and toke the streyght waye to-them-wards, within three myle of the towne. And there came to hym certayne tydings that they were fledd owt of Newerke, gonnn, and disperled, wherefore he returnyd agayne to Nottingham determyned to kepe the next and right way towards his sayd great Rebelle, th' Erle of Warwike, the which he knew well was departyd out of London, and comen into Warwikeshire, where he bestered hym, and in the countries nere adioynge, t'assemble all that he myght, to th' entent to have made a mighty filde agaynst the Kyng, and to have distressyd hym."

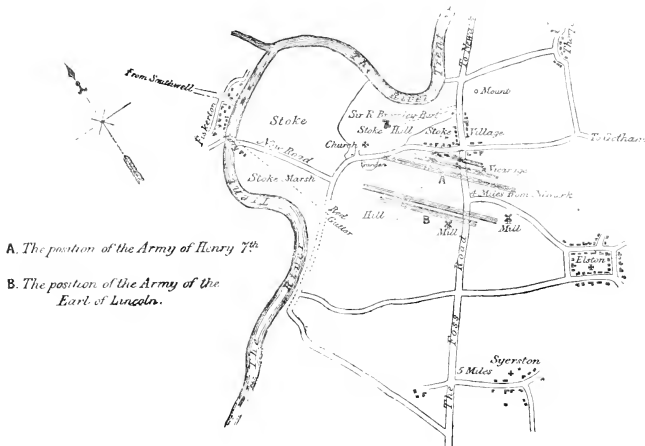
The contending armies met at Barnet, April 14th, 1471, and the battle resulted in the total defeat of Henry's adherents. The wars of the rival houses continued to surge around this district, for Richard III., who succeeded Edward in 1483, was holding his Court at Nottingham when the insurrection in favour of the house of Lancaster, under the Earl of Richmond, reached its head. Assembling his forces in the county town, he came up with Richmond's army at Market Bosworth, in Leicestershire, and sustained a crushing defeat. Richard was slain, and Richmond succeeded to the throne as Henry VII., A.D. 1485. The last conflict in this disastrous, destructive, and embittered war, was fought in 1487, almost within

* From the Paston Letters, it appears that Henry's liege people of his shire of Norfolk were, by letter dated March 19th, ordered by the Earl of Oxford to assemble at Lynn and proceed thence to Newark. — (Paston Letters, II., 422).

† "Warwick, the King Maker," by Charles W. Oman, p. 220-1.

sight and sound of Newark—at the village of Stoke, some three miles away, where Lambert Simnel, who, supported by the Earl of Lincoln and others, and tutored by Richard Simon, a priest of Oxford, played the part of one of the Princes (Richard, son of Edward IV.), and around whom the wearers of the white rose collected, was captured, and a final blow thus given to the plots and pretensions of the adherents of the House of York. Simon carried his pupil over to Ireland, where he met with a good reception from the Irish people devoted to the House of York, and, after being lodged in Dublin Castle with great honour, was proclaimed King of England by the name of Edward VI. Having been joined by the Earl of Lincoln and Lord Lovel, with a band of veteran Germans obtained from the Duchess Margaret of Burgundy, sister of Edward IV., the Pretender with his forces came to England, landing first at the Pyle of Fowdrey, a famous stronghold, belonging to Furness Abbey, situate on one of the three islands, protecting the approach to the harbour of Barrow, on 4th June, 1487. From this fortress, they advanced

THE FIELD OF THE BATTLE OF STOKE.



(From Mr. Brooke's "Visits to English Battlefields.")

southward through Yorkshire, their force being augmented on the way until it reached about 8,000 men. The Earl of Lincoln's design seems to have been to make direct for Newark, and, as Dr. Trollope says, "boldly to give battle to the King in the very heart of his kingdom."*

Mr. Brooke says, "The exact line of march is not known: It may, however, be fairly concluded that he took the route by Mansfield and Southwell."† Lord Bacon says "that the Earl of Lincoln, being disappointed in his hopes of support, would have temporised, but seeing the business past retreat, resolved to make on where the King was and to give him battle, and thereupon marched towards Newark, thinking to have surprised the town." Meanwhile the King was not inactive. To stimulate the loyalty of the eastern counties, he made a progress through Norfolk, Suffolk, and Essex, keeping Easter at

* Battle of Stoke, Lincoln Diocesan Arch. Society's Trans., 1866

† Visits to English Battle Fields p. 179.

Norwich, and making a pilgrimage to Walsingham to offer his prayers and vows at that famous shrine. Returning by Cambridge and Huntingdon to Northampton, he reached Coventry in April and remained there until the 22nd, where he heard of the intended landing of the rebels in Lancashire, when he hurried forward to Nottingham. Here he was joined by considerable bodies of troops under Lord Strange (son of the Earl of Derby), Lord Shrewsbury, and others. Lord Bacon says that when the King, "somewhat before his time," came to Nottingham, he called a Council of War, "at which was consulted whether it were best to protract time or speedily to set upon the rebels, in which Council the King himself inclined to accelerating the battle. But this was presently put out of doubt by the great aids that came in to him on the instant of this consultation, partly upon missives and partly voluntaries from many parts of the kingdom, making at least 6,000 fighting men, besides the forces that were with the King before. Whereupon, the King, finding his army so bravely reinforced, and a great alacrity in all his men to fight, he was confirmed in his former resolution, and marched speedily so as he put himself between the enemy's camp and Newark, being loath their army should get the commodity of that town." The King thus reaching Newark before the enemy, the latter continued their march from Southwell in the direction of the Trent, and in Mr. Brooke's opinion, "crossed that river at Fiskerton, which in the summer was shallow and easily fordable by men and horses. After crossing the river they took up a position on the elevated ground to the southward of and overlooking the village of East Stoke." Lord Bacon says, "They encamped that night upon the brow or hanging of a hill." Hall, who wrote in the reign of Henry VIII., after mentioning the anxiety of the Earl of Lincoln to reach Newark, says, "Before he came there Kyng Henry was in his bosome and knewe every houre what the Earle did: came the night before that he fought to Newarke, and there approached near hys enemyes, soner than they loked for him, and there tarying a lytle went iii. myles further and pitched his fieldes, and lodged there that night." The situation of the King's camp is believed to have been in the fields opposite where the toll bar stood, and it is significant that one of these still retains the name of "Dead Man's Field." Their distance from Newark, and contiguity to the village of Stoke, correspond with the accounts of old writers, and the site afforded eligible rising ground to encamp upon. The battle took place on the following day, Saturday, June 16th, 1487. Hall says, "The next daye followynge the Kyngc devyded hys whole nombre into three batailles, and after in good arraye approached nigh to the toune of Stoke, where was an equal and playne place for bothe parties to arreigne the battaile." Mr. Brooke, who went over the spot nearly fifty years ago, and devoted much time and thought to the identification of the battlefield, was of opinion that the Earl of Lincoln's forces occupied that part of the hill to the south of Stoke upon which the mill in Stoke Fields was erected, and says his right wing would extend a little way across the Foss Road in the direction of the other mill then standing in Elston Fields, while his left wing would occupy the strong position on the summit of the eminence. He says, "The hill rapidly decreases in height, and slopes down to Stoke village and to the Vicarage house which stands in Elston Fields. It was down this slope that the Earl's troops descended to attack the forces of Henry VII. Lord Bacon speaks of the battle being upon the plain, "the fields there being open and champion." Concerning the battle itself, he says, "The relations that are left unto us are so naked and negligent (though it be an action of so recent memory), as they rather declare the success of the day than the manner of the fight." The narrative goes on to say that the battle was fierce and obstinate, lasting three hours before victory inclined either way, for Martin Swartz and his Germans performed bravely, and so did those few English who were on that side. The Irish did not fail in courage, but being almost naked men, only armed with darts and skeins, it was rather an execution than a fight upon them, insomuch that the fierce slaughter of them was a great discouragement and appalment to the rest. There died upon the place all the chieftains, the Earl of Lincoln, Earl Kildare, Francis Lord Lovel, Martin Swartz, and Sir Thomas Broughton, all making a good fight without any ground given. The number slain on the field was of the enemy's part 4,000 at the least, and of the King's part, one half of his vanguard, besides many hurt, but none of name. There

were taken prisoners, amongst others, the counterfeit Plantagenet and the crafty priest, his tutor." In attempting to escape from the fatal field, and to recross the river, many of the Earl of Lincoln's forces were slaughtered in a ravine which descends from the high ground on the south-west side of the cliff, and which is still known as the "Red Gutter." Mr. Brooke says that in this locality "human bones and other indicia of slaughter have been dug up." The same writer says, "Upon enquiry, I learnt that human bones, coins, and other relics indicative of a battle, have been frequently dug up in the fields on the south side of the village which are exactly where the Earl's centre was engaged, after descending from his strong post, and which lie at the foot of the eminence above described; and also on the south side of and within the garden of Sir Robert Bromley, Bart., which would be the position of the Earl's left wing when fighting. They have also been found in digging the foundations of some walls near the Vicarage in Elston Fields, where the King's left wing would be engaged. In August, 1825, Sir Robert Bromley kindly accompanied me over part of the field of battle, and pointed out a place in his garden where many of the slain were found. They were interred in long trenches, but very few indications of armour or weapons were discovered; however, the labourers found two spurs, one of which they purloined, the other Sir Robert Bromley obtained." This spur is now in the possession of Sir Henry Bromley, Bart., and, as will be seen from the engraving, is of very ornate and beautiful workmanship. Dr. Trollope says that but for the circumstances under which it was discovered, he would have assigned it to rather a later period through its complete renaissance character, but probably it did belong to one who took part in the battle, and there perhaps lost his life as well as one of his spurs. The rowel is brass, and all the lighter portions of the silver, standing in relief they are composed.



SPUR FOUND ON THE BATTLEFIELD.
(In the possession of Sir Henry Bromley, Bart.)

Lord Bacon's commendable "negligent" accounts left justified. "At the same period, the only writers foreigners who wrote in these Polydore Virgil and claim the historians' attention."

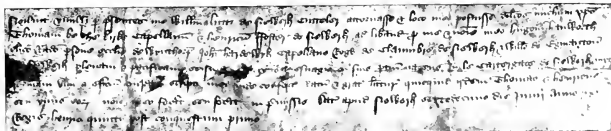
The latter (who was blind), was Poet Laureate to the King, and "as a strictly contemporary record, his historical writings may be said to stand alone." The manuscript of his works is preserved in the Cottonian Library, and has been edited with great care and erudition by Mr. Gairdner.* The blind poet, in his reference to the Battle of Stoke, gives the King's speech to his army as follows:—"Most trusty lords and bravest comrades in war, who have gone through such great perils with me by land and sea, behold again we against our will are attacked in another battle. For the Earl of Lincoln, as you know, a faithless man, without any occasion given him by me, defends an unjust cause against me. Nor does he do this, as you see, secretly, but impudently, without any fear of God; not so much that he may trouble us as that he may follow the advice of a light and shameless woman, who is not ignorant that her blood by her brother Richard is extinct, but because that blood is always hostile to our stem. She, regarding too little her niece, my most illustrious consort, seeks to destroy us and our children. You see, therefore, how often we are provoked by these things, but never will she cease from it unpunished by me. I call God and His holy angels to witness that, while day and night I endeavour to care for your safety and the general peace, the old enemy resists. Nevertheless, God, the just, strong, and patient Judge, will apply a remedy to this evil. You, in the meantime, I exhort and admonish that just heredity may be stronger than their iniquity. Do not doubt but that God Himself,

perhaps lost his life as
The rowel is brass, and all
spur and its buckle are
from the steel of which
plaint of the "naked and
of the battle was entirely
mencement of the Tudor
of note were one or two
Latin Of
Bernard Andre chiefly

* Memorials of King Henry VII (Rolls Series).

who made us victors in the former war, will permit us now to triumph over our enemies. Let us attack them, therefore, fearlessly, for God is our helper." Then, says Andre, "The soldiers, hurrying forward, seize their arms like a black tempest of doves. And now the royal army approached the throngs of barbarians. They were drawn up on the brow of the hill and awaited our men. But God, the Lord of Vengeance, taking vengeance on their unjust rage by a sudden whirlwind, as when Constantine contended with the enemies of the Church, our men whom they supposed overcome at length subdued them. Then suddenly to the sky rose a shout of 'King Henry,' and the blaring of trumpets from all sides filled the ears of all with gladness. There is taken that miserable fellow, crowned chief of worthless rascals in Ireland, who having been asked by what audacity he dared to commit so great a crime, did not deny that he had been forced to it by certain wicked men."

To aid in the pacification of the north, the King, after his victory, marched through Newark to Lincoln, remaining in the city three days, and celebrating his success by public thanksgivings and solemn processions, in the midst of which he sent his standard as a token of gratitude to the Church of our Lady at Walsingham. The citizens of Lincoln manifested their loyalty by making provision for the Royal table, for the City Records show that it was agreed that "ye King's good Grace shall have this present at his cumyng, yt is to sey III dozen greyn geysse, one dozen fatt capons, half-a-dozen fatt pykes;" but because no geese or wild fowl could be obtained it was agreed that the present should



NEWARK DLED, TEMP. HENRY V.

[TRANSLATION].

Know all men by these presents that I, William Lutt of Newark, cuiler, have appointed as my attorney and put in my place my beloved in Christ Thomas be the kirke-chaplain, and Henry Foster of Newark to deliver for me and in my name to Hugh Hanworth clerk, Ralph, parson of the church of Wynthorp, John Hardewyk, chaplain, Roger de Chaumbre of Newark, and William de Egmonton of Newark full and peaceful seisin of a mesuage with its appurtenances situated in the Cartergate of Newark near the [words illegible] way according to the force and effect of a certain writing of mine drawn up, and I will hold, fixed, and approved whatever they the said Thomas and Henry or one of them shall do or has done in my name in the premisses. Dated at Newark the 16th day of June in the first year of the reign of King Henry the fifth.

consist of "two flatt oxen, one score flatt mottes, sex grett flatt pikes, and two flatt capons." We may form an estimate of the value of some of the above gifts by referring to the presents made to King Henry VIII. and Queen Catherine on their visit to Lincoln, in 1541, the prices whereof are recorded in the registers. The King's present consisted of 20 fat oxen price £20, 100 fat muttuns price £30; while the Queen's present consisted of pike, bream and tench, averaging 5s. 7d. each,† so that the average price of these fish was nearly equal that of a fat sheep.

The Battle of Stoke placed Henry VII. firmly on the throne, and marked an era in the history of the country. With his accession and the settlement on a firm basis of the Tudor dynasty, a long period of commotion and conflict came to an end. "From the year 1452, when the Duke of York first took up arms to secure the removal of his enemies from the counsels of Henry VI., to the Battle of Tewkesbury,

† Lincs. Notes and Queries, July, 1901; Article by Mr. J. G. Williams

in 1471, England had been the theatre of constant and terrible civil strife. For ten years from the accession of Edward IV. to Tewkesbury, there had hardly been any cessation of hostilities; and it was not until the Battle of Stoke, which finally settled Henry VII. on the throne, that the Wars of the Roses, after lasting thirty-five years, ended." By Henry VII. the sword of battle was sheathed. "Richard was the last of a family of soldiers: Henry the beginner of a dynasty." As a lover of books and of art, he was a patron of the new printing press, which effected so mighty a change, and witnessed, if he could not, through stress of state affairs, participate in, "the great intellectual revolution which bears the name of the revival of letters."

The joyous shouts, therefore, of the conquering Royalists at Stoke, echoing through the Trent Valley, were something more than the cries of victors. They were the pæans which heralded the dawn of a new and brighter day. The old order had passed away, for with the accession of Henry there closed the period known as the Middle Ages, which extended from the fifth to the fifteenth century. In the eloquent words of Mr. Froude, "the paths trodden by the footsteps of ages were broken up; old things were passing away, and the faith and life of ten centuries were dissolving like a dream. Chivalry was dying, the abbey and the castle were soon together to crumble into ruins, and all the forms, desires, beliefs, convictions of the old were departing, never to return."

To turn from these revolutions, in which Newark shared, to matters of purely local interest, we have to note that the first year of the reign of Henry VII. witnessed great floods in the Trent valley, and in one of these inundations the Newark bridge near the Castle was swept away, to the great detriment and dismay of the townspeople, who received much benefit then, as in succeeding ages, from the traffic on the Great North Road. Not only traders, but great nobles and ecclesiastics, were constantly journeying through the town. In 1464, the first Duke of Norfolk passed through Newark, and the servant who duly recorded the sums expended has entered "my masterys costys at Newerke were 10/5½d." In the 16th century travellers "bytwyxt York and London" paid such items as these:—to a pore man 1d., for dynner 12d., for horsemete 3d., to a horse leche 2d., for a quart of malmesey 4d., for a pynt off sack 2d., ffor a crosse bow stryngge 8d., for fyfre 2d., wyne and suger 12d., breckfast 8d., to the barber 4d., for mending my cote . . . for dressing my botes 1d.* At this time, Newarke was described as "an auncient market towne, and famous by reason of the Kinge's common passage through it, being the highway 'twixt London and Yorke, and almost all the north parts of both the Realmes of England and Scotland."

The maintenance in good repair of the bridges and highways was thus of vital importance at Newark, as it was also throughout the country. The Church stimulated the gifts of the people towards this object by offers of indulgences to offenders against ecclesiastical law who should contribute towards roads and bridges, and Guilds were sometimes established to maintain and keep them "in good reparation."† Bequests were also continually made by benefactors who regarded the maintenance of bridges and the making of roads and pavements almost as a religious duty. Thus, in 1439, Richard Davy, of Newerk, mercer, left xls. to the repair of the way between Newerk and Kellom. In 1443, John de Boston, of Newerk, mercer, left to the repair of the causeway and King's highway between Newerk and Kellum, x. marks; to the fabric of the bridges called Colbrigges, xls.; and to the fabric of the bridge between Balderton and Benyngton, called the fennebrige, xxs. In 1450, Catherine Forster, of Newerk, widow, left to the fabric of Muskhams Bridge, xiiis. ivd.; and the making of the pavement in Appleton Gate, xx. marks. In 1466, Alexander Lowe left to the making of the way between Newark and Kellom, called the cawse, ls.; to the bridge of Markall, vis. vii. In 1476, William Sponson, of Newerk, gave

* Accts., etc., Exch., Q.R., bdl. 51, No. 22.

† "England in the 15th Century," p. 174.

the following bequest :—To the repair of the way called Milnegate, xliis. iyd. In 1488, Anna Couper, widow, of Newerk, left liis. iyd. to the fabric of "le cawsey" of Kellom. In 1490, Thomas Burnham, of Newerk, left vis. viiid. towards the same object ; and liis. iyd. to the fabric of the bridge of Markall juxta Newerk. In 1491, Thomas Wynterton, left to the pavement in Milnegate, xxs. ; and in 1509, Thomas Pygg left to the repair of the pavement, xxvis. viiid.

It was through these and similar benefactions the roads were maintained and improved. "What was done was paid for at the expense of private persons, and mostly with money left by will for that purpose." But when it came, as it did at Newark, to the rebuilding of an important bridge, a special appeal had to be made. The principal person concerned was the Lord of the Manor, and to him the townspeople naturally resorted. There was no legal claim, as at Nottingham, on the surrounding neighbourhood, though the whole district benefitted by the existence of the bridge. At Nottingham, in 1461, when the great bridge beyond the water "le lene" had fallen into decay, it was represented that it was repairable in certain proportions, not only by the town but also by the Wapentakes of the county, and the sheriff was ordered to distrain upon Henry ffaulkner, of Newark, Thomas White, of North Gate, John Devyas, of Newark, and William Walker, of Balderton, representing the men of the Wapentake of Newark, if they did not do their share. "The sheriff returns that the said men had repaired the said arches."* For the Newark bridge the funds were chiefly found by the Bishop, and the carriage of the timber and stone by the Alderman and his brethren. In the archives at Lincoln is preserved the agreement made in the first year of the reign of Henry VII. between the Bishop and the townspeople. It is a long document, which has been kindly copied for us by the Rev. G. R. Cole. It sets forth that the bridge "fast bi the Castell" had failed through "gret myte water flodes," and therefore, on the 9th March, John Philipot, alderman, draper, John Calcroft, Andrew Kelome, William Came, and William Daves, in the name of themselves and of all other inhabitants of the town, came to John, Bishop of Lincoln, showing "what losse and decaye myte of all lyklynnesse be to the inhabitaunts ther if the said brige was not sone and spedily set up ageyne." Whereupon the Bishop, "bi way of almes and charite," granted one hundred marks from the revenues of his lordship of Newark, with the members, to enable the inhabitants to rebuild the bridge. The alderman and his brethren entered into an agreement with one Edward Downes, carpenter, of Worksope, to build a bridge of new timber of "good and sufficient oke." The bridge was to be of twelve arches, and over the said arches, rails upon both sides of the bridge. For which workmanship and timber Downes was to receive £40 parcel of the said 100 marks, and as to the residue and the finishing of the bridge, the alderman and his brethren, from their proper goods, together with the said residue, were to provide carriage of all the timber and all the costs of the stone to be digged upon the ground of the Bishop, with all other costs and charges, and also to make at each end of the bridge "myghty stonewerke for the defence and saufguard of the same."

The following deeds of the fifteenth century are among the Corporation Papers :—

"Mch. 22nd, 1403. Grant by Henry, Bishop of Lincoln, to Thomas Kellum and Agnes, his wife, four messuages, five bovats of land and six acres of meadow in Northgate, purchased by the said Thomas of William Chuppe at the old rent of 13s. 10d. and a further rent of 3s. 4d.

"Feb. 2nd, 1403. Robert in le Willowes, of Northgate, grants to Thomas de Kellum and John de Norton lands and tenements in Northgate in the fields thereof.

"May 2nd, 1403. John Hornyngwold, William Seme, and John Fraunces, grant to John Broun and William Lutt a messuage in Carter Gate, abutting on a messuage of John de Leek, knight.

* Controlment Roll, 1 Ed. IV., ; see also Records of the Borough of Nottm., II., 421.

"May 10th, 1403. Henry Averham, citizen of London, quit claims to Robert Kellum and Richd. Weston all the messuages, lands, etc., which they have by feoffment of Johanna, late wife of William de Averham.

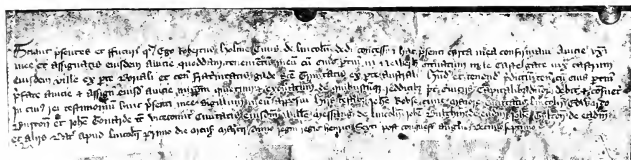
("In Sept. 21st, 1422. Robert Kellum and Richard Weston granted to Robert de Howardeby, citizen of Lincoln, all the messuages, etc., which they had by gift of Johanna, late wife of William de Averham and Henry Averham, citizen and cellarer of London.)

"Feb. 8th, 1405. Roger Wynchburne grants to Robert, his son, all his lands, tenements, and burgages in Newark and Northgate.

"Sept. 16th, 1408. Robert Wynchburne grants to Richard Wakefelde, Robert Spondon and John More all his lands, etc., in Newark and Northgate.

"Jan. 28th, 1410. John del More and Robert Spondon quit claim to Richard Wakefelde all the tenements late Robert Wynchburnes.

"Nov. 30th, 1410. Robert Wyllus and Agnes, his wife, grant to Robert Kellum and Thomas Dornthorp all their lands, etc., in Newark and Northgate.



DEED, TEMP.

HENRY VI.

[TRANSLATION.]—Know present and future that I, this my present charter confirmed to Avicia, tenement with its appurtenances in Newerk, on the north and the tenement of the gild of the appurtenances to be had and held by the ever quiet and discharged from all rents what testimony whereof I have appended my seal to mayor of the city of Lincoln, Edward Burton Messenger of Lincoln, John Bultham of the first day of the month of March the conquest



Robert Holme, citizen of Lincoln, have given, granted, and by my wife, and the assignees of the same Avicia my certain situated in the Castlegate beside the Castle of the same town holy Trinity on the south, the aforesaid tenement with its aforesaid Avicia and the assignees of the same Avicia for ever except chief services of lords due and customary. In these presents, these being witnesses John Robse, then and John Toorde, then sheriff(s ?) of the same city, William same, John Tylton of the same, and others. Dated at Lincoln seventeenth year of the reign of king Henry VI. after the

"May 1st, 1415. Indenture whereby Hugh de Thorpe, Esqre., grants to Henry Foster, drapour, and Katherine, his wife, a tenement in Cartergate, between messuages of Robt. Benyfeld N., and Wm. Clifford, chevalier, S. [On the seal, which is nearly perfect, is a shield bearing a Fess between 3 lions rampant, with the legend S. Hugonis de . . . Thoroton, p. 180, gives as the arms of Thorpe, "Azure a Fess argent between 3 lions rampant, or," which, in his time, was on a tomb and often in the windows of Thorpe Church.]

"Apr. 14th, 1421. Thomas de Rempston, knight, quit claims to William Bawdewyn, chaplain, and Richard de Wakefeld, the lands and tenements which he, together with the said William and Richard and Philip Leeke, knight, defunct, had in Newark and Northgate by gift of John de Chestrefeld.

"Apr. 4th, 1424. Robert de Hawardeby granted to Henry Perpount, knight, the messuages, lands, etc., which he had by gift of Robert Kellum and Richard Weston.

"Feb. 7th, 1428. Robert Grosse granted to John Bowdon all the lands, etc., in Newark and Northgate, which he held jointly with John Bowden and others by feoffment of Richard de Wakefeld and William Bawdewyn.

"April 6th, 1428. Dns Henry Pierpount, knt., and Hamund Sutton, citizen and merchant of Lincoln, appoint Philip de Barley, of Roldeston, and Henry Forster, of Newerk, to deliver to Wm. Marshall, of Southmuskham, John Marshall and Wm. Bessewyk, clerk, seizin of all the messuages, lands, etc., which they of late had by gift of Robt. de Hawardeby, citizen and merchant of Lincoln. Dated April 20th, 6th H. VI. [One seal, the second, remains perfect; a boar's head in something like a crescent, with the letters H.S.]

"May 22nd, 1433. Final Concord whereby Robert Guye and Dionisia, his wife, recognise a messuage in Newark to be the right of John Bolet, clerk, as given by them to the said John Bolet, Norman Babyngton, Esquire, and John Scott, senior, for which the said Robert and Dionisia received 20 marks of silver.

"June 20th, 1455. Robert Crescy, merchant, grants to John Wyllyngham and Wm. Calice, chaplains, all his lands and tenements in Newark.

"Aug. 26th, 1455. John Lesyngham and Robt. Upton quit claim to Thos. Wakefelde, Esqre., Thos. Hiestawe, and Robt. Spundon, a selion of land in Northgate fields. Also grant to them a selion between the East end of the Chantry garden W., and land of the Prior of St. Catherine without Lincoln E. Witnesses, Wm. Bosum, Esqre, John Clarke, Robt. Hertte.

"Oct. 5th, 1456. Robert Hart, mercer, grants to Robert Crescy and Margaret, his wife, all his lands, etc., in the town and fields of Newark.

"Oct. 12th, 1490. John Willingham, chn., grants to John Pynder, chn., all the lands and tenements in Newerk, which he of late had by feoffment of Robert Crescy, late of Newerke, defunct. Witnesses, John Faulkoner, mercer, Andrew Hun, John Phillipott, Willm. Cade, Willm. Gye."

The following items are from the "Inquisitiones Post Mortem":*—

An inquisition was taken at Newark in 1446, which found that Guy Daubener, knight, was seized on the day on which he died of certain tenements in Newark, as in the right of Mary, lately his wife, one of the daughters and heirs of Simon Leke, Esquire, which tenements were worth four marks per annum. Joan, the daughter of the same Guy and Mary, was the next heir and of the age of 5 years.†

An inquisition taken at Newark, 12 Henry VII. (1496), Oct. 24th, before Arnald Gee, escheator, found that John Kellum, of Kellum, amongst other property, held on the day he died in his demesne as of fee, 1 messuage, 40 acres of land, 6 acres of pasture, and 6 cottages in Newark, which premises were held of the Bishop of Lincoln by the rent of 20/- yearly, and were worth yearly besides reprises, 5 marks.

An inquisition was taken at Newark, 13 Henry VII. (1497), as to the property of Robert Markham, knight, who was seized of land in Boughton, Bothamsall, Upton, Kirton, Cauntun, Maplebeck.

* Abstracts of Inquisitiones Post Mortem relating to Notts., edited by Mr. W. P. W. Phillimore, have been printed by the Thoroton Society.

† Inq. p.m., 24 Henry VI. No. 26.

Edwinstowe, and Ollerton, while he and Alice, his late wife, were also seized in demesne as of fee in right of Alice of the manors of Cotum and Stoke juxta Newarke, 24 messuages, 200 acres of land, 60 acres of meadow in Cotum, Stoke, Shelton, Kylvyngton, Flaborough, Alverton, Staunton, Newark, and Hawton. Heir, their son John.

An inquisition taken 13th Henry VII. (1498), relative to the possessions of Matilda Willoughby, widow, showed that she died seized in her demesne as of fee tail to herself and the heirs of her body of the manor of Cromwell, in Carlton juxta Cromwell, and the advowson of Cromwell Church, and a wood called Southwode, in Wodeborough, by virtue of a gift made by Ralph Crumwell to one Ralph Crumwell, knight, and the heirs of his body who became thereby seized in his demesne as of fee tail and had issue Ralph, Elizabeth and Matilda. The manor of Cromwell was worth yearly besides reprises £10, the Church of Cromwell was worth yearly besides reprises £10, and the wood was worth yearly 2/. The manor and wood were held of the Bishop of Lincoln as of his Castle of Newark, in right of his bishopric, but by what service, they (the jurors) know not.

An inquisition at Newark, the 10th December, 1503, found that John Boteler, chaplain, was seized of 1 messuage, 10 acres of land, 1 acre of meadow, and 1 acre of pasture in Barnby, and so seized, did by his charter of May 1st, 1476, grant the same to John Wyllingham, chaplain, and others, to have and to hold to them and their heirs for ever to the use of the chaplains of the chantries of Newark. The messuage and land were worth yearly without reprises 13s. 4d.

Sir Nicholas Byron, when he died in 1504, held amongst his property 4 messuages, 2 cottages in Elston and Stoke worth 34/2 yearly, which were held of the priest of the chantry of the Blessed Mary of Newark of the rent of 20d. yearly for all services.

An inquisition taken at Newark the 4th August, 1506, before Roger, Abbot of Rufford, William Perpount, knight, Richard Savage, Alexander Meryng, and John Neuton, the King's commissioners, by virtue of a writ to them and others directed on the oath of William Walronde, Thomas Ives, Thomas Spurre, John Whalley, Roger Standisshe, Richard Hewson, William Leynard, John Lyle, Robert Townend, Richard Lytelburgh, Robert Howet, Elias Cowhop, Thomas Grubbe, Richard Hynde, and John Bawdewyn, who say that John Smyth, clerk, perpetual vicar of the Church of Newark, found, upon the 5th August, 5th Henry VII. (1490), two hundred pounds in English money called "Ryalles of golde," hidden in a certain font, but who are the owners thereof they know not. They say that the said money belongs to the King as treasure trove.

Henry Howyse was one of the jurors at an inquisition at Newark, 16th Oct., 1506, before Robert Arderne, Esq., escheator to enquire as to the possessions of Hugh Barrye, of Torleston.

The following are from the Feet of Fines:—

5 EDWARD IV.

Robert Blysse of Newark and William Faukes and Matilda his wife, one messuage, 8 acres of land in Newark. 20 marks.

7 EDWARD IV.

John Marshall querent and William Maltby and Isabel his wife one messuage, one garden, in Mylnegate in the town of Newark. William and Isabel granted that they would warrant them to John and his heirs against George, Abbott of Westminster and his successors for ever. 40 marks.

18 EDWARD IV.

John Barton, marchaunt of Stanop, esquire, Gervase Clifton esquire, Thomas Molyneux and Andrew Kellom querentes and Richard Chamberleyn and Margaret his wife one messuage and one garden in Newarke. 40 pounds.

20 EDWARD IV.

Thomas Meryng querent and William Whitwey and Margaret his wife, 2 messuages and 4 acres of land in Newerk. 60 pounds.

21 EDWARD IV.

Thomas Meryng querent and Thomas Skendelby deforcer, 2 messuages and 2 tofts in Newark. 20 pounds.

4 HENRY IV.

William Notyngnam, chaplain, Thomas Aylst, chaplain, John de Thurleby, chaplain, and John Northende of Carleton, chaplain, and Adam Fyshere of Chesterfield and Agnes his wife, one messuage in Newerk. 100 marks.

4 HENRY IV.

John de Tybbay clerk, William Dyker clerk and Richard Legbayn querentes and William Wartour of Newerk and Alice his wife, one messuage, 3 acres of land, $\frac{1}{2}$ acre of meadow in Newerk and Aram. 20 marks.

7 HENRY IV.

John Hornygwold, chaplain, William de Stoccom, chaplain and Stephen Moys clerk and Richard Fisher of Sutton on Trent and Matilda his wife, one messuage in Newerk. 10 marks.

9 HENRY V.

John Shawe querent and Robert Shakyls of Kyngeston on Hull and Joan his wife, one messuage, one toft and 4 acres of land in Newerk. Rent one rose.

1 HENRY VI.

John Bolet clerk, Norman Babyngton, esquire, and John Skotte, senior, querentes and Robert Guye and Dionisia his wife, deforciers, 1 messuage in Newerk. 20 marks.

1 RICHARD III.

Thomas Pygge and Thomas Orston querentes and Ralph Barton and Joan his wife, 1 messuage and 1 garden in Newerk. 20 pounds

2 RICHARD III.

Thomas Meryng esquire and Thomas Skendilby 20 messuages, 20 gardens, 220 acres of land, 30 acres of meadow in Newerk, Kellom, Bolderton, Howeton, Wynthorp, Northgate, and Codyngton. 40 pounds.

2 RICHARD III.

Thomas Meryng and William Asbalok 20 messuages, 150 acres of land, 20 acres of pasture, 22 acres of meadow and 21 shillings of rent in Newerk, Kellom and Northgate, etc.

15 HENRY VII.

John fylpot, Thomas fylpot, William Penythorn querentes and John Aclom esquire and Alice his wife, 2 tofts in Newerk. 20 pounds.

17 HENRY VII.

John Hall of Newerk, mercer, querent and William Gelston of Newerk, capper, and Elizabeth his wife daughter and heir of Richard Cotys deforciers 2 messuages in Newerk. 40 pounds.

20 HENRY VII.

William Jeuny, John Phillepot, and Thomas Phillepot querentes and Thomas Cressy and Cecilia his wife deforciers, 3 messuages, $1\frac{1}{2}$ acres of land in Newerk. 100 marks.

20 HENRY VII.

William Walrond querent and Thomas Hert deforcer one messuage, 70 acres of land, 4 acres of pasture in Newerk. 20 pounds.

24 HENRY VII.

Stephen Hatfield, William Clayton, clerk, Christopher Smith chaplain, querentes and Robert Belwode and Agnes his wife, deforciers, 5 messuages, one garden, 100 acres of land, 19 acres of meadow, 100 acres of pasture, 12 acres of wood and $\frac{1}{4}$ rent, in Willoughby, North Carleton and Newark.

The following transfers of property are recorded:—1458, Stephen Marshall, of North Muskham, gives to William Marshall, merchant, his brother, his tenements on the bridge, a toft and a dove cote in the Potter Dyke, and his tenements in Barnebygate and Stodmerstret. Witnesses, Thomas Wakefeld, Thomas Wyntrynton, John Devyas, Hugh Padeley, Alec Williamson, of Newark, and others. 1460, John Lawe, priest, grants to John Benet a messuage and garden in Balderton Gate, abutting on the royal road on the north side, and on property of Lambert Skendilby on the east. Witnesses, William Caune, John Herrison, William Baddesworth, and others. In 1468, Lambert Skendilby took proceedings against John Benet, of Newark, yeoman, for trespass and for having made an attack upon him in the town of Westminster and evilly entreated him, and done other enormities to the damage of the said Lambert to the amount of one hundred shillings. John Benet has no goods and cannot be found.*

* Coram Rege. Roll, 7 Edward IV.

In 1449, J. Bargrave, Esquire, and Tho. Broun, of co. Essex, released to John Hersy, Esquire, and his heirs all the right in 40 messuages, 40 gardens, 240 acres of land, and 80 acres of meadow, in Newark, Stoke, Coddington, and Balderton.*

The trades and occupations mentioned in the Corporation Papers are as follows (the arrangement is alphabetical and the date is that of the deed in which the name of the trade occurs):—Baxter (baker), (1393), barbour (1443), barker^a (1358), bocher (1403), carpenter (Temp. Ed. I.), cartwright (1358), cellarius^b (1403), chapman^c (1448), cordwainer (1328), corvyser^d (1539), coverlidwever (1504), couper (1453), cutteler or coteller (1403), draper (1318), ferroure^e (1443), flecher^f (1530), fysshmonger (1511), glover (1419), goldsmyth (1419), grocer (1461), gyrdeler (1431), inholder (1511), ironmonger (1492), lytster^g (1459), mercer (1396), merchant (1422), payntour (1432), pistoor^h (Temp. Henry III.), roper (1320), saddler (1434), salter (1320), singingman (1507), (Robert Kyrkebe, singingman, mentioned in deed of May 23rd, 1507), skinner (1504), smyth (1367), taillur (Temp. Ed. 1st), tanner (1502), tinctoreⁱ (1461), vestmentmaker (1514), walker^j (1478), wax chandler (1511), wefter (1467), wever (1471), wright^k (1471), yeoman (1495). But the whole subject is dealt with at length in the succeeding article.

* Claus 27, H. 6, m. 21.

^a tanner, ^b butler, ^c merchant, hawker, or pedlar; ^d shoemaker, ^e blacksmith, ^f a fleschewer was a butcher—a flecher a maker of arrows; ^g dyer, ^h baker—in Nottingham, Vicus pistorum was the bakers' street, or Baxter gate; ⁱ dyer, ^j fuller—so called from the practice of fulling the cloth by walking upon it; ^k carpenter.





Trade and Commerce, PARTICULARLY DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.*

CHAPTER X.

Newark "a great thoroughfare Town"—The Flemings in Nottinghamshire—Newark Cloth in the 12th Century—Newark Flemings—Newark and Revel in Russia—Robert Stuffyn, of Newark, receives the King's Wool—Extortionate Wool Merchants fined at Newark—Robert Stuffyn Exports Wool to Holland—Newark Wool Merchant at Bruges—Newark Merchants at Calais—John Kayser Imports Wine—Richard of Newark supplies Parchment to the Royal Scribes—Newark Cloth in Henry IV.'s Time—The Butchers—The Tanners—A Numerous and Important Class—A Tanners' Hall in 1577—The Taverners—Ancient Newark Inns—A Famous Feud anent a Newark Tavern Signboard—The Butchers and Bakers—Drapers and Mercers—Masons and Glaziers—The Minor Industries—Commerce between Newark and London in the Fourteenth Century.



O many books have been written of late to describe the life of English people during the Middle Ages, that it would be superfluous to attempt here any general account of such features as were common to Newark, with all or most other towns. We propose to confine ourselves to gleaning from such official records relating to Newark as have been preserved, chiefly in the Record Office, those items which throw any light upon the occupations and daily life of the inhabitants, especially during the 14th century.

The market of Newark, held in a spot convenient for the congregating of tradesmen, and at one by which they were oftentimes compelled to pass, may be regarded as the germ from which modern Newark has grown. In the year 1330, the Bishop of Lincoln proved that he was entitled to have a market at the town of Newark every Wednesday, with tolls and market pleas; and also "to have at Newerk, and in the water of Trent below the bridge and castle of the said Bishop, a certain toll which is called Thurghtol, of all merchandise crossing there every day through the year when they cross; and two fairs at Newerk, one, namely, on the day of St. Mary Magdalene and the four preceding days, and another on the eve of the Invention of the Holy Cross and the following day." Two hundred and seventy years later, under Queen Elizabeth, the same fairs were held, and "a toole called a throughe toole of all persons passinge over the Ryver of Trent at the said Trent bridge with any marchandyze, goodes, and chattels, by and throughe the towne of Newarke without interruption, taken by the Queene's Majestie and her Royall projenitors, and formerly by the Bishop of Lyncoln time out of mynd." In 1609, "the towne of Newark is a great thoroughfaire towne and a post towne, and the Kinges Majestie's subjects doe usually travell from the north parts into the south parts through the said towne, and likewise back again."† In the

* Contributed by Mr. R. Westland Marston.

† Exchequer Depositions, 6 James I.

same reign, "Newark is a very great and populous town, situated on a road greatly used and frequented between our city of York and the city of London." For centuries Newark was a "great thoroughfare town.*" (As late as 1795 "the population of Newark is chiefly tradesmen and innkeepers.") The knight with his men-at-arms would rest there on his way to or from Scotland; the merchant would sleep within its walls, that he and his goods might not fall a prey to the robbers who lurked by the roadside; messengers spurred through it bearing royal letters to the north or to the south. The citizens of Newark lived on one of the world's highways, and knew more of what was then "the news" and is now history than the dwellers in many a more populous town.

It was largely to the people of Flanders that Newark owed its mediæval importance as a trading centre. Not only did Flemings settle in Newark for the purposes of commerce, but Newark men settled in Flanders. As early as King John's reign, Richard le flameng paid £20 in Notts., "for having peace;" and "John Flandr owes 26/8." John le Brabancon held lands in Notts., under Henry III. Under Edward I. we meet with Robert le Fleming, of Nottingham; Gilbert le Fleming, father of William le flemyng, of Berneston, who held lands at Berneston, Langar, and Wiverton; and John le Fleming, of Sneynton.† William the Conqueror's wife was a Fleming. Many of her countrymen, such as Gilbert de Gant or Ghent, assisted him in the Conquest. Weaving and fulling had been already introduced into Ghent by Baldwin the Young. Gilbert of Ghent, whom the grateful Conqueror made Earl of Lincoln, may well have brought weavers from Ghent to Lincoln. We know that he turned his sheep on to what had been a piece of ploughed land, and that the weavers of Lincoln regularly paid a tax to Henry II. In 1173, 3,000 Flemings are said to have been killed while marching towards Leicester. "And worthily," adds the chronicler,‡ "for the Flemish wolves envying the abundance of England, left their own art of weaving, and boasted that they had already conquered England." It is not unlikely, therefore, that these mercenaries, thus compelled to abandon warfare and pillage, had recourse to the weaving they had learned at home. At all events, the men of Newark were already paying an annual tax "that they may buy and sell dyed cloth" in Henry II's reign. In 1203, this tax was £1 6s. 8d. per annum,§ the value of perhaps 6 horses. On however small a scale, Newark was therefore already a manufacturing and trading town, like Winchester, whose weavers paid the same sum as their annual tax for the right to have a guild, like Nottingham and like Lincoln. In 1224, we begin to meet with indications of the rise of a trade in wool between England and Flanders. In that year, King Henry III. issued an order to all the bailiffs of the ports "to which the ship of William Archbishop of York may come, that they should suffer the said ship, laden with the wool of the said Archbishop, to go without hindrance whither it would." The same year a similar order was made on behalf of the ship of a certain abbot, laden with wool.|| A royal letter of the same date recommends that the merchants of the land of the Countess of Flanders shall be allowed to trade in the great fair of Winchester, for then English merchants will be allowed to dwell and trade in the dominions of the said Countess. The same year a Flemish merchant was authorised to bring wine from Gascony and to sell it in England. Another order directs that a London merchant shall be allowed to load a ship with wool for Flanders. Nevertheless, when Flemish merchants settled in London and advanced a loan to the King on the security of the taxes, 13 of them were ruthlessly slaughtered by a mob in a church, and at Southwark all who could not say "bread and cheese" with a London accent were done to death. This enmity was mutual. In 1372, the Flemings assaulted Hartlepool with 300 ships and 6,000 men. They attacked Whitby nine times in 28 years. In one small port they destroyed 11 ships and killed 238 mariners. They were equally pugnacious at Newark. In 1306, William the Fleming was charged with murdering Master Francis of Stoke and Master . . . of Stoke.¶ When their errand was peaceful, they were still hated, as indeed were all

* Exch. Depositions, temp. Eliz. † Pipe Rolls and Assize Rolls, John to Edward I. ‡ Ralph de Diceto. § Pipe Roll for 1203.

|| Patent Roll, 8 Henry III.

¶ Notts. Assize Roll for date.

strangers. In 1378, "great complaint hath been made to the Lord the King for that in many boroughs the Burgesses will not suffer Merchants Strangers who come to this Realm to buy wool to travel to and abide freely."* It was not so at Newark, as we shall see, nor at Nottingham, for no fewer than five of the members of Parliament for that town, between the years 1294 and 1339, bore the surname of *le Fleming*. If the Flemings fought and pillaged, they also supplied the greater part of Europe with cloth, and looked to England for the material whereof to make it. It was boasted that "all the world is clothed in English wool wrought in Flanders,"† and an English poet sings—

"But ye flemmyngis yf ye be not wrothe,
The grete substance of your cloothe at the felle,
Ye wot ye make hit of oure Englishe wolle."‡

Several Flemish merchants settled in the town, and exported Newark wool to Bruges and Ghent, whence, in the form of cloth, it was carried throughout Europe from France to Russia. The best way of proving that some of the leading inhabitants of Newark in Edward III.'s time were Flemings, is to compare a modern map of Belgium with a list of Newark surnames. On the way we find Louvain, Malines, Mons, Tournay; at Newark we find *Tediscus de Lovan*, *John Malyn*, *Henry Mons*, and *William Tournay*. *Alan Fleming* and *John Keyser* are still more obviously Flemish. But even the Newark merchants who bore English names may have been Flemings by birth. A list of merchants on a close roll of A.D. 1331 includes *John Brune of Malyns*, *Simon Colne of Malyns*, *John Rogger of Loveyn*, *Henry Helwaen of Germany*, *John Roland of Loveyn*, *Denis Fox of Ypre*, *Lambert Daman of Malyns*, *Herbert Shepmarket of Germany*, and *Henry de Souch of Germany*. About the year 1434, an enquiry was held at Newark, and 78 constables, all named, handed in lists of the foreigners residing in their respective parishes. These included *John Hause of Newerk*, *William Rypper of Newerk*, *Thomas Wright of Newerk*, *John Thakker of Newerk*, *Thomas Burnes of Newerk*, *Nicholas Norfolk*, *Patrick de Ireland of Newerk*, *John Rypper* and *Cecily*, his wife, of Newerk; all "persons keeping house and dwelling in the said town, not born in England, nor Wales, nor natives of Scotland, nor monks, nor infants below 12 years of age." Other foreigners were living at *Sibthorp*, *Oxton*, *Lamley*, *Roldeston*, *Northwell*, *North Muskham*, *Aram*, *Kelum*, *Assyngton*, *Creshall*, *Willoughby*, *Batheley*, *Normanton*, *Wedburgh*, *Elston*, and *Syreston*. *John Leek* employed a foreign manservant named *John ffrenscheman*, and a maid-servant of the name of *Sigra*.§ Of these names *Hause* or *Hawys*, *Howis*, *Hoys*, occurs frequently in Newark records for at least four centuries; *William Ripper* owned divers houses in the town; *Wright* became a common Newark name, as also did *Thaker*.

It would seem then, that there were a number of foreigners among the leading men of Newark 500 years ago, and that the town owed its early commercial importance to the Flemish merchants who travelled about England, in search of sufficient wool to supply the looms of Bruges and Ghent, and Ypres, and Malines, and Louvain. About 1280 A.D., the Nottinghamshire monasteries of *Rufford*, *Welbeck*, *Mattersey*, *Worksop*, *Shelford*, *Lenton*, and *Newstead*, all sold wool to foreign merchants. In the 15th century, "Newark wool," as Parliament called it, was worth £5 the sack, or 6/8 more than Nottinghamshire, but only half as much as Shropshire Marches, and 13/4 less than *Lowe Ljndesey*, but half as much again as *Yorkshire* and *Dorset*.

This commerce with Flanders had attained considerable dimensions as early as the year 1274, for we have a long list of English merchants whose goods had been seized in Flanders in that year. It includes merchants of *Pevensey*, *Winchester*, *Yarmouth*, *Colchester*, *Sandwich*, *Newcastle*, *Oxford*, and *Southampton*; but does not mention Newark.|| In 1283, *Ludebritte of Revele*, marchant, of Germany,

* Statutes of the Realm.

† J. James' "History of the Worst Manufacture"

‡ Libel of English Policie.

§ Alien Subsidy, temp. Henry VI.

|| Misc. of the Exchequer, 5/17.

lent £114 14s. 3d. to Edward I., at Boston; and Aluin of Revel, £12 4s. 3d. to Edward II., at Boston, in 1316. The same year Godkyn of Revele lent £123 11s. 11d. to Edward II.; Godfrey of Revele had lent Edward I. 73/104, at Hull, in 1284.† These sums were advanced on condition that they should be deducted from the customs duties to be paid by the merchants on the wool which they exported from Boston and Hull. Merchants from Revel were, therefore, exporting wool from Hull and Boston as early as 1283. Some of this wool doubtless came from Newark, for in 1327 the town was already so much a centre of the wool trade that the bailiffs were ordered to cause one or two of the most discreet wool merchants of the town to be chosen and sent to the King at York, with full power to treat with him concerning matters touching him and his realm, and the profits of the wool merchants of Newark and of Grantham. Transactions between the merchants of Newark and Grantham were already so considerable that, in 1332, John Spanyn. of Grantham, acknowledged that he owed no less than £50—a sum which would have bought 50 horses—to Walter the Taverner, of Newark. That the wool of Newark was exported by the merchants of Revel who lent money to Edward II. is proved by the following letter of King Edward III.:—"The King to the sheriffs, bailiffs, ministers, and all his faithful men, greeting. Wishing to do a special favour to our beloved Godkin de Revele Junior, and to Robert Stuffyn, of Newerk, merchants, we have granted to the said Godkin and Robert that they may convey the wool which they bought from our beloved in Christ, the prior of Shelford, in the present year, before the ordinance of the Staples within our kingdom, to the aforesaid staples, and thence to export it whither they will with the customs formerly due. Witness the King at Tweedmouth, 20 June, 7 Edw. III." [Pat. pt. 1, m. 2]. This connecting link between Newark and Revel, in Edward II.'s time, is of the more interest because of the remoteness of the latter town. Revel is now within the empire of Russia, but at the time when Godkin used to visit Newark, it had only been in existence a century, and belonged to Denmark. It had recently joined the Hanseatic League of trading towns, which already had a "house" of its own in London in 1220 A.D. It is not unlikely then that 600 years ago, the wool of Nottinghamshire sheep found its way to the great Russian republican city of Novgorod—"Lord Novgorod the Great," as it was proudly styled—itsself an outpost of the Hanseatic League.

Another proof that Newark had already become a trading centre in Edward II.'s reign is afforded by the fact that four inhabitants of Newark owed considerable sums of money to one Hardelem, of Barton, co. York, who seems to have been a wealthy money-lender. At his death his debtors included 16 men of Hull, 6 of Beverley, and James Keyser, of Newewrk, Maud Keyser, of Newewrk, Sir John de Anesle, and Henry Mons. The first two owed £6 os. 10d. and £2 6s. 8d. respectively; the last two £4 between them.‡ Henry Mons was warden of Trinity Guild, and James Kayser may have been the father of Nicholas Kayser, who was warden from 1377 to 1380.

The Robert Stuffyn, § of Newark, who, with Godkin of Revel, exported Nottinghamshire wool, was a royal official, a Receiver of Wools for the county of Notts., *i.e.*, he received the wool granted to the King by Parliament to pay the charges of his French war. Edward's French wars had, indeed, no small influence on the wool trade of Newark. In 1341, the King wrote to Parliament telling them what straits he was in, and urging the speedy advance of a subsidy. They replied by granting him 20,000 sacks, *i.e.*, 7,280,000 pounds of wool, to be bought at the price of wool at Nottingham, and sold by contract to the merchants. As soon as the merchants had bought the wool they were to pay a customs duty of 40 shillings a sack, which was to be forwarded to the King abroad. In 1337, 30,000 sacks had been granted;

† Rot. Parl.

‡ R.O. Miscellaneous of the Exchequer.

§ Robert Stuffyn, of Newewrk, was appointed a receiver or collector of wool for the county of Nottingham, in the place of Henry de Chesterfield, because the latter had conducted himself badly in the execution of his duties (se ad maliment porte en l'excoucion des susdites choses en son lieu es assigne Robert Stuffyn de Newewrk). The other collectors were John de Vaus, John de Barry, and William de Eland.—Chancery Miscellaneous Rolls, bdl. 19, No. 20.

in 1338, 20,000 more. The King thus became a wool merchant—the greatest in the kingdom. All other wool merchants became his competitors, so he abolished them all for the time being. In 1336, he had prohibited the export of wool, with a view to encouraging the manufacture of cloth in England; but, two years later, he ordered his grant of 20,000 sacks to be shipped to Antwerp, in spite of his own prohibition. He is said to have bought it for about £3 the sack, and to have sold it for £20.

Three years later, it was ordered that “the wools in every county are to be gathered by good men of the county, and delivered to the King’s receivers of wool in the county where they shall be gathered, according to the weight ordained by the statute, namely, 14 pounds to the stone, and 26 stones to the sack.” Moreover, the same year, “no merchant nor other shall buy nor carry wools out of the land before the feast of St. Michael next, to the intent that the King be served of that that to him is granted. And that after the said feast of St. Michael, every merchant may freely sell and buy and pass the sea with their merchandise of wools, paying the customs of old time used. And that they which have wools shall be bound to sell according to the sort and price of the country to accomplish the wools granted to the King.” So entirely did the King control the wool trade, that we find him giving special leave, “by our gracious favour,” to the merchants of Oudenarde, in Flanders, to export 50 sacks of wool which they had bought in England. That Robert Stuffyn, of Newark, was one of the King’s Receivers of wool mentioned above is proved by the following document :—“To our Lord the King, show Reynere de Evelane and Godefrey Kirkhere, Merchants of Brabant, that when they had bought xii. sacks of wool in the county of Nottingham, in order to make their profit of them, and had put the said xii. sacks of wool in the house of William Durant, of Newerk, and had given him the key of the same house, there came Estevene le Heir, who had been appointed by commission from the Exchequer to take into the King’s hands lands, tenements, goods, and chattels of monks and other aliens who are of the alliance of the King of France in the aforesaid county, and he took into the King’s hands the said xii. sacks, and gave them into the charge of Robert Stuffyn, of Newark, until he should have other orders; and then the said Robert had orders by a writ to be at the Exchequer on a certain day, and there the said Robert was charged by the Treasurer and Barons to keep the said wool for the service of our Lord the King, supposing that the said merchants are of the alliance of the King of France when they are not so; Wherefore the said merchants of Brabant pray for deliverance of the said wool, and that the said Robert be discharged of it.” The answer to this petition was as follows :—“Be it commanded to the Treasurer and Barons of the Exchequer by a writ under the great seal, that it was never the intention of the King or of his Council, nor is it now, that the goods and chattels of the Merchants of Brabant who are of the friendship of the King should be taken into his hand as forfeited by reason of the said Commission, and that they cause the said Robert to be discharged of the said wools if they are demanded of him . . . and to deliver the wools to the said Merchants.”†

The following letter gave the necessary orders :—“The King to the Treasurer and Barons of the Exchequer greeting. Godekin le Calkier, merchant, of Brabant, has shown us that Stephen le heyre, lately appointed to take into our hand all possessions of subjects of the King of France within our kingdom, has taken into our hand 12 sacks of wool belonging to the said Godekin, and has delivered them to Robert Stuffyn, of Newerk, to answer for them to you. We wish the said Robert to be discharged of the said wool, and it to be redelivered to the aforesaid Godekin, inasmuch as it has never been our intention to seize the goods of subjects of the Duke of Brabant, who are our friends.”‡

We learn the names of others of the principal wool-merchants of Newark from a charge of extortion which was brought against them in 1336. “John Kayser, of Newark, William Mounfort, Henry Mons, Thomas de Kele, William de Wanseye, Robert his brother, William Glover, John of Balderton, Richard

† Rot. Parl. II., 10 2a.

‡ Close Roll, 1339, pt. 1, m. 30.

de Burton, Henry de Lincoln, Walter flesshewer, and Robert Stuffyn, wool merchants, buy wools by the stone of $13\frac{1}{2}$ lbs. where they ought to buy it by the stone of $12\frac{1}{2}$ lbs. to the hurt and oppression of the people. Wherefor the sheriff is commanded to cause them to come here." Afterwards, the aforesaid John and all the others came except William Glover. And "they cannot deny this, and made a fine with the lord the King, namely, John Kayser 6s. 8d., Wm. Mounfort 40 pence, Henry Mons 13s. 4d., Thomas de Kelum 20s., Wm. de Wanseye, 6s. 8d., Richard his brother 10s., John de Balderton 40s., Ric. de Burton 40s., Henry de Lincoln 40d., Wm. Flesshewer 6s. 8d., Robert Stuffyn 6s. 8d."† The fact that in 1328 five of the ten tax-payers of Newark town assessed as possessing goods of the value of 10s. and upwards were wool-merchants, proves that most of what wealth there was in the town was acquired by trading in wool. John Cayser was assessed at 21s., Henry Mons at 15s. 9½d., Thomas de Kele at 10s., Robert Stuffyn at 12s. 10½d., Wm. Durrant at 23s. 1d., William de Mounfort was assessed at 3s. 7½d. only, "two brothers Wanseys" at 10s., John de Balderton at 4s., Henry de Lincoln at 4s., Walter le flesshewer (or butcher) at 5s. The last named lived in Northgate, close by the Trent—at least, a plot of land extending from his house to the river was let at 3 pence a year. The fines inflicted above averaged, therefore, a tenth part of the assessed value of their movable goods, and were not so light as the smallness of the sums might suggest to us. They did not suffice to prevent other Newark wool merchants trying to enrich themselves by fraud and extortion. Among them was William Duraunt, another of the receivers of the King's wool. In 1339, or earlier, William Duraunt, of Newwerk, and Richard de Leycestre, of Newwerk, collectors and receivers of wool of the lord the King, at Newwerk, were accused by the Jurors of the Wapentake of Newark, of receiving the wools of the country by stones containing 15 lbs. apiece, but whether they answered to the King for as much the jurors did not know. But they did know that they only gave receipts for 14 lbs. per stone. Robert de Caldewell, too, another collector of wool, took a sack of wool from Hugh de Landeford, at Newwerk, in 1339, for the use of the lord the King, which sack Hugh had bought for 5 shillings per stone, and compelled him to sell it for 2 shillings per stone only, or else to go altogether without anything, and this he did in many places.‡ We are not surprised to find that William Duraunt and Robert de Caldewell spent a good deal of the wealth they acquired by such means in founding perpetual masses for the repose of their souls. While Richard de Leycestre had been assessed 13 years before by the Newark tax-collectors at the remarkably small sum of 1s. 10½d., his colleague, Robert de Caldewell, was able to leave £300 for founding a chantry after his death. William Duraunt could afford to lend so large a sum as £35 to his King the year of his accession, as witnesses the following:—"The King to the Treasurers and Barons of the Exchequer and chamberlains greeting. Whereas Isabel, who was the wife of William Duraunt of Newerk, and is executrix of the will of the said William, by her petition informs us that we are bound to her in £35 3s. 7d., borrowed by us from the said William Duraunt, formerly her husband, in the first year of our reign, in the harbour of the town of Boston, and she begs us to pay her the said sum or to make satisfaction to her in other ways, we favourably listening, order you to pay to her the said sum."¶ The following year another similar order was made, because "John Keyser, of Newerk, has shown us in our Parliament that we are indebted to him in £51 7s. 3d., borrowed from him in the ports of Kingston on Hull and of Boston, we order you to make payment of the said sum to the said John, or to allow it to him in the first customs of wool to be sent out of the kingdom by him."¶

Robert Stuffyn exported his wool, or part of it, from Boston to Durdraught, now Dordrecht. In 1338 he consigned 14 sacks and 11 stone, and again 14 sacks and 11 stone, and 9 sacks and 6 stone, and 9 sacks and 6 stone, and 2 sacks 20 stone, and 10 sacks 4 stone, and 3 sacks 18 stone; or 23,268 lbs. in all. From Hull, the same year, he exported 4 sacks 21 stone, 9 sacks 15 stone, 8 sacks, 10 sacks, 5 sacks, 10 sacks, and 10 sacks, *i.e.*, 20,888 lbs. "Robert has letters Patent for 158½ sacks and 11 lbs. Other merchants

‡ Assize Rolls.

§ Ibid.

|| Close Roll, 4 Edw. III., m. 13.

¶ Close Roll, 5 Edw. III., m. 12.

exporting wool at the same time were Thomas Reynes, John Martyn, and Thomas de Holme. People of the same name lived at Newark. A John Martyn was bailiff of Newark in 1415: a Thomas de Holme, clerk, lived there in 1330: and Joan Reynes in 1466: but we have no proof that these merchants were Newark people. Robert Stuffyn must have been a great man at Newark. In the year 1239, we find "Robert Stuffyn, of Newark," handing over to John de la Pole, deputy of William de la Pole, of whom more anon, wool to the value of £1,251 14s. 4d., "to be transmitted to the parts beyond the sea in the King's name, for the service of the lord the King." This wool was part of the yield of the taxes granted to the King by the clergy of the Archdeaconry of Nottingham and the laity of Notts. and Derby. "Robert Stuffyn has other letters of the King concerning allowances to be had in the taxes and customs which the said Robert is bound to pay from his own wools which he shall export without the Kingdom of England, in the harbours of Kyngeston on Hull and Boston, until a sum of £400 be fully allowed unto the said Robert."† The following year, "Robert Stuffyn, of Newerk," is again in evidence. "To Robert Stuffyn, of Newerk, merchant," runs the record, "in part payment of £300 which the lord the King has commanded to be paid to him for his wools received for the King's service by John de la Pole in the parts of Brabant, £253 6s. 8d." "To Robert Stuffyn, merchant of Newerk, as above, £76 13s. 4d." Thomas de Kele, merchant, of Lincoln, to whom the King owed £500 in 1340, "for his wools lately sent to the parts beyond the sea in the name of the said King," seems also to have been intimately associated with Newark. He was assessed there at 10s. in 1328, and was one of the wool merchants fined there for extortion in 1336. The same year, 100s. was paid to John de Thropton by the hands of Robert de Newerk. In 1339, we get a glimpse of "William Durant, of Newerk," the wool merchant and chantry-founder. He conveyed the town taxes, "the 15th of the town of Newerk," to Ipswich, and was paid the sum of 6s. 8d. for his expenses in going and returning. The sum of 3s. 4d. was therefore sufficient to cover the travelling expenses of an official, charged with an important errand from Newark to Ipswich.‡ The smallness of the sum was not due to William being niggardly treated. Messengers bearing letters under the great seal "for hastening the King's wools and carrying them to the ports" received 2s. apiece: and Richard Fisher, bearing the King's letters to the parts of Nottingham, Derby, and York, who doubtless rode post haste through the streets of Newark, dismounting at the taverner's for a short refreshment, was also satisfied with 2s. for his expenses. Fifty-five shillings paid the expenses of John de Bray and five men-at-arms for xi. days, as they escorted £3,000 in money from London to York, probably through Newark.

That all Newark wool was exported from Boston or Hull was due to the "staple" system. As early as Edward II.'s time letters had been sent to the mayor and commonalty of the city of Lincoln, ordering them to choose "six of the more upright and influential citizens, who may have letters sealed with the common seal of the city empowering them to treat concerning the establishment of certain places within the Kingdom of England in which, and not elsewhere within the said Kingdom, wools may be bought and sold."¶ This fixing of staples was of the utmost importance to Newark. "The staple of wools shall be perpetually holden at Lincoln," said an Act of Parliament of 1353, "and all wools which shall be carried out of the said realm and lands shall be first brought to the said staples, and there betwixt merchants and merchants lawfully weighed by the standard, and every sack so weighed shall be sealed under the seal of the mayor, and the customs of the staple thereof paid, and this shall be witnessed by bill sealed with the seal of the mayor of the staple, and it shall then be brought from Lincoln to Boston (St. Botolph), and there another time weighed by our customers assigned in the said port, and the customs duly paid, namely, by denizens 6s. 8d., by aliens 10s.; then the said wool shall be carried by merchant strangers, and not by Englishmen, to the parts beyond the sea." In 1380, John Hesil, of Newark was appointed to the office

; Fells Issue Roll.

|| Willo Durant de Newerk defer usq Gyp pro expensis suis eundo et redeundo per id bre vis. viiidi.

¶ Exchequer Q.R. Accts., bdl. 457, No. 5.

of controller of the customs at Hull, "on condition that he exercise the office himself." [The following year, John de Hesyll was elected warden of Trinity Guild, Newark, and continued to be so until 1403, so that he can hardly have controlled the customs at Hull; but his appointment is an evidence of the commercial relations between the two places.] The Robert Alcock, "merchant, of Hull and Beverley," who, in 1424, left 6s. 8d. to the fabric of the Church of South Muskham, was also probably a native of Newark or the neighbourhood. There was a family of the name in Newark itself in 1525.

When Newark wool left the shores of England, it did not necessarily pass from under the care of Newark merchants. "James Keyser, of Newerk, English merchant, dwelling at Bruges," doubtless the James Keyser, of Newerk, already mentioned, and other English merchants residing at Bruges, which a contemporary English poem calls "the staple fayre of flanders," attempted to control trade there in the same way as Edward III. controlled it in England. In 1332, they "arrested and detained the wool of a Bridgenorth merchant by pretext of a certain staple newly ordained by them contrary to the statute."† Let us follow a consignment of wool to Bruges—that still so entrancing old city of canals and deserted squares and historic memories. Here is a document which tells us that "These are the wools which monsieur John de Malynes brought with him from England to Lescluse (now Sluys, a quaint old-world spot midway between Bruges and Flushing), and delivered to Master poul de Monteflur, in the presence of monseer William de la Pole, sir William de Northwelle, then Treasurer of the wardrobe, Sir Nichol de Falleie, clerk of the Bishop of Lincoln, for the service of our Lord the King. And because the said wools were so soiled and damp and the packing broken that it was necessary to dry and repack them before they could be sold, the clerk, John de Malynes, was on the wools night and day until they were repaired, sold and weighed. And the said wools were sold by William de Melchebourn."§ The quantity of wool that used to be stolen at Newark is an additional proof that it was an important article of commerce there. In 1361, Thomas Pakker and Beatrice, formerly wife of Thomas de Lepyngton, were accused of breaking into the house of Richard Prentiz, and of secretly seizing and carrying away 20 stones of wool, worth 100 shillings. In 1325, Richard Poye, of Landford, stole 27 fleeces from the cart of Henry Warde, at Newark.

Newark wool was exported not only to what is now Holland and Belgium, but also to Calais. One merchant who belonged to the staple of Calais was John Barton, of Holme by Newark ("merchant of the staple of the town of Calais.") By his will, dated Dec. 10, 1490, he left 100 marks and all his lands and tenements in Newark, Northgate, and Osmundethorpe, near Newark, to his son Richard. His other bequests throw some light upon the interests of Newark merchants. His body was to be buried in the chapel which he had recently erected in Holme. The north aisle of the parish church of North Muskham was to be rebuilt at his expense. He bequeaths a rosary of coral and "togam meam de sangwen penulatum cum mynkys." He leaves 6s. 8d. to every convent in the Archdeaconry of Nottingham, "that every such house may receive me into its confraternity, praying for the weal of my soul for ever." "I will that Thomas, my son, shall cause John Tamworth to be made a freeman of the staple of Calais, if it can be done with £10, otherwise he shall give him £10." In the windows of this John Barton's house was this poesy:—

"I thank God, and ever shall,
It is the sheepe that payed for all."

That Newark men traded in wool to Calais is further proved by a petition from "the Mayor and Merchantz of the felowship of the staple of Caley" in 1455. Indeed, if Newark men exported wool at all, they were at this time bound to send it to Calais. It was illegal to sell it in any other port, lest the customs' duties should not be paid. Calais had been made the "Staple" about 1390.

† Cal. Close Rolls, 1332, 467.

§ Accts., etc., Excheq Q.R., bdl. 457, No. 28.

A Newark merchant was also obliged by law to export his wool from Boston, and not from any other port. The trade was entirely controlled by the Mayor and 24 Aldermen ruling "the merchants of the staple." All who were wealthy enough to pay the required dues flocked in to this body, until the association included all rich wool growers, and shut out only the poor farmers. In the petition in question the Mayor and Merchants "beseech in the most lowly wise that, whereas the soldiers of Caleys have received and taken at Caleys of the money coming of the sale of wools of your said beseechers more than £8,000, may it please your highness to ordain that . . . two obligations of Stephen Marshall, of North Muskham, William Marshall, of South Muskham, and John Berton of the same, merchants, bound to the King and to the collectors of the subsidy of wool in £53 13s. 8d. and £26 15s. 10d., be utterly discharged; also an obligation of Richard Sutton, of Aram, Squire, Edward Bernard, of the same, merchant, and William Marshall, the younger, of Newerk, merchant, in £10 5s. 3d., also an obligation of John Bingham, merchant." The King's reply ordains that whereas there are delivered to Robert White, Mayor of the Staple of Calais, by the hand of Gervays Clifton, certain obligations, the merchants of the staple are to retain these for their own use.

If we now travel forward another century, we find that wool is still a principal source of the wealth of Newark. In 1550, Anthony Foster, the Bishop's bailiff and actual governor of Newark, owned 723 sheep, "goinge for the moste parte of the year of several pastures," and several marshes. Christopher Grene owned 162 sheep, "going for the moste part of the year out of several pastures and several marshes." John Wilkinson owned 146, Nicholas Carnzet owned 260, Richard Leverton 180, John Wilson 144. At Thorpe, Widow Whittington had 147. There were 147 at Balderton, 140 at Coddington, 580 at Stoke, belonging to owners who had so many sheep that they were taxed "for the surplusage of the poll of the said sheep,§

The relative importance of the English wool trade had, however, long been decreasing, for the sufficient reason that the wool was manufactured into cloth in England. A century later, the House of Commons testified to the equal importance of the wool and cloth trades in a petition which resulted in the fixing of the minimum price of Newark wool at 7½ marks, or £5, the sack.

While Newark wool was exported to Flanders and to Calais, it is likely that the barks which carried it thither returned sometimes, at least, laden with goods for Newark. In the year 1335, Walter son of Richard le Taverner, of Newark, owed no less than £240—several thousands of our money—to William de la Pole, of Kyngeston on Hull, merchant, "of which he will pay him on Michaelmas Day next £13 6s. 8d., and the same at Easter, and so on from year to year until the £240 be wholly paid to the said William." Doubtless it was wine that was thus so largely imported into Newark. We may be sure of that from the fact that John Kayser, the Newark wool merchant, supplied wine to the King himself, and found his royal customer no readier to pay for it than was Walter le Taverner. He ordered payment eventually by the following writ: "The King to the Treasurer, etc., John Keyser, of Newerk, has supplicated us by his petition that we are indebted to him in £10 for wines bought for our use, as fully appears by a bill sealed with the seal of Richard de la Pole, our butler. We order you, therefore, to pay the said sum to the said John Keyser, after examining the bill in question." This wine was doubtless from Gascony. In 1224, Henry III. gave leave to a Flemish merchant to send a ship to Gascony to fetch wine; and in 1577, William Harrison, of Newark, described in 1559 as "the vyntener," who had been a member of Trinity Guild in 1541, was fined in the Borough Court of Newark for selling the wine called Gascony for 1s. 8d., contrary to the Statute. Far back in King John's time, 23 tuns of wine was bought at Boston "by the view of Mauger of Newerk." But Newark itself at one time produced wine,

or at least grapes. In 1578, Jordan the clerk of Stoke, Hugh Beland, and others, were accused of cutting down vines at Balderton and Newark. The following century "There is yet growing at Chilwell, besides Nottingham, an old vine that yields a grape sufficient to make a right good wine, as was lately proved by a gentlewoman in the said house."

The William de la Pole, merchant, of Hull, to whom Walter le Taverner, of Newark, was so deeply in debt, was a very great man in the Realm of England. We find the King making him a gift of so very large a sum as £2,000—perhaps £30,000 of our money—"for the onerous expenses incurred by him in different parts of the kingdom in the King's service, and for the hurt he has sustained by the delayed payment of divers sums expended by him for the happy expedition of divers arduous businesses." At another time, £1,845 was owing to him "for providing divers provisions at the requisition of the lord the King and his Council, for the sustenance of the King's faithful subjects in the fortification of Berwick," and other large sums for his expenses "in forwarding certain secret businesses of the King."§ He also provided victuals and other things for the King's service, and conveyed them "to the parts of Flanders."

Not only did John Keyser, of Newark, supply King Edward III.'s butler with wine, but Richard of Newark supplied the royal scribes with parchment of his own manufacture, and that in quantities of no less than 84 dozen and 60 dozen at the time. It is not improbable that the very rolls from which these facts are gathered are themselves made of the membranes of Newark sheep. The original record reads as follows:—1371—"To Richard the parchment-maker of Newerk in money delivered to him for 84 doz. of parchments, price each dozen 3s., purchased of him for the King's use, £12 12s. od." 1371—"To John de Ketilby, parchment-maker of Lincoln, in money delivered to him for 100 dozen of parchments, price the dozen 2s. 8d., and to Richard the parchment-maker of Newerk, in money delivered to him for 60 dozen of parchments, price the dozen 3s., together with 20d., delivered to the same Richard, of the King's gift, in aid of his expenses, by order of the chamberlains; bought from the same John and Richard for the King's use, £22 8s. 4d." There must have been an immense consumption of parchment in the Government offices, for the trade pleas at Nottingham alone filled 20 rolls every year.

The speedy disappearance of the family names of these wool merchants from the Newark records illustrates and confirms Mrs. A. S. Green's remarks that "The feeble and incompetent fell away before the severity of the tests applied, and the trading class was constantly undergoing change. Families spring up into importance, and for one or two generations hold the first place in the payment of taxes, till after the third generation the name disappears. The family has died out or broken down under the stress of competition or it has settled upon an estate bought in the country, and become merged among the county squires; and some new stock comes in to fight its way with fresh energy and enterprise." We are able to recover very few details about these early Newark wool merchants. We know that William Durant was the son of Ivo Durant. Ivo is mentioned about 1281 as warranting a house belonging to Alice wife of John le Tyeys, and he was one of the tenants of the Bishop who held waste lands by virtue of having thrown 4d. into a certain box. He also witnessed a charter with Isaya Payn and William Blund or the Blond. A Robert Durant also appears several times about 1327, and once in company with Thomas de Tykhill. As William Durant is also described as William Durant de Tykhill, of Newark, it is likely that the Durants first came to Newark from Tykhill. A John Durant was one of the jurors of the Wapentake of Newark in 1280. In 1312 William Durant, of Newark, paid the King £3 6s. 8d. for leave to give certain tenements in Newark to the Hospital of St. Leonard, to find a chaplain to say mass in the hospital chapel for his, his wife's, and his father Ivo's souls. In 1328 his goods at

Newark were worth £1 3s. 1d. William Durant's executors, viz., Isabel, his widow, John de Bekyngham, of Newark, and Thomas Orspring, of Alverton, brought several actions for recovery of debts due to the deceased. So anxious were his heirs to deliver him from the torments of purgatory that, in 1341, the Knights of St. John of Jerusalem were empowered to assign certain rents that four chaplains, in addition to three chaplains and two clerks already appointed, might celebrate Divine service in the Church of Sibthorpe for the souls of William Durant and Isabel, his wife, and others. In 1343, another William Durant witnessed a deed of Lambert, son of William de Averham le Eremonger (or Ironmonger), of Neuwerk.

Robert Stuffyn is first mentioned as a brother of "The fraternity of the Holy Trinity and St. Peter the Apostle," in 1305. His goods were worth 12s. 9½d. in 1328. About 1330, leave was given him to pull down his houses at Mansfield, and to rebuild them where he would, or to make his profit of them otherwise. When bringing an action for debt against Robert le Colter, he is described as a "marchaund." His pledges were Henry Mons, then Alderman of Trinity Guild, and John de Bekyngham. He witnessed a deed of Simon son of Henry Touk, of Kelum, in 1338. In 1358 and 1360, his son Robert brought friendly actions against his widow Alice. In 1369, Alice de Dodyngton, of Newark, stole 40 sheaves of barley, value 10d., belonging to Robert Stuffyn. He is mentioned again in 1375. After the end of the 14th century the Stuffyns disappear from Newark, but Ralph Stuffyn, of Mansfield, was frequently fined in Henry VI.'s reign. John Keyser is mentioned in 1278, 1330, 1331, 1332, 1336; William Keyser in 1338, Nicholas Keyser, warden of Trinity Guild, in 1328, 1349, 1362, 1381. In 1486, Edward Pilkington of East Retford, married at Newark Margaret Caser of Newark, after the banns had been said only once. Richard Kayser was living at Newark in 1525.

If some Flemings came to Newark to buy wool, others came to weave cloth. "All clothworkers of whatever country they be which shall come within the King's power shall come safely and surely, and shall be in the King's protection to dwell where they will," said the Act of 1336. It may have been in consequence of this invitation that Alan Fleming settled at Newark, but a John Fleming was living at Thorpe in 1328.

Occasional references to fullers and fulling mills show that cloth continued to be woven at Newark for many centuries. In 1281, William le Walker was presumably engaged in the preparation of cloth. In 1332, the townships of Northgate and Balderton, presented that when Richard le lord and Robert Jolivet, of Neuwerk, were in a certain fulling mill of Neuwerk, at the hour of bedtime, Richard placed his foot on a certain trunk which overturned and threw him into the water, so that he was drowned. In 1339, at twilight, Thomas Corelle, walker, and Robert de Tybeseoph, walker, both of Newark, quarrelled in the fulling mill of Neuwerk with fatal results. In 1367, William Tanour, Braban (*i.e.*, a native of Brabant), weaver, of Newark, was charged with killing Nicholas de Botelston, at Newark, but acquitted. Here we have proof positive that Flemish weavers were at work in Newark. The constant thefts of cloth at Newark also tend to show that cloth was the most valuable article to be found there, except perhaps brass pots. John de Depyng, of Barnebygate, was charged with stealing cloths in 1301. In 1342, Henry the smith was indicted before William de Merston, constable of the Castle of Newark, of stealing 10 shillingsworth of woollen and linen cloths from Richard Person, of Farndon. Richard de Tyrryngton, of Newark, stole ¾ of an ell of "woollen cloth of green and murr colour" from Robert Prentys and John Wakeman, of Newark, in 1390. A little later and we have certain proof that Edward III.'s policy of encouraging the manufacture of cloth in England had proved successful at Newark. The various processes hitherto employed exclusively by the artisans of Flanders had become known to those of England, and the Flemish brass of Alan Fleming at Newark tells us that it was by the settlement of Flemings in England.

In the year 1402, we learn from the accounts of Walter Stacy, lately ulnager and collector of the tax on cloths exposed for sale in the county of Nottingham, that William Seme, of Newark, offered for sale 6 dozen cloths of the regulation width. The ulnagers' duty was "to measure the cloth and mark the same, by which mark a man may know how much the cloth containeth." It had been ordered as far back as Richard I.'s time that woollen cloths shall be made of the same width, to wit, of two ells within the lists, and of the same goodness in the middle and sides. The men of Nottingham purchased permission to sell cloth of any width. William Seme paid to the ulnager a tax of 12 pence, and a further 1½d. for the measuring and marking. Thomas Ferroure, of Newerk, brought to the ulnager 4 dozen cloths. John Hosyer, of Newerk, brought one dozen. John de Bekyngham brought 15 dozen, Roger del More, of Newerk, brought 6 dozen; Roger Bracebrig, of Newerk, brought 6 dozen.

In the 16th century, the weaving of cloth at Newark seems to have fallen off. In 1576, there were two fulling mills. In 1591 there was but "one fullinge mill serving two stockes at Newark, in the tenure of John Goodchild, yeoman." In 1609, there was one fulling mill. At the end of the following century, in 1795, "cotton manufacture is the principal business. A mill for making cotton thread for stockings employs about 300 hands, chiefly women and children. They earn one shilling to five shillings a week." But at this time a shilling would buy at Newark 2½ lbs. of beef or mutton, or 1½ lbs. of bacon, or nearly 2 lbs. of butter, nearly half a stone of flour, 2 pecks of potatoes, 6 quarts of milk. The mills at Newark were "worked by water to prepare the thread for the Manchester manufacturer, and for stockings and other purposes."

Perhaps the most important industry at Newark after the value of wool had fallen was the fattening of lean cattle. In 1571, John Parker, of Newark, "hath known the great pasture called Tolney 32 years. He being tenant to Mr. Anthony Foster, father to Giles Foster, did bye leane cattell to be fedde within the same pasture, and after the same cattell beyng fatte did sell the same agayne to the use of the same Anthony. The water called the Old Trent or Kynges streme runneth and encompasseth about the pasture called Tolney, and all the said ground, meadowe, and pasture compassed within the said stream were all known by the name of Tolney." Two centuries later, in 1794, "the island between the towns of Averham, Kelham, Muskham, and Newark, is remarkably fine feeding land," as it still is to-day.

After wool and cloth, hides and leather were the most important article of commerce at Newark, as elsewhere in England. The fact that there was a Tanner's Hall in 1577, while there is no reference to a hall of any other craft, gives us reason for thinking that the tanners were more numerous than other craftsmen. Five tanners, six corvisers (or shoemakers), one saddler, and two glovers are named amongst the members of Trinity Guild in Henry VIII.'s reign. There was a saddler and a cordwainer in the town in 1328. Tanner appears as a surname in 1280. A Newark currier was thrown into prison because he was suspected of preaching without the Bishop's permission, in 1419. Ralph the Skinner, of Newark, was said to be a "vagabund" in 1292. Richard More, skinner, is mentioned by the reeve of Northgate in Henry VI.'s time. Shortly before the Reformation, we learn from a petition of some aggrieved tanners of Nottingham that the value of leather at Newark was then 2s. 2d. for a "cow hyde of lether," 3s. 2d. for an "oxhyde of lether," 10d. for 4 calf-skins. In Queen Elizabeth's time the tanners seem to have been, after "the gentlemen," the best informed and most trustworthy class in the town. Of 60 witnesses who gave evidence as to the customs of Newark before the numerous royal commissions, between 1571 and 1609, 10 were tanners, 5 glovers, 2 saddlers, one a shoemaker, and one a cloth and leather dresser. Nineteen were thus connected with leather. The gentlemen numbered 9; the yeomen 6. There were 4 mercers and 4 butchers, 3 ironmongers and 2 blacksmiths, 2 labourers, 2 tailors, 2 millers, 2 ropemakers, 2 bailiffs, one cooper, one farmer, one painter, one husbandman, and one baker. A jury which sat at Newark in 1603 consisted of 4 tanners, a saddler, a leather dresser, 3 glovers, a

shoemaker, an ironmonger and a baker. Of these Robert Gloson, tanner, aged 36, owned a freehold worth £3, but in the right of his wife; Wm. Newton, saddler, aged 60, owned an acre worth 4 nobles; Richard Poe, leather-dresser, aged 50, a freehold worth £5; Thos. Fisher, tanner, 32, one of 40s.; Hen. Robinson, glover, 33, 40s.; Geo. Reddie, ironmonger, 3 dwelling-houses worth 20 nobles; Richard Glason, tanner, 30, 40s.; John Simpson, glover, 50, 2 cottages and backsides, 53/4; Geo. White, tanner, 36, a house and yard worth 40s.; Mathew Wilson, shoemaker, 55, a freehold house worth £3; John Barlow, glover, 50, freehold of 20s.; Wm. Greene, baker, 42, freehold house, 5 marks.

The manufacture of gloves had begun, on however small a scale, by 1311, when 12 pairs of gloves were stolen at Newark by Walter the Cooper. One Sunday, shortly after the battle of Agincourt, Gilbert, son of John Wygan, of Newark, stole 6 pairs of gloves of his master's goods. In 1418, Roger Malyng, of Newark, glover, feloniously broke into the house of Wm. Stoke, of Newark. A fellow-glover was named Henry de Laxton.

Like every class of tradesmen in Newark, the tanners had to struggle against the imposition of tolls. They acknowledged their liability to pay toll on their barke, but according to Robert Kitchener, they were entitled to carry leather, both rough and tanned, from Newark to Grantham and back again without paying any toll. We first hear of a Newark shoemaker in Edward I.'s time, when Walter le Cordewaner threw his fourpence into the "certain box." They contributed their quota to the criminals and to their victims. An affray between the servants of a saddler and a shoemaker, in 1406, resulted in the death of the latter; and a Newark shoemaker stole £10 from Beatrice Webster of Norwell a few years later.

Another minor industry at Newark was the washing and clipping of coin. In 1418, John Goldsmith, of Newark, goldsmith, was charged with feloniously and traitorously clipping and washing nobles, half nobles, and quarter nobles of gold, coined in the mint of the lord the King, continuously from the Thursday next after the Nativity of St. John the Baptist until the Feast of the Purification of the Blessed Mary. Two years later, the accused goldsmith acted as foreman of the jury which inquired into the death of Thomas Monde, of Neuwerk, baxter, so that the jurors must have decided that he was using the nobles for the legitimate purposes of his trade. In 1405, John de Midelton, of Newerk, was "taken for this that he feloniously made false money at Newerk," and was lodged in Nottingham gaol. As usual, the jury acquitted him, as they always acquitted nine out of ten of the prisoners brought before them, unless the latter happened to hail from another town. There was also a marble mason (*marbularius*) in the town, John Hippis by name. He charged £5 13s. 4d. "for one marble stone lying on the deceased."

Other commercial products of Newark and its neighbourhood have been timber for the royal navy—John Russel writes to the Navy Commissioners, in 1664, that the Justices of Newark have given warrants for 300 loads of timber—and plaster. "Excellent plaster is got at Beacon Hill, near Newark, and is run at 9d. per square yard or 6d. a strike. Chamber floors are almost always laid with plaster. A good deal of it is sent to London in lumps for the colourmen, and all the white ground in hogsheads for other uses. At Beacon Hill is also a blue stone for hearths approaching to marble, which also burns to lime." Even Ramsay's "Physical Geography of England" mentions the excellent alabaster of Newark.

With all this business Newark obtained the second rank amongst the towns of Nottinghamshire. It was either far wealthier in proportion to its population than Nottingham or more heavily taxed. In 1328, there were 66 tax-payers at Newark and 138 at Nottingham, but the former paid £15 1s. 3/4d. to the latter's £20. The other towns were all far behind. Retford paid £5, Worksop £3 6s. 8d., Mansfield

£2 12s. 7½d. In the year 1371, "the Men of Newark" lent King Edward III., whose French empire was slipping from his grasp, so large a sum as £40. In 1679, the taxes of the town of Newark yielded £86 16s. od. ; those of Nottingham, £188 2s. od. ; those of Mansfield, £70.

Of 10 ratepayers who bore the name of the trades they or their fathers followed in 1328, five were victuallers, viz., one a grocer, two taverners, one a fisherman, one a saddler, one a shoemaker, one a butcher, and one a smith. Of the remainder we know that one was a draper, and five wool merchants. The grocers, or spicers, are first mentioned in 1330, when Robert le Spicer, of Newark, was a pledge for William Horn, of Newark. About the same time, Alan de Holinsewall, the mustarder, was doing business at Newark.

"One bade me come near and buy some spice,
Pepper and saffron they gan me bede (offer)."

Saffron was largely grown by the chantry priests of Newark. It had been brought to England by way of Asia Minor and the Saracens of Spain, and was so highly esteemed that it had even given its name to Saffron-Walden in Essex. There were also "garlykmongers," for garlick was universally used in cookery, but the "mongers" of it are not mentioned by name at Newark. Other Newark people in the 14th century were the coopers—Beatrice, wife of Simon the cooper, fell into a well in her husband's courtyard ; the cutlers—John Cappe, of Newark, cutler, was acquitted for sheltering a felon in 1416 ; the potters—Geoffrey the potter was living at Newark in Edward I.'s time ; the ropers—the manufacture of ropes was carried on for several centuries, especially at Balderton. Hugh the roper and Cecily his wife, were living at Newark in Edward I.'s time. Then there were barbers, who did much more for their customers than merely shave them.

"Shave for a Penny, for a Penny draw
A rotten tooth from out a rotten jaw !
Bleed for a Penny. For this constant fee,
Each Lincoln tonsor daily does the Three ;"

was a popular rhyme at a later date. A bowyer, or maker of bows, appears in 1368. A brasier is mentioned in 1369, an ironmonger in 1404, a "launder" in 1382, a locksmith in 1427. Smiths were, of course, at work at Newark as soon as it was more than a hamlet, sharpening swords and scythes alike. Nicholas the smith paid taxes in 1328. A wheelwright is mentioned in 1280. William the Tinker turned King's evidence in 1311. Agriculture was still the main support of the inhabitants. Probably every artisan had his own strip of land. There was a gribeler or sifter in 1283. His wife slipped into the Trent while drawing water from it. There was a pound and a pinder. The latter's boy was killed in a certain street which is called Northgate. Husbandmen are mentioned in 1413 ; shepherds in 1310. There were employed on one of the manors of the Knights Templars in Lincolnshire, 4 carters, one cowherd, one shepherd, one boy in the kitchen to make porridge for the servants. A gardener's wages in 1396 were 12 pence a week and his expenses, including bacon and eggs and greens for dinner. A woman's wages in 1415 must not exceed 10 shillings a year, with 4s. for clothing, in addition to her meat and drink. The membership of the Corpus Christi Guild shortly before the Reformation included one barber, eight bakers, one bellman, three butchers, one carpenter, six shoemakers, two coopers, one dyer, one fisherman, one glasier, two glovers, six husbandmen, one innholder, two painters, one plumber, one saddler, one schoolmaster, one servant, one shearman, two smiths, one tailor, five tanners, two weavers, one yeoman.

A maltster is mentioned in 1276 ; and in 1328, three men bearing the name of Taverner were among the six richest tradesmen. The information which has come down to us about the Newark inns in the 13th and 14th centuries is, unfortunately, limited to accounts of the numerous brawls in them, leading to many murders. In 1368, two pardoners and a woman were accused of killing Robert de Codyngton.

"The jurors say that Robert was at a tavern in Newark and John the pardoner came into the said house to light a candle, and Robert for an old hatred which he had against John drew a certain knife and wounded him nearly to death, and John, lying on the ground and despairing of life, drew his knife and killed his assailant. John was remanded to prison until the King's pardon should be received." The "ancient hates" that caused so much bloodshed affected all classes, high and low. It was the supposed defacement of the Shrewsbury arms from the signboard of the Talbot Inn at Newark that caused the famous feud between the Cavendishes and the Stanhopes. The story is that Black Bess of Hardwicke sent a defiance to Sir Thos. Stanhope, by her servant, in these words: "My Lady hath commanded me to say this much to you, that though you be more wretched, vile, and miserable than any living creature in the world, yet hath she thought good to send this much to you—that she be contented you should live and doth no ways wish you death—but to this end that all the plagues and miseries that may befall any man may light upon such a caitiff as you are, and that you should live and have all your friends forsake you, and without your great repentance, which she looketh not for because your life hath been so bad, you will be damned perpetually in hell fire." Her brother, Sir Charles Cavendish, confirmed the virago's epistle by one from himself, asking John Stanhope to supply his father's inability to maintain by his sword that detestable act. The feud which followed lasted for six years. On one occasion Sir Charles, while travelling near Kirkby, Notts., with two men and a boy, was attacked by 20 horsemen under Stanhope, but escaped.* Of the names of the inns we can recover but few. Richard le Newblakesterre, who held a tenement in Newark in 1279, must certainly have been the host at the sign of the New Black Star. In Edward IV.'s reign, Thomas Shire, of Newark, innholder, was an inspector of cloth who failed to perform his duties satisfactorily and was outlawed and pardoned. The "Sign called Sarasenheed" was known to all Newarkeers at the time of the Wars of the Roses. In 1500, Sir Wm. Meryng bequeathed the "place of the Antilopp" and the "place of the Panyer;" the Talbot Inn was flourishing in 1625; the White Hart was sold for £200 in 1618. Newark innkeepers were not allowed to have poles more than seven feet in length projecting from their upper windows, for fear they should damage the houses and the passers by. In many cases a bunch of twigs sufficed to indicate a public-house.

The outward sign of Bacchus and his lure
That at his doore hangeth day by day,
Exciteth folk to taste of his moisture
So often that men cannot well say nay.

The "moisture" seems to have been wine as often as ale. "Taverners enough and to spare sell white wine and red," says Piers Ploughman;

"The taverner took me by the sleeve,
Sir, saith he, will you our wine assay.
I answered, That cannot much me grieve,
A penny can do no more than it may,
I drank a pint and for it I did pay."

The ale was made indiscriminately of barley, wheat and oats, and sometimes of a mixture of all. No hops were used. It would not keep, but was drunk as soon as made. It was often flavoured with pepper. We read of "ale called wiffyn" at Lenton, in 1342.

"The secret of wealth was first found, as it was long kept, by the butchers, brewers, and victuallers, of one kind or another," says Mrs. Green, in her admirable work entitled, "Town Life in England in the Fourteenth Century." "In every town the bakers, brewers, cooks, hostellers, and publicans 'built their

* Timb's, Abbeyes, Castles, etc., of England, p. 82, etc.

neests high.” It was not so easy for them to build their nests high at Newark as in most towns, for here the Bishop or his officers treated them as a source of revenue. For centuries every report of the proceedings of the great court of the Borough contained the item —

“From a certain fine of the butchers, 5/- ;

From a certain fine of the bakers, 5/-.”

In the account of John Prat, deputy of Richard Baylton, lately bailiff of the Borough at Newark in Henry VI.'s reign, appears the entry, “10s. from the common fine of the butchers and bakers.” This fine was not peculiar to Newark. At Wimborne, in Dorsetshire, which, like Newark, was governed by two bailiffs, the butchers paid the lord of the manor 6s. 8d. annually, and every shopkeeper 1d. on Christmas Eve and 1d. on Easter Eve. These payments, says the historian of the county, “are continued to this day.” At Newark, too, according to Hugh Kerchever, yeoman, in 1608, “all butchers paid everie Wednesday everie of them a half-peney for opening his shop window, and a halfe peny for his standing in the markt, and that everie butcher that had no shop paid everie Wednesday a halfe peny for his standing in the market, but when Mr. Hartley was alderman, he commanded them not to paye any thinge for openinge theire windowes, after which time some did refuse and the rest did continue the payment.”* A century or two earlier refusal would have meant exposure in the pillory, or worse. Even in James I.'s time, “A Butcher that selleth swyne flesh mezell or moraine the second time convicts shall have judgment of the pillory, the fourth time he shall forswear the town.”†

In 1609, “the fynes of brewers and of tipplers, the fynes of butchers and fishers,” were among “those things of which the inhabitants of Newark are then in possession,” i.e., they fell to the Corporation. A special court was held for fining the brewers and tipplers. At the Tolsester Court of Brewers, Tipplers and Hucksters, of the town of Newark, held there on the Monday after the feast of St. Mary Magdalene, 1567, Robert Simpson, because his wife is a common brewer, and sells ale against the assize, was fined xiid., as were also Gabriel Close, Walter Warde, Robert Kitchin, Reginald Egborowe, Thomas Bait, Mathew Chapman, Roland Kingston, John Osell, Thomas West, Margaret Corbridge, Margaret Hareson, Edward Wilson, James Mitton, Stephen Pie, John Grene, and John Forster. Nicholas Godderd, the tanner, was fined 4d. “because his wife is a common tippler,” selling ale with un-stamped vessels. Widow Swallow, Simon Marshall, John Coke, Wm. Butcher, and John Forster were also fined 4d. each. John Houghton, because he is a common brewer and sells salt, candles, and victuals against the assize, was fined 4d., as were also Milo Wilson, Thos. Read, Wm. Madox, wife Plattes, and Robt. Wied.‡ Not only did the bakers pay an annual fine, but they were compelled to grind their corn at the Bishop's mills, and at no other. When the Bishop's mills were busy they were in a plight. In the year 1548, and doubtless the same thing had happened a dozen times before, “the common bakers of the towne of Newarke coulede not grinde theire corne but in the nighte. The same bakers came usuallye to the said mills about vi. a clocke at nighte, and broughte candeles with them, and after the millers had taken theire tolle, the Bakers them selves continewed in grindinge theire corne at the said milles till vi. a clocke in the next morninge.”§ Sometimes they could only get their corn ground by carrying it to Averham and Roldeston. In 1609, Robert Butcher, of Newark, butcher, deposed that when he was young “the bakers of Newark caryed theire corne to grynde sometymes to Aram milnes, sometyme to Kellam milne, and sometymes to Rolston milnes, and he himself in those days carried his master's corn and grist” to the mills. Not only must all corn be ground at the Bishop's mills, but at one time the flour could only be baked in certain ovens.

The Newark fishermen had begun fishing before 1328, and the fisheries “in the water of Devon” and in the Trent are often alluded to in the records. In 1499, Lawrence Tailyor, of Newark, fisher,

* Exchequer Depositions, 6 James I., Mich. 25.

† Customs of Manor of Mansfield.

‡ Court Rolls, 196/15.

§ Exchequer Depositions, 40-41 Eliz., Mich., No. 28.

bequeathed in his will, "My nets with all appurtenances for the art of fishing, with a 'puppe' and a 'trunke' and my fowling nets, to Wm. Tailyor."

The cooks were numerous enough to give their name to le Cooke Row in Newark. A cook was generally a retailer of cooked food, and not by any means necessarily a stout female of uncertain age. "Cooks must make their meat well seasoned and wholesome, and sell it at a reasonable profit, and they are not to reboil nor rebake no meat in hurt of the King's subjects." John Ryngehell, of Newark, cook, was outlawed in 1471, and his forfeited goods sold for 10 shillings.

Drapers are first mentioned in 1330,¹ when William de Averham, of Newark, draper, complained that Maud, widow of Henry the porter, of Codyngton, had wrongly executed her husband's last will in the matter of a debt. The following year, William, son of William de Averham, of Newark, draper, complained that he had been "maimed" by William de Coshale, of Muskharn, at Kelum, to the breach of the King's Peace. William de Coshale did not come, and the sheriff was ordered to attach him. The sheriff "returns that he is not found, and he has nothing in his county by which he can attach him. Therefore, he is ordered to take him." It was a very ordinary occurrence for a tradesman to be "maimed" as he travelled from town to town with his wares. The following year, William summoned Henry Malet, of Willughby, for a debt. He had been assessed in 1328 at 8s. 2d., the tenth largest amount in the town. In 1331, he, or a namesake, found himself a prisoner in Nottingham gaol. The sheriff, says the record,* was ordered to seize the body of William de Munteburgh de Averham, merchant, if a layman, and have him kept safely in the royal prison until he should pay John Kayser, of Newark, merchant, £10 (perhaps equivalent to £150 to-day), which he had acknowledged himself to owe to the said John Keyser before William de Amyas, late Mayor of Nottingham, in 1325. He had promised to pay them at Michaelmas, 1326. "And now the sheriff returns that William de Munteburgh de Averham, merchant, is taken, and is in the prison of the lord the King at Nottingham for the aforesaid debt." Only the year before, William de Averham, of Newark, had become surety with Robert Stuffyngton for this very John Keyser, so that it would seem likely that these were two different merchants. Henry Faulkner, of Newark, draper, was outlawed at the same time as the cook mentioned above. His goods were sold for 3s. 4d.

Akin to the drapers were the mercers, who were petty drapers dealing in haberdashery, toys, and even drugs and spices. They first appear at Newark in 1341. Three centuries later, a mercer was alderman of the town. The tailors committed their fair share of robberies and murders; those who confined themselves to doing their work have left no trace of themselves in history. Henry de Hardeshill, "taillour, of Newark," who was feloniously killed by William Theker, of Newark, in 1377, may have been an exception. The girdelers who made the handsome girdles of leather or of links of silver, or of silk cord, with ornaments at intervals, worn by men and women alike, are represented by Gilbert the Girdeler, of Northgate, in the 14th century. To the girdle were appended the purse or pouch and dagger and rosary. Then there were seusters or sewers—perhaps equivalent to our dressmakers—represented by Alice the seuster, of Newark, who scalded herself in 1297 by falling into a leaden vessel of boiling water, worth 14 pence. It is difficult to ascertain what goods these old Newark drapers and mercers retailed, and at what prices. We read of "divers shirts and trousers, and other linen goods, value 2s.," in 1425; a doublet of black worsted, and another of "qwytfastyane;" an ell of red cloth, worth 4s. 6d.; 3 ells of green fustian at 2s.; a blue tunic, value 2s. 6d.; a mantle, worth 6s.; 2 tunics, value 16d. A Newark tanner's widow owned a supertunic, value 2s. 6d.; another supertunic of black cloth, 2s. 6d.; 4 tableclothes, 3s.; 3 sheets, 12d. Alice Cooke stole 10 sheets, value 20s.; 3 coverlets, 10s.

* Coram Rege Roll, 282, m. xi.

From clothes we pass to the occupations connected with the building of houses and making of furniture. The first mason we meet with is the Wm. Paty, of Balderton, mason, who was accidentally killed while repairing the Chapel of St. Nicholas, in 1330. If St. Mary Magdalene's was built by freemasons from a distance, the local masons were capable of keeping it in repair. The houses were roofed with slate, for while we have references to slaters, we have none to thatchers. We meet with glasyngwrights in 1460, so that glass was then in use for windows. John Glaseer owned a house in Barnabygate. The houses were painted in some fashion, for Walter the Painter was one of the persons who, with Robert, son of Nicholas of Newark, and Robert, son of William of Newark, evil-entreated the men of William de Colwick, on the royal road at Sneinton, in 1399. The walls were overlaid with plaster, for William the plasterer and Mary, his wife, were living at Newark in Edward I.'s time. A plumber is mentioned in Henry VI.'s time. The first mention of a joiner is in 1330.

Christiana Horner, of Nottingham, stole 4 kerchiefs at Newark, in 1399. Belts were stolen at Retford, 7 ells of red cloth, value 8s.; 3 ells of blue cloth, value 3s., at Clumber; 2 tunics and one slopp, value 20s., one double . . . tunic, part blue and part green, value 10d., 2 caps, one . . . ash-coloured, value 4s., one pair of beads, one pair of red shoes, one pair of blue, 3 brooches, 8 kerchys, one shirt, one pair of gloves, one table cloth, and 2 towels, from Thomas Mapurley, at Nottingham; a green kyrtel, value 3s. 4d., 12 flannels, at Harteshorn. Three sheets and 12 broad arrowes with feathers were stolen at Nottingham, in 1396. The goldsmiths had a larger assortment of ornaments and jewellery than we should have expected. Agnes Cook's servant stole from Stephen Myners at Newark 300 pearls and 2 "margeriatas pearles" and a "band of gold jewel" to the value of 26/8, whereof she was indicted before John de Gayteford, steward of Newark. We read of a black silk belt worked in silver and gilded, and of 2 lockets. In 1421 a Beeston chaplain stole a silver "maser" bound with silver and gilt, value 20s. Thomas Ingram, chaplain, of Nottingham, stole 20 spoons, value 40s., from a Nottingham grocer, in 1424. Robert Rose, chaplain, of Herteshorn, stole a . . . casket, value 2s.; a coffer (loculum), value 2s. 6d.; a gold ring, value 6s. 8d.; a jet rosary and a silver crucifix. When Edward I. was in North Wales in 1281, he presented to Master Henry de Newerk a pomgranate for which he paid 8 shillings (equivalent to £10 of our money). It was apparently a kind of jewel. Alan de Newerk left in his will "my silver cup pounced in the bottom and in the lid."† The brasier made brass pots, two of which were worth 14s., at Newark, in 1403. The ironmonger's scythes were worth 2s., secondhand, or half the value of a sword. A pot was worth 2s. 6d. in 1297; 3 silver spoons, 3s. in 1361; a coalbin, 10s.; a tub, 6d.; a trunk, 1d.; a silver-gilt cup, 20s.; one "brasur," 2d.; a basin, 10d.; audirons, 6d.; a tripod, 4d.; a brass pot, 5s.; a brass plate, 6s. 8d.; a brass basin, 2s. A farmer who died in 1293 owned nothing in the way of furniture but a brass plate, value 3d., and a tripod, value 1d. His garments were worth only 2s., and his bedclothes 1s. 10d.; the total value of all his possessions being 14s. 2d. On the other hand, Thomas Low, of Newark, who died in 1455, bequeathed to his daughter, Margaret, a bed with a quilt woven with green vine flowers, 3 pairs of sheets, a boardcloth, 2 twill towells, 6 silver spoons, a gilt maser, a basin, a brass pot containing three gallons, my best plate, a white bed-cover with red stars, a pair of iron forks called galous ("gallows" used to support pots over the fires), a pair of curtains with the testers and ceiler, half-a-dozen "whisshyns," (cushions), a green silk girdle with silver ornamentation. Robert Low even possessed a laver (lavacrum), "made in the likeness of a man riding;" a counter and a chair (cathedra). William Boston, too, the chantry priest, bequeathed "an entire bed," coverlets woven with roses and a lion, 6 silver spoons, a pouch and a girdle.

Chapmen, carrying their goods from town to town, were hardly less useful to the townsfolk than the shopkeepers. One Newark chapman placed his name on record by stealing, in 1419, a blue tunic,

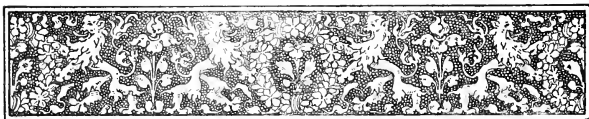
† *Archæologia*, vol. 16.

worth 6s. 8d. ; another blue tunic, for the wife of John atte Townend, of Beesthorpe, value 8s. ; and 160 threads of flax, value 10s. He was named John Stumble, of Newark. In 1603, "Anthony Codd, of the City of London, haberdasher, but trading in the occupation of selling linen cloth by retail sometimes with chapmen of several towns," had a dispute with William Walker, of Mansfield, Notts., chapman or mercer, about dealings in "linen cloth, taffatyes, and fustyans."

The commercial relations of Newark with London were already very close by the 14th century. In 1382, Thomas Barbour, of Newerk, the elder, was pardoned his outlawry for not appearing to answer to William Kirkeby, citizen of London, for retaining John Barbour, of Newark, who left the said William's service in London without reasonable cause before the term agreed upon. Thus Newark men apprenticed their sons to London tradesmen. In 1316, John, son of Richard le Taverner, of Newerk, chaplain, William de Bildesthorpe, Master Richard de Bekyngham, and Robert de Kelum, were all in London, and witnessed a deed there. About March 5th, 1580, a party of Newark men, who were doubtless traders on their way to London, viz., Richard Bingham, of Newark, William Barnebie, James Wilson, and others, were set upon by three robbers at a place called Five Mile Cross, in Rutland. We know that Barnebie and Wilson were Newark men, because the following year Richard Byngham's goods were assessed at £3, William Barnebie's at £4, and James Wilson's at £4, on the Newark taxers' roll. The robbers took from them no less than £400 or thereabouts, for which they were outlawed, but two of them "still remaine at libertie" 12 months later, when the Lords of the Privy Council ordered the Justices to help the robbers' victims to apprehend them.‡ Thirty years before this, the Newark merchant, William Phillipot, had attained to such wealth as to be able to buy many of the houses and lands lately belonging to the chantries (as detailed in another chapter).

‡ Proceedings of the Privy Council, 1580-1.





The Religious Houses.

CHAPTER XI.

The Knights Templars—Their Property in the District—Their History and Suppression—Curious Charges—
The Augustinians at the Friary—The Observant Friars—Henry VII. and the Newark Observants—
Local References and Bequests.



HERE were two orders of Friars, the Austin Friars, or Hermits of St. Augustine, and the Observant Franciscans, settled at Newark; but at a far earlier period, in 1185, "the infirm brethren of Newerch receive five marks from the mills of Gretune, by the gift of Roger." This sentence occurs in "an enquiry made in the 1185th year after the incarnation of the Lord, concerning lands, churches, mills, and rents, belonging to the Knights Templars, by brother Geoffrey son of Stephen, when he undertook the province of England,"* and seems to point to the existence at Newark of a hospital, or, as we should rather call it, almshouse for old and infirm Knights of the Order. The Knights Templars were originally a brotherhood of soldiers, formed in 1119 for the protection of the Holy Sepulchre and pilgrims going thither. Their rule of life enjoined devotional exercises, fasting, and prayer, "that being refreshed by heavenly food, none might be afraid to fight for the crown of life." Like a religious order, it was organised into provinces, each containing so many preceptories and commanderies. Wealth poured in upon it, and priories were erected, wherein dwelt the stewards charged with the management of the manors and farms and the collection of the rents. These became regular monastic establishments, inhabited chiefly by sick and aged Templars, who retired to them to spend the remainder of their days after a long period of service against the Infidels in Palestine. There were thirty churches in Lincolnshire which made annual payments to the order, and in Nottinghamshire they possessed the Church of Marnham, and lands and rents at Kirton and North Carlton. Everyone in Newark would be familiar with the Templars in their white mantle with its red cross, for they had an important preceptory at Eagle, a few miles away; and that they possessed property in this town is shown by an Inquisition taken in 1311, at which "the jurors say upon their oath that the Master and Brethren of the Knights Templars had in Newerk 2s. of annual rent, viz., from William Drye 12d. (Alan Drye had been murdered by a vagabond in 1292) and from Matilda formerly wife of Mathew de Bankwell 12d. And they were bestowed on them by the ancestors of Ysaia Payn and of Robert Petit." They owned lands at Collingham, Sibthorpe,

* Printed in Dugdale's *Monasticon*, VI., 821-831.

Syreston, Spaldeford, and Gretton, and "at Thorp by Newerk three oxgangs of land which were bestowed upon them by the ancestors of Richard de Thorp and are worth 44s. per annum. Item they had in the township of Stoke 2s. 3d. rent, viz., from Geoffrey Osbern."^{*}

After the loss of Palestine in 1292, the enthusiasm for the Holy War diminished, and the popularity of the Knights Templars rapidly declined. When the cause of which they were considered the champions had failed, and that which they had undertaken to defend was lost beyond recovery, the question arose, "Of what use are the Templars?" Along with this disparaging enquiry there came peculiar accusations against them of strange iniquities. Amongst other charges, it was asserted that they worshipped cats and calves, and that they were guilty of sorcery and idolatry. They indignantly repudiated the stupid accusations, but their growing wealth excited the cupidity of successive Popes and Kings. Clement V. issued bulls abolishing the Order, and Edward II., much against his will, was forced to suppress them. In 1310 an order in Council was issued for their arrest and the seizure of their property. The Templars from Eagle, Temple Bruer, and other Lincolnshire preceptories, were hurried into close confinement; formerly closed the outlet of Bishop of Lincoln, John de Commissioners appointed for held in the Chapter House, as ridiculing the charges, declined but in 1311, he had "to pro- of the Provincial Synod of the Archbishop and the Pope, perpetual seclusion, each in get a glimpse of some of the preserved of the Lincoln In- amined was Brother Richard he had not worshipped any obedient, to live chastely and to succour the Holy Land. and Thos. de Staunton "being should leave the order, answered so, too, said Thomas de Lud- William de Pocklington, Robert Stoke.† But if they would not to leave them, for the Council entire dissolution, and hence- Templars. They had had pro- II.'s time, for in 1185 the Master of the Order in England included in a list of the possessions of the order, "From Newerch, from the bishop's fee, Ralph 12d., Robert de Wymington 12d. in the same town, Walter 12d.§



A KNIGHT TEMPLAR.
(From Dugdale's Monasticon).

ment in the gatehouse which Clasket Gate at Lincoln. The Dalderby, was one of the their trial. An inquiry was a result of which the Bishop, to take further proceedings; nounce upon them the sentence Canterbury, at the instance of which relegated the knights to some monastic house."‡ We local brethren in the account quision. Among those ex- le Colyngnam, who said that calf, but had promised to be without personal property, and Brothers Thomas de Burton repeatedly exhorted that they that they would rather die;" ham, William de Thorp and de Colyngnam and John de leave the Order, the Order had of Vienne (1311) decreed its forth there were no Knights perty at Newark since Henry

According to Shilton, the hospital of the Templars in Newark is supposed to have been on the north side of Stodman Street, "as a chapel was standing behind the site of Hercules Clay's house, in tolerable preservation, some years since. Tradition attributes the destruction of the principal part of this

^{*} Rot. Pat., 19 Edw. III., pt. 2, m. 28.

† Ecclesiastical History of the Deanery of Graffoe, by Revd. R. E. G. Cole, L. and N. A. S. Transactions, XXVI., part 2, p. 415.

‡ Wilkin's Concilia. Vol. II., pp. 329-401.

§ Dugdale's Monasticon, Vol. VI., p. 827.

building to the fire of the besiegers in the Civil Wars. The remains were gradually converted into appendages to the neighbouring dwelling houses; its last vestige was removed in the summer of 1818. The plumbing shop of Mr. Wm. Lang once constituted part of the chapel." This shop, now in the occupation of Mr. Robert Ironmonger Derry, plumber, still bears evidence of great antiquity, and on the exterior is part of a carved head in stone.* We should hesitate, however, before accepting Shilton's opinion as to its being a chapel, for there is no reason to suppose the Hospital boasted a separate chapel, and if it did, we should doubtless have found some mention of it.

Many years before the abolition of the Templars, there had begun, with the landing in England of the Franciscan Friars in 1220, and the Dominicans in 1224, a new religious movement, which led ultimately to the establishment of the two Friaries at Newark. This movement, though akin to, was entirely distinct from, the monastic idea. The fundamental principle of the monastic state was conventual life and seclusion, while the object of the friars was to mix with the people, to receive their maintenance from them, and to perform active religious duties in their midst—in brief, to be in the world, and not out of it. While the monks were entirely concerned with their own salvation, and were supposed never to leave the Cloister, the Friar, on the contrary, was "an itinerant Evangelist," whose life-work was to save the souls of others, and who was, therefore, "always on the move."† St. Francis, in the rule which he prescribed for his followers, bade them "not to be ashamed to beg alms, remembering the poverty of Christ," but to preach and labour among the people for the conversion of souls; though he forbade them to preach in any place without the Bishop's license. Dr. Jessop, depicting the effect of the influx of the Friars, says, "The sediment of the town population in the Middle Ages was a dense slough of stagnant misery, squalor, famine, loathsome disease, and dull despair. In the midst of this wretchedness and distress, the Friars came as helpers to the clergy, and as missionaries to those whom the town clergy had got to regard as pariahs." Among the local recruits whom they enlisted were no less than five members of the family of Jorz (of Burton Jorz or Joyce), in Nottinghamshire, for according to the testimony of F. Bernardus Guido, Thomas and five brothers joined the Friars Preachers, Walter and Roland became Archbishops of Armagh, and Ivo was a writer.‡

The first Friars to settle in Newark were the Austin Friars, who built for themselves a house in Appleton Gate. The exact date of their settlement in the town we do not know. The Order was introduced into England in 1252, and in the following year a large establishment in London, the name of which still remains, was conferred upon them by Humphrey Bohun, Earl of Hereford and Essex. Dr. Cox, in his "Churches of Derbyshire," says it can be gleaned from several records that there were divers connecting links between Humphrey Bohun and the Derbyshire family of Curzon; hence, very possibly arose their introduction into the Midlands. Pope Innocent IV. had decreed that all the smaller religious communities, not enrolled among the recognised Orders, together with hermits and solitaries who lived under no rule at all, should be incorporated into this new order under the rule of St. Augustine, with some stricter clauses added under the name of "Ermiti Augustini" (hermits of St. Augustine), or, as they were popularly called, "Austin Friars." The principle which inspired them being active work among the people, their houses were always built in or adjacent to the towns, and the erection of the Friary so near the centre of Newark marked an epoch in the religious life and history of the district. Their dress, as they walked through the streets of the town, was a black gown with broad sleeves, girded with a leather belt, and a black cloth hood. The rule under which they lived provided for all to reside in one house, the food and raiment being distributed by the superior, and everything being held in common. The religious observances in the Friary included the singing of Psalms at all hours, and

* The ancient remains consist of a cross roof beam, with what appears to be 14th century moulding, and a carved corbel head on the exterior of the building.

† The Coming of the Friars, by Dr. Jessop, p. 19.

‡ For biography of Thomas de Jorz, see Palmer's Obituary Notices of the Friar Preachers of England; p. 12.

nightly readings immediately after Vespers. Their chief work, however, was that of evangelization, and they were continually teaching and preaching and performing religious functions in town and village, subsisting as they went on the hospitality and charity of the faithful. Chaucer, who lived in the latter half of the 14th century, in his description of Friar Hubert, who was one of the Canterbury pilgrims, satirizes the life which the Friars led.

Full well beloved and familiar was he
With frankleins over all in his countrie.
Full sweetly heard he confession,
And pleasant was his absolution;
He was an easy man to give penance
There, as he wist to have a good pittance;
For unto a poor Order for to give
I signe that a man is well y-shrive.

* * * *

His tippet was aye farsed (stuffed) full of knives
And pennies for to give to faire wives
And certainly he had a merry note,
Well could he sing and playen on a rote.
And over all there as profit should arise
Courteous he was and lowly of service
He was the beste beggar in all his house.

* * * *

With scrippe and tipped staff, y-tucked high,
In every house he gon to pore and pry
And begged meal or cheese, or elles corn
His fellow had a staff tipped with horn.
A pair of tables all of ivory,
And a pointel y-polished fetisly,
And wrote always the names as he stood
Of all folke that gave them any good
As though that he woulde for them pray.

* * * *

And so befel that on a day this Frere
Had preached at a Church in his mannere,
And specially aboven everything
Excited he the people in his preaching
To trentals† and to give for Goddes sake.

* * * *

When folk in Church had given him what they lest,
He went his way, no longer would he rest.

Notwithstanding the jealousy with which they were regarded by the clergy and the monastic Orders, the Friars multiplied rapidly, being heartily received by the people, for the Friar "combined with his spiritual functions the occupation of pedlar, huckster, and quack doctor, justifying Shakespeare's well-known description of Friar Lawrence in his cell." For more than two centuries the Austin Friars exercised considerable influence in and around Newark, and then they were dismissed, never to return. In 1534 the Papal authority over religious houses was transferred to the Crown, and on the final breach with Rome, Visitors were despatched to the various Orders of Friars, who were viewed by disfavour by the King as "the Pope's missionaries." These Visitors had authority to examine the Friars concerning their faith and obedience to Henry VIII., to obtain from them a declaration that the Bishop of Rome had no more power than any other Bishop, and to take an inventory of their goods. The autumn of 1538 witnessed the downfall of all the English Friars. "When their property came to be looked into," writes Dr. Jessop, "there was nothing to rob but the Churches in which they worshipped, the libraries

† Thirty Masses for the repose of a deceased person.

in which they studied, and the houses in which they passed their lives." "Since that I last was with you," writes Bishop Ingworth to Cromwell, "I have received to the King's use twelve houses of Friars; that is, one in Huntingdon, four in Boston, four in Lincoln, one in Grantham, one in Newark, and now one in Grimsby. They were all in poverty, and little left scarce to pay the debts, and in some places not so much as £3 or so. In these houses the King's grace shall have the lead which I think in all twelve houses shall be, as I can judge it, about twelve score fadders or more, and twenty-four bells, such as they be; and of every house a chalice of six to ten ounces a piece, in some places more. These chalices I bear with me, and other silver if I find it." In the 26 houses of Friars in the north, which the Bishop dissolved in the first months of 1536, he obtained little, except the worth of the sacred vessels.* Nothing, it seems, was to be expected from the Newark house but the lead, though in the time of Edward VI. we hear of its bell. "The Friars of Newark, one small bell, which weighed, by the information of Sir John of the same friary, 500 said Sir John Markham." worth's colleague, had sold Friars of Nottingham to a

The sites of the buildings, so close to the towns, and in heart of them; and the Crown their sale. The property of was disposed of (35 Henry or Andrews, one of the and from him it passed to the entries in a Record Office "Letters Patent to Richard alienate the site of the late of the town of Newark to From Couper it passed to on the Patent Rolls thus in the tenure of Sir John ros., cemetery 1s., one rood; sion, one rood; pasture, 3s., the Church, hop yard; north garden and two orchards, Church walls, 1s.; a total seen from this that the

Friars in connection with their house, including the cemetery for their dead, amounted to over 3½ acres. When the house itself was pulled down there is nothing to show. Sir John Markham was a prominent man in his day, and took an active part in supporting the policy of the King, in his breach with Rome, and in his attack on monastic institutions. He was one of those who went to the Carthusian Priory of Beauvale, on the other side of the county, to "take the value" for His Majesty. Sir John called "the proctor and others of the convent before him, the Prior being in the tower awaiting his trial," and, "in a friendly conversation, showed them that the King was of right the spiritual head." Upon this the procurator, William Trafford, replied: "I firmly believe that the Pope of Rome is superior head of the Church Catholic." When the commissioners asked if he would abide by his words, he



AN AUGUSTINIAN FRIAR.
(From Fosbroke's "British Monachism.")

however, were valuable, being some instances in the very made a good deal of profit by the Austin Friars in Newark VIII.) to Richard Androys, jobbers in Religious Houses; William Couper, for among Catalogue is the following:—

Andrews concerning leave to Priory of Augustinian Friars William Couper, A.D. 1547." Sir John Markham, the entry defining it:—"Demesnelands Markham, mansion house the garden east of the man-one acre two roods; east of of the Church, half an acre; one acre, 3s.; within the value of 20s."† It will be land occupied by the Austin

* Henry VIII. and the English Monasteries, by F. A. Gasquet, II., 256.

† Patent Roll, 35 Hen. VIII., part 3.

replied, "Usque ad mortem." Moreover, he wrote his words down, and Sir John Markham carried the paper away and placed the monk in safe custody.*

From the Markhams, the Friary property passed into the possession of the Leekes, with whom they were connected by marriage, for in the time of James I. the occupant of the house was Sir Francis Leeke, of Sutton Scarsdale, in Derbyshire, whose daughter May was the wife of Robert Markham, of Cotham, who had inherited the family estate upon the death of his grandfather, Sir John Markham, in 1564. Sir Francis Leeke, who had both the Friary and the Chantry, bequeathed the Friary to his eldest son, Francis, who was created Baronet, May 22nd, 1611, and raised to the peerage in 1624 as Baron Deincourt, of Sutton Scarsdale, and in 1645 made Earl of Scarsdale. Of Francis, Lord Deincourt, it is recorded that "having suffered much for his loyalty in the times of the unparalleled rebellion in which King Charles lost his life, he became so much mortified, after the horrid murder of his rightful sovereign, that he apparelled himself in sackcloth, and causing his grave to be digged some years before his death, laid himself down in it every Friday, exercising himself frequently in Divine meditation and prayer. He died at Sutton Scarsdale, Apr. 9th, 1655, and was buried in the Church."† In the Feet of Fines there is the following entry :—"Final Concord between Carye, knight, and Henry Carye, knight, querent and Francis Leeke, senior, knight, Francis Leeke, jun., son and heir of aforesaid Francis and John Leeke, Esq., deforcors concerning the site of the lately dissolved house of the Friars of Newark and of 20 mess., 6 cot., 10 gardens, 10 orchards, 200 acres of land, acres of meadow, 120 acres of pasture, 20 acres of wood and common pasture for all beasts in Newark, Collingham, Holme and Winthorpe."§ The second Earl Scarsdale sold the Friary estate to Matthew Jenison, who was Mayor of Newark 1654, and is described as a "wealthy inhabitant." Mr. Matthew Jenison had only one son, who died in infancy. The Jenisons were an old Newark family, intimately associated with its history for several centuries. Christopher Jenison was alderman in 1580, and died Jan. 13th, 1666, and was buried in the Parish Church, where there was formerly a monument to his memory. Thomas Jenison, his eldest son, was Alderman of Newark in 1616, and Mayor in 1628. John Jenison was Mayor in 1635, and it was his son Matthew who purchased the Friary, and was Mayor of Newark 1654. On his death the property passed to Leverett Jenison, his brother, who was an apothecary, and Mayor of Newark 1664. Mr. Leverett Jenison died 1689, and was succeeded by his eldest surviving son, Matthew, who inherited their considerable estate, a large portion of which (if we may credit the tradition related by Dickenson) was acquired under very peculiar circumstances. During the sieges of Newark people deposited their treasures for security in the vaults of Mr. Jenison's house, and as many of the depositors were cut off, either on the battlefield or by pestilence, when "old Mr. Jenison dropped into the grave, his son came unconsciously into the possession of unclaimed property to an immense amount." Matthew Jenison, the fortunate inheritor of this luckily-acquired wealth, was selected to present an address to Queen Anne, on her accession in 1702, and on that occasion received the honour of knighthood. In politics he was a Whig, and the repeated struggles he made to represent the Borough in Parliament, combined with his extravagant habits, led him into difficulties, and he first mortgaged the Friary to Sir Francis Willoughby, baronet, of Willoughby, and ultimately sold it to Thomas, first Lord Middleton. During the latter part of his life he became entangled in a Chancery suit, and the Chancellor decreed against him and condemned him in costs. These he determined not to pay, and for his contempt of Court was committed to the Fleet prison where he died. He was never married, and the remnant of the Jenison estate went to Elizabeth, his niece, the daughter of his younger brother, who married Sir Samuel Gordon, baronet. Their son, Sir Jenison William Gordon, born 1747, married Harriott Frances Charlotte, daughter of the

* Gasquet, Henry VIII. and the English Monasteries, I., 231.

† Cox's Churches of Derbyshire, I., 376.

§ Feet of Fines, Notts., 7 Jas. I., Hil.

|| Dickenson's History, p. 211.

Honorable Edward Finch-Hatton,* and in this manner Newark became associated with the Finch-Hatton family—a family of the first importance, and one of whose members was Lord Chancellor to Queen Elizabeth. The present owner of the Newark property is Lady Winchelsea, widow of the Right Hon. Edward Murray Gordon Finch-Hatton, Earl of Winchelsea, a most able, amiable and esteemed nobleman, who was much beloved by all who knew him, and whose demise deprived the country of one of its most talented and patriotic sons. The Friary remained with the Middleton family until 1867, when it was sold by auction, Feb. 28th, along with other property in Newark, and was purchased for £3,500 by Mr. Henry Branston, Alderman and Justice of the Peace, and a friend and benefactor of his native town, who spent a considerable sum in improving it. He died July 4th, 1871, and the estate passed to his only son, Mr. G. H. Branston, J.P., who was like his father, one of the kindest and most genial of men with literary and antiquarian tastes. He died very suddenly, Nov. 29th, 1900, and the Friary is now occupied by his widow and family. A monastic seal, a Madonna and child, was found some years ago.

The other Order of Friars at Newark was the Franciscan or Observant Friars, brought here by Henry VII., the conqueror at the Battle of Stoke, who was a great friend of the Observants, and who, by a codicil to his will left £200 "to the Convent that by his seignour and ayde was newly begun in the town of Newark county Nottingham." Parkinson says, "King Henry VII. was a great admirer and lover of the Observants and gave them six convents, not only by his own royal authority, but also by a special grant from the Pope, confirmed and enforced the said to these convents which were and bestowed in the Observants, Newcastle, and Newark, though others that this last was built. The Franciscans took their Francis of Assisi, who laid down precepts prescribing the way in to be carried out, regulating the fasts to be observed, and "In their travels they were



THE FRIARY SEAL.

necessity, and to eat whatever was set before them—not to take money but to receive necessities as a reward of their labours." When St. Francis died, the next Minister-General of the Order considerably modified the rule relaxing the injunction as to poverty, which led to a long controversy and caused the Order to be divided into two branches—Conventuals and Observants, the former following a mitigated rule, and the latter adhering to the original rigour of the Institute. Dugdale says, "Some considerable relaxation having by degrees crept into the Order, it was thought requisite to reform it, whereupon such as continued under relaxed rules were called Conventuals, and such as accepted the reformation were called Observants or Recollects. This reformation was begun about 1400, but there is no certain account of their being here until Henry VII. built two or three houses for them." It was these more austere Franciscans, the Observants, who had a house provided for them at Newark, and whose habit consisted of a grey tunic of coarse cloth with a pointed hood or capuche attached to it, and with long loose sleeves, a knotted cord for a girdle, and a black hood: the feet always bare or only protected by sandals. Their under tunic was full of pockets for receiving whatever might be given to them, for they lived by begging. As Dr. Jessop says, "the Gospel of poverty was in the air." And their desires, as far as the good things of this world went, were summed up in the petition, "Give us

Alexander VI., who this year grant to His Majesty in regard taken from the Conventuals, viz. Southampton, Canterbury, the Annalists say with some from the ground by this King. § name from their founder, St. for their guidance twenty-seven which the vow of property was the dress to be worn, specifying enjoining obedience to superiors, not to ride but from manifest

* Harriot Frances Charlotte Finch, who married Sir Jenison William Gordon in 1761, was daughter of Edward Finch, who assumed the additional surname of Hatton under the will of his aunt Anne, youngest daughter and co-heiress of Viscount Hatton. Mr. Finch-Hatton was M.P. for Cambridge.

§ Parkinson's Antiquities of the English Franciscans, p. 211.

this day our daily bread." They were active preachers and visitors, and as such were utilised to plead for various causes. Writing from Lancham, on Sept. 4th, 1291, Archbishop Romanus tells the Friars Minor, of York, of his intention of preaching in York Minster, on behalf of the Crusade, on the day of the exhortation of the Holy Cross, and requests the Friars Minor to have one brother to preach at Nottingham, one at Newark, and one at Bingham, and others throughout the diocese for the same object.*

The Newark Observants seem to have occupied a responsible position, and to have commanded the confidence and friendship of many of the leading men of the town and district. Newark's greatest benefactors of the 16th century, Magnus and Brown, refer to them in their wills. Magnus directs that in selecting deputy-masters of his schools, in case of illness, regard should be had to the counsel of the Warden of the Friars Observants for the time being. Robert Brown mentions in his will "Frere Gabriell, the farder of the house of the Freres Observauntes of Newerk" and bequeaths to the house itself "a fcedder bed." In 1509, Elizabeth Jenyn, of Newerk, left to the bylding 23rd. 1512, Robert Bateman-property to the Archbishop he should found a free well, and failing that, the Prior and Convent at Thurstley gave yearly a quarter of Beauvale and another quarter Newark. In 1521, John left to the Friars Observants wheat, and 20 books for a 1521, Lord Darcy wrote to servants at Newcastle that cause 200 masses to be said of the Garter. Divers orders them but he would give the castle or Newark. In 1522, borough, left a legacy to the "to pray for my soule and bound to pray for, and for all Agnes Barra, of Southwell, the Freares of Newark for a Willoughby, knight, left 10s. amongst whose inmates in



A FRANCISCAN FRIAR.
(From Fosbrooke's "British Monachism.")

of Holme, gentleman. This John Barton, who died possessed of considerable property in Holme, North Muskham, Bathley, Caunton, and Carlton-on-Trent, left it in trust until his heir should be 21 years of age, except sundry bequests to relatives. His will was dated 30th April, 1516, and contained directions that a table of alabaster be given to the Chapel of our Lady within the Church of Holme. "And after the making of the aforesaid will the testator, on 10th July, 1516, at Richmond, entered into the monastery or House of Friars Minors Observant, and assumed the religious habit . . . and now lives in the aforesaid religion under obedience of the father of the Friars Minors Observant of the house of Newerk, county Nottingham."† In 1520, Robert Hall, of Beckingham, left them a bushel of wheat, and Master John Chapman, formerly registrar of York, bequeathed 30s. to them

* Historical Papers and Letters from Northern Registers, p. 95.

† Inq. P. M. Published by the Thoroton Society.

to pray for his soul. In 1533, Leonard Wymondeswold, of Southwell, left "xs. for a trental to be song at the Freares Observauntes of Newerk," and in 1534, Thomas Pendleton, of Manchester, bequeathed to "ye fireers Observauntes of Newark for a trentall, xs." Here is an interesting local will of A.D. 1512, in which they are also mentioned, a bequest being made to enable them to enlarge their church:—"I Harolde Staunton bequeth my sowlle to the blessed Trinite, to oure blessed Lady Saint Mary, and to all the holy company of hevyn and my body to be buried at the fryerys observaunts at new warke upon Trent. And I leve a 100 pounds to be doon at my buriall and monyth mynde or vii. dayes after the discrecion of myne Executors without eny grete solempne feste and noo yeres mynde, but this I put to the discrecion of Master Lemynghton mynde. Item I bequeth to the prioressse of Langley and her sisters xls. and to make me a Brother ther of theyre chapitor howsse. Item I will myne Executors make a tomb at the fryerys as is appointed at this day. I woll myne Executours mortesse a chauntry preste and to be a Techer of Gramer and to have x. marks a yere in landis purchased in bilsdon . . . Itm the four nobillis in the same towne to goo to my yeres mynde, this to be ordered by the discrecion of master Lemynghton forther by his wisdome the perfyte fundacion of my chauntry by good counsaile. Itm the alter where the chauntry preste shall sing in our lady Chappell to be honowrid with westinet alter clothes. I give to the same chauntry ii. chalesses, one gilt another ungilt. Itm Sir Raff Shirley owith me for parcellis I bought for him and Dame Elizabeth hathe the parcellis in a bill that amounteth a x. li. sterling the which I geve to the church of Donyngton and to be bestowed to the onourement of the high alter and Bokes . . . Item to the Observants at Newarke xx. pounds or xxx. pounds to make theyr church wyder . . . A chantry priest to have five pounds yerly and to sing at St. Marteyns and to be daily bound to mattens, mass and evensong and to be appointed his alter where he shall sing and to begin his mass as soon as high mass is sacred and not before and his bell to be knolled a praty season afore he begin that labourers and wayfaring men may come to his mass. [Somerset House, 9 Fetiplace.]"

When Henry VIII. entered on his well-known policy with regard to the Romish Church and the Religious Orders, no one withstood him with greater fearlessness and pertinacity than the Observants, two of the most prominent of whom were members of the Newark house. The last named fled from Newark when danger became imminent, and Dr. Hilsey, who had been employed in visiting the friaries of the south and west to obtain from them an oath of obedience to the King's pleasure, was sent in pursuit of them. Following them through Bristol, Somerset, Devon, and Cornwall, he came up with them at last at Cardiff, where they had been seized and cast into prison. In sending them up to London to undergo the usual examination by Cromwell and his officials, he writes, "You shall perceive more of their crafty fashion. In all places where they come they persuade the people to hold to the Bishop of Rome, calling him a Pope and saying that they will die in his cause, and never forsake him while they live. They rail at the books set forth *cum privilegio*, calling them heresies and heretics that set them forth." Then he adds, that they have made people laugh at Queen Anne's new born child, the Princess Elizabeth (Elizabeth was baptised at Greenwich at the Church of the Friars Observants), telling them that it had been baptised in hot water, which they ironically declared was not hot enough for her. "One of these two friars," says a recent authority, "was Hugh Payn, who not long before had been arrested and put in prison for having visited the dethroned Queen Catherine at her house at Bugden. The other was Thomas Hayfield, and both belonged to the house of Newark. They had narrowly escaped capture in Somerset, to the Sheriff of which county the King had sent a special commission for their seizure. At Cardiff they had almost eluded the keen pursuit after them, having arranged with the master of a Breton ship to convey them to Brittany, and were on the point of embarking, disguised in secular dress, when they were taken. Thomas Lichefield, who had seized them and brought them up to London, in writing to beg that they might be disposed of quickly, as they were lodged too near the

sanctuary of Westminster to be safe, adds, "This bearer will tell you the words one of them spoke of my Lady Princess." They were quickly placed in prison from which subsequently they wrote to Henry VIII. to "beg his compassion, being in great pain and misery." What ultimately became of them we do not know, but in regard to another of the Newark Friars, an entry in some accounts of the year 1538 suggests a whole tragedy of baffled endeavours and disappointed hopes. "40s. paid to Richard Lucas for bringing one Bonaventure, a friar of Newark." Richard Lucas was a Newark man. As Richard Lewcays he paid taxes at Newark in 1525, and again as Richard Lucas in 1543 for his lands there. Poor Bonaventure can be traced into a royal dungeon. He can hardly be other than Brother Bonaventure Roo, who, with Br. Thomas Packington, Br. John Tuit and Br. Ric. Carter, "suffered very much in prison, from whence they were released by the King's command. But the hardships they had undergone in their confinement had sunk them so low that they were not able to recover. So they all four died in a few days after their enlargement, as is said in the Franciscan Martyrology, on the 9th of August, where they are commemorated with honour as persons who lost their lives in defence of a good cause." The following year "Thomas Thacker is desired to move my lord for commissions to take the surrenders of the friars in Newark."

In August, one Chapuys wrote to his master Cromwell that "of the seven houses of Observants, four have been already emptied of friars because they have refused to swear to the Statutes made against the Pope." The seven houses were those said to be of the foundation of Henry VII., so that Newark would be amongst the number. Where the house stood it is not possible with certainty to ascertain. Mr. Dickinson says, "Not many years since a long chapel-like building of stone, with a large Gothic window at its west end, was remaining on the northern confines of the town near the road which connects Northgate with Appleton Gate, and about midway between the two streets. No appropriation of this edifice to any purposes of worship, or to any society of religious, has been attempted within the memory of any person living, and therefore it may not be unreasonable to conjecture this to have been the situation of the Convent."

Though the only religious Orders in Newark were the Friars, no fewer than ten different monasteries owned houses in the town, viz., the abbeys of Croxton, Kirkstead, and Neubo, and the priories of Shelford, Brodholme, Worksop, Hevenynges, Thurgarton, Sempringham, and St. Katherine. One important use to which these houses were put is alluded to in the following charter:—"We, the Prior and Convent of Sempringham have granted to John de Byngham, smyth, dwelling in Newark, to Maud, his wife, and to John and Thomas, their sons, all our messuage in the Castlegate of Newark, which messuage Margery de Polay lately held from us, for 20 years at 30s. rent and 21 pence to the Hospital of St. Leonard of Newark. And when the Prior, Cellarer, Canons, or any one of our house of Sempringham come to those parts for the court with servants and horses, he shall provide hospitality for them sufficient and honourable in the said messuage." (A.D. 1381).†

† Addl. M.S., 24816, fo. 411, British Museum.



The Chantries.

CHAPTER XII.

The Chantry House—The First Foundation—The Numerous Chantries, their Founders, Chaplains, and Endowments.



IN Appleton Gate, adjoining the Grammar School, and about a hundred yards from the Church, is a large house now occupied by Mr. R. M. Morris, which bears the name of the Chantry House because it stands upon the site of a residence which was erected by good Dame Alice Fleming, widow of Alan Fleming, for the use of the chantry priests. "By the end of the ante-Reformation period," says Mr. Cutts, in one of his most instructive works,* "there was hardly a church in the kingdom that had not one or more chantries founded in it and endowed for the perpetual maintenance of a chantry priest to say Mass daily for ever for the souls' health of the founder and his family. The churches of the large and wealthy towns had sometimes ten or twelve such chantries. The chantry chapel was sometimes built on to the parish church and opening into it; and sometimes it was only a corner of the church screened off from the rest of the area by open-work wooden screens. The chantry priest had sometimes a chantry house to live in and estates for his maintenance; sometimes he had only an annual income charged on the estate of the founder."

At Newark Dame Fleming obtained a license from Edward III., to found a house to the intent that the priests, celebrating at the numerous altars in the Church for the souls of the founders and their relatives, should converse and associate together. Being, like her husband to whose memory there is the famous brass in the Church, of a charitable and religious disposition, the good dame evidently thought it would add much to the comfort of the priests to provide for them a house which should be a sort of residential club, and of her good will she gave the site and erected the building in which they were accommodated, and of which unfortunately no sketch now remains. Each priest had a chamber with the use of the rooms in common, and for the accommodation they were to do daily, one obit with placebo, dirige, and mass of requiem for the souls of Alice Fleming and her husband and for all Christian souls. That this was so is proved by the certificates of the chantries at their dissolution, which show how the rooms in the Chantry house were occupied at that time:—

* "Scenes and Characters of the Middle Ages," by Rev. E. L. Cutts, p. 205.

"The said chauntry of Corpus Christi hath no mansion but oonlie a chaumbre within the house there called the chauntry house amongst the other of his like brethren." So with Sir W. Newarke's chantry priest. R. Caldewells had only "oon littill chambre," Simon Surflete's had "2 littill chambres," J. Burton's "one chambre." "The chauntry of the Holie Trinite founded for a priest to celebrate daily for the brethren and systerne of Trinity guilde and specially to pray for the souls of Edward, late King of England, of Isabel his mother and Phillipa his wife, a chaumbre." John Lekes chantry "for a prieste continually to kepe the quier att mattyns, mass and evensonge, and oon daye in the weke to saie masse of requiem oons in the weke of our ladie an everye soneday of the blissid Trinity and yerly to celebrate one trentall [or 30 masses] for the founder's souls and all Christian souls, a chaumbre."

This accounts for eight chambers, and there would, no doubt, be others. Nor was this the only house, though the largest and most important, devoted to the use of the chantry priests, for on Jan. 18th, 13-9, letters patent were issued to Thos. de Sibthorp, clerk, parson of Bekingham, granting him licence to assign a messuage in Middle Gate to three priests celebrating for the souls of William Sausemer and others, "for their habitation and dwelling for ever."

Newark was singularly rich in the number of its chantries and in the benefactions by which they were sustained. "We might," says the Rev. J. F. Dimock, "search through all England, and find few, if any, parish churches, which can boast of such an array of chantries as Newark possessed in the 14th and 15th centuries. The number of priests daily officiating, and the number of altars which were required, demanded a large space, and the same wealth, piety and zeal which led to these foundations, led also as a matter of course to the long drawn aisles and spacious transepts and almost cathedral-like proportions of a church, which no longer indeed resounds with requiems for the dead, but where the living, we will hope, still worship God no less earnestly than their fathers before them." The special function of the chantry priest was to sing masses for the souls of the founder of the chantry and his departed relatives. "The most usual way of endowing a church at this period, was to establish a chantry or chapel, with priests especially attached to it, to sing masses and to say private prayers for the souls of deceased persons named in the bequest. Prayers for the dead were no new thing, for in the 11th and 12th centuries, the foundation of monastic houses absorbed most of the flourishing endowments, and the monks then undertook to say mass for the souls of the benefactors. The parish priests used to be similarly employed, but the movement for the endowment of monasteries was now on the wane, and the Church authorities had interfered with this employment of parsons, on the ground that it caused them to neglect their parochial duties. It thus became necessary to found special chantries, and to endow a separate class of priest for this purpose alone."[†] Besides singing their particular masses for the souls of the founders of their chantries, the chantry priests were expected to be present in the chancel of the church at matins, vespers and other Divine services at proper hours, in surplices purchased at their own cost, and to join in reading, singing and psalmody "on Lords' days, festivals, or when a dead body is there present." They were to begin their masses after the gospel at high mass was ended; they were to swear on the Holy Books or relics lying open that they would not raise hatred, scandals and contentions between rectors and parishioners, but to do all in their power to promote concord between them, "and we do ordain that they are not to hear the confessions of the people."[‡] Sometimes the chantry priest was required to keep a grammar school for a certain number of free scholars, and these little foundations formed the nucleus of much of the secondary education of after times. The habits which the chantry priests of Newark wore are defined in an ordinance of April 1st, 1361, which provided that they should wear "black gowns with surplices, after the manner of the Vicars choral of Southwell, on all feasts of

[†] England in the Age of Wycliffe, p. 132.

[‡] Winchilsey's Constitutions. Probably the usage of the Province of York differed but little from that of Canterbury.

[¶] The Church in the 14th and 15th Centuries, by Rev. W. W. Capes, p. 272.

nine lections, when they shall attend the quire of this church according to the use of the Church of York, and sing and say humbly and devoutly the canonical hours to the praise of God and exciting the people's devotion."

Describing the condition of religion in these days, Mr. Cutts says, "in a town which was of one parish with one great church, though the parson in charge of the souls of the people was only a solitary vicar with a small income, there was often a considerable number of clergy grouped around him. The services of the church were better maintained than we should perhaps have expected. On Sunday mornings there would be several celebrations of the Holy Communion at different hours in the chantry chapels, and some, if not all the priests of the chantries were bound to be in the choir at Matins, High Mass, and Evensong, and take part in the services. Nearly every such town would have its Grammar School, taught by a Clerk in Holy Orders, and we may be tolerably sure that the school would furnish choristers for the choral matins and evensong. We have learned that the lay people were solicitous for Divine service in their parish church, and may be sure that the Vicar had little difficulty in obtaining funds for the purchase of 'a pair of organs,' and the stipend of an organist, and for all the other expenses of Divine worship. . . . In the pastoral care of the people too, the Vicar of a great parish was not left single handed. Probably each chantry priest, and still more, each priest of a Guild had a group of persons—relations of their founder, or brothers and sisters of their fraternity, who looked to them for spiritual administrations . . . but besides these the vicar sometimes had chaplains, who were assistant curates At Newark there were thirteen chantries in all, one was for the Morrow Mass, a very early celebration of the Holy Communion; the rest would be arranged at various hours. Some solidarity was given to this group of cantarists, by the fact that they lived together in a mansion which a benefactor had provided for them. The internal economy of the mansion would require some regulation, which would not improbably be borrowed from the rules which were customary in the College of Priests-Vicars, or chantry house of several priests."§

The rules for chantry priests lodging in Archbishop Rotherham's college, and those also for the chapel at Kingston-on-Thames, will indicate what the regulations of the Chantry House at Newark probably were. At college, where the priests had their chambers, they were to dine at the college table, paying for their food, but having the services of a cook, washerwoman, and barber gratis. At Kingston, the priests were to live together in a manse, with separate sleeping rooms and a common table. The warden was to provide a clerk to say Mass, and to wait upon the chaplains in their rooms, and to provide honest surplices and amyces furred with black fur, to wear in chapel. If any chaplain had a guest, he was to pay threepence for his dinner and twopence for any other meal. Where the number of priests was considerable, it was not unusual for a donor to provide a house, as Dame Alice Fleming did at Newark, for at Southwell, we find Thomas Haxey, who was Canon in 1415, building a common house for their use such as had been built for Vicars Choral, and like it taken out of the Minster Yard, but at the north-west corner. This stood intact till 1784, though after the Reformation it was let piecemeal to various people. The site is now occupied by the Grammar School. There is quite a pathetic provision in a lease of 1574, of the west part of this chantry house to a layman; he is to allow "Sir Francis Hall and Sir Richard Harryson, sometime chantrie priests," to enjoy their two several chambers therein for their lives.|| No doubt the rules of these houses would be similar to those adopted by Archbishop Rotherham. That the Newark house had stringent regulations, which were added to from time to time, we know, for one, Robert Maune, was accused of breaking them. The bill of complaint and Maune's reply are extremely interesting documents. The former

§ E. L. Cutts "Parish Priests and their People in the Middle Ages," p. 521.
|| Camden Society "Visitations of Southwell Minster," lxiii

shows that in the time of Henry VIII. there were eleven priests living in the chantry house, having among themselves ample provision for meat and drink and all other necessities, without needing to resort "to alehouse, tavern, or any other house," so that they were the better disposed to their religious duties. For preserving order certain "good statutes, ordnances, and constitutions" had been enacted, but Robert Maune declined to conform to them, or to pay his dues, or discharge his share of the duties within the house, and moreover, with six or eight evil-disposed persons riotously entered the place, breaking doors and locks, and settled himself in a chamber, from which they were unable to eject him. This was a deplorable event for the people of Newark to witness in connection with a religious community, and the complainers make bitter mention of "the most perilous example there hath been seen," and the "great unquietness" occasioned amongst them. We append the documents:—

"To the Kynge over soveraygne Lorde. In most humble wise complayne and shewen unto your highnes your poore oratours and chaplaynes Edwarde Norman, Lenn Catell, Hugh yonge, Rycharde Slowsyke and dyvers other your poore chauntry prestes beyng resident and dwellyng at Newarke to the nombre of xi. prestes and ther be assooyat and accompanied togethers synngyng and praying aswell for the good and prosperous estate of your grace as also for the souls as well of your most noble and royall progenytours as of other ther benefactours and fownders and your sayd Oratours and ther predecessours by the space and contynuaunce of many yere's past have lovyngly and charitably contynued so to gyther in good lovyng and quyett order havynge . . . amongst them selves onest and profitable provision for ther meat and drynk and all other thyngis necessarie and aperteynyng to the same without any manner of resorte to alehouse, tavern or any other house then within ther owne and of ther own provyion to ther great quyettes and whereby they are a great deale the more better disposyde to doo ther duties and serve God. And where as your said oratours and ther predecessours for the larger and more sure contynuaunce of the said good order and rule to be kept amongst theme and ther successours have by ther wysdome estabblsshede and enactede amongst them selles many good statutes, ordynaunces and constitutions with dyvers penaltyes upon the same to thentent to punyssh all such as shall offende or doo any thyng contrary to the said statutes and constitutions. And so yt ys most drade soveraigne Lorde that on sir Robert Maun prest beyng on of the chauntry prestes ther and beyng sworn to all the foresayde statutes and constitutions and beyng a man of very evell disposition and a very seditiouse persone myndyng the utter subvertion of all the good orders and rules aforesaide daily and from tyme to tyme will nott be obedyent and conformable to any of the said rules and statutes but utterly refuseth to kepe any of theme wherby all your sayde Oratours be put both to great costes and charges forasmoch as the said sir Roberde Maun will neither pay his duties belonging to hym to pay within the house nor yett will not take upon hym any office as his course comyth about but layth the burden therof holve to your said Oratours not doynge nor willing to doo any thyng belonging to hym to doo, to the great hurt, trouble, vexation and unquietnes of all your said Oratours. And the said Robert Maune not thus contentede but of his farther malicious and unhappye mynde at sundry and many tymes heretofore hath come into the house where your said Oratours are in manner and forme aforesaid associate and hath broken up the doores of the housez of office as boterye kechen seller and ther taketh and karyeth away at his pleasure the provision of your said oratours and nothyng will pay therfore. And yett of his farther unhappie disposition the xix.th day of Januarye last past the said sir Robert confederate and accompanyede with such like evell disposed persons as he ys hym selfe to the nombre of vi. or viii. persons unknownen to your oratours ryottuously with force and armes entred and brake in to the said house and then and there brake up certayn doores and brake of the lokkes and entered into a certayn chambre within the said house and there doth styll contynue and kepe the same with force agaynst the will and myndes of your said oratours to the great unquietnes of all the said complaynantes and to the most perelous example that hath ben sene except due reformation by your high wisdome in this behalfe be provided. In tender consideration wherof yt may please your highnes the premysses considered to

dyrect your most gracious write of sub pena to the said sir Robert commaundyng hym by the same personally to apere before the lordes of your most honourable Counsell at Westminster at a certayn day and under a certen payn by your highnes to be lymytted to make answer to the premysses and to abide such order and direction as by your said most honourable counsell shalbe thought to stond with right and good conscience and this in the way of charite."§ This was Maune's reply :—"The Awnswer of Robart Maune, clerke to the bill of compleynt of the chaunterie prestes of Newarke. The said Robart Maune saith that the said bill of compleynt ys untrewie incerten insufficient in the lawe to be awnsweryd unto and the matters theryn conteynynd faynyd imagynynd and devysed to thentent to putt the said defendant to vexasion trouble costes charges and losse of his goodes. And ffor Awnswer saith that he hath byn in peacyble possession of on of the chaunteryes of Newarke mencionynd in the said byll of compleynt by the space of this xxt. yere or therabout by good and just tittle at whoys fflyrst cummyng to the sayd chaunterie ther were emonge the chaunterie prestes of Newarke forsayd dyverce and many good and laudable constitucions and rules whiche the said defendant always hath performyd and obayd accordyng and as he oght to do and yet ys ready to perform them. And sayth farder that nowe of late sythen the tyme that he was made on of the chaunterie prestes there certen prestes havyng chaunteres at Newarke forsayd have made emonge them sylfe wythout thassent of the said defendant certen other rules and constitucions whiche to obey the said defendant hath always drobeyed as he lefully might do. And farder, sayth that as to the brekyng of any constitucions or rules other then the sayd rules and constytucions so lately made without the consent of the sayd defendant or concernynge the denyeng of payment of any such duties as of right he ought to paye and to the brekyng of dores of any of the houses mencionynd in the said bill of compleynt or takyng away of any vytayll or other provysyon by them made or concernynge any ryoutts forse unefull entrie or other acte or dede supposed to be don ageyn the kynges pease he sayth he ys therof not gyltye wythout that any other thyng effectuell or materiell in the said byll alleggyd and not here sufficiently confessyd and avoyded denyed or traversyd ys true all whiche matters he ys redy to avere as this courte wyll award. And prayth to be dysmysed with his costes and charges by hym susteynynd in this behalffe."* What the verdict was is not recorded.

The first man to endow a chantry at Newark for the deliverance of his soul from purgatory, seems to have been Henry de Newark, Dean of York, who gave to his beloved in Christ the prior and convent of St. Katherine, at Lincoln, two acres of land, etc., in Newthorpe, for providing two chaplains in the Chapel of S.S. Katherine and Martha, which he had restored in the cemetery of St. Mary Magdalene, at Newark, to sing mass for the soul of the said Henry and for his ancestors' souls for ever.† At Southwell one was founded half a century earlier, viz., in 1241, by Robert de Lexington, Canon and Judge of the King's Bench, for two chantry priests to celebrate in their chantry for the souls of the founder and King John, and for his benefactors, and also "to follow the choir after the manner of the Vicars." The best list available of Newark chantries and their priests, is that contained in the Torre MSS. preserved at York and collected from the archives of the Minster by one of the most industrious antiquaries who ever lived. These MSS. contain particulars, so far as Nottinghamshire is concerned, of nearly every parish church in the county, with lists of priests, chantries, and such details as could be collected from the registers and other reliable sources of information. We append the lists of priests at each chantry down to the time of the dissolution, from the Torre MSS., and embody many additional particulars of founders and endowments which we have been able to glean.

THE SAWCEMERE CHANTRIES.

The Chantry of Maud Sawcemere‡ was founded for one priest daily to say Mass at the Altar of St. Lawrence. When the Valor Eccles. was compiled, John Braunde was chantry priest, having

* Star Chamber Processes, Hen. VIII., bdl. 27, No. 150.

† Hen. VIII., bdl. 24, No. 216.

‡ Harleian Charters, 43, D. 3.

§ The name is spelt in various ways—Sawcemere, Saucemer, Saucimer, and in the Corporation Papers Sausmere and Sausemer.

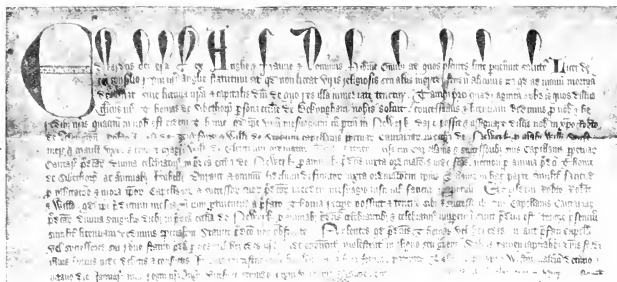
£3 6s. 8d. paid to him by the Abbot of Welhow, and also a third part of one tenement in Newark, making a total of £4 12s. 8d. The value of the chantry at its dissolution was £4 9s. od., and the priest John Howis. We may assume that Mistress Sawcemere was a relative of Sir Guy Sawcemere, whose name occurs in the romantic legend of St. Catherine's Well. This famous well was situate near the Sconce Hills, and was said to have possessed remarkable properties. The tradition is that two valorous knights, Sir Everard Bevercotes and Sir Guy Sawcemere, wooed a fair maid, the daughter of Alan de Caldwell. In a fit of jealousy, Sir Guy slew his rival on St. Catherine's Eve, and on the spot where he fell there gushed forth a stream of water. Sir Guy, in melancholy mood, wandered through the land, but eventually returned to Newark where he led a sad and godly life.† "houlded himself an abiding place and a chapel, and graved the image of St. Catherine, also the death of Sir Everard, over the altar. He also inclosed the spring with a wall of stone curiously carved." He became known by the name of St. Guthred, and died in 1383, at a ripe old age, "much venerated by all hereabouts." In the "Reliquary," Vol. II, pt. 1 (Jan. 1896), is a photograph of a carved stone head found on the site of St. Catherine's Well, Newark, 7½ in. long, 4 broad, 6 high, now in the possession of Mr. Wm. Scales. "It appears to me to be a dripstone termination, and is no doubt part of the ancient chapel. The land on which the spring is situated belonged to my great-grandfather, Geo. Scales, and afterwards to his son Thomas, from whose mouth I had it that the Newarkers used to send for the water in cases of illness."

On Nov. 7th, 1330, Maud Sawcemere founded a chantry at the Altar of St. Lawrence, to the benefit of the Abbey of St. Augustine, at Welhow juxta Grymsby, that the Abbot and Convent should sustain one secular chaplain daily to celebrate Mass and other Divine service for herself while she lives, and for her soul after her decease, and the souls of William Sawcemere, her husband, and her father and mother; and for the maintenance thereof the said Abbot and Convent granted an annual rent of £4 6s. 8d. of silver to be paid out of their monastery at Michaelmas and Easter; furthermore appointing that the presentation should belong to the said Maud during life, and after her decease to the Vicar of Newark and six of the most faithful parishioners. The foundation was confirmed by William, Archbishop of York, on Nov. 8th, 1330. Maud Sawcemere was the wife of William Sawcemere, who is mentioned in 1330 as having granted lands to John Touk, of Kelm. In 1347, she brought an action of mort d'ancestor against John, son of Henry de Codynton. We have a further glimpse of her as executrix of her husband's will, in a summons which she issued against John de Tuxford, of Newark, for a debt due to her late husband. She also summoned by another writ William Horner, of Newark, and Walter the Taverner, of Newark, for similar debts; and this same Walter le Taverner, also owed £240—a large sum in those days—to a merchant of Hull, who owned a messuage and 20 acres of land in Northgate, and the Sheriff extorted 13s. 4d. from him "without a cause." Maud also summoned Robert, son of Robert Jorz, for debt. We may assume, therefore, that William Sawcemere was a merchant, and that these debtors were Newark tradesmen. During his life, William Sawcemere brought an action of mort d'ancestor against Maud, daughter of William le Walker, senior, and Emma, her sister, in 1323. He appears amongst the taxpayers of Newark in 1328.

According to the Valor. Ecclesiasticus, a chantry was also founded by William Sawcemere, with a yearly stipend of £4 8s. od., paid out of the Abbey of St. Catherine, Lincoln; a tenement in Newark, 6s. 8d.; and for commons, 3s. 8d. This chantry was also at the Altar of St. Lawrence, and was for the souls of William Sawcemere and Maud, his wife, and their fathers and mothers. It was known as Morrow Mass Chantry, the priest being bound "to say Mass every day at first toll of bell (called day-bell) in the morning," and the presentation was in the gift of the vicar and six parishioners. The chantry was

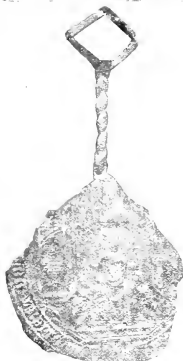
† That there was once a hermit at Hawton, in which parish the Sconce Hills are situated, is shown by the following entry.—"A.D. 1330, Sept. 7th. Protection for three years for Peter de Whitelege, hermit of the chapel of St. Wilfrid, Houton, and his proctors collecting alms for the repair of the causeway between the towns of Bekyngham and Newark."

endowed with one tolt in Castle Gate for the priest's mansion, and six marks of silver, payable by the Vicar of Newark at Michaelmas and Easter; and for the faithful payment thereof, the Prior and Convent of St. Catherine became bound in all their temporals in Newark and Northgate juxta Newark, having received the sum of 160 marks of silver for that purpose. The confirmation is dated October, 1326. In 1349, various grants were made to the priests celebrating for the souls of William Sawcemere and Maud, his wife, and Master William de Glentham; and on Jan. 18th, in the same year, there was a grant of a house in Middle Gate for their habitation. One of the witnesses was Thomas Adam, constable of Newark Castle; and another Alan Fleming. On October 10th, 1344, Thomas,



LETTERS PATENT OF EDWARD CHANTRY

TRANSLATION.—Edward by the grace of God to all to whom these presents shall come our realm of England it has been enacted to enter upon a fee of anyone so that and that of the chief lord from whom for forty shillings which our beloved of Bekyngham has paid to us we have as much as in us is to the same Thomas appurtenances in Newark to our beloved Tuxford and William deStokum chaplains ordained for the souls of William William de Glentham. To have and to chaplains of the perpetual chantries aforesaid church of Newerk for the afore-therof and also for the soul of the afore-Durant and of all the faithful deceased be made in this matter, likewise for the their successors aforesaid in the same Robert, Robert, and William that they may receive the aforesaid message with its appurtenances from the aforesaid Thomas and hold it to themselves and their successors chaplains of the aforesaid chantries celebrating and to celebrate Divine service day by day in the aforesaid church of Newerk for the aforesaid souls for ever as is aforesaid by the tenor of these presents we have likewise given special leave the aforesaid statute notwithstanding. Not willing that the aforesaid Thomas or his heirs or the aforesaid chaplains or their successors by reason of the aforesaid statute be hindered, troubled or in anything vexed by us and our heirs saving nevertheless to the chief lords of that fee the services therof due and customary. In testimony whereof we have caused these our letters patent to be made. Witness I myself at Westminster the 18th day of January the twenty-second year of our reign over England and the ninth year of our reign over France. The aforesaid 40 shillings have paid into the Chancery, Nottingham.



III. AUTHORIZING A GIFT TO CHAPLAINS.

King of England and France and Lord of Ireland greeting. Although by the common council of that it be not lawful for religious men or others it become to the dead hand without our leave the property is immediately held. Nevertheless clerk Thomas de Sibethorp parson of the church granted and given leave for us and our heirs that he may give and assign a message with in Christ Robert de Alynpton, Robert Leef of of the perpetual chantries in the church of Newerk Sawcemere and Matilda, his wife, and of Master hold to the same chaplains and their successors aforesaid about to celebrate Divine service in the said souls according to the regulations made said Thomas de Sibethorp and the souls of Isabel according to the ordination of the said Thomas to inhabitation and dwelling of these chaplains and message together for ever. And to the same

Bishop of Lincoln, by letters dated at Newark, granted an indulgence of forty days of penance enjoined of all truly penitent and confessed who should say the Lord's Prayer and Salutation of the B.V. with a pious mind for the soul of William Sawcemere (spelt Sausmere), whose body lies buried in the Parish Church of Newark, and for the souls of the faithful defunct, and also for the peace and tranquillity of the Church and kingdom of England.*

A catalogue of the cantarists of the first chantry of William de Sawcemere :—

1326—Robt. de Athelington	1425—Will. Turnor	1461—Tho. Yorkshire	1521—Joh. Sherburne
1349—Robt. de Codyngton	1426—Joh. Halton	1467—Will. Barbor, alias	1521—Ric. Sudbury
1349—Robt. de Kelyn	1434—Robt. Chamberleyne	Stalworthman	1525—Egidius Garland
Joh. Manthorp	Joh. Glover	1492—Tho. Richardson	1534—Edw. Dent
1405—Joh. Yngham	1451—Henr. Smyth	1503—Joh. Humfrey	1538—Joh. Bewes
1409—Joh. son of Ralph de	1452—Joh. Baynebrig	1507—Robt. Walhede	1541—Joh. Crofton
Flintham	1456—Tho. Ledenham	1510—Robt. Colton	
1414—Will. Keller	1461—Joh. Baildon	1516—Edm. Abbe	

The following is a list of the cantarists of the second chantry of Maud de Sawcemere :—

1330—Rog. de Muston	1391—Ric. de Grisley	Will. Keyle	Will. Dove
1346—Robt. de Leef	Ric. Wiseton	1470—Tho. Marshall	1496—Joh. Brand
de Toksford	1427—Joh. Floure	1476—Joh. Pete	1538—Joh. Stones
1349—Ric. de Alyngton	1436—Robt. Scott	1478—Joh. Howe	1547—Joh. Askawe
1350—Joh. Torkard de Newark	1461—Joh. Crispyn	1480—Joh. Caudrey	
Joh. de Whotton	1464—Joh. Arnalde	1488—Will. Dousse	

The following document relating to the Sawcemere chantries is among the Corporation Papers :—
January 18, 1349. Thos. de Sibthorpe, parson of the Church of Bekyngham, having lately let to farm to Dns. Robt. de Alyngton and Robt. Leef, of Tuxford, perpetual chaplains celebrating in Newark Church, for the souls of Wm. Sausemer and Maud, his wife, and others, a message in Castelgate together with the reversion of another message held by Ralph Snowe and Johanna, his wife, for life of said Johanna; for a term of 40 years; at an annual rent of 20s.; now releases to them and their successors all the said rent for all the said term. Dated Sunday after St. Hilary, 22nd E. 3rd.

The chaplains of the Sawcemere chantries had, as already noted, their own separate residence in Middle Gate, given to them by Thomas de Sibthorpe. In the Church Papers we find Letters Patent of Edwd. 3rd (January 18, 1349), in which notwithstanding the Statute of Mortmain, for 40s. paid by his beloved clerk, Thos. de Sibthorpe, parson of Bekyngham, he grants license to the said Thos. to assign a message in Newark for their habitation and dwelling for ever. (*See previous page*).

CHANTRY AT THE ALTAR OF ST. PETER.

There was a chantry founded in this Church of Newark at the Altar of St. Peter, and the following is a catalogue of the cantarists :—

Tho. Snowe	Adam Waplington	1361—Will. de Oxtou	1376—Joh. del Hay
1351—Robt. Asgotts			

The patronage was exercised by William Asseballock, in 1361; and subsequently by the Aldermen and brethren of the Trinity Guild.

CHANTRIES AT THE ALTAR OF THE HOLY TRINITY.

This was a chantry at the Altar of the Holy Trinity, the patronage of which was vested in the Provost and Aldermen of the said Guild for a priest to celebrate daily Mass for the brotherhood and sisters of Trinity Guild, and especially to pray for the souls of Edward III., late King of England, and

* Corporation Papers.

for Isabella, his mother, and Philippa, his wife. The value at the dissolution was £6 10s. 5d., and the chantry priest, Thomas Thornton.

The following is a catalogue of the cantarists:—

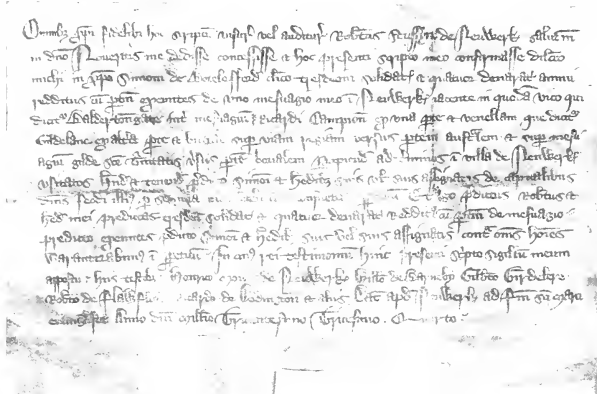
1319—Tho. de Albretoun
Tho. Stuffyn
1349—Hen. de T. card
1354—Adam de Eyleston

1361—Robt. de Keton
1381—Joh. de Thurkilby
1404—Robt. Gosse
Joh. Bawdon

1420—Will. Bawdon
Robt. Hawely
1451 Tho. Baynbrig
1458—Will. Boston

1467—Joh. Willingham
1506—Jac. Batbley
1517—Robt. Wilson

There was a second chantry at the Altar of the Holy Trinity, founded by Simon de Botelesford to maintain a priest to sing Mass there for ever. Simon was himself in holy orders, and a friend of Robert Stuffyn, who, in 1334, assigned to him 13s. 4d. annual rent from a messuage in Balderton Gate, as the following document testifies:—



GRANT BY ROBERT STUFFYN TO

TRANSLATION.—To all the faithful in Christ who shall see or greeting in the Lord. Know ye that I have given, the beloved by me in Christ Simon de Botelesford clerk, appurtenances issuing from a messuage of mine in Baldertongate between the messuage of Richard Gilde lane on the other and abuts on the royal way of the holy Trinity towards the north to be levied at the

and to hold to the aforesaid Simon and his heirs or their assignees from the chief lords of that fee by the services therefor due and customary for ever. And I the aforesaid Robert and my heirs will warrant for ever the aforesaid thirteen shillings and four pence of rent with appurtenances issuing from the aforesaid messuage to Simon and his heirs or assignees against all men. In testimony whereof I have appended my seal to this present writing these being witnesses, Henry Mcons of Newerk, William de Barneby, Gilbert Girdele, Robert de flawfore, Richard de Dodington, and others. Dated at Newerk at the feast of St. Mark the evangelist the year of the Lord the one thousand three hundred and thirty-fourth.

SIMON BOTELESFORD, CLERK.

hear this writing Robert Stuffyn of Newerk sends granted and by this my present writing confirmed to thirteen shillings and four pence of annual rent with Newerk lying in a certain street which is called Campion on the one side and the lane which is called towards the south and upon the messuage of the guild

terms customary in the town of Newerk. To have

The deed by which Simon de Botelesford endowed the chantry is preserved and reads thus:—"To all the faithful in Christ who shall see or hear this writing, Simon de Botelesford, clerk, wishes eternal

salvation in the Lord. Be it known to all of you that I have given, granted, and by this indented writing confirmed to dominus John de Bynington, chaplain, the warden of the Altar of the Holy Trinity in the church of the blessed Mary Magdalene of Newark, daily celebrating Divine service in the aforesaid church for all living and dead who were, and who now are, or who shall be named and admitted into the fraternity of the Holy Trinity and of St. Peter the Apostle in Newark, and especially for the Lord Edward, the illustrious King of England, third from the Conquest, the Ladies Isabella, mother of the same, and Philippa, wife of the said King, and for the Lord William de Melton, Archbishop of York, primate of England, Lord John of Montgomery, brother Thomas de Edenham, Abbot of Barking, Robert Stuffyn of Newark, Henry Mons of the same, Isabel, wife of the late William Durant, John, son of Peter [the] chaplain, Gilbert Girdeler, Emma his wife, and Roger Cordwayner, and for the souls of William Durant of Newark. William son of the said Peter, William de Bynington, and of John his son, chaplain, and of all the faithful living and dead, by the leave of the Lord King, asked and obtained, eight messuages with their appurtenances situated in different places in Newark and in Northgate, and twenty shillings of annual rent, issuing from divers tenements in the said towns, as is fully contained in other charters concerning divers perquisites. To have and to hold to the said dominus John, chaplain, and his successors, chaplains, for the afore-mentioned brethren, for the persons above-named, and for the souls of the above-named, and of all the faithful living and dead, in the church aforesaid, at the aforesaid altar, celebrating, as aforesaid, from the chief lords of that fee in full, pure and perpetual alms for ever." The deed goes on to provide that the patronage shall vest in the Provost of the Guild, and in default of the provost, the presentation of a successor to John de Bynington is to be made "by the five chaplains holding each and all of them a perpetual chantry in the church, namely, one celebrating for the soul of William le Tannour, another for Robert de Bosco, the third for William Durant, the fourth and fifth for William Sausmer." Failing these the patron is to be the Archbishop of York. The deed is dated at Newark on the Feast of S. Barnabas, 1335, and witnessed by John Mounteneye, William de Thorp, Geoffrey de Staunton, knights, Richard de Sutton, Lord of Averham, Simon de Sibthorpe, and others. The licence of King Edward is dated at Northampton, 20th March, in the 8th year of the reign (1336), and the approval of the Archbishop of York is dated at Thorp, near York, 15th May, 1339, and runs thus :—

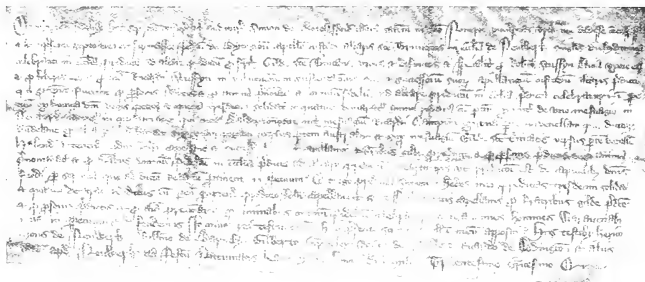
To all the sons of holy mother church to whom these present letters shall come, William by the Divine permission, archbishop of York, primate of England, greeting in the sincere embraces of the love of the Saviour ; it is meet that we show ourselves favourable to works which produce things pleasing to God, and profitable to the salvation of others, in order that we, being rendered coadjutors of good works may be made more conformable to the Divine grace. Giving heed, therefore, to the fact that our beloved son Simon de Botesford, clerk, diligently considering that the world passes away and the desire of it, and applying himself on that account to sow on the earth those things which with multiplied fruit he may be able to gather in heaven, so that the terrestrial may be converted into the celestial and the transitory into the eternal, has given to dominus John de Bynington, chaplain, warden of the altar of the Holy Trinity in the church of the blessed Mary Magdalene of Newark, and to his successors, etc. (A recital and confirmation of the deed follows).

To further confirm this gift the following was issued by the Pope :—

Benedict the bishop, servant of the servants of God, to his beloved son John of Bynington perpetual chaplain, warden as it is commonly called of the altar of the holy Trinity situated in the church of the blessed Mary Magdalene of Newark, in the diocese of York, greeting, and the Apostolic benediction [preamble omitted being partly illegible] thy petition having been presented to us . . . that our beloved son Symon de Botesforde, priest of the diocese, of York desiring to exchange earthly things for celestial, and transitory for eternal, by a fortunate transaction, has given eight messuages of land in the towns of Newark and Northgate situated in the said diocese, and twenty shillings of rent issuing from various tenements situated in the said towns, at that time belonging to the said Simon, to the perpetual chaplains of the altar of the Holy Trinity situated in the church of the blessed Mary Magdalene in the said town of Newark in the aforesaid diocese for ever for the salvation of his soul and that of his progenitors and of the other faithful, by a devout and provident liberality, as is said to be fully contained in an instrument drawn up for this purpose. We, therefore, having acceded to thy request and that of the said Simon upon this matter . . . have

confirmed the same by our apostolic authority. Be it forbidden therefore to any man to infringe this our writing of confirmation or to act contrary to it with audacious boldness. But if anyone should presume to attempt this let him know that he has incurred the wrath of God Almighty and of his blessed Apostles Peter and Paul. Given at Avignon the 3rd Calends of May in the seventh year of our Pontificate ‡

The Royal licence speaks of the chantry priest celebrating for Queen Isabella, etc., "and also for the soul of the aforesaid Simon, and for the souls of his ancestors and of all the faithful departed according to the ordinance of the said Simon." The eight messuages are described as worth 40s. per annum.



GRANT OF SIMON BOTELESFORD

TO A CHANTRY PRIEST.

TRANSLATION.—To all the faithful in Christ who sends greeting in the Lord. Be it known to all of writing confirmed to John of Bynington chaplain Newwerk celebrating Divine service every day in the Gild of the holy Trinity living and deceased their children and for the soul of Richard Stuffyn chaplains, wardens of the aforesaid altar for the beforenamed and of all the faithful shall celebrate leave of the lord the King sought and obtained appurtenances issuing from a message in gate between the message of Richard Campion on the one side and the lane which is called Gildlane on the other and abutting upon the royal way towards the south and upon the message of the Gild of the holy Trinity towards the north. To have and to hold to the same John chaplain and their successors chaplains about to celebrate as is aforesaid for the brethren of the aforesaid gild and for the persons aforesaid and for the soul beforenamed and for the souls of all the faithful in the church aforesaid at the aforesaid altar from the chief lords of the fee for the services which pertain to the said rent for ever. And I, the aforesaid Simon and my heirs will warrant and defend against all men for ever the aforesaid thirteen shillings and four pence of rent with appurtenances to be levied by the aforesaid John chaplain and his successors chaplains about to celebrate for the brethren of the aforesaid gild and for the persons aforesaid and for the soul beforenamed and for the souls of all the faithful for ever. In testimony whereof I have appended my seal to this present writing. These being witnesses Henry Mons of Newwerk, William de Barneby, Gilbert Girdeler, Robert de flaflore, Richard de Dodington, and others. Given at Newwerk at the feast of the Nativity of the blessed Mary the year of the Lord the one thousand three hundred and thirty-fifth.§

shall see or hear this writing Simon de Botelesford clerk, you that I have given, granted and by this my present warden of the altar of the holy Trinity in the church of the aforesaid church at the aforesaid altar for the brethren of and especially for Robert Stuffyn, Alice, his wife, and for in aid of the maintenance of himself and his successors time being who for the aforesaid persons and for the soul at the aforesaid altar in the aforesaid church for ever by the thirteen shillings and four pence of annual rent with Newwerk lying in a certain street which is called Balderton,

By this deed, as will be seen, Simon de Botelesford, clerk, also granted to John de Bynington, chaplain, warden of the Altar of the Holy Trinity in Newerke Church, celebrating thereat for the brethren of Trinity Gild, living and dead, and especially for Robt. Stuffyn, in aid of the sustenance of him and his successors, chaplains and wardens of the said altar so celebrating 13s. 4d. rent from the message in Baldertongate. Dated at Newerk on the feast of the Nativity of the Virgin Mary, A.D. 1335. (The seal appears to be a representation of the Rood : A Crucifix, with a figure on each side).

‡ Guild Certificate, 387 c.

§ Corporation Papers.

In the Valor. Eccles. the chantry is mentioned as possessing seven messuages with a close in Newark and Northgate from which the priest received £4 18s. 4d. ; whereof there was paid to the Bishop of Lincoln 5s. 8d., to the Prior of Bolyngton 5s., and to the heirs of Sir William Perpoynt 2s. 10d., leaving clear £4 4s. 10.

FERROR'S CHANTRY.

On 8th April, 1402, Sir John Leeke, knight, Richard Savill and Thomas Ferror, founded another chantry at the Altar of St. Trinity, and by deed gave and granted six messuages, three cottages, and forty pence rent in Newark, to Thomas de Muskham, chaplain, one of the wardens of the Altar of Holy Trinity, to celebrate Divine service there every day for ever for the good estate of them, the benefactors and founders, and for their souls after their decease, and for the souls of John Ferror and Beatrice, his wife. The presentation was vested in Thomas Ferror while he lived, and after his decease in the provost or warden of Trinity Guild. The Archbishop of York confirmed the grant November 2nd, 1402. Ferror was doubtless a merchant, for in 1402 he brought four dozen cloths to the alnager to be examined and sealed. In the Valor. Eccles. the chantry is described as that of Sir John Leeke, Richard Savill, Thomas Ferror, and Richard del Chaumbre of Newark, the chantry priest, Hugh Yonge receiving the proceeds of the property, and for his commons 3s. 8d., and paying to the Bishop of Lincoln 10d., and to the Master of St. Leonard's 5s. 3d., the clear yearly value being 107s. 8d. At the dissolution the value of the chantry was returned as £8 13s. 8½d. According to the chantry certificates in the Public Record Office, the chantry was "for a priest to continually keep the quire at Matins, Mass, and Evensong, and one day in the week to say Mass and requiem, one day in the week of our Lady, and every Sunday of Blessed Trinity, and yearly to celebrate one trentall of Masses for the founders souls and of all Christians as appointed by the foundation thereof." In 1410, John de Leeke, knight, Roger del Chaumbre, John Foliambe, William Babington, William Seme, John Lake, and Henry de Laxton, of Newark, were witnesses to a deed by which John de Crophill quit claimed to Hugh Hanworth, clerk, and others, all his right in a messuage and garden in Balderton Gate. Roger del Chaumbre owned a house in Potterdyke, the Bishop having leased it to him for 100 years. There are documents in which his name appears from 1381 to 1439. In 1403 he had houses in North Gate and Carter Gate.

A catalogue of the cantarists hereof :—

1402—Tho. de Muskham
1405—Henr. Alderston
Henr. Filay

1422—Joh. Taylor
Will. Turner
1444—Will. Calice

1470—Will. Salmon
1492—Joh. Hardeley
1499—Robt. Palmer

1517—Hugo Young

On April 24, 1403, Thos. de Muskham, chaplain of the chantry at the Altar of the Holy Trinity in the Parish Church of St. Mary Magdalene of Newerk, demises to Richd. Seyvyll, J Browne, Elias Baxster, and John Davet, all his lands, tenements, rents, etc., belonging to his said chantry : For the whole of his life : Rent 8 marcs, at the four usual terms. Dated April 24, 4th Henry 4th.

On Dec. 13, 1419, John Davet, senior, and Henry Alderston, authorize John Martyn and Roger del More to deliver to Roger Braceby, Henry Foster, Robt. Lawe, John Paunton, John Davet, junior, John Lesyngham, junior, John Couper, Thos. Taverner, and William Beveregge, seizin of all lands, tenements, rents, etc., belonging to the said Henry Alderston in right of his chantry at the Altar of the Holy Trinity, in Newerk, Northgate near Newerk, and elsewhere : For life of said Henry Alderston. Dated Dec. 13, 7th Henry 5th.

FOSTER'S CHANTRY.

There was a fourth chantry founded at the Altar of Holy Trinity, known as Foster's chantry, the founders being John Burton, sometime Vicar of Newark, Thomas Foster, priest, Thomas Hersham, John

Clerc, and William Boson, for one priest to celebrate Mass at the Trinity Altar, to pray for the founder's soul and for the brotherhood and sisters of Trinity Guild. Torre says "there was a fourth chantry founded at this altar for the soul of Henry Foster, which was of the patronage of the warden of the Guild of St. Trinity." The King's licence is as follows:—"A.D. 1451. The King to all, etc., greeting. Know ye that we, of our special grace and for the peculiar and inward devotion which we have to the holy and undivided Trinity and to the glorions and inviolate Virgin Mother of God, Mary, and for twenty marks paid to us in our Treasury, have granted to John Burton, Vicar of the Church of the Blessed Mary Magdelene, of Newark, Doctor of Sacred Theology, Thomas Forster, chaplain, Thomas Hersham, of Newark, merchaunt, John Clerc, and William Boson, of Newark, that they may found, etc., etc., to the honour of the Holy Trinity and of the blessed Mary, a certain perpetual chantry of a priest celebrating Mass daily at the Altar of the Holy Trinity, in the aforesaid Church, for our good estate and that of our dearest Consort, Margaret, Queen of England, while we shall be living, and of the aforesaid John, Thomas, Thomas, John and William, while they shall be living, etc., etc." John Burton, the Vicar of Newark, was a brother of the Priory of St. Katherine at Lincoln, and was instituted 20th April, 1445, on presentation of that house. He left by his will, dated September 29th, 1475, a quantity of jewellery for the adorning of the image of the Virgin and Child in one of the chapels. In the Valor Eccles., the chantry is said to have possessed six messuages with appurtenances. The priest received 75s. 6d., and for his commons 3s. 8d., whereof he paid to the Bishop of Lincoln 11s. 2d. The value at the dissolution was £4 14s. 10d., and the priest John Euston. The following is a list of the chantry priests:—

Will. Wightman
1459—Milo Staunden
1481—Joh. Hethersall

1484—Joh. Langley
1487—Joh. Brocke

1493—Will. Merewether
1534—Joh. Oston

Joh. Bajes
1541—Tho. Thornton

CHANTRY OF ROBERT DE CALDWELL.

William de Hanley, rector of the Church of Kyrtylgynton, in the diocese of York, and Robert de Alyngton, rector of the Church of Wykyngston, in the diocese of Lincoln, executors of Robert de Caldwell, of Newark, deceased, founded, according to the directions in his will, a chantry at the altar of the Holy Trinity, for one chaplain to celebrate masses and divine service thereat for the soul of Robert de Caldwell every day for ever. The presentation was vested in the Abbot and Convent of Neubo, who, in return for £300 given to them, bound themselves to pay to the said chaplain and his successors by quarterly payments an annual stipend of eight marks sterling. The Archbishop of York confirmed the arrangement on the 24th October, 1381. The first presentation seems to have been made not by the Convent of Neubo, but by Robert de Alyngton himself, and the subsequent presentations by the Prior and Convent of St. Katherine and two wardens of the church.

Among the Corporation papers is a letter of the Prior and Convent of St. Katherine without Lincoln, Rectors of the Parish Church of Newark, granting license for the foundation of a chantry of one chaplain in their Church of Newark, at the altar of the Holy Trinity, by William de Hanley and Robert de Alyngton, clerks, for the souls of Robert de Caldwell and others. Dated June 6th, A.D., 1381.

In the Valor Eccles., Stephen Bentley is given as the chantry priest, having in money yearly paid to him by the Abbot of Neubo, for his stipend, 106s. 8d., and for his commons, 3s. 8d. William de Hanley, clerk, was a nephew of Robert de Caldwell, and by his will, dated at London, 24th September, 1383, he left £20 to Mussenden Abbey, to pray for the soul of Robert de Caldwell, his uncle, on condition that the said Abbot and Convent conducted themselves well to his executors (otherwise he left the money to Joan, his sister) and celebrated divine service daily at the altar of the Virgin Mary for the souls of Robert de Caldwell and others, according to the ordinance of William de Hanley and Robert de Alyngton. The Caldwells were wealthy people and property owners in Newark. There is extant a deed of grant

by Simon de Bekyngham, of Newark, clerk, to Adam de Caldwell, and Agnes, his wife, of a messuage in Balderton Gate, with the remainder to Alan Fleming and Alice, his wife, the document being dated Sunday, the feast of St. Mark the Evangelist, 35 Edward III. The value of the chantry at its dissolution was £5 6s. 8d., and the following is a list of the chantry priests.

1396—Robt. de Polay	Joh. Dawkinson	1481—Milo Standen	1510—Robt. Collyn
1414—Joh. fil Radi de Flynn- tham	1434—Steph. Laccock Robt. Stubbs	1489—Robt. Clerke	1526—Steph. Bentley

CHANTRIES AT THE ALTAR OF CORPUS CHRISTI.

On 7th November, 1351, King Edward III., at the request of his beloved yeoman, John Bray, usher of his Exchequer, granted a license to the Abbot and Convent of Rufford, to charge their lands and tenements in Notts. with an annuity of six marks to William de Codyngton, perpetual chaplain, and to his successors, celebrating divine worship in the Parish Church of Newark, brethren and sisters and all the Christi in the town of Newark who souls when they shall have migrated all the faithful departed." The rent our manor of Parkelache, and from townships of Calveton and Kelum." augmentation of divine worship, brethren of the aforesaid Guild, and his successors should celebrate said six marks at two terms of the and of St. Martin. The patronage and four trustworthy men. The he should say every day for the dead and should celebrate the mass of solemn feasts, and, once a week, and "they shall make a special re- He was also to make those observ- to the customs of the said Church, accustomed to make.*



BRASS OF HENRY DE CODYNGTON IN BOTTESFORD CHURCH.†

Several members of the family of Codyngton were in holy orders about this time. While William was chantry priest at Newark, John de Codyngton was Rector of Bottesford, and in 1359-60, founded a chantry there. He was succeeded by Henry de Codyngton, instituted in 1361, who founded a chantry in 1403, at the Altar of St. Peter, in the Parish Church of Coddington, which he endowed with lands in Coddington and Holme. He died Sept. 4th, 1404, and was buried in the chancel at Bottesford, where a fine sepulchral brass still remains in excellent preservation, with the following round the edge:—“(Henricus) de Codyngtoun, quondam rector istius ecclesie, et prebendarius altius pre . . . hendit de Ortonet Crophill in ecclesia collegiata beate Marie de Suthwell, . . . qui obiit octavo die Septembris, anno (M) cccc quarto, cujus anime ppietur Deus, amen.”

* Guild Certificate, 385 c

† From a rubbing by Mr. T. M. Blagg, F.S.A.

A catalogue of the cantarists hereof:—

1351—Will. de Codydgon
Joh de Surflete
1382—Joh. de Scathpeto

1382—Robt. Walker
1435—Job. Pavne
Will Turnor

1453—Joh. Sendale
1501—Joh. Roger
1505—Will Greves

1516—Joh. Witwood
Vel. Litelwood
1523—Hugo Holwyn

The value at the dissolution was £4, and the priest Edmund Metcalf.

A chantry was founded at the Altar of Corpus Christi by Robert de Claxton, prior of the house of Thurgarton and the convent thereof, who granted by their charter to Robert de Alyngton, chantry priest, and his successors, for celebrating divine service daily at the said altar, for the good estate of the brothers and sisters and all benefactors of the fraternity of Corpus Christi in the town of Newark, and for the soul of Isabella who was the wife of Robert de Caldewell, an annual rent of six marks in silver, to be paid by the said religious to the said chaplain and his successors at Michaelmas and Easter. The chaplain was to "say daily for the dead the commendatio, placebo and dirige, and on Sundays and the principal feast days, the Mass of the day, namely, of the Saints whose feasts are celebrated, and once in the week the "De Sancta Maria Matri Dei Virgine Gloriosa," so as to make a special memorial for the dead. A copy of the foundation deed, a very lengthy document, is preserved in the Record Office.† The presentation was vested in the Vicar of Newark, in consultation with four faithful men of the parish, all which was confirmed by the Archbishop of York on November 29th, 1351. The value at the dissolution was £4, and the following is a list of the chantry priests:—

1351—Robt. de Alyngton
Robt. Averham
1378—Joh. Taylor de Newark
1380—Joh de Durebam
1400—Will. Martha

1408—Tho. Muskharn
1448—Tho. Fester
1466—Will. Pygg
1470—Robt. Wynterton

1480—Robt. Dey
1483—Robt. Witton
1487—Tho. Malton
1487—Will. Harrison

1501—Job. Midleton
1505—Joh. Robynson
1519—Tho. Dossey
1539—Will. Skelton

Another chantry at Corpus Christi Altar was endowed in 1346, as appears by the following deed:—The King to all whom, &c., greeting. For five marks which John Munkgate, chaplain, John de Lepyngton, clerk, and Roger de Burton, clerk, paid to us in our treasury, we have granted to them that they may give a message and eight shillings of rent in Newerk to a certain chaplain celebrating mass at the altar of Corpus Christi, in the Church of the Blessed Mary Magdelene of Newerk, according to the ordination of the said John, John and Roger, for ever, the same to be received by the said chaplain in aid of his sustentation for ever, &c. In testimony whereof witness the King at Westminster, the third day of November.‡

CHANTRY OF ST. NICHOLAS.

The chantry of St. Nicholas was founded by Robert de Posto, of Newark, and Maud, his wife, for one priest to pray for their souls. The value at the dissolution was £5 13s. 5d., and the priest, Hugh White.

On Sept., 15, 1478, at the Borough Court, at Newerk, Henry Fauconer surrendered his whole estate and term in a message in the Marketstead, between a message of Reginald Pynder, chaplain of the Chantry of St. Nicholas in the Parish Church, W., and a message of John Bussey, knt., E., and lately inhabited by Wm. Broke, walker. He then took again the said message to himself, Katerine, his wife, and Richd. his son, etc., for 60 years, at the usual rent to the Bishop of Lincoln. He gives for Fine at entry 12d., and is to do suit once a year at the Borough Court of the said Bishop.

FLEMING'S CHANTRY.

On the 25th May, 1349, Alan Fleming, of Newark, founded a chantry for one secular chaplain in the chapel of Corpus Christi, to celebrate Divine offices daily for the souls of William de la Zouch,

† Ibid, 385 b.

‡ Rot. Pat. 14 Henry IV. M 21.

Archbishop of York (1342-52), of Alan Fleming, and Alice, his wife, etc. For the support of the chaplain he appointed five marks of silver, to be yearly paid by the Prior and Convent of Shelford at Pentecost and Martinmas, in equal portions, and that the patronage after his decease be in the Vicar of Newark for the time being and four faithful men acting in the name of the parishioners. In the Valor Eccles. the chantry is described as having been founded by Alan and Alice Fleming, and receiving yearly of the Monastery of Shelford 66s. 8d., from the Monastery of Thurgarton, 13s., from tenements in Newark 26s. 4d., from another 8s., for commons 3s. 8d., whereof paid to the Bishop of Lincoln 6s., to Newark Church 6d., and for Alan Fleming's obit 4s.; remainder clear, 107s. 2d. The value of the Chantry at its dissolution was £5 5s. 4d., and the following is a list of the chantry priests:—

1349—Laur. Day de Wyn- thorpe	Will. Scothorpe	1478—Job. Pete	1503—Will. Draper
1349—Sym. de Surflete	1437—Tho. Smyth	1486—Will. Banester	1523—Rad. Mansfield
135—Will. de Byngham	1402—Tho. Boston	1467—Job. Yle	1421—Robt. Bartram
1361—Job. de Farendon	1466—Will. Banester	1488—Job. Braude	1427—Elyas Garland
1401—Job. Bawdon	1472—Job. Bayly	1496—Henr. Bawne	1535—Will. Mownton
	1474—Job. Mapy	1503—Tho. Burgh	

WILLIAM DE NEWARK'S CHANTRY.

A chantry was founded by William de Newark, Archdeacon of Huntingdon, briefly mentioned in the Valor Eccles. Richard Sloswyke was chantry priest, having yearly paid to him by the parson of Fullingham, £4, and one tenement lying in Newark of a yearly value of 6s. 8d., and for his commons, 3s. 8d. The value at the dissolution was £4 2s. 4d., and the priest William Wyse. An account of William de Newark will be found in the chapter on Newark Worthies in the second volume.

THE CHANTRIES OF SURFLETE AND OTHERS.

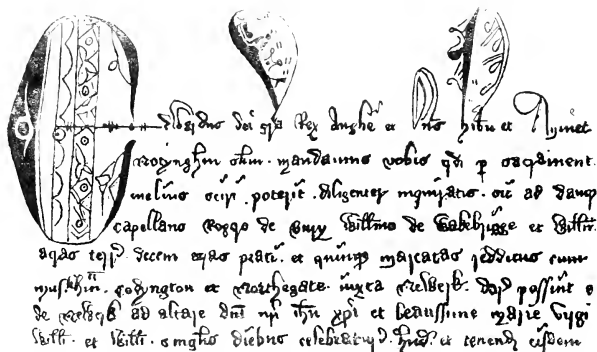
There were two chantries founded in 1367 at the altar of St. Mary the Virgin and All Saints, in the Church of Newark for the souls of Symon de Surflete and others, which belonged to the patronage of the warden of St. Mary's Guild—the chantries of All Saints, and the Nativity of our Lord, founded by Symon Surflete, Roger de Burye, William Wakebridge† and William Perkyn. The motive of the founders is thus described:—"In consideration that Newark is a great town and a thoroughfare, and the Vicar and his parish priest were not sufficient to serve the Cure; to the intent that the chantry priest should daily say matins, mass, and other divine service and to pray for the founders." These were two of the most important chantries in the church, and the priests had for stipend, according to the Valor Eccles., the income of 22 messuages, 50 acres of land, 10 acres of meadow, and a rent of 6s. 8d. with appurtenances, in Newark town and country—£8 6s. 8d., Balderton, 5s., Barnby, 2s., Hawton, 2s. 8d., Kellam, Fauntoun, Muskam, 12d., Codington, 3s., and Norgate, 6s. 8d.—£9 7s. 0d.; whereof paid yearly to the Bishop of Lincoln for rent, 25s. 3d., to the heirs of Will Roberts, Kelom 12d., remainder—£8 1s. 0d. At the dissolution the annual value was £16 14s. 4d. gross, and £15 4s. nett. We append the substance of the Guild Certificate, No. 386a, preserved at the Record Office which gives particulars of the endowment of

† The family of Wakebridge took their name from the Manor of Wakebridge, in the parish of Crich, in Derbyshire. Peter, son of Ralph de Wakebridge, married, in the reign of John, Emma, sister of Hubert Fitz-Ralph, Lord of Crich. Their great-grandson, Peter de Wakebridge, was knight of the shire in several Parliaments of Edward III., and died in 1339. He had a large estate, and left Sir William de Wakebridge his heir. Sir William was knight both of Derbyshire and Nottingham in several Parliaments between 26 and 36 Edward III. He is said to have been a valiant warrior in the French Wars, but he is better known as the munificent founder of two chantries in his parish church of Crich. The first of these chantries was founded in 1350, and among those for whose souls mass was to be daily celebrated mention is made, not only of the founder and his sisters, but of Henry de Codyngton, Margaret, his wife, and their parents. The chantry was situated in the north aisle of Crich Church, was entirely rebuilt by Sir William de Wakebridge, and in the order for the observance of St. Catherine's day, Henry de Codyngton and his wife together with the brothers and sisters and friends of the founder were enjoined to attend Mass on that day at the altar of the feast, to offer two wax tapers at his tomb in the chantry, and five pence in honour of the five wounds of Christ, and five pence of the Blessed Virgin. The chaplain was also to distribute 10s. or its value to the poor of the parish. In the year 1371, the donor founded another chantry to the Altar of the Blessed Virgin, and its endowment consisted of 60s. of rents to be paid yearly by the Prior of Thurgarton (Cox's Churches of Derbyshire, IV. 35-9). In the north wall of the north aisle at Crich is a capital recess, wherein is an effigy of a man, dressed in a long gown, reaching to the ankles, supposed to represent Sir William de Wakebridge. On his death in 1372 his sister and heiress, Cecilia, brought Wakebridge to Sir John Pole.

the chantries. The document is beautifully engrossed with ornamental initial letters, possibly drawn in the chantry house at Newark by one of the chantry priests.

It is headed "Register of the chantry of the Blessed Virgin Mary at Newark," and says "The King sent his closed letter to his escheator Philip de Luteley" in these words:—

Edward, by the grace of God, King of England and Lord of Ireland and Aquitaine, to his beloved Philip de Luteley, his escheator in the county of Nottingham, greeting. We command you that by the oath of upright and legal men of your bailiwick, by whom the truth of the matter may be best known, you inquire diligently whether it be to our hurt, or to that of others, if we grant to Simon de Surflete, chaplain, Roger de Bury, William de Wakebrigge, and William Perkyn, that they may give and assign 34 messuages and 50 acres of land, to acres of meadow, and 5 marks of rent with their appurtenances in Newark, Baldreton, Barneby, Houton, Kellum, Ffarnedon, Muskharn, Codyngheton, and Northegate, near Newark, to two chaplains celebrating divine worship daily in the Church of the Blessed Mary Magdalene



[This illustration gives a part (about half) of the first few lines of the deed, and is introduced to illustrate the writing and ornamentation of this beautiful specimen of 14th century calligraphy.]

of Newark, at the altar of our Lord Jesus Christ and of the Blessed Virgin Mary and of all saints, according to the ordinance of the aforesaid Simon, Roger, William, and William, to be had and held by the said chaplains and their successors in aid of their maintenance, celebrating divine worship daily in the aforesaid manner, for ever, and whether it be to our hurt or prejudice, and to what hurt and what prejudice to others, &c. . . . so that the country will not be burdened or incommoded more than it has been wont to be through the donation and assignment aforesaid, by defect of the said Roger, William, William, and the heirs of the said Simon, and the inquisition therein distinctly and openly made, send to us into our chancery, under your seal and their seals by whom it shall have been made, without delay, and also this letter. Witness, I myself, at Westminster, the 15th day of July, the year of the reign of the King, the thirty-sixth.

By virtue of which letter an inquisition was taken.

Inquisition taken at Newark the Tuesday next after the feast of the Nativity of the Blessed Mary, Virgin, in the year of the reign of Edward, the third from the conquest, the thirty-sixth, before Philip de

Luekeley, escheator of the Lord King in the county of Nottingham, by virtue of letters of the Lord King directed to him, by John Burstall, John Riddeward, Simon Pauly, William de Trent, Adam Umfray, Edmund Bourde, William de Batheley, Thomas de Hokirton, William son of Hugh, who say upon their oath that it is not to the hurt nor prejudice of the lord King or of others if he grant to Simon de Surflete, Roger de Bury, William de Wakebrigge, and William Perkyn of Newerk that they may give and assign thirty-four messuages, and fifty acres of land, ten acres of meadow, and five marks of rent with their appurtenances in Baldertongate, Barnebigate, Houton, Kelum, Farnedon, Muskham, Codyngton, and Northgate, near Newerk, to two chaplains celebrating Divine service in the church of the aforesaid Simon, Roger, William, and William, to be had and held by the said chaplains and their successors thus celebrating Divine worship daily in the form aforesaid in aid of their maintenance for ever, unless it should be on account of some forfeiture if any such case should happen. They also say that of the aforesaid 34 messuages there are ten messuages and twelve cottages of which each messuage is worth besides deductions three shillings and four pence, and they are held from the Bishop of Lincoln as of his manor of Newerk, namely each of them by the service of twelve pence per annum for all services. And each of the aforesaid cottages besides deduction is worth eight pence. And eight of the aforesaid are held from the Bishop of Lincoln as of his manor of Newerk aforesaid. And the remaining four cottages are held from the Lord Thomas de Nevill, knight, who holds them further from the Bishop of Lincoln aforesaid as of his manor of Newerk. Which bishop indeed holds the aforesaid manor from the Lord King in chief by homage and fealty. And each of the aforesaid fifty acres is worth per annum six pence besides the rent paid to the lord. Of which fifty acres of land and ten acres of meadow, forty acres of land are held from the Bishop of Lincoln by fealty and return for each acre four pence, at the usual terms. And five acres of meadow are held from the Bishop of Lincoln by fealty and return for each acre six pence. And the remaining ten acres of land and five acres of meadow are held from Henry le Scrope and Thomas de Nevill severally by the service of six pence for each acre, which Henry indeed and Thomas hold the aforesaid lands and meadows further from the aforesaid bishop as of his manor of Newerk aforesaid by homage and fealty, which Bishop holds further his aforesaid manor from the Lord King as was said above. And they say that the aforesaid rent of five marks is held from the Bishop of Lincoln as of his manor of Newerk which manor is held further from the Lord King, as was said above. And they say that there remain to the said Simon, Roger, William, and William, lands and tenements to the value of twenty pounds in Newerk and Gippesmer besides the donation and assignment aforesaid and they are held severally from the Archbishop of York and the Bishop of Lincoln. And they say that the lands and tenements remaining to the said Simon, Roger, William and William, besides the donation and assignment aforesaid suffice to the customs and services due to be rendered both for the aforesaid messuages, lands, meadows, and rents so given, and for the other lands and tenements retained by them and to all other burdens which they bore and were accustomed to bear, and in suits, views of frankpledge, aids, tallages, vigils, fines, redemptions, amercements, contributions, and all other extraordinary burdens whatever, and that the heirs of the said Simon, Roger, William, and William may be called to any assizes or juries, as the ancestors of the said Simon, Roger, William, and William were accustomed to be called before the aforesaid donation and assignment. So that the country will not be burdened by the aforesaid donation and assignment because of the defect of the said Simon, Roger, William, and William more than heretofore. In testimony whereof our seals are appended to this inquisition. Given the day, year, and place aforesaid. §

Simon de Surflete was associated with William de Stoke, chaplain, Roger de Bury of Newark Thomas Barbour, of Newark, William de Lindeseye, of Newark, and William Perkin, of Newark, as

‡ The tenant's obligation to attend the lord's court.

§ Guild Certificates, Rich. II., No. 386.

defendant in an assize of novel disseisen—plaintiff, Thomas de Morwood, of Nottingham—in 1368.* He was appointed a chantry priest in 1349. As late as 1609 there was “one Surfflete” living at Newark. There was also a John de Surfflete there in 1351.

Having obtained the Royal license, Simon, Roger, William, and William, “earnestly desiring an increase in the worship of the Lord,” with unanimous consent and assent of the brethren and sisters of the fraternity of the Blessed Mary the Virgin of Newark, willed and ordained that the said chaplain and their successors should celebrate daily as aforesaid, “for the healthful state of ourselves and of the venerable father John de Thorisby, Archbishop of York, and John de Bokyngham, Bishop of Lincoln, and their successors, of Simon de Bokyngham, clerk, Roger de Chesterfield, clerk, Richard de Chesterfield, clerk, brother John de Dynglee, John Bray, Robert de Morton, John de Farndon, chaplains, Alice Flemyng, Thomas Flemyng, John de Bildesthorp, Nicholas Kaiser, William de Batheley John de Derleton, Thomas Clerk, Robert Spicer, and Richard Parchemyner, brethren and sisters, now living, of the aforesaid fraternity, while they shall be alive, and for our souls and theirs when we, or they, shall be withdrawn from this light, and for the souls of John de Kynwell, formerly Bishop of Lincoln, Alan Flemyng, Robert Hardy, Robert de Ryngesthorne, William Campion, Matilda Sadiler, and Matilda Bick, and of others bestowing tenements or rents for supporting the burdens incumbent upon the said priests; and for the souls of all others, living, and departed, who have been and now are, and who shall hereafter be nominated and admitted into the aforesaid fraternity; and also of all benefactors whatever of the aforesaid fraternity; and also of all the faithful departed.” The document, which bears date Oct., 1367, proceeds (and we quote it here because of the numerous names of places and people it introduces, and notably its reference to Beaumont Cross):—

And after leave having been obtained from the Lord King we have granted and given to dominus Thomas de Birsay, chaplain, and to his colleague chaplain, and to their successors for ever the messuages, lands, and rents aforesaid, being in the townships aforesaid, and by various charters, which have been drawn up for this purpose, have confirmed, as is fully contained in the said charters. Of which aforesaid messuages, lands, and meadows, and rents, one message lies in the Market Place of Newerk on the Innerawet which we had from the gift of Alan Fleming, and another message in the same street which we had from the gift of William Campion, Robert Hardy, and John Vendour, and Katherine his wife, in different ways, and two shops (or stalls) situated in Ratonrawe in Newerk, which we had by the gift of John Atte Spittel, and Thomas Draper, and an annual rent of seven shillings issuing from a message situated in the Market Place of Newerk next the message of John de Gretton on the northern side which rent we had of the gift of John de London, and another annual rent of 12d. issuing from the said message of John de Gretton which we had of the gift of the said John de London and one message is situated in Apultongate of Newerk which we had by the gift of John Vendour and of Katherine his wife and another message in the same street, which we had by the gift of Matilda Sadiler, and another message in the same street, which we had by the gift of Henry Torcard, chaplain, and another message in Barnebigate of Newerk which we had by the gift of Robert de Holard, and another message in the same street which we had by the gift of Alice formerly wife of John de Londen with all the arable lands and meadows which belonged to John de London in the fields and meadows of Northgate by Newerk, and another message in Baldretcngate which we had of the gift of Matilda Bick and another message in the same street which we had by the gift of Robert Hardy and Isabella his wife with all the lands and meadows which the said Isabella had of the gifts and fecfments formerly belonging to Gilbert son of Ivo her father and to Matilda her sister in the fields and meadows of Northgate by Newerk and another message in the same street which we had of the gift of John Attespittell and of Thomas Drapour and another message in the same street which we had by the gift of the said John and Thomas with all the lands and meadows which they had by the gift of Robert Ryngesthorne in the fields and meadows of Northgate by Newerk and another message in the same street which we had by the gift of Robert Benette and another message in Cartergate of Newerk which we had by the gift of Robert of Alyngton, chaplain, John of Synddirby and Thomas of Cathorp in various ways, and an annual rent of two shillings in the same street, issuing from a message lying opposite Beaumont-crosse,† which we had by the gift of William Sudder, and one message is situated in Beaumont of Newerk, which we had by the gift of William of Manchester, and another message in Stodmerstrete of Newerk which we had by the gift of John Capon and another message in Castelgate of Newerk which we had by the gift of Ralph Tasker and of Alice his wife and another message in the same street which we had by the gift of William son of Hugh Porter of Gippismere and another message in Milnegate of

* Assize Roll. No. 1472.

† Iron-row, i.e., Ironmongers' Row.

1 This allusion to the Beaumont Cross is of exceptional interest, being within forty years of the date assigned for its erection on page 74.

Newerk which we had of the gift of Robert Scotte, miller, and another message in the same street which we had by the gift of Isabel, formerly wife of Richard son of William of Kellom and of Alice Porter her sister and another message in the same street which we had of the gift of William of Spaldeford and another message in the same street which we had of the gift of John Attespittell and Thomas Draper, and in the fields of Northgate by Newerk one acre and one rood and a half of arable land which we had of the gift of Matilda Byck and in the said fields also four acres and one rood of arable land and five roods of meadow in the meadows of Northgate aforesaid with all other arable lands and meadows which belonged formerly to Robert de Kynges-thorpe all which aforesaid we had by the gift of John Attespittell and Thomas Draper and in the vill of Honton two acres of meadow which we had of the gift of Matilda Byck and in the vill of Barnby one toft with two acres and one rood and a half of arable land and with five roods of meadow in Westfen and a half acre of meadow in Eland and an acre of meadow in Bradstike and half an acre of meadow in the same furlong situated in the fields and meadows of the aforesaid vill of Barnby and in the fields of Baldreton one bovate (oxgang) of land with all its appurtenances which we had of the gift of John Attespittell and of Thomas Drapour and in the vill of Muskham one message with the appurtenances which we had by the gift of Matilda Sadlier and, indeed, all the messages, lands, rents, and meadows lie open and shall so be in divers writings and charters drawn up therefor. Moreover we will and ordain that when the aforesaid Thomas, chaplain, or his colleague chaplain, or any one of their colleagues chaplains to be instituted in the aforesaid chantries shall die or any chantry of the said chantries shall happen to become vacant by any canonical vacation, the presentation to the said chantry thus vacant shall be reserved to us while we are living or are in the neighbourhood. But if one of us shall die or shall be in distant parts at the time of the said vacation the one of us who shall be present having taken to himself three trustworthy men of the aforesaid fraternity within fifteen days reckoned consecutively from the time of this vacation being known shall jointly present a fit chaplain to the said chantry. . . . And after our death or absence or that of either of us the master or warden of the said fraternity together with three trustworthy men of the aforesaid brethren as aforesaid shall present a suitable chaplain within the aforesaid time. . . .

We will and ordain that the said Thomas and his colleague, chaplains, and their successors, chaplains, for the time being, be bound to celebrate mass daily at the aforesaid altar, providing there be no reasonable cause, as infirmity, preventing, that they may have us and the brethren and sisters of the said fraternity, living, while we are living, and our souls and the souls of the living brethren and sisters of the said fraternity, when we or they shall have migrated from this light, and the souls of all the brethren and sisters of the said fraternity, and of all the faithful living and dead in general, in remembrance, as is customary in masses. And if it should happen that the said Thomas and his colleague, chaplains, or his successors, chaplains, wherever he admitted or be to be admitted to the chantries aforesaid, shall not be willing or be not conveniently able to be charged with the reparation and maintenance of the aforesaid messages, we wish and ordain that it is then permitted to the master or warden and brethren of the said fraternity to take into their hands and to retain, all the messages, lands, meadows, and rents aforesaid, and to give annually to each chaplain from the rents to be taken from the said messages, lands, meadows, and rents six marks, six shillings, and eight pence at two terms of the year, namely, at the feasts of Saint Martin in the Winter and of Whitsuntide, by equal parts, saving always to the said chaplains and their successors the right of accepting and holding all the aforesaid messages, lands, meadows, and rents in their own hands in the form given to them at whatever time they may wish. . . .

In testimony of all which things we have appended our seals to this duplicate writing of which one part shall remain in the possession of the said master or warden and brethren of the aforesaid fraternity and the other part in the possession of the aforesaid Thomas and his colleague, chaplains, and their successors in secure places. Given at Newerk the second day of the month of October in the year of the Lord, one thousand three hundred and sixty seven. We, therefore, John, the Archbishop aforesaid contemplating the praiseworthy proposal of the aforesaid Simon, Roger, William and William in the lord, and considering the said ordinances to tend manifestly to the honour of God, and to the augmentation of his worship, and to the salvation of souls, wishing therefore to associate ourselves with these ordinances with devout paternal affection do accept, ordain, approve and ratify them, all and singular, as they are written above, with the consent of one and all of those who are interested in this matter, so far as it concerns us, and we confirm them, to last for ever in their strength, and in every part of them, and in their several articles to be faithfully observed, by these presents, our state, dignity, jurisdiction, and that of our Church of York to us and to our successors in all things and by all things always excepted. In testimony whereof our seal is appended to the presents. Given at Thorp near York the tenth day of the month of October, the year of the Lord above-mentioned, and in the fifteenth year of our translation.*

A catalogue of the Cantarists of the first chantry :—

1371—Tho. Birsay	Joh. Hardewyk	1460—Robt. Scotte	1511—Rog. Walhede
Joh. de Halton	Henr. Filay	1473—Tho. Padefley	1523—Geo. Vincent
1397—Will. Chester	Henr. Alderston	1484—Robt. Harcourt	1524—Edw. Norman
1404—Robt. de Kelsay	1451—Joh. Lave	1488—Joh. Pinder	

A catalogue of the Cantarists of the second chantry :—

1383—Joh. de Whotton	1438—Will. Wroo	1500—Will. Banester	1518—Abr. Phillpot
1384—Joh. de Rasun	1464—Joh. Aleyn	1507—Will. Turton	1518—Laur. Crux
1401—Will. Bawdewyn	1470—Will. Pygg	1512—Rad. Amerode	1553—Ric. Hopkya
1434—Joh. Halton			

* Guild Certificates, Richard II., No. 386.

Value at the dissolution £15 gs. 2d. : priests, Richd. Hopkins and Wm. Eisebey.

DURANT'S CHANTRY.

Philip, master of the order of Sempringham, in May, 1326, confirmed the ordination made of a perpetual chantry of St. James, founded by William Durant, for one secular chaplain to celebrate daily thereat for the souls of himself, of Isabel, his wife, and parents; and for the sustentation of the chaplain and his successors he gave three messuages and three acres of land in Newark, Northgate and Hawton. The presentation after his decease was to be with the Vicar of Newark and four faithful parishioners. The deed was confirmed by Archbishop William Booth in the same year. The Archbishop was buried at Southwell. The Durants were an important family, and a chantry seems to have been previously established at St. Leonard's Hospital, for on Nov. 30th, 1311, license was granted for the alienation in mortmain by William Durant, of Newark, to the Master of the Hospital of St. Leonard's of two messuages and twenty acres of land in Newark, Balderton, and Hawton, to find a chaplain to celebrate divine service daily in the Church of the Hospital in honour of the Virgin Mary and for the souls of the donor and of Isabel, his wife, and Ivo, his father, and of all his ancestors. On October 2nd, 1333, further license was granted for the alienation in mortmain by John, son of Simon Mangot, of a messuage in Newark for a chaplain to celebrate divine service daily in the chapel of St. Nicholas for the souls of William Durant, Isabel his wife, Simon de Botelesford, their fathers, mothers, and ancestors.

A catalogue of the Cantarists hereof :—

John. de Thornhagh	Ric. de Tuthury	1423—Joh. More	1473—Tho. Clerke
1343—Hugo de Thornhagh	1380—Will. Beks	1429—Will. Wrot	1474—Tho. Banybrig
1349—Will. f. Nic de Taverner	Robt. Lyndesey	1430—Ric. Sitwell	1488—Joh. Waller
1361—Tho. Warde de	1403—Joh. de Swafeld	Achard. Etwell	1492—Ric. Herryson
Alvyngton	1404—Tho. de Beykirke	1460—Tho. Padley	1514—Henr. Castell
1370—Joh. Avenor	1420—Robt. Chamberleyne	1473—Tho. Fotot	

ROBERT DE BOSCO'S CHANTRY.

There was a chantry founded in the Parish Church of Newark in the chapel of St. Nicholas for the souls of Robert de Bosco and Maud, his wife, &c. The following particulars are from the Valor. Eccles.:—"Chantry of Robert Bosco, Richard Thompson, chantry priest, having a messuage and bovat of land in Newark of yearly value, 6s. 8d.; in Newarke, £4 5s.; in Stooke, 13s. 4d.; in Hanton, 3s. 4d.; and for his part of commons, 3s. 8d. Whereof paid to the Bishop of Lincoln, 2s. 6d.; to the Prior of S. Katharine's in Lincoln, 2s. 6d.; to the Hospital of S. Leonard, 6d. Remainder, 106s. 2½d." The patronage was vested in Henry Mons (or Mous) and others till 1349, when it went to the Archbishop by lapse, and eventually to the Trinity Guild. A catalogue of the cantarists hereof :—

1331—Joh. f. Johis f. Johis f.	1380—Robt. de Kelum	1410—John Smyth	1523—Sym. Bentlay
Petri de Newark	Joh. de Horningwood	1468—Reginald Pyndar	1529—Joh. Jackson
1347—Will. de Kelum	1412—Walt. Menythorpe	1505—Roland Sutton	1538—Ric. Thompson
1349—Robt. Weland de Cod-	1412—Joh. de Whitelambe	1506—Ric. Awkeley	
yington			

WANESEY'S CHANTRY.

Robt. de Claxton, Prior of the house of Thurgarton and the Convent thereof, granted, and by their charter confirmed, April 2, 1351, to John Sybille, perpetual chaplain, and his successors celebrating divine service every day at the altar erected in this Church of Newark to the honour of St. Catharine ye Virgin, for the souls of William de Wanesey, of Newark, and Beatrice, his wife, &c., a certain annual rent of six marks in silver, to be paid by the said religious house to the said chaplain and his successors at Newark, at Michaelmas and Easter by equal portions. All which was ratified by William, Archbishop of York, on

29th Nov., 1351, and confirmed by the King at Westminster, 1st June, for 100s. paid into the Treasury.* The following additional particulars are from the Valor. Eccles. :—“Chantry at St. Katherine Altar, founded by Will. and Beatrice Wansey, Jo. Houseman, chantry priest, having yearly of the Monastery of Thurgarton for his stipend, £4, and for commons, 3s. 8½d. ; total £4 3s. 8½d.”

1351—Joh. Sybille	1394—Joh. Cottagegrave	1458—Joh. Aleyn	1496—Will. Copeley
1356—Joh. de Blaks	1402—Tho. Aylese	1465—Ric. Martin	1512—Robt. Man
1361—Henr. de Houton vel Henton	1434—Steph. Lacock	1466—Robt. Boton	1532—Will. Burre
1381—Joh. Atteeres vel Atte cross	1434—Ric. Fournes Will. Boston	1467—Geo. Thorpe	1534—Joh. Houseman
		1493—Joh. Raskell	

Value at its dissolution, £4 ; priest, Wm. Gilbert.

CHANTRY OF JOHN ASSEBALLOCK.

Chantries were founded at the altar of St. Mary Magdalene, for on Oct. 10th, 1335, license was granted for the alienation in mortmain by John Asseballock, of Newark, of six messuages in Newark and Northgate,† to three chaplains, to celebrate divine service daily in the Church of St. Mary Magdelene, for his soul and the souls of his father, mother, and ancestors. John Crofton was, at the dissolution, priest at the altar of St. Mary, as was also John Askewe.

There was a chantry of All Saints and the Meryng and Markham Chantries, with their beautiful chantry chapels, which are described in the account of the Parish Church. There was also a chantry founded by John Leke and another by Thomas Wynterton. Some who did not endow a chantry for a priest in perpetuity, left substantial sums for masses. Thus the Early Chancery Proceedings in the Record Office show that John Horspole, clerk, left all his estate for prayers for the repose of his soul. The matter came before the court because one of the executors refused his consent, with what result we do not know.‡

These lists of Newark chantry priests, although they include many names, are by no means complete. For instance, in the year 1387, Thomas Croke, of Embulby, chaplain of a chantry in St. Nicholas's Chapel, within Newark Church, was presented to the Church of Bughton, diocese of York, by Richard II., but he is not mentioned in the list of chantry priests singing mass for Robert de Bosco's soul at St. Nicholas's altar. Again, when the Priory of Thurgarton was sold to Wm. Cowper, in 1539, he was relieved from the payment of £8 a year, which the Priors had been bound to make, to Thomas Horsey, chaplain of the fraternity of Corpus Christi, Newark, but T. Horsey is not named in the lists ; nor is Richard Trone, of whom more hereafter. In the course of two centuries between the foundation of the chantries and their dissolution, more than 250 different chantry priests sang their masses for the living and the dead in Newark Church. We have not been able to meet with any other trace of some of them. It is clear, however, that there were a large number of priests living in or connected with Newark beside the chantry priests.

To compile a list of all the clerics who were associated with the town in one capacity or another down to the period of the Reformation, would be a formidable task. So numerous were they and so closely connected with the life of the borough that we continually meet with them in local deeds and

* Rot. Pat. 25, Edward III., p. 2, m. 15-16.

† Rot. Pat. 9, Edw. III., pt. 2, m. 15.

‡ John Hertipole, clerk, John Brokholes, clerk, John Gilby, clerk, Thomas Wyllyngham, and William Kypper, executors of the will of John Horspole, clerk, state that the said John Horspole possessed twelve messuages, eight cottages, nine lifts, eight crofts, four dove-cotes, 300 acres of land, ten acres of meadow, and 20 acres of pasture in Newark, Codynghon, and Egmannton, and enfeoffed with them Hugh Helwys, of Southwell, Robert Sathwell, John Kayser, of Newark, and the said Thomas Wyllyngham and William Kypper to perform his will, viz. to sell the lands and tenements and expend the money at their discretion for the souls of him . . . Henry Codynghon, clerks, and the souls of their parents. In accordance with this the property had been sold to William and John Marshall, but John Kayser refused his consent.—*Early Chancery Proceedings*, Roll VII., No. 244.

records for several centuries, as the documents quoted in preceding pages prove. Other records are equally prolific in similar references. Thus, for example, in the Early Chancery Proceedings in three Newark cases that came before the Court about the same time, we have mention of seven—William Cressy, chaplain, "Sir" Henry Aldidston, priest, John Hertipole, clerk, John Brokholes, clerk, John Gilby, clerk, John Horspole, clerk, and Henry Codyngton, clerk. It does not follow that they all lived in Newark, but they were connected with property there as owners or executors, and one at least, William Cressy, was a Newark man. The possessions of the chantries, augmented by bequests from time to time, were so considerable that a large number of the people of Newark lived in houses belonging to them and to no fewer than nine different monasteries. Among the Corporation Papers in deeds where the grantee is not himself a cleric, we constantly come across allusions to chantry property in defining the boundaries, as for instance the following:—"April 7th, 1418, Roger de Codyngton grants to John Banestre and Joan, his wife, a messuage in Codyngton lane, between messuages of William Beverege and William Cane, abutting on land of the chantry chaplains N., etc." In the Church Papers is a list of the possessions of the chantry at the altar of All Saints, which shows that they yielded clear 28s. 4d. The same document gives account of 47s. rent of property of the first Trinity chantry, 23s. of the second Trinity chantry, and 17s. 4d. of the third, the auditor of the account being William Stygges. There are few items of any interest in the list. A tenement in "Brygge ende" in the tenure of Henry Dossayes, yielded 16s. per annum, and 3s. 4d. was received from William Phyllypotte, gentleman, "issuing from a tenement in le Pavement in the tenure of Robert Chambers." The lists in the Record Office made in 1550, show that All Saints' chantry had forty tenants in Newark and one in Holme, and a rent of 12d. for a house at Newark called "le flawconne;" Trinity chantry, twenty-six tenants of houses in Newark, besides three shops and houses in the Market Place; the second Trinity chantry, five tenants, and the third eleven.

We set down here, in chronological order, a few facts about individual Newark chantry priests which have come under our notice.

Thomas Snowe, the first priest of St. Peter's altar, was, about 1346, stated by the jury to have dispossessed Wm. Curteys, of Gedling, and his wife, Margaret, of their freehold in Newark by force and arms. The record of the process was afterwards ordered to be sent to the Court of Chancery, at London, in consequence of a petition from Wm. Kele, of Newark. As the only recorded petition of the kind from Newark in early times, it may, perhaps, be introduced here.

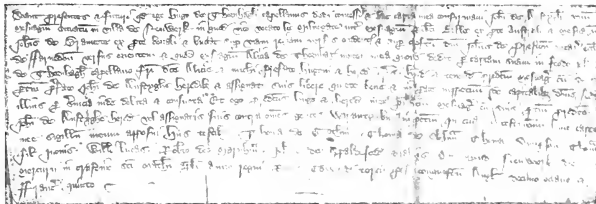
"To the most honourable and most reverend Father in God, the Bishop of Exeter, Chancellor of our Lord the King. Beseecheth humbly your poor orator, William Kele of Newark, that whereas one Wm. Courteys of Gedling, and Margery his wife, as in right of Margery, sued an assize of novel disseisin of a messuage in Newark (in 1345) against Robert Stoke and Alice his wife and Thomas Snowe, chaplain, and others." Wm. and Margery, after a suit in Chancery, recovered possession, and suppliant "was in peaceable possession thereof by force of the same recovery until he was ousted by James Pollard, John Burton of Newark, and John Tymworth, with the strong hand and without process of law. May it please your most gracious Lordship to grant to the said suppliant writs under a certain pain, directed to the said John Pollard, John Burton, and John Tymworth, to cause them to come before you in the said Chancery there to answer of the said ouster, considering that the said supplt. is so poor that he can in no wise pursue the Common Law against them, and this for God and in way of charity."—*P. 43, Chanc. Pleas, Seld. Soc. 1896.*

In 1381, died Robert de Keton, chantry priest of the Guild of the Trinity. Among the Corporation Papers is a deed by him conveying certain lands and tenements, in 1359, to William Taverner,

chaplain. A fragment of a Gaol Delivery Roll adds some information as to the events which followed his death. "John de Syleby, parson of the Church of Lyndeby, Gerard Somonour and John de Durham, chaplains, of Newark, on the Tuesday next after the feast of Easter, the fourth year of Richard II., by night and feloniously broke into the house of Robert de Keton, chaplain, deceased, at Newark, and feloniously stole there CCC marks, which formerly belonged to the aforesaid Robert de Keton, chaplain."* John de Durham had been appointed priest of the Guild of Corpus Christi the previous year. His salary was some £4, so a hoard of £200 in the dead priest's house might well have excited a coveting of his neighbour's goods. John de Durham continued to be the chantry priest of Trinity Guild for 20 years after thus appearing before the Justices of Gaol Delivery.

In 1405, John de Eyleston, chaplain, and William Chester, chaplain, the latter priest of the first chantry at the altar of All Saints, prosecuted Godfrey, fleshehewer (that is, butcher), of Newark, and Emma, his wife, Wm. Mercer, cordwainer, Wm. Swaffeld, Adam Ashheballok and Hugh Flaweflorth, for dispossessing them of four messuages, a shop, and 23 acres of land in Newark.

Of Hugh de Thornhagh, who was one of the cantarists of Durant's chantry appointed in 1343, we have a glimpse in the following deed among the Corporation Papers :—



DEED OF HUGH DE THORNHAGH.

[TRANSLATION].

Let all men present and to come know that I, Hugh de Thornhagh, chaplain, have given, granted, and by this my charter confirmed to John de Anstygh a messuage situated in the town of Newark in a certain street called the Milnegate between the messuage of Robert Belle on the south and the messuage of John de Bramcote on the north and abutting on the royal way to the west and upon the croft of dominions John de Preston, vicar of the Church of Farnedon to the east, which messuage Alice de Thornhagh, my mother, formerly gave by her charter in fee to John de Thornhagh, chaplain, brother of the said Alice, and to me the aforesaid Hugh and our heirs. To Have and to Hold with all its appurtenances to the aforesaid John de Anstygh, his heirs and assignees, freely, quietly, well and in peace for ever from the chief lords of that fee by the services therefor due and customary. And I the said Hugh and my heirs will warrant the aforesaid messuage with its appurtenances to the aforesaid John de Anstygh, his heirs or assignees against all men for ever. In testimony whereof I have appended my seal to this charter. These being witnesses, Thomas de Gotham, Thomas de Okham, Thomas Sampson, Thomas, son of Ivo, William Lucas, Robert de Marnham, John de Spaldford, and others. Given at Newwerk, the Wednesday in the morrow of St. Matthew the Apostle, the 18th year of the reign of King Edward III. over England, and the fifth over France.

Several other names occur in the lists of chantry priests who were members of the Trinity Guild, as given in the next chapter.

On May 21, 1410, John de Crophill quitclaimed to Hugh Hanworth, clerk, John Hornyngwolde, chaplain (then chantry priest at St. Nicholas's altar), T. Maudesley, and Wm. Egmonton (now or afterwards clerk of the Castle of Newark) a house and garden in the street called Baldirtongate, which lately

* Gaol Delivery Roll (Fragments), No. 564.

belonged to Wm. Durant. "These being witnesses, John de Leek, knight, John Foljambe, Wm. Babyngton, Wm. Seme, of Newark, John Lake, of Newark, Roger de Chaumbre, of Newark, Henry de Laxton, of Newark."†

Henry Alderston who became priest of the Trinity Guild in 1408, and afterwards of the chantry of B.V.M., comes before us in 1439, when Thomas Blankeney, of Newark, conveyed to Master Wm. Duffield, clerk, John de Boston, of Newark, Henry Alderston, chaplain, and John Hescham, his capital messuage in Carter gate, situated between the messuages which formerly belonged to Roger del Chaumbre, on the south, and Henry Pierpount, knight, on the north. "Witnesses, Wm. Crescy, Hen. Forster, Robt. Lowe, J. Dannel, and J. Clerk, of Newerk."

In 1414, Robert Gos, chaplain, warden of the chantry of the Holy Trinity in the Church of the Blessed Mary Magdalen, of Newark, brought an action of novel disseisin against Robert de Kellum and Margaret, his wife, by Adam Py.

We become much more intimately acquainted with the Newark chantry priest, William Boston, who resigned Wansey's chantry in 1458, and nine or ten others, by a perusal of their wills given in the Appendix to this volume. Boston's will contains interesting references to his garden in Apulton Gate, to his books "the Marrow of Grammar," and "Bartilmey Theology," and to a chaplain to celebrate at the altar of St. Lawrence for his soul and those of John Lawe and others.

The Master John Lawe whose soul is mentioned in the above will was a "clerk," who, like the Rev. Mr. Boston, spent his spare time in gardening. Six years before the date of Mr. Boston's will, John Lawe, clerk, drew up a charter, granting to John Benet a messuage and a garden in Baldertongate, abutting on the royal road and the land of Lambert Skindilby. Wm. Caunne, John Herrison, and William Baddesworth signed the deed.‡

Walter Pigge, of Newerk, in 1489, gave to Thos. Molyneux, of Houton, gentleman, and John Willyngham, chaplain, three cottages lately erected anew in Milnegate, between the messuage of the said Walter on the south, and a messuage belonging to the Hospital of St. Leonard, without Newark aforesaid, on the north, and abutting at one end on the water of the Trent on the west, containing there, in width, 31½ feet, "which cottages, before they were rebuilt, formerly belonged to John Martyn, of Newerk." Dated at Newark, Feb. 17, 4 Hen. VII.

In 1504, John Willingham, chantry priest of Trinity Guild from 1457 to 1506, was said, by the jurors at an Inquisition taken at Newark, to have been enfeoffed with lands for the use of a chantry chaplain at Newark, to the value of 20s. per annum, without the King's leave. The statute of mortmain was not easily evaded with impunity. Thus in 1344 the royal escheator writes:—"I have found by an inquisition taken by me that the Prior of St. Katherine, without Lincoln, has appropriated to himself and to his house two acres of land in Northgate, next Newark, from John de Lincoln, chaplain, and five roods in the same township from William Longeto, without the King's leave, and for this reason I took the said tenements into the King's hands, and they are in the King's hands until now.¶

This "Marrow of Grammar" and "Bartilmey Theology" are not the only mention of books, other than those used in the church services, that we have met with at Mediæval Newark. One or two references will be noticed in the wills in the Appendix. Some chaplains possessed quite considerable libraries. John Fewlare, of York, chaplain, bequeathed, in 1530, xi. books to as many friends. They included, "The Golden Legend," a book called "Mercolphus," a book called "Aldred," a book of "Meditations," a book of "The Life of St. Cuthbert," and another, "The Etymologies of Isidore."

† Assize Roll No. 1405, m. 73.

‡ P.R.O. Ancient Deeds, C. 2308.

¶ Escheats 17 Edw. III., 1st Nos., No. 61.

At the time of the dissolution, William Gresley, aged 40, priest at All Saints' altar, is said to be "something lerned." Thos. Thornton, at Trinity Altar, aged 50, is "unlerned." John Oston, aged 51, also at Trinity altar, is "unlerned." William Morton, aged 54, at Corpus Christi, is "unlerned." Edmund Metcalf, aged 50, at Corpus Christi, is "lerned." Wm. Skelton, at Corpus Christi, aged 52, is "unlerned." John Askewe, at St. Mary Magdalene's, is "unlerned." John Crofton, at Sawcemere's chantry, aged 33, is "unlerned." William Gilbert, aged 59, at St. Katherine's altar, is, on the other hand, "honest and lerned." Peter Hugett, aged 42, at St. Nicholas's altar is "unlerned." So is Hugh Wight, aged 40. Wm. Wise, aged 45, at St. Mary Magdalene's, is "unlerned." Stephen Bentley, at Trinity, is "somewhat lerned." Hardly any have any other living but their chantry. The exceptions are the "lerned" Edward Medcalf, who has "otherwise to live upon," and the "unlerned" Wm. Skelton "having otherwise to live upon."

Such are the particulars of the Newark Chantries and their priests, so far as any material exists which enables them to be defined. The suppression of the chantries, decided upon under Henry VIII., was carried out in the first year of his son, Edward VI. By the Bill of 1547, more than 2,000 chantries and chapels and 110 hospitals were closed. The Patent Rolls show us what became of the property of the Newark Chantries on its confiscation in 1550 (3 Edward VI). For the sum of £1,564 10s. 7d., paid into the hands of the Treasurer of the Court of Augmentation by John Howe, of London, the King, by the advice of his guardian, Edward, Duke of Somerset, granted to the said John Howe and John Broxholme, amongst much other property, two acres of meadow in Holme, which had belonged to the Chantry of All Saints, and three shops and houses in the Market Place in Newark, in the tenure of Robert Bellamy, which had belonged to the chantry at the altar of the Holy Trinity.§ The same year, for the sum of £449 4s. 6d., paid by William Breton, of London, gentleman, and Ambrose Nicholas, of London, salter, the King granted to them a large number of houses in Cardiff and elsewhere, also eight messuages, cottages and tenements, and a barn in Newark, belonging to the chantry of All Saints, and in the tenure of George Goland, Philip Hancocke, Thomas Verden, John Fulwood, John Malyn, William Robynson, Henry Clinche, William Blanke, and Stephen Harryson. The same individuals received other chantry property in Newark, including two messuages, two gardens, a barn and cottage, lately belonging to the chantry of the Holy Trinity, and three other messuages that had been given for the support of the priest celebrating at the same altar.

In reference to the grant to them of the house in Middle Gate, where, as we have seen, three of the priests had their residence, the document runs thus:—"Also the third part of our chantry house founded by Matilda Sawcemer, at the altar of St. Mary Magdalene, in the Church of Newarke, in the tenure of John Askewe, lately chantry priest there, in the Middle Gate in Newarke. Also the third part of our house lately chantry founded by a certain William Sawcemer, in the Church of Newarke, in the occupation of John Croston, situated in the Middle Gate in Newarke; also the third part of our house lately chantry, founded by a certain William Newark, at the altar of St. Mary Magdalene, in the Parish Church of Newarke, in the tenure of William Wise, lately chantry priest there, situated in Middle Gate, in Newarke. In witness whereof the King at Westminster, the 23rd day of December."†

Among the Corporation papers is a deed dated March 22nd, 1550, whereby William Parke, of Newarke, for £3 10s., paid by John Lounde, of Colby, Lincolnshire, chaplain, delivers to him a tenement in Milngate, which he had lately purchased of William Breton, of London, gentleman, and Ambrose Nicholas, on Feb. 6th, 4th Edw. VI., and which the said King Edward, by letters patent, dated at Westminster, Dec. 23rd, third of his reign, had granted with other things to the said William and Ambrose, and which of late belonged to the chantry of All Saints in Newarke, and was in the tenure of

§ Rot. Pat., 3 Edward VI., p. 2, m. 26.

† Ibid, p. 11.

George Golland ; to hold of the King, as of his manor of Southwell, by fealty only, and not in capite. On the back is a memorandum stating that seisin was delivered John Key, attorney of John Lounde, by Wm. Parke, in the presence of Wm. Leveret, Philip Hancock, Henry Clynk, and Henry Fulwood.

William Phillipot was also a dealer in chantry property, for he and Thomas Willoughby, of Newark, paid the sum of £589 6s. for the King's use, in return for which they received a cottage at Marston, rents at Temple Brewer, and other property in Lincolnshire : two cottages in Newark, lately belonging to the Priory of Brodholme, an annual rent of 12d. in Newark belonging to the Priory of Worksop, a toft and land in the tenure of Edmund Claxeton, in Baldertongate, lately belonging to the Monastery of Croxton ; a house and garden in Castlegate, in the tenure of Thomas Sharpe, lately belonging to the Monastery of Kirkstead, all those messuages, tenements, cottages, tofts, crofts, houses, gardens, orchards, in occupation of Joan Gaddesbye, widow, Richard Shawe, John Farneworth, Richard Briggs, Joan Coffyn, widow, Edward Bursco, Matilda Maweson, Robert Robynson, Margaret Curson, William Matte, William Manne, Ralph Beverley, John Taylor, John Coddye, Richard Barton, John Ffeelde, Edward Saynton, Robert Ploommer, Edward Hitte, Robert Edmundeson, William Merynge, Esq., John Ragge, Thomas Halle, John Jackson, Thomas Hill, Thomas Crabtree, John Allwhite, Cristofer Shacklocke, Richard Rede, John Harteley, and John Coweper, lately belonging to the altar of All Saints, in the Parish Church of Newark ; an annual rent of 12d. lately belonging to the said chantry, issuing from a house called the Ffawconne, lately in the tenure of Richard Peerson ; a rent of 12d. formerly belonging to the said chantry, issuing from a certain piece of land, lately in the tenure of John Fulwood, lying in a street called Beamondes Buttes : an annual rent formerly belonging to the said Chantry in Southmuskham, lately in the tenure of William Skrymeshaw ; a rent of 6s. 8d. belonging to the said chantry, lately in the occupation of Edward Saynton, all those messuages, cottages, tenements, tofts, crofts, houses, buildings, barns, stables, dovecotes, gardens, orchards, shops, cellars, solars in the tenure of William Towneende, Richard Utwhett, Agnes Almonde, Thomas Snydale, Thomas Swanne, John Hynde, Roger Ryngeson, John Parrishe, John Grene, Ranold Gell, Richard Stacey, John Thornton, John Cooke, Robert Huggon, lately belonging to the chantry called the First Chantry founded at the altar of the Holy Trinity : an annual rent of 12d. issuing from the house of John Cooke, in Newark ; and an annual rent of 3s. belonging to the same chantry, issuing from the house of Robert Pilkyngham, and lately in the tenure of Robert Lyster, in the street called Kirkegate in Newark. Also one house and three cottages in the tenure of William Williamson, Joan Sogoner, John Blacketofte, and William Blancke, situated in Newark, lately belonging to the chantry called the Second Chantry of the Holy Trinity, in the Church of Newark : also a rent of 8d. belonging to the Second Chantry of the Holy Trinity, issuing from the lands of William Merynge, Esq., at Beamonde Buttes, in Newark. Also all the messuages, cottages, tenements, houses, buildings, gardens, orchards, stables, dovecotes, shops, cellars, solars, &c., in the tenure of Robert Lowne, Agnes Dodge, William Webbest, Edmond Katherynson, Simon Sallvyn, John Harryngham, [blank] Breere, William Stanley, Edward Parker, Henry Dossayes, and Simon Roose, in Newark, lately belonging to the Third Chantry of the Holy Trinity ; an annual rent of 3s. 4d. lately belonging to the Third Chantry, issuing from a tenement belonging to Wm. Phillipot, and in the tenure of Robt. Chambers ; a tenement in the tenure of Agnes Wyse, widow, in Middlegate, formerly belonging to the chantry of St. Nicholas ; a rent of 3s. 2d. belonging to the sustentation of the anniversary of a certain John Grey, knight, issuing from the lands and assistants of the town of Newark ; a rent of 4s. assigned for the sustentation of the aforesaid anniversary in the Church of Newark, in the tenure of Richard Commyn, in Myllnegate, in Newark ; all that cottage in the tenure of George Golland, in Myddelgate, near Boreland, lately belonging to the Priory of Hevenynges, co. Lincoln ; two cottages and three gardens, lately in the tenure of John Baguley, Robert More, John Walles, Isabel More, widow, and John Nevell, lately belonging to

the Priory at Thurgarton; and all those tithes belonging to John Greteham, Rector of Tetney, in co. Lincoln; a burgage at Bridport, Dorset; a rent from lands in Bridport; a meadow called Shereff medowe, co. Salop, all to be held from us as of the manor of East Greenwich, &c.†

It will be seen from this that Newark's benefactor received a large slice of the chantry estates in his native town. He is described as merchant and his colleague as yeoman. There were exceedingly few goods returned as belonging to these various chantries. Those in the chantry house itself were valued at 35s.; those at All Saints' altar, besides a gilt chalice, which was handed to the keeper of the king's jewel-house, at 5s. 1d. The gilt chalice at Trinity altar weighed 20 oz. The value of all the other goods belonging to the three chantries at this altar was 8s. 6d. The three Corpus Christi chantries possessed a gilt chalice, weighing 13 ozs., and other goods worth 6s. 3d. Maud and Wm. Sawcemere's two chantries possessed a chalice, weighing 9 ozs., and other goods worth 9s. 3d. The goods of St. Katherine's chantry, 3s. 6d.; of St. Nicholas's, 2s. 5d., and a chalice of 8 oz. Wm. Newarke's chantry had no goods at all, and Cawdewell's only sixpennyworth and a chalice.

In the "Enumeration of Chantries," the reference to the chantry house is as follows:—"The principal mansion being in common among the chantry priests there, founded by Alice Flemyng, widow, ys worth by year in lands, tenements, and other possessions in Newark, £4 16s. 4d.; rents resolute, 4s. 1d.; remaineth among all the chantry priests, £4 12s. 3d. Memorandum:—Preacher, scholemaster, or the poore relieved by this foundation, none."

The same remark is made on all the chantry certificates in turn. "Preacher, scholemaster, or the poore relieved by this foundation, none."

The chantry house at the dissolution, in 1550, was sold to Wm. Breton, gentleman, and Ambrose Nicholas, salter, both of London. The property subsequently passed into the possession of Sir Francis Leeke, who, prior to his death in 1629, settled it upon his son, William, who died intestate in 1641. His eldest son, Francis, was created a baronet on Dec. 16th, 1663, and resided at the chantry house until his appointment as Governor of the Blockhouse at Gravesend. From Sir Francis the property passed to his only son, Francis, who by will, dated June 15th, 1681, bequeathed it to his uncle, Mr. Clifton Leeke. From this gentleman it went to his nephew, Mr. Drewell Leeke, and thence to Mr. John Odensells Leeke, of Epperstone, a first cousin of Drewell Leeke, by whom it was sold to Mr. Samuel Foster, of Woodborough. This gentleman reconstructed the Chantry House "in a sort of Palladian style suggested by his friend and intimate associate, Sir John Vanbrugh,"‡ and the armorial bearings of the family used to adorn the principal front. Rimmer describes it as "a fine specimen of Queen Anne's reign highly enriched."§ Mr. Foster's son, Mr. Robert Foster, High Sheriff of Notts, in 1769, sold the property in 1783 to Mr. John Sikes, Alderman and three times Mayor of Newark. Mr. Sikes was a relative by marriage, having married as his second wife, Mary, daughter of the Rev. R. P. Hurton, of Doddington, whose wife, Bridget Foster, was born at the Chantry, being the daughter of Mr. Samuel Foster. Mr. Sikes was a descendant of an ancient Cumberland family, who traced their ancestry to Richard Sikes, of Sikes' Dyke, near Carlisle, temp. Henry VII. He lies buried in Balderton Church, where there is a mural tablet to his memory and that of his first wife Jane, daughter of Mr. Robert Heron, of Newark. Mr. Sikes died 10th March, 1798 (and his widow, Mrs. Mary Sikes, 9th Sept., 1828), leaving an only son, the Reverend Joseph Sikes, LL.B., and two daughters. Mrs. Sikes' elder sister, Elizabeth Hurton, died unmarried, at Lincoln, and bequeathed her freehold at Tydd St. Mary, to her nephew, the Reverend Joseph Sikes. Mrs. Hurton, the mother, died 21st December, 1819, and was buried at Newark, where there is a tablet of grey marble

† Rot. Pat. 7 Edw. VI., pt. 7. ‡ *Gentleman's Magazine*, p. 733, June, 1857. § *Rimmer's Ancient Streets and Homesteads*, p. 227.

to her memory at the east end of the church, bearing on a lozenge arms, arg. a fess sable ; on chief 3 mullets gules impaling ; on a chevron embattled 3 escallops—with the inscription, “ In the altar vault are deposited the remains of Bridget, relict of the Reverend Robert Pridgeon-Hurton, M.A., rector of Doddington Pigott, Vicar of Staunton in Lincolnshire, and domestic chaplain to the Rt. Hon. John Lord Delaval. She died at Lincoln, December 21st, 1819, aged 89, and was the oldest native of this town, having been born in the Chantry House after it was re-erected by her father, Samuel Foster, Esquire, the great grandfather of the present possessor.”|| Rev. Joseph Sikes, whose two sisters had predeceased him, died unmarried, 21st April, 1857. By will dated 4th December, 1852, he left his estates at Newark and elsewhere to Mr. Francis Baines, who assumed the name and arms of Sikes by Royal license, and in accordance with the provisions of the will. This gentleman died in 1870, and his widow, Mary, continued possessor of the Chantry House until her death in 1884, aged 84, when the property passed to their niece, Miss Mary Webster, eldest child of William Webster, of Weston, who married Robert Wallis, J.P., of Old Ridley, Stocksfield, Northumberland, and of South Shields, and who is now (1903) the owner.

The Newark chantry priests at the dissolution of their chantries were by no means turned adrift penniless on a scornful world. Each one of them was provided with a piece of parchment, promising him a pension for life of the amount of the salary he had been paid as chantry priest. He was not asked for any work at all in return. The following is an abridged translation of one of these promises :—“ The King to all those to whom these presents shall come greeting. Since lands or revenues assigned for the victualling and sustaining of William Ersley, one of the incumbents of the late chantry at the altar of All Saints in the Parish Church of Newark, amounting to 10 marks per annum, have come into our hands by reason of a certain Act of Parliament passed in the year one of our reign, we by our special grace, and by the advice of our very dear uncle and councillor, Edward Duke of Somerset, governor of our person and protector of our kingdom and subjects, have given to the said William a certain annuity or annual pension of 6 pounds, to be had, enjoyed, and received annually from the feast of Easter last past for the term of his life, by the hands of the Receiver of the revenues of the Court of Augmentation, etc., etc., at the feast of St. Michael the Archangel and at Easter, provided always that should the said William be preferred to any dignity or promotion of the clear annual value of the said annuity, then this grant shall henceforth be void and without any vigour in law.”

A similar pension of 100 shillings was granted to Thomas Thorneton, incumbent of the chantry of Holy Trinity ; one of 4 pounds to John Uston, incumbent of the second chantry at Trinity altar ; one of 72s. to Edward Medcalf, one of the cantarists at the altar of Corpus Christi ; one of 71s. to Wm. Skelton, incumbent of a chantry at the altar of Corpus Christi ; one of 79s. to John Askewe, incumbent of the late chantry of the blessed Mary Magdalene, called Saucemers, of the foundation of Maud Saucemer ; one of 4 pounds to John Crofton, incumbent of a chantry called Saucemers, of the foundation of Wm. Saucemere ; one of 71 shillings to Wm. Gylbert, incumbent of a chantry at the altar of St. Katherine ; one of 4 pounds to Peter Hugett, incumbent of the chantry at the altar of St. Nicholas ; one of 4 pounds to Hugh Wright, incumbent of a chantry at the altar of St. Nicholas ; one of 74 shillings to Wm. Wise, cantarist at the altar of the Blessed Mary Magdalene ; one of 4 pounds to Stephen Bentley, cantarist at the altar of Holy Trinity ; one of 4 pounds to Wm. Mounten, incumbent of the late chantry at the altar of Corpus Christi ; one of 100s. to Thomas Moke, incumbent of the late chantry in Thorpe by Newark ; 100s. to Edward Norman, incumbent of the chantry in Coddington ; 6 pounds to the incumbent of the late chapel of St. Leonards in Stoke.

|| Mr. Coles History of Doddington, 173.

Eleven of these thirteen Newark chaplains were still receiving their pensions in Queen Mary's reign. The elaborate book which Cardinal Pole caused to be drawn up, and which is now known as Cardinal Pole's Pension Book, contains the following Newark chantry priests' names:—Peter Hugett (St. Nicholas) £4, Wm. Gilbert (St. Katherine) 71s., Stephen Bentley (Trinity) £4, Edmund Metcalfe (Corpus Christi) 72s., Thomas Thorntone (Trinity) 100s., Wm. Skelton (Corpus Christi), 71s., Richard Hopkyn (All Saints) 6 pounds, John Crofton (Saucemere) £4, Wm. Eresbie (All Saints) £6, Hugh Wrighte (St. Nicholas) £4, Wm. Mounetone (lately cantariste in Newerk) £4, Richard Trone (lately incumbent of the chantry at the altar of the Holy Trinity) £6. The total payments to surviving ex-monks, chantry priests, etc., in the county of Nottingham, in the year 1553, amounted to no less than £875 6s. 3d., and the amount of the pension of each chantry priest was the total amount of his former salary.†

One of the last glimpses we get of the chantry priests of Newark is contained in the following petition from the last priest of Trinity Chantry. He appears to have been a man of war, with a priest's stipend instead of wages.

To the Right Honorable Sr. Rychard Sackvill, knyght, and chaunceler of the kynges moost honorable courte of thaughtmentacions and the Revenues of his Corone.

In most humble wyse complaynyng sheweth unto yor good mastership yor dailie orator Rycherd Trone clerke late chauntry priest of the late chauntrye of Newark commonly callid the Trynyte chauntrye. That where the fyrst day of Marche in the fyrst yere of the Reigne of our sovereigne lorde the kyng that now ys your said orator was justlye and lauffully chauntrye priest of the said chauntrye and seaisid of and in 200 acres of Londe arrable pasture and medowe set lying and beyng in Newark to the clere yerly valewe of x li. by yere over and above all charges in right of the said chauntrye and your said Orator went in the kynges service in his warres into Scotlond under the retynewe of the lorde Graye then beyng capteyn to your said orator and other the kynges sowdyars there and your said Orator thus beyng in the kynges warres certain commissioners syttyng at Newarke calling before them the inhabitautes of the said towne for the havying the true knowledge concernyng the said chauntrye with the londes and tenementes thereto belongyng and to know who was last incumbent or chauntrye priest there yt was untruly presented afore the same commissioners in absens of your said orator that one hughe yong was last chauntrye priest then beyng dead not remembryng your poore orator then beyng in Scotlond in the kynges warres whereof right the presentors should have presented your said orator then beyng last incumbent of the said chauntrye and seaisid of the premysses in right of the said chauntrye by reason of which untrue presentment your said orator is kept without any pencion toward his lyvyng. In consideration of the same yt may therefore please your good mastershippe the premysses tenderly considered . . . to declare unto the said commissioners his title that he had to the said chauntrye that your oratur may have some reasonable pencion and lyvyng for the premysses. And your said Oratur shall daylie pray to God for the preservation of your mastershippe in honour long to endure.

In consequence of this petition commissioners were appointed to examine witnesses at Newark "concerning the trial of the donation of a chauntry in Newark and whether the same was given to one Richard Trone clark by the alderman and his brethern wyth the vicar of Newark afore the King was entituled by the way of Desolution of colleges and chauntries." The witnesses were Hugh Kelsterne, gentleman, of Newarke, of the age of 62, one of the 12 assistants of the aldermen of Newarke, who "deposeth that their was a chauntry in Newark called Trenite Chauntry to the yearly value of 10 pounds in the gift of the said alderman and 4 of his brethren and others with the viker and they made a presentation of the said chantry to the said Richard Trone clark about four years ago after the death of Sir Hugh Yong, clark." "Edward Saynton, gentleman, one other of the assistants of the age of 50, did see the said Richard Trone serve in the church in the rowme as the chauntry priest." Robert Robynson, aged 40, deposeth that he hath seen Richard Trone serving in the rowme in the church. Sir Edward Medcalf—the learned chantry priest already mentioned—aged 54, "did make the writing by the instructions of the aldermen, brethren and vicar, whereby the said Richard Trone was presented." Robert Cade, yeoman, 54, "saith that after the said Richard Trone, clerk, was goyn too Scotlond with

† Augmentation Office Accounts, Exchequer Q.R., and Miscellaneous Books, Exch. Q.R., Vol. 31.

firauncis meryng, esq., the Vicar of Southskerell (South Scarle) brought to him the said presentation with a number of seaylles (seals) and shewed yt in hys howse in Newark and he saw it and read it and by the same token the vicar of Scarle would have borrowed certain money of gold of the said Cade. Edw. Sutton, of Burton next Lincoln, gent., 26, saith that about 4 years past he then being a captain in the north and serving under the lord Gray then leutenaut, knew at that time the same Richard Trone, clerk, to be in the north with firauncys meryng, esquier. Wm. Wood of North Collingham, yeoman, 35, saith about 4 years past he did furnish and sente the said Sir Richard Trone, clarke, by the commandment of his master firauncis meryng to serve with him in the north." "The same firauncis meryng being one of these commissioners doth declare to this honorable Court that he made suit for the said Richard Trone after the death of Hugh Yong, clark to the Vicar of Newark and certain others of the inhabitants for the presentation of his chauntre called Trinity Chauntre and had it granted for him and presentation made accordingly. And he farther saith that I the said Francis being by the Kynges majestie's appointed to serve in the north and charged for my furniture accordingly taking and appointing besides the soulyers (soldiers) committed to my charge such of those my servants as I thought were best able in their personages to serve the King whereof this said Richard Trone, clarke, being one of them at that time I caused him to come to me in the north and there to serve."§ The result of the inquiry was that Trone was granted a pension of £6.

In addition to the masses said daily by the chantry priests, the celebration of the anniversary of the death of someone who had bequeathed money for that purpose must have taken place in the Church of Newark very frequently. It was preceded by the ringing of the bellman's bell through the streets, the bellman himself exhorting the townspeople to pray for the soul of the long dead citizen. A few allusions to such Newark "obits," as they were called, occur in contemporary manuscripts. In the year 1545, William Cryspe, of Ramsay, Hunts, fisherman, deposed at Westminster, that John Spondon, gentleman, of Ramsay, had enfeoffed Hugh Holbein and others with 21 messuages in Newark-on-Trent, for the benefit of his wife, "whereupon the said John Spondon desired one John Wilkes, servant to the abbott of Ramsay, to ride to Newark with a letter of attorney to deliver possession." He deposed further that "he had been present divers times when one Wakfelde, of Newark, hath paid the rent of the premises to Bateman, and Bateman hath always allowed to Wakefelde 3s. 4d. for keeping of an obytt, the which the said Bateman yearly keepeth in the Church of Newark, according to the last will of the said John Spondon, who served in the Abbey of Ramsay as a servant for years." John Williamson bequeathed in 1466, "one part in the tylehouse for my obit," and in 1482 Stephen Gryngham left three tenements in Baldertongate for an obit.

At the Reformation the value of the lands granted for obits in Newark Church amounted to 26s. 8d., of which 6s. 2d. was for the priests, and 5s. to be distributed to the poor.



The Religious Guilds.

CHAPTER XIII.

Origin of Guilds—The Trinity Guild—Its Influence and Importance—Extracts from the Guild Book—Fragments of a Guild Roll—Lists of Membership—The Guilds of Corpus Christi and St. Mary—The Guild Hall.



LOSELY associated with the chantries were the Religious Guilds, which were among the earliest of the great order of Guilds, and existed in large numbers in this country throughout the Middle Ages. Their object was "to unite in every exercise of religion, and before all things to associate for the veneration of certain religious mysteries, and in honour of the saints. Accordingly, these guilds were placed under the patronage of the Holy Trinity, or of certain saints, or of the Holy Cross, or of the Holy Sacrament, or some other religious mystery; and in honour of the different saints and others, altars were illuminated, and prayers were said; and minor guilds were founded for the sole object of securing the performance of these rites in perpetuity."* Some were founded solely to provide chantry priests to pray for the souls of deceased members, as is shown by the following entry in the Notts. Chantry Certificates:—"The gilde of Bawtrie, founded by one Nicholas Morton and his co-foffers, to the intente to have a priest to praye for the soules of the benefactors of the same." There were in the large towns other guilds known as Merchant Guilds, whose special business it was to obtain from the Crown or from their Lords wider commercial privileges, rights of coinage, grants of fairs, and exemptions from tolls; and which, within the towns where they were established, exercised a powerful influence, making and enforcing regulations as to the sale and quality of goods, the control of markets, and the recovery of debts. In many boroughs, the Merchant Guild received its authority direct from the King; Nottingham, for instance, having obtained a charter from King John. To those interested in the subject we commend a perusal of Dr. Grosse's learned book on the Guild Merchant, in which a list of similar grants to that at Nottingham appears. At Newark, however, the Guilds founded in the 13th and 14th centuries seem to have been entirely of a religious and charitable nature. They also assisted, no doubt, in promoting a feeling of fraternity and good-will amongst the members, and especially by their annual feasts, which were great events in the life of the town. As has been well remarked by Mr. J. M. Lambert, referring more particularly to the trade guilds,† "The whole municipal, industrial, and

* Walford's "History of Guilds," 224.

† Two Thousand Years of Guild Life.

social life of the Middle Ages, if we except the industry of agriculture, moved in the circle of the Guild. Not alone the public, but also the social and private, the moral and municipal interests of the townsfolk centred therein. Their members sat together at the feast, stood by each other's honour in the mart, lived in the same quarter, shared the same purchase, marched side by side in the pageant, acted together in the play, and fought together in the part of the city walls committed to their care. They were also designed to secure the special honouring of the Holy Trinity, the Consecrated Host, and of the Virgin Mary."

Of the large numbers of guilds which sprang up toward the end of the 14th century, whose objects were in no way connected with any mystery or trade, many started both in town and country, "to further common neighbourhood and brotherly kindness, to deal forth alms to the crooked, and blind, or needful; to lend aid to brothers who fell into poverty, whether of Godsend by the will of Christ, by suretyship, or stresse of trade, or any other mischief; and to bid a bede for each other's souls . . ." The bulk of the non-mercantile guilds were directly connected with some saint or chapel or shrine, and were often instituted expressly to provide funds for the maintenance of the fabric. The terms of guild membership were "of the openest." The brethren and sisters need not be of good condition, though they "must not come barefoot or with barelegs to the drinking." It was enough if they were of honest conversation and good report, if they paid their entries and fees into the common box, and did not rebel against the law of Holy Church. They must not play games of chance, scold, or wrangle, but submit their disputes to the decision of the warden of the brotherhood. They must attend the dirge and burying mass of dead members, and offer their farthing or halfpenny at the mass-saying.

The Religious Guilds had power to purchase lands, to build chapels, to erect altars, to maintain chaplains and priests, to hold frequent and private meetings, to make annual public processions, and to administer oaths upon the admission of their members. Thus, in connection with the Guild of St. Winifred, founded at Shrewsbury in 1486, each member on admittance took an oath, kneeling before the altar, to support the Guild. Power was given for the election of a master to supervise the property and regulate the fees. It had a common seal, and was allowed to acquire property to the yearly value of £10. Its object was to find two chaplains to say daily mass at the altar of St. Winifred, and to celebrate a Requiem and Mass on decease of a brother or sister. The Guild was joined by a considerable number of the principal people of town.*

Some of the richer fraternities had companies of minstrels, and occasionally amused the public with pageants, and with plays founded upon incidents in the Old and New Testaments. A well-known historian says:—"The annual pageant of the Guilds formed one of the principal festivities of the year. At the annual festivity of the Guild of St. George at Norwich, the alderman in scarlet robe, followed by 400 members in distinguishing red hoods, marched with the sword of wood, with the dragon's head for a handle, which had been presented to them by Henry V. When the tailors of Plymouth were incorporated in 1491, they had themselves to provide a pageant every year on Corpus Christi day, for the benefit of Corpus Christi Guild; and so on in other towns."†

Many of the blanks in our knowledge of the Guilds of Newark may be supplied by the full details which are extant of the work of the Guilds of the same name at Boston, a town closely associated with Newark and Newark merchants in the 14th century. Their true objects are clearly explained in the returns from the various Guilds in 1389. Thus, St. Mary's Guild was founded in 1260, to support two priests, one to celebrate daily about 9 a.m., in the Parish Church. The members were to supply candles

* F. A. Hibbert, "Influence and Development of English Guilds." † Mrs. Green's "Town Life in the 15th Century," I., 145-152.

for burning before the Altar of the Virgin Mary, and to bear torches at the funeral obsequies of their brethren and sisters. One thousand loaves of wheaten bread and 1,000 herrings were to be given annually to the poor at the feast of the Purification of the Virgin Mary. The Guild of the Holy Trinity of Boston was established in honour of the Holy Trinity, and "to increase and promote the divine worship and honour thereof." Their religious observances consisted in hearing masses, in burning lights on festival days and at the funeral obsequies of their members, and in carrying tapers in procession on Corpus Christi Day, Easter Day, and each morning in Easter Week. The Guild of Corpus Christi was reconstituted in 1349, "in honour of the Feast of Corpus Christi." It was to keep six chaplains "to pray every day for the health of the King and the brothers and sisters and benefactors to the said guild while they live, and for the souls of the King and all the before-named and all the faithful dead."

Leicester, like other medieval towns, was in the latter half of the 14th century full of clubs, which by co-operation provided for those members who had died a seemly funeral with prayers to release from purgatory, and for those members who were living support in sickness or calamity, as well as a grand procession on the patron saint's day feast. The objects of the Corpus Christi Guild at Leicester were to provide chaplains at St. Martin's to celebrate mass, naming every day the founders or company of 13 in the mass; and praying also for all past and present members of the fraternity. At the Feast of Corpus Christi, each member was to be provided with a torch, which he kept through the year, and at the death of one of the Guild members they must attend the dirge and mass on the morrow, bearing their torches. Any of the fraternity who had fallen into poverty or sickness, so that he could not gain his subsistence, would be supported by the fraternity as the "company" of Founders directed, and would be visited by Guild members sent to inspect his condition. The "hall" or meeting was, in 1365, held in a room over the East Gate.† The Black Death hastened the development of new fraternities. The numbers of the faithful dead, and the scarcity of living chaplains, made many more people feel the need of the provision of funeral insurances and of their prayers after and before death than had done so before.

There is no reason to doubt that the Newark Guilds of the same period were formed for practically identical objects to those of Leicester and Boston. The expenditure of the Boston Guilds shows that their income was devoted almost wholly to the maintenance of masses and to an annual feast. At Nottingham, according to a deposition in Queen Elizabeth's time,‡ there was in St. Mary's Church, "one little chapel called St. Catherine's chapel, where there was a chantry priest maintained by the guild and brotherhood of St. Catherine, who did yearly sing mass there for the same Guild, and did also yearly fifteen days at Martinmas sing there solemn mass by note, beginning at four o'clock in the morning, and so continued until St. Catherine's Day, at which day it was most solemnly kept of all. There did belong to that Guild divers lands and tenements, whereof the Wardens of the Tanners for the time being had the disposition, and did pay the Chantry or Stipendiary priest his yearly wages, which were about six pounds; and with the overplus, and with that which came in yearly by the brotherhood, the Wardens did pay all the charges of these masses and chapel and of St. Catherine's Day, and did make their account to the Alderman of the Guild or company." It appears from a further portion of the deposition that St. Catherine's altar was near the steeple door, "at the pillar where the desks do now stand. And the choir did sing above in the loft where the little organs did stand, and on St. Catherine's Day, at nine of the clock, all the Corporation of the Tanners did make their offering."

† Records of the Borough of Leicester, II., lvii.

‡ Now at the Record Office

Not the least privilege enjoyed by the members of these confraternities or guilds was the indulgences or remissions of necessary penance in this world or in the world to come or both. The following indulgence was granted to the Guild of Corpus Christi of York by the Archbishop of York, in 1453, and doubtless similar ones were granted by the Bishop of Lincoln to the Guild of Corpus Christi of Newark :—Trusting in the immense mercy of Almighty God and in the merits and prayers of the Virgin Mary, his mother, and of the blessed Peter and Paul, his apostles, and of the holy confessors William, John, and Wilfrid, our patrons, and of all the saints, we grant to all Christians in our province of York who, being truly contrite and having been confessed shall leave of their goods to the help and support of the fraternity or guild of Corpus Christi, in our city of York, or who shall have said with a pious mind the lord's prayer with the Angelic Salutation for the souls of the brethren and sisters of the said guild when they shall have migrated from this light, or who shall have been present devoutly in the procession at the time of the carrying of the shrine in which the glorious body of the lord is honourably placed at the feast of Corpus Christi, forty days of indulgence.†

THE TRINITY GUILD.

The wealthiest and most influential of the guilds of Newark was that of Holy Trinity, which had its chapel in the south transept of the Parish Church. We have not been able to find any copy of its rules ; but we have obtained a considerable amount of information from original and reliable sources relating not only to the Trinity Guild, but to the other Guilds of the town. In 1389, King Richard issued an order to the sheriffs, commanding them to cause a proclamation to be made that the masters and Wardens of the Guilds and brotherhoods should send up returns, specifying their foundations, the manner and form of their oaths, gatherings, feasts, and general meetings, usages, customs, and the like, with details of their possessions. The documents forwarded from Newark are preserved in the Record Office. Three Guilds sent in returns—those of Trinity, Corpus Christi, and St. Mary ; but the documents consist entirely of copies of grants of property by which they were endowed. The Guilds of Newark and Althorpe are the only Notts. Guilds of which the records are preserved, while many counties are entirely unrepresented.

We will deal first, as being the most important, with the Trinity Guild itself, which was enriched by constant gifts from pious persons. The objects of this Guild cannot, in the absence of its foundation deed and ordinances, be better explained than by the following extract from the deed of foundation of the famous Trinity Guild of Hull, a town with which Newark had very close trade relations, though the Trinity Guild of Newark existed a century before that of the Yorkshire town :—“ In the name of God, amen. On the fourth day of the month of June, in the year of our Lord 1369, was begun a certain fraternity called the Guild of Holy Trinity of Kingston-upon Hull in these words :—Know all men present and to come that we [the names of thirty men and their wives follow] with one assent and consent have founded the aforesaid Guild to the honour of the Holy Trinity to be held yearly at (Hull) on the day of the Holy Trinity ; and to the maintaining and perpetually supporting of the said Guild well and faithfully, we of our own free and good will have each of us granted to the said Guild a certain revenue of two shillings of silver, to be paid out of our goods and chattels and those of our successors. And we will and grant that when any of the said Fraternity into the office of Alderman shall be chosen, the same Alderman with the assistance of the said Fraternity, shall choose two constables and four other discreet

† Register of the Guild of Corpus Christi, York, Surtees Socy., p. 254.

men, who shall be sworn in the presence of the whole Fraternity, to hold authentic and agreeable whatsoever shall be done or ordained for the benefit of the said Guild in our and our successors' names. Moreover, we strictly enjoin that all of us be present in the Church of the Holy Trinity in Hull on the day of the Holy Trinity, as well at the Offertory as to carry the candle of our Guild (as the custom is), not absenting ourselves under the penalty of one pound of wax. And whensoever any of the brothers or sisters of the said Guild shall die, the funeral shall be celebrated in the town of Kingston, and all the brothers and sisters shall be present at the placebo, dirge, and at mass, making offerings there for the soul of the deceased everyone under the penalty of one pound of wax; and four tapers of the goods of the Guild shall be burning, and 30 masses for the soul of the same deceased shall be celebrated immediately after the burial. And if any discord shall arise among the brothers or sisters it is our will that by the alderman and brothers aforesaid concord be restored. And if any of the brothers or sisters of the said Guild languishing in a perpetual infirmity, so that they have not of their own to support themselves with, we ordain that such infirm man or woman shall take every week of the goods of the said Guild eightpence, and at the feast of St. Martin in winter one tunic and a little cap; and in case the goods of the guild shall not be sufficient for this (which God forbid), then there shall be a collection among the brothers and sisters of the said Guild to support the said infirm man or woman. And faithfully to hold, and firmly to support all and singular these things, we, the aforesaid brothers, have taken our corporal oaths upon the Holy Evangelists of God.*

In the town of Sleaford, as at Newark, the Guild of the Holy Trinity was the most important of all. Its members bestowed annual pensions on the poor, received travelling strangers, and did other acts of charity as far as their revenues allowed. At the decease of their most eminent members, they had a funeral solemnity performed while the corpse was in the church unburied. The chaplain of the Guild was general director of the religious ceremonies, which was added to his duty of serving at the altar. The expense of an obit was 2s. 2d., namely the Parish Priest 4d., the Chancel Priest, 3d., two clerks each 4d., choristers 3d., sexton 2d., bellman 2d., two tapers 2d., oblation 2d.† The re-foundation deed of the Guild of the Holy Trinity at Louth (A.D. 1453) constituted the members one body and continuous community for ever, with power to elect yearly a suitable person as alderman, to use a common seal, to wear distinctive vestments of cloaks or hoods, to acquire and hold land, and to provide a certain chaplain to celebrate in the church for the souls of the King and his progenitors and the brothers and sisters of the Guild and all the faithful dead.‡

The documents extant containing references to the Newark Guilds and their property are numerous and interesting, and more especially those relating to the Trinity Guild. Some of them have been incidentally quoted in the preceding chapter on the Chantries, founded for the souls of Guild members. Others are here cited. In a deed of the time of Henry III. (1216-72), Robert Payn grants and gives the brethren of the Guild of the Holy Trinity two shops near the Cemetery, between the shop formerly of Robert Sampson and the shop of Stephen de Fleintham. The copyhold rent to be paid to the Lord of the Manor, the Bishop of Lincoln, was 12d., and to the said Robert and his heirs, one clove. Among the documents in the oak chests at the Town Hall was found a deed of 1271, conveying a portion of land in Balderton Gate, Newark, by one whose name is illegible, and Ellen, his wife, to the Guild of the Holy Trinity, for a sum of money given them by Hugh de Brampton and Henry de Savile. Among

* J. M. Lambert, "Two Thousand Years of Guild Life," p. 128-131.

† Account of the Sleaford Guilds, by the late Rev. G. Oliver, D.D., p. 54.

‡ Lincolnshire Notes and Queries, I., 110.

the members of the Guild at this time were Thomas de Beverle, Alan de Kelm, Will de Norwelle, clerk, Will de Woduse, Symon Hardheved, John Poter, and Ivo the shoemaker (sutor). The joint rectors of the Guild held the property subject to quit rents of 1d. to the Bishop of Lincoln, and 2d. to Will de Torpe and his heirs. Witnesses, Henry de Sybethorpe, then Constable of Newark; Master Nich de Fenton, Rob. de Bosco, Geoffrey son of John, Ivo Durant, Robert Pas, Will Dive, Will de Nottingham, John de Hemingburg, Isaiah Payne, Hugh de Crumwelle. In the time of Edward I. (1272-1307), Alice daughter of Robert Franceys, quit claims to God and the Brethren of the Guild of the Holy Trinity, viz., Geoffrey son of John, William Dive, John son of Roger, Hugh de Brampton, and William the Clerk, and the other brethren, a toft which Roger, her father, and Ellen, her mother, formerly sold to them, lying between the toft of Simon Mangot and the toft of William de Torp, abbot, upon the way from Baldertongate to Barnbygate. On October 25th, 1302, Geoffrey, son of William de Thorp, grants to John son of Peter, Alderman of the Guild of the Holy Trinity, and to the brethren and sisters thereof, a plot of land in Newark, between the plot of the said Guild north and his own house south, and abutting on Guild Lane (Venellam Gildæ) east, and also quit claims to them a plot of land near the messuage of the Guild which William de Thorp, his father, gave them. Witnesses, Roger Orger, constable of Newark, William Duraunt, and others. On Trinity Sunday, 1314, Richard le Taverner, Alderman of the Trinity Guild, and the brethren and sisters thereof, granted to William de Barnby and Elizabeth, his wife, and their heirs, a messuage in Barnby Gate. In 1314, on the Tuesday after the Feast of Holy Trinity, John Mangot, of Newark, clerk, granted to Richard le Taverner, of Newark, Alderman of the Guild of the Holy Trinity, and the brethren and sisters of the Guild, one acre of arable land in Northgate, near Newark, near the land of Matthew de Spafford. In 1316, Gilbert, Prior of Bollington, and the Convent of the same place, demised to John son of Peter, Alderman of the Guild of the Blessed Trinity of Newark, and the brethren of the said Guild and their successors, a messuage in Newark, in Stodmer Street, between the messuage of the Prior of Sempringham and the messuage of Susan, who was the wife of Henry de Winkburn, to be held by the said Alderman and brethren at an annual rent of 5s. The deed is witnessed by Nicholas de Wydmerpol, then Constable of Newark, Richard le Taverner, of Newark, William Sawsemer, of Newark, Adam de Kellesey, John Mangot, and William son of William le Blund. On March 1st, 1439, Robert Holme, citizen of Lincoln, granted to Avice, his wife, a tenement in Castle Gate, near the Castle north, and the tenement of Trinity Guild south. On September 20th, 1431, John de Norton, Girdler, and Isabella, his wife, granted Henry Forster and Thomas Dalton a messuage in the Market stede, between the tenement of the Prior of St. Catherine without Lincoln west, and the Guild of Holy Trinity east. On June 25th, 1387, John de Bildesthorpe, alderman of Trinity Guild, and John de Thurlby, chaplain, with the assent of the brethren of the said Guild, let to Robert Salteforth two messuages in the street called Helle, between messuages of the said Guild and William Asseballock. On August 24th, 1392, Alan Fleming is mentioned as the owner of a messuage in Barnbygate, in a deed which gives us the names of several other owners and streets. Reference is made to the grant of tenements, including a messuage near to Alan Fleming, between tenements of John Pulcher west, and the Guild of the Holy Trinity east; a messuage in Millgate, between the tenement of Corpus Christi guild north, and the tenement of John Boson, knight, south; half a shop in Yrnemongerowe,† between the tenements of St. Mary's Guild on either side; the reversion of two messuages in Cockerowe, messuages in Appletongate and Barnbygate, and an acre and half a rood of land, part upon Rynholme, part upon

† Ironmonger Row, which had long ceased to be used as a thoroughfare, and had become a mere passage at the rear of the shops on the south side of the market, was finally demolished in the alterations effected by public subscription after the fire at Mr. Knight's shop in December, 1891.

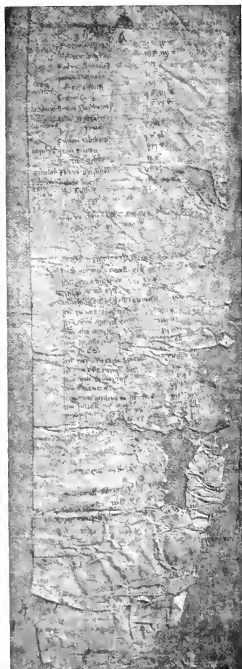
Grenholme, and part upon Le Goers. On September 7th, 1395, property was sold in Baldertongate between the tenements of Alan Fleming and Agnes de Caldwell; and three messuages lying on and near the corner of Stodmer Street and Castle Gate, between messuages of Thomas Ferrour. Another place mentioned in 1398 is a tenement in Rattonrowe, towards the south door of the Church on the west.† By an indenture made the 2nd June, 1471, between William Austerby, Robert Boton, Thomas Knyght, junr., and Richard Cotes, of the one part, and Thomas Burnham, Alderman of the Guild of the Holy Trinity of Newark, William Calice, John Wilyngham, and William Whightman, perpetual chaplain of the said Guild, of the other part, 28 acres of arable land and four acres of meadow, with their appurtenances, in the fields of Newark and Northgate, near Newark, were granted to the alderman and chaplains and their successors for ever, subject to three chaplains of the Guild annually, on the Tuesday next after the Feast of St. Bartholomew the Apostle, saying in the Parish Church of Langford, with the parish priest and the parish clerk of Langford, a certain obit and anniversary day for the souls of John Graa and Emiline, his wife, lately lady of Langford, and of William More, clerk, and Robert Edenham. It was also ordered by the deed that the alderman and wardens of the Guild should deliver or cause to be delivered to the parish priest of Langford, for funeral rites and mass there, xiid.; to the wardens of the goods and ornaments, xiid.; to the pyx of the said Church for the fabric thereof, xiid.; to the Parish clerk there, if he teaches school, iiid.; to the fabric of the bells there, iiid.; for bread and ale, vid.; for one pound of new wax, to be burnt during the whole time of the obsequies and of the mass, vid.; to each of the three perpetual chaplains of the Guild, viiid.; to be distributed among the poor, xid.; and to be expended in an oblation to be offered at the mass, vd. If any of the conditions were to be omitted, then the grant to the Guild should be void, and the lands and meadows were to go in their entirety to the wardens of the goods and ornaments of the Church of Langford and their successors. To this document the common seal of the Fraternity was appended, with the seal of the alderman and of the chaplains, as well as the seals of the donors: but because their seals and those of the aldermen and chaplains were unknown to many, "behold the official seal of the Lord Archdeacon of Nottingham is appended for authentication and testimony." The witnesses were Master John Burton, perpetual Vicar of Newark: John Calcroft, William Cam, John Cotes, Henry Flauconer, and others; and the deed is dated at Newark, 2nd June, 10th year of King Edward IV.‡ On May 31st, 1471, Thomas Burnham, alderman of the Trinity Guild, and John Calcrofte and Nicholas Kayser, wardens of the same, let to farm to Robert Taillour Wright and Joan, his wife, a messuage in Carter Gate: on December 4th, 1494, John Roper, alderman, William Jenyn, warden, John Wilyngham, John Hardy, and William Merywedder, chaplains of the same, with the assent of the whole fraternity, let to farm to Nicholas Fynderum, Ralph William, and Joan, his wife, a close at the end of the vill of Northgate, near Newerke; on December 4th, 1494, the same alderman and others let to farm to Henry Wyes, butcher, "a shop at the corner abutting on le payment." On August 12th, 1499, John Acclom, of Moreby, Yorks., esquire, grants to John Fylpott, of Newark, draper, Thomas Fylpott and William Pennythorp, mercer, a plot of land upon le payment, between a messuage of George Caysere and Henry Cam south, and a messuage belonging to the Fraternity of the Holy Trinity; also a piece of land lying near the street, called "le Brigge." There are in all twenty deeds amongst the Corporation papers in which references to the property of the Trinity Guild occur, and the names of the following aldermen are either in these deeds or as witnesses of others:—John son of Peter, A.D. 1302; Richard le Taverner, 1314; John de Bildesthorne, 1380;

† Ratten was a kind of thick stuff quilted, and Ratton Row may have been the name of a street where it was made.

‡ Cart Harl. 83 D. 17. A duplicate of this Indenture is preserved among the Corporation Deed.

Thomas Wyntyrngton, 1458; Henry Fawkner, 1463; Thomas Burnham, 1470; William Dawes, 1472; John Roper, 1494; Robert Kitchen, 1502; William Fowcher, 1506.

With such extensive possessions and a most influential membership, comprising all sorts and conditions of men in the town and district, from the Lord of the Manor himself to the yeoman, tradesman, and husbandman, as well as distinguished visitors from other localities, the Trinity Guild exercised an influence which must have extended far beyond the religious purposes for which it was originally founded. From being simply a religious guild it became a powerful Corporation, and though without a charter, so far as we know, from either King or Bishop, it was strong enough to control the affairs of the town until the incorporation of the borough. The Guild was presided over, as we have seen, by an Alderman who was annually elected, and proved and lawful men were associated with him as assistants. Its receipts and payments in its earlier years are indicated in the tattered fragments of Guild rolls found among the Corporation papers, and of which a translation is appended.



[TRANSLATION].

GILD ROLL Y — ANNO DOMINI 1390.

Hell . .	Robertus Salforh	..	..	vis. ixd.
	Robertus Parker	..	..	niis. iiid.
Milgate, Rogerus	Chyvaler	..	..	vid.
	Johannes Nameby	..	..	iiis.
	William Schelforth	..	..	xxis.
Stode-marestrete,	Adam Couper	..	..	iiis. vid.
Marketstete, Adam	illeschewer	..	..	iiis. iiid.
	Johannes Wakefelde	..	..	iiid.
Apultongate, Johannes	Graunt?	..	..	xviid.
	Simon Silthorp..	..	..	ixd.
Barnbygate, Idem	Simon ..	..	..	xxid.
	Robertus Sclater	..	..	iiis.
Gildelane, Robertus	de Marnham	..	..	vid.
Baldertongate, Helias	Baxter	..	..	iiis. liiid.
Ffreerlane, Ricardus	fisher	..	..	xxd.

Summa xxxs. iid. ob.

Item de thoma Kaly xs. vd. ob.

Summa totalis xls. viiid.

Expenses and repairs for the term of palms,† year as above.

Firstly to two chaplains	..	..	..	xls. xxd.
Item for one door-band	..	..	..	ixd.
.. for the bishop's rent..	..	..	..	134d.
.. to Johannes Cromwell as alms	..	..	..	xxiid.
.. for a cartload of clay	..	..	..	iiid.
.. to a workman	..	..	..	iiid.
.. to another workman..	..	..	..	iiid.
.. for stakes	..	..	..	ixd.
.. for nails	..	..	..	iid.
.. for two cartloads of stones	..	..	..	xviid.
.. for one cartload of clay	..	..	..	iiid.
.. to a mason	..	..	..	xiid.
.. to his servant	..	..	..	vid.
.. for a thousand slates	..	..	..	iiis. vid.
.. for ix lbs. of wax bought	..	..	..	iiis. vid.
.. for the making of xxiii. lbs. of wax, first turn	..	..	..	xxd.
.. for the making of xxiii. lbs. of wax, the second turn	..	..	..	xxd.
.. for the cost of making	..	..	..	..

Total liii l. xxiiid.

Sum total received x l. xd.

Total expenses ix l. xs. xid.

And so [there remains in] the hands of Johannes Lincoln . . .

† Dies palmarum, Palm Sunday.



CHILD 1304. 11

By John Lincoln

Rental of tenements from St. Trinity to St. Michael.

Anno Domini 1312

Hell, Robert Salford, vis. ijd.

Robert Parker, iis. ijd.

Milnegate Roger Chyvaler, vid.

John Nawmby, iis.

Stodmare strete, Wiliam Scheffert, xxiid.

Adam Coup-r.

Marketstede, Wiliamus Margson, iis. id. 4d.

Johannes Wakefeld, i. id.

Robertus flesche ver, xxiid.

Simon Siluorpe, pro intake, 13¹

Barnbygate, Idem Simon, for his tenement's adp. 4 ang. xxiid.

Robert Selater, iis.

Gildelane, Robertus Marham, xli.

Baldrintongate, helvus Baxster, iis. iiiiid.

Freerlane, Ricardus filii-here, xxi.

Summa, xxv. id.

Item divers' debtors of the Guild.

Thomas Buttarecomb, vis. viiid.

Hugo Norice, xxs.

Wiliamus Hancock, xxs.

Wiliamus seeme, xxs.

Jacobus Cuteler, vis. viiid.

Summa iiii. xliis. iiiiid.

Total receipts v. li. iis. vd.

Repairs and expenses by John [obliterated]
the aforesaid year

Firstly to the two chaplains, xls. xxiid.

Item for straw bought, xxi.

" to a plasterer for three days, xxiid.

" to his servant for as many days, viiid.

" for the intake in hell . . . for last year, iiiiid.

" for a wainscot, iiiiid.

" for nails, id.

" to a carpenter for making a door, id.

" for string for the plasterers, 4d.

" for wax bought for the lamp, vs.

" for carriage of straw, iiiiid.

" to a certain woman for drawing the said straw, iiiiid.

" for the rent of the lord Bishop, xxiid.

Total of expenses, liis. vd. 4d.

Term of St. Andrew, the Apostle, year as above

Received from rents of tenements, xxxid.

Item from Thomas Kaly for the debts due to the gild,

xxv. iiiiid.

Total lvis. id.

Expenses paid by Johannes Lincoln for the same term, year as above.

Firstly to the two chaplains, xls. xxiid.

Item to Johannes Mak, xxv. iiiiid.

" to Johannes Crumbwell as alms of the gild, xxiid.

" for timber bought, iis.

" to a certain carpenter for the making of a pair of steps

for two days, viiid.

" for nails, id.

" for the bishop's rent xxiid.

" for the rent of the guest-chamber for two terms, vid.

" for a door-band, id.

" to a plasterer and for plaster, vid.

" for a cariad of clay, iiiiid.

" for nails, id.

" for "rokkyss," (2 ricks) id.

" to a workman, vid.

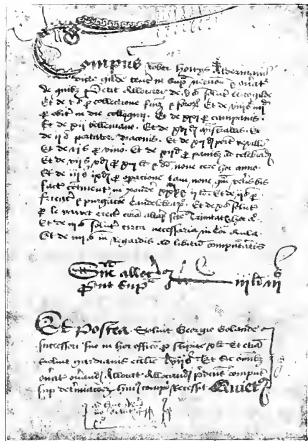
" for a key, iiiiid.

Total in li. xv. viiiid.

The items in these early rolls—the earliest that have been met with—show that the receipts were expended mainly in payments to the chaplains, in wax to burn at the altar of the Guild in the Parish Church, and in repairs or additions to property. The "alms of the Guild" are only represented by a sum of 13d. paid to John Crumbwell for distribution. The item of 4d. "for the intake in hell" may refer to the Guild play or pageant, in which hell was sometimes depicted, as in the play of "The Descent into Hell,"* or to the locality which went by that unsavoury name, and in which some of the brethren resided. Our knowledge of the Guild payments, however, does not end here.

* It is possible it may mean hell's-mouth, which was one of the properties of the play.

The first minute book of the Corporation of Newark, happily preserved, is the guild book itself containing for several years prior to its dissolution, the records of the Trinity Guild, with lists of the members, together with the amounts of the contributions paid, and a return of the disbursements. These pages are extremely interesting. The first entry commences with the particulars of the Guild in 1540, during the Aldermanship of Robert Howys, and amongst the members we find the names of many of the gentry of the district, the rectors of Cromwell and Flintham and other parishes of the county, and merchants in Lincoln, Boston, and elsewhere. The membership is arranged in streets. The priests who were members and some of whom served at the altar of the Holy Trinity, were Lawrence Crup, Richard Sloswik, Stephens Bentley, Hugh Alwyn, John Baysse, Richard Thompson, John Howseman, Edward Norman, Hugh Young, William Manton, John Uston, Thomas Dosse, and John Stoneyes. The Howys are entered in the give a facsimile. It will be payments were for wax Trinity, and for the pro- annual celebration. The sum and carried forward, and were paid for church purposes was largely used at funerals brother died, the other house and bore the body in to the church. The dragon creature that St. George it may have been introduced the Revelations (xii., 7-9), fought against the dragon; cast out, that old serpent says, "seeing that the procession on Rogation days Kingdom of Satan and his that the dragon of the of St. George, but of St.



GUILD BOOK EXTRACT.

[TRANSLATION].

Accounts of Robert Howys, Alderman of the said Gild, held as above, and with which he is charged. He begs to be credited with 5s paid to the clerk of the gild, and with 5s. for the collection from the brothers and sisters, and with 8s. 4d. for the obit on the day of the meetin g, and with 16d. for the bells, and with 12d. to the bellman, and with 16d. to the minstrells, and with 2s. to the man who carried the dragon, and with 12d. to the man who carried the banner, and with 6s. for wine, and with 12d. for bread for the celebration, and with 7s. 5d. for 13½ pounds of new wax for this year, and with 3s. 9d. for the working of both new and old already made containing 42 pounds in weight, and with 2s. for polishing and cleaving the candlesticks, and with 10s. paid for the "vawet" erected before the altar of the holy Trinity this year, and with 3s. paid for necessities in the common hall, and with 4s. for rewards according to the pleasure of the accountant. Total of the credit as above, £3 3s.

And afterwards he paid to George Golande, his successor in this office, by tally £10, and also he paid to the wardens of the church 57s; and so the aforesaid accountant retired acquitted as to the items of this account, all charges being charged and all credits credited.

1 A "vawet" was a vault or arched roof; presumably in this case a temporary structure erected at or about Trinity Sunday.

Michael.* As to the minstrels, we do not know whether they were Newark people, or hired.† The Famous Company or Fraternity of Minstrels in Beverley comprised "all or the moste part of the mynstrells playing of any musical instruments, and thereby occupying their honest living, serving any man or woman of honour or any city or town between the rivers of Tweed and Trent."

Guild day, the day of the annual celebration, was a welcome festival, when the brethren, fairly and honestly arrayed, assembled at daybreak in their hall. In most towns (and at Newark also, as we know from the accounts), in front rode the crier, followed by the minstrels, and then the members moving in procession through the streets to the church. "They carried with them a huge wax serge, sometimes weighing 50lb., to burn before the shrine of their saint. Then began the morning talk, which was usually held in the church while the Mass was proceeding, where the year's accounts were squared, and the officers elected. Then they returned to the hall for the general feast and merry-making."‡

William Howyse was succeeded by Alderman George Golande, and during his wardship there is a still more influential list of members, commencing with the names of Bishop John Longland and the Lord and Lady Borche, and including the Markhams, Meryngs, Cranmers, and other noted families. We append a list, which is of exceptional interest:—

[LIST OF MEMBERS.]

32ND HENRY VIII. GEO. GOLANDE, ALDERMAN.

In Patria.

Dominus Johannes Longlande dei gra Episcopus Linc	..	viiiid.
Dominus Borche et dna uxor eius	..	xvid.
Johannes Markham miles et dna ux eius	..	xvid.
Mag. Vicarius de Cotham	..	viiiid.
Johannes Markham de Syrston armiger	..	viiiid.
Robertus Topcliff de Somerly armiger	..	viiiid.
Johannes Meryng de Meryng armiger	..	viiiid.
Mrs Katerina ux eius	..	viiiid.
Mag. holkyngham armiger et dna ux eius	..	xvid.
Angustinus Porter armiger	..	viiiid.
Christoforus Porter generosus	..	viiiid.
Haroldus Rossyll gen et ux eius	..	xvid.
Thomas Cranmer gen et ux eius	..	xvjd.
Willielmus Molyneux gen et ux eius	..	xvid.
franciscus Meryng gen	..	viiiid.
Mag. Hough de Hough gen	..	viiiid.
Johannes Marshall de Carleton gen	..	viiiid.
Gregorius March gen	..	viiiid.
Johannes Bassyt gen	..	xixjd.
Mag. York de Aurbow gen	..	viiiid.
Mag. Mayzys de cadem	..	viiiid.
Mag. Huilthorn draper	..	viiiid.
Mag. Waketield gen	..	viiiid.
Willielmus Rygges gen	..	viiiid.
Mrs Alicia ux eius	..	viiiid.
Mag. Richemonde gen	..	viiiid.
Rogerus Groves	..	viiiid.
Mag. Danyell rector de Mydleburgh	..	viiiid.
Dns Ricardus Inay decanus de Aurbow	..	viiiid.
Dns Ricardus Pate vicar de Osburnhy	..	viiiid.
Dns Johannes Hancock, cappellanus Merynge	..	viiiid.
Robertus Swarte de Royston	..	viiiid.
Mag. Moke rector de Wellorn	..	viiiid.
Mrs. Gosse ballius de Broughton	..	viiiid.
Mag. franciscus Calcrofte gen	..	viiiid.
Andreas Jackson de Thorppsalven	..	viiiid.
Dns Ricardus Alvey vic de Norwell	..	viiiid.

Mag. Vicarius de Hough	..	viiiid.
Willielmus Cartwryght de Norwell	..	viiiid.
Bernardus Erle de Hough	..	viiiid.
Mag. Smythe rector de Schelton	..	viiiid.
Johannes Kyrtton	..	viiiid.
Thomas Clark	de Ledenam	xvid.
Edwardus Tomson	de Wellyngore	xvid.
Willielmus Tomson	de Wellyngore	xvid.
Thomas Brusshaw, yoman	..	viiiid.
Hugo Haryson de Markham	..	viiiid.
Dns Robertus Golande	de Suthwell	xixjd.
Mag Walker	de Suthwell	xixjd.
Dns Johannes Lounde	..	viiiid.
Johannes Calvert de Upton	..	viiiid.
Johannes Adwyn de Longcastle	..	viiiid.
Mag. Thorpp de Thorpp	..	viiiid.
Reginaldus Crosse	..	viiiid.
Johannes Smythe	de Wyntonhorpe	ijs.
Rolandus Spalton	..	viiiid.
Willielmus Inkersall de Balderton	..	viiiid.
finis in patria.		

MODO IN VILLA.

Dns Thomas Thornton; plebanus	..	viiiid.
Dns Henricus Castell	..	viiiid.
Dns Hugo Yong	..	viiiid.
Laurencus Crux	..	viiiid.
Johannes Ufton	..	viiiid.
Ricardus Scloswyk	..	viiiid.
Edwardus Norman	..	viiiid.
Willielmus Skelton	..	viiiid.
Hugo Awyn	..	viiiid.
Johannes Bays	..	viiiid.
Ricardus Tomson	..	viiiid.
Johannes Howsman	..	viiiid.
Stephanus Bentley	..	viiiid.
Willielmus Aynnton	..	viiiid.
Johannes Stonys	..	viiiid.
Johannes Bevyys	..	viiiid.

* Ancient Mysteries Described, by William Hone, p. 134

† In the impersonations at Sleaford, Dr. Oliver mentions "Michael in complete armour, with sword and wings; George and the Dragon," etc.

‡ In 1605, Newark had a company of waits of sufficient repute to be engaged to assist at Lincoln in the reception of the King.—Hist. MSS. Commission

14th Report, App. part VIII., p. 113.

; Wylie's "History of the Reign of Henry IV." At Newark the accounts were presented in the Guild Hall.

Mag. Antonius Forster generosus } ..
 et Elinora ux eius ..
 Mag. Haryson, Informator grammaticorum ..

BALDERTON GATE.

Thomas Massyngberd generosus ..
 et Alicia ux eius ..
 Mag. Jenkynson yoman ..
 Robertus filius Willielmi Burket
 carpentarius ..
 Robertus Howyt, husbandman ..
 Johannes filius Christoferi ..
 Grene bakar et Alicia filia ejus } ..
 et Solner servantus ..
 Johannes Wallys mason ..

BARNEBY GATE.

Thomas Mane glasver } ..
 Florencia ux Robti Hogan } ..
 Johanna filia Johannis Corbrigg } ..
 Johanna ux Thome Mychill } ..
 Johanna Cooke corviser }

APPLETON GATE.

Willielmus Grayves husbandman } ..
 Johannes Hall weffar } ..
 Ricardus Draper corviser } ..
 Willielmus Taytham } ..
 Elizab ux Johannis Harthyll } ..
 Stephanus Newton bakar } ..
 Cecilia filia Rici Bradshaw } ..
 Georgius Pell corviser } ..
 Johannes Parys bakar } ..
 Alicia ux Johannis Newton }

CARTER GATE.

Antonius Anclark & Margareta } ..
 Frogell servanti Margareta } ..
 Ricardus filius Edwardi Bakon } ..
 Johannes Jackson, Belman } ..
 Johanna ux Johannis Baxster } ..
 Agnes ux Johannis Danks } ..
 Johannes Wilkynson husbandman } ..
 Ricardus Browne bakar } ..
 Alicia ux Christopheri Whithede } ..
 Margaret ux Georgi Wyghtyngham } ..
 Johannes filius Rici Palmer } ..
 Ricardus Wharton bakar } ..
 Johannes Stanley cowpper } ..
 Ricardus fil Christopheri Parr } ..
 Henricus Docye smith } ..
 Edmundus Golaunde corviser } ..
 Alicia ux Stephi Haryson } ..
 Robertus Halom, Wryght } ..
 Thomas Gyllis, Payntter } ..
 Willielmus Sayneton, plummer } ..
 Robert Watson yoman }

STUDMERSTRETE.

Mag. Awklam, schirman } ..
 Georgius Tixton } ..
 Elizab ux Rogeri Kyngston } ..
 Alicia filia H Burton } ..
 Edmundus fil T Schirwode } ..
 Johannes Wharfe } ..
 Johannes Wylson & Agnes ux eius } ..
 Alic ux Roberti Jamys } ..
 Willielmus Haryson } ..
 Henricus (Awe)land sadler } ..
 Isabella filia T Boythe } ..
 Ricardus Fulwode bocher }

MYLNEGATE.

Mrs Cursome vidua } ..
 Henricus fil Roberti Taillar } ..
 Willielmus Arnolde } ..
 Georgius fil W. Kechyn } ..
 Georgius fil Humfridi Wakefeld } ..
 Brianus Skyp servantus ibidem } ..
 Humfridus Taillar, Tanner } ..
 Ricardus Comery, Tanner } ..
 Henricus Coe, Tanager } ..
 Georgius fil T. Howet } ..
 Ricardus filius Thome Est } ..
 Elizab filia W Upton } ..
 Michell Cowlyng Glover } ..
 Willielmus Robynson Glover et } ..
 Alicia ux ejus } ..
 Johannes Wheraby, tanner } ..
 Johannes Longman, weffar } ..
 Johanna filia Rolandi Whitworthe } ..
 Thomas Tomlynson } ..
 Robertus Taillar } ..
 Andre Broxstan & Elizabeth ux } ..
 ejus }

CASTELGATE.

Mag. Garlande inhokler } ..
 Alicia filia T Tomson } ..
 Elizab. filia Ricardi Byrkeads } ..
 Johanna ux Roberti Metcalf } ..
 Johannes Bramley bochar } ..
 Johannes Startton } ..
 Johannes filia Roberti Chambers }

BARGATE AND NORGATE.

Johannes Walkar yeoman } ..
 Augustinus Goldyngton } ..
 Alicia ux Rici Stafe } ..
 Elizab ux Johannes Nycalson } ..
 Johannes Haryson corviser } ..
 Humfridus fil Roberti Cade } ..
 Thomas Drapar } ..
 Robertus Grene bakar } ..
 Johannus and Elizab filii } ..
 Thome Grayvys synath } ..
 Wilhelms Whyt and Hericus fil ejus } ..
 Johannes Thekar husbandman } ..
 Nicholas Canzet cowper } ..
 Henricus fil W Smyth } ..
 Wilms Devyas fyshar } ..
 Johannes Parkur husbandman } ..
 Antonius fil Johi Wyse } ..
 Mag. Kyrykby and Elizab ux ejus† } ..
 Robertus Bradshaw dyer } ..
 Robertus Cook husbandman }

KYRKGATE.

Mrs Elizab. Cade vidua } ..
 Mag. Tomson et Alicia ux ejus } ..
 Humfridus Cade bochar } ..
 Mag. Howys et Joanna ux ejus } ..
 Elizab. ux Roberti Lemyng } ..
 Willielmus Yongar corviser and } ..
 Elizab. ux ejus } ..
 Thomas fil. W Spayning } ..
 Johanes fil. T Capps } ..
 Johanna filia Roberti Lyn } ..
 Katrina ux Thom. Heryng } ..
 Johannes filius ejusdem } ..
 Robt. Redy paynter } ..
 Margaret Parker } ..
 Willielmus Procter }

* Teacher of grammar; doubtless master of the Grammar School founded a few years before by Dr. Magnus.
 † First master of the Song School, whose brass is in the vestry of the Parish Church.

PAMENTE.

Ricardus Lucas generosus
et Joanna ux eius
Mrs Redes generosa
Mag. Willielmus Philippi
et Joanna ux eius
Mag. Hodgekynton et Edwardus
filius eius
Edwardus et Elizabeth filii Hugonis
Kelsterne
Johannes filius Roberti Jackson
Mag. Johannes Thakker Edwardus
Cawode et Alice Thakker serventi
eiusdem Johannis
Edwardus Saynton
Mrs Chapman vidua
Margaret ux W Anderson
Willielmus Blank barber
Robertus Dykenson
Robertus Cook baker

Pamente—Continued.

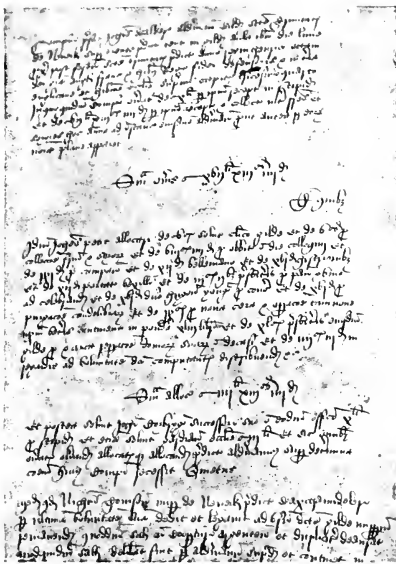
Georgius filius H. Deans
Laurencius filius R Wilson
Janet ux Johannis Grey
Nicholas filius J Battenon
Ricardus Coke
Ricar lus Gardois et Agnes ux eius
Johannes et Margareta filii Mag.
Halvest
Nicholas Prockter
Alicia filia Ric Persone
Willielmus Williamson tailor
Willielmus filius Johannis Ogg
Johannes filius J Farnworth
Elizabeth ux H Deane
et Johannes filius eius
Nicholas filius Roberti Robinson
Elizabeth Turner servanta ibidem
Willielmus Sympson

XXVS. mml.

This gives a membership of 240, with an income of £7 13s. 6d., equivalent to about £80 of money of the present day.

It is very interesting of members of the Guild, gentlemen associated the Meryngs, the Rosothers bearing ancient No less than fifteen the roll besides the founded Meryng chan-teacher of grammar, Several other names of sequent rolls, and will in the Grammar School

The accounts of almost identical with The amount received sisters was £8, which, ward, gave him £18 to sum he made the same Howyse to the clerk, man, the minstrels, and dragon and banner, priests for bread and the masses, 12s. for and polishing of the for mending the chalice.



ACCOUNTS OF THE TRINITY GUILD.

[TRANSLATION.]

Accounts of the aforesaid John Walker alderman of the Guild of holy Trinity of Newark upon trente, aforesaid held in the guild hall there the Monday next after the feast of holy trinity aforesaid the thirty-fourth year of the reign of Henry VIII. th by the grace of God, king of England, France and Ireland, defender of the faith, and on earth supreme head of the Church of England

to glance over this list and to note the country with it—the Markhams, syls, the Crammers, and and historic names. chantry priests are on priest of the newlytry; and there is a one Master Haryson. teachers occur in subbe referred to hereafter chapter.

George Golande are those of his predecessor, from the brothers and with f10 brought fordeal with. With this payments as Ald. the collector, the bellthe bearers of the He also paid 4s. to two wine for celebration of wax, 2s. for the mending candlesticks, and 12d. Ald. Golande was suc-

and Ireland in which account he is charged with x. pounds by him received for stipend and with vii. pounds xiii. shillings iiij. pence received by him and collected among the brethren and sisters this year at the instance of the said alderman as before by their names plainly appeareth.

Total Charge—xvii pounds, xiii. shillings, iiij. pence. Of which

The said John seeks to be allowed v. shillings paid to the clerk of the guild, and vi. shillings for the collection of the brothers and sisters, and viii. shillings and iiij. pence for obits on the day of the meeting, and xxi. pence for bells, and xii. pence for the belleman, and xvi. pence for the actors, and xii. pence for the bearer of the banner, and iii. pence to two priests for bread and wine for celebrating, and xvi. pence to dominus Hugh Yong for the like, and xvi. pence for cleaning the candlesticks, and ix shillings for new wax and the working both of new and old containing in weight xliii. pounds, and xl. shillings to the priests of the same guild for and about the repairs and decays of their houses, and iiiij. shillings iii. pence to be distributed in rewards at the will of the said accountant, etc.

Total of allowances iiiij. pounds xiii. shillings, iiij. pence.

And afterwards he paid to John Corbryge his successor in the same office x. pounds for stipend, and also he paid to the wardens of the church iii. pounds and so all things to be charged having been charged and all things to be allowed having been allowed the aforesaid alderman upon the determination of this account withdrew quit.

Memorandum that Nicholas Tomson lately of Newerk aforesaid wax-chandler by his last will gave and left to remain to the use of the said guild for ever a certain salt-cellar with a silver cover and doubly gilt which salt-cellar was delivered by the aforesaid alderman, etc.

ceeded by Thomas Greyves, whose accounts contain similar items. The next entries during the aldermanship of John Walker are in a different handwriting, and include several additional items. A reproduction of the leaf is given on the previous page, with the translation following.

It will be seen that in addition to the payment to the banner bearer, there is an item of 16d. for "the actors." There is no entry to indicate what the performance was, but we know that at Guild festivals the chief feature, beyond a procession and attendance at church, and perhaps a feast at some period of the day, was the performance of a Scriptural piece or Miracle Play. The Guild of the Lord's Prayer at York produced a play setting forth the goodness of the Lord's Prayer, in which all manner of vices and sins were held up to scorn. The Religious Guild or fraternity of Corpus Christi in the same city was obliged annually to perform a Corpus Christi play. Dugdale, in his "History of Warwickshire," published in 1656, speaks of the famous pageants produced in Coventry on Corpus Christi day, and says, "which pageants being acted with mighty state and reverence by the Grey Friars, had theatres for the several scenes, very large and high, placed upon wheels, and drawn to all the eminent parts of the city, for the better advantage of spectators, and contained the story of the Old and New Testament, composed in the old English rithme." The Guild of the Holy Trinity of the City of London, founded in 1373, paid for minstrels and singers; and Mr. Hone says, "their inventories evidence that they knew how to get up popular shows and entertainments."* At the annual festival of the Guild of St. Mary of Beverley, it was ordered that "one of the Guild shall be clad in comely fashion as a Queen, like to the glorious Virgin Mary, having what may seem a son in her arms; two others shall be clad like to Joseph and Simeon, and two shall go as angels carrying a candle bearer, in which shall be 24 thick wax-lights. With these and other great lights borne before them, with much music and gladness, the pageant Virgin and her Son and Joseph and Simeon shall go in procession to the church. All the brothers and sisters follow, carrying lights two and two; and the pageant Virgin shall offer her son to Simeon at the high altar, and all the brothers and sisters shall offer their wax-lights, together with a penny each."†

* "Ancient Mysteries described by William Hove," p. 84. In this book, published in 1823, are many particulars of the Miracle Plays.

† Walford's "History of Guilds" p. 244.

In the account book of Holy Trinity Guild at Sleaford, there are the following items, viz., "payd to ye mynstrells, xiiiid.; payd to ye minstrells of Corpus day, ivd.; for beryng of ye Baner to ye mynstrells, vid.; payd for the hymnal of ye play for ye Ascencion and the wryting of speches, &c., iiii. viiid." Dr. Oliver says: "In the miracle plays enacted at Sleaford, the minstrels were usually engaged, being at that period a separate and independent Guild. They attracted an immense concourse of people, and all the rich as well as poor assembled on these solemn occasions. The performances included splendid processions, with music, banners, and gay dresses, accompanied by the vehicle in which the miracle plays were exhibited. . . . This vehicle was a lofty scaffold, two storeys high, constructed upon wheels, like the ancient Thespian wagon; in the lower storey, which was hid from view by tapestry which reached to the ground, the performers dressed; and in the other they exhibited. The stage was open on the four sides that the public might see and hear, and was overshadowed by a canopy of drapery, supported at the corners by poles, as a protection against the sun and rain. . . . The performances represented in detail the whole course of sacred history, from the expulsion of Lucifer out of Heaven till the final judgment. . . . When the first act was over, and the procession began to move to another station, the bells struck up a merry peal, and shouting and applause rent the air." Dr. Oliver then draws a vivid word picture of the procession, led by the minstrels, who were greeted by "bright eyes and fair hands waving scarves and garlands from the upper windows." At each stopping place another act was performed, "and the whole business was concluded at the Guild Hall."‡

How far the festivals and pageants at Newark resembled these at Sleaford we do not know, but we can well imagine what stirring events they would be in the life of the town, and how the townspeople would crowd around to see the actors, to listen to the minstrels, and to watch the dragon and the banner as they were borne aloft from the Guild Hall to the church. The Trinity Guild to the time of its dissolution continued to enrol distinguished members, for in the lists for 1545 we find the following:—Carolus, dux Suffi; Thomas Henage, miles et unus de secreta camera dicti domini Regis, Willielmus Turner, secretarius dicti domini Regis, Johannes Bassett, gent., attendans super personam regine Anglie. Amongst the clerical members were William Burdon, described as chaplain to the Archbishop of York, and Master Stokes, chaplain to the Earl of Shrewsbury. The final entry in the Guild book is the account of Anthony Forster, and contains amongst the payments, xvjd, for cleaning the images and candlesticks, and xiis. spent in connection with the plays of the actors. The Guild was then dissolved (1546), and Anthony Forster became the first Alderman of the town on its incorporation.

The following is a list of the Aldermen of the Guild:—

1319—Henry Mons	1422—Henry Foster	1479—Stephen Greyngham	1540—Robert Howys
1354—Thomas Warbury	1429—Will Bolton	1492—Will Grenegate	1541—George Golande
1376—Nicholas Kayser	1444—Richard Carleton	1499—Will Penythorne	1542—Thomas Greys
1381—John de Hesyle	1451—John Baynbrigg	1506—Will Fenrother	1543—John Walker
1404—Helyas Baxter	1458—Thomas Wintington	1517—Thos. Adwyn	1544—John Corbygre
1408—John Lakon	1467—Thomas Cooper	1517—Robert Curzon	1545—William Robynson
1412—John Daunet	1470—Thomas Burname		1546—Anthony Forster

When the Guild was dissolved it was succeeded by a corporate body. No better proof of the power of the Guild, or of the reason why at the incorporation the name of alderman was retained for the governing officer, could be found than the titles of Robert Brown, in 1532, who is described as being Alderman

‡ "History of the Holy Trinity Guild at Sleaford," by Rev. G. Oliver, D.D., 48-88.

of the Guild of the Holy Trinity, Constable of the Castle, principal steward of the liberty, the representative of Cardinal Wolsey and of the Bishop of Lincoln, and the Keeper of the rolls for the County of Nottingham.

The Altar of the Trinity Guild stood in the south transept of the Parish Church. Mr. Micklethwaite says "This transept was the chapel of the Guild of the Holy Trinity, which included the chief men of the town, and many of them were buried and had monuments there."† A writer of the last century says, "The Trinity Altar is supposed to be on the west of the south cross aisle, where there is a carving on a pillar, with three heads joined, four eyes, three noses, and three mouths." The stone containing this carving was removed some years ago to the west end of the north aisle, where it now remains. Writing of the Guild of the Holy Trinity of the City of London, Mr. Hone quotes a writer of 1579, who says: "They in their churches and Masse books doe paint the Trinitie with three faces—upon one neck;" and gives from an initial in the Salis- is almost identical with the graved.

GUILD OF

Another important Guild Virgin. Frequent references deeds in the possession of endowment of a chantry and others for the souls of the brethren and sisters of amongst its members were town, including the Flemyns has been already quoted in August 24th, 1392, William Nicholas Kayser, granted to and others, amongst other Yrnmonger Row, between Guild on either side. The

Beaumont and in Potterdike, and tenements in Balderton Gate, Castle Gate, and Stodmer Street. It seems also to have owned the Guild Hall, for it is described in 1573 as "late belonging to the Guild of St. Mary." Mention is also made of the Guild of the Nativity of the Blessed Mary as owning a messuage in 1471, for on November 12th, in that year, John Fauconer and Joan Clark granted to Henry Fauconer, draper, and Margaret, his wife, the house in which the said Henry and Margaret were dwelling of late, called Le Aungell, lying towards the Market Stede east, and the messuage of the Guild of the Nativity of the Blessed Mary north, and the tenement of Thomas Bozon, Esq., south.



EMBLEM OF THE TRINITY.

ST. MARY.

was that of St. Mary the to its property occur in the the Corporation. The deed founded by Simon de Surflethe the said Simon, &c., and for St. Mary's Guild, shows that the leading people of the and the Kayzers. The deed the article on Chantries. On de Wollaton, chaplain, and Andrew, rector of Averham, property, half a shop in tenements of St. Mary's Guild also held land in the

THE CORPUS CHRISTI GUILD.

Another Guild exercising considerable influence, and governed by a Provost or Alderman annually elected, was that of Corpus Christi. In 1352, as we have seen in the preceding chapter, Letters Patent

† Archæological Journal, 1880, p. 437.

were granted to Robert de Claxton, Prior of Thurgarton, and to the Convent of the same place, to give to Robert de Alyngton, perpetual chaplain, and to his successors, celebrating divine worship daily at the Altar of Corpus Christi, for the healthful state of the brethren and sisters and all benefactors of the Fraternity of Corpus Christi, and for the soul of Isabella de Caldwell, an annual rent of six marks of silver derivable from property at Thurgarton, Fiskerton, and Crophill Botiller. The Corporation papers show that the Guild owned property in Middle Gate, for in 1355, John Moryn granted to William Taverner a messuage in Middle Gate, between messuages of John de Codington and the Guild of the Corpus Christi.

One of the principal objects of the Corpus Christi Guild was to see that the procession on Corpus Christi Day was conducted with becoming pomp. What these processions were like is graphically described in the following lines, written only some twelve years after the last Corpus Christi procession in Newark :—

The hallowed bread with worship great, in silver pix they beare
About the Church, or in the Cittie, passing here and there,
His armes that beares the same, two of the welthiest men do holde,
And over him a canopy of silke and cloth of golde.
Faure Ursley with hir maydens all, do passe amid the wayes,
And valiant George with speare thou killest the dreadful dragon here.
The devil's house is drawne about, wherein there doth appere
A wondrous sort of damned sprites, with foule and fearefull looke,
Great Christopher doth wade and passe with Christe amid the brooke.
Sebastian full of feathred shaftes, the dint of dart doth feele,
There walketh Kathren with hir sworde in hande and cruell wheele.
The Challis and the singing cake with Barbara is led,
And sundrie other Pageants playde in worship of this bred.
Their Banners, Crosses, Candlesticks, and reliques many on
Their Cuppes and carved Images that Priests with countenance hie,
Or rude and common people beare about full solemnie.
A number great of sacring Belles with pleasant sounde doe ring.
The common wayes with bowes are strawde and every streete beside,
And to the walles and windowes all, are boughs and braunches tide.
The straunger passing through the streete upon his knees doe fall,
And earnestly upon this bread, as on his God doth call.
This bread eight days together they in presence out do bring,
The Organs all do then re-sound and priests alowde do sing ;
The people flat on faces fall, their handes held up on high,
Believing that they see their God and sovereign majestie.*

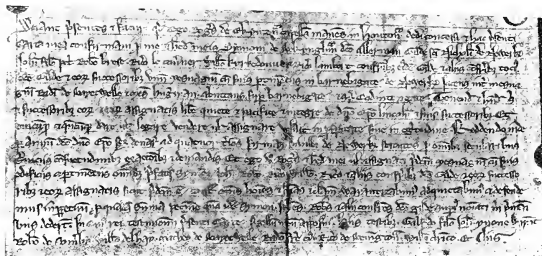
ST. PETER'S GUILD, AND OTHERS.

Another Guild was that of St. Peter, which was at one time amalgamated with the Trinity Guild, and described as the Guild of the Holy Trinity and St. Peter. Among the Guild Certificates is one dated 1316, which sets forth that Gilbert, Prior of Bollington, and the Convent of the same place, with the unanimous consent of the Chapter, demised to John son of Peter, Alderman of the Guild of the Blessed Peter of Newark, and the brethren of the said Guild and their successors, a messuage with its appurtenances in Stodmer Strete, between the messuage of the Prior of Sempringham and the messuage of Susan, wife of Henry of Winkeburn, to be held by the said Alderman and the brethren and their successors at an annual rent of 5s. The document is dated at Newark, 20th July, second year of King Edward, these being the witnesses :—Nicholas de Wydmerpol, then Constable of Newark ; Richard

* Thomas Navgorgus, Englished by Barneby Googe, imprinted by H. Denham, 1570, p. 54

Taverner, of the same ; William Sawsemer, of Newark ; Adam de Kellesley, of the same ; John Mangot, William son of William le Blund, and others.

Other Guilds are mentioned in the will of John Williamson, of Newark, preserved at York, viz., the Guild called Goderlufe (God's love), to which he bequeathed 12d. ; and the Guild of our Lord Jesus Christ, to which he also gave a like amount. To the Guilds of the Holy Trinity and St. Mary, for his fraternity, he left 6s. 8d. each ; and to the Guild of the blessed Mary Magdelene, for his fraternity and for a legacy, 3s. 4d. There was also the Guild of St. Nicholas, as appears by the following grant :—



[TRANSLATION.]

Know present and future that I, Roger de Ekynton, chaplain, dwelling in Houton, have given, granted, and by this my present charter confirmed for me and my heirs, to Simon de Bekyngham, called alderman of the Guild of St. Nicholas of Newerke, to John son of Peter, Robert Brese, Richard le taverner, William Kyrkedoune, Richard Lambert, brethren of the said Guild, and the other brethren of the whole of the said Guild and their successors, one messuage with its appurtenances in barnebigate of Newerke, lying between the messuage of Ralph de Bayetwelle and the messuage of Hugman, abutting upon Barnebigate and upon Codintongate, to Have and to Hold to them and their successors and their assignees, freely, quietly, peacefully, and entirely, from the lord bishop of Lincoln and his successors, and to whomsoever and whensoever he shall will to give or bequeath, sell or assign it, in property or in sickness. Paying therefor per annum to the said lord Bishop six pence at the four terms of rents appointed in the town of Newerke, for all secular services, customs, exactions, and demands. And I indeed, Roger and my heirs or assignees, will warrant, acquit, and defend against all men and women and claims for ever the aforesaid messuage, with its buildings and appurtenances, to all the aforesaid Symon, John, Robert, Richard, William, Richard, and other brethren of the said Guild and their successors and their assignees as is aforesaid, for a certain sum of money which the said Simon, John, Robert, and other brethren of the said guild above named gave into my hands. In testimony whereof I have affixed my seal to the present charter, these being witnesses :—Geoffrey son of John, Yvo Durant, Robert de Somerby, William del Hay, Mathew de Bayetwelle, Ralph his brother, Richard de Benington, William Clerk, and others.

The Guilds had their own hall or meeting-place, known as the Guild Hall. In some towns this hall eventually became the Town Hall, owing to the sale of the building to the town authorities for municipal purposes, as at Leicester, where, in 1564, the borough purchased the Hall of Corpus Christi. In some places the moot or guild hall and the Town Hall were side by side, but this was not so at Newark. The Guild Hall was in "the middle of Baldertongate," while the Moot-Hall was in the Market, as appears by a mention of the Hall of the Pleas in 1381, and by a deed dated 1620, printed in the "Annals of Newark," p. 92, in which the following occurs :—"All those three tenements, with the appurtenances, situate in the Market Place in Newark, late in the occupation of Thomas Neucombe, in the Hall called the Mote Hall." It is probable that this was on the site

of what eventually became the King's Hall, which was granted to the Corporation by a Charter of James I., with power to them to make therein such bye-laws as they thought proper for the good of the town. This Hall still bears the Royal arms, and is now in the possession of Mr. Henry Friend. It was used for public purposes down to the time of the erection of the Town Hall. On the 16th Nov., 1471, William Grevingham, of London, Esq., demised to Thomas Brystalle and John Page, of Newark, yeoman, all his messuage in Long Place, in the middle of Baldertongate, called the Guild Hall, with the appurtenances, to have and to hold to the use of the Trinity Guild in Newark according to the last will of Sir Stephen Greyngnam, knight, father of the said William, for 20 years, at the annual rent of 16s. 8d., and 3s. 4d., service due to the Bishop of Lincoln, chief Lord of the Fee. Memorandum on the back that the lease was sealed and delivered in the presence of William Plompton, knight, Richard Sutton, Esq., and others. Mention is made of Guild Lane as far back as 1334, when Robert Stuffyn of Newark granted to Simon de Botelesford, clerk, an annual rent of 13s. 4d., from a messuage in Baldertongate, at the corner of Guild Lane. In the Guild Hall the members met to transact their common business. In some places it was the centre of the trade of the town, and, in addition to its other uses, it was a kind of club-house, where the members used to meet and gossip and drink their guild.† The Guild Aldermen existed and exercised their authority until 1546, when the guilds and chantries were dissolved and their property confiscated.‡ To supply the place in relation to the town of Alderman of the Guild, King Edward VI., in the third year of his reign, incorporated a new body for the government of the town, by the name of the Alderman and twelve assistants, and these gentlemen acquired the Guild Hall by purchase, for on September 8th, 1573, William Herson, yeoman, of Newark, for the sum of £9, granted to Thomas Bate, Alderman, and the assistant inhabitants, a certain annual rent of 4s. from the Guild Hall, and his interest in the same Guild Hall, late belonging to the Guild of St. Mary; and other premises, to be held by them and their successors, alderman and assistants, to their own proper use for ever.

In 1594, there is this quaint entry in the Corporation Records:—"It is likewise ordained, the day and year above written, by ye said Alderman and assistants, inhabitants of the town of Newark aforesaid, &c., by virtue of their charter of incorporation, that from henceforth and for ever after, the gaoler whosoever he shall be, that shall have and keep the Guild Hall garden, shall not give or suffer to be given any herbs or flowers to any of the assistants or to any person, but only that the said herbs and flowers shall be for the Alderman's house for the time being, and his successors, upon pain that the gaoler doing to the contrary do pay and forfeit for every offence 12d., the same to be levied as aforesaid."

† "Our English Towns," by P. H. Ditchfield, p. 146.

‡ There is one town in England where the old Guild has been held through many centuries—Preston—where every twenty years the Guild is held with much festivity, as it has been since 1329.





The parish Church.

CHAPTER XIV.

The First Church—Earliest Remains of Transitional Period—The West Door and Tower—The Decorated Work of the South Aisle—The Perpendicular Period—The Nave, North Aisle, Chancel, and Transepts—Furniture and Accessories—The Rood Screen—The Chantry Chapels—The Chancel and Misericords—The Windows—The Library—Monuments and Monumental Inscriptions—The Bells—The Brasses and Effigies—The Parish Registers—Early Churchwardens' Accounts—Testamentary Burials—The Vicarage and its History—Lists of Vicars and Biographical Notes.



THE Parish Church of St. Mary Magdalene, occupying the most prominent position in the heart of the town, constitutes Newark's greatest architectural glory. It takes rank as one of the largest and finest Parish Churches in the kingdom, and evokes the admiration of all lovers of the stately and beautiful in architecture or art. "A most noble place of Christian worship" was the glowing eulogium passed upon this Church by one of the ablest antiquaries and ecclesiastical authorities—the late Bishop Trollope—and it is a tribute which all who have inspected its stately "long-drawn aisles and fretted vaults," and noted its splendid proportions, can most cordially endorse. We have pointed out in the first chapter that Newark had the good fortune to possess the means of Christian worship at a very early period. It had in Saxon times its church, on the High Altar of which Leofric, the great Earl of Mercia, and his celebrated wife Godiva, are said to have deposited the deed of gift by which part of the proceeds of the Manors of Newark and Fledborough were devoted to the use of the monks of Stowe—a gift which was confirmed by the Conqueror in 1072. There are no remains of the Saxon Church of Newark, and what these sacred edifices were like throughout the Wapentake we can only judge by supposing, as we may reasonably do, that they resembled other Saxon Churches in Yorkshire and Lincolnshire, and consisted of a nave and chancel, built with walls of rubble, frequently laid in what is known as herring-bone work, and with what is also known as long and short work, in the more decorative portions. There is some of this herring-bone work at Averham and Farndon. Mr. Hodgson Fowler, F.S.A., writes:—"At Farndon is a good doorway once plastered over, but which I fortunately saw and sketched many years ago."* Other Saxon remains in churches hereabouts have already been described in our first chapter. We may safely conclude that the site of the

* Associated Architectural Societies' Reports, xv., 131.

earliest church in Newark would be that which the present stately and beautiful edifice occupies, so that, as we stand in Newark Church, we may fairly assume that we are on hallowed ground which has been consecrated to sacred purposes for a thousand years. We have shown how the monks of Stowe were removed by Bishop Bloet about the year 1109, to Eynsham, in Oxfordshire, and had other estates given to them in exchange for Newark and Fledborough, which were attached to the See of Lincoln. During the episcopate of Bishop Alexander, the builder of Newark Castle, Gilbert of Sempringham founded the monastic order which bore his name, and which grew up under the patronage of the Bishops of Lincoln, both Alexander and Robert de Chesney, his successor, having been benefactors to it. The last-named Bishop endowed the Gilbertine Priory of St. Katherine, which was situate on the south side of the Sincil Dyke, between Great Bar Gate and the Witham, and on the west side of the high road formed by the junction of those from Sleaford and Newark. Its precincts seem to have extended southward to Swine Green, where the first of the Queen Eleanor crosses stood, and westward to the river Witham, which separated it from Boultham.* The Gilbertine was the only monastic order which was English in its origin, and it never spread beyond the bounds of England. Its largest house in Nottinghamshire was at Mattersey, on the banks of the River Idle. Its special peculiarity was that it united, in the same establishment, houses of monks and houses of nuns, with precautions such as are described by Walter de Map, who wrote, "Master Gilbert de Sempringham, who yet survives, though blind, for he is over 100, instituted a new religious order for regular canons and nuns, with a wall interposed, so that the latter should not see the former or be seen by them; also in their churches there was a wall running east and west, so that while both males and females could see the altar, they could not see each other." A typical Gilbertine monastery was a kind of quadruple affair, consisting of canons who followed the rule of St. Augustine, and who wore a black cassock with a white cloak over it, and a hood lined with lambskin; lay brothers; nuns who obeyed the Cistercian rule of St. Benedict, and lay sisters.

The Alexandrian Princess to whom the Bishop dedicated the Priory, and whose wheel of torture has become a name of delight to every schoolboy (St. Katherine's wheel), was revered as the special patroness of secular learning enlisted in the Church's cause. The virgin Martyr, whose public confession of the Christian Faith caused her to be put to death by means of "a wheel like that of a chaff-cutter," was, in the popular belief of mediæval times, one of the most beautiful and saintly figures. No fewer than forty-one hymns exist in her honour, and her intercession was considered most potent for the cure of diseases and the abatement of tempests. The wheel naturally had a prominent place in most of the seals of religious houses dedicated to her. Several of those used by the Convent of St. Katherine are still in existence. One of the 13th century represents St. Katherine standing on a platform, with crown and nimbus, in her right hand a sword, in her left a book, and at the right side a wheel. The inscription was, "The Prior and Convent of St. Katherine." Another represents the Virgin seated on a throne, with nimbus, a sceptre in her right hand, a book in her left—inscription: "The Seal of the Church of the Blessed Katherine the Virgin of Lincoln." The seal of Prior William, in the year 1216, bears a full length warrior.†

* Lincoln Notes and Queries 1890-91: Article by Dr. E. Mansell Sympson, p. 210.

† Writing of seals reminds us that we have not found a seal of the Trinity Guild amongst the Corporation Papers. There is one attached to Harleian Charter 83, D. 17, but it is impossible to make out what it was intended to represent. It is thus described in the British Museum Catalogue of seals, "Newark, Fraternity of the Guild of the Trinity, No. 4470, A.D. 1470. Red; very imperfect about 2½ by 1½ inches when perfect, pointed oval, the Trinity . . . S.C.I.: S.P.C."

To the endowment of St. Katherine's Priory the Bishop granted, amongst other property, the Church of Newark, with several houses in the town. By a charter King Henry II. confirmed the foundation of the house, and its possession of various lands and churches, as follows :—" Henry, King of England, Duke of Normandy and Aquitaine, and Count of Anjou, to the Archbishop, greeting. Know thou that I, at the request of Robert second Bishop of Lincoln, and of the Chapter of Lincoln, have granted and by this present charter have confirmed to the Church of Canons of the Order of Semp- ringham, which the aforesaid Robert of Lincoln, with the consent of his Chapter, has founded hard-by the city of Lincoln, and to the Canons serving God there, the Churches of Newerc and of Norton and of Martune and of Newetune, with all that belongs thereunto, and two dwelling-houses in the burgh of Newerc, and the houses with the land on the north east of the mother church of Newerc, and four oxgangs of land in the fields of Newerc, with the dwelling-houses and twenty acres on the heath, and a dwelling-house which the church of Newerc itself first possessed, with two oxgangs of land in the fields of that burgh, and the Chapel of the Apostles Philip and James founded in the Castle of that town, and given anciently to the mother Church, with a tenth penny, of the whole toll of the burgh of Newerc, except the fairs; and three oxgangs of land in Baldertune, with the dwelling-houses; and four shillings worth of land which Malger held in Newerc. All these I have granted to the aforesaid church for the soul of King Henry, my grandfather, and for the soul of Matilda, Empress, my mother, and for my salvation and that of Eleanor, my queen, and my heirs, and for the stablishing of my kingdom. Witnesses—Roger Archbishop of York, Hugh Bishop of Durham, Hilary Bishop of Chichester, Reginald Earl of Cornwall, and others, at Westminster." This must be dated between the years 1154 and 1169, as Henry II. became King of England in the first-named year, and Hilary of Chichester died in 1169. This grant was confirmed in the subsequent reign, when it was ordered that the Prior should have all his tenements in the town of Newark, Coddington, and Wigsley, well and in peace, freely, quietly, entirely, fully, and honourably, and that he may have his court and justice with soc and sac, and tholl and theam, and infangthef, outfangthef, and flemenefriche and ordeall, with all other free customs and liberties. Being summoned to show, in 1331, by what warrant they claimed to have some scores of special privileges in the town of Neuwerk, Codynghon, and Wyggeslee, the Convent of St. Katherine produced the following letter from King Edward III. :—" Edward, by the grace of God, King of England, lord of Ireland, &c., to his itinerant Justices in the county of Nottingham, greeting. Whereas divers liberties were granted by our progenitors to our beloved in Christ, the Master, Priors, Canons, Nuns, and Brethren of the order of Semp- ringham, we command you that you permit the Prior of St. Katherine without Lincoln to enjoy the aforesaid liberties for themselves and their men."*

The Newark property had not been long in the possession of the Priory when a new church was planned and commenced. "When looking at this beautiful church, so simple and so symmetrical in its plan, the uninitiated observer would," as Sir Gilbert Scott once observed,† "imagine it to have been erected on one unaltered original design, but on examination it will be found to have arrived at that symmetrical form by a series of changes spreading over three centuries, which leave in it scarcely any resemblance to the church as first erected, and are so intricate that their history can scarcely be traced with certainty. The earliest portions of the church are of the Transitional style, between Norman

* Plac. de Quo Warranto, 657.

† "Newark Church; its Architectural History;" a Paper read at the Newark Meeting of the Lincoln Diocesan Architectural Society, Sept. 24th, 1855.

and Early Pointed, a style extremely prevalent in this part of the kingdom. These earlier remains are, however, very scanty, consisting solely of portions of the four piers forming the intersection of a cross church and the imperfect crypt under the choir." As the Transitional Period dates from 1160 to 1195, it is evident that these parts of the early edifice must have been built shortly after the Priory acquired its interest in the Church. The remains of the central piers led Sir Gilbert Scott to conclude they which had transepts in a similar position to those still existing, describing the crypt with its pointed transverse arches of flat eastern bay is narrower than the extended farther at both ends, the line of the piers of the present this would give the east end of the chancel would have been about crypts are not common in parish on each face three attached shafts, tween; the outer shafts have been and the capitals with square abaci. The bases have a torus of elliptical probably belonged to an aisleless cruciform church. Sir G. G. Scott thought that the nave had aisles and clerestory, and that the piers were too slight for a central tower, especially as the western tower was begun so soon after the building of if the church was plenty of strength and the walls at the feet eight inches eminent authority says:—"There was here long before but there is nothing about 1180. To that sponds of the arches which tell us that nave, chancel, and ponding in position. The chancel extended eastward as High Altar, as is shown by the transept part, now used as a burial vault. The nave and transepts would be rather shorter than they are now, but nothing is left to show us their exact extent. The appearance of the existing work, and experience of other



PIERS OF TRANSITIONAL
CHURCH.



THE CRYPT.

like cases combined to tell us that the 12th century church here was without aisles. It was a large parish church for that time, and it is likely that aisles were added before the western tower was undertaken.* The position of the crypt proves it to have had a chancel as long, within two bays, as that now existing.

Next in point of antiquity is the noble western tower, which constitutes so magnificent a feature of the sacred edifice. About half a century after the cruciform church had been constructed, viz., about 1230, "when the Early English style reigned supreme, with all its perfection and structural excellence," the builders commenced the tower, which rests externally on the western wall of the church, and internally on three arches abutting upon two great detached piers, standing clear within the church. The exterior arches are beautifully moulded and enriched with the dog-tooth ornament. This lower and earlier portion rises only one stage above the nave roof, and is a noble feature, grand in design, and excellent in execution. The perpendicular window is "an incongruous insertion;" but above it is a fine arcade, with a rich, bold, effective diagonal diaper used so freely in Bishop Grosstete's work at Lincoln Cathedral. Sir Gilbert Scott says :—"The tower was at first carried up only one storey above the roof of the nave, thus completing the first stage in the history of the church. The design of this lower portion of the tower is particularly grand and masculine in its character. A noble simplicity pervades the whole, though the parts possess a considerable amount of richness; and had it not been injured by the insertion of a Perpendicular west window, I know of few early pointed towers preferable to it." As to whether or no the tower was meant to stand clear without adjoining aisles is an interesting problem.† The design of these lower portions of the tower forms one of the enigmas which we have to unravel. "We have," says Sir Gilbert Scott, "evidence of the clearest and yet of the most conflicting character—we have the niches in the buttresses, and the evident insertion of the jambs of the side arches, proving indisputably that no aisles were intended on the sides of the tower; while, in the teeth of this, we have the exact coincidence of style in the side arches with those of other parts of the tower, and the roof weatherings above them, to lead us as clearly to a directly opposite conclusion. How then are these contradictions to be reconciled? The only conclusion, and a very natural one, is this—that the old builders, as those of our own day, were given to changing their minds while their work was in hand; and that, having carried out their tower some twelve or fifteen feet on the ordinary construction, they suddenly took it into their heads that they should prefer it to be (like that just erected at Tickhill) supported on three arches, with aisles running athwart it; and at once altered their work so far as it had gone, and thenceforward proceeded on the new plan at the risk (I doubt not) of a great deal of wrangling and dissatisfaction about extra bills, those fruitful sources of vexation to builders, whose minds are too active to allow them to cease from thinking the moment they have laid the foundation-stone. There remains another puzzle about the aisles of the tower. It is clear from the form of the weatherings that they were intended for lean-to aisles, and that they were continuous with the roof of the nave itself, not pitching, as usual, below the clerestory windows. This creates a difficulty; for we must account for it in one of two ways—either there was no clerestory to a nave with walls of some eight and thirty feet high, which is improbable, or the aisle north and south of the tower must have been some ten feet higher than the aisles of the nave. Here Tickhill Church comes to our aid; for there (though not precisely similar) we have unequivocal proof of the last-named arrangement having existed, the weathering for the tower aisles being nine feet above that for the nave aisles. I

* *Archæological Journal*, xxxvii., 435.

† We have no doubt that at first the tower was intended to stand clear on its north and south sides.

do not recollect any church retaining this arrangement ; but there seems nothing unreasonable in making the western bay of the aisles of a height suited to work in well with the tower and to form a western facade, while the nave aisles retained their ordinary and natural height." It has, however, been pointed out that the difficulty last-named by Sir Gilbert Scott, seems to have arisen from his assumption that the 12th century nave had aisles and a clerestory. If we assume (as Mr. Micklethwaite and Mr. Bilson think was probable) that this nave was aisleless, the difficulty disappears.

While the tower was under consideration, if not actually in course of construction, shortly after the death of King John, a grant of timber was made by his successor, Henry III., and this is the earliest documentary evidence we have met with relating to the church building. In the 12th Henry III. (1227), a royal order was sent to the Sheriff of Notts., "That he cause the Canons serving the Church of Newark to have six oaks in the forest of Sherwood, for the repair of the aforesaid church."* The Castle had been besieged a few years as described in a previous had also suffered, to cause it know.

Mr. Bilson describes the signed to project from the is," he says, "about 30 feet tresses. But before the work extend the aisles westward to the tower. The north and no signs of subsequent insertion. east arch. Examples of an similar position may be noted century, and Tickhill, *circa* work in the tower extends to The buttresses are of no great lower stage, and plain above ; stage, and finish with gabled of the thirteenth-century work. with shafts and richly-moulded arch on either side. The stage much obliterated by a fifteenth century window. It is surmounted by a plain stage of no great height, and this in turn by a fine arcaded storey having two wide central openings between two narrower blank arches, all with shafts ; above them the masonry face is covered with a lozenge diaper like that on the central tower of Lincoln. Here the thirteenth-century work stops unfinished, and was not again taken up for some eighty years."†



THE WEST DOORWAY.

previously by the Royal forces, chapter, but whether the church to need this repair, we do not

west tower as originally de-west front of the church. "It square, exclusive of the butt-had gone far, it was decided to the line of the west face of south arches of the tower show and are in detail very like the early engaged west tower in a at Conisborough, late 12th 1200. The thirteenth-century one stage above the nave roof, projection, arcaded on the they set back slightly at each heads under the topmost string The west doorway is very fine, arch, flanked by a single wall above has had an arcade, now

Mr. Micklethwaite was also of opinion that this tower was designed to stand clear of the west front. but that the first stage can scarcely have been finished before it was determined to continue the aisles along its sides, and arches were opened in its north and south walls. "There are a number of cuts in

* Close Rolls, 12 Henry III., m. 14.

† Archaeological Journal, lviii., 476.

the stonework of the arch on the south side, evidently caused by pulling the bells in the tower from the aisle. These cuts may be any date, but perhaps they tell of the former existence of a living-room at the end of the aisle, the inhabitant of which was charged with the ringing of certain bells, and did it without leaving his room. There is a curious case of this sort at Trumpington, near Cambridge, where the inclusus, if such he were, tolled the bells through a loop in the wall of the tower. The alteration (of plan) is very visible on the aisle side of the arches. The tower went on steadily, though perhaps slowly, till it reached the string below the belfry windows, and then stopped, probably for want of funds, for we may see that in the last storey a change was made in the design, which looks like an attempt to reduce the cost. Although it cannot be absolutely proved, it is likely that the nave and aisles were lengthened and joined on to the unfinished tower."[†]

As we look at this beautiful work, so artistic and graceful, and yet so solid and imposing, we realise something of the marvellous skill and patience of the thirteenth century glazier. The doorway has in the tracery filled with the dog-tooth ornament; the capitals are two arcades, one on the dog-tooth ornament; the door itself is of oak, filled with linen-fold. The tower has large lofty arches, and a very high arch capital and labels, like ornamental with the dog-

The Dean (afterwards the latter part of the 13th man, Henry de Newark, Newark, Canon of South-Huntingdon. He naturally good Newarkeers do and in everything appertaining as an ecclesiastic he was

church progress and development. So while the builders were busy with the main fabric, he rebuilt on his own account, with the consent of the Priory of St. Katherine, a chantry chapel, evidently on the newly-acquired land, and endowed it with some of his Yorkshire property, as the following entry on the Patent Rolls shows:—"November 12th, 1293. License for the alienation in mortmain by Master Henry de Newark, Dean of St. Peter's, York, of two acres of land in Northorp, with the advowson of the church there, to the Prior and Convent of St. Katherine, Lincoln, to find two chaplains to celebrate divine service in the chapel of St. Katherine and St. Martha, recently rebuilt by the said Henry in the churchyard of the Church of St. Mary Magdalene, for the souls of the said Henry and the souls of his ancestors."*



INTERIOR OF TOWER.

vellous skill and patience builders. The Early English four hollow mould-tooth ornament. The col- have been restored. There either side charged with and one in each buttress. of 15th century design, panels. In the interior arches opening into each into the nave. The those on the outside, are tooth.

Archbishop) of York, in century, was a Newark a kinsman of William de well, and Archdeacon of took a keen interest, as all have done for all time, to his native parish, and especially concerned with

[†] Archaeological Journal, xxxvii., 430.

* Rot. Pat., 21 Edward I., m. 1.

Here is the royal licence authorising the endowment of the chantry :—" The King to those to whom this present writing may come, greeting. Although with the Common Council of our Kingdom, we have provided that it shall not be lawful for religious men or others to enter into the fee of anyone so that it shall become to the dead hand,* without our leave and that of the Chief Lord of the fee from whom the property is immediately held; Willing, nevertheless, to do a favour unto our beloved and faithful Master Henry of Newark, Dean of the Chapter of the Blessed Peter of York, we have given him leave to give and assign two acres of land in Northorpe, with the advowson of the church of the said township, to our beloved in Christ, the Prior and Convent of St. Katherine of Lincoln, to have and to hold to him and his successors for ever, for the maintenance of two chaplains in the chapel of Saints Katherine and Martha,† which the said Henry has lately erected in the cemetery of the Church of St. Mary Magdalene of Newark, to celebrate mass for the soul of the said Henry and for the souls of his ancestors."

In 1291, the Prior and Convent of St. Katherine obtained a piece of land to enable them to make a road to their houses near the church. The royal licence is as follows :—" The King to those, &c., greeting . . . wishing . . . to do an especial favour to Robert Brese, we have given him leave to give a plot of land in the town of Newark, near the court of our beloved in Christ, the Prior and Convent of St. Katherine without Lincoln, in the said town, to the said Prior and Convent, which land includes in itself from our royal road in Apeltongate, a width of forty feet in the same road, and a length between the lands of Master Henry de Newark and those of Richard de Benyngton, of one hundred and forty feet of land, for making a certain way, so as to have an approach to the houses of the said Prior and Convent, situated near the Church of the Blessed Mary Magdalene of Newark, and having their exit by the said road, because they have hitherto had no other approach to those houses than that through the cemetery of the said church."‡

About 1310, an ambitious scheme was set on foot for rebuilding the whole church with the exception of the tower, and this plan was co-extensive with the church as it now exists, though it was reserved for another century to carry it out. Besides the south aisle, which the builders succeeding in completing, they commenced the rebuilding of the north aisle, and also of the chancel with both its aisles. On February 24th, 1312, at the request of the parishioners, license was granted by Archbishop William Grenefield§ to them to remove a chantry chapel, which had been built in the churchyard by his predecessor, Henry (doubtless Henry de Newark, A.D. 1296-99), and to convert the stones, timber, lead, glass, and other available materials thereof to the use of the church, and the fabric of a certain aisle which it was proposed to construct anew. The words of the Archbishop's license prove that at the beginning of 1312 a new aisle was on the point of being commenced by the parishioners, and this could only be the aisle of the nave, as the chancel belonged to the impropiators, the Prior and Convent of St. Katherine, who

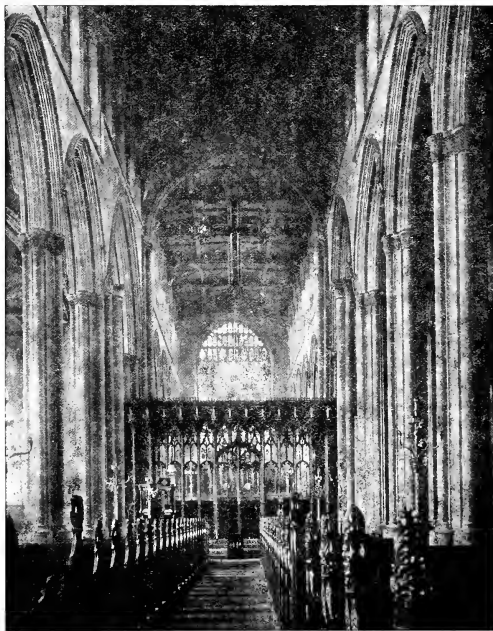
* " And they called this law mortmain, because property thus given to societies of priests could not be sold again, but was as dead, in that it was for ever taken away from the use of other mortals."

† St. Martha was a wonder-working person, who destroyed at Tarascon, on the Rhone, " a grete dragon, halfe beste, halfe fysshe, which came thyder by see fro Galyce. She bonde him wyth her owne gyrdell, stondyng styll as a shepe, and thenne he was slayne with speres and glaives of yre people." She was regarded as a protectress against epidemic diseases. At least, so the people of Newark at that time thought, as they watched the two priests saying mass in the chapel.

‡ Rot Pat., 19 Edward I., m. 22.

§ In his earlier days, Archbishop Grenefield had held the prebendal stall of Halloughton at Southwell, which he resigned in the summer of 1272, and there are a good many local references in his registers, as for instance, the following :—" May 23rd, 1307. A commission to liberate from prison Sir William Sampson, knight, who has been excommunicated for various offences. He is ordered to do penance at Nottingham, Newark, and Southwell." " October 6th. An oratory to Anora de Pirpount, in the Manors of Holm Wodhouse and Weston." " November 13th, 1312. A Monition to the parishioners of Worksoop, to repair the north-west tower of their church." Whilst amongst his payments were sums of money for making a certain mill at Laneham, where the Archbishop was present at a famous meeting of the clergy in 1311.—*Fæsti Ebor.* 389.

doubtless erected it. The present south aisle of the nave has beautifully decorated work, with architectural characteristics of about this date, and we may conclude without much fear of error that this is the very aisle spoken of in the above document, as just about to be commenced in February, 1312. The same register cites another document of August 3rd, 1315, when a commission was issued to the Archbishop of Armagh, authorizing him to dedicate three altars, newly erected in the chapel of St. Leonard's Hospital, near Newark, in honour of St. Mary, St. Leonard, and St. Katherine. and one altar in the



THE NAVE.

Parish Church of Newark, in honour of St. Mary; also six portable super altars in the said church. This altar of St. Mary cannot have been in the south aisle, for it is certain that this aisle cannot have been completed within 20 or 30 years of 1315. In later times the altar of the Virgin seems to have been in the north aisle of the chancel. This last statement is based on the will of John Woulhous, 20th Feb., 1504—to be buried “in our lady coher (choir) of ye north syd of ye church of Newark.”

It would be about this time that the builders were busy with the magnificent belfry stage of the tower, as it belongs to the flowing Decorated Period of the second quarter of the 14th century. The good people of Newark seem to have been extremely ambitious. They set out the whole of this magnificent church, and it took about a couple of centuries to finish it. The upper stage of the tower and the grand spire above it were completed about 1350. In each face of the tower are a couple of belfry lights, with crocketed, pedimented, hoodmould. On each side of this is a canopied niche, containing the figure of an apostle or saint; and above, a similar niche, also containing a corresponding figure. This stage is surmounted by a parapet, enriched with quatrefoils and crocketed pinnacles at the angles.

Mr. Bilson writes:—"When building began again (in the 14th century) the neighbouring tower of Grantham had been completed, and no doubt the men of Newark started with the intention of making their tower as good as or better than that of their neighbours. But they were handicapped by having no angle buttresses to carry up, the 13th century buttresses having stopped just at the base of their new work; so they had to contrive buttresses by setting back all but the angles of their new work from the square of the old tower, which was their base, and treating the angles carried up flush with the older walls as buttresses to their belfry stage. This stage is excellently designed, with two coupled two-light belfry windows on each face, under a crocketed gable mould. Niches containing figures are on either side of and in the pediment over the windows. The buttresses set back and finish under the parapet with crocketed gable-heads, arcaded in the upper parts below the gables. Over these a panelled parapet projects, with hexagonal angle pinnacles pierced by a small passage, and finished with crocketed spirelets. Behind them the lofty broaches lead up to the octagonal spire, having rolls flanked by hollows on each angle. There are four tiers of richly-designed spirelights."

Mr. Rickman thus describes the spire, which he says deserves peculiar attention:—"It rises engaged in the west end of the church, and the lower parts are Early English; but it is the upper storey of the tower and the spire which are its principal beauties. This storey rises from a band (which completely surrounds the tower) of sunk panels. The storey consists of a flat buttress of not much projection on each side, thus making eight round the tower; these are in three stages—the two lower, plain, with small plain set-offs; the upper, panelled, with an ogee head, and an ogee canopy; above which is a triangular head to the buttress, richly crocketed, which finishes the buttress under the cornice. Between these buttresses are two beautiful two-light windows, with rich canopies on the dripstone, and a general canopy over both, crocketed, and finishing in a rich finial. In the point of this canopy, between the heads of the windows, is a statue in a plain small niche; and on each side of the windows are other statues in niches, with ogee crocketed canopies. The tracery of these windows is very good, and the architraves, both of windows and niches, are composed of shafts. The cornice is filled with flowers and other ornaments at small intervals, and from the corners rise short octagonal pedestals, on which are beautiful pinnacles, finishing in statues for finials. The parapet is enriched with sunk quatrefoil panels, and the spire has plain ribs and additional slopes on the alternate sides. There are four heights of windows in alternate faces, all, except the top row, richly crocketed. On the whole, perhaps, there are no specimens superior in composition and execution, and few equal."*

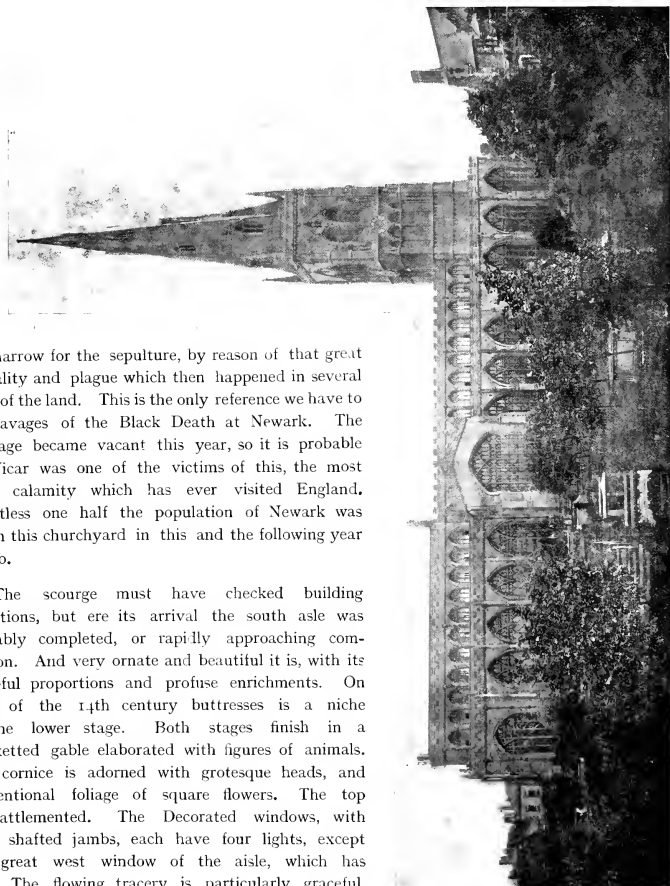
About the time that the builders had completed the upper stage of the tower and the spire, there came that terrible visitation of the Black Death to which we have referred in a previous chapter, and which

* Thomas Rickman: "An Attempt to discriminate the Style of Architecture in England," 7th Edn., 1881, p. 214.

must have interrupted every important public work. On the 5th May, 1349, license was granted to the perpetual Vicar of the Church of Newark, and to all the parishioners thereof, to enclose a new church yard, lying in the street called Apeltongate, and there to bury their dead ; in regard their churchyard was

too narrow for the sepulture, by reason of that great mortality and plague which then happened in several parts of the land. This is the only reference we have to the ravages of the Black Death at Newark. The Vicarage became vacant this year, so it is probable the Vicar was one of the victims of this, the most awful calamity which has ever visited England. Doubtless one half the population of Newark was laid in this churchyard in this and the following year or two.

The scourge must have checked building operations, but ere its arrival the south aisle was probably completed, or rapidly approaching completion. And very ornate and beautiful it is, with its graceful proportions and profuse enrichments. On each of the 14th century buttresses is a niche in the lower stage. Both stages finish in a crocketed gable elaborated with figures of animals. The cornice is adorned with grotesque heads, and conventional foliage of square flowers. The top is battlemented. The Decorated windows, with their shafted jambs, each have four lights, except the great west window of the aisle, which has six. The flowing tracery is particularly graceful.



NEWARK PARISH CHURCH—NORTH SIDE.

Of the many richly decorated niches along the whole of the exterior face on the south side, not one contains a figure—only the pedestals remain. In the windows the mullions and jambs have bell-shaped caps and bases characteristic of the period. “The work of the flowing Decorated Period in this county,” says Mr. Hodgson Fowler, “may be roughly divided into two divisions, the rich and elaborate work, such as that in the south aisle of Newark, the chancel at Hawton, with its unrivalled Easter Sepulchre, the smaller sepulchre and chancel of Sibthorpe, and the spire of Newark, in one division; and the very numerous smaller and simple works of the same style, and in its latest development, in the other The very fine aisle of Newark, with the extremely beautiful belfry and spire of the same church, are far too well known to need any description; and almost equally well known is the work at Hawton. The chancel at Sibthorpe is more simple, but its windows and mouldings have exactly the same feeling as the Hawton work, and show that they were designed by the same hand in the school of architects who designed Newark, Hawton, and the fine Lincolnshire churches of Claypole, Brant Broughton, and others. Where this school of architects had its headquarters would be an interesting problem to determine, but I cannot help thinking that Southwell may have been the centre from which this glorious work issued, as the work at Hawton bears so strong a resemblance to the unrivalled rood screen there, and that the churches I have mentioned, Newark, Hawton, Sibthorpe, and Car Colston, must have been designed by the same person or school, is I think quite clear from the mouldings, which in many parts are identical.”* It is interesting to note that part of one of the decorated windows of Newark Church is reproduced in E. A. Freeman’s *Essay on Window Tracery*, fig. 102 (published by Parker, 1851), who says, “I look upon it as the most beautiful, though by no means the largest, of its class. It is of six lights, consequently the primary ogee figure is preserved in its purity. We have three groups of a two-light divergent pattern; the quartrefoils in the spaces above have naturally developed into compositions of four converging vesicas, while the centre piece and spandrels are filled with graceful patterns, introducing the figure which I have called the flowing spherical triangle.” Another Newark window is given as fig. 31, an example of two ranges of transoms foliated without arches.

Following on the beautiful south aisle, the nave and north aisle were also proceeded with, and completed before the close of the 15th century. The nave is lofty and graceful, and surmounted by a clerestory of the same period. The pillars have richly-carved capitals, with angels at the intersection of all the hood moulds. There are six bays, the sixth being considerably wider than the rest, and opening into the transepts. Dr. Trollope says “the nave was built in the last quarter of the 14th century, and the more precise date of its construction is indicated by some heraldic bearings carved upon the cap of one of the south aisle pillars, viz., a shield bearing England impaling *quarterly or, an eagle displayed sable, gules, a lion double-queued rampant, argent*, for Richard II. and his queen, Anne, daughter of Charles of Luxembourg, who was slain at Crecy, and Elizabeth of Pomerania, his fourth wife. As King Richard married Anne of Bohemia in 1383, and she died in 1394, the building of this portion of the church must have taken place within those limits.” So extensive a work, however, may have extended over a longer period, and it is possible the entire nave was not completed until well into the next century. The north aisle is a fine specimen of the Perpendicular Style which prevailed for nearly two centuries, viz., from 1377 to 1547, and which probably reached its highest perfection in the middle of those two periods (about A.D. 1435.) This very graceful style is exclusively English, and its most characteristic feature is the form of the tracery in the head of the win-

* Associated Architectural Societies’ Reports, xv., 135.

dows. "We have no longer the head of the window filled with the gracefully flowing lines of the Decorated tracery, but their place is supplied by the rigid lines of the mullions, which are carried through to the architrave mouldings, the spaces between being frequently divided and sub-divided by similar perpendicular lines ; so that 'perpendicularity' is so clearly the characteristic of these windows, that no other word could have been found which would at once so well express the predominating feature."*

The next part to be completed was the spacious chancel, erected, says Dr. Trollope, "at the joint expense of the Prior and Convent of St. Katherine and certain benefactors of Newark." In 1483, Nicholas Kayser, who had been warden of Trinity Guild, and belonged to a family that had flourished at Newark for several generations, bequeathed 26s. 8d. to the new building



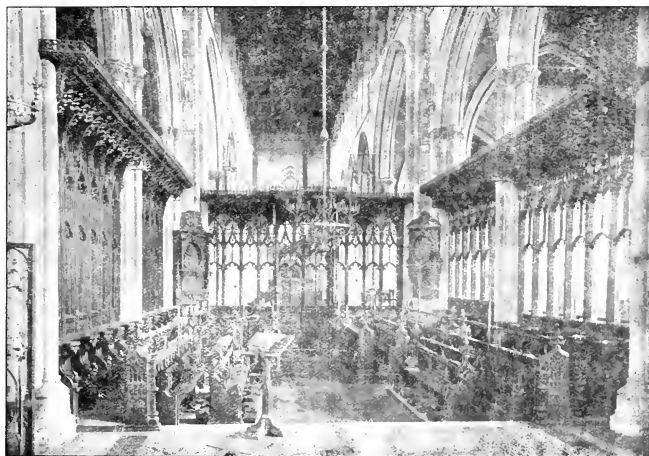
THE CHANCEL : SHOWING THE ALTAR, REREDOS AND EAST WINDOW.

of the chancel of Newark Church, in case it should be built anew. This shows at what period the rebuilding of the chancel was contemplated ; and then we have, in 1487, an agreement for the erection of the chancel at the joint expense of the Prior and Convent of St. Katherine and certain individuals of the town of Newark. Mr. Dickenson mentions this deed as having been found among the archives of the Corporation, and says it spoke of the church itself as having been lately rebuilt.† The exact date of the completion of the chancel we do not know, but it was probably finished by the close of 1498, for, on December 27th in that year, Henry Dawson, of Newark, bequeathed to the fabric of the reredos behind the High Altar, 10s., and to the fabric of the stalls of the chancel, 6s. 8d.

* Parker's "A B C of Gothic Architecture," p. 186.

† Dickenson's History of Newark, p. 260.

Thoroton mentions an inscription in his time at the bottom of the great east window, stating that Thomas Meryng and Elizabeth, his wife, had caused this window to be made, which must have been before 1500, for Thomas Meryng made his will on the 13th August in that year, and it was proved on the 8th October following. Over the arch of the north chancel aisle is carved the head of a woman, wearing the head-dress of the period. The chancel arcades of six bays are surmounted with a clerestory, and the capitals of the piers are similarly adorned to those of the nave. There are angels between the hood moulds, and near the first bay on the north side an angel in feathers carrying a lantern. In the north chancel aisle, and also at the east end between the Perpendicular windows (in the interior), are elaborate niches. None of the figures remain, but the pedestals at the east end rest on sculptured angels. There are thirteen cathedra at the back of the reredos, facing the east end of the chancel.

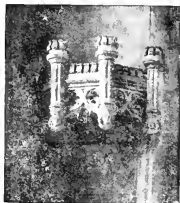


WEST END OF CHANCEL; SHOWING SCREENS, MONUMENTS AND SEATS.

(See engraving on later page.) They are of 15th century work, and show signs of considerable wear. In the cornice are square paterae, with heads and grapes and leaves, and in the centre the figure of a priest holding a chalice. Each seat has a crocketed canopy.

The exterior of the whole of the north side of the church has many points of interest. The octagonal staircase from the north transept has a battlemented top, surmounted by a crocketed pinnacle. In the niches at the corners of this transept the figures remain in fair preservation. At the west corner is a figure of St. Mary Magdalene, holding the pot of ointment. The buttresses on this side are in two stages, and surmounted with pinnacles, each buttress containing two niches. The transept and chancel are battlemented, and elaborately carved with square patrices and shields. The buttresses of the chancel

clerestory are very fine. They are in two stages, with detached pinnacles rising from each side, and connected with flying buttresses. At the east end of the church the two central buttresses are identical with those of the south aisle, which suggests that the Perpendicular work must have been built on the 14th century buttresses. There is the same battlemented work as already described, and in the centre

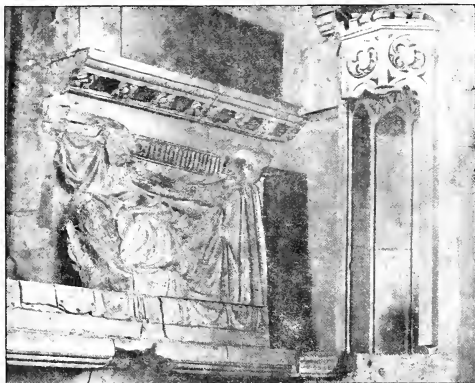


NICHE IN NORTH AISLE
(CANOPY RESTORED).



FETTERED ANGEL IN NORTH
CHANCEL ARCADE.

of the buttresses elaborate niches with crocketed finials. The plinth, which is particularly bold, is uniform all round the church. In the upper stages at the east end some of the projecting figures are worth notice, notably, the "three men in a boat"—or, rather, two in, and one struggling to get in—on the north buttress.* The whole of the east end is appropriately surmounted by a large and beautiful figure of the patron saint, over which is a plain Latin cross, a copy of the one figured in Hollar's plate in Thoroton's History of the County. The Perpendicular windows have each four lights, except the great west window, which has five. They are good examples of the best Perpendicular period. Speaking of the extent of the builders' work of the 14th century, Sir Gilbert Scott says:—"We find, besides the south succeeded in commenced the north aisle, and with both its end their work been carried on state of progress, roofed in, for the tresses flanking are of the four- The base-moulds the east end ap-date, and there of a sculptured same period at the south aisle. with colour and in imitation of this altar was



REMAINS OF REREDOS, SOUTH CHANCEL AISLE.†

In the north aisle of the nave there is a niche, apparently of the same age, in the corner adjoining the transept. All these prove that extension of the church to its present dimensions was at that

* An alternative suggestion is that the man at the back may be giving the boat a push off. (See next page).

† What this reredos was like in its entirety can be seen from a complete one preserved in Bolsover Church, and apparently by the same sculptor. In this the upper half of the figure of the Virgin Mother is raised, and she is holding the Holy Child extended in her arms for the adoration of the Magi, who are represented before the couch. The heads of the kine are at the corners, as in the Newark example.

aisle, which they pleting, that they rebuilding of the also of the chancel, aisles. At the east seems to have to a considerable and probably even whole of the but- the east window tenth century. of the whole of pear to be of that remains a portion reredos of the the east end of This was encrusted studded with glass, gems, proving that actually in use.

time contemplated and actually commenced. The difficulty is to know how much they did, and where and why they stopped; for certain it is, that excepting the portions above enumerated, nearly the whole mass of the church has been rebuilt in the fifteenth century. When the work was recommenced in the subsequent century, such portions of the imperfect work as were found uninjured by their long exposure were worked in with the new building, the eastern parts being altered to suit the new design."

The transepts were finished in the early part of the 16th century. They are both of the same late Perpendicular period, with seven-light traceried windows. The south porch of the nave is a late addition of two storeys. It has a niche with beautifully sculptured figures of the Virgin and Child, perhaps the most perfect remaining, for most of the others, both inside and outside, have been deprived of their figures. A spiral staircase leads to a parvise, which has an arch opening into the south aisle, filled in in modern times with an iron grille. The final addition was the sacristy on the south side of the south aisle.

The sacristy may be a fine door, with handle, on which Tudor badge, and excellent arrangement of the door and making the east side of this wall of the chancel,

Sir Gilbert church, as we now about 1500; and but regret that place as contemporary days of the

period, and thus have been graced with the flowing tracery and lofty roofs of that noble style, we cannot but accord to the builders of the 15th century the honour of having brought to completion a church which has few competitors among the parochial churches of England."



FIGURES ON BUTTRESS, EAST END.

Entering the sacristy, we noticed a very a wrought-iron door, which is a portcullis, the there is an excellent arrangement for fastening all secure. On door, in the south is a piscina.

Scott says:—"The see it, was finished while we cannot this did not take place during the middle pointed

Summarising, in his usual masterly manner, the rebuilding of the Church on the large and magnificent scale which we now see, Mr. Micklethwaite says:—"The new work was begun about 1330. The tower was finished, and a spire added to it. The plinths and the lower part of the outer wall all round show that the intention was then to make the Church its present size, but only the south aisle of the nave was completed, and I doubt whether that was roofed, and then the work ceased. The cause of this sudden stopping of a work, so hopefully begun, was, I have little doubt, the advent of the plague known as the Black Death. That tremendous visitation which, some writers tell us, took off two-thirds of the population, and which shook the social fabric of Europe to its foundation, reached the neighbourhood of Newark in 1349, and must have caused the suspension of all ordinary business. Nearly forty years passed away before things settled into their ordinary course sufficiently to allow the work at the Church to be begun again. It was then taken up where it had been left off, and the

south aisle and the nave were completed, by building the existing arcades. The work then went on slowly, and probably never quite stopped. The aisle walls were completed on the 14th century foundation, then the chancel arcades nave, but with inferior detail. This we are told that the chancel was built added to both nave and chancel, and crossing, which up to then had probably altered. The eastern arch was con- was taken away altogether, but its rear- arches between the aisles and transepts. at last, more than 150 years after they men of the 14th century was completed. does not form part of that scheme is



NICHE OVER SOUTH PORCH.

An interesting provision was the These are now uncommon, but the mounting the outer roof of the chancel, is an excellent specimen. Within this cote was the sanctus bell which was rung to give notice to all outside the church when the priest came to the words in the service, "Sanctus, Sanctus, oth." The simplest form of and gable pierced for the and raised upon a truncated generally found, as at Newark, said to have been intended for

While the construction of was in progress, pious dona- well as the genius of the original and embellishments. The fine be filled with images of saints, maining, apart from the large over the corners of the north figures of the Virgin and Child interior there are not only the north aisle, but several in the of the great east window. familiar objects in all churches figure of Mary Magdalene must the chancel, as well as outside, ordered, as far back as 1250, parish should provide "the of that saint to which the Martha, to whom, with St. dedicated his chapel, was also honoured as being the sister of St. Mary Magdalene, whom she was

ornate sanctus bell cote of stone, Newark one, which may be seen sur- The sanctus bell cote is a wall reception of one or more bells, apex of a gable wall. They are over the chancel arch, and are the sanctus bell only.



SANCTUS BELL COTE.

the various parts of the Church tions of the parishioners, as designers, led to many additions niches outside the fabric would of which the most perfect re- figures in the tower, are those transept, and the very beautiful over the south porch. In the niche at the east end of the chancel, notably on either side Images, of course, were very prior to the Reformation. The have stood in the interior of for the Archbishop of York had that the parishioners of every principal image in the chancel church is dedicated." St.

Katherine, Henry de Newark

* "Archaeological Journal," xxxvii., 435-7.

said to have led to the Saviour's feet. There would also be an image of St. Lawrence, to the repair of whose altar 20s. were left in 1466. The image of the Virgin Mary is mentioned in his will by John Burton, vicar of Newark, in 1475:—"I will that certain jewels (monilia), rosaries, rings, gems, crucifixes, and other jewels (jocalia), remain for ever for the adorning of the image of the Blessed Mary Virgin and of her Son, in the chapel beyond the southern folding doors (valvas) of the aforesaid church, in honour of God, the blessed Mary, Virgin, and of all saints, and in perpetual memory of me, the aforesaid John."* Another saint commemorated and venerated was St. Nicholas, for Nicholas Rows, in 1448, desired to be buried in the Chancel of St. Nicholas. Alexander Lowe, by his will dated 20th May, 1466, ordered his body to be buried in Newark Church, "before the first steps of St. Nicholas' Choir;" and the following year, John Smyth, chaplain, desired to be buried before the image of St. Nicholas.† In 1450, Katherine Foster wished to be buried in the chapel of St. Nicholas. In 1466, Thomas Foster, chaplain, leaves his body to be buried in the Choir of St. Nicholas. Another saint whose image would be erected was St. Stephen, for William Boston, of Newark, chaplain, in 1466, directed his body to be buried before the Altar of St. Stephen, in Newark Church.‡ A prominent feature in the south transept was the Altar of the Holy Trinity, towards which the same William Boston was a contributor, also leaving by a codicil to his will to the chantry of Newark, an image of the B.V. Mary. Each of the Guilds already noticed would have images of their patron saints. In 1429, John Bawden desired to be buried outside the Chapel of Corpus Christi, in the Church of Newark; and in 1510, Thomas Philypot specified that he should be buried "in the chapel of the Blessed Mary before the altar where a chaplain says *misereatur*, on the north side of Newark Church." There was a Chapel of St. Saviour, to which, in 1503, William Johnson, of Newark, glover, left 3s. 4d., and the same Chapel is also mentioned in the wills of John Felden, 1487, and Thomas Burnham 1490; also in the will of William Came, 1496.§ In 1499, William Pyge, chaplain, left six marks towards the fabric of the sedilia of St. Mary's Chapel, and five pounds for ornaments for the Chapel of All Saints, to which he also left his portiforium and other books. Another altar over which would stand the image of its saint was that of St. Elena, mentioned in a will of 1426; while two other altars are referred to in the will of Stephen Gryngnam, in 1482—those, namely, of St. Crux and St. George the Martyr. We thus know of sixteen altars, besides the High Altar—those, namely, of Holy Trinity (in the south transept), Our Lady (on the north side of the Church), Jesus (probably in the south choir aisle), Corpus Christi, St. Lawrence, St. Nicholas, St. Katherine, St. James, St. Peter, St. Stephen, All Saints, St. George the Martyr, Holy Rood, St. Saviour, St. Helen, and St. Crux (the Holy Cross). What treasures would be swept off when these altars were abolished we can only imagine. An Italian, writing about 1500, says the riches of the English are "displayed in the Church treasures, for there is not a parish church in the kingdom so mean as not to possess crucifix, candlesticks, censers, patens, and cups of silver."

The loss of the early Newark Churchwardens' accounts has deprived us of what is in many towns the principal source of information regarding the churches. We know, of course, even without the aid of such accounts, that the adornment of the various images of the favourite saints of the townspeople was a matter of very great importance to them. Often and often did a long procession of priests and people move slowly round the church, bearing the images of St. Mary Magdalene, St. Lawrence, and St. Katherine, and the relics belonging to the church. What those relics were we cannot now say. They

* Test. Ebor. (Surtees Soc.), iii., 218. † Ibid., ii., 286. ‡ Ibid., ii., 282. § Ibid., iv., 117.

may well have included a fragment of St. Katherine's wheel, broken, as it was, into 4000 pieces by the stroke of the angel's sword, one day, at Alexandria. At Hedon, near Hull, the carpenter who made the shrine in which the relics were kept used up no fewer than 900 nails in making the lid; and the Newark shrine was probably as elaborate. At Hedon the relics were exhibited on St. Mary Magdalene's day, because the fair was held on that day, on Magdalen Hill, and because there was, therefore, a great concourse of country people. As the principal Newark fair was held on that same day, the Newark relics may also have been exhibited on it. At Hedon, too, there were images of St. Mary Magdalene, St. Margaret, and the Virgin Mary, in the church; and also, of course, a cross, before which lights were burnt. There must have been more than one cross in Newark Church, for John de Whaplode carried off an "imagine crucifixi" within the Church of Newark, at Newark, "of silver ornamented," of the value



FIGURES OVER NORTH TRANSEPT.
(North East Corner).



FIGURES OVER NORTH TRANSEPT.
(North West Corner).

of sixpence. But it was round St. Mary Magdalene, the Virgin Mary, and the other saints honoured in the church, that the religious interest of the people centred. To quote Mrs. Jameson,[†] "it is difficult for us to conceive, far more difficult to sympathise with, the passionate admiration and devotion with which Mary Magdalene was regarded by her votaries in the Middle Ages. The imputed sinfulness of her life brought her nearer to them. Those who did not dare to lift up their eyes to the more saintly models of purity and holiness, took courage to invoke her intercession." It was not until the middle of the thirteenth century that the supposed discovery of her bones, about 20 miles north of Toulon, so

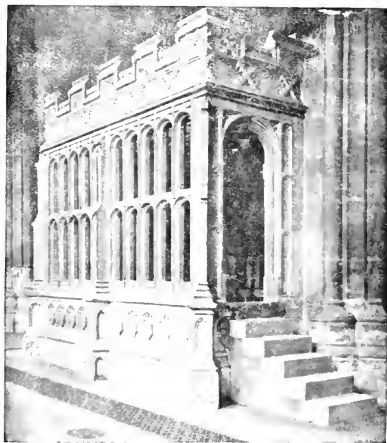
[†] "Sacred and Legendary Art," I., 348.

excited the devotion and enthusiasm of the people that her worship spread all over Europe. The Church of Newark may possibly have been dedicated to her at this time. But even in Saxon days her festival had been kept on July 22nd, as at present.

"Between 1538 and 1548," says Mr. Cole, "by the issue of successive injunctions, the work of destruction was carried on. By one or other of these the pictures on the Church walls of so-called feigned miracles were enjoined to be destroyed, together with all images, whether abused to the purposes of superstition or not. Under these injunctions many a once-revered shrine must have perished, such as that of St. Petronella at Boultham, which was held in such regard in 1451, and the special oblations on whose behalf were still valued as worth 20s. a year to the rector of Boultham, in 1534. Of other such shrines and chapels the very names are forgotten, but in many of our churches their traces remain in some empty niche or statueless used, and perhaps Amidst the that was calculated to an unlettered generation may hope that the Prayer and the Holy tongue came as a fresh knowledge, and truth people's ears."*

THE CHANTRY

All the altars—High Altar—and nearly swept away at the also the relics, jewels, remain in the chancel, the grace and beauty of richment, the chantry either side of the altar eminent local families. August 13th, 1500. Tho-



MERING CHANTRY CHAPEL.

Esquire, directs his body part of the choir, between the two pillars next the altar, "where at the time of Easter it is used to be set the sepulchre of Jesus Christ." In many churches the Easter Sepulchre was a temporary structure of wood; but in others, and notably at Hawton and at Heckington, they were of stone, elaborately carved. In the sepulchre a pyx, containing the consecrated host, together with the crucifix from the High Altar, was ceremoniously deposited on Good Friday, at the hour of vespers, to symbolise the burial of Our Lord's body. Candles were burnt, and a watch was kept night and day until early on Easter Day, when the clergy proceeded to the sepulchre, removed the crucifix and host, and bore them to the altar again.

bracket, or long dis-
wall'd-up, piscina . . .
ruin and loss of so much
impress and instruct
through the eye, we
reading of the Common
Scriptures in the English
revelation of light and
and grace, to the

CHAPELS.

save, of course, the
all the images were
Reformation, as were
and plate.† There still
however, unimpaired in
their design and en-
chapels, erected on
by members of two
By his will, dated
mas Mering, of Newark,
to be buried in the north

* "Ecclesiastical History of the Deanery of Graffioe," by Rev. E. G. Cole, in L. & N.A.S. Transactions, vol. XXV., p. 92.

† At Lincoln, the King wrote "to his well beloved Dr. George Heneage, clerk, and others," authorising them to proceed to the cathedral, and "to take away certain shrines and divers feigned relics and jewels, with which all the simple people be much deceived and brought into great superstition and idolatry."

The bells then rang out, and the service began with the singing of an antiphon, "Christ is risen from the dead." The magnificent carving at Hawton is unexcelled in its richness of detail; the statuary represents the soldiers guarding the tomb. There are the remains of a smaller sepulchre at Sibthorpe. Thomas Mering bequeaths certain portions of his property to a discreet priest, "able in conyng to pray for my soul;" and for the making of a chapel over his grave, he left, to be sold, "all my clipped wole and all my floke of shepe." The following are extracts from his will, with its interesting references to houses in Newark, including the[†] "Antilopp," and to Newark people, to some of whom he made bequests:—

Will of Thomas Mering of Newark esquier Aug. 13 1500.* To be beried in the north partie of ye qwere by twix the two pillars next ye altar, as at ye tyme of Estur itt is used to sett ye sepulcur of Jhesu Criste; I besett, for my principa my best horse with his harness. I besett unto the making of a chapell over my grave or sepulcur yt myn executours shall sell all my clipped wole and all my floke of shepe. I besett that thei dispose to ye anowmyng of ye said chapell, or els unto ye making of briges in diverse places upon the cawsey of Kellom xvi. li remayning in the handes of Mr. Thomas Sutton. I will that the church-wardens in the tenementes as it is knawen, Robert Caudler howse; and all the oder adjoyning next of myn unto the Bargate and the tenement of Robt. Pereson of Mylnegate and an akur of medewe late in the holding of Richard Faukner, lying in ye medewe of Thorpe, & also all the small tenementes of this halne this said tenementes of Robert Pereson in Milnegate, also oder ii. closes lying off the hyghway nere unto Bemonds' buttes the one late in the holding of Sir Wm. Pygge & the other now in that of Thos. Fresby, sherman, I besett yt all this be gyven unto a discrete prest and able in conyng to pray for my saul, as long as the abovesaid lifelode is able to fynd hym his lifyng, & the cheffe patron shuld be my newue, Sir Wm. Meryng & all ye next of hys blode. . . . I will ye said prest shalbe daily boundon to kepe service in the qwhere of the southparte to the sustentation and plesour of All myghty God, Devyne service by hym better to be mayntened. Item I will that the said priest of his consciaunce fulfill all the charge above rehersed with this charges that folowith; yt he shall of festes principall & festes doblull & festes of ix. lessons, shall say if he be disposed, Messe, & ons in the wekeday, for my saul, Messe of Requiem; and an oder day, Of our Blissid Lady, & every Sunday, Tuysday & Thursday the antem Ne reminiscaris, the vii. Psalmes of Penauce, ye Lateny, ye Colettes Inclina, Miserere Fidelium; and every Monday in the weke, Wednesday, Friday, and Setterday Commendacion, Placebo with Dirige. For tithes forgotten unto ye Priour of Saint Kateryn's in Lyncoln, an ox. . . . To my cosyn Sir Edward Stanhope, i. doss, sylver spounes with gilt knoppes; I lent thame unto James Lece dwelling in Loncashire. I will that my own place and the place of the Antilopp, and the place that was the panyere, to be gyven unto my broder James Sawage and my suster, terme of thayre lyfes, and they to hyre a prest a yere to syng for my saule and all Cristen saulez; and then after thayre discesses, the said place to be gyven unto my god-child, son unto my broder Fraunces Meryng, . . . and then yei to fynd for my saule, and my wife saule, and all Cristyn saulez, a preste, to syng for terme of thre yeres [on] thayre behalve, yt thynges not doon and fulfilled, I charge you myn executors, as ye will aunswer afore Gode at the hye day of dome, to sell itt ye said place and dispose it for my saull helth, as you thynke for ye best. I give unto my broder Aleksaunder Meryng, all my lifelode belonged unto Maister Dewyas . . . To Arnald De and to Elizabeth Striiley, if so be yt yei be married togedder the tenament lying betwix my brade yates and ye house of John Fulwodd, for ye terme of yer lyfes; and if yei never mary, it to remayne unto the proffitt of my said chaunter. Unto yong Robert Kelytt and his wife for x yeres ye house he dwelith in, so yt he fynd yerly at my sepulcur at ye tyme of Estur v. serges, and every serge vi li for xii dayes. To Richard Clerk and his wyle ye crophe of my hay lyinge in Balderton-gate in Newark. Unto Thomas Fleming & his wife for yer lyfes my tenandri lying in Barnby-gate; & to his wayne a ox and vi quarter rye and my waynes & plowes. To my newue Sir Wm. Meryng a pese wt a cover gilted Unto ye church of Balderton a ox and unto ye vicar of Newwarke for my wife principall and forgotten tithes, ii oxen. Unto Wm. Dorell and Janet his wife ye tenement yt yei dwell in for life. To Sir Henry Bakon for his labour and to pray for my saule and my freyndes' saules xs. Unto iij bedemen my thre smale tenaunders lying in Balderton-gate, and ye to se yei to have yerly payd of my oder tenaunders, and ye greate safern ground in same strete, xls. To Agnes my doghter, a fedir bed, a hole bed. To Alice my servaunt, a fedder bed wt all thynges perterynunge yerto; and . . . of my brasse and maslen and oder household stuffe, of every thyng a parte, to yer mariage. And all ye residue of my goodes, &c., I give unto James Sawage and Fraunces Meryng, to dispose for ye helth of my saule. And I will yt my mr Sir Henre Willughby, be supervisor of my testament.†

The executors faithfully carried out testator's instructions, and the result was the erection of the chantry chapel on the north side of the choir, in which, until the dissolution of chantries, prayers for him were

* Younger son of William Mering, Esq., of Mering, Notts.

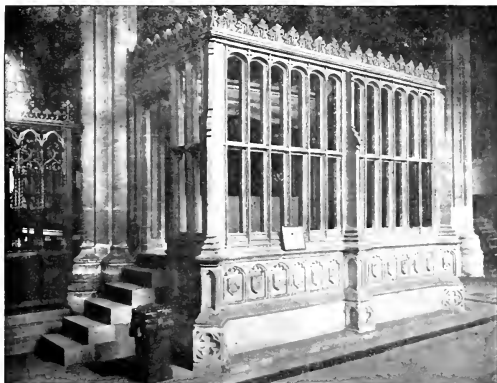
† Test. Ebor., iv., 179-182.

wont to be daily said. The base of this chapel facing the north is enriched with panels containing shields of arms of the Mering family (on a chevron, three escallops) and its connections—those, namely, of Neville, Leek, and Bekering. Incidentally, this chapel affords a proof that the chancel in which it stands must have been completed or nearly so in 1500. In 1506, Alexander Mering, of Newark, directed that his body should be buried in Newark Church, "in the chapel where my brother lies."

In a corresponding position on the south side is the chapel of Robt. Markham, who, by his will dated 16th June, 1505, ordered his body to be buried "in the chancel of Newark Church, on the south side of the High Altar." When the chapel was erected his tomb was within it, bearing this legend, "*Orate pro animabus Roberti Markham, armigeri, & Elizabethæ, uxoris ejus*" ("Pray for the souls of Robert Markham, Esquire, and of Elizabeth, his wife.") Thoroton says, "at the S.E. corner of the Quire, there is a chantry chappell, and in it a monument of Markham, over which there is an arch of freestone, and on the south side of that the scription, '*Orate Roberti Markham, & Elizabethæ*, on the outside several arms Markham im-Bozome Mark-

The base of of this chapel within each armorial bearings. Above panelled screen, a cornice and a gant trefoiled chantry chapels though com-

were not common in parish churches. Those at Newark have apparently been a good deal altered. They would be used as private pews by the families who founded them, and were, in fact, the very best places in the church for seeing the services at the High Altar; in fact, one of them (the Markham) has a peep-hole contrivance, through which a view could be obtained of the altar at the end of the south aisle. An especially noticeable feature in the Markham Chapel is the introduction in two panels at the east end of the lower range of one of the series of subjects illustrating the Dance of Death. Probably at one time all the now open panels were filled with paintings (or were intended so to be), but these two alone remain. Death, represented by a grinning skeleton, is leading on a richly-dressed gentleman—perhaps the original Robert Markham, "squier." The man is in his prime, with his hand to his gipciere or purse, suspended from his girdle; while the figure of Death has a flower in his hand—a carnation, as an emblem of the shortness of life—



MARKHAM CHANTRY CHAPEL.

following in-
pro animabus
ham, armigeri,
uxoris ejus, and
of the chappell
coarsely cut,
paling Mering,
ham, etc."

the outer side
is panelled, and
panel are the
ings of the
their connec-
is an open
surmounted by
light and ele-
crested. Such
as these, al-
mon in abbeys,

which he holds up to his gaily-dressed neighbour.† In Holbein's famous series of woodcuts (1538), Death is represented dancing with all sorts of persons, but there is no picture corresponding to this. The subject, however, was a popular one in the Middle Ages. On the north side of Old St. Paul's was a cloister, on the wall of which was painted, at the cost of John Carpenter, town clerk of London (15th century), a "Dance of Death," or, "Death leading all the estates, with speeches of Death, and answers by John Lydgate." Mr. J. C. Robinson says, "The picture appears to be in oil, and its style

much resembles that of painted glass. Though very rude in a considerable degree symbolical meaning action of the skeleton hand a flower, and ing to the grave with its ghastly grin, measure of the ghost-significant, while the countenance of the whose hand mechanical contents of the purse with the apparent the legs joining in the idea of the rich man farious pleasures and and giving little heed mortality. There is earnestness and mystery, to be found Catholic art, and extent visible even least refined products novelty, the ing as illustrating the of the early part of the

THE

Almost contemporary provision of these the construction of chancel screen,

screen. In most churches above the screen, which separated the chancel from the nave, was hung the large cross or rood, which always bore a figure (either in sculpture or painting) of



"DANCE OF DEATH."

of painted glass. design, there is yet of expression in the of the group; the ton, holding in one with the other point-beneath, together and the solemn ly dance, is very earnest, thoughtful gaily dressed figure, cally rests on the at his girdle, coupled unconscious action of dance, suggest the busied in the multi-employments of life, to the warnings of a sort of dreamy tery in the com-nowhere but in which is to a certain in its rudest and tions." Apart from painting is interest-dress of a gentleman sixteenth century.

SCREENS.

poraneous with the chantry chapels was the very beautiful known as the rood

† The Markhams, who contributed so many distinguished men to the service of the State, had their principal residence at Cottingham, near Newark. Sir John Markham, of East Markham, was a Judge of Common Pleas from 1396 to 1406. For biographical notices of the eminent members of this family, see the new "Dictionary of National Biography;" also Cornelius Brown's "Lives of Nottinghamshire Worthies."

Our Lord crucified, and was usually accompanied by figures on either side, representing the Blessed Virgin Mary and St. John. Sometimes other figures, particularly of Angels, were added. Immediately below the rood—and, in fact, forming the upper part of the rood screen—was the rood loft, a narrow gallery extending across the space spanned by the chancel arch. Access to this was by means of a staircase, often circular; at Newark it is circular, and in the south pier of the arch. "It is probable that the rood loft in large churches was the place where the Epistle and Gospel were sometimes chanted at High Mass, and where also the homily was delivered; but in small churches the probability is that it was simply built for the use of those whose duty it was at certain seasons to attend to the candles which were lighted before the rood, and for other similar purposes."†



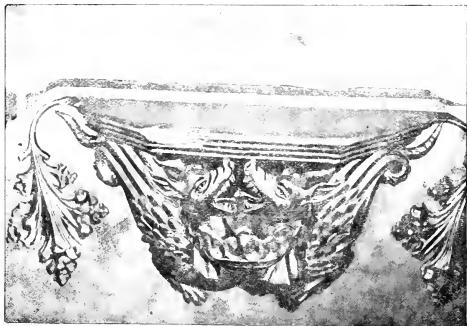
ROOD SCREEN AND SIDE SCREEN (SOUTH SIDE).

The date of the Newark screen is settled by a document which exists among the Corporation papers, and which is thus described by Mr. Dimock;‡—"It is what lawyers call, I believe, a Release general; whereby the then Churchwardens, Robert Wythed, William Green, Stephen Foster, and Roger Haldaye, in the name of all the parishioners, remit, release, and for themselves, their heirs and successors for ever quit-claim, to Thomas Drawswerd, of the city of York, carver, all actions real and personal, and demands, suits, quarrels, and transgressions, which they ever had, have, or shall have, against the said Thomas, by reason of any thing, cause, debt, reckoning, convention, or paction, for the making of the Reredose of the said church, or for other cause whatever, from the beginning of the world until

† *Old English Churches*, by George Clench, p. 80-81.

‡ *Newark Church, its documentary History*—a paper read Sept. 24th, 1855, by Rev. J. F. Dimock.

the day of confection of these presents. The plain English of all which is, that the said Thomas Drawswerd had contracted to make the Reredose, and that he had fulfilled his contract to the satisfaction of his employers. This release is dated St. Thomas's day, 24th Henry VII., *i.e.*, December 21, 1508. But what was the Reredose thus completed in 1508? Now-a-days we apply the term exclusively to the screen at the back of the altar: but this, as we have seen, was being provided for in 1498; and it is not probable that ten years would elapse before its completion. The Altar-Reredose was by a carver, a member of the Reredose in more general sense present, and was besides the screens of the altar. For will of Henry speaks, in one dos at the high another, of 'the the roode-loft, de- and the body of possibly, there- of this document screen, which still ornament of the this really is the think, be no doubt. Reredose; and no cept the rood-called, as this is, the church.' It is thus ascertained the name of the beautiful piece of



THE MISERICORDS.

1498; and it is not years would elapse tion. Moreover, is of stone; but 1508 was set up worker in wood. difficulty by re- in former times, was used in a than by us at applied to other that at the back instance, in the VI., that monarch place, of 'the rere-altar;' and in reredos bearing parting the quier the church.' Very fore, the Reredose may be the Rood-forms so great an church: and that case, there can, I It is not the Altar-other screen, ex-screen, would be 'the Reredose of interesting to have the exact date, and maker, of this work."

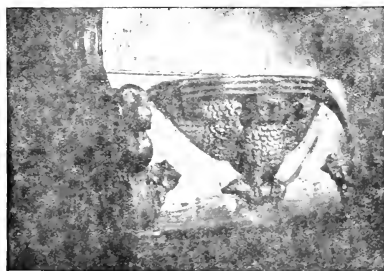
The side screens, as well as that beneath the chancel arch, are superb. Canon Sutton points out that the "rood loft has the uncommon feature of the centre part projecting eastward some considerable distance, and supported on posts connected with the stalls." The screen once extended across the aisles, or, at least, was intended so to do. Speaking of the family of Drawswerd, Mr. Micklethwaite says, "They had considerable reputation as artists at that time. The names of Thomas and William appear in the York Fabric Rolls between 1499 and 1518; and about 1510, we find one

Drawswerd, sheriff of York, gave a tender for the execution of the images of a tomb for King Henry VII., to be placed in his chapel, according to a design which was afterwards laid aside for that of the Italian Torrigiano.* Drawswerd was Mayor of York in 1515 and 1523.† In the "divers expenses made for the burial" of Archbishop Savage is an item "to Drawswerd, of York, for banners and pendants of sercenet and paynting of the same, viii. li. iis. iiii."

THE CHANCEL STALLS.

The fittings of the choir at Newark are fairly perfect and original.

under sides of the chancel stalls) are es- notice, with their carvings. Each one forms a ledge seat; weak or aged in a We give illustrations of them. Miseri- always deftly carved, sisting of coats of animals, and human writes:—"After the ings were complete, of furniture, such rich vestments of and the embroidered to decorate the walls, the new chancel, before deemed appropriate in was fitly provided for. years after the date of the rood-screen), we Release, made by Richd. maker, and citizen of pott, junior, Richd. son, and Robert Smythe, of Newark. He, no vestments and hangings and this document was that he had been paid



THE MISERICORDS.

further claim on the churchwardens. It is dated March 3. A.D. 1514. Some years after this, however, we find that some fittings of the chancel aisles still remained to be completed. In the will of John Smythe, Vicar of Newark, made the 31st day of July, 1521, is the following item:— 'Also I will that Sir Roger Wallhed, my executor, shall cause to be made the whole half-part of the stalls on the right side of the choir, in honour of St. Mary Magdalene, at a cost of £25.' I will just

The misericords (the folding seats in the pecially worthy of quaint and grotesque when turned up sufficient to rest the kneeling position. of the most interest-cords are almost the subjects con- arms, groups of beings. Mr. Dimock more necessary fitt- other costly articles for instance as the the different altars, hangings then used would be required for the splendour, then the sanctuaries of God, Accordingly, about five the last document (for find another similar Robynson, vestment- London, to John Phylly- Monke, William Jack- the then churchwardens doubt, had furnished for the new chancel; his acknowledgment in full, and had no

* Archaeological Journal, A.D. 1880, p. 437.

† Drawswerd's will is in Test. Ebor., V. 267 (dated 1528).

add that he directs 'his body to be buried in the chancel, under the middle stone between the sepulchre of his father on the right hand, and his mother on the left, at the entrance of the choir, and near the vicar's stall.' The brass plate was remaining in Thoroton's time, recording his death a fortnight after the date of his will, viz., on the 14th of August, 1521."

Mr. Bilson thus summarises the documentary evidence in connection with the chancel fittings:—

- 1496. Reparation of High Altar. (Will of William Came, of Newark).
- 1498. Fabric of Reredos behind High Altar and fabric of chancel stalls.
- 1501. Nova Tabula for High Altar. (Will of Edmund Wudward, of Newark).
- 1508. Making of Reredos by Thomas Drawswerd. (Release quoted above).
- 1509. Gilding of Rodehouse. (Will of John Philipote, of Newark, draper).
- 1521. Right hand half of choir stalls. (John Smythe, Vicar of Newark).
- 1524. Stallyng of choir. (Will of William Fowcher, of Newark, baker).
- 1529. Gilding of High Altar. (Will of Rolland Saundier, of Newark).

A document in the vestry gives the superficial contents of Church and grounds as follows:—

	Sq. Yds.
Site of Church	2400
Burial ground, No. 1	7324
" " No. 2	1896
" " No. 3	229
Ground within railings round Church	770
Walks outside railings to the extent of consecrated ground	837
Area in front of Church, west end	222
Song School Master's house and premises	320
The Mount	466
Total.....	14464

or 2a. 3r. 38 $\frac{1}{2}$ perches.

THE FONT.

The font has a history of its own. The lower part belongs to the 15th century, when it was originally constructed. Its octangular mediæval stem is placed upon a square base. In each of its faces is a niche, containing figures of saints, and round its plinth is this inscription, formed of letters delicately and most fancifully carved:—"Carne rei nati sunt hoc Deo fonte renati," which may be translated thus:—"In flesh guilty born; in this font to God re-born." In 1648 the bowl was broken, but when the Stuarts got their own again, a new bowl was put on, and the broken stem patched up—a restoration thus recorded on a brass plate, inserted on the shaft of an adjacent pillar, "This font was demolished by the rebels, May 9th, 1646; and rebuilt by the charity of Nicholas Ridley, 1660." This restoration of 1660 was the substitution of an entirely fresh bowl, and also the upper portion of the supporting pier, with the heads and shoulders of the sixteen figures represented on the eight sides of the shaft. The bowl and shaft were encrusted with paint in several layers and of different colours. This crust was cleaned off in 1891, when a cover, designed by E. P. Warren, architect, of Staples' Inn, and executed under his care by Lawrence A. Turner, of Great Ormonde Street, London, was placed over the font, out of monies appropriated for the purpose by the trustees of Brown's estate for the year 1890.

BEQUESTS IN THE MIDDLE AGES.

During the four centuries over which the erection of the church extended, continuous bequests were being made by pious benefactors. The charity of the faithful was stimulated by constant appeals, by a spirit of emulation, and by grants and indulgences. When work was being done at Southwell Minster, in 1233, Archbishop Gray issued an indulgence, specifying that the Pope had granted to all who were confessed and truly penitent, a release of twenty days from the penance enjoined them, on condition of their giving aid to the construction of the fabric. The Archbishop exhorts the Bishops and Archdeacons to use their best exertions in collecting the alms and charitable aids of those under their charge, and himself grants to all confessed and penitent contributors a like indulgence of thirty days. The Archbishop of Canterbury, Glasgow, Carlisle, Glasgow, Worcester, each granted to contributors to Cathedral, 1303-

As Mr. Capes interesting book, "The material fabric and visible centre of all sentiment of the the principal outlet of the bur- with the desire of the grandest churches in side, and they gave tinuously, year after after decade, to at- less the same well-to- the chantries—some wool and cloth mer- largely to the fabric. Katherine were, of like all rectors, for the bility of the parish to was uncontested. A



THE BAPTISTRY.

necessary funds was generally raised by providing amusements for the parishioners. Church ale was a popular method of eliciting the bounty of the parish. The festival was held, not only at the annual village feast, but at other times for special purposes; it thus became the mediæval equivalent of a bazaar or public dinner for a charity, the difference being that it was a general merry-making for the whole community, following a brew of ale on a large scale. [July 22nd would be the great day at Newark, being both fair day and the festival of the patron saint of the parish.] Other methods of raising funds were subscriptions, and the commuting of penances into fines to be handed over to the fabric fund; while confessors were urged to press the good work upon the notice of the dying. In every church, too, one day a year was appointed as the anniversary for the benefactors of the church. Their names

and the Bishops of London, and Worcester, forty days' indulgence the fabric of Lincoln 1314.

truly says, in his in- Church and its adornment was the the religious life and community. It was for their local pag- ges were filled possessing one of the the whole country liberally and con- year, and decade tain that end. Doubt- do men who founded of them prosperous chants—contribute I The monks of St. course, responsible. chancel; but the li- maintain the church large part of the

were written in a Bede Roll, and were given out to the parishioners that they might pray for their good estate, if living, and for the weal of their souls, if dead. To be inscribed on this roll was an inducement to give gifts to the Church. Much money was also raised by trading at the Church House, for the churchwardens of those days farmed, traded, housed corn, and made profit by the sale of ale and bread which were brewed and baked in the Church House.”*

It was usual in wills for the testator, after specifying where his body should be buried, to make some bequest to the Church, either for its adornment or the reparation of the fabric. As the services of the Church entered so closely into the associations of their daily life, so the maintenance of the beautiful fabric within whose sacred precincts they desired to be buried formed one of their chief objects in death. A reference to the mediæval wills which we print in the appendix to this volume will illustrate the nature and extent of the bequests by which the Church benefitted. In 1426, Matilda Wright, widow of John Wright, left to the High Altar “one burd cloth,” and one towell to the Altar of St. Elena; and the like to every Altar of the Church; to the fabric of the Church one gret furnas, one spoute of led, and one brasse potte, and xs. for books and vestments for the Choir. In 1429, Wm. Case, of Newerk, mercer, left to the fabric of the Church xls.; as did also Dominus John Bowden in the same year. In 1443, John de Boston, of Newerk, mercer, left to the High Altar in Newark Church a pair of silver candlesticks, value ix li.; to the Altar of the Holy Trinity in the same Church, a pair of brass candlesticks, value xls., and to the Altar of St. Lawrence in the same Church, the like. In 1447, William Dawson, vicar of Grandby, left bequests to the Churches of Newerk, Grandby, and Langar; and in the same year, Robert Garysde bequeathed to the fabric “my decorated dagger with belt.” In 1448, Nicholas Rows left to the fabric vis. viiij.; while Robert Witcombe, merchant, of Newark, left to the High Altar of St. Mary Magdalene’s Church in Newark, for tithes forgotten, xls.; and to the fabric of the said Church xxs. “to pray for my soule.” Thomas Muskham, chaplain, left to the fabric of Newark Church, “for my sepulture,” vis. viiij.; and in 1449, Beatrix Low left to the High Altar in Newark Church, “one aulter cloth and one frontell.” In 1450, Catherine Foster left xl. marks to buy a vestment for the Church. In 1460, John Law, chaplain, after specifying that his body was to be buried in the Church near the tombs of his father and mother, bequeathed to “the altar of the Holy Innocents in Newark Church, one auter cloth, adorned according to the suit of the other altars of the gift of my father;” and in 1464, John Towrend left to the fabric of the Church, iii li. vis. viiij. In 1466, William Burton, of Newark, chaplain, left his body to be buried before the Altar of St. Stephen, “my tomb to be covered with a marble stone, and on the stone an image in the likeness of my father and another of me;” “to the altar, and repair of the book, of St. Lawrence in the said Church,” xxs.; to the altar of St. Trinity. xls. In the same year, Alexander Lowe left “for making the middle of a window which shall be in the western part of the said Church, 100s.” and “to the making of the under part of the roof of the porch of Holy Trinity of the said Church of Newerk,” a certain sum, but the amount is illegible. In 1467, John Smythe, chaplain, left to the Altar of St. Nicholas a vestment of damask and a crucifix of silver, “to remain there for ever in memory of me.” In 1468, Elizabeth Carlton left to the fabric of the Church a silver gilt cup and xxs. In 1472, John Hawden, mercer, to the fabric of the Church left iiis. ivd. In 1476, William Spondou bequeathed to the fabric of Newark Church, xiiis. ivd. and a silver quart cup. In 1482, Stephen Gryngam, of Newark, couper, in his will says, “I give a black stone, now in Newerk Churchyard, to make a super altar for the High Altar, and to the fabric

* “A History of the English Church in the Fourteenth and Fifteenth Centuries,” by the Rev. W. W. Capes, 267.

of the chancel xls." In the same year, Thomas Couper, senior, of Newark, barbour, left to the High Altar for tithes forgotten, vis. vii. d.; to the Altar of Holy Trinity, vis. vii. d.; and to the building of the new fabric of the chancel, 40s. In 1483, Nicholas Kayser, of Newerk, made this bequest—"I leave to the new edifice of the chancel of the said Church of Newerk (if) it shall be built anew, 20s. 8d." In 1488, Amea Couper, of Newerk, left to the fabric xxv. s. vii. d. In 1491, Thomas Wynterton left to the fabric of the Church x li., "out of my messuage in Stodmarstre de Newarke." In 1496, Wm. Cam, of Newerk, left towards the reparation of the High Altar v li., and to the chapel of St. Saviour, six silver spoons towards buying a mass book. In 1499, William Pyge, chaplain, left to Thos. Pyge, his brother, xx li., "to dispose about the fabric of the High Altar, for the health of my soul: to the chaplain of St. Mary, iv. marks, to the fabric of the sedilia of the said chapel; and the chapel of All Saints v li., for the buying of ornaments and several books." In 1501, Edmound Wudwarde, tanner, left vis. vii. d., for a new table for the High Altar. In 1503, William Johnson, of Newerk, glover, left xxs. to the fabric of the Church, and ii. s. iv. d. to the fabric of the chapel of St. Saviour; but his chief bequest was "cs. to Robert Johnson, my father, to dispose of for my soul." Thomas Pygg, of Newerk, in his will dated 6th July, 1509, after specifying that he should be buried before the Altar of Holy Trinity, bequeathed xls. to gild the picture of the reredos; to Balderton Church, he left vis. vii. d., and for ornaments in Hawton Church xiii. s. iv. d. Elsebeth Jenyn, in 1509, left to the giltting of the reredos of the kirk of Newerk, iii li. This good lady, who was buried in Newark Church, seems to have been a trader, for she left to William Dymok the remaining portion of the lease of her house, and "the cloth in the shop as it cost at the first buying." In 1546, Richard Bevercottes, of Lincoln, left "to the mending of the barre gate and church warkes at Newark £3 6s. 8d., as Mr. Foster and the neighbours thinketh most meet."

Thus we see how the beautifying and enrichment of the building was a work of love in which every class of society took part. As in other flourishing towns, so at Newark, "painted windows were put up by prosperous burghers, silver chalices, embroidered copes, costly hangings, banners, and pyxes were stored up," making the Church, with its stately fabric, its numerous altars, and its costly treasures, a source of local pride and pious joy.

THE WINDOWS.

The stained glass with which the windows of the Church were filled in mediæval days was of great richness and beauty. There was one window to Thomas a Becket, for it is on record that the "glasse wyndow in the Church of Newerke of Thomas Bekket wasse taken downe at the laste afore crystenmes" (1538 or 1539). Rich benefactors delighted to adorn the beautiful edifice with the best that the artist could produce. In 1506, Sir Thomas Tempest, of Bracewell, made this bequest: "I wyll yt xiii. s. ii. d. be gyfyn to ye making of one glasse wyndow in a chapell of Saynt Saveyour in Newarke."* Several other bequests of a like nature have already been noticed. Camden (1551-1623), in his "Britannia," says:—"In the windows of the north aisle have been painted the history of the New Testament, of which are still several good compartments: and the great east window had the history of Joseph."† Fortunately, we are able to ascertain a good deal about the windows, for drawings of their heraldry were made (and still exist) prior to the Civil Wars. The circumstances are thus explained in the life of Sir William Dugdale, the eminent antiquary:—"The said Mr., afterwards Sir, William Dugdale, then a member of the House of Commons (who timely foresaw the near approaching storm), in the summer

* Test. Ebor. iv., 249.

† Gough's Edition of Camden's "Britannia," ii., 297.

Anno 1641, having with him Mr. William Sedgwick, a skilful arms painter, repaired first to the Cathedral of S. Paul in London, and next to the Abbey Church of Westminster, and there made exact draughts of all the monuments in each of them, copying the epitaphs according to the very letter; and having so done, rode to Peterborough, in Northamptonshire, Ely, Norwich, Lincoln, Newark-upon-Trent, Beverley, Southwell, Kingston-upon-Hull, York, Selby, Chester, Lichfield, Tamworth, Warwick, and did the like in those cathedral, collegiate, conventual, and divers other parochial churches, wherein any tombs or monuments the end that the case of their destruction, be preserved for future draughts are in the Lord Hatton, being Sedgwick, then servant topher, Hatton." The taining these beautiful possession of the Earl most kindly permitted have photographs taken Newark Church, which

Dr. Trollope writes: much painted glass the display of which adapted. In the east was portrayed the gift of Elizabeth and clared by the legend at 'Thomas Mering [ar- uxor ejus hanc fenest- causerunt MCCCC° the south window of Trinity Chapel was some Phyllypott and Joan, by this legend below:—

Willielmi Phelypot et Johanne uxoris ejus & omnium . . . sororum . . . nunciatoris beate Marie Virginis, qui istam fenestram fieri fecerunt Anno Domini MCCCC tricesimo nono." In this window were portrayed the arms of England and France quarterly, and D'Eyncourt. In the



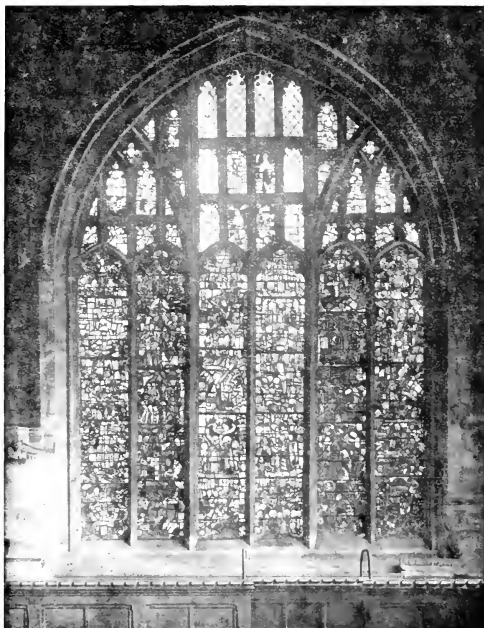
GLASS FORMERLY IN THE CHURCH.

were to be found, to memory of them, in then imminent, might and better times, which custody of the now tricked by the said Mr. to the said Sir Chris- magnificent folio con- drawings is in the of Winchelsea, who has us to inspect it, and to of the pages relating to are here reproduced.

—"Formerly there was in the windows, for they are peculiarly well window of the chancel History of Joseph, the Thomas Mering, as de- the bottom of it, viz., miger] et Elizabetha tram[origi . . .] fieri [nona] gesimo."† In the south transept or glass given by William his wife, accompanied "Orate pro bono statu

† Torre says, "In the window which Thomas Mering and his wife caused to be made were the arms (1) of Mering and Nevile of Rolleston, (2) Mering and Leek, (3) Balington. In the "Memorials of Fountain's Abbey" (Surtees Society), I. 323, in noticing the Yorkshire family of Beckwith at Clint, in the parish of Ripley, where some ruins of their moated mansion remain, the sad end of the Mering family, so long and honourably associated with this district, is thus described: In 1580, Huntington Beckwith married Margaret, daughter of Thomas Mering, of Merine, co. Notts, Esq., a family previously related to the Beckwiths; but one misfortune followed another. She became of unsound mind and having on failure of issue had this estate of Clint left her by her husband, she sold it to Sir John Savile, and after existing to an extreme age was buried and as the not a county records opposite the registration of her marriage, 'in great poverty, at Ripley Church, 4th May, 1655, the family of Beckwith both gone and Mering.'"

corresponding window of the north transept were shields thus charged:—Arg. a chief g. and a bend az. Cromwell quartering chequy or, and g., a chief erm., Tateshal. G. 3 sheaves within a bordure engrailed or, Archbishop of Cant. Arg. a chevron with a cinquefoil sa. in the first quarter, Rempston. Az. 2 chevrons or, Chaworth quartering arg., an orle of cinquefoils, about an escutcheon sa., Caltoft. Az. 5 fusils in fesse or, each charged with an escallop g., Plumpton, quartering sa., a bend between 6 escallops or, Foljambe. Arg. 3 birdbolts g., Bozome. Arg., on a saltier engrailed sa., 9 annulets bordure of the of the first, G., 3 pickaxes bars embattled Torlaston. Arg., Harthill impalham quartering window was Thomas Burgh. § ated these bear-fleurs de lis quartering paly paling or a lion quartering g., 3 arg., Ros quar-fesse double lesmere. Az., a chevronels in-or, Fitz-Hugh quartered as addition of gu. or, 3 stars sa. dow were these a lion rampant cinquefoils; paling arg., 6 Manvers and ing az., 3 hedge-the same impal-engrailed or; arg., 3 cocks' heads or, and the same impaling lozengy arg. and g. Fitzwilliam. The remaining fragments of all these windows are now commingled together, and appear in the east window of the south chancel aisle. The arms of Deyncourt occur several times, and there are the old Royal arms, and fragments of a series representing the seven deadly sins; of which gluttony and anger yet remain pretty perfect.



THE OLD GLASS IN THE SOUTH CHANCEL AISLE.

or, within a second, crussily Leek of Kirton. arg. Arg. 2 g., Barry of 2 bars vert, ing Leek, Mark-Leek. Another presented by Sir and incorpor-ings:—Az., 3 erm., Burgh, or and sa. im-rampant az., all waterbougets tering arg., a cotised g., Bad-chief and 3 termixed in base impaling Burgh, before with the upon a chevron In another win-bearings:—Arg. sa. seme of Pierpont, im-annulets sa., Pierpont impalhogs or, Heriz, ing sa., a saltier Heriz impaling

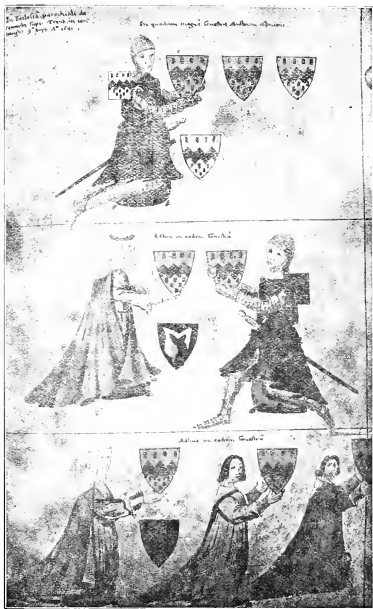
§ Edward, second Lord Burgh, of Gainsborough, had a fine mansion at Catterick, Yorkshire, and probably at Newark likewise where his arms, impaled with those of his first wife, Anne Cottam, were painted on a window which his father presented to the Parish Church.—Stickland's "Queens of England," iii., 186 (ed. 1851).

Gluttony is portrayed by a man with a bowl in his hand, and a jug—probably a leathern Jack—attached to his belt. Other subjects identifiable are the Expulsion from Eden, the Agony in the Garden, the Ascension, the Annunciation, the *noli me tangere* incident, and the Visitation of Elizabeth. The east window of the chancel is a grand specimen of modern art, by Hardman, representing the Crucifixion and Ascension: and that of the adjacent north aisle is filled with painted glass by the same artist as a memorial, the subject illustrating some of Our Lord's miracles of healing. "On the caps of the adjacent aisle pillars are the arms of Henry VII., the badge of the then Prince of Wales, the arms of other heraldic devices badge, a mermaid, a Torre says, "in the cross aisle, the arms placed. In the con- and Tatshall; Thomas Rempston; Chaworth and Foljambe; Bozam; hill and Leek; Mark- the upper part of the Botone." Dr. Stukeley 1737-8, I came to New- Gale, in his journey of on a capital of a pillar by my aunt Dicken- west corner of the as blazoned at the time built, semé de fleurs- says the cross ragulé longed to Bishop some- porch at Newark, I saw over the other. One is of Lincoln, who, in of Lincoln."‡

The great west was, in the year 1887, by contributions of friends, in memory of

of Newark. The work was executed by Messrs. Burlison and Grylls, of Newman Street, London. The subject of the window is the perfection of the priesthood of Christ's Church on earth, set forth by representations of saints of the Church before the division of East and West, whose lives were conspicuous examples of each grace which contributes to the ideal of the priesthood. The west window of the south aisle is in memory of Robert Bishop, who died 28th Oct., 1860, aged 57 years, and Mary, his wife, died 23rd Oct., 1894, aged 84 years; and their children, John Foster Bishop, d. 1874; Robert Bishop d. 1884,

Robert Brown, and such as the Percy talbot, and a lamb."|| great window of the of Deyncourt are often trary aisle, Cromwell Kemp, Archbishop; and Caltoft; Plumpton Leek of Kirton; Hart- ham and Leek; upon north porch, a crosslet, writes: "In February ark, with Mr. Roger retirement. I observed of the Parish Church, son's seat, at the south- gallery, the King's arms when the church was de-lys. Mr. Simpson on the north door be- body. In the church two coats of arms, one Oliver Sutton's, Dean 1280, was made Bishop



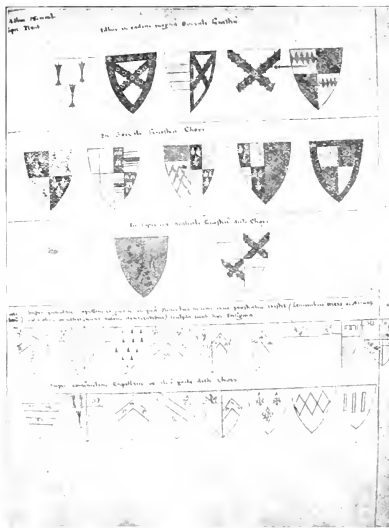
GLASS IN NEWARK CHURCH IN 1641.

window in the tower filled with painted glass many parishioners and Rev. J. G. Bussell, Vicar

|| Newark and other Churches, by Bishop Trollope.

‡ Stukeley's Letters (Surtees' Society), p. 150.

and Mary Bishop, 1890. In the south aisle, near the font, is a window dedicated in memory of Queen Victoria "by a society of women workers for and worshippers in the Parish Church, A.D. 1901." The second window was put in by Mr. Alderman Becher Tidd Pratt, J.P., on his 70th birthday. The third window is in memory of Sarah Good, a worshipper for many years in this Church, who was born Dec. 22nd, 1822, and died Nov. 6th, 1888. "The window was placed by her affectionate and grateful pupils." The fourth window: "In memory of George Hodgkinson born 18th June, 1787; died 23rd May, 1856." The fifth window: two of the lights are in memory of Elizabeth Gilstrap, born 1789, died 1826; and the other two are to Joseph Gilstrap, born 1785, died 1860. The sixth window: in memory of Thomas Spragging Godfrey, died 1859, aged 58; and Elizabeth, his wife, died 1858, aged 51; and Jane Annie, aged 10. In the south transept: in memory of William Thompson, M.D., 1859, aged 59, healing the sick and the blind. The subject is Christ the blind. In the east chancel aisle is to the Consort, while the east chancel aisle is to the Lady, obiit August 29, tribute of affectionate friends." The west window is to the memory of (1888), and was dedicated The three side windows toward the west, have glass by Messrs. Burlingame Street, London, artists of the great church. Each is a George Henry Branson, who died in 1900, and One of Mr. Henry a "liberal benefactor town," who died in memory of Mr. John 1898, and his wife has been placed by their son, Doctor Charles Richard Taylor, of Boston House, Broad Street, London, and Brentwood, Essex. These three separate memorials have been schemed and executed, so as to form one complete set of subjects, the Heroes of Faith, as cited in the 11th chapter of the Epistle to the Hebrews. "All who enter the church at the west door must be struck with the great effect of these beautiful additions to the permanent decoration of the church."* The whole of the fifty clerestory windows of the Church were filled with painted glass out of the rents of Brown's Charity during the years 1881-90.

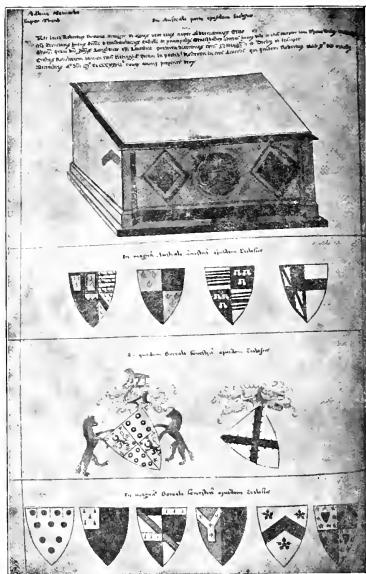


COATS OF ARMS IN THE CHURCH IN 1641.

* Newark Parish Magazine, Jan., 1904.

THE LIBRARY.

The library in the room over the south porch was given by Bishop White (A.D. 1698), one of the seven Bishops who championed the rights of the people and were sent to the Tower in the time of James II. The following is an extract from his will:—"I give and bequeath to the Mayor, Aldermen, and Vicar of the town of Newark for the time being all my printed books to be a library, at least a good beginning of a library, for the use of them and the inhabitants of that town and the gentlemen and clergy of the adjacent country, provided that the said Mayor and Aldermen of Newark shall upon their charge cause the books to be conveyed one month afterwards for them in the upper end behind the choir, and make there, to separate the place other parts of the church, thereto, which key I re- the Vicar of the town for giving security of £1000 Aldermen never to embezel out or lend any one book to his own house or others. when the accounts of the for the year, the whole over every year in the and Aldermen, and if any wanting, the Vicar shall presently, or have the his bond be sued for key be forthwith put into master for the time being, same obligations with the Vicar. And that by him that keeps the key, once every month and the and rubbed every quarter Mayor and Aldermen of security to my executors those conditions such as shall be satisfactory to Mr. W. Chursby and Mr. E. Jennings within one month after they hear of this bequest, I then leave them all to the advantage of my executor."



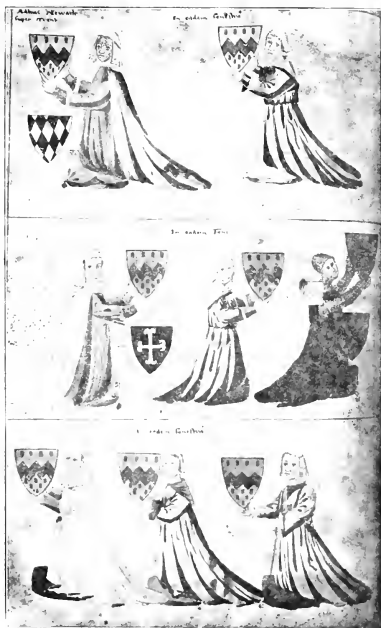
MONUMENT AND HERALDRY SKETCHED IN 1641.

The library, which is now in the parvise of the church, consists chiefly of books of the 17th century, numbering some 1200 volumes. The books are generally in fair condition, and there is a printed list which was prepared by Mr. W. Ridge and published in 1854. They do not number amongst them many rareties. There is a Sarum Missal, printed by Pynson in 1520; a copy of a London edition of 1554 of the Sarum Manual, and a Porteforium (London, 1556). The Burntisland catalogue of editions of the Sarum Missal enumerates ten existing copies of Pynson's 1520 edition, of which the last is "in the

Church Library, Newark." The copy is sadly damaged in places, but is nevertheless a most interesting one. There are manuscript insertions of names of Saints in the Kalendar, and "Bishop" is written in for "Pope." Folios 77 to 80 are on parchment, and there are several peculiarities in the arrangement, as, for instance, the Ordinary and Canon after Easter Eve, instead of at the end of the Temporal—a peculiarity which this edition shares with five other editions, those of 1487 (Paris), 1494 (Venice), 1497 (Rouen), 1498 (London), and 1504 (Paris). Most of the books in the Library are folios and quartos on theological subjects, but there are also a number of classical and miscellaneous works. The majority are of the 17th century, of fifty printed in the Presses of London and Paris. A York Rouen in 1517 was choir on removing the was under restoration unfortunately sold by £50, in aid of the refused, however, to books although offers

Books were among sessions of the Church, paid £4 10s. for one in Vicar of Northwell was away, one Sunday, at which is called Portifer, longed to Master William Robert Multon, alias Newark, carried off a value 40s., from the The Portforium (or cessionale were pro-heavy penalties, and away at the Reforma—this destruction—Antidinals, Missals, &c.—each not only must less copies in manuscript

there had been many large editions of several of them printed. Yet now, in about three hundred years, we may say of them that as a class they have all but totally disappeared. Examples of anyone, missal or breviary or manual it matters not, are of extraordinary rarity." One of the most interesting locally, a York Gradual of the 14th century, formerly belonging to East Drayton, was purchased by Mr. James Ward, of Nottingham, at the sale of the Phillips' collection in 1896, and sold by him, with some supplementary leaves, to the Bodleian for £112 15s. A detailed description of it by Mr. Frere appeared in the "Journal of Theological Study" for July, 1901. It consists of 134 folios of vellum bound in oak



GLASS IN NEWARK CHURCH IN 1641.

but there are upwards 16th century at the Basle, Geneva, Antwerp, Hymnal printed at found concealed in the seats when the church in 1855, and was then the churchwardens for restoration fund. They sell any of the other for them were made.

the most valuable post-Master Alan de Newerk 1400. In 1342, the charged with taking Northwell, "a book value 40s., which be-de Barneby." In 1412, Robert Knesall, of book called Portforium, church at Farndon. breviary) and Prohibited in 1549 under others were also swept tion. Speaking of phonals, Gradaals, Or-Mr. Maskell says, "of there have been count-in the year 1530, but

boards, covered with sheepskin. This very fine M.S. is set throughout to music, and its interest may be estimated from the fact that while the Sarum Gradual is well known, and a M.S. Gradual of Hereford exists, there had been heretofore a great gap in our knowledge of English mediæval service books by the want of a York Gradual, which want is now supplied. There are two or three liturgical scraps remaining among the documents in the old chests at the Town Hall.

THE CHURCH PLATE.

Unfortunately, the list of the goods possessed by the Church of Newark at the time when all church goods were seized by the Crown has perished, but the lists of several churches in the immediate neighbourhood are still in existence, and will serve to show what was the nature of the Newark Church goods. The following is "an inventory of all the goods pertaining to the church of North Muskham, made the 19th day of September, the sixth year of Edward VI. :"—2 silver challices and a copper cross, 4 vestments with albes, one white damask, another red satin, a surplice and a rochet, 3 altar cloths, 2 towels, a handbell, and a bason, 2 candlesticks that were on the altar, a pyx and a pair of censers, all of copper, a vestment and an alb pertaining to Batheley chapel, red toules, a flanders chest and a holy water fatt, a corporas the case white fustian, 2 bells, a cope of crewel." The liability of the parishioners to keep their church in repair is pathetically illustrated by this document. To the above list is added a note : "The said parishioners have sold certain superfluons ornaments toward the repairing of their church, being in ruin, to William Elliott an old vestment the price viiid., to Edmond Anthorp a curtain the price vid., Thomas Thornyle a covering for the sepulchre and 2 banner cloths xiid., to Thomas Irelen painted cloths that were wont to hang before the altars xiid., to Robert Dayntyfe the vail for Lent xd."

Probably at Newark, as in other towns, a watch was kept over the church and the church goods by an official known as the kirke-master. "He shall keep the kirk and goods of the kirk, and lie over nights therein, or a man for him, and ring the day-bell prime and curfew and other times according to the service of the day as it has been used of old time."

The following list enumerates the church goods seized at Southwell :—"The inventory of the ornamentes perteyninge to the church of Southwell, presented by John Wylughbye, &c., churchwardens, Edm. Bulbye and Richard Woodwarde parishioners : " 1 chalice of silver and gilt with the corpace, 2 candlesticks of latten and 2 altar cloths, 2 towels, 2 crewets of lead, 1 vestment of green sarsnet, with the albe, a communion book, a bible, and 3 psalters, in the steeple 7 bells with clock and chime and a handbell." "As for the chapel in the burgage, Mister Beaumunde hath pulled it down to the ground, and we have the bell."

An old historian, describing the stripping of the churches under Edward VI., says : "Although some profit was hereby raised to the King's Exchequer, yet the far greater part of the prey came to other hands : insomuch that many private men's parlours were hung with altar cloths, their tables and beds covered with copes instead of carpets and coverlids, and many made carousing cups of the chalices. It was a sorry house and not worth the naming that had not somewhat of this furniture in it. . . . Yet how contemptible were these trappings in comparison of those vast sums of money which were made of jewels, plate, and cloth of tissue, either conveyed beyond the seas or sold at home."†

At Newark no pre-Reformation plate survived. The oldest piece is a communion cup dated 1641 ; and seeing that it is doubtless the one in use during the time of the frequent visits of Charles I. to

† Haylins, "Eccles. Restaurata," ed. 1670, p. 134.

this town, it is not too great a stretch of the imagination to conclude that His Majesty communicated from this cup. The following is a list of the articles which the church now possesses :—

Two large tankard-shaped flagons, 72ozs. each. "The gift of the Lady Frances Leake to the Church of Newark, 1705." Arms of Leake on a lozenge ; maker's mark of Richd. Greene. 16in. high ; 9½in. across base.

Four smaller tankard-shaped flagons, same arms, date, inscription, and maker ; 58ozs. each. (One of these has had a lip added during the incumbency of the present Vicar.) 12in. high ; 8in. across base.

Alms dish, 22in. diameter, same arms, date, inscription, and maker ; 100 ounces. I.H.S. in centre, with cross.

Pair of circular candlesticks. Date mark of 1711. 45 ounces each ; 20in. high, 10in. across base.



THE CHURCH PLATE.

Pair communion cups, 12½in. high, 5½in. across top, and same across base ; slight lip round the top. 31oz. each ; same date, inscription, arms, and maker as the large flagons.

Two patens, each on a foot ; about 15oz. each. Same arms, date, inscription, and maker as the flagons. I.H.S. and cross under foot.

(All the above-named were the gift of Lady Frances Leake).

A saucer-shaped alms dish with handle. Date mark, 1730 ; weight, 13½oz. each. Inscription, "The gift of Susannah Anfield." Maker, Richd. Bayley.

A saucer-shaped alms dish with handle. Date mark, 1744 ; weight, 11oz. Inscription, "The gift of Robert Palmer, clerk in this Church above 30 years." Initials of maker, I. S.

A cup, date mark, 1641 ; weight, 11oz. Inscription, "The gift of Richard Jackson and Robert Beck." Maker's mark, B. P. Height, 7in. ; diameter, 4in. foot and top.

A cup, 8in. high, 4½ in. across base and bowl; weight, 13oz. Date mark, 1843. Inscription, "Presented to the Rev. J. G. Russell, Vicar, for the use of the Parish Church, Newark, by James Watson, in grateful remembrance of comfort received. April, 1843."

Chalice and paten, silver gilt, 10½ oz.; date mark, 1885. Inscription, "For use in the Parish Church of Newark and its Mission Stations, the gift of William M. Bone and Blanche Ellen, his wife, in memory of her Grandmother, Caroline Wild, who died at Newark Dec. 8th, 1886, aged 82 years."

Chalice and paten, silver gilt, given by Ald. James Hole, Mayor of Newark, in 1889.

Silver alms dish, given by Ald. Becher Tidd Pratt, on his 70th birthday. (The same donor also gave the large cross which hangs over the chancel screen).

Altar cross of bronze gilt, set with eight rock crystals, given in memory of Mary Bishop (who died in 1894), by her children in 1897.

Processional staff, ebony stem, silver top, presented by the Rev. J. Sikes, L.L.B., 1836.

Verger's mace, given by Freemasons of Notts., in memory of Rev. F. V. Russell, 1903.

THE ORGAN.

Though there doubtless was an organ in Newark Church several centuries before 1797, it is in that year that we first meet with any reference to it. Throsby, who wrote that year in his additions to Thornton's history, says, "The organ is a disgrace to everything around it; the case is painted with ruddle, and the pipes in front are as foul as time and neglect could make them." Seven years later this instrument was offered for sale, as the following advertisement testifies:—"To be sold by auction, at the Town Hall of Newark, Feb. 16th, a capital old organ in a painted case, maker's name unknown, standing in the Parish Church of Newark, and consisting of the following stops and open diapasons, viz., principal, fifteenth, two trumpets, cornets, two flutes, sesquialtra, and two twelfths. Further particulars may be had, and the organ viewed, on applying to Mr. Bridges, organist, Newark."† A new instrument had been erected in this year (1804) by G. P. England, the most celebrated builder of his day. It was at first placed in the gallery at the west end of the church, but was afterwards removed to a position over the centre screen or rood loft. At this period pedals were unknown in this country, and it is not until many years afterwards that these indispensable accessories were added. In 1836, shortly after the appointment of Dr. Dearle, several improvements were made by the late Mr. Bishop. Amongst these may be mentioned the addition of pedals, and one octave of large pedal pipes; of a Cremona stop in the choir organ, and a Claribel in the great organ. The swell was also extended in compass, and a horn introduced. With these exceptions, the organ remained in nearly its original state, the necessary revoicing having been effected in the most judicious manner, and without in the least detracting from the beautiful quality of the tone for which England's instruments are so justly famous. At the time of the memorable Church restoration, the organ, on the recommendation of Mr. Scott, was removed to its present site in the south chancel aisle, and a new case provided for it, from the designs of that eminent architect. In August, 1865, a scheme was set on foot for important additions and alterations, and the work was placed in the hands of Mr. Henry Willis, of London, the builder of the grand organ at St. George's Hall, Liverpool. Under Mr. Willis's capable direction, the instrument was entirely rebuilt, and the keys and pedals placed in their legitimate position immediately in front of the case. The number

of the stops was nearly doubled, the new stops comprising one of 32 feet (open), six of 16 feet, nine of 8 feet, five of 4 feet, &c. The following is a list of the stops:—

GREAT ORGAN.							
Double Diapason, metal	..	..	16 feet	Fifteenth	..	..	2 ..
Open	..	..	8 "	Mixture	..	..	2 ranks
Stop	..	..	8 "	Cremona and Bassoon	..	..	8 feet
Claribel	..	..	8 "	SOLO ORGAN.			
Principal	..	..	8 "	Gamba	..	..	8 feet
Twelfth	..	..	4 "	Flute Harmonique	..	..	8 "
Fifteenth	..	..	2 "	Concert Flute	..	..	4 "
Sesquialtra	..	..	3 ranks	Piccolo Harmonique	..	..	2 "
Mixture	..	..	2 "	Contra Fagotto	..	..	16 "
Trumpet	..	..	8 feet	Clarinets and Corno di Bassetto	..	..	8 "
Clarion	..	..	4 "	Vox Humana	..	..	8 "
SWELL ORGAN.				Tuba	..	..	8 "
Lieblich Gedact	..	..	16 feet tone	Tremulant.			
Open Diapason	..	..	8 "	PEDAL ORGAN.			
Stop	..	..	8 "	Double Diapason, open	..	..	32 feet
Principal	..	..	8 "	Diapason	..	..	16 "
Flute Harmonique	..	..	4 "	Violine (metal)	..	..	16 "
Fifteenth	..	..	2 "	Bourdon	..	..	16 "
Mixture	..	..	2 ranks	Principal	..	..	8 "
Horn	..	..	8 feet	Violoncello	..	..	8 "
Oboe	..	..	8 "	Fifteenth	..	..	4 "
Trumpet	..	..	8 "	Trombone	..	..	16 "
Clarion	..	..	4 "	Trumpet	..	..	8 "
Tremulant.				ACCESSORY STOPS.			
CHOIR ORGAN.				Couplers, Solo to Great			
Bourdon	..	..	16 feet tone	Swell to Great unison			
Viola	..	..	8 "	sub-octave			
Dulciana	..	..	8 "	super-octave			
Stop Diapason	..	..	8 "	Choir			
Principal	..	..	4 "	Pedal to Great			
Flute	..	..	4 "	Choir			
Gemshorn	..	..	4 "	Swell			
				Solo			
				Seven Composition Pedals.			

The re-opening services took place on Thursday, June 21st, 1866. The morning service was chanted by the Rev. J. H. Henderson, M.A., Precentor of Ely. The sermon was preached by the Venerable Henry Mackenzie, M.A., Archdeacon of Nottingham and Sub-Dean of Lincoln. Mr. Reay gave an organ performance in the afternoon; and at the evening service the preacher was the Rev. Thos. Todd, Rector of Newton. The anthem in the morning was "Praise the Lord, O my soul" (*Goss*), and in the evening, "Sing we merrily" (*Crotch*). The funds for the improvements were raised by public subscription, the committee consisting of the Vicar, Messrs. J. Gilbert, Jos. Gilstrap, G. Tallents, W. Newton, H. Branton, F. Sikes, W. N. Nicholson, J. S. Caparn, J. Cooper, E. Cooper, R. Warwick, J. Walker, W. H. Cubley, T. Earp, H. P. Foster, H. Walton, J. Spreckley, J. Crossley, H. Newbald, H. Weaver, W. Moss, T. G. Mackenzie, and S. Reay (hon. sec.)

THE WEATHERCOCK.

The following is a list of names on the weathercock of Newark Parish Church:—George James Tomlinson, John Lacy, William Hayes, John Derry, churchwardens; T. Bland, Esq., Mayor 1793; W. Thompson, W. Unwin, W. Corden, R. Hadfield, churchwardens; T. Bland, Esq., Mayor (no date). [Mr. Bland was Mayor in 1806, and again in 1817.] William Smith (grocer), Robert Wilkinson, Robert Gibson, William Smith, V.C.W., Churchwardens; J. G. Bussell, Vicar (no date); T. Oldham, Mayor; C. Heppenstall, R. Black, J. Gilbert, J. Gilstrap, churchwardens. 1860; Rev. J. B. Pearson, LL.D.; Vicar; Samuel Ironmonger, John Harvey, William Newton, V.C., churchwardens; B. T. Pratt, Esq., Mayor. Re-gilt by John Spreckley, January 2nd, 1878. The vicarage and glebe land added

to the churchyard; the late Rev. H. Martin's premises being purchased for 2,000 guineas to exchange for the vicarage. New Grammar School built. Five yards of the spire taken down and repaired. Stone bridge built above the mill dam and upper weir. General election. (No date to these items.) In July, 1894, Mr. Furse, of Nottingham, was engaged to re-point the spire and put up a new lightning conductor, replace the carved pinnacles on the spire lights, and generally make good the stone work. The weathercock was taken down and placed for public inspection in the window of Mr. John Postill, Bridge Street, one of the churchwardens. The following inscription was added to those already on the vane:—"1894. Spire re-pointed, and new conductor, by W. J. Furse, Nottingham; Marshall Wild, Vicar; Lieut.-Col. Newton, V.C., A. J. Stokes, J. R. Hirst, J. Postill, P.W.'s."

THE ENDOWMENTS.

When the Church was united with and appropriated to the Priory of St. Katherine juxta Lincoln, about A.D. 1160, it was served by a vicar or warden who was one of their own body. In the charter of Henry II. Canons alone are mentioned, but in Dodsworth's collections they are sometimes termed Prior et Canonica, and sometimes Laici fratres (lay brothers) are included. Many benefices and rectories had, like Newark, been given to monasteries, the incumbents appointed by them assuming the position of vicars, and receiving such smaller tithes as were allotted for their maintenance at the ordination of their respective vicarages. The Papal Registers, under date 1392, contain the following confirmatory Ordinance by Boniface IXth:—"On the petition of the Gilbertine Prior of St. Katherine's without the walls of Lincoln, containing that the perpetual vicarage of Newerk has been accustomed to be served by regular clerks of the said monastery, [ordered] that on the resignation or death of the present vicar, the said vicarage shall be served by canons of the priory to be instituted or removed by the prior."†

This right, however, did not remain altogether unchallenged. The Archbishop claimed to have a voice in the matter, and in 1425 went so far as to refuse to recognize the Prior's nominee, Thomas Marsh, and to appoint the Vicar himself. The Prior strongly resented the episcopal interference, whereupon the Archbishop, through the Dean and Chapter "excited" some of the leading parishioners "to make sequestration of the fruits and profits" and "to make collation" of his nominee, and to use force if necessary. This they proceeded to do, headed by the bailiff, John Martin. With 200 supporters, armed and arrayed, they entered the chancel (of the original church, subsequently re-built), and so assaulted and frightened Marsh that he fled into the vestry, whither they would have pursued him had they not been forbidden by the chantry priests bearing a cross. Here is a translation of the complaint which the Prior of St. Katherine sent in Norman-French, so far as it is legible*:—"To the very reverend father in God, the bishop of Wynchester and chancellor of England. Supplicates humbly your poor chaplain and continual beseecher the prior of Saint Katherine by Lincoln, that whereas the said prior and all his predecessors from the time of which there is no longer memory have been peaceably possessed . . . as part of their foundation of the church of Newerk in the county of Nottingham, and the said suppliant himself and all his predecessors since the above said time have used to put two of their fellow-canons in the said church . . . at the will of the said suppliant and his predecessors of whom the one has had by the name of warden in distant parts there cure of souls for the time of his occupation, and answered to the said prior and his predecessors for all manner of profits and commodities of the said church issuing, the which

† Papal Registers, iv., 452.

* Early Chancery Proceedings, bdl. vi., No. 166.

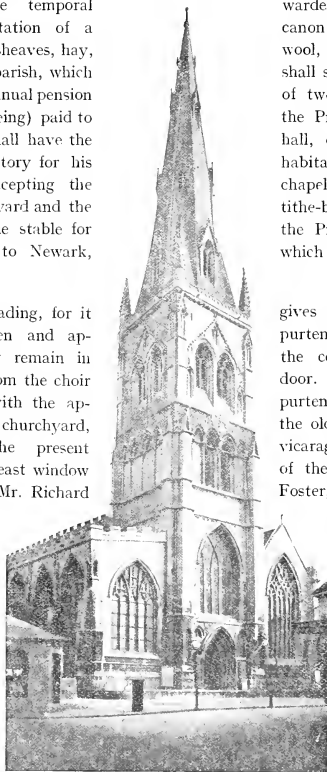
warden in distant parts has been presented from time to time to the ordinary of the place and admitted in the aforesaid form until two years ago one John Martin and divers others at his instigation, desiring to change the said foundation, use, and appropriation, to the final destruction and annihilation of the said priory of saint Katherine have had and made divers councils and congregations within the castle of Newark, the chapel without the said town, and elsewhere, and there among them have ordained that no . . . woman of the said town shall make oblation at the tomb of man nor woman nor child at the day called seventh-day anniversary, nor at espousals nor at purification, but solely one sole penny that he shall pay to the said evil-doers a certain sum fixed by them, and be excessively reproached, and if any woman do to the contrary she shall be quite extraordinarily reproached as is said above John Martyn, Henry Forster, William Proun, Richard More, Roger More, John Elsham, Robert Billeston, Robert Spundon, John Clerk, and Robert Crosseland, the Sunday in the feast of the Annunciation of our lady, with the number of 200 persons with them armed and arrayed to make war in a riotous manner, entered within the chancel of the said church and . . . Thomas Marsh, then warden of the same church in the vestry charged him to void the said church on pain of death, and made an assault there on the same warden and horribly affrighted him, on account of which the said warden for fear of death fled into the vestry, and the evil-doers continuing their malice pursued him and wanted to break the door of the said vestry, for which cause the chaplains within the said church then being . . . the body . . . took a cross and forbade them to approach further, the which John, Henry, William, Richard, Roger, John, Robert, Robert, John, and Robert, with the above said number, continued the above-said riot together for three hours, and likewise threatened the said warden and the said suppliant, and do threaten them from day to day, for which cause neither the said prior nor warden nor any of their servants nor ministers dare approach to the said church said evil-doers the dean and chapter of the church of York excited and procured to make sequestration of the fruits and profits issuing from the said church without any process of law and to make collation to the said Robert Crosse . . . chaplain to be secular vicar in the church of Newark, and put him in corporal possession of the church on the eve of holy Trinity last past, to the final destruction of the said priory of saint Katherine without your very gracious help may it please your very gracious lordship of your especial grace to consider the riot and matters above said and on this to grant to the said suppliant writs of our very sovereign lord the King severally directed to the said John, Henry, William, Richard, Roger, John, Robert, Robert, John, and Robert, commanding them under penalties specified in the said writs and by you to fix to be before you very gracious lord in the chancery at a certain day to be examined on the matters and riot above said, and to do right to the said suppliant as law and reason demand for God and as a work of charity, considering very gracious lord that the said church is the substance of the endowment of the said house of St. Katherine. Pledges of prosecution, Robert Rede, John Barber." What action the Chancellor took is not recorded, but it is a significant fact that in 1425 Robert Crossland was duly installed vicar, the patronage being exercised by the Archbishop "by lapse." So Torre puts it; but a week after he made way for another vicar appointed by the Prior and Convent, one Nicholas Ferriby, who held the living for 20 years.

The presumption is that the Archbishop was content with the recognition of his right which the installation of Crossland demonstrated, and the dispute was settled by its being ordained in March, 1426, that "the Vicar of Newark shall be a canon regular of that order and house of St. Katherine, and in priests' orders, presentable to the Archbishop by the Prior and

Convent of the said Priory, who shall have in name of the portion of his vicarage all the tithes, rents, obventions, and oblations whatsoever to the Church belonging, together with the old glebe and all arable lands appertaining to the said house of St. Katherine, and which the canons (being the temporal to the use and sustentation of a —excepting the tithe of sheaves, hay, dead, within the whole parish, which and excepting a certain annual pension the Vicar (for the time being) paid to cessors. Also the Vicar shall have the other houses of the Rectory for his and other easements, excepting the Rectory, nigh the Churchyard and the of corn and hay, and the stable for when they shall come to Newark, the Rectory.”

This is interesting reading, for it vicarage, with its garden and ap- which comparatively few remain in about fifty yards north from the choir and its site, together with the ap- Mount, attached to the churchyard, extremely crowded. The present nearly opposite the great east window stead of the executors of Mr. Richard family of Martin, who

In September, 1428, made this new ordination was not sufficiently en- thereof (presentable by St. Katherine) shall have Vicarage that mansion now dwells, and shall the parish of the said mortuaries, tithes of ducks, hens, pastures, wax, lime, hemp, mills, tithes and obventions appertaining (excepting wool, and lambs, within the limits of the parish and the glebe lands of the church which shall appertain to the Prior and Convent for ever).” Moreover, he ordained that the said Vicar and his successors “shall pay to the Prior and Convent yearly twenty marks of silver at Easter, and shall



WEST END OF CHURCH.

gives us a description of the first putrenances, and its tithe-barn, of the country. The old house stood door. It was taken down in 1818, putrenances extending to Paison's the old burial ground having become vicarage house in Appleton Gate, of the church, was purchased in its Foster, on whom it devolved from the had held it for many years.

John Archbishop of York of the vicarage because it dowed, viz., “that the Vicar the Prior and Convent of for the portion of his for his habitation wherein he have all the oblations within church, all quick and dead calves, goats, foals, geese, pigeons, swans, bees, honey, fisheries, woods, and the whatsoever to the church

the tithes of sheaves, hay,

likewise bear all the burdens ordinary and extraordinary incumbent in the Church of Newark[†] excepting the repairs of the chancel and payment of the dues granted or to be granted to the King, which shall be borne by the said Prior and Convent and their successors for ever." In the same year, when a tax was levied, the Newark entry on the subsidy roll was as follows:—"Church of Newark, appropriated to the monastery of St. Katherine without Lincoln, taxen from of old at 37 marks, subsidy 40s. 4d.; Churches of Farndon and Balderton, 80 marks, subsidy, 106s. 7d."

During the time of Henry Lytherland, who was appointed vicar in 1532, the "Valor Ecclesiasticus" was compiled. This important record consists of a survey or valuation of all ecclesiastical benefices throughout England and Wales, taken by virtue of a commission issued in the 26th year of Henry VIII., in order to carry into effect the Statute giving the first-fruits and tenths to the King. The entry relating to Newark is as follows:—"Henry Letherland, Vicar. Having tithe of chickens, doves, geese, pigs, apples and pears, worth a year 40s., three offering days, viz., All Saints, Christmas, and the Sunday next after the feast of St. Mary Magdalen, £4 6s. od.; Personal tithes at Easter, £21; offerings at marriages, purifications of women, and burials, with other casualties, £3 4s. od.; total, £30 10s. od. Whereof to the Archbishop of York for synage,† 17s. 6d.; to the Archdeacon of Nottingham, for procurations, 17s. 6d. For wax spent in the service time in the Church, 16s. 9d.; for wine the whole year and at Easter spent in the Church, 17s. 6d.; for oil spent in the lamp in the choir day and night, 9s.; for bread and frankincense, 2s. 8d.; for bell strings, 4s.; for the stipend of one of the parish priests, £5; remaineth, £21 5s. 1d."* In explanation of the last item, it may be mentioned that, in 1538, the Vicar of Newark owed 26s. 8d. to "Sir Thomas Thorndon, parishe preist at Newarke." The parish priest was, therefore, probably the Vicar's assistant, or, as we should call him, the curate. The list of debts owing by Henry Lytherland, vicar of Newark, on the eve of his execution, would seem to show that this particular vicar of Newark was comparatively wealthy. He enumerates amounts due to his chaplain, to John Chanderler, his servant, to the same for his livery, to Robert Colling, his servant, for "waigges and leverie," to Alexander Skott, his servant, for "waigges and leverie," to Richard Banister, his servant, for "waigges and leverie," to John Dronyng, his servant, for "waigges and leverie," to Richard Bennyngton, his servant, for waigges and leverie, to John Cooke, his servant, for waigges and leverie. This rather pathetic document is signed "by me, Henry Litherlande, prest."

Down to Lytherland's time the patronage had continued vested in the Priory of St. Katherine. But from the September of the year 1534, in which the "Valor Ecclesiasticus" was compiled, until February, 1536, the visitation of religious houses by Cromwell's emissaries was proceeding. "In the spring of 1536," says Mr. Cole, "the suppression of the smaller monasteries having less than £200 a year was decreed. During the two following years the surrender of the larger monasteries followed one by one, and was confirmed by Act of Parliament 31st Henry VIII. (1539) . . . The income of St. Katherine's Priory being £202 clear, did not fall within the limit of the first general suppression. The Prior, William Griffiths, or Gryfyn, had witnessed the execution of his near neighbours, the Abbots of Barling and Kirkstead, and the consequent confiscation of their houses, so that it is no wonder we find him treating with Cromwell for voluntary surrender. . . . The Priory, with all its possessions, was

† He would of course be assisted by his people. A parishioner of those days was bound to repair the church according to the portion of land which he possessed in the parish, and in proportion to the number of animals which he kept and fed there.—*Vide* Canan's Hist. of Local Rates.

† Synodal: a tribute in money paid to the Bishop or Archdeacon by the inferior clergy at Easter visitation.—*Dr. Cowel's "Law Dictionary."*

* Vol. V., p. 189.

Letters and Papers, Hen. VIII., Vol. xiii., pt. 2, No. 7, R.O. See also next Chapter.

surrendered on July 14th, 1538, to Dr. Legh, one of the most active and unscrupulous of Cromwell's agents. . . . The patronage of benefices which had been for over 400 years in the hands of religious houses passed at once into the hands of the Crown, or of the Crown grantees."† The living of Newark became a Crown living, and such it still remains; but though the patronage became vested in the Crown, all the local property (except the rectorial tithes) which had been enjoyed by the monastery, was disposed of. Some of the houses were granted to John Bellowe and John Broxholme,|| while the rectorial income, which ought in all fairness to have been added to the living, seeing how poorly it was endowed, was sold in 1599.

The course of events seems to have been this: an application was made to the Crown for a grant of the Rectory to Trinity College, Cambridge, but a lease had already been given to Edward Fulke (or Fowke), Bachelor of Divinity, who was Vicar of Newark in 1521. We know this from the particulars which the College obtained when they made their application, and which are headed, "Parcel of the possessions of the late Priory of St. Katherine, adjoining the walls of Lincoln, in the hands of the King's Majesty."* In these particulars it is set forth that Fulke had been granted a lease for 24 years from 1530 of the Rectory and tithe barn, and all the tithes of grain, hay, wool, lambs, flax, hemp, fish, saffron, with all other tithes to the said Rectory appertaining, paying annually to the Prior and Convent £14. and to the Vicar 8s.; but such lease was to take effect after the decease of Robert Browne, Esq., and not before. The first lessee of whom we have any record was thus Newark's benefactor, Browne, who died in 1532; then came the Rev. Edward Fulke, B.D., who was followed by Thomas Hobman, who obtained the reversion of the lease in 1554, the small tithes being granted to Sir John Markham and George Garland, at an annual rent of 33s. 4d. It was apparently at the expiration of these leases that the whole Rectorial property came into the actual possession of the Crown.

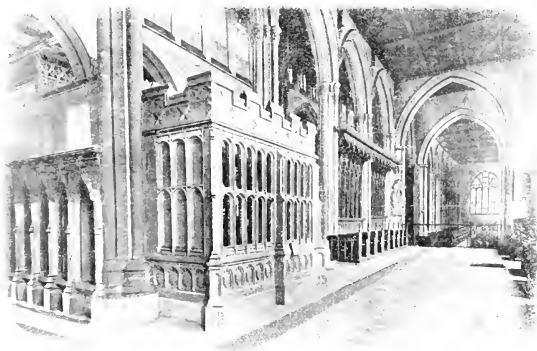
The following is from the Particulars for Leases *temp.* Eliz., roll 5, No. 31:—"Parcel of the Possessions of the late monastery of St. Katherine outside the walls of the City of Lincoln. The Ferme of the whole of that Rectory of Newarke and of that barn there, and of all tithes of grains and hay, wool and lambs, there pertaining to the same Rectory, formerly in the tenure of Thomas Hobman, Cicily his wife, and Roger Hobman their son, or their assignees, and of all those small tithes in Newark formerly in the tenure of John Markham and George Garlande, leased at a rent to William Addison by letters patent of the lady Queen now Elizabeth dated the 10th day of July, in the 18th year of her reign, to the end of a term of 21 years . . . together with an agreement that the said William Addison should pay annually during the said term to the vicar of Newarke a salary or annual stipend of £10, and that he should sufficiently repair and support the chancel of the church of Newarke and all the houses and buildings. Paying therefor per annum £7. The premises graunted to Willm. Addison, &c., were assigned to Edward Erle of Rutland, as appeareth by his conveyance bearing date xxiii. die Julii, anno. xxviii. R. Eliz. And by an office founde at Newarke xxi. Junii, anno. xxxv., are founde to be forfeited to her Matie. for none payment of rent, vi. die Julii, 1593. xvi. Novembr., 1593, make a lease to Isabell countes of Rutland, Willm. Cecill, esquier, and William Lord Roos, his sonne, for their three lives.—Signed, W. BURGHELY, J. FORTESCUE."—We may safely assume this lease was not executed,

† "Ecclesiastical History of the Deanery of Graffoe," by Rev. E. G. Cole. L. & N.A.S. Transactions, xxv., part 1, p. 71.

|| There is a petition among the Augmentation Office Processes (bdc. 22, No. 23) from William Rygges in reference to a house in Newark, parcel of the possessions of the late monastery of St. Katherine, granted by the King to John Bellowe and John Broxholme. Rygges had purchased the house of them, and he complained that John Dixon, clerk, had turned him out.

* Particulars for Grants, Augmentation Office, Henry VIII., No. 231.

for six years after (in 1599 the Queen, "in consideration of £206 6s. 8d. paid to us by our beloved subjects Henry Best and Robert Holland, of London, gentlemen," granted them "all that our rectory of Newark, etc.," besides "all those our small tithes formerly in the tenure of John Markham and George Golland.†" A few years later they came into the possession of Lord Burleigh, who was holding them October 16th, 1611. On September 4th, 1648, Elizabeth Countess of Exeter, who was in possession of the rectory in right of her husband, Lord Burleigh, by lease and release conveyed it to Sir Thomas Hatton and Samuel Bordonan, for the son of Thomas Howard (who had married her eldest daughter, and became Earl of Berkshire), and his issue. On Dec. 20th, 1665, this Thomas Howard (afterwards Earl of Berkshire) settled the property on his daughter, Lady Mary Howard, who, on June 6th, 1696, conveyed it to John Rayner for £220 and an annuity of £100 per annum. Rayner resold the property Sept. 13th and 14th, 1708, to Edmund Las-



WEST VIEW DOWN NORTH CHANCEL AL-LE.

celles, subject to the annuity; and this gentleman, on Dec. 5th, 1723, conveyed the rectory to William Hamerton, and the other tithes to Sir Matthew Jenison. In 1738, Hamerton parted with the tithes in his possession to Giles Vincent for £2,200. In 1764, the owner of part of the great tithes was Mr. Charles Vincent, and the owner of another portion was the prebend of Stoke. The lessee was the Hon. Thomas Howard, for there is amongst the muniments a draft of the terrier of the Newark tithe, entitled, "A terrar of the fields, meadows, and enclosures in the Parish of Newark-upon-Trent, distinguishing which part thereof is tithable by Mr. Vincent, impropiator of the tithes called the great tithes, and which part thereof is tithable by the Hon. Thomas Howard, lessee of the tithes called the green tithes, belonging to the Prebendary of Stoke, in the Church of Lincoln, and such part thereof as is tithe free." In 1780, there were three different tithe owners in the parish, the Vicar by law and endowment taking all

† Rot. Pat., 42 Eliz., pt. 29. Mr. Dickenson says "no consideration for the grant appears on the face of the patent," but this is a mistake. He also says Best and Holland conveyed the property to Countess of Rutland and Lord Roos.

the small tithes, and Sir Jenison Gordon and the lessee of the Prebend of Stoke all the great tithes, the latter consisting of corn and hay, etc. Mr. Dickenson says, "Each of these two (last-named) proprietors takes tithe of different and perhaps contiguous enclosures in the same part of the Lordship, and in not a few instances from different parts of the same enclosure. This makes a very particular terrar and frequent landmarks extremely necessary. That portion of the tithe in the possession of the lessee of the Prebendary of Stoke has generally gone under the denomination of the green tithe, that in the possession of Sir Jenison Gordon under that of the red tithe. The reason of the distinction it is difficult to trace, but they are so denominated in all the old accounts that I have seen." By the tithe award of the 2nd July, 1842, under the provisions of the Tithe Commutation Act, the Chancellor of the Cathedral Church of Lincoln, in right of his Canonry of Stoke, had the appropriation of the tithes of corn, grain, hay, lambs, and wool, from certain lands; the Earl of Winchelsea was impropriator of the said tithes from the residue of the parish, and the Vicar was entitled to the smaller tithes not included in the others, and by way of extraordinary charge to 6s. per acre from all lands which shall at any time be cultivated as market gardens. The Chancellor's portion passed to the Ecclesiastical Commissioners, in return for a fixed payment, while Lord Winchelsea's successor and the Vicar still retain theirs.

In the reign of Charles the First the income of the Vicar of Newark was still £21 5s. 1d.—only twice that of Rolleston. In 1668, "the vicarage of Newark, without the voluntary contributions of the inhabitants, is of small value in itself," So thought a writer of the seventeenth century,† and his opinion may well be echoed in the twentieth century, for the living to-day, with all its great responsibilities, is not worth more than £250 per annum and the house.

THE VICARS OF NEWARK.

The first Vicars who officiated at Newark were, as already stated, Gilbertine Canons appointed by the Priory of St. Katherine without Lincoln. The Rectors were the Priors of the house, but Italian priests were sometimes thrust into English benefices and so we find for a while an Italian Dominus Albertini, "Rector of the Church of Newark," to whom, with Thomas de Sempringham, chaplain, and Simon de Kendale, Ellen de Ringesdon granted lands in Ripinghale in the year 1327 (Additional Charters, No. 21105). The following is a full list of Vicars, with the dates of their appointments, and such information concerning them as we have been able to glean:—

1201 Dns. Walter de Coddington, canonicus domus St. Katherine.

1320 Fr. Will. de Lincoln, do.

1322 Fr. Rocelinus, do.

1333 Fr. John de Leverton.

1349 Fr. Thomas de Silkeston, canonicus.

1359 Fr. Thomas de Westburgh.

The Calendar of Papal Petitions has the following entries:—"A.D. 1359. The perpetual vicarage of Newerk, in the diocese of York, void by the death of Thomas de Siweston, at the Roman Court conferred on William de Toraldbi, canon regular of Kirkham, in the sd. diocese, by Pope Innocent VI."—[*Pp.* 310, 337].

Then there is the following entry in the Cal. of Papal Letters (III., 604):—"To William de Thoraldby, Augustinian Canon of Kirkham, Provision of the Vicarage of Newerk, in the diocese of York, void by the death of Robert de Silkeston, Gilbertine Canon of St. Catherine's without Lincoln, at the

† Liber Institutionem, R.O. ‡ State Papers Domestic, Charles II., vol. 242, No. 8, R.O.

Roman Court; he is to resign the Augustinian Priory of Carham, in the diocese of Durham, about which he is litigating in the Apostolic Palace. Avignon, Feb., 1359." This entry in the Papal Letters supplies a picture of the Vicar of Newark being in the city of Avignon, in the South of France, in the year 1359, and dying there; and of an Augustinian monk who happened to be there at the same time on quite other business, and knew of the vicar's death, seizing the opportunity of endeavouring to secure the vicarage for himself, without apparently any knowledge of the fact that the Priory of St. Katherine were the rectors, and had the right of nominating the vicar. Of course, the appointment was never carried through, because the Church belonged to St. Katherine's Gilbertine Priory, who would never have accepted an Augustinian monk for their vicar, nor, of course, would the Archbishop of York have collated him. The vicar appointed to succeed Silveston (or Silkeston) was a local man, Thomas de Westburgh.

1361 Fr. Roger de Leverton, canonicus.

1367 Fr. William de Nesse, do.

1371 Fr. Roger de Leverton.

1375 Dns. John de Seggefild (patron, the Archbishop, by lapse).

1378 Fr. John Sharpe, canonicus.

1421 Fr. John More, do.

We find the name of the Vicar of Newark included among the *generosum et validorum hominem* of the county of Nottingham, who, before John de Annesley and Sampson de Strelley, took the oath of fidelity to King Henry VI.

1423 Fr. Thomas Marshe, do.

1425 Fr. Robert Cresseland, presbyterius (patron, the Archbishop, by lapse), appointed 20th April, and resigned a week later. (Another Vicar was appointed by the Prior and Convent.)

1425 Fr. Nicholas Feriby, presbyterius.

1445 Fa. John Buxton, canonicus (Thoroton says Burton). Buried in the choir.

1475 Mag. Nicholas Laughton, presbyterius.

1477 Mag. John Tristrop, do.

1479 Mag. John Smythe, L.B. (also Rector of Kelham; buried in the choir).

1521 Mag. Edward Fowke, S.T.B.

1521 Mag. Sampson Lorde.

1532 Mag. Henry Lytherland. (Tried at York, and executed for taking part in the Rebellion. See next chapter.)

1540 Dns. Robert Chapman, M.A.

1550 Christopher Sugden, M.A.

The great upheaval in Queen Mary's time, which "altered the whole personnel of the clergy in a way unequalled either before or since," by no means left Newark untouched. The Vicar had dared to marry while King Edward VI. was king. When Mary came to the throne he had to sacrifice his living to his wife until Queen Elizabeth succeeded Mary, and then he was able to possess both together again. The following is an abridged report of the proceedings which led to his recovery of the vicarage and to the ejection of his successor:—"In the Collegiate Church of Southwell, before the Commissioners now making the royal visitation, Aug. 20th, 1559, Christopher Sugden, vicar of the Parish Church of Newark, bachelor of sacred theology, demanded the vicarage of Newark against John Taverham, the original monition having been duly affixed to the doors of the church. And the said John Taverham appeared in person, and in answer to the several articles of the petition says to the second that he believes the deprivation of the said Sugden to have been just, and that the vicarage belongs to himself. Then Sugden exhibited his letters of institution to the vicarage and the process of deprivation remaining in the register of York. And the said Taverham, having been further asked whether he believes the said Sugden to have been deprived for the cause of matrimony alone, answers that he was deprived for this cause. And the lords commissioners warned the parties to appear in the consistory of York on Saturday fortnight, to see and prove further process herein. And on the said Saturday the lords commissioners duly sitting judicially to make a decree in this matter, with the consent of the parties . . . made a decree that the said Christopher Sugden should recover possession of the said vicarage of Newark."—[*State Papers Domestic, Elizabeth, Vol. X.*]

155- John Taverham, in the place of Sugden, deprived.
 1559 Christopher Sugden, reinstated.
 1573 Nicholas Clayton, S.T.B.

1581 William Smyth, M.A. (Buried in the choir, aged 36).
 1585 Laurence Staunton.

On 3rd Nov., 1585, the Earl of Rutland petitioned Sir Francis Walsyngham, principal secretary to Her Majesty, to grant the living to "a chaplayne of myne owne called Staunton, being a Bachelor of Divinitie, and an especiall good preacher."—[*State Papers Domestic, Eliz.*, Vol. 184, fo. 3.]

1588 Edward Holden, S.T.B.
 1596 William Pell, M.A.
 1597 Bryan Vincent.
 1601 John Beck (vel. Batts), M.A.
 1612 Sym. Jacks, S.T.B.
 1617 Edmund Mason, M.A.

1628 Samuel Keeme, M.A. (The Liber Institutionem says Leeme.)
 1638 John Moseley. (Vicar during the Civil Wars, of whose activities particulars may be found in Vol. II.)
 1642 Henry Truman.
 1655 Sam Hawkes.

Henry Trewman, or Truman, and was buried in the north monument erected by L. long Latin inscription. have hitherto appeared in claims are fully established from one of the Calendars of *Annals*, 195: "1660, July 6. to the King for presentation void by the death of Hen. by Sam. Hawkes, an in- to Drs. Sheldon and Earles, favour of the petitioner." are mentioned in Heron's ioners," 1748, as Vicars accounts, Truman in the Hawkes in 1655-57.

1660 Thomas White.

Afterwards Archdeacon of Peterborough. One of the put on their trial through II.'s "Declaration of In-

service, but acquitted with great public rejoicing. In the next reign White was deprived of his See, being one of the "Nonjuror" bishops who declined to take the oath of allegiance to William and Mary. One or two incidents in his life, derived partly from MS. family information, may supplement what is told of him in the town histories. He was born at Aldington in Kent, in 1628, and it is interesting to recall that there is a history of that county among the books he bequeathed to our church. He is said to have attended the Grammar School at Newark for some time, but was admitted at St. John's College, Cambridge, from the Grammar School of Wye. He took his B.A. degree in 1646, and petitioned the King for the vicarage of Newark, which he obtained. This he resigned in 1666, and became rector of All Hallows the Great, in the City of London, a church lately destroyed. On July



A GILBERTINE CANON.

died 1655, in his 55th year, chancel aisle, where is a Jenison, his son-in-law, with Neither Truman nor Hawkes the lists of Vicars, but their by the following extract State Papers as cited in the Petition of Thomas White to the vicarage of Newark, Truman, and now possessed truder, with reference therein and their report July 7, in Both Truman and Hawkes "Address to the Parish-allowing the Churchwardens' years 1642-45, 1647-48; and

Nottingham and Bishop of "seven bishops" who were their refusal to read James dulgence" during divine

5th. 1679, he became rector of Bottesford, in Leicestershire, and bequeathed to that parish the same benefactions of £240, and under the same conditions as he did to Newark. He attended the Jacobite, Sir John Fenwick, when he was executed for treason on Tower Hill, and refused to make public the contents of the paper his dying friend entrusted to him. Macaulay says that the Bishop prayed with Sir John about half-an-hour, and that Fenwick "delivered a sealed paper to the Sheriffs." Evelyn, who was intimate with the Bishop, speaks of him as preaching "in a very eloquent style" in London, most likely at Whitehall. He died in 1698. and was buried in "St. Gregory's churchyard, or vault, at St. Paul's." St. Gregory's Church was destroyed in the Great Fire, and not rebuilt. For an abstract of his will see "*Miscellanea Genealogica et Heraldica*," 1890, p. 307.*

1666 Richard Pearson.

1668 Henry Smith. (Also Rector of Bridgford, Prebendary of Southwell, and Master of St. Leonard's Hospital.)

1702 Ely Stansfield. (His name and date 1713 are on the sixth of the old bells given by Brigadier Sutton.)

1719 Bernard Wilson.

Bernard Wilson, D.D., was Master of St. Leonard's and Alderman. He took an active part in Newark elections, and "Wilson-street," which he began to build in 1766, was probably erected to increase his influence in the borough. He also built and lived in the mansion in Balderton-gate, now divided, and it is said that at his death nearly £5000 were found in different parts of the house, principally guineas of Queen Anne's reign and half-crowns of William III. Dr. Wilson interested himself in the charities of the town, and in 1768 published a pamphlet on this subject. The British Museum Catalogue credits him with a translation (in part) of De Thon's "History of his own time," 1729, a "Vindication of himself from the aspersions of Robert Ogle in relation to the will of Sir George Markham," and two sermons, one of which was preached at Newark on a Fast-day in 1744. He himself bequeathed money to the poor of the place and to the vicar. He died in 1772, aged 83, and his monument was erected in the south aisle of the church. Mrs. Piozzi (previously Mrs. Thrale, Dr. Johnson's friend) says, "My mother and my aunts and an old Dr. Bernard Wilson had left me £5,000 among them." Robert Buck, M.D., a well-known physician in his day, lived, in 1819, in the east corner house of Wilson-street.†

1772 Hugh Wade.

1776 Charles Fynes.

1788 Davies Pennell.

Pennell was also Master of the Grammar School. He seems to have occasionally "dropped into poetry." An epigram by him is extant with this heading: "At the baptism of a child of Robert Preston, a taylor, the Rev. Davies Pennell admired the beauty of the child, when the wife of Robert Dixon (a relation of Preston's, and who was also a taylor) exclaimed she had a dozen children as fine as this." Mr. Pennell died in 1814, aged 90, and was buried in the church.

1814 William Bartlett.

| 1835 John Garrett Bussell.

The name of this excellent vicar will always be prominently associated with the history of the Church. In his time the great work of the restoration of the church was begun and completed. Mr. Bussell's name was placed on the seventh bell, 1842, also the names of the churchwardens—J. Branston, W. Hall, G. Ingledew, and J. Bentley. The name of "John Corby, sexton. 1842," was placed on the second bell. The Corby family had been the parish sextons since 1775.

1874 J. B. Pearson, LL.D. (resigned on being appointed Bishop of Newcastle, Australia).

| 1880 Marshall Wild, M.A., Queen's Coll., Oxford (curate of Newark Parish Church, 1860-64; Vicar of Poynton, Cheshire, 1864-80).

* Vide the late Mr. R. F. Sketchley's Notes in "*Newark Advertiser*, 1897."

† Ibid.

THE PARISH REGISTERS.*

Of all the records and documents usually pertaining to a parish church, the registers are of the greatest importance and the most general interest, recording, as they do, the three biographical landmarks of birth, marriage, and death, in the lives of the parishioners during three centuries or over. Though Henry VIII.'s "Vicar General," Thomas Cromwell, issued his order for the keeping of parish registers in 1538, and though a good number of the registers of Nottinghamshire parishes (including the adjacent one of Balderton) begin in that year, the earliest volume at Newark does not start until 1600, the records of the previous years having long been lost. Nor are these lost years, except the preceding one of 1599, recoverable from the Archbishop's Registry at York, whither copies of the register, year by year, were, by an ordinance in Convocation on 25th Oct., 1597, afterwards embodied in the canons of 1603, ordered to be sent. The first fifty or sixty years of our Newark registers are now, therefore, irretrievably lost, and the transcript for the single year 1599 is the only remaining record of that portion. A MS. copy of this transcript, in the neat hand of that great genealogist, the late Col. J. L. Chester, is inserted in the first volume of our present registers. The whole of the entries of marriages in the Newark registers from 1599 down to the year 1753 inclusive, have been printed in Mr. Phillimore's series of Marriage Registers, Notts., Vol. IV., and are thus now placed beyond the risk of further loss or destruction.

The earlier volumes of the Newark registers are, of course, entirely on parchment, and are very neatly and legibly written. They are strongly bound in calf, and are securely preserved in the great safe in the vestry. The first volume contains entries of baptisms, marriages, and burials from 1600 to 1630; and the second—a much larger tome—from 1631 to 1720. Full descriptive collations of these two volumes are given in the published work above referred to, pp. 70 and 88.

There is an absence in the Newark registers of those quaint notes and stray allusions to public events which frequently make a parish register so interesting; nevertheless, many of the entries themselves are of interest, recording the baptism, marriage, or burial of many a worthy burgess of note in the old town's history, interspersed with not a few gentle names of county families or gallant cavaliers, who found their last resting place in the crypt, or beneath the aisles of its noble church.

To take the burial entries of the Civil War period first, as being of chiefest interest, we find the interment of "Lord Barinet Doner, genorall over quene's fourssis," on 27 June, 1643†; and in the same year, "Curranell Candish" and "Curinall Senione" [Col. Cavendish and Col. St. John] on Aug. 2 and Dec. 15 respectively. In the following year occur the burials of "Collonall Richard Neavill" [Neville], "Sir Jarvis Ayre" [Sir Gervase Eyre], Sir Edward Moore, and Major Welbe [Welby]. On January 1st, 1645, is entered the burial of Hercules Clay, mayor, whose marriage to Mary Lante on 17 April, 1631, is, by the way, the first recorded in this volume of the registers. In the succeeding spring (1645) the burials of Capt. Gaskin [Gascoigne], Lieutenant Thonewell, Sir John Gerlinton, Capt. Gudinof [? Goodenough], Sir William Prise, Capt. Umble, and Capt. John Rogers, bear witness to the losses of the loyal garrison; and between May, 1645, and the surrender of the town in May, 1646, we notice the burials of Sir Charles Hussey, Sir John Ramsden, Colonel Lowther, the governor of Pontefract,

* Contributed by Mr. T. M. Blogg, F.S.A.

† Dugdale's "Diary" has the following:—"The Barron Done, buried in ye Quire of Newarke Church, in ye vault at ye east end, with great solemnity." "Believed to be a younger son of the well known German family of Dhona, who were to be found wherever any war was going on."—*Annals of Newark*, p. 167.

Colonel Charles Leake, Major Newton and Major John Chappell; Captains Robert Saunderson, Robert Benson, Parsons, Darcy Washington, William Wharton, Henry Sutton, Edward Twentymen, Anthony Ord, William Pelham, and William Whichcote; Mr. Samuel Reniger, a lieutenant of horse; and Lieutenants Thomas Bishop, Thomas Cole, and Thomas Cartwright.

To return to the first volume of the registers (1600-1630), we need give no extracts from the marriage entries, as they have all been printed as before mentioned in the series of *Notts. Marriage Registers*; and Baptisms, being references to persons before they have attained any sort of distinction, and so chiefly of interest only to the genealogist, we can dismiss without extracting any special entries, only remarking that these first thirty years contain, *inter alia*, records of the baptism of children of Lord Henry Gray, Sir Richard Brooke, Sir Francis Leake, Sir John Molineux, and the families of Disney, Jenison, Lassells, Manners, Markham, Mering, and Thorold, representatives of all of whom were then residing in Newark. Among the burials for this period, besides many members of the above families, are:—

Thomas Worthe, sexton, 2 March, 1602-3.
Mr. John Batt, vicar, aged 60, 1 March, 1612-13.
Mr. Godfrey Pie, schoolmaster, aged 40, 26 Jan., 1614-15.
Sir Thomas Rearsbie, knight, 30 May, 1619.
Mr. Anthony Mearinge, 13 Apr., 1620.

Mr. John Twentymen, 1 May, 1622.
Sir Francis Leake, knight, 30 May, 1626.
Thomas Staunton, gent. (buried at Staunton), 21 Mar., 1628-9.

The second volume (1631-1720) has three of its closely written folio pages occupied by "the coppie of a deed whereby Mrs. Anne Disney, of Newarke, conveyed certayne lands to the Maor and Aldermen of Newarke, to be desposed of by the vicar and churchwardens there to good uses in the said parishe." This deed is dated 11 June, 1633. Among the baptisms in this volume is that of Hercules, son of Hercules Clay, Nov. 10, 1633; and among the burials, besides those of the Civil War period above mentioned, we extract the following:—

"William Gray, sonne to the Earle of Stanford," 4 Oct., 1632.

"Mr. Poynton, scoolemaster," 20 Aug., 1637.

Mr. Henry Truman, sequestred from Newarke and minister of Crumwell, 4 Dec., 1655.

Mr. Broome, buried at Car-Colston, 11 Nov., 1656.

"Mrs. Haddon, widdow, skilled in surgery," 24 Mar., 1657-8.

"Ould goodwife Maples," 14 Apr., 1658.

"Mr. Shipman the eldest, buried at Scarrington," 7 Sept., 1658.

"Mr. William Hobman, mayor," 9 Mch., 1659-60.

"Mr. Manger Stanton [Staunton], caryed to Stanton [Staunton] to bee buryed," 30 Mch., 1660.

Mr. Adinsell, minister, 22 July, 1660.

Francis Leeke, Knight and Baronet, 8 July, 1662.

Mrs. Pearson, wife of Dr. Pearson, vicar of Newark, 18 Sept., 1670.

Mr. Richard Crayle, 7 Sept., 1671.

John Poole, Doctor of Physick, 3 Oct., 1674.

John Barlow, organist, 27 May, 1682.

John Clark, of Crookes Hall, in Yorkshire, 4 May, 1683.

Mr. Cavendish Mulleton, a souldier, 17 Nov., 1685.

Mr. Wightman, buried at Stoke, 7 Nov., 1688.

Sir Robert Reading, Bart., 25 Mch., 1689.

Mr. Leverit Jenison, 5 May, 1689.

Lieutenant William Lorringe, 21 Dec., 1689.

Mr. Nicholas Coniers, a stranger, 22 Sept., 1694.

Anne, wife of Mr. Bernard Wilson, 23 Apr., 1695.

Dr. John Yarborough, 4 July, 1700.

Sir Thomas Burton, Bart., 14 Nov., 1705.

Elizabeth, wife of Mr. Vignani, 8 Dec., 1711.

Mrs. Eliz. Moore, buried at Barlow, Derbyshire, 16 Mch., 1711-12.

"John Francis Vignani, of Verona, in Italy, first Professor of Chymistry to the University of Cambridge," 26 Janv., 1712-13.

Elizabeth, wife of Mr. Derwin, buried at Hoston, 12 June, 1713.

Mr. William Ellms, Doctor of Physick, 24 Dec., 1715.

Madam Ann Mower [Moore], buried at Barlow, in Derbyshire, 4 Oct., 1716.

[There are other entries of this Derbyshire family.]

Mrs. Warburton, widow, buried at Shelton 30 Sept., 1718.

Robert Wilson, "saxton," 30 Janv., 1718-19.

Mr. Ely Stansfeld, vicar, 9 Apr., 1719.

Mr. Charles Hacker, buried at Bridgford, 26 Apr., 1719.

Madam Sans, buried at Thurgarton, 27 Nov., 1719.

Mr. Edmund Mower, bur. at Barlow, in Derbyshire, 7 Dec., 1719.

The Lady Burton, 1 Apr., 1720.

From the third volume of the Registers (1721-1774) we have space only for the following burials :—

Robt. Manton, Esqre., bur. at Hoveright, Yorkshire, 10 Aug., 1722.

Dr. Woolhouse, bur. at Muskham, 31 May, 1723.

Warin, son of Mr. Wm. Derwin, 19 Nov., 1725.

Mr. Daniel Craile, 13 July, 1727.

The Lady Wassenage, buried at Eadon, 22 Sept., 1727.

The Lady Barnard, buried at Fairlaine, co. Kent, 6 Aug., 1728.

Mr. Wm. Wharburton, clerk, 2 Oct., 1729.

John Spencer, organist, 23 Aug., 1731.

Mrs. Charlton, buried at Stanton [Staunton], 2 July, 1732.

Ann, wife of Mr. George Burghope, clerk, 5 Feb., 1733-4.

Mr. Christopher Buckley, mayor, 25 Apr., 1734.

Capt. Stewart, buried at Muskham, 2 June, 1735.

Mary, wife of Mr. Bernard Wilson, 10 Mch., 1739-40.

Mr. John Herring, postmaster, 17 Jan., 1741-2.

William, son of Mrs. Burnill, buried at Winkburn, 22 July, 1744.

Robert Palmer, parish clerk, 3 Nov., 1744.

Joshua Gabetis, crier, 15 Nov., 1744.

The Rev. Edward Broughton, died 6th, buried 9th Jany., 1745-6.

Mr. Bernard Wilson, father to Doctor Wilson, 3 Apr., 1748.

Mr. Samuel Rastall, four times Mayor of this Borough, 3 Oct., 1748.

Capt. Moses Leport, 22 Jany., 1765.

Alexander Holden, Esqr., buried at Hawton, 5 May, 1769

In still later volumes, we notice the burial of Job Staunton Charlton, Esq., in 1778 ; and the marriage of William Gilstrap and Elizabeth Stevens, the grand-parents of our benefactor, Sir William Gilstrap, in 1774. The baptism of John, son of Henry and Katherine Blow, on 23 Feb., 1648-9, has been argued to be that of Dr. John Blow, the famous musical composer. The evidence for this will be found in a letter in the *Athenæum* of 7 Dec., 1901. Particulars of John Francis Vigani, whose burial is recorded in 1712-13, will be found under his name in the *Dictionary of National Biography*. Vigani's daughter, Jane, married, in 1705, James Wilcockson, apothecary, of Bigging, co. Derby, and their descendants, after being for one or two generations attorneys in Newark, removed to Nottingham, where the late Charles Vigani Wilcockson, apothecary, preserved, in both his name and trade, a record of his interesting ancestry of two centuries ago, and where the family is now represented by Mr. Bernard Wilcockson, B.A., solicitor.

Newark Registers are not so rich in peculiar names and coincidences as are those of many other parishes. In Puritan Christian names, for instance, we do not find either the number or variety which occur in the registers of the neighbouring parish of South Collingham, though a few appear, as when in 1675 an unfortunate woman christened her twins Repentance and Patience. William Dadsley, wishing to avoid certain lectures, marries *Silence* Hunt in 1686. Bezaliel Batt was the alliterative name inflicted on his son by Mr. John Batt, the vicar. The child did not long survive it, as his burial is recorded in his infancy. Among other names of this period are those of Bethel Bacon, a soldier (surely a Round-head), buried in 1656 ; Mordecai, son of Ormon Hunton ; Quintius Loryman, Discretion March, Bonaventure Hilton, Repentance Harris, and Thamar Frogin. Original Gabitus baptised an also *Original* son in 1617 ; and the name—a not uncommon one in the 17th century—was handed down for several generations. Original Gabitus further distinguished himself by christening his daughter *Jane Mary*, in 1614. This is the first instance of a double Christian name in the Newark Registers, and there is not another during the 17th century, the next being Jane Mary Outram, who married in 1703, and Joseph Charles Fisher, who did the same thing in 1705. Double Christian names were very rare in England before the end of the eighteenth century.

Lovers of Shakespeare will be interested to hear that a family of that name was resident in Newark in the seventeenth century, the baptisms of several children of Alexander Shakespeare and Margaret, his wife, being recorded about the time of the siege. A *Mary Arden*—namesake of the poet's mother—was buried, a child, in 1602 ; and an *Awdrye Dobb* in 1601.

Among surnames the most peculiar are Bushehighe, Coperfoote, Dobikin, Mealebrancke, Parra-moore, and Spitlehouse, all in the seventeenth century.

A good instance of the descent of a Christian name in one family is that of Nicholas in the family of Goddard. A Nicholas Goddard occurs in the registers in the very first year (1599), and is continued generation after generation for over 150 years. One of these Nicholas Goddards was the Newark clock-maker, whose long-cased clocks with brass dials and eight-day movements are familiar to local horologists.

At the end of the second volume of the Registers are memoranda of between three and four hundred *Church Briefs*, between 1657 and 1720. The first two are of special interest, the first being "by vertue of his highnes' [Oliver Cromwell] letters patent;" the second "by vertue of letters patent from the high court of Parliament." The rest are for the most part by letters patent from the King. Many of the objects of the briefs are of interest, but we have only space for the following examples:—

	£	s.	d.		£	s.	d.
May 6, 1666—Collected towards ye repaires of ye Peir at Hartlepoole, in ye Bricke of Duresme [Bishopric of Durham]	1	4	0	1671—Collected for the redemption of the English Slaves in the Turkish Dominions	0	11	3
June 6, 1669—Collected for the reliefe of Captives under the Dominion of the Turkes	1	4	3	Jan. 28, 1681—Collected for the Protestants in Poland	1	10	8½
				Feb. 12, 1681—Collected for the French Protestants	5	1	4½

The third volume also contains many Briefs, of which the following, relating to Nottinghamshire Churches, may be noted:—

	£	s.	d.		£	s.	d.
15 Mar., 1722—For St. Mary's Church at Nottingham	1	1	5	17 Nov., 1723—For Epperstone Church	0	13	9
8 Sept., 1723—For Ruddington Church	0	14	6	7 Apr., 1728—For Burton Joyce Church	0	0	0
				13 June, 1731—For Broughton Sidney Church	0	14	9

MONUMENTS AND MONUMENTAL INSCRIPTIONS.

On the floor of the north aisle, close to the wall, slabs—Mary, the wife of James Wilson, Sept., 1811; also of Mary, the wife of William Bland, Esq., daughter of James and Mary Wilson, 1826; also of James Wilson, 1834; Thomas Wilson, 1844; Mary, his wife, 7th June, 1825; and several of their children.

John Smith, died Aug. 3, 1801, also Ann Smith, died 1829.

Slab, nearly illegible, to William Craik, 1805.

Tablet of copper on north wall of tower to Rev. F. V. Bussell, Vicar of Balderton, d. 1892, erected by the Freemasons.

Slab to — Spragging, 1793.

In the north aisle, on the wall—Brass of William Phillipot. "This plate was removed A.D. 1811, to perpetuate the memory of William Phillipot, at whose death, in May, 1557, it was placed on his grave-stone in the south transept of this church. Among other liberal benefactions to this town he founded the almshouses in Barnby-gate." The brass bearing an inscription to his memory is still on the floor of the south aisle, as noted later.

Mural tablet to Edward Smith Godfrey, Esq., 4th Sept., 1843, aged 74 years; also Elizabeth, relict of the above, 28th March, 1849, aged 78 years.

Mural tablet to John Hill and Jane, his wife, the former died Feb. 18th, 1750, the latter Dec. 7th, 1751.

On slabs, much worn, in the floor—To members of the families of Milnes, Nicholson, Jessop, Scott, and others.

Tablet on Wall—Mr. Robert Spragging, senior, alderman, 11th January, 1776, aged 77 years; Elizabeth, his wife, 18th Oct., 1748, aged 50; John Godfrey, alderman, 14th March, 1788, aged 49; Ann, his wife, daughter of Robert and Elizabeth Spragging, 31st March, 1784, aged 50; Mr. John Spragging Godfrey, alderman, son of John and Ann Godfrey, 21st Feb., 1811, aged 43; Jane, his wife, 21st January, 1819, aged 65.

Tablet on the wall—Josias Jessop, Esq., 24th December, 1808, aged 62 years.

Brass on the floor—Edward Clarke, 20th November, 1786, aged 84; Elizabeth, his wife, 18th May, 1786, aged 74; Catherine Green, their daughter, 31st Oct., 1798, aged 30 years; John Clarke, 1st Sept., 1866, aged 63 years; Thomas Clarke, 14th July, 1816, aged 44 years.

Brass—Mary Ann, daughter of Thomas and Ann Clarke, 16th March, 1820, aged 26 years.

Brass—Thomas Scott, 22nd January, 1829, aged 27 years.

Tile—John Sheppard, born Sept. 9th, 1802, died June 19th, 1885.

Slab—Thomas Haslam, late alderman, and four times Mayor, died 10th March, 1775; and members of his family.

On the west wall of the north transept—Mural monument, with marble pillars, and triangular canopy, and at foot the arms of the family. "Near this place lie interred the bodies of John Heron, Esquire, and of Jane, his wife, the former of whom died on ye 8th December, 1727, aged 63, and the latter on 14th November, 1742, aged 78. He was the son of Robert Heron, who died 16th May, 1709, aged 68, and whose body is also interred near this place. They were both men of unblemished integrity, Robert was the son of Thomas Heron, fifth son of John Heron, Esq., of Bockenfield, in the county of Northumberland, the younger branch of the ancient barony of Heron, in that county, whose sons and family were eminently loyal to King Charles I. in whose service the above named

Thomas was Major of a regiment of horse, commanded by Colonel Robert Dalyson, and also captain of a troop therein. She was youngest sister and executrix of Mr. Daniel Crayle, whose monument she erected in the south ile of this church, and was a woman who not only manifested a pious and charitable disposition throughout her life, but did extend the influence of it to posterity by settling an annual charity for ever. This monument was erected to the memory of the abovesaid John and Jane Heron by Robert Heron, their only surviving son and heir."

Brass, on the east pillar of the north transept—Pray for the soule of Thomas Griffith, gentleman, wch deceased VII. day of March, Ao. Dm. MDCXIX., on whose soule I G D have mercy. Amen.

On the east wall of the north transept, tablet, with bust and coat of arms—Mrs. Ann Taylor, (youngest daughter of John Heron, Esq., and of Jane, his wife), wife of Dr. Robert Taylor, Physician Extraordinary to the King, and Physician to His Majesty's household. She died on 12th November, 1757, aged 57.

Brass—Elizabeth Mary, wife of Henry Lammin, and daughter of William and Mary Sanday, of Holme Pierrepoint, May 15th, 1872.

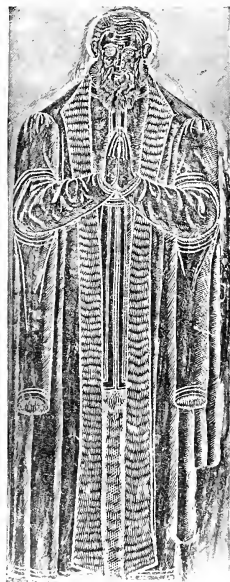
Slab—Mr. John Douglas, Nov. 4, 1683; Elizabeth, his wife; and Mr. Edward Eastland, June 30, 1755; and Eleanor, his wife, and Eleanor, their daughter.

In the floor of the north transept, a small brass represents a civilian of the date of about 1540. A recent writer says:—"At this period the dress of civilians consisted of a doublet, or species of frock coat, having

tight sleeves and a short skirt, generally secured round the waist by a girdle, to which was occasionally attached a gypciere or hanging purse (the rosary pendant from the girdle disappeared after the Reformation). The legs were clad in hose, and on the feet low shoes were worn. Over all this was the gown, in shape somewhat resembling a modern M.A. gown, but, unlike that, lined with fur. In this instance, the gown is worn so as to cover the figure, thus hiding the doublet and hose; but in many examples, e.g., at Westerham Church, in Kent, on the brass to Thomas Potter, it is thrown back, displaying them. The principal change in the dress of civilians from about 1495 to 1540 was in the length and cut of the sleeves of the gown, these (generally speaking) gradually lengthening during this period. Thus the sleeves on the brass (now lost) to Christopher Elcock, 1492, in S. Mary Magdalen's, Canterbury, came down to about the wrist; those on the brass to Thomas Potter, before mentioned, to the shin; while in the present example they come down to the ankles. We may further note that the faces at this period are cleanly shaven, a practice in vogue amongst civilians from about 1420 to 1510, when beards and moustaches came into favour again. At the foot of the Newark effigy is a mutilated shield of arms, which may be blazoned as follows: 'Three turrets, two and one, emitting rays;' but we are unable to say to whom these



BRASS IN NORTH
TRANSEPT.



PHYLLIOT BRASS.

belong. The brass has been re-laid, and all trace, both of the original stone in which it was laid and the inscription, have disappeared."†

In the floor of the nave, tile—Frederick Calvert Appleby, born May 7th, 1874; died October 20th, 1891.

Tile—Caroline Wild, mother of Marshall Wild, Vicar of Newark, born May 9th, 1804; died December 8th, 1886.

Between the centre and south aisles—Elizabeth, wife of Joseph Gilstrap, died November 4th, 1826, aged 37 years; also three children, who died in their infancy.

Tablet, with effigy, at west end of north chanel aisle—To the memory of Mr. John Jonson, alderman and twice Maior of the loyall and vnanimous corporation of Newark, who deceased the 24 day of January, Anno Dni. 1659, and lyes interred neare this place, wth. hopes of a joyful resurrection.

Noe gawdy tryumph nor a flattring verse
Can gild his fame or add vnto his herse
Hee yt would buld a pyramide to his name
Must act as he did fvel makes a flame
Wch from his good deeds did so bright aspire
That all were cherished wth its quickning fire
Must mount by his degrees his love to God;
& zeale tos House was the first step he trod
To th alter his due ofring he durst bring
When some nor feared God nor honourd King
Twice Maior he graced ye gown ye schole doth know
By the bookes he gave yt he graced learning too
Where if comparisons sound not odiously
He Magnus Maior might have livd to bee
In the worst times of warrs distres & dearth
He made the poore sit round about his harth
And from his sparkes of charity did raise
The widdowes joy without a sudden blaze
From hence then learne to live, hence learn to rise
Sparkes thus improved on earth makes stars ith skyes
In jvst mens vrns embers of vertve glow
Wth rich perfumes thus from their ashes throw
Hoc grati an (imi) ergo triste monymentvm
Posvit Johannes Johnsonvs cognatus civs.



MR. JOHN JONSON.

Brasses on the floor of the north chancel aisle—Richard Forster, 1st March, 1814, aged 64; Hellen, his wife, 11th March, 1815, aged 61; Charles Dranfield Forster, their son, 27th May, 1812, aged 27.

Charles Snart, Oct. 23rd, 1824, aged 67 years.

Mary Snart, wife of Henry Snart, and daughter of Charles and Hellen Dranfield, November 20th, 1781, aged 53.

Henry Snart, June 5th, 1786, aged 58.

Mr. Henry Forster, 11th June, 1808, aged 32.

Slab—Mr. Char. Dranfield, March 30th, — aged 55.

Brasses—John Orm Norton, Nov. 16th, 1812, aged 62; Mary, his wife, Aug. 28th, 1837, aged 55.

Sarah Norton, 5th May, 1816, aged 18.

Farewell on earth, too promising to dwell,

O well beloved, lamented girl, farewell.

Slab—John Jackson, 12th Feb., 1812, aged 90; Josiah, son of John and Hannah Jackson, 2nd May, 1790, aged 2; and Sarah and Ann, who died young.

Slab—Henry Job and Mary, his wife, 1851; and Green Smith, their son.

Hereabouts are slabs, some indistinct to members of the families of Jackson, Huddleston, and Swift. One commemorates amongst others Thomas Creswick Jackson, aged 22 years, who was lost in the merchant vessel, "Columbus," when she foundered at sea on her passage from Jamaica to London in the storm of 19th Aug., 1827.

In north chancel aisle, an ornate mural monument.—In memory of Hugh Morton, Esquire, M.D., magistrate of this borough, who practised as a physician many years, and died much respected October 5th, A.D. MDCCCLXVIII., aged LXVII.; also of Mary, his wife. "Their children have erected this tablet in loving remembrance."

On a mural tablet—Sacred to the memory of Garratt Ordoyno, who departed this life November 29th, 1795, also of Jacob Ordoyno, who died a bachelor January 9, 1812. This monument is erected as a tribute of gratitude by Garratt Ordoyno, of Coddington, son and nephew of the above.

Marble tablet—Philip Tallents, ob. 4th July, 1789, aged 48; and Elizabeth, his wife, ob. 13th May, 1827, aged 87; also Elizabeth Tallents, wife of William Edward Tallents, whose monument is below, ob. 19th Nov., 1850, aged 63; and of Ellen Tallents, wife of Godfrey Tallents, and daughter of Sir William Horne, ob. 19th May, 1853; also of Godfrey Tallents, ob. 12th Nov., 1877, aged 65.

Tablet below, with bust—William Edward Tallents, ob. 22nd December, 1837, in the 58th year of his age. "Engaged for more than forty years in the profession of the law, he earned for himself a well deserved reputation by the exercise of the highest ability, the strictest integrity, and the most indefatigable industry. Also to Albina, daughter of William Edward and Elizabeth Tallents, ob. 20th January, 1812, aged 2 years, and to their beloved and much lamented daughter, Mary Ann Lecky, wife of John Hartpole Lecky, Esquire, of Cullens Woodhouse, co. Dublin, ob. 21st March, 1839, aged 22."

Tablet—Thomas Bland, who died 23rd January, 1802, aged 60 years; Jane, his widow, who died 16th December, 1835, aged 89; also of his son William, 19th January, 1811, aged 38; Jane, the wife of John Hall, Esq., of East Bridgford, 5th March, 1812, aged 37.

Tablet—Thomas Bland, M.D., son of the above Thomas and Jane Bland, who died at Melton Grange, Suffolk, 1847, also of Eliza Bland, twin sister of Thomas Bland, 1862.

Tablet—Henry Trewman, with long eulogistic Latin inscription, died 2nd December, 1655.

Tablets on the north wall of the Chancel, at the east corner—In the altar vault are deposited the remains of Elizabeth, relict of William Pocklington, Esq., of Newark, and daughter of Samuel Rastall, Esq., who departed this life 5th June, 1803, aged 88 years; also the remains of Mrs. Mary Pocklington, their daughter, who died 8th March, 1809, aged 70 years.

Sacred to the memory of Joseph Pocklington, Esq., of Muskham House, near Newark, second son of William Pocklington, Esq., of Newark, whose remains are deposited in the altar vault, died 31st May, 1817.

On a long narrow tablet, on the north wall of the Chancel—In the vault hard by are deposited the remains of the Rev. James Andrew Milnes, once rector of Brant Broughton, in the county of Lincoln, also of Shelton, in the county of Nottingham, obit February 23rd, 1814, ætat 82.

The tablet is also in memory of Annie, his wife; of Charlotte Elizabeth, their daughter; of Mary Selina, wife of John Milnes, Esquire, of Beckingham, and other members of the family.

Other tablets adjoining are to the memory of Alice Bray, died 5th July, 1814, aged 94 years; and Jane, wife of Robert Caparn, gent., who died 6th March, 1846, and of Robert Caparn, who died 28th August, 1858.

On a marble tablet in the east corner of the north aisle of the Chancel—In affectionate remembrance of James Thorpe, Esq., of Beaconfield, in this county, departed this life November 4th, 1843, aged 52 years. He was a magistrate of the borough, and twice served the office of Mayor in the years 1832 and 1835.

Below, on another tablet—In memory of James Thorpe, gent., who died 12th October, 1830, aged 84 years; also of Lydia, his wife, who died 9th March, 1844, aged 86 years.

On another tablet adjoining—In memory of Vessey John Reynolds, aged 43 years, lieutenant of Royal Navy, who was lost in the "Columbus," merchant ship, which foundered at sea on her passage from Jamaica to London, in the storm of the xix, of Aug., MDCCCXXVII. An inscription follows, stating that the tablet was erected by his widow.

Another tablet—"Near this place are deposited the remains of Samuel Hole, of Carlton-upon-Trent, Esquire, whose knowledge and decision of character, and warmth and goodness of heart, secured the respect of all who knew him. After a useful and well spent life, exhausted by long and painful illness, he resigned his soul to God August 19, 1844, aged 72 years."

On a tablet at the east end of the Chancel—"In the altar vault are deposited the remains of Bridget, relict of the Rev. Robert Pridgeon Hurton, M.A., rector of Doddington Pigott, Vicar of Stainton, in Lincolnshire, and domestic chaplain to the Right Hon. John Lord Delaval. She died at Lincoln, December 21, 1819, aged 89, and was the oldest native of this town, having been born in the Chantry House after it was re-erected by her father, Samuel Foster, Esq., the great grandfather of the present possessor."

Beneath, on a tablet—"In the altar vault are deposited the remains of William Brodrick, Esquire, of University College, Oxford, M.A., and of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, who died in this town on his way from Northumberland to London, on the 12th day of October, 1830, in the 45th year of his age."

Brass in floor of north chancel aisle—**Hic Jacet Robertus Whitecombe, qndm mercator ville Calise qui obiit 3 die November Ao. Dm. MCCCXXVII cui aie ppietur deus. Amen.** (See his will in the Appendix.)

Brass—Robert Smith, April 8, 1690.

Brass—**Hic Jacet Magister Jobes Burton, doctor sacre theologie, quodam vicarius isti ecclesie qui obiit tercio die february, Anno domini milio CCC septuagesimo quinto cuius anime ppiet de usi amen.**

Brasses—Margaret Stansall, daughter of Thomas and Ann Stansall, Oct. 18th, 1805, aged 14.

Rev. Henry Martin, March 4th, 1805, aged 84.

"Here lyes ye body of Mr. William Martin, alderman and four times Mayor of this town," 11th January, 1702, aged 69.

Martha, wife of Rev. H. Martin, March 10th, 1795, aged 74.

Henry Martin, Sep. 14th, 1736.

Slab—"Here ly the remains of Bernard Wilson, senior, who lived with a soule of religion unfeigned, and with a character for integrity unblemished, who died in March 17,—, aged 84, not with confidence in his own merits, but in the all sufficient merits of Jesus Christ."

Slab—Thomas Harrison, 11th January, 1820; Mr. Richard Harrison, May, 1755; Dorothy, his wife, and their daughter, and Robert, Rebecca, Richard, William, and Mary, their children, who died in their infancy.

Over brass—Albina, wife of Richard Fisher, and daughter of Philip and Elizabeth Tallents, April 20th, 1806, aged 28.

At the east end of the chancel, brass—Robert Martin, gent, late of Besthorpe, Notts., 7th August, 1801, aged 54 years.

Slab—Mrs. Elizabeth Martin, relict of Mr. William Martin, 12th January, 1776.

Slab—Richard Holliday, citizen of London, who died 13th May, 1821, aged 72 years; also Elizabeth, relict of the above, who died 27th January, 1834.

Brass—James William Bland, son of William and Mary Bland, who died 23rd July, 1811, aged 6 years.

Jane, relict of Thomas Bland, and daughter of William and Sarah Handley, who died December 16th, 1835, aged 89 years.

Sarah, daughter of Tho. and Jane Bland, who died Oct. 17th, 1772, aged 3 years; also Henry, son of Tho. and Jane

Bland, who died June 23rd, 1783, aged 11 years.

Samuel Hole, Esquire, of Carlton-upon-Trent, who departed this life August 19, 1844, aged 72 years.

Mr. John Milnes, twice Mayor of this town, who died January 1st, An. Dom. 1739, aged 77.†

Slab—Mrs. Elizabeth Buck, relict of John Buck, of the city of Chester, gent., who died 23rd November, 1811, aged 74; also of John Lawton, who died 27th December, 1821; Ann Lawton, relict of the above, and daughter of John and Elizabeth Buck, and of their children.

Slab—Here lieth the body of Mr. William Snell, an attorney at law and once Mayor of this Corporation, and Mary, his wife. She was the daughter of Mr. Mason, an attorney at law. She departed this life September ye 9, 1710, aged 60 years. He was buried January ye 30th, Anno Dom. 1724, aged 77.†

Brass—William Handley, Esq., March 11th, 1788, aged 69; Sarah, his wife, July 5th, 1788, aged 70; William Handley, March 5th, 1798, aged 52 years; also of Ann, his wife, June 8th, 1830, aged 80 years.

Slabs—Mrs. Ann Handley, 1806; Mrs. Sarah Handley, 1827; Elizabeth Handley, 1808; Wm. Handley, her husband, 1810.

Brass—Sarah Harriett, the beloved wife of Captain Barth, of the Nottingham Militia, who died September 8th, 1842, aged 53 years.

Brass—Hardwick Taylor, died 28th September, 1805, aged 85, also Elizabeth, his wife, died 9th June, 1786, aged 62 years.

Brass—James Thorpe, 12th October, 1830, aged 84 years; also Lydia, his wife, died 9th March, 1844, aged 86 years, James Thorpe, obit November 4th, 1843, ætatis 52.

Slab—Mary, the wife of the Rev. D. Pennell, 8th January, 1803; also the Rev. D. Pennell, 15th June, 1814, aged 90 years; likewise Mrs. Elizabeth Sharman, relict of Watson Sharman, Esquire, and niece of Rev. D. Pennell, 7th January, 1828, aged 60 years; and Mrs. Mary Pennell, 25th December, 1843, aged 82 years.

Slab—John Ridge, 12th January, 1829, aged 61 years; Arabella, his wife, 8th February, 1802, aged 28 years; William Allin Ridge, their infant son; also in memory of Mary, relict of the above John Ridge, who died 25th October, 1849, aged 75 years; Elizabeth Hilton Ridge, who died on the 21st November, 1849, aged 40 years; and of George Lawrence Ridge, their infant son.

Slab—Charles Ridge, August 24th, 1847, aged 48 years; also of Henry, infant son of Charles and Jane Ridge, November 26th, 1844, aged 4 months.

Slab—Elizabeth Allin, February 1st, 1776, aged 75 years. William Allin, her son, February 16th, 1790, aged 62 years, Judith Allin, her daughter, January 5th, 1814, aged 79 years.

Mr. William Killinger, alderman of this Corporation, who departed this life April 3rd, 1716, in the 43rd year of his age; and of Sarah, his daughter, the wife of Mr. John Milnes, who died 24th October, 1751, in the 42nd year of her age; also Mr. Thomas Killinger, his son, who was Mayor of this Corporation in the Rebellion in the year 1746. He died 17th May, 1756.

Brass—Sarah, daughter of Thomas and Sarah Caparn, died April 4th, 1809, aged 14 months.

† Dickenson says, "A family of this name had been settled at Newark as early a period as there are any recorded records of the place, and in conformity with what has before been observed as to the origin of surnames, it is more than probable they derived theirs from either the place of their residence, or the early occupation of their progenitors for almost as far back as anything is to be found relative to the history of Newark we find its corn mills celebrated, the road leading to them bearing the appellation of Milne Gate; and the ancestors of most of the property adjoining that road, in 1667, one of them built a mansion of considerable magnificence, according to the notions of those times, for his own residence, in this very place, which still remains, with the initials of his own and his wife's names inserted in the wall."

‡ Capt. Richard Snell, who was probably the end of the Newark family of that name, being an active officer in the Royal cause during the civil wars of Charles I., was in garrison here."—Dickenson, p. 294.

Slab, east end of chancel—Thomas Harper, 7th May, 1774; Rebecca, his wife, 18th Jan., 1779; Jane, wife of Robert Camparn, gent., 6th March, 1846.

Slab—Ann, wife of Mr. John Milnes, Jan. 6th, 1746, and their children.

Brasses—(1) Lawrence Staples, June 24, 1805; (2) Elizabeth, his wife, March 16, 1824.

Slabs—(1) John Milnes, 20th Feb., 1772. (2) Jas. Tomlinson, Nov., 1767; also Geo. Tomlinson, gent., 9th March, 1808. (3) Wm. Barnard, April, 1780; and Ruth, his wife. (4) Ann, wife of John Brown, Dec. 3, 1772. (5) Alice Bray, 5 July, 1814. (6) Barbara, wife of John Tomlinson, 28th Dec., 1746, aged 100 years; Geo., son of Wm. and Eliz. Tomlinson, 5th Jan., 1796; also Charles and Harriett Tomlinson. (7) R. G. Stanhope Mills, son of Capt. Oliver Mills, of the 45th regiment of foot, Sept. 30, 1808.

Brasses—(1) Sarah Derry, Dec. 19, 1816. (2) Mr. John Derry, Apr. 7, 1790. (3) Thos. Derry, 21st Feb., 1821. (4) Wm. Camparn, Apr. 19, 1748; and Mary, his wife, Jan. 25th, 1784.

Slab—In memory of John —, of Ripon, in the County of York, who being on his way to London, resigned his soul into the hands of his Redeemer at this place, on the — day of July, 1772, and lies here interred.

Slab—Thomazin Tattersall, Dec. 3rd, 1780; also Margaret Spragging, 26th Oct., 1803.

Brasses at the east end of the south aisle, to the following:—Lenox, the wife of Mr. Richard Snell, died 22nd Nov., 1706; Thomas Hazledine, March 18, 1812; William Brydges, 32 years organist of this church, died Feb. 12th, 1835, aged 58 years; and Lucy, his widow. There are also brasses to their children.

At the east end of the south aisle, on small brasses, one curiously carved with emblems of death, time, and eternity—Here lieth the body of Mr. Tho. Lund, once Mayor, buried July 15, 1715, and near this place lies the body of Mrs. Address Lund, who departed this life September the 27th, 1750, aged 57 years. These two brasses are on a slab lettered Bridgit Guttram.

Brass—Sarah, daughter of Mary and Wm. Camparn, Feb. 9th, 1796.

Brass—Pendock Barry, Esquire, died March 13th, 1833, aged 75 years.

Brass—Here lieth the body of Mr. Thomas Summers, who died August 7th, 1708, in the 57th year of his age, leaving to the poor of this Corporation £500, to be paid after the decease of his mother, according to his will, out of his land at Carleton upon-Trent, to five bedesmen 5s. a week, and the other part remaining to be given to the use of the other poor of the said Corporation upon Candlemas Day in every year for ever.

Tablet on east wall to Pendock Barry, of Roelaveston Manor, Esq., D.C.L. of the University of Oxford, J.P., High Sheriff 1784, died March 13th, 1833, "having directed his remains to be interred in this Church."

Two other brasses—In obitu uxoris Roberti Martin, quae moriens 26^o die Augusti, An^o Dni. 1630, reliquit cum maesto viro prolem Johannem Franciscam et Elizabetham collachrymantes, quae duo gramaticus coniunxit nomina versu urna concepit mors ea mater humus scilicet inde docens, qua simus origine nati est ut humus mater, sic quoque mater humus accipit vel nomen tu qui legis hic requiescit Elizabeth Martin mater et inde dolor. *In small letters under*—Jo. M. filii.

Slabs, east end of south chancel aisle—(1) Mr. John Spragging, Sept. 21st, 1781. (2) Mr. Matthew Hage, Nov. 3rd, 1771; and Elizabeth, his wife. (3) Mr. Wm. Hankin, Feb. 17, 1819; also Wm. Holt, Oct. 10, 1822; and Hannah Daniels, daughter of Wm. Hankin, Feb. 12th, 1826. (4) Isaac Barber, Feb. 20th, 1828; and Elizabeth, his wife, and John Barber, his son. (5) Mr. Richard Powell, son of Rev. Mr. John Powell, late Rector of Fishtoft, 20th Feb., 1732; also Catherine Carne, relict of Richard Carne, Esq., July 13, 1771. (6) Mr. John Herring, twice Mayor of Newark, 24th June, 1741.

Near the great east window is the altar tomb of Robert Brown, with an inscription in black letter, raised upon a cross-hatched ground, running in chamfer round the tomb:—*Hic iacet Robert Browne, Armig., & Agnes ux' ei' nuper Alderman' Gilde | Sete trinitatis hui' ecclie & Constabulari' castelli ac p'cipalis Seniscalcus libertat' hui' ville ac eciam Receptor tam Thome Wulsey Cardinalis Ebor qm dni Johnis longlondei epi lincoln p'terea vicecomes Com Nottingham et derby et insuper | Custos Rotulor', tam in Com Nottingham qm in ptibz de Kesteven in Com lincoln q' d'em Robert' obiit X^o die mesis decembris an^o dni M^oCCCC^oXXXII^o cui' aie propiciet' deus.* On every side-face of the tomb, in the centre, is a brass plate with an achievement, tintured in colours: mantling, gules and or; crest, a crane gules winged or; shield, per pale gules and sable, between 3 lions d'or a chevron engrailed or, charged with 3 escallops.

Slabs, south side of Lady Chapel—Twelch John, 15 April, 1793, aged 68; Ann, relict of John, 13 May, 1804, aged 80; John, son of John and Ann, 13 May, 1775, aged 26; William, son of John and Ann, 11 June, 1786, aged 20. Lang William, 1 April, 1775, aged 75; Sarah, wife of William, 4 July, 1767, aged 56; William, grandson of above, 12 May, 1846, aged 64. Talar George, 1651. Clarke John, buried 7 Nov., 1701. Callis Ann, wife of Mr. Edward, bur. 1 April, 1717, aged 67. Derry Jane, wife of John, 10 Sept., 1750, aged 31. Cramparn William, son of Wm. and Elizabeth, 14 June, 1770, aged 6 months; John, son of Wm. and Elizabeth, 9 Jan., 1772; Mary, daughter of Wm. and Elizabeth, 29 Sept., 1773; William, son of Wm. and Elizabeth, 5 Feb., 1778, aged 7 months. [Derry, a slab to the memory of three, now obliterated.] Groves Thomas 6 June, 1790, aged 89. Clack Catherine, 8 Oct., 1791, aged 15. Groves Christian, relict of Thomas, 7 April, 1804, aged 77; Arabella, an infant, 27 July, 1802, aged 6 weeks. Patterson John Samuel, 21 Dec., 1823, aged 27; James, 22 June, 1826,

aged 86; Hannah, relict of James, 13 March, 1837. Brydges William, son of William and Mary, 1 May, 1806, aged 6 months; Frances Ann, daughter of William and Mary, 24 July, 1808. Chapman Ann, wife of Charles, and daughter of Henry and Mary Holland, of Holmby, Lincs., 3 July, 1804, aged 30.



ROBERT RAMSEY.

On the wall—Rev. William Bartlett, M.A., 21 years vicar of this parish, 1835. Isaac Barber, 1828; Elizabeth, his widow, and John, their son.

On the north side of the Choir, tablet with effigy—Here lyeth ye body of Robert Ramsey, Esquire, servant to His Majesty, who dyed ye 9 day of April, 1639.

This dust is his who past his yeares
As voyd of crymes as now of leares;
True to his God and to his freind,
Himself in neither his owne end.
One of a chaste and constant life
A husband only, to his wife
His actions such as if that hee
Livd not toth tyme but memory
All managd still with that intent
To make his name his monument.
Ridenge secure God on the way,
Spake from a cloud and bid him stay,
His vertues kept that equal guard
Hee could not be called unprepared;
Soe well composed, still so advisd
That he, though seized, was not surprizd.
Thus good men are by noe chance harmed,
Ready to yeild, but always armed.

On the south side of the Choir, tablet with effigy—Thomas Atkinson, with long Latin inscription setting forth his virtues. He was a member of an ancient family long resident in Newark, many of whom were buried in this part of the church. The inscription runs thus:—

Arce potiti lucida inter ordines
Caelestium quietos Thomæ Atkinsone
Sanguine qui cretus prisco, imagines
Patrum sepultas, secundis eruit
Laboribus et regenti cingit adorea
Amoribus nexus castis et faedere
Certo, tuotor pignora genialis tori
Pariter avorum ipse as nepotum decus
Rerum estimator prudens & recti tenax
Utramq' passus fortunam stabilis & juris sui
Norunt ceterae obstantes perduellium
(Pissimorum hominum impiissimum genus)
Quid Marte posset, volantes si explicuerit
Ignes et iras victimis dexterae.
Laeti repetimus revocatum ordinem
Vindicias sceleris, et culpas exules
Nomen Novarcae et invidendas civium
Vires, illo custode rerum et arbitro.
Demptu dolemus orbi hunc urbis patrem
Subscribimus statuae, hunc urbis genium
Obiit 10 cal sextilis, anno a partu virginis MDCLXI,
materno LX.



THOMAS ATKINSON.

On south chancel wall, marble tablet—William Dobbs, Esq., of Newark-upon-Trent, 1847, with a flatterer's inscription. *Periculis*—Hercules Clay, 1644, with a long Latin inscription, setting forth that he died in the year of his Mayoralty, Jan. 1, 1644. "On the 3th March, 1643, he and his family were preserved by the Divine Providence from the thunderbolt of a terrible cannon

which had been levelled against his house by the Besiegers, and entirely destroyed the same. Out of gratitude for the deliverance he has taken care to perpetuate the remembrance thereof by an alms to the poor and a sermon; by this means raising to himself a monument more durable than brass." The remainder is thus translated in the "Annals."

"The thund'ring Cannon sent forth from its mouth the devouring Flames
Against my Household Gods, and yours, O Newark.
The Ball, thus thrown, Involved the House in Ruin;
But by a Divine Admonition from Heaven I was saved,
Being thus delivered by a strength greater than that of Hercules,
And having been drawn out of the deep Clay,
I now inhabit the stars on high.
Now, Rebel, direct thy unavailing Fires at Heaven.
Art thou afraid to fight against God—thou
Who hast been a Murderer of his people?
Thou durst not, Coward, scatter thy Flames
Whilst Charles is lord of earth and skies.

Also of his beloved wife, Mary (by the gift of God), Partaker of the same felicity," &c., &c.

Marble Tablets—William Tomlinson, gent., 1807, and six of his children. George Tomlinson, gent., 1808; monument erected by his affectionate nephew, Reuben Terrewest. John Parnell, gent., 1827; Susannah, his wife, 1815. Thomas Haslam Parnell, 1794.

Tablets—Margaret, wife of Mr. Thomas Spragging, 1803; also of Mrs. Tomazin Tattersall, her mother, 1786. Thomas Spragging, Esq., senior alderman, 1814.

Brass—Samuel Twentyman, 12th Sept., 1790.

Slab on floor of the south chancel aisle—Mr. John and Mr. James Metford, sons of James Metford, M.D., 1730—1731. Richard Carne, Esq., 1762. Lucy Hawding, 1788.

Slab, nearly illegible—Margaret, wife of Roland Burdon, Castle-Eden Dene, county of Durham, Feb., 173—.

Brasses—Henry Smith, "nuper hujus ecclesie eruditus perquam and fidelis Pastor, etc.," ob. 1702, aged 86. Alexander Clarke, 1722; Elizabeth, his wife, 1686. Mr. Will. Hawding, 1742. Mary Atkinson, relict of Robert Atkinson, 1723; she left one daughter, Mary, married to Alexander Holden, of this town, Esquire. John Lambe, citizen of London, 1809; Sarah Lamb, his widow, 1812.

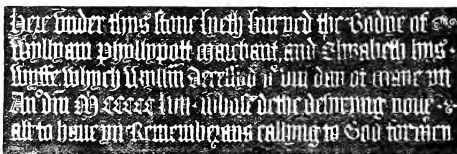
In the Markham Chapel—Richard Herring, 1771; Martha Wade, 1791; Arabella, relict of Richard Herring, 1782; Mrs. Selina Welby, daughter of John Welby, gent., of South Muskham, 1818.

On east wall of vestry, in a stone framework, a quadrangular plate, 7½ in. by 16 in., much worn and covered with verdigris—inscription in black letter:—"Here lyeth buried the bodye of Robarte Kyrkbye | the first Mr. of ye songe Scoole of this Towne of | Newark in wch rowme he was plaste by Master | Thomas Magnus ye fownder thereof, & continued a | worthy teacher therein ye space of xlii. yeares, who | Deputed this lyfe ye xixth of March, in ye yeare of our | lorde God 1573, and Here lyeth also Elizabeth his | wyfe who dyed before hime ye xvii. of November | 1566, to whome God sende a joyfull resurrectio."

South Chancel aisle (continued): *Brass*—Elizabeth Hawding, 1770. *Brass*—Jane, wife of William Derry, junior, 1788.

Slab—Mr. Edward Smith, alderman of this Corporation, and his wife, 1759. *Small brass*—Mrs. Alice Stowe, wife of Mr. John Stowe, 1760. *Brass*—Mrs. Anne Marris, 1760; and slabs nearly illegible to other members of the Marris family. *Slab*—Samuel Spragging, 178—, and Susannah, his wife.

On the floor, south transept, brass, and in black letter—



Torre says there used to be on the same stone, above, "The eight day of July, 1514, was buried the body of John Phyllypot, Grandfather to this William Phyllypot," and at the vestry door, on a free stone, "Hic jacet Johes Phellypot, junior, Draper et Margareta uxor ejus, qui quidem Johes obiit xxiii. Augusti. Ano. Dni. 1519, quorum Aibus pptr. Deus. Amen."

East wall of the south transept—*local tablet, with cherubs and angels*—Albina, wife of Richard Fisher, and daughter of Philip and Elizabeth Tallents, 1806. *Tablet*—John Tallents Fisher, 1806, second son of Richard and Albina Fisher, buried in the cemetery. A fine monument, with bust, and long inscription to Daniel Crayle, gent., 1727, son of the late Mr. Richard and Mrs. Jane Crayle, of this town, who he interred near this place. Mr. Crayle was a wealthy banker, of Lombard Street, London, who spent the evening of his days in Newark.

On an open book—Samuel Sketchley, Esquire, 1831; on the opposite page, Elizabeth, his wife, 1808; and beneath, Samuel Sketchley, nephew of the above, 1855; Jane Jimina, his wife, and last surviving child of Richard and Helen Forster, 1868.

Brass—Thomas Hobman, the younger, ironmonger, 1653.

Slab—Margaret, wife of Mr. Richard Girdley, 1724.

Slabs near the south transept—(1) Mary, wife of Mr. Thomas Milnes, 1725; Mr. John Milnes, late alderman, 1719. (2) Mrs. Elizabeth Longbotham, relict of Mr. Thomas Longbotham. (The stone is nearly illegible.) (3) — Cam, 1801; and Eleanor Cam, 1832. (4) Frances, wife of John Girtton, 1752; Samuel Heathcote Girtton, 1752.

On the south side of the Trinity altar was buried, in 1559, Anthony Forster, first alderman of the Corporation. Perhaps the tomb halt buried in the wall of the south transept is his. On the right side of it was formerly the large altar tomb of Robert Brown, who died 1532, and which was removed in 1853. On the floor of this chapel was also the original position of the very fine brass of Alan Fleming, now placed on the wall.

Of the brasses in Newark Church, by far the most interesting and unique is the famous brass on the west wall of the south transept, to the memory of Alan Fleming, of Newark, merchant, of whom so much has been said in previous chapters.† “Brasses were the chief memorials of the middle classes of society, and proved their wealth, due chiefly to the clothing trade.” The Fleming brass was formerly on the floor, for in his “Diary of a Tour” in 1732, one, John Loveday, writes:—“In the south of the cross aisle is a large tombstone, overlaid with brass very well wrought, whereon is the portraiture of Alan Fleming, who died in 1361.” Both Alan and Alice Fleming were liberal contributors to religious objects, the lady establishing the Chantry House for chantry priests. Amongst the petitions to the Pope in 1351, preserved at the Vatican, is one from Alan Fleming and Alice, his wife, who sought and obtained an indult permitting them to choose confessors who should give them, being penitent, plenary remission at the hour of death, with the usual safeguards.‡ After what was undoubtedly a successful career, Alan Fleming died in 1361.* The memorial of him is admitted to be one of the finest extant. It is a magnificently carved brass, measuring 9 feet 4 inches by 5 feet 7 inches, and nearly the whole of this large surface is covered with beautiful work. The plate is composed of 17 pieces of metal, each being about 2 feet 6 inches in length, and it is seldom that a larger sheet of metal is seen at this early period, when the modern application of power and machinery was unknown. “The deceased is represented in a civilian’s habit of the time—a long tunic with strait sleeves, having lappets lined with fur, and a cape covering the shoulders.§ The hands are conjoined in prayer, and a scroll upon his breast has these words: ‘miserere mei Domine Deus meus.’ At his feet is a lion seizing upon a hairy human figure;

† He seems to have been bailiff of the town in 1350, for in that year Edward III. addressed to him and to William son of Robert, of South Muskham, a letter, stating that a tax on goods for sale had been granted, to provide funds for repairing Haybrygg, between Newark and South Muskham.—*Rot. Pat.* 32 *Ed. III.*, m. 36.

* Calendar of Papal Letters, p. 437.

* Of another Alan Fleming of a little later date, there is a curious record in the Patent Rolls of his obtaining a Royal pardon in 1381, for the death of his brother Thomas, on the supplication of the King’s Mother. The circumstances are thus set out in the Calendar of Papal Registers:—“A.D. 1302. Pope Boniface IX., writes to the Bishop of Durham and the Abbots of St. Mary without the walls, York, and St. Albans, that it was lately set forth to him the Pope, on behalf of Alan de Newerke, clerk, B.C.L., that without his fault a dissension arose between him and Thomas Flemmyng of Newerke, layman, his carnal brother; that Thomas broke out into words of contumely and defamation against him, violently attacked him and struck him again and again, and at last gravely and enormously wounded him on the head and in other places of his body with a certain great sword, commonly called a ‘basard,’ and was trying to do worse things; and that Alan, seeing himself likely to be killed, struck Thomas once only in self defence with a certain small knife which he was carrying, from which blow Thomas died. The pope ordered the Chancllor of York, if he found this to be true, to declare that Alan had not done anything irregular. The Chancellor declared accordingly, and the pope hereby confirms the sentence.”—*Cal. of Papal Registers*, Vol. 5.

§ The costume is almost a counterpart of that worn at Lynn by Robert Braunchie; the sole difference worthy of note being the introduction here of pockets in front of the super tunic.—*Bondell’s Monumental Brasses*, p. 19.

it is perhaps allegorical—‘the roaring lion seeking whom he may devour.’ The figure is under a rich and ornate triple canopy, surmounted with tabernacle work, containing representations of ‘Abraham’s bosom,’ the soul of the deceased in a winding-sheet, and on one side a figure of St. Peter, who points significantly to the keys of heaven and hell which he holds. The figure on the other side is that of a female saint. The effigy is filled with tesque forms which met with in the 14th century resemble the gnostic earlier age. Above the canopy are of the and contain a double interesting figures of varied costumes, study in itself of the in the latter part of the inscription is in verge, and has a border on each side a running plant some- from which it was inscription runs thus being taken from the Job, v. 25-27, slightly Latin vulgate

Here lies Alan Flem-
1361, on the day of St.
in peace by the mercy of
that my redeemer liveth,
from the earth on the last
clothed with my skin, and
God my Saviour, whom I
eyes shall view and not
laid up in my bosom.

At each corner of
the symbols of the
much defaced; and
each side is the

of the deceased, the merchants’ heraldry. The brass belongs to the class called Flemish, and in character is similar to those of Topcliffe, in Yorkshire, Lynn Regis, and St. Albans. It may be remarked that Flemish brasses are most frequently found in the ancient seats of our manufactures, and it is no doubt due to our connection with Flanders that these splendid specimens of the graver’s art are to be found in this country.”|| Twenty or more Anglo-Flemish



THE FLEMING BRASS.

background of the those curious gro- are so frequently century, and which emblems of an the head is a starry shafts which support richest description, row of niches, with mourners, in very forming a complete dress of the civilian the 14th century. sunk letters on the beautifully designed of it, the idea being thing like the briony, probably taken. The (the scripture text 10th chapter of varied from the version) :—

ing, who died in the year
Helena, may his soul rest
God. Amen. I believe
and that I shall rise up
day, and shall again be
in my flesh I shall see
shall see myself, and my
another, this my hope is

this inscription are
evangelists, some
in the middle on
mark or monogram

brasses remain, says Mr. Macklin, and "they naturally fall into several groups. First came four great brasses, the largest and most beautiful in all England. They are evidently from the hands of a single artist, the engraver of certain other magnificent memorials at Lubeck and Schwerin, in North Germany. They commemorate Adam de Walsokne and his wife, Margaret, at King's Lynn, A.D. 1349; Alan Fleming, at Newark, A.D. 1361;† Robert Braunche and two wives, at King's Lynn, A.D. 1364; and Abbot Thomas Delamere, at St. Albans Abbey, Hertfordshire, A.D. 1375. These are all well described in Boutell's 'Monumental Brasses.' The last is known to have been engraved in the Abbot's lifetime, and under his own superintendence A noticeable feature in these brasses is the disposing and grouping of a number of minor figures round the person or persons actually commemorated. Each is placed within a separate niche and under its own canopy. At the top there is invariably a representation of the Deity enthroned, and to Him is carried by two angels the soul of the deceased, symbolised by a naked figure standing in a sheet. On either side are angels swinging censers or playing musical instruments. The shafts of the canopy are occupied by saints and prophets, usually in pairs."§ The Alan Fleming brass and others prove that it was usual to wear the hair long and bushy at the sides, and cut close over the forehead. The dress consisted generally of a close-fitting tunic reaching below the knees, partly open, sometimes with pockets in front, and with tight sleeves extending to the elbows, and there either terminating or hanging down in long lappets. Over the shoulders was a hood, and often a cape. The legs were clothed in tight hose, and the feet in shoes which either laced up the sides or fastened across the instep. The small figures at the sides of the brass furnish further illustrations of several curious and interesting varieties of civic costume, both male and female

The south aisle.—Slab—Mr. John Herrine, junior, 1741, aged 27 years; Arabella, his wife, 1805, aged 90; also Arabella Ridghill, wife of Rev. John Ridghill, M.A., Rector of Wellbourn, daughter of the above, 1806.

Brasses—(1) William Caparn, 1821; and Ann, his wife, 1822. (2) Thomas Caparn, 1840; Sarah, his wife, 1831. (3) Daniel Caparne, 1686; Elizabeth, his wife, 1735. (4) James Betts, 1834.

Slab—Julia, wife of George Hodgkinson, and others of the family. (Slab nearly illegible.)

Brass—Richard Wagstaffe, Esq., 1805; Arabella, his wife, 1835; and Jane Schna, their eldest daughter, 1819.

Round the font.—Brasses—(1) Elizabeth Morley, 1807; Mary, daughter of Thomas and Elizabeth Morley, 1794. (2) Mary, wife of Mr. Joseph Pocklington, 1750. (3) Mr. Miles Pocklington, 1738; Mrs. Sarah Lawson, 1738. (4) Adam Bugg, gent., 1762, (5) Mr. Benjamin Farnworth, 1738. (6) Elizabeth, daughter of Richard and Elizabeth Hough, 1814. (7) Richard Hough, alderman, 1810. (8) Elizabeth Hough, wife of Mr. Richard Hough, 1806. Mr. Roger Pocklington, Jan. 13, 1737.

Slabs—(1) nearly illegible, Elizabeth Smith, 1720. (2) Mary Allinson, 1822. (3) John and Mary Newzam, 1851.

Brass—Mrs. Anne Bradley, 1758; Sarah Bradley, 1821.

Slabs—(1) Martin, 1760. (2) R. S.

Brass—Colin Meekison, Esq. late captain in the 44th regiment, and a native of St. Vigeans, Arbroath, 1811.

Brass—E. E., Dec 5, 1812, aged 22.

Slabs—(1) Mr. John Clough, 1766. (2) Mary, the wife of John Newzam, 1810; also of the said John Newzam, 1817; and two children who died in infancy. (3) Dalton Parr Clay, 17th Feb., 1834.

Brasses—(1) Mr. George Lawrence, 1802. (2) Here lies Elizabeth, daughter of Robert Atkinson, and one of the aldermen of this borough, and Sarah, his wife, which Elizabeth was buried beneath this stone, 1675.

Stone—William Stevenson, M.D., died April, 1788.

Brass—Elizabeth, relict of Richard Garnon, late rector of North Witham, in the county of Lincoln, and only daughter of Mr. Alex. Clarke, of this town, 1728.

Several other slabs illegible.

Slab—James Guthrie, 1810, alderman of this Borough.

Brass—Sarah, daughter of Richard and Elizabeth Hough, 1811.

Slab—Catherine, wife of William Holmes, 1793; William Holmes, 1793.

† Thoroton and Dickenson give 1373, but 1361 is undoubtedly correct.

§ Monumental Brasses by Rev. H. W. Macklin, p. 105.

Slab—Anne, wife of George Bassett, of Sutton-upon-Trent, and daughter of Rev. William Key, 1828; and two other children of the Rev. W. and Rebecca Key; also of the Rev. Wm. Key, who died 1836, aged 85; and Rebecca, his wife, who died 1840, aged 86½. Edward Broughton, M.A., and others, 1715.

Wall tablets—(1) Mrs. Mary Linthwaite, 1786; Tryphena, daughter of F. B. and Maria Spilsbury, 1803. (2) Gustavus Broughton, sometime vicar of St. Martin's, Leicester, died Nov. 17th, 1760, aged 47 years. (3) James Dyson, Esquire, one of the magistrates, 1846; also Mary, relict of the above, 1848. (4) William Handley, Esq., born 1719, married 1743, Sarah Farnworth, died 1788; his wife also died 1788, leaving two sons and four daughters; also William, their eldest son, 1772, married Anne Marshall, of Pickering, 1798, who died 1830, leaving four sons, by whom this monument was erected.

Tablet—William Hobman, præfæcti hujus oppide Novarchiensis spe resurrectionis hic requiescit, etc. (long Latin inscription), obit 8th March, 1659.‡

Tablet—John Clough, alderman, 1766; Elizabeth, his wife, 1780; Henry Clough, Esq., 1783; Mrs. Sarah Clough, 1812.

On a pillar—John Taylor, obit 27th October, 1739; with long panegyric in Latin by his eminent son, Robert Taylor, M.D.‡

On the wall in the crypt are the following name-plates :—Dame Elizabeth Gordon, 1799, aged 77; Jenison William Gordon, Bart., 1831, aged 83; Mr. William Pocklington, 1736, aged 61; Mrs. Elizabeth Gordon, 1802, aged 58; Sir Samuel Gordon, Kt. and Bart., 1780, aged 75; Mrs. Eleanor Gordon, 1822, aged 74; Catherine Gordon, 1736, aged 31; Mrs. Elizabeth Pocklington, 1728, aged 26; Mary Pocklington, 1809, aged 70; Bernard Wilson, D.D., 1772, aged 83; Elizabeth Wilson, relict of Bernard Wilson, D.D., 1772, aged 72; Henry Anne (sic) Clarissa Burnaby, 1849, aged 1 day; Anne Lynch, 1820, aged 76; Margaret Mary Wittenoom, 1824, aged 28; Edward Wittenoom, 1823, aged 4; Bridget, relict of the Rev. R. P. Hurton M.A., 1819, aged 89; John Barmby, 1806, aged 63; William Martin, 1803, aged 58; Elizabeth Nedham, relict of the late John Nedham, rector of Owmbly, Lincs., 1828, aged 52; Rev. John Nedham, 1822, aged 48; Mrs. Priscilla Warren, 1815, aged 82; Frances Fisher, 1796, aged 22; William Brodrick, Esq., 1830, aged 44; Anne, wife of John Crampen, 1768, aged 21; Anne Taylor, 1757, aged 58; Thomas Hobman, ironmonger, once alderman of this Corporation, died 13th February, 1640 (no age given); Elizabeth Pocklington, 1715, aged 88; Mary Norton, 1798, aged 24; Samuel Allen, Esq., 1821, aged 76; Eliz. Bradford, 1786, aged 60; William Warburton, A.M., 1729, aged 41; Caroline Charter, 1789, aged 61; Thomas Haslam Parnell, 1794, aged 21; Anne Tomlinson, 1802, aged 31; Mr. William Bradley, 1776, aged 38, and his infant son; Mr. William Handley, 1788, aged 69; Mr. Thomas Dixon, 1773, aged 63; Mary Tomlinson, 1796, aged 21; Samuel Peete, once Mayor, 1730, aged 64, and Anne Peete, his daughter, 1724, aged 20; Edward Thorpe, 1727, aged 71; Mr. Joseph Death Lund, alderman and thrice Mayor, 1756, aged 67; Elizabeth Kerr, 1776, aged 23; William Brodhurst, 1768, aged 74; John Cole, 1707, aged 47; Elizabeth Peete, 1746 (no age given); Ralph Mossom, 1746, aged 53; Samuel Peete, 1749 (no age given).

A tablet in the crypt has the following :—" 31 bodies were removed from this crypt March, 1883, and buried in the centre of the north side of the churchyard.—Vicar, Rev. Marshall Wild; Churchwardens, W. M. Wilkinson, T. Bradley, W. Bennett, W. Newton; Sexton, R. Dale; Smith & Lunns, Builders."

MONUMENTS FORMERLY IN THE CHURCH.

The following were, according to Thoroton and other authorities, formerly in the Church :—

In the north aisle, two portraits with the Drapers' Arms over them—Orate pro animabus Johis Bostone, Merceri, et Willielmi Boli filij dicti Johannis Qui Willielmus obiit 4 die Aprilis Anno Dom. 1551, Quorum animabus, &c.

Deposuit Johannis Pole, M.D., Anno Christi 1674.

In the quire—Hic jacet Mac Johannes Smyth, in Legibus Bac., quondam Vicarius de Newark, et Vicariatus sui xliiij, Prebendarius de Lyncaster, ac Rector Kellam, qui obiit xliiij, die mensis Augusti, Ano. Dni. 1521, cujusæ, etc. Amen.

On a brass plate—Orate pro aibus Simonis Bentley, Capellani bti. Nicholai et Dni. Stephani Bentley Capellani S. Trinitatis, fratrurn quiescentum, qui quidem Simon obiit xxi. die Jun. Ano. Dni. M^cCCCCXXIX. quoram aibus ppter Deum. Amen.

Ano. Dni. 1579, May 17th, Aetatis suæ 68. Here lyeth buried the body of Mr. William Leveret, Physician, thrice Alderman of this Towne, who increased by the good helpe of the Right Honble. Henry E. of Rutland, his Lord and Patron, the Corporation of the same Town. He was of Godly Life, zealous in God's Religion and a Benefactor to the Poore, whose soul resteth wth. Christ Jesus in Heaven.

‡ She was the daughter of Henry Blagg, Esq., of Car-Colston.

§ Thoroton says "there was a shield of arms upon the monument, but Mr. Dugdale, . . . in his visitation ordered it to be defaced." It formerly stood on the south wall against the quire steps. (A coat of arms is now above the tablet.)

‡ Dr. Taylor was born at a house known as the "Turk's Head," Kirk-gate (where his father lived and prospered), in April, 1710. Educated at the Magdalen School, he became a member of Trinity College, Cambridge, and took a degree in medicine. When Lord and Lady Burlington were visiting at Belvoir Castle, his lordship became dangerously ill, and Dr. Taylor was sent for. His skill so benefited and impressed his lordship and his noble friends, that he persuaded him to settle in London, where they soon secured for him an extensive practice. He was made physician to the King, and delivered the anniversary oration at the College of Physicians in 1727. His rapid elevation was only equalled by the celerity of his fall. Dickinson says, "His manners became haughty, his expenses boundless." He died in 1762, and was privately buried in South Aisle Chapel. In 1778 his remains were removed to Winthorpe, where at the time of his death he was erecting a fine mansion, which was sold to Mr. Roger Pocklington.

Hic jacet Robtus, Furion, Tanner, Katherina Agnes, and Johanna uxores ejus qui quidem Robtus obiit ultimo die Novbris, Ano. Dni. M CCCCXXXIX. Quorum Aialus ppitur Deus. Amen.

Here lyeth the Body of George Sandwich, Barber, servant to the Right Honble. Earl of Rutland, who dyed the 18th of April, 1613.

Johannis Martini, with Latin inscription, testifying thus:—*Qui Laboribus patriæ, Amicis, Oppidoque Hujus Senatui, feliciter datis Post sexaginta tres Annos Confectus, occubuit, etc.*

Here lyes Mrs. Alice Cam, wife of Mr. Henry Cam, of this town, daughter of Mr. Robert Baxter of South Clifton, buried Aug. 28, 1671. Henry Cam, buried March 6th, 1671.

Formerly on a plate in the vestry, long Latin inscription to Edward Greaves, obit. 2nd Nov., 1585, ætatis sue 40, and concluding, "Edovardus Greavus quondam verbi Domini præco in ecclesia Novercensi."

Another Latin inscription to Johannes Seelus, obit. Dec. 21, 1586, aged 28.

On the back side of the east part of the curve, under an effigy—This monument represents the person of John Joye, of Belvoyer, Esqr., deceased in Lent, 1608, who served a long time the House of Rutland, first Secretary to the Right Honble. and worthy Lords Edward and John Earls of Rutland in their several times; and lastly, Steward of the Household to the Right Honble. and Noble Lord Roger, now Earl of Rutland, &c. He was about the age of 60, and in his declining time made choice to end his days in this town, and to leave his body here interred, whose love and charitable affection he hath by his last will expressed to this church and poor of the town. Et sic in vita et morte gaudet in Domino.

There were very many epitaphs and verses besides these, but to avoid prolixity may be thus abbreviated, naming only the persons and time of their death, viz.:—William Grene, Baker, obijt Mar. 20, 1529; Lambert Watson, Draper, dyed Sept. 1st, 1530; Beatrix Lawe, obijt Nov. 14, 1450; Gervas Bowman, ob. Apr. 22, 1619; William Symson Upholster, . . . 1540; Henricus Fawconer and Margareta, ux., Henr. ob. Apr. 11, 1480; William Robinson, Glover, thrice Alderman, dyed Dec. 7, 1575; William Hodgekynson, Barber and Wax Chandler, Aug. 27, 1529; Edward Saynton, Gentleman, twice Alderman and Justice of the Peace, Mar. 2, 1573; Thomas Holman, Ironmonger, son of Thomas, Alderman, Feb. 13, 1640; John Beke, Wax Chandler, dyed Jan. 12, 1512; Agnes, his wife, dyed Jan. 24, 1533; Alice, the wife of Nicholas Tomson, Feb. 23, 1540; Hugh Kelsterne, Draper, Alderman, dyed Jul. 9, 1563; Alles, his wife, dyed before him, Ano. Dni. 1539; Hugh lived 86, and his son, Edward Kelsterne, Draper, the Alderman, 68 years, who had two wives and ten children by the first, he died Feb., 1588; Elizabetha, filia Edwardi Kelsterne, and uxor Christopheri Jenison, obijt 15 Oct., 1589; Qui quidem Christopherus Jenisonus vere Generosissimus, tertio Alderman hujus Oppidi, obijt 13 Jan., 1606, ætat sue 67; Robertus Webb, intechter, obijt 20 July, 1610; Anne, wife of John Shawe, Gent., dyed 16 Oct., 1619, æt. 28.

TESTAMENTARY BURIALS.

The following testamentary burials, *i.e.*, those who in their wills directed their bodies to be buried in the Church, are from the Torre MSS. and the wills in the appendix:—

1348. Henry Mons; 1424. John Paunton, of Newark; 1426. Matilda Wright; 1428. John Bawdon, chaplain (in the Chapel of Corpus Christi); 1439. Richard Davy; 1442. John Arnall; 1443. John de Boston, of Newark, mercer; 1445. William Faukes, Vicar of Blythe; 1446. John Gryngham, of Newark; 1447. William Dawson, Vicar of Grandely; 1447. Robert Garside; 1447. Emma, wife of Thomas Goldesborough; 1448. Nicholas Rows (to be buried in the Chapel of St. Nicholas); 1448. Thomas Muskhams, chaplain; 1449. Thomas Muskhams, chaplain; 1450. William Pyge, chaplain; 1450. Katherine Forster, widow (in the Chapel of St. Nicholas); 1451. Beatrix Low (in the Chapel of St. Nicholas); 1452. Alice Grey (against the corpse of her husband Stephen); 1452. Agnes Shawe, of Newark, widow; 1454. William Savage, of Newark, saddler (against the corpse of his mother); 1454. Robert Lowe, of Newark (in the Chapel of St. Nicholas); 1460. John Lowe, chaplain (against the sepulchre of his father and mother); 1464. John Townend; 1465. Julian Hardine, widow; 1465. William Yon, of the Hospital of St. Leonard; 1466. John Williamson; 1466. Thomas Foster, chaplain; 1466. William Boston, chaplain (before the altar of St. Stephen); 1466. Thomas Boston, chaplain; 1466. Alexander Lowe (before the steps of St. Nicholas' choir); 1467. John Smyth (before the image of the Blessed Nicholas); 1468. Elizabeth Carlton; 1470. Alice, widow of Thomas Bays; 1472. John Hawden, mercer; 1473. John Cotes; 1475. John Burton, S.T.B., Vicar of Newark (to be buried in the choir before the great altar); 1476. William Spondon; 1477. William Colesse; 1478. Thos. White; 1482. Stephen Gryngham; 1482. Thomas Couper; 1483. Nicholas Kayser; 1483. John Frere, of Newark (to be buried under that stone where John Frere lyes); 1486. John Calcraft; 1487. John Felden; 1488. Arnea Couper; 1490. Thomas Burnham; 1491. Thomas Winterton; 1496. William Came; 1501. Edward Wudwarde, tanner; 1503. William Johnson, glover; 1504. John Woulhous; 1505. Alex Meryng, of Newark (in the Chapel where his brother lies); 1508. Edward Fox; 1508. William Janner; 1508. John Aldred; 1509. Margaret Hill; 1509. Elizabeth Jenyn; 1509. John Parnel; 1509. Thomas Pygg; 1510. Thomas Phyllypot, draper; 1521. John Smyth, Vicar; 1532. Robert Browne (to be buried before the image of the Holy Trinity there, as Agnes, his wife, late was buried); 1538. Jane Hamerton, late wife to Henry Hamerton, son and heir apparent to Sir Stephen Hamerton, Cryshen, in the county of York (to be buried in the High Quire);

1538, Robert Davell, of Cokeswold, gent.; 1546, Thomas Heryng, of Newark, wax chandler; 1551, Thomas Magnus, archdeacon of the East Riding, in the Cathedral Church of York, made his will proved April 15th, 1551, giving his soul to God Almighty, and his body to be buried in the Parish Church of Newark, where he was christened, viz., in the Trinity Isle, before the midst of the altar, if he died in his house at Sibthorpe, or near it in those parts, but he was buried at Sessay; 1554, Margaret Walley, widow; 1559, Anthony Forster, of Newark, Esq., made his will proved April 15th, 1559, giving his soul to God Almighty, hoping through Jesus Christ to be saved, and his body to be buried in the Church of St. Mary Magdalene, at the south end of Trinity Altar, and willed that his executors cause a marble stone to be laid upon his grave, with the arms and pictures of him and both his wives graven upon the same; 1573, Edward Sainton, senior, of Newark, gent., (to be buried in the Trinity Isle, near the grave or tomb of Anthony Forster, Esquire); 1588, George Theckstone (to be buried in a certain place called the Trinity); 1590, Martyn Arden, of Newark, gent.; 1592, Bryan Howson, of Newark, gent. (before the Quire, near unto the place where the body of his last wife was buried); 1595, Anne Molineux, of Newark, widow; 1596, John Bateman; 1597, Edward Cope; 1599, Anne Molineux, wife of Gervase Molineux; 1612, John Batts, late Vicar of Newark; 1613, Anne Molineux, of Newark, widow; 1617, Anthony Heslan, of Hawton, near Newark, gent.; 1620, Henry Webster, gent. (near his late wives, Dorothy and Eliz.); 1620, Thomas Underwood; 1621, Richard Herring, gent. (to be buried in the Parish Church, in the Alderman's Alley); 1626, Sir Francis Leeke, of Newark, Kt. (in St. Nicholas' Quire); 1630, Henry Gell.

When the well-known antiquary, Elias Ashmole, visited the Church, on 27th August, 1652, he made the following notes:—

NEWARKE CHURCH.

The names of those persons whose embalmed Bodies lye in the vault under the high altar:—Baron Done [Dono] (a Frenchman), slaine nere Nottingham; Sr. John Girlington, slaine also nere Nottingham; Collonell Cavendish, slaine nere Gainsborough; Mr. Anthony Eyre; Sr. Gervais Eyre, his son; 3 children of Mr. Leake's, of Newarke. A monument set in the south wall over against the Quire—Gulielmi Hobman, *præfati huius Oppidi Novarchiensis, &c.*, 1659. In the same south wall, over against the high altar, is another monument.—Hercules Clay, Alderman. Upon the pillar on the right hand at the entrance into the Quire—Thomas Atkinson. A monument fixed on the pillar on the left hand of the entrance into the Quire—Robert Ramsey, 9 Apr., 1639; above the said monument, his Coat of Armes. On the other side of the said pillar at the entrance of the North Isle is a Monumt. set for John Jonson, Alderman. In the wall of the aforesaid North Isle, over against the high altar, is this Inscription in black marble—Henry Trewman.

Apparently Ashmole intended to copy into this book various Newark inscriptions, and never did so.

Sir William Blount, who was slain at the Battle of Shrewsbury, where he was the King's standard bearer (?1401), and who had his chief scat at Barton Blount, in Derbyshire, by his will dated 1401, and proved in 1403, ordered his body to be buried at St. Mary's, Newark. He had married for his second wife a Spanish lady, who came to England with the daughter of Peter, King of Castile, and was the wife of John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster. His great grandson, Walter, who was a special favourite of Edward IV., was appointed Lord High Treasurer in 1464, and in the following year created Lord Mountjoy.

CHURCHWARDENS ACCOUNTS.

Though the earliest churchwardens' accounts do not exist, those of the 17th century are preserved in a book inscribed, "A coucher or remembrance, dedicated to the wardens of the church, for perpetuall succession of the acts of the gardians thereof. Purchased by Paul Wilson, William Taylor, 1628. Cursed bee hee that altereth, defaceth, rendeth, or teareth this booke, or anie part thereof, wherein the livinge acts of dead devoters are remembred."*

The entries commence under date 1626, so that if the book was bought in 1628, the first two years must have been copied in. The first entry (1626) is "the accompte of William Birkitt, William Barker, Michaell Clipsham, and Henry Gray, churchwardens for the yeare past, made before John Stan-

* This interesting volume is in the Town Clerk's office

dishe, Maior, and the aldermen, inhabitants of the towne of Newarke-upon-Trent, the second day of April, in the third year of the reigne of our soveraigne Lord Charles, by the Grace of God, of England, Scotland, france, and Ireland, &c., 1627. The accomptants charge themselves with the receipte of money as appeareth by their booke of collection and assessments made and entered the 11th day of April, 1626, xlviii l. xis. The accomptants also charge themselves with the receipte of viii l. iiis. id. for burials, as appeares by the subsequent particulars." Then follows a list of burials to the number of 75. Amongst the entries of interest are the following :—" The salt peter man buried, the 8th day of April, vid. ‡ Jane Hosyer, a stranger, buried, the 30th day of May, vid. Sir francis Leeke, Kt., buried the same day, viijs. viiij. John Brownlow, alderman, buried the 20th day of febr., viijs. viiij." The churchwardens "also charge themselves with the receipte of divers somes for bread and wine from the poorer sort of communicants and strangers, amounting in ye whole to xlvijis. viiij." Then under the head of bread and wine follows a list of 205 contributors of sums varying from 1d. from widow Deane to 20d. from Robert Paine. "They also further charge themselves with the receipte of sixe pence for Simon's house rent, and of divers somes of money taken for seates in the church, as appears by the subsequent particulars, xlvijis. vid." Received of the Earl of Exeter for his seate, viijs. viiij., and similar amounts from the Lord Deincourt, the Ladie Leeke, and Mordecai Hinton, gent. : the total receipts were £61 11s. 3d. The ordinary payments included Midsummer quarter for "pullinge the organes, xij. ; to the ringers and pullers, xij., viiij. ;" and similar amounts for the other quarters of the year. The extraordinary disbursements included payments for work in connection with the bells and for plumbing work. The most curious entries in this and subsequent years are as follow, those during the civil war period being of special interest :—

Paid to Paul Wilson for work about the bells as appears by his bill, viis. xid.

Paid for ale and bread, cakes and possetts, for the perambulation, xiid. vid.

Paid to Mr. Alderman, to give the steeple mender the same day, xijd.

Paid for ale at the bargain making, xvijid.

Paid for eggs to blend the mortar with for the steeple, xxiiid.

Paid to the Parator (Apparitor) for caryinge the Register to Yorke, xijd.

Paid for a bushell of malt for the mortar, vijs. vid.

Paid to a traveller by Mr. Maior's appointment, ijs.

Paid to Mr. Maior for to putt a woman out of the towne, ijs.

Paid to Richard Gunthorpe for the white of eggs to blende with the mortar for the steeple, xiid.

Paid to Simon Raignor† for gathering upp the burials and christenings, iis.

Paid for keepinge the Register, vis. viiij.

Paid for castinge the bills, iij. iiij.

1627—To Thomas Trueblood for a new checke whele for the clocke, xis.

To a poore woman of Huntington, viid.

Perambulation the first of May, for bread, beere, and cakes, xiiis. xd.

Ale for the organ mender, iijl.

1628—Paid to George Fishbourne, organist, xxxvs. ; to William Wilson, parish clerke, xss. ; to Arthur Prince, parish clerke, xxxvijs. ; to Peter Wheelton sexton, xjs. id. ; Simon Raignor, viis. iijl. ; John Walker, dog whipper, iijl. ; To five ringers and two pullers, vis. viiij. ; Simon Raignor, for clensinge the churchyard, viiij.

To Paul Wilson's man, for powder and shotte, viijl.

To Irishmen and Scotchmen, ijd.

To the bell founder, for the brasses, iijl. vs. viid.

To Simon Raignor, when hee was hurt, xijd.

To the same, for pulling the organs, ijs.

To William Wragg, the bell-founder, for removing the bells, iijis. iijl.

To Wilim Whittton, for a tree to make yokes for the bells, ss. iijl.

To two Irishwomen and a Hungarian, iijl.

To a traveller, vid.

To Roger Armstronge, for moving things in the vestrie and removing the gunpowder, xvijid.

for a strike of lime and hair for the church windows, viid.

There is also a "note of such church goods as were delivered by the accomptants unto Thomas Somers and Thomas Tresse, wardens."

1630—Imprisim a sheete for the prisoner, the xxviijth of March, xijl.

To the workmen, for ale and bread, at the gettinge of the fourth bell home, viid.

Payde more for ale and bread for Mr. Old-field, is. vid.

1632—Paid for nine yards and a quarter of holland to Hercules Chy, by his bill, xxvijs.

1634—Payed for ale, cakes, and merryboukes, in the perambulations, xxvjs. vid.

Paid for churchwarden's dinner at the visitation, xxvijs. vid.

Payde for Doctor Mosley's dinner with the official at the visitation, ijs.

Given to a decayed Minister by Mr. Maior's apoyntm, ijs. iijl.

Payd to Widdow Bostock, for foure bottles of rushes : gaynst the Kynge coming, viijl.

‡ Saltpetre was made from the soil at slaughter-houses and stables, and saltpetre men, until 1666, had power to exact, on private premises, the necessary materials which gave rise to frequent complaints. Vid. "Annals of Newark," p. 12.

† Raignor, subsequently described as "dog whipper and church sweeper," lived at a house in the churchyard, and paid 1d. rent, as a subsequent entry shows.

Payed to the Kingers for ringing when the King was here, xviii. vii.

Payed for a pulpit agaynst the Kinge's coming, to Symon Blacklocke, xvs

Payed to the ringers the fift of Novemb., ringing for the King, iij. s. iijd.

Payed for 9 flagons, weighing lxxvi. pounds, at the rate of sixteenpence a pound, 4li. viijs.

Payed for horse hier and charges to Lincoln to buye the communion flagons, iis.

Payed in charges in going to Southwell to certify the Bishop of the buying and providing of the sayed flagons by his commands, is.

1635—"An assessment made the sixteenth day of October, 1735, by John Jenison, Maior, Doctor Moseley, vicar, and the rest of the aldermen and inhabitants of the sayde towne, for and towarde the charge of paving, requiring, and making uniforme in the parish church of Newark aforesaid according to the effect of the officials' order and comands, which sayd assessment assessed by John Sturtevant, William Watson, Thomas Smith, and William Dalliwater, churchwardens, doth amount to xxxixli."

[Disbursements for pavers, stones, gravestones, and workmen follow, amounting to xxxiii. xis. ijd.]

1636—To ringers for ringing when ye King was in towne, ye 3rd of August, xvii.

An assessment made the first day of August, 1636, by John Jenyson, maior, Doctor Moseley, vicar, etc., which sayd assessment assessed by Thomas Smith, William Dalliwater, Hercules Clay, and William Baker, churchwardens, doth amount to xxxviii. is. viid.

The payments include items for timber and workmen's wages, and disbursements for paving, also the following:—

For ten loads of stone, bought for ye middle alley and north alley, May 20th, xxxixs. viiid.

To Borrowes and Crashaw, for their work in these two alleys, xxxixs.

To Yoxall, for helping them, iij. s. ivd.

For ten loads of stone for ye west end of the church, Feb. 10th, xxxvii.

To Crawshaw, for ye work, xxvii.

For two days' work in mending two pillars, and in hine and hair for the same, iij. s. viid.

1637—Another assessment was made this year, the names of all the contributors in the various streets being recorded, the total receipts being £44 5s. 8d.

Among the disbursements appear these items:—

Paid for the mending of the west gate, viid.

Paid Leonard for paving in the church bell-house and middle alley, iij. s. ivd.

Paid Barker for some old work about the seats, xxiiid.

Paid Harris for eleven doors, xvii. s. viid.

Paid him for thirty-two head stands at xviid., xxxvii. s. ivd.

Paid him for thirty-two railes making xvii. s.

Paid for bread and beer for the workmen at several times, xxviid.

Paid for making ye new seats on ye south side, xxv.

Paid for mending ye stairs on ye south side, xviid.

1638—Item to John Walker, for whipping dogges out of the church and helping to dresse the church, iij. s.

Item to Charles Hanley, at midsummer, for his half-year wages, for ringing ye 6 and 8 o'clock bells, vi. s. viid.

Item to him for quieting children, whipping dogges, and dresseing the churchyard, iij. s. ivd.

Item to ringers for ringing upon the Kinge's coronacion day, xs.

Item for a new pewter flagon for the communion, weighing 5½ lbs., at xvid. ye lb., viii. s. ivd.

Item to the ringers for ringing at the King's coming to the town, 28th Martii, xis.

Item to Henry Barker for mending the church yard gate and for hooks and nails, is. xd.

1639—Paid to ye King, 27th Martii, 1639, xs.

Paid to Henry Smith, for xiii. lbs. of powder, 28th July, xv. s. ivd.

Paid for ringing at the King's coming, vis.

Paid to George Oldfield, in exchange of ye brass, iij. s. ivd.

1640—Paid to the ringers at the King's coming, xis.

To John Taylor, for watching the King's goods, viid.

To three watchmen for watching the King's goods, xxviid.

1641—Aug 11th, For ringing at the King's going to Scotland, xis.

To John Fox, for mending Roslin's house, which fell with mending the church yard gate, viiis.

Mr. Hollis man, for engrossing the certificate concerning the glass windows, iij. s. viid.

Nov. 22—To the ringers at the King's return from Scotland, xis.

To Hugh Simpson, for a lock for the Mayor's desk, xvid.

To Henry Barker, for making trellise windows for ye bell chambers, xiiis. viid.

1641-2—March 17th, For ringing at the King's going to York, xis.

1642—March 15th, to the ringers for ringing at the Duke of York's coming, iij. s. ivd.

July 12th—To the ringers at his Majesty's going to Lincoln, xis.

1643—To eight six foot, eight five foot boards, for making several dores for the clock chamber, bell chamber, chime chamber, and clock house, viiis.

To the ringers at the Queen's coming to town by Mr. Maior's appointment, vs.

To the ringers by Mr. Maior's appointment for ringing upon the news of the taking of Leedes by the Earle of Newcastle, iis.

For powder and shot to kill starlings iij. s. ivd. (In earlier years spelt "starnils.")

To the bookbinder of Lincoln for a service book, xis.

To John Gill, by Mr. Maior's appointment for a winding sheet and inkle for a soldier who died at his house, iij. s. viid.

To Mr. Maior, for a winding sheet and inkle for one of Prince Rupert's soldiers, iis.

For ringing upon the Thanks-giving by Mr. Maior's appointment, vs.

1644—To Mr. Atkinson, for two sheets, iij. s. viid.; and for inkle, and to a poor woman for winding two soldiers, viid.; in toto, iij. s. ivd.

To Thomas Maples, for 4 daies' worke about ye first and third bell, xs.

For bread and beare for souldiers for taking them up, xiid.

For ringing, by Mr. Maior's appointment, ye 18th Sept., upon the news of the routing of Essex his armie, vi. s. ivd.

1645—For two masons, six days for mending ye broken windows, xxviis.

For a labourer to serve them six days, iij. s.

For mending a gun, and for shott for ye use of ye church, xxviid.

For ringing at ye taking of Leicester, by Mr. Maior's commands, iij. s. viid.

Aug. 15th—For a winding sheet for a souldier, by Mr. Maior's commands, iij. s.

Aug. 21—To ye ringers, by Mr. Maior's appointment, at ye Kinge's coming to town, vs.

Sept. 9th—For ringing, by Mr. Maior's comand, upon Ye Thanks-giving for the Marquis of Montrose, his victories, viis.

For carriage of a load of stone for ye church stile, and help thereunto, iij. s. viid.

For lime and workmen's wages to mend ye stile, vs. xd.

For a post for ye church gate, iij. s.

For a lanthorne for ye church, iij. s. ivd.

Oct. 26th—For dresseing ye church yard when ye king was in town, viid.

1646—Mar. 27, paid to ye Lord Belassye for an hogsh-head of claret for communions, and for carriage and fillinge, viiil.

April 21—For 6 foot of old glasse, at 4d., and 6 foot of new glass, at 7d. ye foot, to Wm. Shaw, vs. viid.

Paid to ye mason for gathering up ye pinnacle lead and glasse battered downe in ye sieg, xid.

1611. 4.—To ye Beadsmen on ye perambulation day, xid.

For taking down ye organs, xvs. vid.

For carrying ye pulpit to ye castle, xid.

To Vossell, for dressing ye church yard, iis.

To soldiers for carrying flagons, boxe of linen, books, and 6th other church goods to Mr. Trunman's house, xid.

To John Hinton, for helping them, xid.

For 2 pecks of charcoal, vid.

For beere, iis.

For 4 stone and 2 lb. of pitch and rosen, xviii. vid.

For a dozen and an halfe of bread for ye communions, xvind.

For ringing on ye gun powder treason day, Nov. 5th, iis, ivd.

For helping to take up ye bells, and for bread and drink, vs.

For casting ye brass for ye first bell, for overweight, and for carrying and re-carrying to Geo. Oldfield by bill, xis, vid.

1647.—To John Hynton, for powder and shott for shootinge ye birdes, vid.

To a distressed minister, by Mr. Maior's appointment, xs.

To Goodman Maples, for taking up ye 5th bell, is, vid.

To labourers at ye same time for helping him and for breade and beare, iis.

1648.—Paid John Hinton for powder and shot to kill birds in the church, vid.

Paid to Mr. Tresse for woode and nailes for the church gates, as by bill, vis. xid.

Payd to two poore men, by Mr. Maior's appointment, iis.

Paid to Richard Burrowes, minister, by Mr. Maior's appointment, iis, vid.

Paid to seaven soldiers by Mr. Maior's appointment, ivs.

Paid for repairing of the leads and spouts of the church, iiii. vis, vid.

Paid for powder and shot to kill byrds in the church, xid.

1650.—Paid for mending the three gates of the church yard and ropes and workmen's wages, vis.

Paid for a basin for the sacrament of baptism, xvs.

Paid to six Irish men and women by Mr. Maior's appointment, iis.

Paid for a book of ordinance of Parliament concerning payment of church duties, is.

1657.—For carriage of a letter to Mr. Oldfield of Nottm., iid.

Paid Thomas Barlow for work about ye bells, as by bill, xis, xid.

Spent upon Mr. Oldfield when he came over, vid.

For casting the brasses at Nottingham, liiis.

For bread and drinke at the laying downe of the brasses, xvxd.

Paid for an Act for the observacon of the Lord's Day, vid.

1651.—Paid to Mr. Bingham, the minister, for preaching, by Mr. Maior's ordere, xs.

Paid for a quart of sack for him, is, viiid.

1658.—Paid Mr. Oldfield for ye clipping of two bells as by bills, xxxis.

Paid Henrie Godlard for grindine Mr. Oldfield's tools, ivs, vid.

Spent upon Mr. Oldfield, xvaid.

Paid Rag for mending ye bells, by bills, viii. xviii, viiid.

Paid him more for turning the great bells, vs.

Paid Robert Balie for bread and beare for Rag and his men, and for grasse for their horses, xxxiis, iiii.

Paid Mr. Robert Wilson for powder and shot for the church, xvxd.

1659.—Paid Henrie Godard for mending the chanes and other work about the church, and for 200lb. of iron for the steeple stairs, xvi. xis, xid.

Paid Crawshaw and Harrison for raising the stones that were settled in the church by reason of the coffins breaking, iis, iiii.

* The accompt of John Gorton, Michael Herring, Edward Armstrong, and John Gauge, churchwardens, for the yeere now ended, made and taken in the Parish Church, within ye said towne, the sixteenth day of April, in the thirteenth yeere of the reien of our most gracious Sovereigne Lrd Charles the second, etc.,

Anno Dni, 1661, before Charles Deniers, Mayor, Thomas White, vicar, Thomas Atkinson, and Willom Watson, aldermen, John Johnson, Samuel Cole, Robert Grogge, and George Burbecke, overseers of the poor, and divers other inhabitants of the said town, &c. It will be noticed that the year of the reign of Charles I. 1660.—Paid Mr. Harper for ale for the men that wchd the flint stone into ye church, xxd.

Paid Luke Marston, glasier, for mending the leads after the great wind, ivs, ixd.

Paid John Smith for the like, as appears by bills, xvs.

Paid for getting the stones into the church that were blown down, xvind.

Paid John Chapman for lime and brick dust and houn^{ts} for his work about the leads after the great wind, as by bills, xviii, viiid.

Paid Mr. Lovett for drawing the King's arms, as by a quitance, xxiid, xis, ixd.

Paid Cumin for erecting the scaffold and taking it down when the church was repairing, xs.

A note of such church things as were delivered by the accountants unto Mr. Leveret Jenson and Mr. Hugh Tresse, succeeding church-wardens, at the taking of the account Imprimis, the bible, the Beader books on and the bible that lies before Mr. Maior. Two books in Mr. Maior's seat of the Paraphrase of Erasmus, one book of Martyrs a book for the use of the people of the Church of England, a communion bible, a new green carpet, four yards and a half long, one holland cloth, edged about with lace and knols at the ends. One box to keep the clothes in. Six common prayer books, two great communion books, born in 40, 4 in folio, a surplice for the vicar, one for the organist and six surplices for the six boys, seven towels that go about the choir, one cushion for the pulpit, and a pulpit cloth, one silk cushion for the communion table, one great chest with three locks and keys in the vestry, one great press with a lock and key, one small plank, one great plank with four feet in the chamber over the porch, a cable rope, two little cushions, one in the vestry one in the pulpit, a spade, a shovel, a gavellock, two ralls, a pack, four leavers, three hoves (? hoves), two with covers, six ladders, one Lanthorne, two register books, a concher book this, two forms of prayer, necessary to be used in time of danger for the preservation of his Majesty's person and realm, printed 1626; two others of like nature, printed 1628, one other printed 1636, and one more for the 3rd July, 1649, one old concher book, ten pester flags, four of them gallion flags, three of them in quarts, a piece, one a pottle, and two smaller ones of quart a piece, two quart flagons, one new register book of vellum, a pester basin for the baptism, one hundred and sixty little bassels of our bencht, and six great ones for the communion table bought in the time of John Morris and Richard Hovys, 1572, one and twenty buckets, three dra. ropes.

1661.—Paid for horse hire, for Mr. Hinton gone to gett a minister from Hawkesworth to preach and reade services, vid.

Paid for a prayer book for the fast day, vid.

Paid for wine for ye minister yt preached on ye Coronation day, xxd.

Paid the ringers on His Majesty's Coronation day, vs.

Paid for wine for ministers yt preached severall Sundae, vs, viiid.

Paid for wine for the communion the fourth of August, 1661, viis.

Paid ye ringers ye 29th of May, vs.

Paid for a prayer book for the Queen's Majesty, iiii.

Paid for three prayer books for the 30th of January, iis.

Paid for an Act of Parliament, vid.

Paid the Towne Clerke for entering the accounts, iis, iiii.

1663—Expended upon Mr. Darbie in treating with him about the repairing the organe, xliis. vid.
 Paide Mr. Darbie in parte of xxvii. due to him for mending ye organe, xli.
 Paid for dressing the Jersey Schoole Chappell agt. the perambulacon, xiid.
 1664—Paid for a tree bringing from Farndon, viiis.
 Paid for a booke to be read on the last day and for summoning to the visitatione, xviiis.
 Paide for horse hire to Southwell at the visitation, iiis.
 Paide for bringing two trees from John Waites to the church, vs.
 Spente at Southwell when we were sente for about taking down the south lofte, xiiis.
 1666—Paid for ringing at the newse of the rebells ionted in Scotland, xiid.
 1667—Paid to the Ringers, by Mr. Maior's order, at my Lord Lexington's coming into the country, ijs.
 1678—Paid to Mr. Smith for burying in woolen, iiis. iijd.
 1679—Paid to Mr. Sherwin for gold used about ye altar, as by bill, iiii. iijid.
 Paid to John Wilson for five dayes' worke about repairing a house in the parish lane, vis. viiid.
 Paid to John Wilson for mending the church gate, xiiid.
 1680—Paid for dressinge and mending the sink before ye quire door, xviiid.
 Paid to John Wilson, for helping into the boat with ye bell, iis.
 Paid to Mr. John Hobman, for drawing writings about the bell, iis. vid.
 Given to a man with a letter of request, iis. vid.
 Paid for horse hire to Nottm., about the bell, vis.
 Spent upon help when ye bell was taken out of the boat, xviiid.
 Spent with the bell hangers when the bell was drawn up into the steeple, iis. viiid.
 1681—Spent at ye procession, iiii. xs.
 1682—Paid the ringers on May Day and St. George his day, xs.
 To a poor traveller woman, iis.
 1689—Paid the ringers for ringing for reducing Ireland, vs.
 Paid ye ringers at ye coronation, 11th April, vis. viiid.
 1690—Paid for ringing for joy of the surrender of Limerick, vis. viiid.
 Paid the ringers for joy of the victory in Ireland, xs.
 1691—Paid for ringing for ye victory at sea, viis.

Paied for ringing at the King's return from Flanders, vs.
 Paid for ringing of the Thanksgiving Day, vs.

1693—"Whereas there have been for some years last past, within the towne of Newark-upon-Trent, certaine controversies about layeing and payinge church assessments and thereupon long and unhappy suites arisen between the churchwardens and some aldermen and other parishioners of the said towne."—"The matters in dispute were referred to Henry Watkinson, doctor of laws, Chancellor of the Diocese of York, whose award is given in full, dated 8th April, 1693.
 21 April, 1730—Agreed by the parish that there shall be but one perambulacon evry seven year, the same to be done septennually and the expence not to exceed seven pounds, the first perambulacon to be in the year 1736.

Memorandum that the churchwardens shall not exceed forty shillings at a Visitation for expenses besides foure shillings in wine.

The following entry is in the Corporation Minute Book:—

The whole charge for pointinge the Steple to the Battlements, donne and Begonne in Easter weke, and ended the weke before Crosse weke, in the Yere of our Lord God a Thousand five hundredth seventy and one, and in the thirteenth yere of the Reign of our Sovereign Ladye Quene Elizabeth, and in the time of Mr. John Brignell their Alderman.

Item,	one grette Rope for the Cradell pully	£ s. d.
"	6 Strike of Malte to make worthe to blende with the lyme & temper the same	0 15 0
"	1 quarter lyme	0 7 2
"	three hundredth and a halfe eggs to temper the same lyme with	0 4 0
"	a load of Sande	0 4 8
"	a Rope to drawe up the Cradell with	0 1 6
"	for a Rope making	0 3 4
"	a Rope to drawe up his morter with	0 0 5
"	paid to the Mason for Workmanship of the same Steple	4 0 6
"	given hym in rewarde beyzides his waiges	0 11 8
"	for brung the Malte	0 1 2
"	paid to his laboror for 27 daises	0 13 6
"	for southerunge the wethercoke	0 3 4

Summe totalis £7 7s. 9d.

THE BELLS.

"In the steeple," says Mr. Dickenson, "are eight musical bells, cast in the year 1713. Over the belfrey, or bell-chamber, is an inscription which informs us that "Richard Sutton, Esq., the Honourable Brigadier General of Her Majesty's forces, gave £200 for the new casting of six bells, and metal for two new bells in this steeple, as also the branch candlesticks in the church and chancel." There are inscriptions on the bells themselves, of which the following are more creditable to the donor's liberality than the poet's talents":—

On the 4th.—Brave Sutton rais'd us to declare
 The joys of peace, the end of war.
 On the 5th.—If Sutton's praises we could speak
 Much sweeter echoes we should make.
 On the 6th.—While here we're loud in Sutton's fame
 What place rings not of his great name.

This example of bounty in General Sutton, it seems, was immediately followed by a similar present from the then Baron Middleton, of Wollaton, for it is recorded by another inscription that—

"The right Hon. Thomas Lord Middleton gave to the beautifying of this church £200 in the year 1713."

In 1842 the old peal of bells at the parish church was recast, and converted (with additional metal) into a peal of ten. The great bell of the old eight was taken down on Saturday, February 19, 1842. The remainder of the peal and frames were taken down during eight days—viz., from March the 7th to the 15th, six men being employed. The new bells arrived by boat on Monday, April 25, 1842, and were met by the ringers at the top Roving. Having gone on board, they rang a peal on the hand-bells until they came to "Huddlestons' Top Wharf," Mill Gate, where many people came to see the bells. The Notts. Society of Change Ringers were appointed by the churchwardens of Newark to open the new peal, and on Wednesday, May 25, they assembled at Newark for that purpose. The bells were raised at eight o'clock in the morning, and 600 changes were rung. The Sheffield Change Ringers then raised the bells, and after accomplishing nearly the same number of changes, they desisted. The bells were then oiled, and short peals were rung at intervals during the day. The Nottinghamshire ringers pronounced the bells at Averham to be the finest peal of six in the county, having rung a peal of 720 "Kent or Treble Bob" on their return home. At Newark, on the evening of Wednesday, their performances on the hand-bells gained them very great repute. On the hoisting of the bells into their places in the tower they were each of them named by parties who were present.

The following were the inscriptions on the bells:—

1. This peal was recast and hung by Taylor and Son, Loughborough. Glory to God on high.
2. Peace on earth, good will toward men. John Corby, sexton, 1842.
3. A voice from the temple a voice from the Lord.
4. John Taylor and Son, founders, Loughborough.
5. John Taylor and Son, founders, Loughborough.
6. Holiness to the Lord. John T., founder, Loughborough.
7. J. G. Bussell, vicar, J. Branstons, W. Hall, G. Ingledew, J. Bentley, churchwardens. The year of our Lord's Salvation, 1842. To the glory of God.
8. Fear God, honour the King. J. Taylor, founder, Loughborough.
9. Deo et Excelsior. J. Taylor, founder, Loughborough.
10. Call a solemn assembly. John Taylor, Oxford and Loughborough, bell-founder, 1842, late of St. Neots and Bridge Devon

The weights of the bells are as follow:—*From the Sexton's List*—1, 7cwt. 1qr. 11lb.; 2, 7cwt. 0qr. 8lb.; 3, 7cwt. 3qr. 24lb.; 4, 8cwt. 3qr. 4lb.; 5, 8cwt. 0qr. 3lb.; 6, 10cwt. 1qr. 13lb.; 7, 13cwt. 1qr. 13lb.; 8, 15cwt. 3qr. 17lb.; 9, 20cwt. 3qr. 6lb.; 10, 32cwt. 3qr. 27lb.

The third bell of the old peal was recast by Pach and Chapman, London, in 1775, and the tenth, in 1821, by Taylor and Son, of St. Neot's, the predecessors of the firm who cast the present peal. On the tenth, cast in 1821, was inscribed, "I to the church the living call, and to the grave do summon all. Taylor and Son, St. Neot's, *fecit* 1821." In 1846 two of the bells, the treble and second, were taken down, and two others hung in their stead.

RESTORATION OF THE CHURCH.

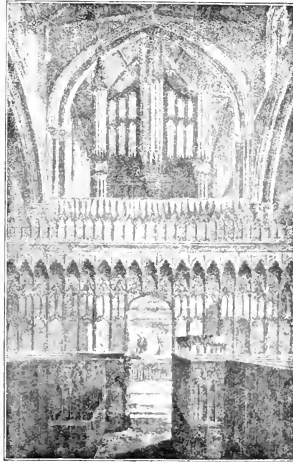
We come now to the restoration of the church. The first step taken towards it was at a meeting held at the Town Hall, on Friday, the 25th of August, 1848, to receive the report of Mr. T. C. Hine, architect, of Nottingham, when it was decided to commence by restoring the roofs of the whole of the south aisle, including both nave and chancel. This was followed by the exposure of the whole of the beautiful west window, by raising the floor of the ringing chamber (which was formerly on a level with the transom of the window), the ceiling under the present ringing floor being panelled to correspond with the roof of the church. In the year 1846 Mr. Spreckley, painter, voluntarily cleaned about four

of the pillars at the east end of the church by chemical process from the extraordinary number of coats of paint with which they were covered, thus bringing out the carving of the capitals with all the freshness and sharpness of their original state, which good example was followed by several gentlemen of the town, each taking a pillar, and restoring it in the same manner at his own expense. These gradual though slight developments of the beauties of the fabric seemed to prepare the minds of the people for a continuation of the work, and on March 2, 1852, a public meeting was held for the purpose of taking into consideration the re-arrangement and restoration of the interior of the church, at which the Duke of Newcastle proposed, and the Mayor (Mr. W. N. Nicholson) seconded, the following resolution:—“That it is the opinion of this meeting that, by a judicious re-arrangement of the sittings in the parish church, the accommodation to the parishioners would be very considerably increased, whilst at the same time the magnificent beauty of the interior would be no longer obscured and disfigured by inappropriate galleries and unsightly pews.” Other resolutions were proposed for entering into a subscription, and a committee was appointed, on which the Duke of Newcastle consented to act. A meeting of the committee was held on the 13th April (Easter Tuesday) following, when the Vicar, in opening the business of the meeting, stated “that the subscriptions already promised amounted to £3,866, which, with nearly £1,000 (from the accumulated fabric fund) in his own hands, was sufficient to authorise the committee to take the necessary preliminary step of appointing an architect.” The Duke of Newcastle proposed the appointment of Mr. Gilbert Scott, believing him to be fully competent to carry out a work which was almost of national importance. Mr. Scott was finally elected by the committee, and after his plans had been approved by them, they were placed in the Town Hall in the month of August following, for the inspection of experienced parties selected by Mr. Scott to compete for the works. The highest tender was above £6,000, and the lowest, Mr. W. M. Cooper, of Derby, £4,000. The contractor commenced in the early part of January, 1853. Divine service was held in the nave until Sunday, the 3rd of July, 1853, after which it was held in the Town Hall during the remainder of the period of restoration.

Previous to the alterations, the nave was cumbered by lofty galleries and unsightly pews; the west end, extending to and including the north and south doors, was divided from the nave, forming what was called the ante-church, from which there were entrances through a ponderous mass of wood-work to the aisles and galleries. Of these galleries, that on the south side appeared to be much the oldest, and was in the most dilapidated condition. The deep front gallery and north gallery were of more modern date, and still more recently the north and south transept galleries, extending up to the screen, had been constructed at the expense of persons who required accommodation in the church. The pews that filled the nave were six feet high, and divided in an irregular and unsightly manner, those in the transepts especially being literally packing boxes of the most inconvenient description (the projection of the galleries rendering them nearly useless). The few free seats or sittings for the poor were in the aisles, and consisted of uncomfortable benches standing on the stone floors, the pews forming a high wall on the right hand and on the left. The general effect of the nave was wretched and gloomy, smothered with the intrusive galleries which cut in half the beautiful windows, nearly obliterating the lower parts, and preventing the fine proportions of the pillars and arches being seen; in fact, there was no point from which any complete idea of the beauty of the interior of the edifice could be obtained. The walls of the church were whitewashed, and the arches and mullions of the windows either painted or colour-washed. The ceilings of the chancel, the north aisles and north transept, had, as the old wood-work decayed, from time to time been restored with plaster, the bosses and other ornamental wood-

work being replaced, and painted stone colour. A restoration of the fine oak screen, creditable for the time at which it was executed, inasmuch as the details of the original designs appeared to have been adhered to, had been made about forty years before, since which the whole had been painted the all-prevailing stone-colour. The fine picture, the painting of the "Raising of Lazarus," occupied the position of altar-piece, and had superseded pictures of Moses and Aaron of more ancient date, which in their turn had been preceded by a white plastered background, on which were found in bold black letters with red initials the Ten Commandments, of a date supposed to be shortly subsequent to the Reformation.

The improvements that were made on this state of things may be briefly enumerated. The work commenced by removing the which extended through the aisle and the centre roof of them with oak; the old some of which in the north and curious, being carefully similar design substituted of the nave and north to be in a very good state, made to correspond in colour the work; the whole of the church were removed, the arches, and windows, and cleaned and carefully repaired, part of the walls that required removed. The flooring through-and the ground levelled, and concrete. The monumental as possible their original position that proved in good condition aisles. The floor of the nave plain red and black, and in a very effective manner. In the



CHURCH BEFORE RESTORATION.

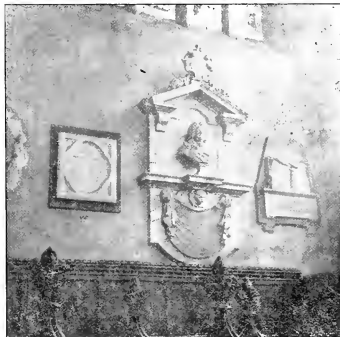
the panels filled with paintings of incidents in the life of Mary Magdalene —replaced Hilton's picture, which found a resting-place in the north transept, and subsequently, over the western door. [It is now over the north door of the north aisle.] The first stone of the reredos was laid on the 16th of March, 1854, by the curate of the parish, the rev. gentleman having previously deposited underneath, in a receptacle prepared for it, a leather case delivered into his hands by the vicar, containing a record of the event written upon parchment. The ceremony was performed in the presence of the vicar and churchwardens, the mayor and restoration committee, and a large number of ladies and gentlemen. The celebrated monumental brass of Alan Fleming, which was at the back of the old reredos, was removed and fixed on the south transept wall, near the place where it was first discovered. The screen had the paint removed, and was restored with an almost incredible amount of labour, the greatest portion of the upper part of the carved work being new. The old stalls, miserere

seats and desks, throughout the chancel were repaired and restored. The organ was removed from the rood loft, and placed in the south chancel aisle.

As the work progressed, the windows of the nave and transepts (with the exception of the central west window, and the west which had been previously very bad condition, and throughout with Hartley's quarries, the stonework stanchion bars put in. were lined to the height oak panelling, having a nave was re-seated through-seats, having beautifully with poppy heads, the which, and of the exquisite aisles, and of the stalls in perfect study for those church restoration. The the designs and workman- of examination, together were placed immediately

heating apparatus, capable of raising the temperature of the church to 55° Fahrenheit in the coldest weather, was fixed under the vestry; and the lighting was effectively carried out by brass gas standards of admirable design and workmanship, and of correct character, the chancel having, in addition to two orate than those in gasalier to corre-standards. The gas-did ornament sus-in the centre of the 88 lights. The two placed one at each lower steps of the tain 26 lights each, when illuminated the ancient screen, are also nobly de-a large circular form coronet containing

down the centre of the nave, and of smaller design, containing lights, on the aisles and transepts. Every hand of these standards is ornamented with leaves in imitation of clusters of flowers.



MONUMENTS IN SOUTH TRANSEPT.



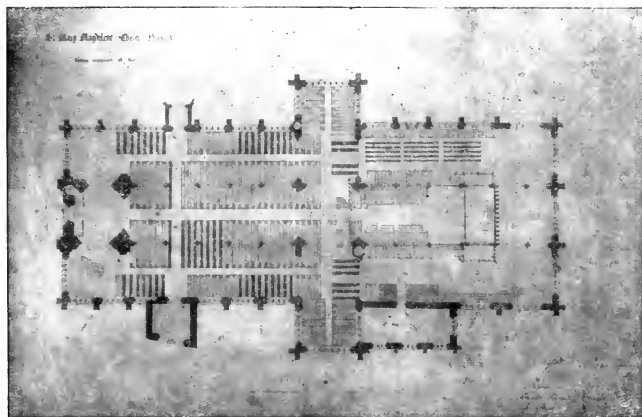
ROBERT BROWN'S TOMB.

window of the south aisle, restored) were found in were consequently relaid rough plate glass in repaired, and proper iron The walls of the nave of 6 ft. with substantial battlement top, and the out with open oak moulded and carved ends variety and beauty of carved tracery in the cross the corporation seat, are a interested in the work of pulpit and prayer desk, ship of which are worthy with a lectern of oak, in front of the screen. A

standards more elaborate the nave, a fine spond with the alier is a very splendended from the roof choir, and containing gas standards are extremity of the sacrarium, and con-the effect of which, and viewed through is magnificent. There signed standards of surmounted by a lights, each placed

The works were under the exclusive direction of Mr. Geo. Gilbert Scott, architect, London. Mr. James M. Johnston was clerk of the works. Contractors—Mr. W. M. Cooper, of Derby, for the general restoration; Messrs. Foster and Andrewes, of Hull, for the organ and case; Mr. Haden, of Trounbridge, for the heating apparatus; Messrs. Skidmore, of Coventry, for the gas standards and ornamental part of gasfittings; Mr. W. N. Nicholson, of Newark, for the mechanical part of the gasfittings and ironwork for windows; Mr. E. Bousfield, of Newark, for the windows; Mr. John Cooper, Newark, for new wood ceiling and other works in the vestry.

The church was re-opened, after the restoration, on Thursday, the 12th of April, 1855, the following choir being engaged, under the direction of Dr. Dearle, to take part in the services for the day:—Mr. Miller, from Cambridge; Messrs. Ashton and Hemingway, from Durham Cathedral; Messrs. Thacker,



GROUND PLAN OF NEWARK PARISH CHURCH.

(For dimensions, see Notes on p. 123.)

Strickland, and Harley, from Peterborough Cathedral; Messrs. Mason, Brooke, and Turton, and four choristers, from Lincoln Cathedral; Messrs. Spencer, Holt, Charlesworth, and Thomas, and four choristers, from Southwell Minster; four of the choir of St. Philip's Church, Sheffield; the twelve choristers of Newark church choir; ten members of the Grantham singing classes; and ten members of the Newark Choral Society. The morning was ushered in by merry peals from the fine-toned bells of the church, rung by the Sheffield Society of Ringers, who had been engaged for the occasion. At the morning service among the nobility and gentry present were:—The Duke of Newcastle, Earl Scarborough (Lieutenant of the county), Lord H. Clinton, Mr. J. H. M. Sutton, M.P., and Mrs. Sutton; Mr. G. E. H. Vernon, M.P., and Lady S. Vernon; Mr. W. H. Barrow, M.P., Sir Thomas White, Bart., and Lady White, &c. Shortly after eleven o'clock, the Worshipful the Mayor (Mr. W. Regisdale), accompanied by Mr. T. F. A. Burnaby, the town clerk, and preceded by the officers of the corporation bearing the maces,

entered the church and took their seats in front of the lectern. The organ prelude was then played, and a long procession of about 200 of the surpliced clergy took place down the centre aisle, and continued slowly to advance until their numbers had nearly filled up to the space within the screen, which they entered. Immediately the service commenced, the Rev. J. H. Henderson intoning, and the full choir responding.

The *Venite Exultemus* and Psalms for the day were sung by the choir. The first lesson (1 Kings viii., 22-61) was read by the Rev. H. Plater. It will be seen on turning to the passage it was exceedingly appropriate for the occasion, being the prayer and supplication of Solomon at the dedication of the Temple. $\frac{2}{3}$ The singing of Dr. Dearle's *Te Deum*, which followed, developed alike the novelty and excellence of the doctor's composition, the capabilities of the organ, and the abilities of the choir. After the *Te Deum*, the Rev. J. G. Bussell, the vicar of the parish, read the second lesson. The Rev. J. H. Henderson (precentor of Ely Cathedral) having resumed his place, intoned the Creed, the Lord's Prayer, &c. The beautiful anthem of Mendelssohn, "O rest in the Lord," after the third collect, was executed as a solo alto by Mr. Miller, of communion service the ssohn's anthem, "Then shine forth as the Ashton, of Durham, del's "Hallelujah choir.



ALTAR PIECE—RAISING OF LAZARUS.

The prayer and munion Service were hop of Lincoln, with the Commandments by was read by the Rev. Gospel by the Rev. The Nicene Creed was and the congregation rooth Psalm. The sermon was preached by the Bishop of Lincoln, and, on its conclusion, a collection was made towards the restoration fund, amounting to £438 8s. 3d.

At half-past three a luncheon took place at the Town Hall, under the presidency of the Duke of Newcastle, when upwards of 300 attended.

At the evening service the bishop and clergy entered at the north door of the chancel, and the choir by the west door of the church. The first lesson (2 Chron., 7th chapter) was read by the vicar; the second (James, 1st chapter) by the bishop. In addition to the recitative and air, "Comfort ye" and "Every valley," the chorus, "And the glory of the Lord," was sung by the whole choir. The sermon was preached by the Rev. Dr. Hook, vicar of Leeds, who chose as his text the 2nd verse of the 87th Psalm. After the final anthem, the bishop left his stall, and advanced to the doors of the choir, where he gave his benediction to the people. The collection at this service amounted to £101 14s. 10d., making the total amount for the day £540 3s. 1d.

decatalogue in the Com-read by the Lord Bis-Tallis's responses to the choir. The Epistle Dr. Hook, and the Archdeacon Wilkins, chanted after Tallis, joined in singing the

MISCELLANEOUS NOTES.

The wrought-iron chancel screens were fixed August 8th, 1887.

The cross over the rood screen was given by Mr. Alderman Pratt, and fixed in 1890.

The Bibles and service books for the use of the Mayor and Town Clerk were presented to the Corporation by Mr. A. E. A. Burnaby, Town Clerk, in 1855.

The old flag over the south door was given by the ladies of Newark to the first Newark Volunteers, at the time of the Napoleonic wars.

What has been described (p. 271) as "a priest holding a chalice," in the ornamental work over the cathedra at the back of reredos, may be, and probably is, intended for a figure of Mary Magdalene with the pot of ointment.

The following are from the recently issued Calendar of Papal Registers, Vol. V. :—

"1397.—Richard Tamworth, priest of the diocese of York, is litigating in the apostolic palace about a perpetual licence without cure called a chantry in St. Mary Magdalen's, Newark."

"1402.—Indulgence during five years to the penitents who from the first to the second vespers of the Invention of the Holy Cross and St. Mary Magdalen, and during the two days after each visit in person, and in case of infirmity or other lawful impediment visit by others, and give alms for the repair or conservation of the high altar of the parish church of St. Mary Magdalen, Newerke, that the confessor of their choice may grant them plenary remission and commutation of their vows of pilgrimage and abstinence, those of pilgrimage over sea and Saints Peter and Paul at Rome and St. James of Compostella in Spain alone being excepted.

"In the year 1400 an indulgence of three years of enjoined penance to penitents (was granted) to those who on certain days visit and give alms for the repair of the fabric of the chapel of St. Anne in Stoke by Newark."

The dimensions of Newark Church are as follow :—Extreme length, 222 feet ; length of nave to screen, 120 feet ; length of choir, 64 feet ; length of chancel, 89 feet ; width of church, 74 feet ; width of chancel, 77 feet ; width of choir, 20 feet ; from the extremity of one transept to the other, 116 feet. The height of the steeple is 240 feet, and the pinnacles are reached from the ground by 190 stone steps. There are seats for 1,700 people.

The fine picture of "The Raising of Lazarus" was given to the Church by William Hilton, R.A., "from a feeling of respect to the native town of his father." Several members of the Hilton family he buried in the churchyard, on the north side of the church. Hilton was born at Lincoln, 3rd June, 1789, and his monument is in the east corner of the south choir aisle of Lincoln Cathedral, with the inscription :—"In memory of William Hilton, Esq., R.A., one of the most eminent historical painters this country has produced. He was for many years Keeper of the Royal Academy, in which office he was distinguished as well by his private worth as the honourable and efficient discharge of his public duties. Born at Lincoln, 3rd June, 1789 ; died in London, 30th Dec., 1839. Buried in the Chapel Royal of the Savoy." On the front of the tomb are three panels with sculptured copies of three of his great pictures, of which "The Raising of Lazarus" is one.

For notes on the heraldry in the Church, see Appendix.





The Tudor period.

CHAPTER XV.

Magnus and Cardinal Wolsey—Dissolution of the Chantries and Religious Houses—The Lincolnshire Rebellion—The Pilgrimage of Grace—Royal Forces at Newark—A Conflict of Local Opinion—The Vicar of Newark declines to Preach against the Pope—Letters of Complaint from Phyllypot and Sir John Markham—The Vicar arraigned for High Treason and executed—Disputes as to Rights of Pasture—A Famous Trial—The Manor becomes Crown Property—Incorporation of the Borough.



THE Tudor period was one of the most momentous in the history of the town. First of all, it brought to this locality the great Battle of Stoke, under the first Tudor King, Henry VII. Then it witnessed a series of social changes which amounted to a complete revolution. Old associations and institutions were swept away, and a new order of things established. The Reformation suppressed the religious houses and put an end to the chantries, thus removing from the town what had been for so long a very important and powerful section of its inhabitants, the Friars and the Chantry Priests. By an exchange of property, the manor passed from the episcopal lords who had so long controlled it into the possession of the Crown, while with the dissolution of the guilds came a charter of incorporation, which placed the government of the town under an Alderman and twelve assistants.

These were great and drastic, and in some respects dramatic, changes; but it was not for these alone that the period was remarkable. Equally important to the borough was the fact that it had the good fortune to produce and possess such men as Magnus, Brown, and Phyllypot, to whose generous benefactions the town will always be deeply indebted. The establishment on a firm basis, by Magnus, of the present Schools of Grammar and of Song, marked an epoch in the educational history of Newark with which we shall deal fully in another place.

The list of Guild members in a preceding chapter has supplied us with the names of many of the Newarkers who lived in these stirring and eventful times—times when, as an eminent historian tells us, "the paths trodden by the footsteps of ages were broken up; old things were passing away, and the faith and the life of ten centuries were dissolving like a dream." Some further details are obtainable from a subsidy roll, which gives the particulars of the levy made in 1525, to meet the expenses of the campaign against the French. The Commissioners appointed for the Wapentake of Newark to

collect the subsidy granted by Parliament were Sir John Markham and Sir William Meryng, and their deputy was Thomas Clerke, of Newark. The return of receipts shows that the principal contributors were Robert Levyssey, William Fowchar, Thos. Clayton, John Drynkley, William Grene, Robert Jenkynson, Robert Kechyner, Robert Caade, Geo. Garlande, Nicholas Thaxton, Thomas Spennyng, Eliz. Cade, Richard Bevercotes, Robert Brown, Esq., Thos. Adwyn, William Penythorn, Thos. Clerke, Lambert Wattson, Thos. Fresby, Robert Rodys, gent., Wm. Hodgkynson, Geo. Goland; and in North Gate, Henry Wyse. Two years later, in 1527, a tax was levied on all persons in Notts. possessing lands or goods to the value of more than £50 a year. The only person in Newark who could boast of so much wealth was Robert Browne, who was taxed to the extent of five marks. The exactions made for the war gave rise to much discontent and opposition, but, fortunately, in 1527, the Treaty of Amiens was signed, and England and France were again at peace.

With the termination of war, attention was concentrated on domestic questions, on the new era in Church and State which was arising through the breach with Rome, and on the matrimonial adventures of the King. First in interest was the downfall of Cardinal Wolsey, who, when the Royal favour was being withdrawn, on his last sad journey to the North, passed through Newark, where he had some prominent friends and adherents—notably, Robert Browne (his Receiver) and Dr. Magnus, both eminent benefactors of the town. The Cardinal arrived at Peterborough on the 10th April, 1530, and lodged there with his whole train. From Peterborough he proceeded to Stamford, and thence to Grantham, where he was entertained by Francis Hall, the member for the borough. "All the manor houses of his diocese being under repair, he was compelled," says Mr. Brewer, "to take up his lodgings in the house of one of his prebendaries, apparently Dr. Magnus. Like others who owed their promotion to the Cardinal, Magnus felt no little reluctance at receiving his former benefactor at his house at Sibthorpe. Apologising for his backwardness, he tells the Cardinal that it has only three chambers suitable for his reception. The rest he uses for storing his corn; but if Wolsey pleases, he is willing to let him have the hall, kitchen, buttery and pantry all in one, the cellar, the little dining chamber, and the chapel."† At Whitsuntide (5th June) he removed to his own house at Southwell, where he received the visits of the gentry, and remained until the end of the hunting season. From Southwell, "to the great regret of the inhabitants, whose favour he had completely won," he passed on to Serooby and the North, returning subsequently to Leicester Abbey, where he breathed his last Nov. 28th, 1530. The year following Wolsey's death, Henry secured an acknowledgment by the clergy that the King was supreme head of the Church; and by the Statute of Provisors a great part of the profit, and still more of the power, of the Court of Rome was cut off. This was followed by the well known attack on the monastic orders. In the autumn of 1536, three commissions were at work—one for assessing the subsidy, one for suppression of the lesser monasteries, and one for a visitation of parish clergy, in connection with which rumours arose which inflamed the people and incited them to rebel. It was stated that two or three churches would be thrown into one, and that the chalices, crosses, and jewels would be taken away, and chalices of tin substituted.‡

The first rising was at Louth, in Lincolnshire, where the monastery of Louth Park had been dissolved, and the people had witnessed the sale of the ornaments, vestments, and other effects, which realised close upon one thousand pounds. No less than 37 religious houses in Lincolnshire had fallen under the first sentence of suppression, and the receipts in six months from the sale of such houses, including

† Brewer's "Life of Henry VIII.," Vol. II., p. 413. ‡ *Ibid* Depositions in Letters and Papers, Hen. VIII., Vol. XII., pt. 1.

buildings, furniture, lead, bells, stock, and moveables, had amounted to no less than £7,484—equivalent to about £75,000 of money of the present day. By this confiscation numbers of people were affected. "Many a family there must have been," says Mr. Cole, "who had some helpless member, some aged monk or nun, turned out of what had been their livelong home, and thrown with a scanty pittance on their hands. Were there not rumours too, soon to become facts, of still further confiscations—that their parish churches, guilds, and other charities would next be subjected to spoliation?"[†] In this way discontent arose, and the spirit of insurrection was fanned by the parochial clergy, who, though they might not care much for the monasteries, were greatly exercised by the injunctions of 1536, by the fear that the churches would be robbed of their plate and jewels, and by the certainty that they themselves would soon be heavily assessed for a new subsidy. "By letters sent us," says the King, "from the rout of these traitors assembled in Lincolnshire, suing for their pardon, it appears that this insurrection grew by crafty persons reporting that we should take the goods of all the churches, and levy unheard-of impositions."§ The King protested it was a great unkindness for his subjects to rise against him, and said, "As to the taking away of the goods of parish churches, it was never intended: yet if it had been, true subjects would not have treated with us, their Prince, in such violent sort, but would have humbly sued for their purchase."

Meanwhile, a large number of people gathered at Louth, and when, on Oct. 2nd, 1536, Mr. Frank, Registrar of the Bishop of Lincoln, came from Dr. Rayner, the Chancellor, with writings for assessing the benefices, the clergy, aided by the mob, took his books from him, and they were burnt in the market-place. At Bolingbroke, near Spilsby, the Chancellor (Dr. Rayner) was holding his visitation, when the Horncastle mob forced him to go to their town, where he was pulled from his horse, "the rebels whereof, with many parsons and vicars, cried 'Kill him!'" and he was beaten with clubs until he died. The insurgents, drawn together from various localities, determined to advance to Lincoln. They were headed by a banner, with the five wounds of Christ painted on linen, a chalice with a host, a plough and a horn. It is said that the whole band amounted to 10,000. For a week they pursued their course unchecked, setting beacons blazing and alarm bells ringing; but there was no one to lead them. They sent in their demands to the King at Windsor, and then began to melt away, leaving those who had been most prominent in the movement to bear the punishment. Their petition was for pardon, and that they might keep Holy Days, &c., as before; that the suppressed religious houses might stand, that payment of the subsidy be not enforced, and that Cromwell and others be dismissed. The King took active steps to check the rebellion. "A number of evil-disposed persons," he wrote to the Earl of Shrewsbury, "have assembled in Lincolnshire, robbing our subjects and putting them in danger. You are in all haste to set a sure stay in the parts about you, and to advance to the place where you hear the said persons haunt, joining with other faithful subjects to repress them." The Earl warned the King's servants in Derbyshire to meet him at Nottingham on October 6th, and advised the King that the rebels were expected to be at Newark the following Sunday night, and as he could not be ready to meet them, he intended to be at Nottingham with all the force he could command. The country was commanded to bring grain to Nottingham and Newark, the prices being as follows:—Wheat, 16d. per bushel; rye, 14d.; malt, 7s. 6d.; green peas, 7d.; dried, 10d.; oats, 4s. An interesting document

[†] "Ecclesiastical History of the Deanery of Graffoe," by Rev. R. E. G. Cole, in L. & N.A.S. Transactions, XXV., part 1, 71.

§ When the depositions of the Lincolnshire rebels were taken, John Overey said, "The priests were the occasion of this business;" and Henry Chylde deposed, "There were in the market-place of Louth xl. priests, and they said with a loud voice, 'Let us go forward, and ye shall lack no money!'"

shows that Sir Francis Bryan, Sir John Russell, and Richard Cromwell, decided to make a block-house at the "brig ende," and a "draw brig" at Muskham. A despatch says: "The Castell there is fortified with iii. chesse of gunnys." The Earls of Shrewsbury, Rutland, and Huntingdon wrote to the King from Newark, on Oct. 10th, stating that the gentlemen who had been sent to defend the town and passage against the malcontents had taken a certain person with a letter from the enemy, which letter they had forwarded to his Majesty and awaited his instructions. The King's reply to the petition of the rebels was couched in strong language, rebuking them for daring to interfere with their Prince in the choice of counsellors, and declaring that no houses had been suppressed where God was well served. On the 11th, the King's muster under the Duke of Suffolk had come as near as Stamford, but meanwhile the rioters had begun to disperse. On Friday, 13th, Suffolk entered Lincoln, and the revolt was over.

While the Lincolnshire rebellion was subsiding, a Yorkshire rising, known thereafter as the Pilgrimage of Grace, was so rapidly growing in dimensions, under Robert Aske, that by the 16th October, about 40,000 men were encamped in and around York. The Archbishop of York joined them, and so did Lord Darcy, a powerful noble, and a soldier of 60 years' experience. Lord Shrewsbury and the Dukes of Norfolk and Suffolk were placed in command of the royal forces. In point of number they were no match for the rebels, but they were well armed and organised. On Oct. 22nd, a special command was sent to the Duke of Norfolk, who had 2000 men with him, to see the passages at Nottingham and Newark safely fortified. The King wrote himself to the Duke on the subject, pointing out that if these bridges were held against the northern rebels, they would be forced in a short time to meet the royal forces or to disperse. "His Majesty has the surety of the Earl of Shrewsbury and the speedy furniture of these two bridges so much at heart that Norfolk's advertisement thereof shall be more acceptable than £11,000." The Duke of Norfolk, in accordance with these instructions, took possession of Newark, where the King wrote to him again, two days later:—"It is very necessary to have the passages so kept as to cause the rebels to remain on the other side of the water until they shall be compelled by want of victuals to disperse." Norfolk moved forward to Doncaster with about 8,000 men, and saw that only the swollen river was between them and 30,000 rebels, "tall men and well horsed." The King had written to the Duke on Oct. 27th:—"If the rebels seem too strong for you, you shall withdraw to the passages of Nottingham and Newark, persuading Shrewsbury to do the like, fortifying the same, until we can repair to you with our army royal, having more regard to the defence of us, and of your natural country, than to any dishonour that might be spoken of such retirement." A few days later, Guy Cane went from Lincoln to York, and returned with word that they of the North were ready to meet at Newark or Doncaster. The Duke of Suffolk came to Newark in the middle of November, and the King wrote urging him to remember former letters touching the fortification of the town and the passages there, and the withdrawing of victual, but they were to make "no spoil of victual" unless the rebels were marching thither. John Travers reported on Nov. 17th that he had viewed the Ford of Holme that morning. "The landing is 680 yards long, and there are two fords in it, each 80 yards broad, enough for 80 horses abreast." A report on the same subject was made by Sir F. Bryan and Sir J. Russell, as follows:—"To-day, Russell and Travers have viewed the fords within three or four miles of this town. Within four miles there are two fords within two butts' length of one another, at which forty horses at one and twenty-five at the other may cross abreast. If no rain come in these days it will not be up to the knee. There are also two above the town as vile, and Sir John Markham says there are many as evil between this and Nottingham. If the rebels come we should lose ourselves and the King's artillery if we trusted to the fords. The Castle there has scant lodging for 100 men, and there is no water."

As the rebellion had continued to assume a most threatening aspect, and was more formidable than that of Lincolnshire, because the people there were more accustomed to arms, and because of their proximity to the Scots, who might take advantage of these disorders, the Duke of Norfolk and the Earl of Shrewsbury, leading the royal forces, who were encamped near Doncaster, wisely offered to open negotiations with the enemy. Terms were accordingly agreed upon, the King promising in December a general pardon. William Stapulton, who had been one of the ringleaders at Beverley, "came towards London, contrary to the advice of many in that country who distrusted the King's said pardon. The said William never did so, for he was one of the first that came up, and at Newark was taken to be Aske, so that a rumour arose that Aske had gone to the King."¶ Early in 1537, the Abbot of Jervaulx sent his servant, Simon Jacson, "to lie about Newark," on pretence of gathering rents, till the Duke's coming down, and then bring report how his Grace was accompanied. Jacson brought down word that the Lincolnshire rebels were being hanged, and their charter stood them in no stead; that the Duke would do the same in Yorkshire; and this was the great cause of an insurrection in Richmondshire. The King, "enraged by these multiplied revolts, determined not to adhere to the pardon he had granted, and authorised Norfolk to execute martial law in the punishment of offenders. Besides Aske, leader of the first insurrection, Sir Robert Constable, Sir John Bulmer, Sir Thomas Percy, and many others were thrown into prison, and most of them were condemned and executed. Lord Hussey was found guilty as an accomplice in the insurrection of Lincolnshire, and was executed at Lincoln; Lord Darcy was beheaded on Tower Hill."

Among those who were bold enough to set themselves against the Royal authority, and to openly champion the Papal cause, was the Vicar of Newark, Henry Lytherland. Every Bishop, Abbot, and Parish Priest had been required to preach against the usurpations of the Papacy, and to proclaim the King as the supreme head of the Church on earth. The Bishop of Lincoln sent round a letter to the clergy to be read at the time of Mass, stating that the unlawful jurisdiction of the Bishop of Rome was extinct, and they were moreover to see that schoolmasters taught this to their scholars, and that the necessary alterations were made in the Service Books. By most these injunctions were strictly observed. There were others, however, who were reluctant to obey the Royal commands, and looked askance at the new books of the Reformers, and the "new learning." Those who set themselves against the current of the Reformation did so at their peril. Cromwell, Henry's astute and active minister, had ready means of ascertaining and punishing their default. "His agents were everywhere, and the most secret conversations were reported to him." The State papers abound in such reports. Of John Kene, of Christchurch, Bristol, it was stated that he despised the new preachers, "who preached new learning with their new books, saying they have as much learning as a studiar that hath byn at Universitie forty or fifty years. No, no; they are as wide as Jerusalem or Jericho." No doubt in Newark there would be some who held similar opinions, while others gladly welcomed the impending revolution as the dawn of a better era in Church and State.

As in most towns, parties were sharply divided, the King's action being upheld by William Phillipot, Sir John Markham,† and other leading laymen; while the Vicar, as the nominee of the Gilbertines, adhered to the cause of the Pope. His proceedings were closely watched by Phillipot, who wrote:—

¶ Letters and Papers, Hen. VIII., xiv., i. 192.

† Sir John Markham was particularly active. He was one of the King's Commissioners for the trial of the Louth rebels, and was present at their executions. He was reported as having done good service, with others, at their own great charge, and entitled to some allowance from the King.—*Ibid.*, p. 236.

Please yt your honorable lordship to be advertised that whereas ther was a comynsion made unto me (William Phylpott) the 10th day of February (1537) from our sovereign lord the King's grace and his most honorable Council as concerning preaching the true word of God Declaring the usurped power of the bishop of Rome and the same forth the king's grace to be worthy and by just title the supreme head of this Church of England next immediately under God &c. the truth is that since that day hitherto neither the vicar his curate nor no other for them made no sermon neither preached anything at all but only the accustomed bidding of the bedes, wherfor according to my bounden duty and true allegiance unto my most dread sovereign lord the King's grace thus to your most honorable lordship I do make certificate by this my rude and simple letter beseeching almighty God long to preserve your honourable lordship to his pleasure. From Newark upon Trent the 27th day of March.

Your Lordshippes beleman

WYLLM PHYLPOTT.

Following upon this came a letter from Sir John Markham anent the Vicar's doings. This time he has preached a sermon, but not of the desired kind. His mind is evidently "cankered and corrupt," as indeed it has long been well known to be:—

Right honorable and my singulre good lord [begins Sir John to Cromwell] whereas of late one maister Lytherlande vicar of Newark uppon Trent made a sermon in the churche ther, this bearer (amongst others being present, who I note to be a man of good knowledge favouring the truth) made report to me of the same and for that the matter appeared to me to rise from a cankered and corrupt mind and that the said vicar hath been a man ever noted of that sort I thought I could do no less my duty to my sovereign lord considered and weighed, than to send this said bearer to make relation thereof to your good lordship. . . . And thus I commit your good lordship to the holy goste who kepe the same long in honour to prosper in the day of Marche.

by yours to commaunde

JOHN MARKHAM.

Amongst the State Papers is a document entitled, "Theis be the sayings of Mr. Letherland, Vicar of Newark," in which the writer complains that the Vicar had openly in the Church said he was no Christian man, and reviled him with "many prowde wordes." As a result, certain of the people had railed at him, "saying that it were alms to burne me, yt alms to put daggre in me yt that I would speke anythyng agaynste the Vicar and the fireres." The writer says that the Vicar had told the Friars that they could speak against "these books," and he charged all his parishioners that they should use no such books unless they had his counsel or that of the Friars themselves; and the Friars at Ladyday said openly in the Church that they were heresies, and the King's grace never knew of them. A certain Scottish Friar said at the same time in the Church that such books were made cum privilegio and that they were heresies, and that if the King and his Council and the Archbishop of Canterbury did that which was agreed by Parliament, and contrary to the Holy Pope of Rome and the whole Church then, it was heresy. The writer is very indignant at all this, and reports that the Scottish Friar said, "My brethren, if an angel from heaven will show you another way to live than that your fathers lived before you, believe him not. There was as wise men before this day as there is nowadays, and wiser." The document is endorsed, "The Vicar of Newark extolleth the Pope." Another memorandum of the period declares that he was in Yorkshire with the rebels, and that at a town in the Isle called Crowle he said he had men well harnessed at his own cost. The question was put why, after the commons rose in Lincolnshire, he had not resorted to his benefice at Newark, where the King's subjects were then in quiet? The result of all these reports and complaints anent the Vicar's conduct, was that he was seized, and arraigned with others at York, for, in 1538, we find forty shillings paid to Richard Lucas for bringing one Bonadventure, a Friar of Newark, and one hundred shillings paid to John Horseley for "sure conveyance of one Miller, late called Lancaster, and also the Vicar of Newark, unto York,

and there to be reigned." Robert Holgate, Bishop of Landaff, writes that Chr. Eysttoyft, of Marcheloid, Yorks., and Mr. Candysche, priest, of Lincolnshire, gave evidence against the Vicar. After the Vicar's condemnation, the Bishop desired Mr. Candysche and Mr. Dalison to take an inventory of his goods, and commended Eysttoyft for his services. This was in July, 1538; and the Vicar and two others were shortly afterwards executed for high treason. Mr. Clarenceix was sent to Cromwell to show him Lytherland's demeanour at his execution; and Christopher Jeny, Serjt.-at-Law, and subsequently Judge of the Common Pleas, also sent him a brief notice of the trial, stating that the Vicar made a request respecting the disposal of his goods and the payment of his debts. "We caused them," says Jeny, "to write severall bookes of remembrance with their owne handes, which I doo sende unto your Lordship herein enclosed." Here is a copy of the statement which Lytherland signed:—

To the kynges honorable judges and his honorable counsell at Yorke.

These be the trewe dettes that I Henry Letherland vicar of Newarke and parson of belton doith owe this present day viz. the first day of August Aⁿ Dni Mmo quinquenno Trigesimo octavo.

Item primis to Sr Rycharde levit parishe preist at belton vi. li.

Item to Sir Thomas Thorneton parishe preist at Newarke xxviii. liiij.

Item to Sir Thomas Yaittes of lincoln his chappeleyn v. li.

Item to John Chandleer his servaunt xxviii. liiij.

Item for his leverie xliiii. liiij.

Item to Robert Collins his servaunt for waigges and leverie xls.

Item to Alexander Skott his servaunt for waigges and leverie xls.

Item to Rycharde Banyster his servaunt for waigges and leverie xls.

Item to John dronyng his servaunt for waigges and leverie xls.

Item to Rycharde benmyngton his servaunt for waigges and leverie xls.

Item to John Cooke his servaunt for waigges and leverie xliiii. liiij.

Item I desire youe that Agnes levit widow may have all such stuff as she did bring to the parsonage of Belton with hir without any trouble or vexation to be delivered to hir and thre kye in recompense of all hir paynes taken.

Item to Alyson my servaunt at belton for waigges and leverie xxx.

Item to Sir Roger boull of poulles pilley in Northamptonshyre liiij. liiij.

Item I desire that I may have to be delt to power folkes within the parishe of belton xxs.

[Signed in another hand] by me HENRY LITHERLANDE Prest.

Lytherland's successor was Robert Chapman, M.A., who was presented to the Vicarage of Newark in 1540.

It is not surprising that after all the local turmoil, and the tumults which had raged in Lincolnshire and Yorkshire, necessitating the constant presence of armed men in the Castle and town, and the passing to and fro of the royal forces, the inhabitants were glad to welcome a season of rest. One, John Marshall, writing, as he says, by command of the Archbishop of Canterbury, to give information to Cromwell as to the condition of the parts of Nottinghamshire and Lincolnshire adjoining to Newark, testifies to the quietness and good order which prevailed, and the gladness of the people at being now able to live at peace. "The commons say it is a good world, for poor men may now live in peace." The writer says, "the district is much ruled and politically entertained and ordered by the Worshipful of these parts, and in especial by one John Markham, knight, and here there is neither bearing nor maintaining of any quarrels, nor revenge of any old matters, nor malice, but as the law will, for men be glad to live in quietness." Marshall states that the people came "reasonably well forward in the English Paternoster since the uniform translation came down;" and, further, "that abbeyes be now nothing esteemed or pitied, for the commons say they now perceive more commonwealth to

* Letters and Papers Hen. VIII., XIII., II. 7, 1538.

grow to them by their suppression than was afore, for they say many good forms and other books come thereby daily abroad, which they heretofore kept and had accumulated in great number to their own singular profit and advantage." At this time the new order of Cromwell had come into vogue, a most wise and judicious order, directing that registers of births, deaths, and marriages should be kept in the Parish Churches; but the people were fearful of some imposition. "They much marvel," says the writer, "for what consideration and intent the births, weddings, and christenings should be thus in every Parish Church recorded and registered, thinking and fearing that some payment should or might grow upon them at length to the King's Highness." The letter concludes:—"Here was a glasse wyndow in the churche of Newerke of Thomas Bekket but at the laste afore crystennies yt wasse taken downe and some kepes the days abrogated." In a further letter of April 21st, 1539, dated from South Carlton, John Marshall, describing what he called the fashion of the King's subjects and people in these parts of Nottinghamshire, says: "The churches be nothing like furnished with solemn and clerlyk sermons;" but adds, "men say nothing here against anything the King doth, so long as peace followeth. How be it when they hear of war, as it was said here at our late musters . . . the people say, 'God have mercy upon us all!' and such like dark reasons." With regard to Newark, he says, "the inhabitants think the Bishop of Lincoln taketh his tolls in the said town, vrey sore and estrandy, without conscience. The people daily wish it were the King's town, for then they would trust either to be incorporate,† or else to be much more better ordered." We have modernised the spelling, but it is worth while quoting his quaint comment in his own words:—"flantesse ne flassyons among the kynges people and comens of thes partes as yet I here not, ne canne apperseve, and they clerly now leve ther lewde newes bableyng and ydell and superfluous words and fall well to other comenycaatyon than of our prynses cawses and matters, god save hys grace. Thus the moste blessed trynpte p'serve your good lawrdshyp in moche and hygh honor long to endwre ffrom Sowthle Carleton the xxist daye of Aprill." In a further interesting letter he says that valiant beggars be gone and all unlawful games with them, except it be in some alchouses that suffer men to play at shuffleboard.‡ He says also that there were now no newfound tales or tidings amongst them, but the highways were much "cried out upon, and especially about Newark, seeing that at every small flood no man could pass in a mile space," either by foot or on horseback, without marvellous great danger both to horse and man. In a footnote, he says that after he had finished his note, letters came to him from the King to provide four able men, and to send them to the Lord Admiral, which he had done; "two be archers and two billmen, and guns here is none, and all be reason of the Statute against crossbows and handguns."

About the same time that the excitement prevailed anent the changes which the law was effecting, there arose another matter of keen interest in Newark which appears to have stirred the town to its depths—an attempt to deprive the inhabitants of their rights of pasture in two wongs called "Pyggys-leys," in the fields known as "Sandfields," and in other wongs which were parcel of the lemesne lands of the manor of Newark. The matter was judicially enquired into, with special reference to the action of Mr. Anthony Forster and his servants in driving the cattle away, and the riot that arose in consequence, and a good deal of evidence was taken. To print all the documents which exist among the Star Chamber Proceedings and elsewhere would occupy many pages. The dispute appears to have arisen in 1531, for on July 8th in that year the Bishop of Lincoln wrote to "the Right Worshipful Master secretary,

* It is interesting to note the idea of incorporation mooted at this period.

† Shovelboard, a game in which three counters were shoved or slid over a smooth board, was very popular in the 16th and 17th centuries.

his good mastership," entreating him that the men of Newark "may be ordred that my servaunt Forster may lyve safe emongest them frome bodily hurte." He says it is thought by some that Sir John Markham, Sir William Meryng and Bevercotes, Justices of the Peace, "be berers in this matter, for some of their tenaunts and Bevercottes servauntes were present at the ryotte, as Foster can prove." Then comes the following letter of 6th October of the same year from Sir William Mering :—

1534 (6 Oct.)

Right honorable and my wery syngullyer good mastre in My Right lowly maner I recomaund me unto your good mestreshipe wythe lyke dessyres to her off your welfare and good presporyte the whyche I besече almyghty god to conteneu and to encesse to hys pleasur and to your most comfort most humbly Besechyng your mastreschip to be my good mastre as ye have ever more ben soo yt ys that my lord the Bysschope off lyncolne and his servand foster hys baylle off Newarke hathe sent me a subpena to appyer be fore my lord chanseller your mastership and other off the kyngs most honorable conselle in quyndena michaels and as god knowthe and alle ny contre and I trust your mastreschipp dothe know that I may nether ryd ne goo yf I schold lousse alle that I have in the world and besyd that I never dyd any maner off dyspleasur unto my lorde of lyncolne or to the said foster . . . but I went to Newarke to doo my deutie to serve the kyngs most noble grace in his sessions after the Ryot was mad and God knowthe what payne that was to me for but to serve the kyngs most noble grace and to save myn endemnyte surly and before God I wuld not have bene ther yf I shold bryng a subpena agenst any man having no better mater to them then they have to me yt wold be to me no lyttell payne . . . And for that ye have ben syngullyer good mastre unto the power towne of Newarke in my most lowlyst maner I thancke your mastreship lowly besechyng you to conteneu for wythout the kyngs most noble grace and hys most honorable counsell see sum good Reformacyon that power towne shalbe utterly undone for ever whych is god knowthe wer gret pyette.

Yor old servand & power Bedman

WYLLM MERYNG.

I besече yor mastership to geve credence to thys berar.†

Writing to Sir John Markham, the Bishop complains that his neighbours and tenants of Newark did deal unkindly with him and his officers, and says :—"I suppose ther hath nott byn hard of soo grett and unlawfull assemblee or Riott of lat dayes wthin this royaume as this was and soo lyttle don to the punishment of the offenders notwtstanding my bayliff anteny ffoster shewith me that ye and oder the gentylmen ther hath made hym to have the mattr in gentyll hereng which I thynk if it may be don indifferently were the best way for all parties, for noo doubte payn it wylye to suche as have offendede yff ytt com to the heiring above and to the determinacion of the lawe."‡ It did however, come to "the heiring above," for trial of the dispute took place in the Star Chamber, the inhabitants raising a rund by subscription to fight it out to the bitter end. The circumstances are set out in the complaint of Forster, who claimed to have a lease of the lands from the Bishop, and who stated that on the 13th of April, 1535, Henry Hopkynson, Robert Jenkynson, Andrew Jakson, and divers other evil disposed persons of the town of Newark, to the number of sixteen or eighteen, riotously assembled together, and coming into the closes called "Pyggysleys," put their sheep and cattle in them. When two of Forster's servants drove the cattle out, the defendants consulted together in the Parish Church, and on the 17th of April had the bells rung backwards, causing a great number of the inhabitants to assemble in the Market-place. Whereupon "Henry Hopkynson, Robert Jenkynson, Andrew Jakson, John Awkeley, William Brynkley, Richard Kyrkby, John Standeley, John Bagerley, Thomas Clerk, Thomas Skyrwode, William Aunderson, John Batteson, William Wylson, hency yngold, Henry Dene, John Wharff, Robert Coke, Richard Coke, John Wylkynson, and Richard Kycl'yn," with others to the number of 100 or more, with unlawful weapons such as bills, staves, clubs, swords, and daggers, drove a thousand sheep into the said closes, with sixty or eighty head of cattle, and told complainant that they did so to chalenge the said closes as common for the inhabitants, Forster denied their right and asked them "in

† Letters and Papers Hen. VIII., Vol. VII., No. 1232.

‡ Chapter House Books, Vol. 121, No. 35.

gentyll fasshion" to withdraw, but they refused, and bade him with furious words if he loved his health to let them alone. They then dispersed, leaving thirteen or fourteen hired persons to keep the cattle in the closes. Returning after three or four hours, Forster desired them to put the cattle out, but they would not do so, and as fast as he drove them out, they drove them back again. The rest of the complaint is worth quoting in complainant's own words : —

And that busynesse beyng perceived among the townesmen of Newark they ronge ther belles agen thre tymes bakward and aquarly and made a new ryouteuse assemble and came out of the town of Newark to the number of 300 and moo with wepyns as above rehersed as wele on horsebak as on fote and chased your orator and 4 of his servantes out of the closes unto another town called Balderton calling and crying outrageously to your orator Tarry coward if thou dare, menysshing also the sd Bysshop and all his men, seying expressly if he were ther all his men and his protectors they wold have comen in the sd ground in dispute if hym and of your orator. And your orator's servants being on fote & wery of running for savegard of ther lynes ran towards the church of Balderton & the ryouteuse persons toke twoo of them at the church stile & the other twoo they with force & armys drewe & pulled out of the clurch & they malyciously toke many howses of the same towne for your orator & ther at the crosse made showtes & owtrageouse cryes byddyng all that holdeth with the comynalte of Newark cum & joyne here & some chased your orator past the town of Balderton & Robert Jenkynson ryolyng afore held up a hoked staff & cryed all they that holdeth with the comynalte of Newark come here away, come here away, & so crying also seid unto your orator abyde if thou daryst. And when they cowde not overtake your orator they turned back to Balderton. And when they returned to Newark diverse of the Towne demaunded of them have ye kyllid hym have ye kyllid hym & they set William Smyth one of your orator's servants in the stokkes against all justice & order of your lawes to the grete boldness & most perelous & evyll example of all like offenders unless condyngie punysshement & speedy remedy be not by your Highness shortly provided. —*Star Chamber Proc., Hen. VIII., Bdl. 30, No. 60.*

In their reply, denying the accusation, defendants stated that they were tenants and inhabitants in the town of Newark, and that such tenants and inhabitants had, time out of mind, common of pasture for all manner of their beast in the same fields in Newark, in the which fields there were parcels of land or wongs there called "Pygysleys," which common of pasture they had been wont to use "att suche tyme as the feld wherof the seid wonges be parcel shall fortune to lye fallowe." The defendants go on to state that about seven years ago, Robert Browne, "being fermour of the demeane landes of the manor of Newerk," made a ditch and hedge about "Pygysleys," with the intent to deprive the inhabitants of their common of pasture therein, whereupon the inhabitants complained to the justices of Assize, bringing witnesses to prove the justice of their claim, and the judges gave a decision in their favour. In compliance with the judgment, Browne left off enclosing "Pygysleys," and permitted the inhabitants to exercise their rights, and so matters continued during his life; but when Anthony Forster obtained possession of the demeane lands of the manor, he issued orders to the herds-men and shepherds that they should not bring any cattle in or upon the same, using these threats, that "yf they so dyd he wold beate the seid sheperdes and herdmen and set them by the helys and cary them to Notynggham to pryson by reason wherof they durst not kepe their masters cattell their." It was alleged that Forster told his servants that if they did kill two or three shepherds, he would bear them out, and "furthermore the seid Anthony sware by godes blode that none of the wormys and chorles of Newark schuld have no parcell of any of the seid byshops demeanys to term." He further threatened that if any of the beast or sheep came upon the wongs, he would "shote them thorough with arrowes and wory them with dogges." The delendants, on the 17th of April, about nine of the clock before noon, came to one of the two wongs, where Forster then was with six of his servants, having upon them "swordes, boklers, and staves." Hopkynson asked the complainant to permit them to occupy their common as their predecessors had done, but he said they should not do so. Hopkynson prayed him not to hurt the cattle, but to sue, and they would answer him to the law; and eventually Forster said he was content to let the matter stay until his Lord the Bishop of Lincoln came into the country; but notwithstanding this promise, between

12 and one o'clock of the said 17th day of April, "he having with him John ffarnworth, of Newerk, yoman, Robert Isott, of Newerk, yoman, Richard Stayse, of Newerk, yoman, William Hogge, otherwise called William Smyth, of Newerk, smyth, John Badger, of Newerk, laborer, Hugh Gyls, of Newerk, laborer, and Richard Todde, of Newerk, yoman," in riotous manner came into one of the two wongs, and chased the sheep and lambs of the defendants and others, and drove them out of the wongs to their great hurt. One, Robert Huggon, husbandman, then being at plough, seeing what was taking place, and having cattle of his own there, came from the plough, and would have stopped the cattle, whereupon Forster drew his sword, "and sware by godes blode that onless that he wold suffer the cattell to goe that he wold threst his sword through him." A boy who had been keeping the said "nete" ran to Newark, and cried that Master Forster "had kyllyd the neterdes and sheperdes and the nete and shepe," whereupon Hugh Alvester, John Walker, and William Totam, three of the constables of the town, required the said Thomas Clerk, Andrew Jackson, Richard Kychyner, and John Batteson, and others to go with them to see the King's peace kept. On arriving at the ground they found a part of their cattle had been overthrown, and Forster told them that he would that "the prowdist chorle of them all wold try yt with hym hand in hand." One of the inhabitants said they came for no such intent, but to see the King's peace kept and safeguard their cattle, and then Forster and part of his servants went off to Balderton. The constables charging all to keep the peace, also went to Balderton, and no hurt was done to any of them except one William Smyth, who "by cause that he had stryked part of the cattell of the seid inhabitauntes with a staffe and had a dagger naked in hys sleve was sett in the stokkes by the space of one houre or thereabouts." The allegations made by Forster as to their riotously assembling in the Parish Church on 16th April, or causing the bells to be rung backwards,† or using threats to Forster or his men, were denied, and they utterly repudiated the assertion that Forster's servants had any cause given them to run to the Church of Balderton for their lives.*

In a further document, in the form of a petition to the King from Thomas Clerk and "all other inhabitants of the town," after setting forth the circumstances already narrated, the petitioners say that if the said common should be taken from the inhabitants, it would cause the said town in a short time to be decayed; to which Forster replied that the Bishop was lawfully seized in demesne of the said wongs, which Robert Browne occupied for the space of thirty years and paid rent for. He, therefore, denied their right of pasture and all the charges made against him. The interrogatories concerning the matter and the evidence taken fill many folios. The witnesses examined were John Walker, hard-ware man, of Newerk, aged 40, one of the constables; Nicholas Thaxton, draper, of Newerk; John Wyse, butcher; Robert Jenkynson, husbandman; Robert Coke, baker; Robert Jakson, and others, Walker deposed to hearing the bells rung backward and seeing the assembly. Some of the people followed Mr. Forster to Balderton, and they had staves and picks; but he saw no man look in any house for him. Witness, being constable, set Forster's servant in the stocks for two hours. Money was gathered for a lawsuit, and he paid 5s. towards the same. Henry Hopkynson, John Thakar, Robert Hawys, went to most of the inhabitants, and gathered money for the same purpose. Nicholas Thaxton said that the sum of £20 was collected by Richard Lucas, William Phillipot, John Thackar, William Hogekeynson, and Robert Howys. Witness further stated that "Sir John Markham, Sr. William Mering, knights, and Richard bevercotes, dyd sytt in philpotts howse and demaundyd of dyverse wether they

† Readers will remember the allusion in Sir Walter Scott's ballad of *Bonnie Dundee*: "Bonnie Dundee, he rides down the street, the bells they ring backward, the drums they are beat."

* Star Chamber Proceedings, 27th Hen. VIII., Bill. 22, No. 65.

wolde take parte against the bisshope & foster & commaundyd this deponent to sett his hande to a booke ther before hym & this deponent answered that he cowlde not nor wold sett his hand to the same booke and then they sayd they wold take hym but as a spee & then the sayd Sir John Markham entred this deponents name into the same booke agaynst this deponent's wyll." John Wyse, butler, describing the scene in the market, said: Hopkynson spake with a loud voice, saying, "All that will hold with the town of Newark hold up your hands," and they all held up their hands and staves. Forster was pursued to Balderton, Robert Jenkynson riding before, crying, "Tary, traytor, tary!" At Balderton, according to another witness, xiid. was spent in ale, and there was gathered certain money to proceed against the Bishop for overcharging them with toll. Robert Jakson said that the fermers and occupiers of the pastures paid yearly to the Bishop iiii. for an acre. Smyth was put into the stocks because he broke the back of a cow. "He hath always syth his tyme scene the fields callyd long linges lye oone quarter falowe and an other sowed and never severall in hit selle now sowed all at oone tyme."

Both Phillipot and Sir William Mering appear to have taken a prominent part, and the latter was served with a subpoena to appear in Chancery, which he greatly resented, complaining that he could not move except on crutches, that he had given no cause of offence to the Bishop or his bailiff, and that without the protection of the Lord Archbishop the poor town of Newark would be utterly destroyed and undone for ever. The letter, addressed to Archbishop Cranmer, with its quaint phraseology and spelling, was as follows:—

Most reuerent and honorable father in god and my most singular good lord in my mooste humble and lowest maner I recomaunde me unto your good lordshipe most humbly beseeching your grace to be good and gracious lord to me nowe for so it ys that my lord the Bischope of Lincolne and his uncharitous servant foster his baylle of Newwarke hath deuyced me a subpena to appere in the chansery upon payne of iiii. s. and god knowith yt I shuld lose all the lande and goodes that I have in the world I may nether ryde nor goo but with two staves like two croches, and farther do I not labor but in my pears house to my chapell and to my garden. And whan I goo in my wagon to Newwarke to do my dewte in sermyge the kyngs moost noble grace at his sessions ther. And god he knowith what paine that ys to me I suppose of my consens no poure wiche in this world douth labor with such paine as I doo, and nowe to have a subpena to answer unto such maters as I never intended in, nor never gave cause unto the Bischope of Lincolne nor unto foster his baylle nor never did them any maner of displeure but that I did my dewte in serving the kyngs moost noble grace at his sessions without that at ever I did or caused thing to be don them contrary to the kyngs lawes and that yt I shuld dye this owe, I would take yt of my death as I would answer before god. Thus my none moost singular good lord I beseech your lordshipe to be good & gracious lord to me and to shewe my lord chanseller & master secretary what case I am in, and to requere them to be good lord and master to me, and to the poure towne of Newwarke which without your and there good lordshipe & mastership the poure towne of Newwarke ys and I shalle utterly destroyed and ondon for ever, for such lechre and such pollynge as ys there ys not within any towne in yngland this day. And if they can prove that ever I did to foster or caused to be don contrary to the kyngs lawes then let me be punished to the ensample of all other. Thus I came no more but to my bryll point I am and ever shalbe fluryng my lye naturally your trewe bedman as knowith the holy Trinite who ever preserve your good lordshipe. From newwarke the xviij. day of October by the hande of your old bedman WILLIAM MERING. —*F. & P. H. v. 1111.* —*N. x. 333.*

What the result of the trial in the Star Chamber was we are unable to ascertain, for no further records of the case are preserved. In 1591, however, amongst the Newark property reference is made to "le Piggeclous," lately enclosed from the waste lands. The "Low Pig Ley closes, adjoining the London-road," on the south side, just beyond Lord Winchilsea's property, and the Sand Pit closes on the opposite side, were sold at the Crown sale in 1836.

Forster appears to have been in frequent conflict with people, in defence of what he deemed to be his master's rights and his own. For instance, complaint was made to the King by Edward Crewe and

others, burgesses of Nottingham, that whereas King John, by letters patent, had provided they should for ever go free and quit through all his land without paying any toll, John ffarmeworthe, John Malyn, and John Pymperton, inhabitants of Newark, "whereof the Reverend Father in God the Bysshope of Lyncolne ys owner in the ryght of hys church," being officers of the said town, "under Antony forster, bailife of the said town," did by Forster's direction take from Edward Crewe for toll and passage, "oon cowe hyde of lether pryce iis. iid., from Agnus Modie oon oxe hyde of lether pryce iiis. iid., from John Elton iiij. calves skyennes pryce xd., and from Thomas Sybthorpe vid. in money." Complaint was further made that about a year previously, Forster, with four other persons, seized the said Edward Crewe, "bycause he spake in the right of the said towne of Nottyngham touchynge the said lyberties," and kept him in the stocks at Newark. The King was entreated to summon them to the Star Chamber to receive punishment for these alleged offences. §

Another complaint of the collection of "through toll" arose in the time of Edward VI. (1551), the complainant being a Leeds burgess, one Henry Coldale, chapman, who, writing to Lord Pagett, Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster, pleaded that though by royal grants the King's tenants in Leeds were exempted from paying tolls in all markets and towns, "nevertheless, one Richard Stacey, servant and deputy bailiff of the liberty of Newark, had by force taken and led away at Newark one horse of the value of 46s. 8d., which he (Coldale) was driving towards London, laden with a pack of cloth, price ten pounds, and a budget of things worth 6s. 8d.; and also at the same time and place, one horse belonging to Richard Blades, of Leeds, with a pack of cloth and budget; and he then and there distrained for toll or passage," and by no means would redeliver. A writ of Privy Seal was issued to Forster and Stacey, and the reply of Forster was as follows:—

The answer of Anthonye forster esquier to the bill of complaynt of Henry Coldale.

He sayeth that the late Reverende father in god John Bysshopp of Lyncoln was seased in his demeasne . . . in the right of his church of the manor of Newarke . . . nowe being in the handes of our soverayn Lorde kyng Edwarde the Syxt, and that the bishops of Lincoln have tyme owt of memorye used and taken tolle and custome of all persons passing throughe the said towne with carte or horse laden or wyth cattel dryven to be sold & of all other merchandise passinge through or within the liberties of the said towne viz. for every carte laden with wools for every sacke of woole iiijd. & for every horse laden with a pack of cloth or any other merchandise id. and for every head of cattell dryven . . . to be solde ½d. & of dyverse other custumes & privileges graunted to the said bishops by dyverse kinges of this Realm long time before the erection of the Duchie of Lancaster. And the said defendant further sayeth that the said John Bishop of Lincoln did demise graunt and to farme lett unto the said defendant all the demeasnes of the said mannor of Newarke with all the liberties for the terme of certain yeres yet endewring by wryting sufficient in the lawe & confirmed by the dean & chapter . . . yelding & paying for the said toll onelie ½xvi. yerely over & besides divers other rents for the demeasnes of the said manor which rents said defendant doth well and truly pay unto our lord the king by force of which lease deft. did commaunde said Richard Stacey to demaund of ye said complainant id. & of the sd. Ric. Blades . . . & forasmuch as they denied to pay the said 2d. the said deft. comanded the sd. Richard to destreyne the sd. horses & cloth as lawfull it was for him to do.—[*Duchy of Lancaster Pleadings, Edw. VI., C 8.*]

A still further dispute in which Forster was concerned at a later period is set forth in the following deposition of William Phillipot:—

William Philipote of Newarke gent of thage of 50 yeres sworne saithe that upon palme sondaye last past he was requyred by Roger greves in the church of Newarke to go with him to Anthony forster in the same church and to here ther suche communication as shulde then be betwene them. At what tyme he saithe that when the said greves and forster wer mett they ther fell to communication touchynge the groundes now in variaunce. And the said Anthony forster dyd ther assure and saye to the saide greves that yf he came upon the saide grounde to plowe or sowe ther he wolde distrayne him and put him to his replevyn and to his now remembrance he dyd so affirm the same with an othe. . . . Upon farder communication betwene the same parties they fell to multiplyng of highe and lowde words and the said greves tolde the saide forster that he

wolde have an ore in every man's bote and that he shulde have none in his and therupon the said forster waxed hote and powlyng (?) knave and sayde he lyed on him lyke a knale (?) Then the said greves seide to him *againe they were* And therupon the said Anthony forster waxed hote and somewhat in a rage binstelyd himselfe as though he wolde have broken the same greves. And so this deponent then toke the said greves by the arme and put him from the said forster the more of furder inconvenience to have happenyd between them. And saith the said forster then saide to the said greves that if he had hym in an other place he wold have humbled him otherwise or such lyke wordes. (Signed) Wm. Pymms. (*Star Chamber Proceedings, Phil. & Mary, 8-21.*)

We have quoted these documents rather fully, because they bring before us in vivid relief the leading men of Newark of Tudor times, making them live again in all their disputes and difficulties, and throwing a flood of new light on those who have left their mark for ever on the history of the borough.

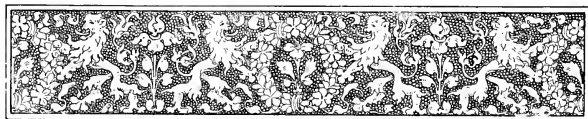
In 1543, to provide supplies for a projected war with France, Parliament granted a subsidy to be paid in three years. It was levied in a peculiar manner. Those who were worth in goods twenty shillings and up to five pounds paid fourpence of every pound; from five pounds to ten pounds, eightpence; from ten pounds to twenty pounds, sixteen pence; and from twenty pounds and upwards, two shillings. Lands, fees, and annuities were assessed on a somewhat higher scale, not exceeding three shillings in the pound upon any individual. The commissioners for the hundred of Newark to collect the tax were Sir Henry Sutton, knight, John Bassett, and Francis Meryng; and the return they made from Newark included the following among the principal assessments:—*The Pavement* Anthony Forster, £26 13s. 4d.; William Phyllypott, £24; Hugh Kelsterne, £33; Edward Senton, £12; *Kylleswyke* John Walker, £20; George Garland, £15; Robert Hewys, £15; Robert Grene, £11; Wm. Robynson, £18; *The Barnebe Gayte*—Maistre Bevercotes, £20; John Corbryge, £18; *The Carter Gayte* Jno. Fulwood, £22; Henry Dossye, £10; John Dawkes, £10.

With the accession of Edward VI., in 1547, the hopes and anticipations of those described by John Marshall as wishing "Newark were the King's town and incorporate" became realised by an interchange of lands between Bishop Henry Holbeach (who had succeeded Bishop John Longland) and the King, by which the Crown became possessed of the Manor and Castle of Newark and property adjoining. The document, which consists of over 10,000 words, begins:

The King to all, &c., greeting. Know ye that we in consideration of the manor of Dorchester, &c., in Co. Oxford, the manor of Kyllesby, in Co. Northampton, the manor of Spildeswyke in Co. Hunt., the manor of Bickleswade, in Co. Bedford, and the manors of Harmondon, Balderton, Codrington, Winthrop, Morlonde, and Newarke, in the Co. of Notts., and the borough, balliwaite, hundred, wapentake, toll, and Castle of Newarke, and the manors of Baghton and Louth in the Co. of Lincoln, &c., &c., granted to us by the reverend in Christ the father Henry Bishop of Lincoln by his charter bearing date 29 Aug. the year 1, by our special grace and the advice of our council with certain knowledge and of mere motion have given and granted to the aforesaid reverend father in Christ Henry Bishop of Lincoln all that capital messuage, &c., &c., (setting forth all the property given in exchange for Newark, etc.)—[*Rot. Pat., 1 Edw. VI., Pt. 5.*]

The Bishop who made the alienation is described as a man entirely submissive to the Court, and considering the property he abandoned, including even the episcopal palace in London, we can well believe it, though Strype says, "It was not his fault;" and Archbishop Cramer had, as a divine, a "particular respect for him." With the transfer of the manor to the Crown came the incorporation of the borough in 1549, under an alderman and twelve assistants, Anthony Forster, of whom we have heard so much, being the first alderman.* From this time forward we are able to glean particulars of town matters from the minute-books.

* As this, the first Charter of Incorporation, has not, we believe, been heretofore printed, we give it in full in the Appendix.



Appendix.

NEWARK WILLS AND ADMINISTRATIONS.

[PRESERVED AT YORK.]

WILLIAM CASE, of Newark, mercer.

Friday after Feast of St. Valentine, 1429.

To be buried in Newark parish churchyard.

A cow for my principal.

xii. lbs. of wax to be burnt about my body on the day of my burial.

Fabric of said church, xls.

Every priest coming to my Placebo and Dirige at Mass, viiid.

Residue of goods to Margaret, my wife, and John Couper, skynner, executors.

[Proved 11th May, 1430, by the executors.]

DOMINUS HENRY ALDERSTON, chaplain, of Newark.

16 May, 1432.

[Probate granted to Dominus William Wroo, power being reserved of making a like grant to W. Issylay, the other executor.]

ISABELLA GLASYNWRYGHT, of Newark.

12 Oct., 1447.

[Administration granted to Emma, wife of John Spondon, of Newark.]

WILLIAM NEPE, of Newark.

17 June, 1449.

[Administration granted to John Heseham, merchant, of Newark, and William Cray, of the same.]

NICHOLAS ROWS, of Newark.

20 May, 1448.

To be buried in the church of St. Mary Magdalen, in the Chancel of St. Nicholas.

To the Vicar of the said Church, my best animal for my principal. Also vii. liiid. for tithes forgotten.

Every chaplain at my funeral, viiid.

iv. lbs. of wax to be burnt about my body on the day of my burial.

Fabric of Newark Church, vis. viiid.

My brother, Robert Rows, xls. viiid.

Simon Legburn, xs.

"Item lego costagis communis Aldermani ville de Newark si habuerit, vis. viiid."

Residue of goods to Agnes, my wife, Robert Rows, my brother, and Simon Legburn, exors., to dispose for my soul, &c.

Witnesses—Magister John Burton, perpetual vicar of Newark, Robert Alyngton, chaplain, Richard Rothwell,

baxter, William Marhitt, and Thomas Townend.

[Proved 8 May, 1449, "in Sinodo Southwellie," by the executors.]

AGNES PEK, of Newark.

2 March, 1453.

[Administration granted to Robert Pek, of Nottingham, and William Davy, of Newark.]

JOHN DE BOSTON, of Newark, mercer.

11 July, 1443.

To be buried in church of St. Mary Magd. of Newark.

A horse, value xxvis. viiid., for my principal.†

To the Vicar, for tithes forgotten, xxvis. viiid.

Repair of causeway and King's highway between Newark and Kellum, x. marcs.

Fabric of the Bridges called Colbrigges, xls.

Fabric of the Bridge between Balderton and Benyngton, called the fennebrige, xxs.

Guild of Holy Trinity of Newark, vis. viiid.

Poor of Newark, x. marcs, to be distributed immediately after my death.

My brother, Thomas de Boston, of Lincoln, my better gown with hood.

My sister, Johan, xls.

Robert Denton, v. mares.

Robert Hertz, my apprentice, x. marcs.

To my said brother, Thomas, my best decorated belt.

Elizabeth Hertz, xls. Agnes Thole, vis. viiid.

Every other of my maid servant's, vis. viiid.

Hugh Skynner, my apprentice, xls.

Robert Lowe, xls. Alexr. Williamson, xxvis. viiid.

My sd. brother, Thos. de Boston, xxvis. viiid.

John Hamond, chaplain, a piece of silver, value xls.

High altar in Newark Church, a pair of silver candelabra, value ix. li.

Altar of Holy Trinity, in same Church, a pair of candelabra of laton, value 40s.

Altar of St. Laurence, in same Church, the like.

Magister John Lowe, xls.

Henry Smyth, son of Mahill, my wife, xls.

Every child of my brother and sister, vis. viiid.

Residue of goods to Mahill, my wife, Robert Lowe, Alexr.

Williamson, and my said brother, Thomas de Boston, exors.

Supervisor—John Hamond, chaplain.

† Princip—the best horse led before the corpse of the deceased.—*Ibid.* "Wright's Provincial Dictionary." Sometimes a mortuary, which see.

Witnesses—John Clerk, Thomas Bryngest, and Robert Upton, of Newark.

[Proved 10 Oct., 1443, by the exors.]

BEATRIX Low, of Newark:

19 June, 1449.

To be buried in Chapel of St. Nicholas, within the Church of St. Mary Magdalen, of Newark.

A cow for my principal.

xvii. lbs. of wax to be burnt about my body on the day of my burial and on my seventh day.

vis. viiid. to four priests of Lincoln for as many masses for my soul.

High altar in Newark Church, one aulter cloth and one frontell.

Residue of goods to Magister John Lowe, my son, Alexander Williamson, and William Myshell, exors.

Witnesses—William Gedlyng, chaplain, (blank) Boston, chaplain, and Robert Upton, clerk.

[Proved 20 May, 1451, by the exors.]

ROBERT WITCOMBE, marchaunt, of Newark.

7 July, 1448. (*In English*.)

To be buried where Godke may vouchesafe to dispose for me.

High altar of St. Mary Magdalene's Church in Newark, for tithes forgotten, xls.

Fabric of said church, xvs., to pray for my soule.

Wife, Mabill, all the goods that I had with her. Also xl. li.

To my exors., the tenement or place which I dwellyd in and have in the towne of Shrovesbury, and also my place in Hanewode, without the same towne, to be sold for the performance of my will.

Emme, daughter of my sd. wife, at 21 or marriage, xx. marcs.

John, my bastard son, x. marcs, at lawful age.

Servant, Richard Rowworth, xiii. iiiiid.

Dame Johane, wife of Thomas I.ute, gentilmn, my standyng Parys cuppe of silver and overleit.

Servant, Cecily, vis. viiid.

Every of myne other women i. marc. xiii. iiiiid.

My great brasce notte at Shrovesbury to be given to the church of St. (indistinct) there for ever, so that the wardens pay to the vicar for my tithes forgotten, xins. iiiiid.

Sr. John Tahour, priest of sd. church, xins. iiiiid., to pray for my soul.

Master Henry Smythe, of the Universite of Cambrigge, to pray for my soule, v. marcs.

John Grafton, one of my gowyns.

John Bolle, marchaunt of London, my grete high hangyng lavour of laton and one of my gowyns.

Thomas Bringeherst, of Newark, another of my gowyns.

Residue of goods, half to my wife, and the other half to my exors., to dispose in dedys of charite for my soule.

Exors.—My said wife and the said John Bolle and Thomas Bringeherst.

[Proved 14 Dec., 1448, by the exors.]

HUGH PADLEY of Newark.

1 May, 1451.

[Probate granted to Juliana, relict of the deceased, and Dominus Thomas Padley, chaplain, the exors.]

THOMAS MUSKHAM, chaplain, one of the chaplains of the Chantry of Newark.

Feast of Conversion of St. Paul, 1448.

To be buried in Church of Blessed Mary Magdalen.

A book of physyc for my mortuary.

Fabric of Newark Church, for my sepulture, vis. viiid.

Every chaplain at my funeral and at mass on the day of my burial, iiiiid.

iv. lbs. of wax to be burnt about my body on day of burial.

Wm. Akerton, of North Muskham, my *fun. cloth*, a pair of shoes, and another pair of shoes.

I have distributed the better part of my goods in my lifetime, and I give the residue to Wm. Cates and Akerton of Stywell, chaplains, exors., to dispose for my soul.

Supervisor—Magister John Burton, vicar of Newark.

Witnesses—John Smyth, Thomas Smyth, and William in the Wroo, cantarist of Newark, chaplains.

[Proved 8 May, 1449, by the exors.]

DOMINUS JOHN BOWDWIN, chaplain of Newark

20 March, 1429 (60).

To be buried outside chapel of Corpus Christi, within the church of St. Mary Magdalen of Newark.

A book called an Antiphonary and xvs. for my principal. Fabric of Newark Church, xls.

vii. lbs. of wax to be burnt about my body on the day of my burial and my seventh day.

Every chaplain at my funeral, iiiiid.

To the Vicar of Newark, xiiid.

Alexander Low, vis. viiid., and Margaret, his wife, vis. viiid.

My cousin, John Bowdwin, chaplain, my decorated dagger.

Residue of goods and all the utensils in my chamber to William Bowdwin, my cousin, and I appoint him and Alexander Low executors, to dispose for my soul at the sight and disposition of Dom. William Bowdwin.

[Proved 7 June, 1429, by Alexander Lowe, power being reserved for the other executor.]

AGNES SHAWE, of Newark, widow.

Thursday in Feast of Exaltation of Holy Cross, 1452.

To be buried in Church of St. Mary Magdalen of Newark.

To the Vicar, for tithes forgotten, xins. iiiiid.

My best annual for my mortuary.

Fabrics of the churches of Dinton, Colington, Wyntonp, Kellum, Farnedon, South Muskham, Balderton, Stoke, and Mapulbek ins. iiiiid. each.

To my three chaplains, vis. viiid.

Robert Alington, chaplain, xs.

Robert Upton, xins. iiiiid.

Agnes, daughter of William Martyn, a pair of silver beads (sequelarium), and to Alice Martyn my better green gown with my better hood of scarlett.

Margaret, daughter of William Martyn a pair of silver beads.

Agnes, my sister, a gown of murrey, a gown "Bladi colaris," and a hood of scarlett.

Agnes, wife of Thomas Martyn a green gown and a hood of murrey.

Agnes and Margaret, daughters of said William Martyn, a basin and ewer each.

Dominus Richard Stywell, chaplain, and William Willoughham executors, xins. iiiiid. each.

Witnesses—John Johns m, Thomas Barnett, and Thomas Tennend.

[Proved 12 Oct., 1452, by William Willoughham, power being reserved for the other executor.]

JOHN LOW, chaplain.

13 Nov., 1460.

To be buried in Church of St. Mary Magdalen of Newark, near the tombs of my father and mother.

To the Vicar of said Church, my best jewel for my mortuary.

William Boston, chaplain, my little covered cup.

Margaret, my kinswoman, one colour, m. cutveins, a t. t. tour of card and one cover of soy.

To the Chantry of our Lady in Newark, my greater cup.

Robert Willoughby, 6 silver spoons.

Altar of the Holy Innocents in Newark Church, i. altar-cloth, adorned according to the suit of the other altars of the gift of my father.

† Mortuary—in law a sort of ecclesiastical heriot, a customary gift claimed by, and due to, the minister of the parish on the death of a parishioner. The curate claimed a heriot due for a mortuary. The payment is of great antiquity. It was a mode of disposing of the goods of a deceased person for the benefit of the deceased at his funeral. It was considered as a gift left by a man at his death, by way of recompense for all tithes and other payments of tithes and oblations.—*Fife's Century Dictionary*.

‡ Ed. Stywell in will of Agnes Shawe.

§ Probably no means the parish-chaplains.

Robert Talour, i. matrese, 2 covers, i. pair of sheets, and i. pair of blankets, my short gown, and xls. of silver.

Robert Willoughby, one painted chest (cistam depictam.)

To the said (sic.) Margaret Clarkson, one metecloth of twill.

Alexander Williamson, i. little table, called a countour, and my best brass pot, and one little table.

John Willoughby, a silver girdle.

To my successor, my anyshede.

Simon Low, my uncle, in Coventry, v. marcs.

Each of my executors, xxs.

All the rents of my messuages in Milne-gate to be expended on the exhibition of Margaret, daughter of my father, for 3 years after my death, and then to my executors. If she marry with my executors' consent then she to have the said messuages for her life, and after her death the same to be sold.

My messuage in Balder gate to be sold, and the money given in annual portions to the poor residents in the Goddeshouse at the south end of Appulton-gate.

All my lands and tenements in Newark and Balderton to be sold and out of the money and my father's debts and my own debts I give to Johan Willoughby, my sister, x. marcs, and to Margaret Clarkson, my kinswoman, x. marcs, and ii. marcs each [yearly?] to the augmentation of two chantries in Newark Church, (the cantarists) to be bound to be present daily at divine offices to be celebrated in the High Choir of St. Mary Magdalen's Church of Newark.

Residue of goods to Magister John Burton, vicar of Newark, William Boston, chaplain, Alexander Williamson, and Robert Hertt, executors.

Witnesses—William Austeyb, rector of Wynthorpe, Robert Scott, chaplain, and John Benett.

[Proved 1461 (?) by Dominus William Boston, power being reserved for the other executors.]

ALICE, widow of THOMAS BAYS.

6 Oct., 1470.

To be buried in St. Mary Magdalen's Church, Newark.

My mother, one stone of wood.

Elena Kelston, William Peres, John Kelston, senr., Thomas Kelston, John Langsdale. (All small bequests.)

Residue to John Kelston, senr., to pay my husband's debts and my own, and he to be executor.

Witnesses—Dominus John Wodhouse, chaplain, Thomas Wies, and John Landisdale.

The said John Wodhouse to celebrate for my husband for a year, and for my own soul for another year.

[Proved 11 Oct., 1470 by the executor.]

JOHN ARNALDE, chaplain of Newerke.

13 Oct., 1474.

[Will proved by Johan Stanley, the executrix.]

MAGISTER JOHN BURTON, S.T.P., vicar of the Parish Church of Newark.

Feast of St. Michael Archangel, 1475.

To be buried in the Choir of Church, before the High Altar.

Best horse, saddle and bridle, for mortuary.

A ring with a gem of the Crucifixion and other jewels mentioned in a schedule in the custody of the Churchwardens to remain for ever as ornaments for the Image of the B. Virgin Mary and her Son, in the Chapel beyond the south doors of the Church, in honour of the B. Virgin Mary and all Saints, and in perpetual memory of me and my parents, &c.

All the implements contained in an indented schedule, of which one part remains with the Prior and Convent of St. Katherine outside Lincoln, to remain for ever to the Vicarage House of Newark, it succeeding vicars be "religious;" and if any be seculars, then to go to said Prior and Convent.

Residue to said Prior and Convent, executors.

Witnesses—Dominus William Banaster, rector of Hawkesworth, William Cols, chaplain.

[Proved at York, 9 Mar., 1476, by the executors.]

WILLIAM BOSOM, of Newark.

12 Oct., 1469.

Administration granted to Magister John Burton, vicar of Newark.]

ELIZABETH CARLTON, of Newarke.

12 Nov., 1468.

To be buried in Newark Church.

I leave to the 13 priests who shall be at my interment, to each of them 4d.

For ringing the bells for my soul, xxid.

Fabric of Church, a silver-gilt cup and 20s.

My sister, Margaret Grene, William Layburn, Robert Rawe, Richard Boton, John Ragg, and Agnes, his wife, my daughter Margery Boton, my daughter Agnes.

Residue to John Ragg and Robert Rawe, executors.

Witnesses—John Eysingwold and Richard Boton.

[Proved 13 Jan., 1468, by the executors.]

ALEXANDER LOWE.

20 May, 1466.

To be buried in Newark Church, before the first steps of the Nicholas' Choir.

Magister John Burton, vicar, for saying a trentall, 10s.

To the making of the way between Newark and Kellom called the cawse, 40s.

To the bridges of Markall, 6s. 8d.

Fabric of Dulbring Church, co. Stafford, 6s. 8d.

John Pain, 20s.

My daughter, Margaret, 40s.; and 47 which Henry Fauconer has.

"Ad fabricacionem unius fenestre medie que erit in parte occidentali dicte ecclesie de Newerke, cs., solvendo quando per gardianos dicte ecclesie dicta media dicte fenestre est in factura."

"Ad fabricacionem subcapture porticus Sancte Trinitatis dicte ecclesie de Newerke."†

[The will is very dilapidated here.]

Wife Agnes, my tenement in Milngate and in Potterdyke in Newarke.

Gift to poor. To be distributed by Magister John Burton, vicar, William Banaster, chaplain, and Nicholas Widmerpole, my tenement in Studmerstret, in Newerke; Dominus Thomas Boston to have it for his chantry in Newarke Church, to keep an obit for my wife and me for ever, with burial service and mass solemnly set to music, with the vicar and two parish priests and the 13 chantry priests of the said church, giving each of them 3iid.

Executors, Nicholas Widmerpole and Agnes, my wife.

Witnesses—Magister John Burton, vicar of Newarke, William Banaster, and John Bailly, chaplains.

[Proved 1 July, 1466, by the executors.]

THOMAS BOSTON, chaplain of Newerke.

16 July, 1466.

To be buried in Newark Church.

Magister Robert Dey, clerk, my hood called "le amice hode."

My sister, Agnes, for her marriage or promotion, x marcs. My father, my gown of musterde mullen.

To the Community of Cantarists, 13s 4d., and one lang settell.

Residue to my father, John Boston, and John Handen, executors.

[Will very dilapidated here.]

Witnesses—Thomas Pad[la]y, Thomas Yorkshir, chaplain, Thomas ———, and Thomas Bristall, laymen, of Newarke.

[Proved 19 August, 1466, by the executors.]

WILLIAM BOSTON, of Newarke, chaplain.

21 March, Feast of St. Benedict, 1466.

To be buried before the Altar of St. Stephen, in Newarke Church.

My tomb to be covered with a marble stone, and on the stone an image in the likeness of my father, and another of me.

My best jewel for mortuary.

Children of Thomas Boston, of Lincoln, 6s. 8d., and of Johan Wodehele of Market Rasen, 20s.

Thomas Hette, a bed, &c., and Johan, his sister, a silver cup, &c. Also to them a garden planted "cum crocis," lying at the east end adjoining "the chancel of Newark."

Also all heads of "crocis" planted in my garden at the end of the Appilton gate, except 6 quarters.¹

To the stock (stipend) of the said Chantry, 40s.

To the Community of the same my Jurmole, to be in the custody of the steward. Also a book called "Medulla Grammatica."

Isabella Dand and her mother, 40s.

William Banaster, chaplain, my best surplice, &c.

Thomas Padlay, chaplain, my amicehode, &c.

John Sendale, chaplain, my third surplice.

Chaplain celebrating 3 years at the altar of St. Laurence for my soul and those of Magister John Lawe, Robert Lawe, and Beatrice, his wife, &c., and he to be present in the Choir in said Church on every feast of ix. lessons (lectionum) and daily say Placcho, Dirige, and Commendations for said souls.

Robert Harcourt, 3s. 4d.

Fabric of Newark Church, 40s.

Robert Grey, a rosary or "mystilayne."

Small bequests to Isabella Horslay, Jacquet Watn, Alice, daughter of Thomas Boston, of Lincoln, Johan Winfield, John Willingham, chaplain (my bever hatt), John Alyn, Robert Whitlowe, William, son of John Calcroit, Johan Keynes, William Wodehele, Richard Fletcher, chaplain (a rosary of jet); Henry Keynes (3 curtyens hanging round my bed and the valans, &c. Also a garden in Coddington planted with "crocis.")

Maister Robert Dey, a book called Bartilmen Theologie. Item to the almshouses in Appilton gate, xxxiii. viiid.

My tenement in Potter Dyke to John Calcroit and Emma, his wife, and their heirs, if they vex not my executors.

To a priest to make a pilgrimage for me to Brimington, Walsingham, Caunterbery, and Hayles, xxvii. viiid.

To the altar and repair of the book of St. Laurence in said Church, 20s.

Altar of St. Trinity, 40s. if the agreement arranged by arbitration between me and Master John Burton, vicar of Newark, should not be fulfilled, and the said sum to be expended "in honesta clausula biflori circa, tabulam ad altare predictum."

All my money to be put into a chest with 4 keys, of which each of my executors shall have one, and to be put in a chamber of the said chantry or in the vestibule of Newark Church.

Executors to receive 42s. due from John Calcroit.

My lease of a garden from the Prior of St. Katherine's, and the heads of "crocis" planted there, to be for my obit.

Thomas Burch, knight, a gold ring.

Residue to William Banaster, chaplain, Andrew Kellam, gentleman, and Henry Keynes, mercer, and they to be executors.

Supervisor—Magister John Burton, vicar of Newark.

Witnesses—Thomas Kowper, alderman of the Guild of St. Trinity of Newark, Robert Dey, clerk, John Willingham, chaplain, Thomas Padlay, chaplain; William Page, chaplain, Robert Grey, Nicholas Penythorn, Robert Harcourt of Newark.

Codified—22 March following.

Emma, wife of John Calcroit, a chain and an image of St. John Baptist.

Chantry of Newark, an image of the Blessed Virgin Mary, A Processionary to the Chantry in which John Willingham now is.

Half an ell of Damask to the High Altar and the Altar of St. Lawrence.

[Proved 24 April, 1497, by the executors.]

JOHN WILLIAMSON, of Newark, 4 March, 1496.

To be buried in Newark Church.

Wax to be burnt about my corpse according to the custom of the brethren of Holy Trinity Guild.

Guild of Holy Trinity for my fraternity therein, 6s. 8d.

Guild of Blessed Mary of Newark, for the like, 6s. 8d.

Guild called Goderlufte Gilde, 12d.

Guild of our Lord Jesus Christ, 12d.

Guild of Blessed Mary Magdalene of Newark, for my fraternity and for a legacy, 8s. 4d.

To a chaplain to celebrate for me and my ancestors, &c., in Gaynesburgh church, for a year, 4s.

The like in Bilton Church, 4s.

Fabric of Parish Church [sic] of Lincoln, 12d.

The like of Gaynesburgh, Bilton, Norththorp, Malmeton, Scottor, Scally, Corryingham, and Springthorpe.

William Joneson my father, 20s. and a gown.

My mother, the like.

Robert, my brother, of Willesworth, and my six sisters, 20s. each.

Marjory, my wife, my tenements in Bekingham near Gaynesburgh, and my tenement in Baldertongate, in Newark, for her life, and then to Richard, my son in tail, with remainder to Elizabeth, my daughter.

Wife, 42s. and all my household utensils except those given to my children, Richard and Elizabeth, by a roll or codicil, in the hands of Stephen Grynham.

Thomas Dawson of Springthorpe, 8s. 4d.

John Dawson, of Bilton, 1s. 4d.

Laurence Dawson, of Mistorston, 3s. 4d.

John Koper, of Gaynesburgh, 6s. 8d.

John Fletam, of Hatfield, 16d.

Wife of William Matt, 20s.

William Matt, a bever hatt.

Small bequests to Nicholas Wolston, John Gryme, William Keson, and wife, Stephen Couper, and wife, Thomas Burnam.

My part in the Tylehouse to be for my obit.

Residue to Robert Howett of Gaynesburgh, chaplain, Stephen Couper, and William Keson, of Newark, executors.

Witnesses—Maister John Burton, curate; Edmund Gregore, chaplain; William Camm, Thomas Burnham, William Matt, Robert Harcourt, of Newark.

Codicil, same date.

Son Richard, a sword and armour, &c.

Daughter Elizabeth, the like.

Vicar of Gaynesburgh, for tithes forgotten, 20s.

William Nesse, 20s.

[Proved 24 April, 1497, by Stephen Couper and William Keson, power being reserved for the other executors.]

ROBERT CHALLONER of Newark.

12 Oct., 1496.

John Bryncest, of Newark, late wife and executrix of the will of the deceased, has died testate, leaving some of his goods undistributed. Now John Calcroit, of Newark, is appointed administrator.

JOHN COTES, of Newark.

2 April, 1497.

To be buried in Newark Church.

Fabric of the church, 8s.

John Moates, canon, to celebrate a trental of St. Gregory for my soul in the said church, 8s.

Wife and executrix, Agnes, to find a chaplain to celebrate for a year for my soul in the said church, and he to have, &c.

My feoffees to convey to Agnes, my wife, an estate in my capital messuage in Newark, in which I now dwell, for her life, and then to Richard Cotes, my son, in tail, with remainder to the Vicar of Newark and the Aldermen of the Guild of Holy Trinity of Newark, and the wardens of the goods and ornaments of said church, upon trust to sell, and to purchase certain messuages and gardens

¹ The autumn crocus, or meadow-saffron, was cultivated for dyeing purposes, and still grows wild in the fields near Crankley Point.

called Creslyland, lying behind the chancel of said church towards the east with intent to enlarge the churchyard.

My feepees to convey to my said son, Richard, an estate in a message in le Marketstede of Newarke, in which John West, sadyler, now dwells, to hold in tail, with remainder to my brother, Richard Cotes, dwelling in London, to buy it if he will for £20.

I have given my son Richard a sufficient portion, which he has this day acknowledged.

Residue to wife Agnes, executrix.

Will in 3 parts—one in custody of my wife, one of my said son Richard, and the 3rd of the said Vicar, Alderman and Churchwardens.

Witnesses—John Calcroft, of Newarke; John Fouconer, and John Talyour.

[Proved 30 June, 1473, by the executrix.]

THOMAS FOSTER, chaplain, of Newarke.

Translation of St. Martin, 1466.

To be buried in Choir of St. Nicholas, in Newarke Church. My brother, Henry Dykonson, and my sister Elena, his wife.

My brother, Henry Leggeard, and my sister Margaret, his wife (bequests).

Community of said [ss.] Chantry of Newarke, my best gown of masted millen.

John Baker, of Cartegate, weaver, 3s. 4d.

Residue to Magister John Burton, vicar of Newarke, and Dominus William Calas, executors.

[Proved 6 Oct., 1466, by the executors.]

WILLIAM JOHNSON, of Newark, Glover,

7 Sept., 1503.

To be buried in Newark Church.

Dominus William Ustwyth, chaplain, 3s. 4d.

Dominus Ralph, parish priest, 3s. 4d.

Robert Johnson, my father, 100s. to dispose of my soul.

Johan, wife of Robert Johnson, 33s. 4d.

Fabric of Newark Church, 20s.

Fabric of Chapel of St. Saviour, 3s. 4d.

To the making of the pavement of Newarke, 6s. 8d.

To every almshouse a load of wood and a load of "colys."

Wife Katherine, 20 marcs, &c.

A priest, to celebrate daily in Newark Church for me for a year, &c.

Residue to my said father and John Hoby, executors.

Witnesses—Dominus William Ustwyth, chaplain, Dominus Ralph, parish priest, Thomas Piche, of Newark.

[Proved 12 Oct., 1503, by the executors.]

ROBERT MARKHAM, of Newark, swyer,

16 June, 1505. *(In English.)*

To be buried in the chancel of Newerke Church, on the south side of the High Altar.

Son, Arthre Markham, s. h., for his portion.

Daughters, x. li. each at lawful age.

Wife Elizabeth, all my lands in Nossington, co. Northampton, for her life, and then to my son Robert Markham.

Wife, all my lands in Newarke for her life, and then to my son Lancelote.

If all our children die, then to the first children of my said wife.

Witnesses—Master John Smyth, vicar of Newarke, Robert Newton of same gentylman, John Bekke, William Sylston, Thomas Cade, of same.

Residue to wife, executrix.

[No probate.]

ALEXANDER MERYING, of Newark.

25 August, 1506.

To be buried in Newark Church, in the chapel where my brother lies.

Gild of Holy Trinity of Suthcolyngham, 6s. 8d.

A chaplain to celebrate, &c.

Nicholas Strelly, a silversmith, in pledge for iii. marcs.

Elizabeth Markham, a gown, in pledge for xxxs.

Johan, my wife, my 2 tenements at the end of Balderton-gate, and xx. li.

Residue to Nicholas Strelly and Edward, my son, executors.

Witnesses—John Smyth, vicar of Newarke; John Phillpott, William Gengate, Richard Raulynson, William Gelston.

[Proved 8 Oct., 1506, by the executors.]

THOMAS WYNTERTON, of Newarke.

1 August, 1491.

To be buried in Newarke Church.

William Herrison, xiii.

Fabric of Newarke Church x. li. out of my message "in vico Sto. Iuanstre de Newarke."

Wife Johan x. li., &c.

Dominus William Brers, prior of Thurgarton, 6s. 8d., and to the convent 13s. 4d.

Pavement in Millnegate in Newarke, 20s.

William Foster, 20s.

William Harrison, my apprentice, 20s.

John Crokes, my servant, 20d.

A fit priest to celebrate in Newerke Church daily at the canonical hours, high mass, and at vespers, both on fast days and non-fast days, and he to say daily Placebo and Dirige—cs. for his stipend.

Residue to John Fulwood and Henry Bulcotes, executors. William Penythorn, all the utensils within my said message.

Supervisor—Magister John Smyth, vicar of Newarke.

Witnesses—Magister John Smyth, Dominus William

Herryson, chaplain; John Adamson, alderman of the

Gild of Holy Trinity; John Phillpott, Andrew Hun, William Dawes, William Gage, Thomas Thirc, Robert Betson.

[Proved 2 Sept., 1491, by the executors.]

EDWARD FOX, [in margin, "of York,"]

19 September, 1508. *(In English.)*

To be buried in Newarke Parish Church, "if it happen me ther to dye."

To my parsonage at York for forgotten tythes, 10s.

Mr. James Savage, his wife, and Maistres Johnne, 20s.

Old Robert Slater, of Newarke, 6s. 8d.

John Dice, Richard Boyville, Mr. Hays, of London; Thomas Custance, John Bateman, William Copland.

(Garments to the above.)

Mr. Spencer, a gelding.

My wife, my house in Gooderamgate [York], for her life, and then to Robert White if that he abide according to the testament of his father.

To my wife, "all my garments here not given to be delt to por people here."

Robert Dawson, my uncle, xxs. in money, &c.

Residue to Dame Agnes, my wife, executrix.

Witnesses—Magister John Smyth, vicar of Newarke; William Hardy, Robert Kellett, baker; Robert Kellett, channeller; John Kellit, baker; Robert Dowson.

[Proved 2 Oct., 1508, by the executrix.]

EDMUND WUDWARDE, of Newerke, tanner.

27 Nov., 1501.

To be buried in Newarke Church.

For a new table for the high altar, 6s. 8d.

Dominus William Hustwit, my confessor, 12d.

Each of my sons and daughters 10 marcs.

Son William to have my tenement called Oxhouse, lying in Mylنگate, on the east side.

My capital message in Mylنگate to be sold and the money divided among my sons and daughters.

Son Richard, daughters Agnes, Johan, and Alice.

Thomas Wodward, my brother (bequests).

Executors to cause an anniversary to be made for me and my wives.

Residue to Henry Wyse and William Bettenson, executors.

Supervisor—William Cade.

Witnesses—Thomas Pygge, then Alderman; Robert Cursom, Thomas Lancashire.

[Proved 22 April, 1502, by the executors.]

JOHN WOUTHOUTS, *(In English.)*

20 Feb., 1504.

To be buried "in our lady, wher (2) quire) of ye Northsyd of ye church of Newark."

Kinswoman Agnes Roper, and
Agnes Penythorpe, a girdle of silver gilded.

Thomas Hertt, my blew gown.
Residue to wife Elizabeth, executrix.

Supervisor—William Penythorpe.

Witnesses—Robert Johnson alderman, Robert Kechyn, John Chaloner.

[Proved 17 April, 1505, by the executrix.]

WILLIAM HENAGE, of Newark.

24 April, 1467.

[Administration granted to Grace, the relict of deceased.]

JOHN HAWDEN, of Newark, mercer.

Vigil of the Ascension, 1472.

To be buried in Newark Church.

Fabric, 38. 4d.

Fabric of Kirton in le Clay Church, 138. 4d.

Item to the causeway of Bughton, 68. 8d.

My father, John Hawden.

John Poston, of Newark, and Elizabeth, his wife.

Katherine Par (bequests).

I forgive my father and mother all that they owe me.

One third of goods for my soul, one third to Alice my wife, and one third to my 2 children.

Residue to wife Alice, John Hawden my father, William Cray, and John Brystall, executors.

Witnesses—John Acotes, chaplain; Robert Harecourt, John Folwode, Edmund Nuttur.

Codicil, same date. Robert Talyour, of Newark, 68. 8d., "et gastrum" meum quo utebar in temporis prosperitatis mei."

[Proved 20 June, 1472, by the executors.]

JULIANA HARDYNG, widow of William Hardyng, of Newark, 12 November, 1465.

To be buried in Newark Churchyard, near the grave of said William Hardyng.

To each of the eight chaplains being at my interment iiiiid.

My sister Agnes, a silver girdle which I bought of Dominus John Smyth, which he had from William Koke; and to each of her children a calf.

Residue to my brother William Johnson, executor.

Witnesses—Dominus John Brewster, Dominus William Celler, Robert Harecourt, of Newark.

[Proved 18 January, 1465, by the executor.]

WILLIAM YON, of the Hospital of St. Leonard, near Newark, 20 Feb., 1465.

To be buried in Newark Church.

Fabric of Rampton Church, 268. 8d.

Residue to George Byrkys, my brother, and William Onstebey, executors.

Witnesses—William Johnson and Ranald Pyndarth, clerks.

[Proved 19 March, 1465.]

MAGISTER RICHARD SKYLLINGTON, of Newark, prebendary of Farnedon and Balderton.

12 Sept., 13 Ed. 4.

(*Deed of Gift*).

All my goods to John Bryngley, of Newark, and Katherine, his wife.

Witnesses—Dominus Thomas Brigan, vicar of Farnedon, Andrew Kellom, Henry Fawconer, William Mychell, Thomas Burnam, John Taleyour, mercer, of Newark.

[Proved 5 May, 1474, and administration granted to the said donees.]

JOHN SMYTH, of Newark, chaplain.

6 June, 1467.

To be buried in Newark Church, before the Image of St. Nicholas, after the manner of a chantry priest of the same place.

To 4 chaplains carrying "funus meum" to the church, 5d., in honour of the 5 wounds of our Lord Jesus Christ.

To every priest coming to my tomb in his stole at the time of absolution, 2d.

Altar of St. Nicholas, a vestment of damask and a crucifix of silver, to remain there for ever in memory of me.

Residue to William Jenynson, chaplain, and Richard Chaplen, of Newark, executors, for the good of my soul, and to they have 68. 8d. each.

Witnesses—William Celler, chaplain, William Pyg, chaplain, Robert Harecourt.

[Proved 17 June, 1468, by the executors.]

JOHN TOWNEND.

20 March, 1464.

To be buried in Newark Church.

John Sutton, 208.; Stephen Conper, 208.; Robert Grayte, 208.; Seman Boston, 138. 4d.

John Sutton, my mansion in le Potterdike.

Fabric of Newark Church, 238. 8d.

Wife of Stephen Conper, 408., and William, his son, 208.

Elizabeth, my daughter, 408.

John, son of John Crotte, 68. 8d.

Richard, son of Stephen Conper, my silver girdle.

Johan, daughter of Stephen Conper, 208.

Supervisor—Magister John Burton, vicar of Newark.

Residue to John Sutton and Stephen Conper, executors.

Witnesses—Simon Boston, Thomas Littleham, Agnes Conper, Elizabeth Sutton.

[Proved 7 May, 1467, by John Sutton, power being reserved for the other executors.]

WILLIAM SAKBY [also spell SAKY], of Newark.

9 May, 1471.

[Administration granted to Matilda, the relict of deceased, and Dominus John Sakby.]

RICHARD DAVY, of Newark, mercer.

4 June, 1439.

To be buried in Newark Church.

Fabric, 408.

To the repair of the causeway between Newark and Kellom, 408.

Son William Davy, 408.

Daughter Alice, 12 mares for her marriage.

William Crescy, drapour, 208.

Alexander Williamson, drapour, 208.

Residue to wife, Katherine, and the said William Crescy and Alexander Williamson, executors.

Witnesses—Henry Alderston, chaplain, Henry Foster, Robert Upton, of Newark.

[Proved 20 July, 1439, by the executors.]

THOMAS BYLESTHORPE, of Newark.

Feast of St. Ambrose, 1467.

To be buried in Newark Churchyard.

Item one iron screen as my principal.

Fabric of Newark Church, iiiiid.

Residue to Dominus Robert Walkar, chaplain, executor.

William Wharton, my pomard mounted with silver.

No witnesses.

[Proved 24 May, 1507, by the executors.]

WILLIAM PYGE, chaplain in the Chantry of the Blessed Mary in Newark.

14 Feb., 1499.

To be buried in Newark Church, near the Chapel of All Saints.

Servant Alice, various furniture, &c.

Thomas Pyge, my brother, £20, to dispose about the fabric of the high altar for the health of my soul.

Chapel of St. Mary, 6 mares, which John Hall has in his hands, towards the fabric of the sedilia of said chapel.

Chapel of All Saints, 25, which William Gryngat has in his hands, for the buying of ornaments for said chapel.

Anne Pyge, a silver cup.

Thomas Pyge, 3 ells of cloth.

Thomas Fylypote, a new gown.

Rector of Thorpe, a gown.

Dominus William Mewether (bequest).

Chapel of All Saints, my portiforium, a book called Medulla Grammatica, and a book called A Pye.
 Thomas Pyge "unam pamutecam," so that after his death it shall go to Alice, his daughter, wife of Thomas Philipote.
 My brother Richard, a table called a cownter.
 To the Master of the Schools, "unam cathedram pro scriptore." §
 Residue to Thomas Pyge and Richard Pyge, my brothers, executors.
 Witness—John Bawchand.
 [Proved 14 May, 1509, by the executors.]
JOHN PARNEL, of Newerk, mercer. (*In English*).
 12 March, 1509.
 To be buried in Newerk Church.
 Trinite Gild 3s. 4d.
 Our Lady Guild 3s. 4d.
 Corpus Nti Gild 3s.
 Sr. Roger my gostly fader to pray for my saule, xs.
 Sr. William Turton, xs.
 Richard Samson, my prentys and servand, xls.
 Residue to wife Elizabeth, executrix.
 Supervisors—John Parnel, my brother, and Thomas West.
 Witnesses—Sr. Roger Wanlerhed, my gostly fadre, Sr. William Turton, John Jacson.
 [No probate. (21509)]
THOMAS PYGGE, of Newerk.
 6 July, 1509.
 To be buried in Newerk Church before the Altar of Holy Trinity.
 To gild the picture of the Reredos, xls.
 To the repair of the pavement, xxvii. vii. d.
 Ornaments of Hawton Church, xlii. iii. d.
 Balderton Church, 6s. 8d.
 As to my lands and tenements in Milnegate, Stodmerstrete and Marketstede in Newerke, my feoffees to make an estate to Margaret, my wife, in my 2 tenements in Milnegate, called Shepay tenement and May tenement.
 Richard Pyge, my brother, to have all my 'erm in a shop in Marketstede.
 Henry Came and Amea, his wife, my daughter, to have my message in Stodmerstrete in tail, with remainder to Elizabeth Philipote, daughter of Thomas Philipote, in tail, with remainder to the right heirs of Richard Pyge, my brother.
 John Coke, of Blideworth.
 Mary Pyge, Elena Michell, Elena Smyth, John Gye, senior ; Thomas Mylner, Henry Harleyar (bequests).
 William, my son, xls., and 20 sheep.
 Residue to Margaret, my wife.
 Wife and brother, Richard Pyge, executors.
 Supervisor—Magister Robert Barra, prebendary of Donham, in Suthwell Collegiate Church.
 Witnesses—Magister John Smith, vicar of Newerk, Magister William Brodhed, William Cade, Robert Kellett.
 [Proved 26 July, 1509, by the executors.]
WILLIAM JANNEN, of Newerk. (*In English*).
 6 Feb., 1508.
 To be buried in Newerk Church.
 Church of Darlyngton, xs.
 To ye lyght of sent Syth in the same to be aphalted, 13s. 4d.
 Unto every child that I have of vi, every one x. li., to be paid by Elizabeth, my wife, to their marriage.
 John Glover, of Darlyngton, £3 6s. 8d.
 A lode of coles to the poor every New Year for vii. years.
 All my lands to wife for her life and then to John Jannen, my son, my tenements in Barkston and Plumgarth, co. Leicester ; to my daughter Agnes my tenement in Coddington, and to my daughter Johanne my tenement in Mylnegate which I bought of John Coke, with a tenement that I have of William Merewelder for years.
 Residue to wife Elizabeth, executrix.

Supervisors—Sr. Thomas Salleton, John Kirchiffer, William Johnson, and George Garland.
 Witnesses—John Phillipot the elder, Steven Forster, Dominus John Thorp.
 [Proved 5 March, 1508 by the executrix.]
JOHN ALFRED, of Newerk.
 4 Jan., 1508.
 To be buried in Newerk Church.
 Dominus Robert Pawson, my confessor, xxd.
 Alice, my wife, to have all my lands and tenements in Nottingham and Suaynton until William Alfred my son comes to lawful age.
 Robert Hill and Margaret, his wife, my sister, to have my message in which Durante lived, for the life of said Margaret, and then to William Alfred, my son.
 Residue to Alice, my wife, and William Alfred, my son, and Johan Alfred, my daughter, executors.
 Supervisors—Dominus Robert Ward, rector of Elton, and Dominus William Alfred.
 Witnesses—Dominus Robert Pawson, Roger Haliday, William Johnson, John Phillipot.
 [Proved 4 May, 1509, by the executors.]
MARGARET HILL, of Newerke, widow.
 X. Kal. Maii, 1509.
 To be buried in Newerke Church.
 Daughter, Alice Monke, my message in Barnby gate for her life, and then to her daughter, Agnes Siater.
 The said Alice to cause an obit to be celebrated for me yearly in Newerke Church during her life, and alter her death the said Agnes to do the like.
 Said wife Alice, executrix.
 Supervisor—John Hall, of Newerke, alderman.
 Witnesses—Magister John Smith, vicar of Newerke, William Grefgate, John Brynklay.
 [Proved 4 May, 1509, by the executrix.]
ELSEBETH JENYN, of Newerk. (*In English*).
 21 July, 1509.
 To be buried in Newerk Church.
 Son John Jenyn
 Daughter Johane.
 Daughter Agnes Kirchever.
 Daughter Cecily.
 Son Thomas Jenyn.
 Marget Jenyn.
 Elizabeth Sigrave. Margaret Johnson.
 My suster Cecilie.
 Son John Kyrchever.
 William Johnson, Georg Garland.
 John Duxes (bequests to each).
 To the bylding of the Freres, xls.
 An able priest to have vii. mares to rede and syng divine service for both my husbondes soule and myn, &c.
 Dominus John, my gostly fader, xxs.
 Elizabeth Swar, Rafie Sigrave (bequests).
 Elizth. Molyneux, my god daughter, 6s. 8d.
 My brother Thomas Dymok.
 William Dymmok yt. wonnes was wt. Thomas Fillipot.
 Mistres Brown (bequests).
 Mistres Molyneux, a gold ryng wt. a hert in it.
 Mr. Robert Molyneux, 3s. 4d.
 Alison Bulcotes, a silver ryng.
 A "loid collys" [load of coals] to be distributed amonge pore folk.
 Sir Roger, of Hawton, 3s. 4d.
 Sir Thomas Salston, 3s. 4d.
 Sir Thomas Bathley, 3s. 4d.
 Son Thomas Jenyn to have all my land and lifelod undisposed if my husband wille.
 Daughter Cecily my hows in Balderton.
 To my Nurse, 3s. 4d.
 Sir Robert Pawson, 2s.
 To the gylting of the reredos of the kirk of Newerk, £3.

§ Such desks were a kind of pew, including a seat.

William Demock to have my veres in the hons that I dwell in for the rent paying, and the cloth in the shopp as it cost at the first beynge.

Residue to be disposed among my children by John Jevyn, my son; John Kyrchever, my son in law; and William Johnson, executors.

Supervisor—Sir Thomas Salleton.

Witnesses—Sr. Thomas Salleton, Sr. James Bathley, chantry priests; Hugh Kyrchever, barly of Orston.

[Proved to March, 1509, by the executors.]

THOMAS PHILIPPOTT, of Newark, draper.

14 Feb. 1510.

To be buried in the chapel of the B. Mary before the altar where a chaplain says Misereatur on the north side of Newark Church.

Wife—Alice to have all my lands and tenements in Newark and Northgate, and also all the lands which descended to me from John Philippott, my father, to hold for said Alice's life, and after her death to William, my son, in tail, with remainder to my daughters Alice and Elizabeth.

Alice, my daughter, my messuage at Stoke by Newark.

Elizabeth, my daughter, my messuage at Elston by Stoke.

Residue to Alice, my wife, executrix.

Witnesses—Robert Whitechede, alderman of Newwerke, John Bekk, William Johnson, draper, John Hall, mercer; Roger Haliday.

Supervisor—John Phillipott, senr., my father.

Edward Saynton, 40s.

[Proved 17 April, 1513, by the executrix.]

MATILDA WRIGHT, widow of John Wright.

Circumcision Day, 1426.

To be buried in Newwerke Churchyard.

High Altar one Burdcholl and one Towell.

Altar of St. Elena, the like.

To every altar of the church a towel.

Fabric of church, 1 gret furnas, 1 spoute of lsd, and 1 brasse pottle.

Books and vestments of the choir, xs.

Dominus William Laxton, xiii.

Thomas Smyth, xxs.

John Martyn, my brother, xiii. iiiid.

Gild of St. William, vid.

Residue to Thomas Smyth and Johan Martyn, of Lyncoln, executors.

Witnesses—Dominus John Cowper, chaplain; William Wright.

[Proved to March, 1426, by the executors.]

JOHN CRANEWELL, of Newark.

8 May, 1447.

[Administration granted to the Dean of Newwerk (i.e., Rural Dean) and Margaret, relict of the deceased.]

WILLIAM DAWSON, vicar of Grandby.

15 March, 1447.

To be buried in Newwerk Church.

Bequests to churches of Newark, Grandby, and Langar.

Cecilia, my sister.

William Weyte, and Richard and John, his sons, and Jeyne, his daughter.

Beatrice Avene (bequests).

Residue to Richard Thirkhill, executor.

Witnesses—John Rooe, chaplain, Simon Peny, John Smith.

Proved 12 Oct., 1447, by the executors.

JOHN ETHELBAGH, of Newark.

1 Oct., 1453.

[Administration granted to Margaret, the relict of the deceased.]

THOMAS FOSTER, of Newark.

12 Oct., 1453.

[Will proved by Beatrice, the relict of deceased, Robert Lyttil, and William Barker, the executors, (Probate Act only.)]

KATHERINE FORSTER, of Newark, widow.

26 March, 1450.

To be buried in Newwerk Church, viz., in the Chapel of St. Nicholas.

Fabric of Muskhon Bridge, 13s. 4d.

Friars—Minors of Gantham, for a trentall of mass for my soul, 3s.

Thomas Forster, chaplain.

Thomas Forster and Henry, his son (a Flemish-ark. Acc.), and Thomas, his son.

Katherine Marshall, of Muskhon, (bequests).

William Forster, 6s. 8d.

Agnes Rooe, my servant.

Matilda Barbour, Agnes, wife of John Grenezate.

Katherine Pope (bequests).

Margaret, daughter of my sister Agnes, 20s.

Margaret Martyn, Batus, Low.

Magister John Lowe, Dominus Henry Smyth, Alice, and Xtrius, my servants.

Alice, Dominus, Margaret Heshlam.

Agnes Clerk, Elena Decons (bequests).

To the making of the payment of Apultongate xx marks.

John Falconer, Margaret Warborton, Elena Walker, xl. muns to buy a vestment for Newwerk Church.

John Watson, my servant, 6s. 8d.

William Dalton, chaplain, 6s. 8d.

Robert Epton, 20s.

John Othoball, my servant (bequest).

Agnes Rasshendale, 6s. 8d.

Residue to Thomas Forster, chaplain.

Thomas Forster, Isidmonzer, and John Clerk, executors.

Witnesses—Robert Alyngeon, chaplain, Thomas Gryngest, Richard Symkyn, of Newwerk.

Supervisor—Fratr John Barton, vicar of Newwerk.

[Proved 30 April, 1450, by the executors.]

ROBERT GARSYDE.

28 March, 1447.

To be buried in Newwerk Church.

Fabric of Newwerk Church, my decorated pinnard with belt.

Residue to wife Matilda, executrix.

Supervisors—William Welyngham, William Sadxler, and John Scott.

Witnesses—Simon Leglam, Jacobus Garsyde, John Cranwell, Thomas Heglstaw, and William Michill.

[Proved 4 May, 1447.]

EMMA, WIFE OF THOMAS GOLDSBURGH, of Newark.

Sunday after Feast of St. Mary Magdalen, 1427.

To be buried in Newwerk Church.

Agnes Lacy, xii.

Agnes de Ely, xii.

John de Welles, xii.

Florence Johnson, xii.

Alice Tanner, my mother, a scarlet hood.

Residue to said Thomas Goldsburch, my husband, executor.

No witnesses.

[Proved 14 Nov., 1427, by the executors.]

MARY CORPER, of Newark, widow.

17 Nov., 1488.

To be buried in Newwerk Church, viz., in the Chapel of St. Mary the Virgin there.

Fabric, 20s. 8d.

Fabric of the Cawsey of Kellam, 1s. 4d.

Son Thomas Corper, daughter Agnes (bequests).

Residue to Thomas Cowper, my son, John Willmham, chaplain, and John Falconer, executors.

Witnesses—Thomas Bristowe, of Newwerk, Richard Falconer, of same, and John Moston.

[Proved before Magister John Smyth, vicar of Newwerk, by virtue of a commission, to February, 1471, by the executors.]

JOHN FELDEN, of Newark.

28 Feb., 1487.

To be buried in Newwerk Churchyard.

Chapel of St. Saviour, of Newark, xii.

My father, Nicholas Elden, 4 nobles of old gold.

Gild of St. Trinity of Newwerk, 20s. in the hands of Richard Howell, of New-sall.

My brother, Bartram Felden, all my horses in co. Lincolnshire, except one which I gave to my son, Bartram Felden.

Servant Margaret Guy, a cow in the custody of Nicholas Carter.
 Daughter Johan Felden.
 Thomas Denton. Marion Atkinson.
 Wife of Bartram Felden (bequests).
 Thomas Sendall, Miles Pollard, and Robert Mease, a message in Kirkgate in Newark between a tenement of the Prior of St. Katherine's outside Lincoln, on the east, and a tenement of Robert Rawson on the west, to hold till my son Partram attains 24.
 Daughter Johan Felden, a message lying in the lane below the hall of pleas in Newark.
 Residue to son, Bartram Felden, and daughter, Johan Felden, Miles Pollard, and Robert Mease, executors.
 Supervisor—Thomas Sendall, of Newark, glover, senr.
 Witnesses—Dominus Robert Johnson, chaplain; Jacobus Babromke, John Herrison, Robert Cole, Robert Johnson, smyth; Edmund Ruttour, William Gelleston.
 [Proved 2 May, 1488, by Robert Mease, power being reserved for testator's son and daughter, and Miles Pollard renouncing.]
 HENRY FACONER, of Newark, draper.
 4 July, 1480.
 [Administration granted to Richard Faconer, of Newark.]
 WILLIAM MITTON, of Newark, mercer.
 13 July, 1490.
 [Administration granted to Johan, the relict of deceased.]
 THOMAS BURNHAM, of Newark.
 26 March, 1490.
 To be buried in Newark Church.
 To 2 priests to celebrate for a year in said church for my soul, xiii. marks, and they to be present in the choir with the other priests daily at all divine offices sung there.
 Children of Laurence Dawson, 5s. marcs.
 Balderton Church, 6s. 8d. Hawton Church, 13s. 4d.
 Farndon Church, 13s. 4d.
 Chapel of St. Saviour juxta Newark, 6s. 8d.
 Fabric of "le Cawsey de Kellum," 6s. 8d.
 Fabric of the bridge of Markall juxta Newark, 3s. 4d.
 My sister Agnes, 6s. 8d.
 My brother, William Burnham, 13s. 4d.
 My daughter, Johan Dawson.
 John Williamson "unum Gryndilstone cum uno Spyndill."
 My feoffees Dominus John Sandall and Dominus William Salman, to make an estate to Laurence Dawson and Johan, his wife, my daughter, in my capital message with appurtenances.
 Wife Alice to remain in said message for a year.
 Residue for the health of my soul to Laurence Dawson and my wife Alice, executors.
 Witnesses—Magister John Smyth, vicar of Newark, William Canine and William Naylor.
 [Proved 5 July, 1490, by the executors.]
 WILLIAM CALESSE, of Newark, chaplain.
 8 October, 1477.
 To be buried in the Chancel of Newark Church.
 Fabric, 20s. Ralph Wadelay, 6s. 8d., and Christopher, his brother, 6s. 8d., his unmarried sister, 13s. 4d., and his 2 married sisters 6s. 8d. each.
 Altar of St. Trinity of Newark, 20s., to be expended about the house of the same guild of Holy Trinity, which house formerly belonged to me, or about any other necessary things pertaining to the same.
 High altar a vestment price 33s. 4d., for festal days.
 Altar of St. George in same church, a vestment price 27s. 8d.
 Residue to Magister Robert Deye, chaplain, and John Brinkley, executors.
 Witnesses—William Mathew, William Osburn, junr.
 [Proved 7 December, 1477, by Deye, and 18 January by Brinkley.]
 STEPHEN GRYNHAM, of Newark, couper.
 10 December, 1482.

To be buried in Newark Church between the altars of St. Crux and St. George the Martyr.
 I give a black stone now in Newark Churchyard to make a super altar for the High Altar.
 Fabric of Chancel, 40s.
 Dominus John Alcott, my confessor, 20d.
 Miles Standen, chaplain, to pray for my soul, 2s.
 William, my son, a silver cup; John, my brother, 3s. 4d.
 William, my brother 3s. 4d. My brother's children, 12d. each.
 William Cokson, 5s. Laurence Dawson, 5s.
 Agnes, my wife, all my lands in Grynham, Aslakton, Fulbek, and in Newark and Northgate, co. Lincoln and Nottingham, for her life, and then to William, my son, except 3 tenements in Baldertongate in Newark, which I give to the churchwardens of Newark, for an obit in Newark Church, for my soul and the souls of my wives.
 Any money that remains over to go to the Common Stok for the use and profit of the town of Newark.
 Residue to Agnes, my wife executrix.
 Supervisors—William Cokson and Laurence Dawson.
 Witnesses—Dominus John Alcot, canon, Miles Standen, chaplain; and John Tailyour, mercer.
 [Proved 25 April, 1483, by the executrix.]
 WILLIAM SPONDON, of Newark, glover.
 20 July, 1476.
 To be buried in Newark Churchyard.
 Gild of Blessed Mary of Byngham, Byngham Church, 20s.
 Fabric of Newark Church, 13s. 4d., and a silver quart cup.
 Repair of a place called "Whetemarket in the payment-side ville de Newark, 13s. 4d.
 Repair of a way called Milnegate in Newark, 13s. 4d."
 Wm. Atkinson, my apprentice. John Wynnale, do.
 My servant, John Kateryn.
 John Harlyston, Robert Harlyston, Thos. Godeyn (bequests).
 Alice Skatelok, for her wages for three weeks, xxxd.
 Convicted prisoners in Newark Castle, xss., "ad faciendum le plancherdes in le dongeon."
 Residue to Thomas Pig and Thomas Bullur, executors.
 Supervisor—John Burnham.
 Witnesses—Dominus John Alkot, William Burgh.
 [Proved 10 October, 1476, by the executors.]
 WILLIAM STAYNFORTH, of Newark.
 11 Oct., 1476.
 Administration granted to Johan, widow of deceased.
 THOMAS WHITE, of Newark.
 22 March, 1478.
 To be buried in Newark Church.
 Daughter Agnes, Robert son of Richard Marshall, John Bekard and Robert Marshall, Agnes daughter of Richard Marshall (bequests).
 Residue to Richard Marshall, executor.
 Witnesses—Magister Robert Deye, parish chaplain of Newark, Roger Spolforth.
 [Proved 6 May, 1479, by the executor].
 THOMAS HEMYLSAY, of Newark.
 15 March, 1476.
 [Administration granted to Thomas Hemylsay, son of the deceased.]
 ANDREW HUN, of Newark.
 1 May, 1495.
 To be buried in Newark Church.
 Thomas Hert, 5 acres of corn, &c.
 John Betenson, 20s.
 Wife of John Unwyn.
 Margaret Danby, Elizabeth Lun, Agnes Tyler, John Huchinson, Robert Levett, John Clerk, John Hert, Robert and Agnes children of John Unwyn, William Betenson, Robert Betenson, Andrew Pollard, William Philpot.
 Daughter of [blank] Pagett (all bequests).
 Residue to wife Agnes, executrix.

[Proved 8 October, 1497, by the executrix.]

NICHOLAS CAYSER, of Newark.

1 April, 1483 (23 Ed. 4).

To be buried in Blessed Mary Magdalen's Church at Newark, within the Choir of Blessed Mary in said church.

My best animal for my mortuary.

To the vicar for tithes forgotten, and also to pray for my soul vis. viiid.

Every priest at my funeral and mass on day of my burial, iiii*d*.

To the new building of the chancel of the said church of Newark if (or when) it shall be built anew, xxvii*s*. viiid.

An honest chaplain to celebrate in Newark Church for a year for my soul and all Christian souls.

Daughter Margaret for her filial portion, xv*l*. ii. in money and goods, if she marries with consent of Agnes, my wife, Gervase Clifton, esq., George Radcliff, Peter Stanford,

and Thomas Orston "and others," my feoffees (under deed dated at Newark, 22 October, 16 Ed. 4) of all my lands in co. Notts., to permit my wife to occupy same for her life, and then to convey said lands to George, my son in tail, with remainder to Margaret, my daughter, in tail, with remainder to my right heirs.

Residue of goods to Agnes, my wife, and Thomas Scot, of Carleton, executors.

Supervisor—Thomas Orston.

Witnesses—Magister John Smyth, vicar of Newark, Thos. Padley, and John Poete, chaplains, William Cokson, and William Tailyour, of Newark.

[Proved 10 October, 1483, by the executors.]

THOMAS COUPER, senr., of Newark, barbour.

6 April, 1482.

To be buried in Blessed Mary Magdalen's Church, at Newark.

High altar for tithes forgotten, vis. viiid.

My best animal for mortuary

To the new fabric of the chancel to be constructed to the church of Newark, x*l*s.

Son Thomas Couper, two silver bowls, a silver maser, and 12 silver spoons.

Poor of the almshouses in Appilton-gate in Newark, Newark Churchyard, and Milnegate in Newark, iiii*s*. iiii*d*. each almshouse.

Altar of Holy Trinity in Newark Church, to pray for my soul, vis. viiid.

Residue of goods to Anne, my wife.

Wife and son, Thomas Couper and Richard Pigot, executors.

Supervisors—John Willingham, chaplain, and John Falconer, of Newark.

Witnesses—John Alcot, my confessor, John Willingham, chaplain, Thomas Scot, Richard Falconer, and John Moston.

Also to Anne, my wife, all my lands in Newark and Upton, near Southwell, and in the fields of Newark, Northgate and Upton, for her life, and then to Thomas Couper, my son in tail, with remainder to my daughter Agnes, wife of Richard Pigg, in tail, with remainder to my right heirs.

[Proved 7 July, 1487, by the executors.]

DOMINUS THOMAS BAYNEBRIDGE, of Newark, chaplain.

2 July, 1482.

[Administration granted to Dominus John Rolle, of Swyn-den, Lincoln diocese, chaplain.]

WILLIAM CAVE, of Newark. (In English.)

4 August, 1496. (2 Henry 7.)

To be buried in Church of Blessed Mary Magdalen, in Newark.

My best beast for mortuary.

A Trental to be said for my soul on the day when my wretched body shall be buried or within xxx. days after.

Mr. vicar for tithes forgotten, i*s*.

Towards the reparation of the High Altar, v*l*. ii. provided that Master Alderman and Mr. Bayle, of Newark, w*t*. all older worshippful and honest men of the same support my will.

To the supportation of our lady masse, in sd. church, x*l* mares.

Consin Thomas Came, 2*l*ii. m*ar*s. for sing. for my soul for a year.

Margaret, wife of William Hyll, a silver thill, p*er*ce w*t*. a knope of silver, a maser w*t*. a playne hand silver and gylte, and she to deliver same to her daughter, Alice, at her decease.

Margaret, wife of William Lagoo, a playne silver peece.

Agnes Melton, vi. yewe shipes.

John Came, senr., a brass pot and a brass p*er*ce.

Alice, daughter of said William Hyll, the like.

John Came, junr., the like and v. quarters of malt.

William Cam, of Worsop, x*l*ii*s*. iiii*d*. which he oweth me, Robert Cam, x*l*s.

Harry Cam, a harness corybell of silver, a dagger harness w*t*. silver, and the scabbot [sheath] harness w*t*. silver

[and a large quantity of other plate, specified, including "a maser that hath in the bottom the image of St. Katherine."]

John Robert, son of Thomas Robert, a playne peece of silver at 10.

Chap. of St. Sayvour, vi. silver spoons towards the buying of a nuss book.

James Cam, various furniture, incl. xii*l*. iiii*d*.

Elizabeth Johnson, a cow and a calf, and vis. viiid.

My executors to suiter William Cam to occupy the place that John Robynson took by indenture of the house of St. Katherine.

Said Margret Cam, of Worsop, and her children, all such sheep as the son of Robert Cam hath of name w*t*. all other debts that John Cam, my brother, oweth to me at his living day.

William Holpkinson, a quarter of malt.

Residue of goods to Harry Cam and Robert Wilkinson, of Lamley, executors.

Witnesses—John Spandon, bayle of Newark, Laurens Dowson, of the same, Robert Williamson, of Louth, Thomas Yoon, of Kington, and W. Wallerson, of Newark.

And the right excellent George, Earl of Shrewsbury, and Edward, Earl of Wiltshire, have set their seals hereto at my request.

Ultima Voluntas.

My becoons to convey to said Thomas Came the messuage in Castlegate in Newark, between the tenement of our Blessed Lady the Virgin on the south, and the tenement of St. Katherine beside Lincoln on the north.

Also to said Harry Cam a messuage in St. Martin's street, between the messuage of Harry Perpoint, knight on the west, and the messuage of Thomas Pygge on the east.

Also to Robert Cam a messuage in Mydghate, in tenure of Thomas Dysen.

[Proved 13 October, 1497, by Henry Came, power reserved for the other executors.]

From the Corporation Papers.

The last day of July, A.D. 1421, and the 14th year of his Vicariate, John Smythe, vicar of Newark, makes his will as follows:—First he bequeaths his soul to Almighty God and the Blessed Mary, his mother, and All Saints.

And his body to be buried in the Church of Newark Church, under the middle stone between the sepulchre of his father on the right hand, and his mother on the left, at the entrance of the Choir near the vicar's stall.

Item, in name of Mortuary, as custom requireth, Item a priest to celebrate for his soul for a year, saving fully

Placbo, and Dirige, and the Psalter of the Blessed Virgin, and once a week the Mass of the Holy Spirit, and once that of Our Lady, and once that de Requiem.

And having daily in all his masses, a special collect for his (the Testator's) soul, and to be present in the Choir with the others every day; and to have for his labor five mares.

Item, to Joan Johnson, 2*l*. to cows, four brazen pots, and four sheets.

Item, to Marjory his maid, one cow, one silver spoon, one pot and platter, one gown and one tunic, and 6*s*. 8*d*.

Item, to Isidell Atkyn, one cow, one pot and platter and one gown.

Item, to the Chantry of Newark, five quarters of barley, and two of wheat.

Item, to the Observant Friars of Newark, five quarters of barley and two of

wheat, and 20 books for one Trental. Item, to each chantry chaplain, on the day of his sepulchre, 12d., and to all other priests dwelling in Newark, 8d. Item, that Sir Roger Wallhead, his executor, shall cause to be made the whole half-part of the stalls, to besituate on the right side of the Choir, in honour of St. Mary Magdalene of Newark, viz., to the cost of £25, on condition that the said Executor be without suit or trouble concerning his (the testator's) benefices and the residue of his goods, in which case he is to defend himself with the said sum. The residue of his goods he bequeathes to Roger Wallhead, his executor, to dispose for his soul, as shall seem most expedient. Item, he makes Brian Hegdon, LL.D., Dean of York, supervisor of his will; and to have for his labour one piece of silver, with the cover gilt, and 12 silver spoons. Witnesses—Dominus Henry Castyll, Dominus Christopher Heyr, Thomas Unwyn, and Thomas Cade.

From other sources:—

ROBERT LOW, of Newark, 1455.

To be buried in the chapel of St. Nicholas, in the church of St. Mary Magdalene of Newark. I leave my best silver piece, with silver cover, as principal mortuary; a silk and gold ornament to the altar of Holy Trinity; 2 ells of blanket every year to Alice Legate, nun, of Henynges, and to each of the nuns there (i.e.,) and to the fabric of the causeway between Newark and Kellum, 40s. I will that master John, my son, have for the marriage of Margaret, my daughter, 40; and also that there be delivered to her a bed, with counterpane woven with green vine-flowers, 3 pairs of sheets, a board-cloth, 2 towel-towels, 6 silver spoons, a maser decorated with silver and gilded with a prync rose, a basin with water-jug, a brass vessel containing three flask, a posnet (little pot) containing a gallon and more, my best plate, a white bed cover sewed with red stars, a silver rosary, a pair of iron forks called galons, a pair of curtains with the testers and celer, half-a-dozen whyskins (cushions), a hanging water-jug, a small bell of green silk ornamented with silver, and a chest, namely a pryncs (?Prussian) chest; and also that the said master John may have a cover of blue colour woven with lilies, with carpet to the same (carpets were never placed on the floor, but on beds, tables, or benches), a great chest in the parlour, a whit and two covers of the best, a gardiavane (chest or basket) a wine-vessel fashioned in the likeness of a riding man, a brass vessel with pendants of iron, a bason with rings, a board cloth, a towel of the best, a dozen silver spoons of the best, a piece of silver of the best, a decorated maser, a counter and a seat. And that Alexander Williamson may have my cloak furred with bever and my best belt. And Margaret, wife of John Willughby, may have a coral rosary, and John Willughby my cloak furred with mustardville (a mixed grey silk cloth).

JOHN LEVING, of Newark, butcher, A.D. 1407.

To be buried in the church of the B.M. Magdalene.

I leave for my principal my best horse, with saddle and bridle.

rolls, of wax to be burnt about my body on the day of my burial.

The fabric of the church of Newark, xiii. iiii.

The Vicar of Newark, for tithes forgotten, xxs.

Every priest coming to my Placebo and Dirige, iiii.

The Vicar's assistant, xii.

Each of the parish chaplains, xii.

Each of the parish clergy, vi.

To be distributed amongst the poor, xs.

Residue to Isabella, my wife.

[*Testamenta Eboracensia*, I., 352.]

SIR THOMAS TEMPEST, of Braccwell, Knight, 1500.

I will that xiii. iiii. be gyfyn to the making of one glass wyndow in a chapel of Saynt Saveyour in Newark.

[*Test. Ebor. IV.*, 250.]

RICHARD BEVERCOTES, of the Close of Lincoln, 1546.

My bodie to be buried within the Cathedrall church of our blessed Lady of Lincoln, at the feate of the busshope's altar.

Item a dirige and a masse to be at Newark, the Vicar there to have for his tithes forgotten and mortuary, xxs., and every chauntrye priste and other within the town to have according to the custome there used.

Item to the mending of barre gate and church warkes at Newark, xii. li. vis. vii. d., as Chr. flosser and the neighbours thinketh most mete.

Item, I geve to Margaret, my wife, during her life natural . . . and all my tenementes, landes, meddowes, closures, pastures, and feeding places within Newark and Northgate; they after her decesse to remain to Thomas Massingberde and Alice, his wife, my daughter. And I geve to my said wife all my household stuffe at Newark, and all my kyne oxen, horses, shepe, and all other cattall and come at Newark.

I give my tenements in Balderton, which R. Suerde and Ric. Horner dwelleth in, to my wife; to Cicely Bevercotes, my wiff daughter, my tenement in Balderton in which Ric. Chambers dwelleth.

To Anne Bevercotes, my hall sister, my tenement in Balderton in which J. Skrymshire dwelleth.

WYLLIAM CLEYTON, merchant of the Staple at Calais, A.D. 1516.

I bequeath to the friers Observaunts of the town of Newewerk uppon Trent, xxs.

T. BYRKES, A.D. 1516.

To be buried at Richmond.

I bequeath all my weryngs here to Anthony Byrks, my sonne. Item I will that all my debis be paid, that is to say to Maister Marymon, xx li., for the which is owing to me of maister Browne, of Newerke, for lands that I solde to him there, lx li. [Eliz. Bewmonde was one of the witnesses.]

R. COLSTON, citizen and draper, London, A.D. 1512.

I bequeath to my ii young sisters at Newerke, x marke sterlinge.

Item I bequeath to my uncle, Rychard Goldstone, of Newerke, my gowne of Tawney furred with shankkes. Unto Jenet, myn aunt, dwelling in Newwarke, to be paid to her yerly, vis. vii. d., if she live to receive it.

NEWARK NOTES, FROM THE REGISTRIES OF THE BISHOP AND THE DEAN AND CHAPTER OF LINCOLN.

Considering that the Manor of Newark was for so long attached to the See of Lincoln, researches among the episcopal archives have not been so productive as we had hoped. Little relating to ecclesiastical matters was to be expected, for the town was in the diocese of York; but there was a possibility of some of the first manorial rolls having been preserved there, which does not appear to be the case. The following summary indicates what there is of local interest existing in the *Epilops' Memoranda*, Registers and the Dean and Chapter's Muniment Room.

In *Bishop Dolderby's Memoranda*, fo. 407.—Grant to Geoffrey de Briggford and Matilda, his wife, of a messuage &c., between the tenements of Ralph de Bankewell and William de Bildesthorpe, in Earnebigate, Newark, at 12d. rent, 3rd Jan., 1319.

Another charter cancelled to the same parties of land in Earnebigate, which the Bishop lately recovered in the King's Court against William de Conington, Thursday in Feast of St. John Evangelist, 1319.

Co. 392.—Appointment of Thomas Sorel, of Colyng-ham, as constable at Newark, April 5, 1319. "Because we have appointed Thomas Sorel, of Colyng-ham, constable at Newark as long as it shall please us, we order you to fully obey the same," &c.

Bishop Chedworth's Memoranda, fo. 53.—Letters patent granting to William Toft the office of understeward and clerk of the Lord's Court of Newark, Jan. 4th, 1459.

Bishop Longland's Memoranda, fo. 44.—Commission for the trial of offenders at Newark and Banbury, July 25, 1525.

Co. 97.—Commission for trial of prisoners at Newark—Wilson, Traveton, Bakhouse, Jakson, West, and Plump-ton.

Co. 137.—Grant of the office of constable and chief steward of Newark to Henry Norys, Esquire, March 11, 1530.

Co. 186.—Letters patent to the Earl of Rutland for the office of constable of the town of Newark.

Liber de Cartis Pensionum; old copy in Bishop's Registry, with Bishop Alexander's charter founding St. Leonard's Hospital, Newark (1123-1147). (See Vol. II, "History of Newark," article on "Charities.")

Several other Registers of Memoranda were searched with small results.

In the Muniment Room.

A II. (10).—Confirmation of the episcopal rights of warren at Newark, Stowe, and Louth (Hen. II.)

A II. (9).—Confirmation of the Fair of Nwerc addressed to Bishop Robert, at his Castle of Nwerc (Hen. II.)

A II. (13).—Confirmation of the possessions of Eynsham Abbey, the house having been removed from Stow, and Newark and Stow having been accepted by the Bishop in exchange for Charlbury, &c. (Hen. II.)

A II. (13).—Grant of a warren between Lincoln and Newark, as in the time of Henry his grandfather (Hen. II.)

C II. (32).—Counterparts of leases, Sept. 22, 3 Chas. I.: Dean and Chapter to John Turnelye, of Lincoln, labourer, lease of three cottages in Kirk-gate, for 40 years, at 20s. rent, Sept. 13th, 1689, to William Pyght (or Peet), of Newark, whitesmith, three cottages in Kirk-gate, for 21 years, at 20s. (The same cottages were leased for like terms in succession to Wm. Peet, Jan., 1710; Wm. Peet, gent., 1732; John Arnold, clerk, 1740.) Sept. 20th, 17 James I., to John Shaw, of Newark, gent., lease of a tenement with a toft, late in the occupation of Humfrey Taylor, in Miln-gate, Newark, for 40 years, at 11s. rent. There are other subsequent leases of the same property, the last being Mar. 20th, 1747, to Bernard Wilson, D.D., of Newark. Prebendary of Louth, for a like term at the same rent.

D II. (62).—Nov. 18th, 1302, inquiry as to the Bishop's right to tolls and stallages at Newark (document much injured by damp, and dilapidated).

D II. (83).—(1) Sept. 8th, 1309, Katherine, widow of Thos. de Maunsted, to Simon de Sylthorpe, quit claim on message and garden in Barneby gate, Newark.

(2) Dec. 1st, 1479, Robert Gilbert, of Silk Willoughby, to Thomas Alford and others, lands, &c., in various places.

(3) Oct. 2nd, 1475, Dean and Chapter to Thomas Savage, confirmation of grant by Bishop Repington of the Hospital of St. Leonard.

(4) Oct. 28th, 1399, Bishop Henry Beaufort to Hugh Hanworth, of St. Leonard's Hospital, confirmation of a deed of Bishop Alexander.

(5) March 4th, 1360, Richard Frankys, of Bekyng-ham, to Thos. de Maunsted, grant of a messuage with garden in Barneby gate, late held by Robert Stutyn.

(6) April 20th, 1369, Simon de Sylthorpe to Thomas Yneson, demise of a messuage and garden in Kirk-gate, at 11s. per annum.

(7) March 27th, 1379, Simon de Sylthorpe to Richard and others, agreement as to lands and tenement in Newark.

(8) John de Bildesthorpe and Katherine, late wife of Thos. de Maunsted, to Simon de Sylthorpe, and others.

(9) No date (? 1220), Philip, master of the Hospital of St. Lazarus in England, to William de Tolney, of Newark, lease of a toft at 18d. per annum. Witnesses—Robert, rector of Estwell; William Pann, of Newark; Robert de Bosco, William Blundo, and others.

(10) Assignment of same lease from William de Tolney and Helena, his wife, to Hugh, son of William Durand.

(11) Feb. 3rd, 1401, Robert Lindessay and others so Symon de Sylthorpe and Margaret, his wife, agreement that the charter of feoffment given by Simon shall be void for life of his wife.

(12) Sept. 8th, 1295, Henry, son of Thomas de Carleton, to William de Schreyveton and Alice, his wife, lease of a place with buildings, to pay 3d. per annum, to the Bishop as lord of the fee.

(13) No date, Roger Mumfort to Will. de Schreyveton and Alice, his wife, lease of a messuage in Kirk-gate, to pay 3d. per annum to Hospital of St. Leonard, and 2d. per annum to Robt. Radclyffe.

(14) No date, Dionisia, formerly relict of Will. de Spaldford, to Will. Kyrekodowe de Schreyveton, grant of a messuage with buildings, &c., in Kirk-gate, to pay 6d. per annum to Hospital of St. Katherine, Newark.

(15) Feb. 17th, 1389, John de Burton, of Burton Peterwyne, to Simon de Sylthorpe, grant of 4 cottages in Kirk-gate.

(16) Nov. 18th, 1351, Roger de Caltoft, of Adlington, to Richard de Burton, grant of a messuage, &c., in Kirk-gate.

(17) May 27th, 1342, Will. de Neusum to Roger de Caltoft, grant of a messuage, &c., in Kirk-gate and 3½ acres in Northgate.

(18) July 23rd, 1350, Robert de Briggford to Roger de Caltoft, quit claim on a messuage, &c., in Kirk-gate, and 3½ acres arable land.

(19) Feb. 25th, 1286, Dionisia, widow of William de Spaldford, of Newark, to William de Shreyveton, of Newark, grant of a messuage with buildings, to pay to St. Leonard's Hospital 6d. per annum, as attorneys of the Bishop of Lincoln.

(20) May 13th, 1316, Robert Lourot to Geoffrey de Scrowerton, grant of a messuage and court, to pay 6d. per annum to the Bishop of Lincoln.

(21) June 11th, 1380, Symon Andrewson and William, his son, to Johanna, widow of Thos. Hare, quit claim on tenements in Milngate.

(22) Nov. 5th, 1352, William Bernak, parson of Bulwyk, to Richard Frankys, of Bekyng-ham, quit claim on messuage, &c., in Barneby gate, late held by Henry Mons, by grant of Sir William Bernak, kt., father of said William. (Beautiful armorial seal.)

(23) July 25th, 1364, Thomas de Maunsted to Richard Prentis, grant of a piece of land.

(24) 1450, St. Willm, Ep. Thomas Bryngest and Robt. Upton, of Newark, to Robert Gylbert, of Silk Willoughby, and Johanna his wife, confirmation of all lands, tenements, &c., granted by said Johanna.

(25) March 4th, 1221, Hugh Bishop of Lincoln and Dean and Chapter to Nicholas son of Roger, lease for 5s. per annum of 2 bovates and 1 toft, late in occupation of Eustachius, son of Wynald, in Newark.

(26) Nov. 5th, 1452, William son of John Bernak, to Richard Frankys, quit claim on messuage in Barneby gate, late held by Henry Mons, under said William's grandfather.

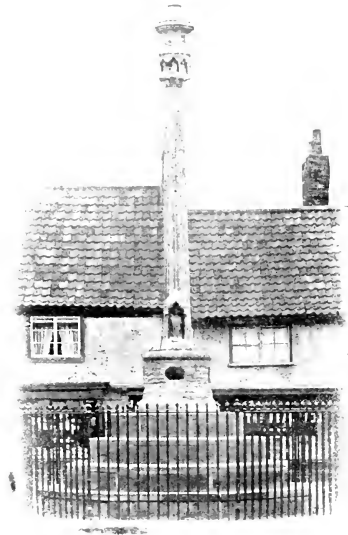
(27) July 25th, 1368, Bishop John (Bokingham) to Thos. Payntenor and Matilda, his wife, lease of a messuage and land late held by John Roper, at 13s. 4d. per annum.

(28) Feb. 20th, 1397, Elizabeth, widow of William Pomme, to Symon de Sylthorpe, grant of a messuage, &c., in Colyngton Lane.

(29) June 21st, 1389, Isabella Dod to William Pomme, grant of a messuage, &c., in Colyngton Lane.

(30) Jan. 30th, 1354, Thomas, son of Geoffrey de Scro-

could carry. The corpse—for which they had not left even a decent covering—had meanwhile been hastily and hurriedly by the Abbot of Croxton. John having, it is said, made a grant of his heart, with ten pounds' worth of land, to Croxton Abbey. The Abbot, too, died as soon as his work was done and his strange relic secured. It was John of Saxony, who, at the request of the Constable of Newark, kept the last watch beside the body, and offered his mass for the soul of the dead king. The body was then dressed in such semblance of royal attire as could be procured, and the remnant of John's, other nearly all foreign mercenaries—formed themselves into a guard for its protection on the journey from Newark to Worcester. The grim funeral train, every man in full armour, passed unharmed across England, and John was buried by Bishop Sylvester in Worcester Cathedral, according to his desire."



THE BEAUMONT CROSS.



HEAD OF THE CROSS.

THE BEAUMONT CROSS.

While this volume has been in the press, the cross has been carefully cleaned, under the supervision of the Borough Surveyor, care being taken not to interfere in any way with the original work. The vane was taken off, and the stone to which it was attached repaired. The ironwork forming the palisades, and the posts, were removed, and the palisades put in new positions, so that a better view of the cross could be obtained. New kerling was provided and some stones in the base renewed, and the whole of the cross brushed down. A brass tablet now bears the following inscription:—"This cross, erected in the reign of Edward III., was in the year 1903, by order of the Mayor and Corporation, cleaned and renovated, and the palisading renewed and re-nixed. James Skerrett Mayor, Gentry Fallents, Town Clerk; George Sheppard, Borough Surveyor." We give a picture of the cross, as it is, as well as one of the head of the cross, taken whilst the scaffolding was up.

HERALDRY IN THE CHURCH, &c.

On the monument of Thomas Atkinson, in the choir, ermine on a fesse three pheons, quartering sable a cross saltire or.

On that of Thomas Ramsey, in the choir, or an eagle displayed sable, and on a shield at the base, gules a crown or having a chief argent bearing a cross of St. George gules.

Over that of Pendock Barry, argent three bars embattled gules quartering barry, gules and arg. on a chief arg. five trefoils vert.

On brass of Mary Atkinson, on a fesse three pheons impaling three annulets.

On monument of Hercules Clay, a sable.

On tablet to Joseph Pocklington, bendy erm. and arg.

On the monument to Daniel Crayle, In the north transept, on the monument, bearing a cinquefoil sable, between lozenges sable (for Crayle).

On the monument of Ann Taylor, three annulets impaling Heron.

On the mural tablet to Dr. Morton, rampant sable, langued gules, impaling pant arg.

West end of south aisle, over the shaped slab, having a shield in high relief, bearing three scimitars conjoined at the scimitar.

On monument of William Handley, stantant impaling barry of six a canton

On the south pillar of the tower, on a field gules, having on a chief argent erased, langued and collared gules, the

On the capital of a pillar of north liss sable, and on the easternmost pillar on moulds, a chevron between three leopards' in the chancel, the Prince of Wales' alternating. On a pillar of the nave, the stantant regardant. Over the north porch,

On the front seats of the church, between three water bougets of the same;

The arms in the old glass window between to billets, 4 and 6, and those of on the chantry chapels have already been

Underneath the beautiful figure of is an emblem of peculiar interest—a shield upper and major part, and on the lower a rebus of the name of the donor, or a lasting). The shield is supported on either shield having on a cross saltire a cross be heraldic (if so, it is very unusual, and the arms of some ecclesiastic, or simply a



FIGURES OVER SOUTH PORCH.

chevron engrailed between three trefoils on a chief three martlets above a crescent

in south transept, three lozenges.

ment to John Heron, gules a chevron three herons proper impaling arg. three

on a chief argent three lozenges sable, gules

in north chancel aisle, arms vert a lion gules and azure paly, three lions ram-

tablet to William Hobman, 1659, a lozenge-with boldly carved mantling, the shield hilt; crest, a hand on a wreath holding a

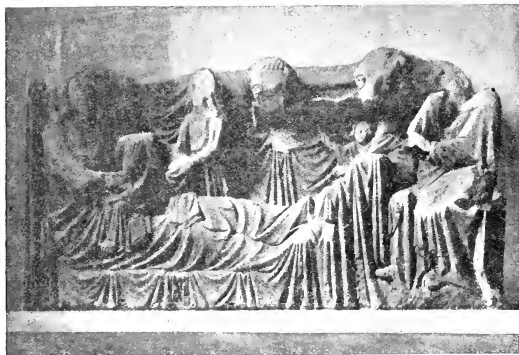
d. 1788, a fesse between three goats erm.

on the brass to John Taylor, three roses three lozenges sa.; crest, a lion's head collar bearing a rose and two lozenges.

chancel aisle, a shield bearing a fleur-de-the south, at the junction of the hood heads. On the capital of another pillar feathers, Tudor rose, and Agnus Dei Royal Arms of England, three lions a cross botonne.

the town arms; also arg. a chevron sable and vert a peacock displayed (Manners), (those of Deyncourt, a fesse dancette England and France quarterly) and those referred to.

the Virgin and Child, over the south porch, having a woman's head hooded on the the word "PERNE"—which may be either contraction of the word "Perene" [ever-side by an angel, and beneath is a smaller calvary and an annulet, which may we cannot trace the family). It may be merchant's mark.



THE KEREDOS AT BOLSOVER.

The above illustration of the ancient Reredos preserved in Bolsover Church, will show what the ruined one in the south chancel aisle at Newark would be like, and is a most interesting relic. The heads of the oxen at Newark, so far as they

remain, and the draping are so much like those of the Bolsover example, that the carving may have been done by the same hand. It will be noticed that the description given in the footnote on p. 272 and written from memory, requires a little modification now that we have obtained an excellent photograph of the original.

THE FIRST CHARTER OF INCORPORATION.

[From the Patent Rolls, 3 Edward VI., pars. xi., membrane 25.]

TRANSLATION.

The King to all to whom these presents shall come greeting. Know ye that we for the love and affection which we bear and have towards our beloved and faithful subjects the inhabitants of the town of Newark-on-Trent, in our county of Nottingham, and in consideration of divers great burdens and expenses which they have sustained and are compelled from day to day to sustain, closely considering and desiring to provide as speedily as possible suitable alleviation and help for the disburdening of the aforesaid town and of the inhabitants of the same, of our special grace and certain knowledge and mere motion have willed and granted and by these presents will and grant for us and our heirs as much as in us is that that town be a town incorporated and twelve assistants inhabiting within the aforesaid town for ever. And that the alderman and those ought to be a body incorporate and a perpetual community in reality and in name, and that they may have a perpetual succession and that they be persons apt and able in law to purchase, possess, and hold lands and tenements to them and their successors for ever. And that a very suitable person of the inhabitants within the aforesaid town be successively appointed and chosen as alderman of the aforesaid town to the profit of the same town for an entire year by those twelve assisting inhabitants of the same town or by the greater part of the same every year, at the feast of Saint Michael the Archangel, in the Guildhall (Guilhalla) of the same town, and that the same alderman and twelve assistants by the name of the alderman and assisting inhabitants of the town of Newark-on-Trent may plead and be impleaded, prosecute and defend, and be capable in all kinds of actions, suits, quarrels, and demands, both real and personal and mixed, moved and to be moved in all our courts and before all Justices or Judges, both secular and ecclesiastical, of all other places, and that they may have a common seal to use for doing and treating the business of the aforesaid town. Also we will and grant by these presents that the same Alderman and assistants, or the greater part of them inhabitants of the aforesaid town and their successors, may and are able to make, establish, and ordain statutes and ordinances for the good rule, government, and conservation of our peace and the utility of the aforesaid town, provided that those statutes and ordinances be not contrary to the laws and statutes of our kingdom of England, and may lawfully put the same in execution, and also reform, correct, amend or change them, and from time to time make new ones as the case may require. And moreover we have willed and granted and by the presents will and grant that our beloved Antony Forster, esquire, be and ought to be first alderman of the same town, we nominate, create, make, ordain and constitute the office to be held by the same Anthony until the feast of Saint Michael the Archangel next future after the date of these our letters patent. And likewise we will and declare and by the presents make, create, ordain, and constitute our beloved present inhabitants of the aforesaid town, namely, William Rigges, Esquire, William Philpot, Hugh Kelsterne, Edward Sention, John Fullwood, Robert Howyse, William Rolyngson, John Corbridge, George Gollard, Robert Kedy, Seth Hoghton and Robert Jackson, those twelve assisting inhabitants of the same town. And that henceforth a very suitable person of the aforesaid town assisting inhabitants of the aforesaid town and others in future for the time being for ever be appointed and chosen as alderman of the aforesaid town, to the utility and good government of the same town for entire year next following by the said alderman and twelve assisting inhabitants of the same town or by the greater part of them every year at the feast of Saint Michael the Archangel, within the Guildhall (Guilhalla) of the aforesaid town. Also that the same Alderman and assisting inhabitants of the aforesaid town, as often as any one of the aforesaid twelve assisting inhabitants of the aforesaid town happen to die, shall meet at the aforesaid Guildhall (Guilhalla) and there within twenty days next after the death of such assistant shall be able to choose another assistant in the place of him so deceasing by the aforesaid Alderman and surviving assistants or by the greater part of the same, and him so chosen to compel those things to be executed and done which to him on that occasion for the good government and utility of the aforesaid town pertain to be executed. And likewise if and as often as it shall happen that the Alderman of the said town for the time being shall decease or die before the feast of Saint Michael the Archangel before a complete year, that then and as often those twelve assisting inhabitants of the aforesaid town for the time being, or the greater part of the same assistants, shall meet at the said Guildhall (Guilhalla) after the death of such Alderman, and there by the greater number of the same within the twenty days next after the death of such deceased be able and have power to choose another alderman from themselves, the twelve assistants, to be alderman of the aforesaid town to serve in that office until the feast of St. Michael the Archangel then next future. And further, of our more abundant grace and certain knowledge and mere motion aforesaid, we have granted and given leave and by these presents grant



SUPPOSED TOMB OF ANTHONY FORSTER, FIRST ALDERMAN IN SOUTH TRANSEPT.

and give leave for us and our heirs and successors aforesaid to the aforesaid Alderman and assisting inhabitants of the town of Newark-on-Trent aforesaid, that they and their successors may be able to acquire manors, lands, tenements, rents, possessions, and hereditaments whatever, with appurtenances, to the clear annual value of forty pounds, besides all charges and reprises, so that those lands and tenements be not held nor any part of the same from us in chief, from whatsoever persons or from whatsoever person who may will to give, grant, sell, assign or lease them to them, and hold the same lawfully and with impunity, to have and to hold to the same alderman and assisting inhabitants of the town of Newark-upon-Trent and their successors for ever. And we grant and give special leave by the presents to the same persons or person that he or they may be able to give, grant, sell, assign, or lease the manors, lands, tenements, rents, possessions, and hereditaments aforesaid to the said annual value of forty pounds, or to any less value whatever, to the aforesaid alderman and assisting inhabitants of the aforesaid town of Newark-on-Trent and their successors for ever, notwithstanding the statute concerning lands and tenements not to be placed to the dead hand or any other statute, act, ordinance, provision, or restriction made, issued, ordained, or provided before these times or any other cause or matter whatsoever in anything.

We will also and by the presents grant that the aforesaid Alderman and twelve assisting inhabitants of the town of Newark-on-Trent may have these our letters patent signed under our great seal without fine or fee, great or small, to be rendered or paid into the treasury of our Chancery or elsewhere for our use. In testimony whereof, &c. Witness the King at Westminster, the 21st day of December.

BY THE KING HIMSELF, &c.



FIGURE OF MARY MAGDALENE, OVER GREAT EAST WINDOW.



Index.

- AARON of Lincoln, 47, 48.
 Abbot, Jn., 96.*
 Abbotes, Robt. atte, 146.
 Abde, Edm., 215.
 Abthorpe, Robt., 165.
 Aby, Rich., 128; Wm., 161.
 Acclome (Akedom), Alice, 177; Hen., 162*, Jn., 162, 177, 245.
 Achelyngton, Robt., de, 121.
 Adani, Thos., 214.
 Adamson, Jn., 354.
 Addison, Wm., 302.
 Adinsel, Mr., 309.
 Ad Pontem, 3, 5.
 Adwyn, Jn., 249; Thos., 253, 337.
 Adynet, 159.
 Aekele, Hen., 160.
 Aghram v. Auerham.
 Agincourt, Battle of, 153.
 Akerton, Wm., 351.
 Albans, St., 321.
 Albermarle (Alba Mara), Steph. de, 33; Wm., Earl of, 58, 60.
 Albertini, Dom., 304.
 Albreton, Thos. de, 216.
 Aichlaed, 12.
 Alcock, Robt., 186.
 Alcott (Meotes), Jn., 353, 358.
 Alderston (Alldston), Hen., 219*, 227, 230, 232, 350, 355.
 Aldewark, 10, 11, 132.
 Aldred, Alice, 356*; Johan, 356; Jn., 356; Wm., 356.*
 Aldus, Rich., 114.
 Alesby, 131.
 Aletoll, v. Tolls.
 Alexander Bp., 30, 31, 32, 41, 42, 44, 301.*
 Allori, Thos., 361.
 Alfred, King, 13.
 Aliens at Newark, 159.
 Alkelay, 141.
 Allen (Alayn, Alyn, Aleyn), Eliz., 315; Hu., 114; Judith, 315; Jn., 227, 229, 353; Sam., 322; Thos., 164; Wm., 315.
 Alwedur, Wm., 159.
 Allison, My., 321.
 Allwhite, Jn., 234.
 Almonde, Agnes, 234.
 Almoner, Wm. the, 34.
 Almngiving, 49, 50, 53, 144, 336.
 Almshouses, 353, 354, 359.
 Monessone, Wm., 105.
 Althorpe, 242.
 Alverton, 102, 130, 159, 176, 189.
 Alvestor, Hugh, 346.
 Alvey, Rich., 249.
 Alyyngton, 228.
 Alyngton (Athelington), 141, 142, 301; Hen. de, 142; Rich., 218; Robt., 135, 137, 162, 214, 215, 220.* 222.* 229, 350, 351, 357; Thos. de, 137.
 Ameri, Rich. de, 48, 49, 50.
 Amerode, Ralph, 227.
 Amyas, Wm. de, 195.
 Anderson (Aunderson), Margt., 251; Wm., 251, 344.
 Andrenson, Simon, 361; Wm., 361.
 Andrew, Wm., 58, 157.
 Andrews, Rich., 202.
 Angelbull, Jn. de, 132; Wm. de, 114.
 Angles, relics of, 9, 10.
 Anglo-Saxon Conquest, 8.
 Anne of Bohemia, Queen, 147, 269.
 Anne, Jn., 126.
 Anne, Queen, 203.
 Annisley, Jn. de, 104, 182, 303; Robt., 114, 132, 163; Thos., 102; Wm. de, 132.
 Anstegh, Jn. de, 231.
 Antelope, Tho. v. Inns (under Trades, 36.)
 Anthrop, Edm., 244.
 Apellous, 161, 138.
 Appaltongate (Apeltongate - Appeltongate), 24, 122, 135, 138, 139, 140, 155.* 161, 165, 172, 207, 226, 244, 246, 250, 265, 268, 300, 352, 353.* 357, 356.
 Appleby, F. C., 313.
 Aram v. Auerham.
 Arange, Robt., 163.
 Arden, My., 310.
 Arderne, Jn. de, 162; Martin, 324; Robt., 176.
 Arms and Armour, 1, 2, 73, 54, 62, 78, 102, 103, 123, 126, 343, 349, 353, 355, 357.
 Armstrong, Edw., 327; R., 324.
 Arnolde (Arnald, Arnoll), 160, 249, 323, 352, 361; Wm., 324.
 Art, 1, 11, 22, 23, 94, 336.
 Arthur, Prince, 325.
 Arundel, Earl of, 109.
 Asgotts, Robt., 215.
 Ashdallok (Assdall ok) Aloug, 17, 18, 114, 133; Jn., 138, 182.* 113, 130, 131.* 133, 134.* 133, 134, 192.* 193, 195, 229, Mar 203, 133; R., 134, 177, 133; Wm. de, 72, 92, 113, 117, 114, 115, 130, 131.* 133, 134, 139, 177, 213, 244.
 Ashmole, Elias, 374.
 Aske, Robt., 339, 344.
 Askeby, Robt. de, 108.
 Askewe (Askew), Jn., 213, 229, 233.* 235.
 Aslacton, 17, 123, 358, Alford, 111.
 Aske, Jn. de, 143; Wm. de, 111.
 Asser of Bristol and Labe, 81.
 Assington, 181.
 Aston, Hugh de, 117, 142; Murat, de, 117, 142.
 Asty, Aln., 131; Jn., 114; Wm., 102, 131.
 Athelington v. Alengton.
 Athelston, King, 14.
 Atken (Atkenn) Isabell, 334; Wm., 163.
 Atkinson, Eliz., 323; Maria, 358.
 Atty, 315, 363, Robt., 315, 321, 340, 321, Edw., 317, 324, 327, 327, 333; Wm., 358.
 Atwell, Alice, 98; Rich., 95.
 Atterkirk, Wm., 111.
 Attemaydens, Edw., 163; Thos., 362.
 Atteptell, Jn., 226.* 227.*
 Atwell, Robt., 128; Wm., 162, 164.
 Avram (Aghram, Aram, Ezram), 21, 58, 125, 129, 130, 131, 142, 133, 177, 181, 187, 194, 210, 258, 329; parson of, 150, rector of, 234; Domistia de, 142, Hen. 174.* Joan, 174; Lambro, 149, 141, 159; Laura, 94, 99, 101, 107; Robt., 222; Thos., 159; Wm., 167, 110, 112.* 111, 135, 137, 137.

- 132, 134,* 135, 137, 141, 142,
174, 189, 195.*
Averner, Jn., 163,* 228.
Avignon, 305.
Avotson, Jn., 137.
Awhorow, 249.*
Aulclark, Ant., 250; Margt., 250.
Aulclnd, Susan, 293.
Augustine Friars v. Friars Austin.
Austerly (Austey), Wm., 245, 352.
Austernell, 12.
Auston, Wm., 102.
Aweland, Hen., 250.
Awkley, Jn., 344.
Awkham, Master, 250.
Awyn, Beat., 357; Hugh, 249.
Aylesbury, Robt., de 84.
Aylese, Thos., 229.
Ayleston, Jn., 162,* 362.
Aylst, Thos., 177.
Aynton, Wm., 249.
Ayrenmyne, Wm. de, 106.
- BABINGTON, Norman, 175; Wm.,
219, 232.
Eacon, Bethel, 310; Edw., 250; Hen.,
278, Rich., 250.
Baddle, Hen., 92; Wm., 47.
Badger, Jn., 349.
Baddesmere, Arms of, 289.
Baddsworth, Wm., 232.
Bagdeley (Pagueley, Bagerley), Jn.,
234, 344; Thos. le, 132.
Bailiff, Alex. the, 87,* 109.
Bailton (Paylton, Baidon), Jn., 215;
Rich., 155, 150, 194.
Baily, Jn., 352.
Barnes, Franc., 236; My., 236.
Baker, Adam the, 92; Jn., 354; Mar-
gery, 105; Novnus, 110; Wm.,
326; Yokin the, 105.
Bakewell (Bathquell, Baukewell,
Bayetwelle), Thomas, 98,* 99;
Matthew de, 66,* 79, 89, 94, 95,*
96,* 98,* 99, 108, 256,* Maud,
98,* 99, 198; Ka, 79, 93, 95,
96, 102, 110, 111, 140, 256,* 360;
Rich., 102; Roger, 134.
Bakhouse, a prisoner, 361.
Balkerton, 25 (reeve of) 27, 68, 120,
128, (orange) 128, 131, 141, 148,
150, 154, 158,* 160, 172, 173,
177, 178, 187, 188, 189, 192, 196,
223, 224, 227, 235, 260, (church
of) 278, 287, 301, (cross at) 345,
349,* 347, 349, 350, 351, 352, 355,
350,* 358, 360; Dionisia of, 111;
Jn., 111,* 114, 129, 131, 183, 184;
Rich., 111; Robt., 131; Wa., 87,
129; Wm., 87, 106.
Baldertongate, 66, 67, 72, 85, 86, 87,*
91, 95, 96, 98, 99, 101, 102, 103,
108, 111, 135,* 137, 138, 140, 150,
155,* 156, 162,* 164, 165, 177,
210, 218,* 219, 221, 225, 226, 231,
232, 234, 238, 243, 245, 246, 247,
250, 254, 257, 278,* 307, 352, 353,
354, 358.
Baldington, 101.
Baldwin (Bawledwyn, Bowdlyn), Jn.,
101, 170; Wm., 174, 175, 227,
351.
Ball, Jn., 163.
Ballk, Robt., 150.
Ballolthrip, Granger, 108.
- Bampton (misprinted Rampton), Hugh
de, 96; Robert, 140; Simon, 95.
Banbury, 31, 49, 52, 109.
Banester (Banaster), Joan, 230; Jn.,
161, 230; Rich., 301, 342; Wm.,
223,* 227, 352,* 353.
Bannock, Isabel, 93; Nich., 93.
Banybrig, Thos., 228.
Barber (Barbour, Barbur), Agnes,
130; Eliz., 316, 317; Jn., 197,
299, 316, 317; Isaac, 316; 317;
Matilda, 357; Rich., 150, 161;
Thos., 137, 161,* 163, 164, 165,
197, 225; Wm. the, 104, 114
125, 132, 162, 215.
Bardely, Robt. de, 106.
Bardolf, Lord, 167.
Baret, Hen., 102.
Bargate, 138, 250, 278, 287, 360.
Bargrave, Jn., 178.
Barham, Thos., 173.
Barker, Hen., 326; Ra., 132; Sim.,
149,* Wm., 132, 324, 357.
Barking, Abbot of, 217.
Barling, Abbot of, 301.
Barlow (Barley), Jn., 159, 191, 309;
Ph., 175; Thos., 327.
Barnard, Lady, 310; Ruth, 316;
Wm., 316.
Barnak (Bernak), Jn., 163, 361, 362;
Nich., 130, 131; Wm., 161, 163,
361,* 362.
Barn(e)by, 14, 66, 96, 142,* 160, 176,
223, 224, 227,* Alice, 142, 162,*
Eliz., 109, 244; Hawise, 142;
Hen., 149, 163; Isabel, 162,*
164; Juetta 141; Rich., 68, 78,
80, 95, 141; Roger, 80; Wa.,
114, 131; Wm., 98, 109, 110,
111,* 114, 115,* 129, 131, 133,
134,* 140, 142, 197, 216, 218, 244,
293.
Barn(e)bygate, 66, 95, 96, 110, 111,
115,* 123, 134, 137, 138, 139,
140,* 141, 153,* 164, 165,* 177,
189, 196, 225, 226, 244,* 246, 247,
250, 256,* 278, 311, 349, 356, 360,
361,* 362.*
Baron, Robt., 145.
Barrow (Barowe), Roger de, 132;
W. H., 333.
Barry, Agn., 205; Hu., 176; Jn. de,
182; Pendock, 316, 363; Robt.,
356.
Barth, Capt., 315; S. H., 315.
Bartlett, Wm., 307, 317.
Basings, Nich. de, 52.
Basingfold, 121.
Barton (on-Irwell), 134; Blount, 324;
Jn., 116, 134, 135, 137,* 142,*
159, 162, 176, 186, 187, 205;
Joan, 177; Ra., 177; Rich., 162,
186, 234; Robt., 162; Thos., 186;
Wm., 137.*
Bartram, Robt., 223.
Bassett, Anne, 322; Geo., 322; Jn.,
150, 249, 353, 349; Ra., 116;
Rich., 305; Thos., 60; Wm., 67.
Bate (Bait), Thos., 194, 257.
Bateman, Jn., 124, 354; one, 238.
Batemanston, Robt., 205.
Bathley, 159, 181, 205, 230; Jas.,
210, 357; Jn., 150; Robt., 132;
Thos., 350; Wm., 65, 79, 150,
225, 228,* -holm, 141.
- Battes, Beezahel, 310; Jn., 306, 309,
324.
Batteson, Jn., 251, 344, 346; Nich.,
251.
Bawchand, Jn., 356.
Bawdon, Jn., 216, 223, 323,* Wm.,
216.
Bawne, Hen., 223.
Bawtne, 239.
Baxter, Elias, 163, 219, 247, 253;
Joan, 250; Jn., 140, 250; Rich.,
161; Robt., 159, 323; Wm., 159.
Bayly, Jn., 153, 223; Robt., 327.
Baynebrigg, Jn., 164, 215, 253; Thos.,
216, 359.
Bays, Alice, 323, 352; Jn., 249;
Thos., 323, 352.
Beacon Hill, 191.
Beatrice, Jn. son of, 103; Matilda
dau. of, 131.
Beauchief, 104.
Beaufort, Card, Hen., 152, 361.
Beaumont & Beaumont Cross (Beau-
mund, Bewmond, Beaumont, &c.),
72-77, 123, 126, 155,* 164,* 165,*
226, 254, 363; wong, 164; (Beau-
mond's Buttes) 234,* 278.
Beaumont, Eliz., 360; Jn., 73; Mr.,
294.
Beaumont, Priory of, 202, 205.
Beaver, Wm., 137, 150.
Beby, Jn., 164.*
Beck, Hen., 53; Jn., 306, 354, 355,
357; Robt., 295.
Beckett, Thos. v. 287, 342.
Bekingham v. Bekingham.
Beckwith, Huntingdon, 288.
Bede, Venerable, quoted, 11, 12.
Bederall, 285; bedesmen, 327.
Beef, Jn., 159.
Beek, Ag., 323; Hen., 143; Jn., 323,
Beeston, 196.
Beakard, Jn., 358.
Beker, Jn., 159.
Bekeryng, arms of, 279; Thos. de,
118.
Bekington (Bekyngton), 141.
Bekingham, 87, 130, 133, 149, 159,
209, 213, 214, 314, 353, 361,*
Elias de, 98; Jn. de, 111,* 114,
115, 132, 140, 149, 150, 159, 163,*
164, 189,* 190; Rich., 107, 111,*
112,* 197; Robt., 141, 205; Si-
mon, 221, 256.
Becks, Wm., 228.
Beland, Hu., 87, 187; Jn., 87, 207;
Thos., 207.
Belassy, Lord, 326.
Bellamy, Robt., 233.
Belle, Robt., 162,* 231; Wm., 163.
Bellow, Jn., 302.
Belton, parson of, v. Litherland;
Wm., 162.*
Belvalde, Alan, 362; Wa., 362.
Belvoir Castle, 56, 322, 323.
Belwode, Ag., 277; Robt., 177.
Benedict, Master, 47; Pope, 217.
Benefactions and Benefactors, 291,
335, 336.
Bennet (Benet), Avice, 95; Hu., 79,
95; Jn., 177, 232, 352; Robt.,
162, 226; Wa., 322.
Bennington (Bynngton), 108, 172,
350; Jn., 134, 156, 217,* 218;
Rich., 66,* 92, 93, 94,* 95,* 133.

- 256, 265, 301, 342; Wm., 217, 218.*
- Bennys (or Bevvyss), Jn., 161, 249.
- Benson, Capt. Robt., 309.
- Benthall, Robt., 87.
- Bentley, Jn., 307, 329; Simon, 228, 322; Steph., 220, 221, 233, 249, 322.
- Benfield, Robt., 150, 162.* 163, 166, 174.
- Beresford, Hen. de, 131.
- Berkshire, Earl of, 303.
- Berkwey, 90.
- Bernak v. Barnak.
- Bernard, Edw., 187; St., 42; Wm., 84.
- Berneston, 180.
- Bernule, Wm., 90.
- Berroughy, Hen. de, 89.
- Berwick, 71, 80, 102, 105, 188; New-
arkers at, 78.
- Besseyk, Robt. de, 149; * Wm., 150, 175.
- Best, Hen., 303.
- Besthorpe (Besthorpe), 139, 197, 315; Hu., 131; Jn., 159, 160.
- Bete, Jn., 129.
- Betenson (Betson), Robt., 354, 358; Wm., 354.
- Betere, Wm., 104.
- Betrabenn, Wa., 159.
- Betts, Jas., 321.
- Beuvallet, 69; Robt., 68; Wymarc, 68.
- Bevercotes, Anne, 360; Cecily, 360; Everard, 213; Rich., 287, 337, 344, 346, 349, 360.
- Beverge (Bereche), Wm., 161, 219, 230.
- Beverley, 165, 182, 186, 340; Ag., 99; Dionisia, 99; Hu., 143; Mar-
gery, 143; Ra., 234; Thos., 67, 99, 143, 244.
- Bewes, Jn., 215.
- Beykirke, Thos., 228.
- Bibromke, Jas., 358.
- Bick, Matilda, 99, 226, 227; Rich., 99; Wm., 99.
- Bilburgh, Robt., 102.*
- Bilston, Mr. (on Newark Ch.), 261, 263, 266, 267, 284.
- Bilsthorpe (Bildesthorp, Bylltesthorp),
men of, 155; Jn. de, 137.* 143, 149.* 150.* 151, 226, 244, 245, 301; Matilda, 114; Robt. de, 123, 134; Thos., 355; Wm. de, 106, 110.* 111, 112.* 114, 133, 151, 101.* 162.* 197, 360.
- Bilton, 353.*
- Bingham, 4, 201; Guild at, 358; Jn., 187, 207; Maud, 207; Mr., 327; Rich., 104, 158, 197; Wm., 223.
- Birkbeck, Geo., 327.
- Birkbes (Byrkys), Ant., 360; Geo., 355; Ralph of the, 131; Thos., 360; Wm. de, 107.
- Birkitt, Wm., 324.
- Birmingham, Roger de, 149.*
- Birsay (Birsay), Thos. de, 137, 143, 226, 227.
- Bishop, Ali., 7; Mary, 290, 291, 296; Robt., 130, 290.* Thos., 309.
- Black, Robt., 297; Black Bess, 193.
- Black Death, the, 122, 267.
- Blacktoitt, Jn., 234.
- Blacklocke, Symon, 326.
- Blackmailing, instances of, 82, 88.
- Blacksmith, Rich. the, 114.
- Blades, Rich., 348.
- Bladsmyth, Wm., 165.
- Blage, Hen., 322; T. M., 3, 29, 308.
- Blake, Jn. de, 239; Wm., 163.
- Bland, Eliz., 314; Hen., 315; Jane, 314.* 315; J. W., 315; My., 311, 315; Sar., 315; T., 297.* Thos., 314.* 315; Wm., 311, 314, 315.
- Blanke, Wm., 233, 234, 251.
- Blankeney, Thos., 28, 162, 164, 232, 233, 12.
- Blech, Wm., 163.*
- Blesby, 14; Wm. de, 114, 139, 149.
- Blidworth, 356.
- Bliss (Blyss), Robt., 176.
- Bliton (Blyton), Amice, 141; Jn., 141, 164; Robt., 159, 164; * Thos., 141.
- Blot, Robt., Bishop, 30, 31, 361, 362.
- Blow, Hen., 310; Jn., 310; Kath., 310.
- Blount (Blund), Adam, 66; Gilbt. le, 78, 93; Jn., 66; Margery, 93.* Odlo, 66; Wa., 324; Wm., 66.* 78, 79, 80, 91, 96, 97, 188, 244, 324, 361.
- Blythe, 70, 121, 132, 152, 323.
- Bokenham (Bokingham), Bp. Jn. de, 146, 148, 149, 226, 361; Matilda, 112; Sim., 226; Wm., 112.
- Bole, Jn., 351; * Robt. de, 114; Wm., 322.
- Bolet, Jn., 177.
- Bolen, Anne, 206.
- Bollington, Prior of, 219, 244, 255.
- Boln, Hen. de, 128.
- Bolsover (Bollesover), Hen. de, 137; reredos at, 364.
- Bolton, Wm., 253.
- Bolynbroke, Jn. de, 120, 121.
- Bonaventure, a friar, v. Roo.
- Bond, Robt., 120; Wa., 114.
- Bone, Blanche, 296; Ellen, 296; W. M., 296.
- Boner, Hugh, 95.
- Boniface, Archp., 64.
- Bonyngton, 128.
- Books, 79, 205, 232, 275, 286, 287, 292, 293, 294, 326, 327, 351, 353.* 356, 357, 360.
- Boothe, Wm. atte, 133.
- Borche, Lord, 249.
- Bordman, Sam., 303.
- Boreland, 234.
- Boroughbridge, battle of, 55, 107.
- Boroughfield, 5.
- Borrows —, 329.
- Bosco, Maud, 228; Robt. de, 66, 67, 94, 95, 96, 100, 110, 217, 228, 244, 301; Roger, 66.
- Bostock, Wid., 325.
- Boston, 55, 86, 182, 184, 185, 202, 230; Ames, 352; Alice, 353; Eliz., 355; Julian, 350; Jn., 162, 164.* 172, 187, 232, 286, 322, 352, 355; Mabel, 350, 351; Simon, 353.* Thos., 223, 323.* 350.* 352, 353.* Wm., 199, 216, 229, 232, 275, 323, 351, 352.*
- Bosyngham, 143.
- Bote, Alice, 140; Hugh, 135.* 140, 150, 161; Wa., 131.
- Boteler, Beat., 142; Jn., 176; Ma-
tilda, 162; Robt., 142.
- Botesford (Botesford), 112, 221; Cecily, 102; Jn. de, 82; Sim., 111, 139, 134.* 139, 140, 141, 216.* 217.* 218.* 228, 257.
- Botelston, Nich. de, 189.
- Boteson, Cecily, 130, 133; Hu., 114, 133; Wm., 130, 133, 141.
- Bothamsall, 175.
- Boton, Agnes, 352; Margery, 352; Rich., 352; Robt., 229, 245.
- Boucher, Alex., 137.
- Boundaries of Town, 137.
- Bourde, Edm., 225.
- Bousfield, E., 333.
- Boutell, Mr., 321.
- Bovey, 159.
- Bovyle, Rich., 354.
- Bowdon, Jn., 175, 286, 351.* Wm., 351.
- Bowman, Gervas, 323.
- Boxworth, Rich. de, 125; Wa., 164.
- Boythe, Is., 250; Thos., 250.
- Boynton, Sim. de, 135; Wa. de, 137.
- Bozon (Bosom, Bosume, Bossome, Bozani), arms of, 279, 290; Alice, 143; Hen., 159, 163; Jn., 143; 146, 150, 244; Wm., 175, 220, 352.
- Brabancon, Jn. le, 180; Brabant, merchants of, 183, 185.
- Brabazon, Robt., 83.
- Bracebridge, Roger, 190.
- Braceby, Roger, 219.
- Bracewell, 287, 360.
- Bradford, Eliz., 322.
- Bradley, Ann, 321; Sar., 321; Thos., 322; W., 6; Wm., 322.
- Bradshaw, Cecilia, 250; Rich., 250; Robt., 250.
- Bradsike, 227.
- Brancote, Jn. de, 231.
- Bramley, Jn., 250.
- Brampton, Alice, 141, 314, 316; Hu. de, 66, 67, 86, 90, 93, 105, 243, 244; Rich., 86, 141; Robt., 96, 105; Thos., 109, 111.
- Bramwich, Alice, 112; Geoff., 112.* Wm., 112.* 130.
- Brand (Brend, Brand, Braund), Alice, 191; Jn., 212, 215; Wm., 164.
- Brandon, 17, 18, 19.
- Branston, G. H., 204, 291; Hen., 204, 297; Jn., 307, 329.
- Brant Broughton, 314.
- Brantyngham, Adam de, 129.
- Brasses, 305-319, 321, 327, 331.
- Braun, Wm., 131.
- Bray (Braa), Jn. de, 79, 137, 185, 221, 223, 226.
- Breder, 234.
- Bres, Wm., 354.
- Brese, Jn., 92; Robt., 87, 94, 256, 265.
- Breton, Wm., 233.* 235.
- Brewer, Jn., 154, 163, 165.*
- Brewster, Jn., 355.
- Bribery, instances of, 119, 120, 347.
- Bridge (Brugge), Rich., 234.
- Bridges, 7, 32, 49.* 53, 82, 85, 124, 102, 245, 339; shops upon, 154, 156, (Collibriges) 172, 350; (Goat) 138; (Devon Bridge) 72; Dry Bridge, 137, 138, Markfield (Marcolm), 53, 125, 172, 173, 352, 355, Morbridge, 85; (Muskham), 357.

- Bridge End of Newark, (Brygge End)
140, 230.
Bridge Street, 137, 138, 139.
Bridgeford (Briggford, Bryford atte
Bregdend), Church of, 143; Geoff.,
111, 141,* 360; Matilda, 141,
360; Robt., 149, 361.
Bridgeford East, 3, 4, 23, 314.
Bridlington, 353.
Brigman, Thos., 355.
Brignell, Jn., 328.
Bristol, 340; Thos., 352, 357.
Brittany, Alan Count of, 43, 44.
Broadhead, Wm., 356.
Broadhurst, Wm., 322.
Brookholes, Jn., 229, 230.
Brotholm, 207; Priory of, 234.
Brodrick Wm., 314, 322.
Broke, Wm., 222.
Bromby, 20.
Bromley, Sir Hen., 170; Sir Robt.,
170.
Bronze Age, 1, 2.
Brooks, Rich., 309.
Broome, Mr., 309.
Brough, 5, 7.
Broughton (Braghton), 175, 249;
Edw., 310, 322; Gust., 322; Sir
Thos., 160.
Broughton Sulvey, 311.
Brown (Brun, Broun), Agnes, 316,
323; Ann, 316; Hugh, 83; Joan,
85; Jn., 96, 128, 149, 150, 159,*
162, 166, 173, 181, 219, 316;
Master, 360; Math., 133; Mis-
tress, 356; Rich., 250; Robt.,
85, 96, 131, 253, 290, 316, 323,
337,* 145, 340; Sibyl, 162; Thos.,
178; Wm., 155, 158, 299, 302.
Brownlow, Jn., 325.
Broxholme, Jn., 233, 302.
Broxstan, And., 250; Eliz., 250.
Bruck, Robt., 100.
Bruges, 181, 186.
Bruskhams, Thos., 249.
Brute, Wa., 148.
Bryan, Sir F. R., 339.*
Bryce, Thos., 159.
Brydges, F. A., 317; Lucy, 316; My.,
317; Mr., 296; Wm., 316, 317.
Bryngest, Johan, 353; Robt., 164;
Thos., 161, 163,* 164,* 351, 361.
Brynckley (Bryngley), 159; Jn., 355,
356, 358; Kath., 355; Wm., 344.
Bryon, Nich., 176; Robt., 164.
Brystalle, Thos., 257, 355.
Buck, Eliz., 315;* Jn., 315;* Robt.,
307.
Buckley, Chris., 310.
Bugden, 49, 206.
Bugg, Adam, 321.
Bughton, 229, 355.
Buketon, Adam de, 66; Is., 66.
Bulbye, Edm., 294.
Bulcotes, Alison, 356; Hen., 354.
Bull (Boull), Sir Rog., 342.
Bullor, Thos., 358; Wm., 159.
Bulmer, Hen. de, 128; Sir Jn., 340.
Bultham, Jn., 174.
Bulwyk, 361, 362.
Bunche, Wm., 133, 137, 149, 150.*
Burburg, Hen. de, 125.
Burdon, Margt., 318; Oliver, 141;
Roland, 318; Wm., 253.
Burdoux, Wm., 159.
Burgeys, Hen., 137; Jn., 137.
Burgh, Edw., 289; Hubt. de, 61;
Thos., 289, 323, 353.
Burgh Court, v. Courts.
Burghdike, the, 123, 137.
Burghersh, Bishop Henry, 108-109.
Burghose, Ann, 310; Geo., 310.
Burghleigh, Lord Wm., 202, 303.*
Burgundy, Duchess of, 167.
Burkes, Ant., 28.
Burket, Robt., 250; Wm., 250.
Burlington, Lord and Lady, 322.
Burnaby, H. A. C., 322; T. F. A.,
333.
Burnes, Thos., 159, 181.
Burnett, Thos., 351.
Burnham, Alice, 358; Thos., 353,*
355, 358; Wm., 358.
Burnill, Wm., 310.
Burnham (Burname), Thos., 245, 246,
253, 275, 323.
Burre, Hen., 102; Wm., 229.
Burrows, Rich., 327.
Busco, Edw., 234.
Burstall, Jn., 225.
Burton (Byrtton, Bruton), 107; (Joyce)
311, (near Lincoln) 238; Alan de,
162, 163,* Alex., 146; Alice, 130,
137, 250; Edw., 174; Hen., 250;
Jn., 130, 145, 149,* 219, 220, 230,
245, 314, 323, 350, 351, 352,*
353,* 354, 355, 361; Lady, 309;
Petwedyne, 361; Rich., 117,*
143, 149,* 184,* 361; Robt., 123,
125, 163; Roger 222; Sim., 93;
Thos., 199, 309; Wm., 102, 286.
Burtonman, Jn., 149.
Bury (Byry), Jn. de, 114, 115, 120,
133,* 141; Roger de, 117,* 135,*
140, 143,* 223, 224, 225,* Wa.
de, 117,* 135,* 149.
Busage, Robt., 159.
Busk, Jn., 148.
Bussell, J. G., 290, 296, 297, 307, 329,
334; F. V., 296, 311.
Busssey, Jn., 222.
Butcher (Bochere), Adam, 94; God-
kin, 150; Rich., 155; Robt., 194.
Butturbomb, Thos., 247.
Buxton, Jn., 305.
Buxum, Wm. de, 132.
Bykel, Margery, 99; Wm., 99.
Bykerton, Wm. de, 80.
Byrkehead, Eliz., 250; Rich., 250.
Byrley, Jn. de, 114.
CADE (Cande), Eliz., 250, 337; Hugh,
86; Hum., 250,* Robt., 237, 238,
250, 337; Thos., 354, 360; Wm.,
175, 354, 356.
Cage (Cagy), Thos., 135, 139.
Calais, 180, 360; (Callis, Calys, Calice);
Anne, 316; Javan de, 159; Wm.,
175, 219, 245, 351, 352, 354, 358.
Caldewell (Cawdwell), Adam, 137,
221; Agnes de, 150, 221, 245;
Alan, 213; Isabel, 222; Joan,
220; Rich., 162; Robt., 117, 120,
121, 135,* 140, 142, 184,* 220,*
221, 222.
Calcroft, Emma, 353;* Jn., 173, 245,*
249, 323, 353,* 354; Wm., 353.
Calkier, Godkin le, 183.
Callier, Wm., 355.*
Caltoit, 290; Roger de, 361.*
Calvert, Jn., 249.
Calverton, 22, 23, 221.
Cam (Came), Alice, 323; Amea, 356;
Eleanor, 319; Guy, 339; Hen.,
245, 323,* 356, 359,* Jas., 359;
Jn., 359,* 362; Margt., 359;
Robt., 359; Thos., 359; Wm.,
173, 245, 284, 287, 323, 353, 358,
359.*
Cane (Caunne, Kane), Wm., 52, 230,
232.
Camperne, My., 316;* Sar., 316;
Wm., 316.*
Campion (Champion), Alice, 114, 135;
Jn., 95,* 96, 98, 105, 112, 114;
Rich., 96, 139, 216, 218; Wa.,
107; Wm., 226.
Camville, Gerard de, 54, 59.
Canterbury, pilgrimage to, 353.
Cantlupe, Wm. de, 60, 61.
Canute, King, 15, 87.
Caparn, Alice, 321; Dan., 321; Eliz.,
321; Jane, 314, 316; J. L., 297;
Caparn, Ann, 321; Dan., 321; Eliz.,
321; Jane, 314, 316; T. L., 297;
Robt., 314; Sar., 315, 321; Thos.,
315, 321; Wm., 321.
Capon, Jn., 226.
Cappe, Hen., 161.
Capps, Jn., 192, 250; Thos., 250.
Carausius, 6.
Carcolston (Kercolston), 121, 148,
322; Church of, 269, 309.
Cardiff, 206, 233.
Carham, Priory of, 305.
Carleton (North and South), 112, 127,
143, 176, 177, 198, 205, 314, 315,
316, 342, 359; Alan, 93; Eliz.,
286, 323, 353; Hen., 369; Hu.,
131; Rich., 165, 253; Robt., 94,
141, 161; Thos., 97, 361; Wa.,
93; Wm., 93.
Carlisle, Wm. de, 147.
Carnall, Robt. de, 53.
Carnw. Cath., 316; Rich., 316, 318;
Wm., 275.
Carnzet (Canzet), Nich., 187, 250.
Carpenter, Hen. the, 111; Robt., 93;
Roger, 114.
Carsyde, Robt., 164.
Carter (Charter, Charyeter), Agnes,
85; Caroline, 322; Hen., 103,*
Hugh, 94, 97, 98; Isabel, 98;
Jn., 95, 98, 111, 149, 160; Mar-
gery, 85; Nich., 358; Rich., 161,
207; Robt., 161, 163; Thos., 159;
Wm., 80, 128.
Cartegate, 66,* 72, 111, 123, 126, 127,
133,* 135,* 137,* 138,* 139, 140,
149, 154, 156, 162, 165, 166, 171,
174, 219, 220, 232, 245, 250, 349,
354.
Cartwright, Peter, 120; Thos., 309;
Wm., 249.
Cary, Hen., 203.
Case, Margt., 350; Wm., 286, 350.
Casgill, Jn., 165.
Castle, the, 5, 31-34, 40, 43, 46, 49,
51, 52, 53, 56, 57, 59, 61, 62, 63,
71, 91, 102, 107, 117, 154, 157,
299, 339, 349, 358; clerk of, 153;
constables of, 54, 66, 67, 83, 95,
96,* 97, 133, 152, 156, 180, 244,*
250, 255, 301,* 303; v. Marston,
Noynton, Orgre, Sibthorpe, Swa-
feld, Wydmardale; reeve of, 155;
Watchman of, 54.
Castles, Norman, described, 33-34.

Castle (Castell), Hen., 228, 240, 300;
Jn., 157.
Castledike, 150.
Castlegate, the, 69, 100, 138, 140, 150,
154, 155, 157, 174, 207, 214, 215,
220, 234, 244, 245, 250, 254, 350.
Catherine, v. Katherine.
Cathorpe, Thos., de, 226.
Cattle, Hen., 211.
Catur, Maryaret, 50, 133, Thos., 50,
135.
Caudrey, Jn., 215.
Caunte, Jn., 103.
Caunton, 150, 175, 205; Emma de,
112; Geoff., 90; Wm., de, 112.
Cauwode, Edw., 251; Rich., de, 88.
Cave Dwellers, 1.
Cavendish (Candysch), Sir Chas., 193;
Col., 308, 324; Mr., 342.
Cawse, the, 172.
Cayser, v. Kayser.
Ceal, Wm., 602.
Cecilia, a missionary, 12.
Cemerics, 9, 10, 29, 66, 138, 155,
243, 205.
Chace, Wm., 131.
Chad, St., 12.
Challoner, Jn., 355; Robt., 353.
Chamberlyen, Jn., 150, 250; Margt.,
176; Rich., 176; Robt., 215, 228,
230, 250.
Chambers, Rich., 360; Robt., 230, 234.
Champion, v. Campton.
Chandler, Jn., 301, 342; Robt., 278.
Chantry Garden, 175.
Chantry House, 203, 208, 235, 314.
Chantres, the, 161, 176, 184, 202-238,
335, 353, 354, 359, 368; All
Saints and the Nativity, 223, 229,
230, 231, 233, 237; Asselbal-
lock's, v. St. Mary Magdalene's;
Bosco's, R. de, v. St. Katherine's;
Botolph's, 216; Caldwell's,
Robt., 220, 235; Corpus Christi,
209, 220, 235, 236, 237, 323,
351, Durrant's, 228, 229; Fer-
roun's, Thos., 210; Fleming's,
222; Foster's, 210; Katherine's,
St., 228, 236, 237 (at Nottm., 241);
Leek's, Jn., 220; Markham's, 229
Mary Magdalene's, 230; Mary's,
St., 170, 223, 228, 351, 355; v.
Surflete's; Meryng's, 229, Mor-
row Mass., 213, v. Sawcemere's,
Maud, Newark's, Wm., 223, 233,
Nicholas's, St., 222, 231, 234, 235,
239, 237, 322, 323, 324, 350, 351,
352; Peter's, St., 215; Sawce-
mere's, Maud, 212; Sawcemere's,
Wm., 233, 237; Surflete's, Si-
mon, 215; v. St. Mary's; Trinity,
First, 215, 230, 232, 233, 234,
236, 237, 322; Trinity Second,
230, 234, 236, 237, Trinity,
Third, 230, 234, 236; Wansey's,
Wm., 225, 228, 232; Wynterton's,
Thos., 229.
Chapel, Major Jn., 304.
Chapels, v. Church.
Chapmans and Chantry Priests v.
Trades and Occupations.
Chapman (Chapelm), Gilbert, 110,
Hen., 60, Jn., 153, Rich., 353,
Thos., 162, Wm., son of the, 87.
Chapman Jn., 205, 127; Matthew,
104; Mistress, 251, Robt., 305, 342.

Charlton, Jn. de, 135.
Charlbury, 301.
Charles I., King, 325, 329.*
Charlton, Mrs., J. B., 310.
Charnock (Channock), Isabel, 93,
Jn., 88, Rich., 93.
Chambrico, Rich., de, 219, * Roger,
72, 149, * 154, 155, 161, * 163,*
164, 171, * 219, * 232.
Champaney, Hen., 154, 155, 162,
165.
Chaworth, 200; Thos., 158, 163, 164.
Chedworth, Bp., 301.
Chepey, Agnes, 163.
Chesney, Bp. Robt. de, 43-48.
Chester, 55, 79; Agnes de, 90; Earl
of, 44, 60; Wm., 227, 231.
Chesterfield, 177; Alice, 142; Hen.,
182; Jn., 155, 164, 174; Rich.,
de, 220; Robt., 142; Roger, 220.
Cheveler (Chyveler), Roger, 163, 249,
347.
Child, the, and the Bishop, 51.
Chilwell, 188.
Christianity, introduction of, 12.
Christmas Dinners, 27.
Chuppe, Wa., 150; Wm., 121, 135,
173.
Churches and Chapels, 25, 29; Anglo-
Saxon, 20, 22, 258.
Church, the Parish, 68, 101, 127, 128,
164, 210, 223, 254, 258-335, 353,
354, 355; Alderman's Alley, 324;
Ales, 285; Altars—All Saints, 223,
233, 234, 235, 236; B.V.M., 223,
266, 275; Corpus Christi, 221,
222, 233; George, St., 275, 358,*
Helena, St., 286, 357; High, 286,*
287,* 288, 350, 353, 354, 354-360;
Holy Cross, 238,* Holy Trinity,
286, 351; Holy Trinity, 210, 217,*
219, 220, 233,* 235, 247, 286,*
287,* 324, 350, 353, 356, 359, 360;
Katherine, St., 228, 233, 299;
Lawrence, St., 213, 232, 286, 350,
353,* Leonard, St., 260; Mary
Magdalene, St., 220, 233,* Ni-
cholas, St., 233, 286, 355; Peter,
St., 215, 230; Saviour, St., 357;
Stephen, St., 286, 323, 352;
Altar-piece, 334-335; Bells and
Bell-ringing, 325,* 326,* 327,*
328, 329, 344, 345; Bricks, 311;
Chapel—All Saints, 275, 287,
355, 350; B.V.M., 275,* 287,*
357,* 359,* 359; Corpus Christi,
275; Katherine, St., 265; Ka-
therine and Marth., S.S., 20, 294;
Markham's, 279-280; Martha, St.,
295, 274, Meryng's, 277-279, 354;
Nicholas, St., 160, 228, 229, 275,
354, 357, 360; Philip and James,
S.S., 34, 260; Saviour, St., 275,
287,* 354, 358, 359,* 360; Tri-
nity, 288, Chancel, 270-271, 324,
353,* 354,* 359,* Chancel Stalls,
283, 360; Chancel Screens, 353,
358; Accounts, 281, 324-329;
Churchyard, 122, 268, 369, 369,
320, 327, 350, 355, 357,* 358,
359, Clock, 325, Dimensions of,
335, Endowments, 298, Font,
344, 327, Goods of, 275, 294,
325, 327,* House, 280, Images,
144, 274, 275, of St. Helena,
275; St. Katherine, 275; St.

Lawrence, 275, St. Mary Mag-
dalene, 274, 275, St. Nicholas,
275, 323, 353, St. Stephen, 275;
Trinity, 323, Virgin Mary, 220,
275,* 352, 353, Library, 292;
Miscellaneous, 283; Monuments and
Inscriptions, 311-323, Nave, 290;
Obits in, 248, 245, Organ, the,
293, 325,* 327, 328, Paintings
in, 287, Pavement of, 329, Plate, 295,
326,* 327, Pulpit, 309, 327;
Rates, 328, Rectory, 302, 303;
Restoration of, 330, 360; Sane-
ctuary, right of, 30, 91, 161;
Scene in, 348, Screens, 280-
282; Sermons in, 341, 343;
Steeple, 325, 328, Tower, the,
262-268, Trinity, 358, 324;
Vicarage, 298-301; Vicars of,
170, 295, 213, 210, 221, 222, 228,
237, 245, 268, 278, 283, 292, 297,
298, 299, 309, 311, 302,* 304-307,
322, 323, 324, 329, 327, 341, 341,
350, 351, 352; Windows, 270,
272, 287-291, 325, 342.
Chrishy, Wm., 292.
Chyde, Hen., 348.
Chyne, Adam, 123.
Civil Wars, 39, 57-61, 107, 160-169,
200, 284, 302, 326.
Clack (Clac), (a minter), 14, Cath.,
316.
Clarel, Wm., 132.
Clarencieux, Mr., 342.
Clarke (Clerk), Agnes, 357; Alex.,
318, 321, Anne, 312; Thomas,
132; Edw., 311; Eliz., 311, 318;
Geoffrey, 31; Gervase, 170, 187;
John, 254, Jn., 31, 163, 164, 175,
166, 234, 299, 309, 311, 316, 351,
357, 358; Jordan, the, 188;
My, Anne, 312; Ra., 167, 110,
150, Rich., 278; Robt., 221;
Thos., 121, 129, 131, 132, 226,
228, 249, 311, 312, 337,* 344,
346,* Wa., 163, Wm., 66, 87,
95, 96, 110, 111, 132, 164, 244,
250.
Clarkson (Clerkson), Margt., 352,*
Claverburgh, Ra. de, 84.
Claxton, Edm., 234, Robt., 222, 228,
Clay, D. P., 321; Hercules, 317, 324,
325,* 364; Mary, 318,
Claypole, Avic, 85, 97; Jn. de, 83,
97, 107, 101; Wa., 131.
Clayton (Claynton), Nich., 306;
Clayton, 102; Thos., 337; Wm., 177,
360.
Clerksman, Jn. the, 131.
Cleridlow, Hen. de, 141; Isabel, 141.
Clifton, Lord, 162; Wm., 174.
Clinton, 72, 130,* 131, 160, (South)
323; Gervase, 359; Jn. of, 129.
Clineh (Clynk), Hen., 233, 234.
Clinton Lord H., 333.
Clippsham, Mch., 324.
Clipstone, 71, 152.
Close, Gabriel, 164.
Cloth-weaving, v. Trades, &c.
Clough, Eliz., 322, Hen., 322; Jn.,
321, 322, Sar., 322.
Clumber, 169.
Clobber, Jn. the, 104.
Cockermouth, Jn. Lord, 169.
Codd (Codd Galdy), Ant., 197;
Hu., 132, Wm., 131.

- Coddie, Jn., 234.
 Codrington (Cotyngton), 67,* 99, 120, 130, 141, 142, 148, 177, 178, 187, 221, 223, 224, 225, 230,* 260, 314, 349, 351, 353; Dionisia, 93; Hen., 103, 128, 213, 221,* 223, 229, 230; Hu., 103; Jn., 93, 95, 162, 213, 221, 255; Margt., 223; Robt., 90, 120, 137, 192,* 193, 215; Roger, 154, 160, 164, 230; Thos., 162; Wa., 304; Wm., 221,* 222, 360.
 Codrington Lane, 96, 110, 123, 230, 356, 361,* 362.*
 Codyngtongate (Cotyngtongate), 141, 256.
 Codward, Wa. le, 83.
 Coe, Hen., 250.
 Coelym, Joan, 234.
 Coins (Roman), 6; Ancient British, 3; Anglo-Saxon, 14.
 Cointance, Jn., 55.
 Coke, Alice, 153; Jn., 356; Rich., 344; Robt., 344, 346; Wm., 129, 155, 355.
 Cokerell, Robt., 128.
 Cokeswold, 324.
 Colbriggis, 172, 350.
 Colby, 233.
 Coldale, Hen., 348.*
 Cole, Mr., quoted, 338; Jn., 322; Robt., 358; Sam., 327; Thos., 309.
 Collesse, Wm., 323.
 Coleville, Hen. de, 61.
 Collin (Collyn), Robt., 221.
 Colling, Robt., 301.
 Collingham, 118, 129, 147, 148, 160, 163, 198, 203, 361; (North) 238, (South) 5, 7; Guild at, 354; Hen. de, 98; Jn., 155,* 159; parson of, 86; R., 199; Rich., 199.
 Collins, Robt., 342.
 Colne, Adam de, 132; Simon, 181.
 Colston, Agnes de, 50, 102; Jn. de, 114, 141; Robt. de, 102, 360; Thos. de, 130.
 Colter, Robt. le, 189.
 Colton, Robt., 215.
 Columbus, Abbot of Stow, 19, 30.
 Columbell, 55.
 Colwick, Wm. of, 133, 196.
 Coly, Wm., 132.
 Colyt, Jn., 159.
 Comery, Rich., 250.
 Common Stock, the, 358.
 Commyrn (Cumyn), Jn., 50; Paul, 327; Rich., 234.
 Confession, practice of, 57, 60, 335.
 Coniers, Nich., 309.
 Conington, Jn. de, 66.*
 Constable, Jn., 159; Sir Robt., 340.
 Constantine, the Emperor, 6.
 Constantius, Cesar, 6.
 Cook (Cok, Coyk, Cocus), Agnes, 147, 196; Alice, 195; Jn., 143, 147, 234,* 301, 342; Ra., 114, 181, 251; Robt., 250, 251; Thos., 159; Wa., 125, 153; Wm., 155.
 Cook Row (Coke Rowe), 137, 140, 164, 165, 195, 244.
 Cookson (Kocson), Wm., 353,* 358,* 359.
 Cooper, v. Couper.
 Cope, Edw., 324.
 Copeley, Wm., 229.
 Copland, Wm., 354.
 Corby, Jn., 307, 329.
 Corden, Wm., 297.
 Cordwainer, Roger, 92, 114, 133, 217; Wa., 82, 89, 191.
 Corebridge, 71; Joan, 250; Jn., 250, 252, 253, 349, 365; Margt., 194.
 Corelle, Thos., 189.
 Corfe, 56.
 Coriour, Wm., 149.
 Coritani, Tribe of the, 2, 3.
 Cornhill, Wm. de, 54.
 Cornwall, Earl of, 115.
 Cortard, Jn., 128.
 Cossale (Coshale), Agnes, 112; Roger de, 112; Wm. de, 195.
 Cosyn, Amphulisia, 97; Geoff., 98; Jn., 97; Robt., 98; Sarra, 98.
 Cotelar, Jas., 161.
 Cotes, Agnes, 353; Jn., 245, 323, 353; Rich., 177, 245, 353, 354.
 Cotgrave, 229; Dulcia, 132; Jn. in the Lane of, 129; Thos. de, 131, 132.
 Cotnam (Cotum, Coton), 128,* 130, 158, 160, 176, 203; Alice, 83, 93; Anne, 289; Avice or Amice, 83, 93,* Clement, 93; Hu., 83, 84, 93, Nich., 92,* Robt., 93; Thos., 131; Vicar of, 249.
 Cottesmor, Thos. de, 120.
 Cotyngham, Wm., 162.*
 Couper (Cooper), Adam, 246, 247; Agnes, 355, 357, 359; Aneaa, 287, 323, 357; Anne, 359,* Beat., 96, 192; F., 297; Joan, 134, 355; J., 297; Jn., 156, 163, 219, 234, 333, 350, 357; Rich., 72, 355; Simon, 86, 192; Steph., 353,* 355; Thos., 253, 323, 353, 357,* 359; Wa., 104, 191; Wm., 104, 202, 229, 333, 355.
 Courts (Law) at Newark, 120, 154, 155,* 156, 361, (hall) 156, 158, (hallmoot) 21, 154, 157,* 256, (Burgh, Burghmannote) 21, 154, 155,* 156, 187, 222.
 Coventry, 20, 352; Edm. de, 141; Jn. de, 127; Margt., 141.
 Cowhop, Elias, 176.
 Cowlyng, Mich., 250.
 Cox, Jn., 127; Rich., 127.
 Crabtree, Thos., 234.
 Craft, Wm., 311.
 Cragge, Avice, 97; Emma, 92; Hen., 92; Matilda, 97; Wm., 66,* 69, 81, 93, 97,* 355.
 Cramperne, Anne, 322; Eliz., 316; Jn., 316, 322; My., 316; Wm., 31.
 Crane, Robt., 159.
 Cranellew, Jn., 357,* Margt., 357.
 Cramer, Archp., 249, 347, 349.
 Cranellew, 29.
 Crapel, Robt., 130.
 Crashaw, —, 326,* 327.
 Craslownd, Thos., 114, 132.
 Cray, Wm., 350.
 Crayle, Daniel, 310, 312, 319, 364; Jane, 319; Rich., 309, 319.
 Creshall, 159, 181.
 Cressington, Nich. de, 97; Wm. de, 133.
 Cressy (Crecy, Cressi), Cecily, 177; Margt., 175; Peter, 131, 161, 163; Robt., 175, 353,* Thos., 177; Wm., 161,* 162, 164, 165, 230, 232, 355.*
 Crewe, Edw., 347, 348.
 Crich, 223.
 Criminosus Clerks, 145.
 Crispus, Cesar, 6.
 Crispyn, Jn., 215.
 Crotte, Jn., 355.*
 Crofton, Jn., 215, 229, 233, 236, 237.
 Croke, Thos., 229.
 Crokes, Jn., 354.
 Cromwell, 7, 148, 176, 309; arms of, 290; Hugh de, 66, 67, 244; Jn., 246, 247; Oliver, 311; Ralph, of, 53, 147, 161,* 162, 163, 176; Rich., 339; Thos., 202, 340, 342.
 Crophill, Jn. de, 219.
 Cross, Jn. atte, 229; Reg., 249; Robt., 299.
 Crosses, 72-74.
 Crosseland, Robt., 299,* 305.
 Crossley, Jn., 297.
 Crowle, 341.
 Croxton, 122; Monastery of, 57, 162, 234; Jn., 143; Matilda, 143; Rog., 143; Wm., 91.
 Croysier, Thos., 157.*
 Crusades, the, 50, 198-199, 205.
 Crux, Laur., 227, 249.
 Crysen, 323, 324.
 Crysep, Wm., 238.
 Cryspyngh, Felicia, 141; Robt., 142; Thos., 132, 141, 142.
 Cubleye, Agnes de, 147; W. H., 297.
 Culbon, Thos., 161.
 Culdahyt, Jn. de, 140; Wm. de, 140.
 Cundy, Thos., 132.
 Cardeler, Wm., 161.
 Curson (Carsome), Margt., 234; Mistress, 250; Robt., 82, 253, 354; Curtis (Courteys), Margt., 134, 230; Wm., 134, 230.
 Cust, Jn., 148.
 Cundance, Thos., 354.
 Cutler, Jas., 247.
 DALDERBY, Bishop, 360.
 Daldesbury, Mariona de, 131.
 Dale, Robt., 322.
 Daliewater, Wm., 326.*
 Dalton, Thos., 244; Wm., 357.
 Daman, Lambert, 181.
 Danby, Margt., 358.
 Dance of Death, 279, 280.
 Dand, Isabel, 353.
 Danderson, Agnes, 143; Jn., 143.
 Danelged, 26.
 Danelagh, 14.
 Danes settle in Notts., 13.
 Daniels, Hannah, 316.
 Danish Place Names, 14.
 Danks, Agnes, 250.
 Danyell, Master, 249.
 Darbie, Mr., 328.
 Darcy, Jn., 121, 205; Lord, 339; Robt., 109.
 Darlington, 350.*
 Daunry, Jn., 102.
 Davell, Robt., 324.
 Daves (Dawes), Jn., 356; Thos., 130, 131; Wm., 173, 246, 354.
 Davett (Danet, Dannel), Jn., 72, 163,* 164, 165,* 219,* 232, 253.
 Davy, Alice, 355; Kath., 161, 163; Nich., 161; Rich., 172, 323, 355; Wm., 350, 355.

- Dawbeney, Guy, 162.* 163, 164.* 175.
Joan, 175.* Mary, 175.* Wm., 60, 61.
- Dawkes, Henry, 340.
- Dawkinson, Jn., 221.
- Dawson, Cecilia, 357; Hen., 270;
Johan, 358.* Jn., 353, 358.* Laur.,
353, 358.* 359; Robt., 354.*
Thos., 353.* Wm., 286, 323, 357.
- Day, v. Dev.
- Dayntyle, Robt., 294.
- Deacon, Alex. the, 87; Jn., 87; Wm.,
87.
- Deans, Geo., 251; Hen., 251.
- Dearle, Dr., 296; 333, 334.
- Deincourt, arms of, 289, 290; Baron,
203, 325.
- Delamore, Jn., 321.
- Delaval, Lord Jn., 236, 314.
- Dene (Denum), Eliz., 251; Hen., 251,
344; Jn., 251; Robt., 89; Wi-
dow, 325; Wm., de, 45, 113.
- Dennis, Chas., 327.
- Dent, Edw., 215.
- Denton, 362; Hen., 164; Robt., 350;
Thos., 358.
- Deny, Jn., 165.
- Depung, Agnes, 133; Alice, 133;
Jn. de, 189; Robt. de, 113.
- Derby, 14, 26, 83.* 84.*
- Derbyshire, 71, 338.
- Derleton, Alice, 143; Jn. de, 135, 226.
- Derry, Jane, 316, 318; Jn., 297, 316.*
Robt., 200; Sar., 316; Thos.,
316; Wm., 318.
- Derwin, Eliz., 309; Wm., 310; Wa-
rin, 310.
- Despenser, Hu. le, 109.
- Devon, Bridge, 72; Water of, 5, 91,
194.
- Devyl, Jn., 161.
- Dewyas (Devyas), Jn., 173, 177;
Master, 278; Wm., 250.
- Dey (De), Arnold, 278; Hugh, 92;
Jn., 112, 163; Laur., 223.* Robt.,
222, 352, 353.* 358.* Wm., 156,
161.* 164.
- Deyner, Jn., 92.
- Dice, Jn., 354.
- Dickinson (Dykenson), Alice, 357;
Ellen, 354; Jn., 354, 357; Mr.,
270; Robt., 251.
- Dilce, Wm., 159.
- Dimock (Dymock), J. F., quoted, 95,
281, 283; Thos., 356; Wm., 287,
356.*
- Dingle, Jn. de, 226.
- Dionisia, Robt. son of, 103.
- Discuss mentioned (thus), 129, (ty-
phik) 129, (quinsy) 130.
- Disney, Mrs. Anne, 309.
- Diva (Dyve), Eliz., 110; Wm. de, 63,
66, 67, 94.* 96.* 110, 244.*
- Dixon, Jn., 302; Robt., 307; Thos.,
322, 359.
- Dobb, Awdry, 310.
- Dobbs, Wm., 317.
- Docey, Hen., 250.
- Dodd (Dode), Alice, 143; Eleanor,
96; Isabel, 361; Jn., 125, 143,
164; Ra., 110, 112; Robt., 164;
Wm., 96.
- Doddington, 153; Alice de, 189;
Avice, 137; Hen., 133; Rich.,
133, 162, 216, 218.*
- Doddington-Pigott, 236.
- Dodge, Agnes, 234.
- Doddsley, Wm., 310.
- Dodgettes (Docket), Rich., 160, 165.
- Domesday Book, 19, 20, 21, 24, 25.
- Domecaster, 50, 71, 112.* 339, 340;
Jn. de, 90; Wm. de, 132.
- Done (Doner), Lord, 308, 324.
- Donynting, 206.
- Dorchester (Oxon), Bishops of, 17,
19, 20.
- Dordrecht, 184.
- Dorell, Jenet, 278; Wm., 278.
- Dorlourlane, 128.
- Dornethopt, 159; Jn. de, 66; Rich.,
69; Thos., 174.
- Dorset, Alex. de, 55.
- Dossey (Dossayes), Hen., 230, 234,
349; Thos., 222.
- Douglas, Eliz., 312; Jn., 312.
- Douse, Wm., 150, 215.
- Dove, Wm., 215.
- Doverbec, the, 53.
- Downes, Edw., 173.
- Doyley, Robt., 163.
- Drabbe, Beat., 98; Wm., 98, 114.
- Drable, Bmedict, 132.
- Drainage, 9.
- Drake, Rich., 128.
- Drainfield, Chas., 313; Hellen, 313.
- Draper, Jn., 250; Rich., 250; Thos.,
33, 226.* 227.* 250; Wm., 111,
129, 223.
- Drawswerd, Thos., 281, 283; Wm.,
282.
- Draycott, parson of, 28; Church of,
140; Rich., 140.
- Drayton, 159.
- Dress, 100, 196, 321, 351, 352, 353,
354, 360.
- Drinfeld, 55.
- Dronyng, Jn., 301, 342.
- Dry Bridge, 137, 138.
- Drye, Alan, 198; Avice, 98; Rich.,
95, 98, 110; Wm., 198.
- Drynkyen, Jn., 337.
- Duffield, Wm., 232.
- Dugdale, Mr., 322.
- Dunham, 14, 128, 356.
- Dunstable, Matilda de, 129.
- Dunston, Jn. de, 127, 165.
- Dunwich, Jn. de, 88; Peter de, 88.
- Dur, Alan, 68; Alice, 68; Wm., 95.
- Durant (as Christian name, Durand
le pesseror and Alice, his wife,
99), 356; Agnes, 133, 141; Dio-
nisia, 84; Hen., 85; Hugh, 361;
Jn., 85, 188.* Isabel, 132.*
141.* 184, 189, 214, 217, 228;
Ivo, 96.* 97, 81, 85, 92.* 96.*
131, 132, 141, 188, 228, 244, 256.*
Robt., 84, 111, 112.* 188; Wm., 95,
96.* 169, 111, 114, 115.* 129,
139, 142.* 143.* 134, 141.* 142.
183, 184.* 185, 188.* 189.* 217.*
228, 232, 244, 301.
- Duredent, Jn., 96.
- Durham, 71; Jn. de, 147, 222, 231.
- Dyker, Wm., 199.
- Dyson, Jas., 322; Mary, 322.
- Dyve v. Diva.
- EAGLE, 198, 199.
- Edlford, Archbishop, 7.
- Earles, Dr., 96.
- Earp, Thos., 297.
- Earwig, 8.
- East, v. Est.
- Eastor Sepulchre, 299, 378.
- Eastgate, 148.
- Eastland, Edw., 312; Eleanor, 312.
- Easton, v. Eston.
- Ebase, Jn., 84.
- Ede, Jn., 117.
- Edenham, Robt., 245; Thos. de, 217.
- Edinstowe, Robt. de, 132.
- Edmundeson, Robt., 234.
- Edo, Wm. son of, 85.
- Edward the Confessor, 15, 17.
- Edward the Elder, 14, 21.
- Edward I., 70-73, 80, 81, 109.
- Edward II., 101, 80, 109.
- Edward III., 114, 80, 119, 183, 208,
214, 215, 217.
- Edward IV., 106.* 107.
- Edward VI., 233.
- Edward, Robt., 159.
- Edwin, King, 11, 12.
- Edwinstowe, 12, 170.
- Eghert, King, 13.
- Eghorowe, Reg., 194.
- Eggelson, Jn., 159.
- Egmanton (Hegmanton), 229; Wm.,
153, 160.* 171, 231.
- Ehvro, Robt., 96.
- Esley, Wm., 228, 237.
- Ekinton (Ekington), Rich. of, 169;
Roger, 69, 236.
- Ekkeshale, Jn. de, 149.
- Eland, 227; Wm. de, 182.
- Eleanor, Queen, 71, 72.
- Elesair, a Jew, 147.
- Elias, Rich., son of, 110; Ro., son
of, 126.
- Elizabeth, Queen, 206.
- Elkesley, 131.
- Ellis (Elvs), Jn., 362.
- Elliott, Wm., 204.
- Elmus, Wm., 169.
- Elow, Rich., 161.
- Elsham, Jn., 299.
- Elston, 10, 159, 164, 170, 176, 177.
- Eltham, Jn. of, 113.
- Elton, 133, 356; Avice, 141; Jn.
de, 114; Rich. de, 133; Rich.,
141.
- Ely, Agnes de, 337.
- Embulby, 229.
- Eptaphis, 113, 117, 318.
- Epprstone (Epreston), 11, 2, 11.
- Erle, Barnard, 249.
- Erna (Ernwig), 18.
- Erlesley, Wm., 29.
- Esingwood, Jn., 322.
- Essex, Earl of, 326.
- Est, Rich., 250; Thos., 250; Wm., 302.
- Eston, 55, Ralph, 109; Thos., 77.
- Ethelwyl, Jn., 357; Maret, 37.
- Ethelred, King, 14.
- Ennon, Agnes, 323; Joham., 323;
Kath., 323; Robt., 323.
- Easton, Jn., 220.
- Eveland, Reynard de, 184.
- Everton, Hu., 84; Sibyl, 84.
- Evesham, Thos. de, 166.
- Exeter, Earl of, 167, 325, 1107,
Countess of, 303.
- Exham, Jn., 194.
- Exyering, 162; Rich. de, 132; Robt.,
132; Wm., 114.
- Exleston, 25, 149, 141, 156.* 163.*
Alan de, 216; Jn., 13, 231;
Robt., 131.

- Eynsham, Monastery of, 16, 19, 20, 30, 361.
 Eyre, Ant., 324; Gervase, 308, 324.
 Eystoytt, Chris., 342.
- FAIRS, 28, 40, 46, 64, 115, 156, 179, 180, 361.
 Falcasius, a baron, 60.
 Falcon, the (le Fauconne), 230, 234.
 Falleie, Sir Nichol de, 186.
 Fammies, 107.
 Fanner, Robt., 159.
 Fanrel, Robt., 127.
 Farndon, 5, 8, 10, 23, 25, 50, 55, 85, 89, 91, 93, 97, 104, 120, 141, 150, 160, 180, 223, 224, 225, 231, 258, 293, 301, 328, 349, 351, 355,* 358; (reeve of) 96; Hugh, 114; Jn. de, 114, 131, 223, 226; Matilda, 112, 133; Robt., 110, 137; Roger, 112, 133.
 Farnham, 85.
 Farnworth, Benj., 321; Jn., 234, 251,* 346, 348; Sar., 322; Wm., 322.
 Farrar, Mr., 6.
 Faulkner (Fawker, Fauconer), Hen., 173, 195, 222, 245, 246, 254, 323, 352, 355, 358; Jn., 175, 254, 354, 357; Kath., 222; Margt., 254, 323; Rich., 222, 357, 358, 359.
 Fawkes, Matilda, 176; Wm., 176, 323.
 Felde, Jn., 234.
 Felden, Bartram, 357,* 358; * Johan, 358; * Jn., 275, 323, 357; Martine, 358; Nich., 357.
 Fendegate, Agnes, 123; Jn., 123.
 Fennebrige, 172, 350.
 Fenrother, Wm., 253.
 Fenton, Nich. de, 69, 67, 69, 244.
 Fenwick, Sir Jn., 307.
 Fernar, Hen., 159.*
 Ferrars, Wm. Earl of, 60.
 Fernaby, Nich., 299, 305.
 Ferrou, Beat., 164, 219; Jn., 163, 219; Robt. le, 134; Thos., 72, 143, 150,* 190, 219,* 245; Wm., 154, 161, 165.
 Feuds, 193.
 Fever (Fevr), Geoff., 82; Jn., 131, 132; Margery, 131, 132; Martiota, 68; Rich. le, 131; Thos., 68.
 Fewlare, Jn., 232.
 Field Names, Barbor Closes, 28;
 Brashousti, 140; Brashoudyke, 140; Brashoutage, 140; Cressyland, 354; Dead Man's Field, 167; Grenholme, 245; Holdenerplot, 130; le Goers, 245; Le Lynnes, 72; Linges atts Hock, 107; Long Lmger, 347; Pig Lea Closes, 347; Psallyngiekie, 130; Red Gutter, 170; Redelands, 140; Rynholme, 244; Saladyng wong, 50; Sandhields, 343; Sandput Closes, 347.
 Filay, Hen., 219, 227.
 Finch-Hutton, E. M. G., 204; Edw., 204; F. C., 203, 204.
 Fish, Jn., 122.
 Fishourne, Geo., 325.
 Fisher (Fyscher) Adam, 96, 177; Agnes, 177; Allana, 315, 319; Frances, 322; Godard the, 69; J. C., 310, Jn., 146, 150, 155, 161; Jn. Tallents, 319; Mar-
- gery, 69; Rich., 114, 131,* 132, 146, 150, 177, 185, 246, 247, 319; Thos., 191; Wm., 72.
 Fishery, the Newark, 25, 29, 31.
 Fishpond, the, 32.
 Fishott, 316.
 Fiskerton, 169; Robt., 120.
 FitzHugh, arms of, 289.
 Fitz Perors, Jn. le, 133.
 Fitz Piers, Wm., 125.
 Fitz Ralph, Emma, 223; Hubert, 223.
 Fitzwakelin, Wm., 53, 54.
 Flaflore (Flawflorth), Hu., 162, 231; Jn. de, 135, 162, 165; Robt. de, 115, 216, 218.
 Flanders, 181, 188; Jn., 180.
 Fledborough (Flawburgh), 17, 18, 19, 135, 159, 160, 176, 205.
 Fleet Prison, 54, 203.
 Flemings, the, 116, 180, 189.
 Fleming, Alan, 116, 117,* 120, 134, 135, 140, 150, 160, 161,* 162,* 181, 189,* 208, 214, 221, 222, 223,* 226,* 244,* 245, Alice, 149, 208, 221, 223, 226, 235, 319; Gilbert le, 180; Hen., 116, 120; Jn., 116, 180, 189; Rich., 180, 362; Robt. le, 180; Thos., 137, 226, 278, 319; Wm. le, 180.
 Flesshever, Godfrey, 231; Wa. the, 114, 134, 156, 184,* Wm., 134.
 Fletam, Jn., 353.
 Fletcher, Rich., 353.
 Flintham, 143; Jn., 215, 221; Ra., 215, 221; Steph., 60, 243.
 Floods, 130, 172, 173, 343.
 Floore, Jn., 215.
 Fode, Robt., 135.
 Foketot, Hugh, 95.
 Foliambie, 290; Jn., 219, 232; Wm., 159.
 Folkingham, Master, 249.
 Food and Drink of Newarkers, allusions to, 17, 27, 28, 50, 54, 55, 64, 80, 81, 117, 118, 119, 121, 123, 127, 130, 166, 187, 191, 192, 193, 325-327, 338, 347.
 Forset, Robt., 159.
 For(t)ster, Ant., 187, 190, 250, 253,* 319, 324,* 343-347, 348,* 349, 365; Beat., 357; Bridget, 235; C. D., 313; Cath., 172, 174, 275, 286, 323; Chris., 360; Elmor, 250; Giles, 190; Helen., 313, 319; H. P., 297; Hen., 72, 155,* 162,* 163, 164,* 165, 171, 174, 175, 219, 220, 324, 244, 255, 299; 335, 357; Jn., 194, 290; Kath., 357; Margt., 360; Mr., 287; Rich., 300, 313, 319; Robt., 235; Sam., 235, 236, 313, 314; Steph., 281, 350; Thos., 219, 220, 222, 275, 323, 354, 357,* Wm., 354, 357.
 Fortescue, Jn., 302.
 Fosse, the, 135, 137-138, 154.
 Fosseway, the, 3 *et seq.*, 11, 32.
 Fotot, Thos., 228.
 Fourburg, Roger de, 101.
 Fournes, Rich., 239.
 Foucher, Wm., 284, 337.
 Fowke, Edw., 305.
 Fowler, Hodgson, 33, 38, 269; Hugh, 150.
 Fown, Hen., 104.
- Fox, Agnes, 354; Denis, 181; Edw., 323, 354; Jn., 326; Wm., 93.
 Foxcote, Herbt. de, 55.
 France, Wars with, 113, 118, 143, 144.
 Franceys (Fraunceys, Francis), Allen, 66, 154, 155, 162, 165, 244; Ellen, 244; Hiden, 66; Hen., 132; Jn., 98, 146, 150,* 161, 163, 166, 173; Master, 80; Robt., 244; Roger, 66.
 Frank (French), Jn., 159; Mr., 338; Rich., 159.
 Franks, Rich., 361,* 362,* Wm., 163.
 Franklin, Hugh, 159.
 Frankpledge, 86, 156.
 Freeman, E. A., 269; Wm., 111.
 Frenchman (Frenshman), Jn., 159, 181; Wm., 159.
 Frere, Jn., 137, 323.
 Friesby, Thos., 278, 337.
 Friar (Frere), Lane, 140, 246, 247.
 Friars, the, 168, 200, 201, 356, 357; Austin, 138, 200, 201; Francis-cans (Observants), 200, 204, 206, 341, 359, 360; Dominicans, 200.
 Friars' Cross Close, 73.
 Friary, the, 203, 201.
 Friend, Hen., 257.
 Frogell, a servant, 250.
 Frogin, Thos., 310.
 Frolesworth, Thos., 156,* 158.
 Fulbeck, 358.
 Fulke, Edw., 302.
 Fullingham, 223.
 Fulloner, Matilda, 66; Robt. de, 66.
 Fullwood, Hen., 234; Jn., 233, 234, 278, 349, 354, 355, 365; Master, 250; Rich., 250.
 Furniture and Utensils, 64, 80, 196, 351-360.
 Furnour, Adam, 159.
 Furse, W. J., 298.
 Fynderum, Nich., 245.
 Fynes, Chas., 307.
 Fyngnygle, Robt. de, 131; Wm. de, 131.*
 Fysby, Jn., 160.
- GABETIS (Gabitus), Jane Mary, 310; Joshua, 310; Original, 310.
 Gabnell, Friar, 205.
 Gaddeshy, Joan, 234.
 Gage, Wm., 354.
 Gainsborough, 15, 80, 324, 353.*
 Gale, Roger, 290.
 Gamel, Robt., 103.
 Games, allusions to, 102, 343.
 Gany, Beat., 132; Hen. de, 85; Isabel, 85; Wa., 114.
 Gaol at Newark, 52, 59, 60, 102, 358; escape of clergy from, 147.
 Gardens, 353.*
 Gardiner, Margy., 153.
 Gardois, Agnes, 251; Rich., 251.
 Gardwardeby, Wm., 156, 158.
 Garland (Goland), Edmund, 250; Elias, 223; Geo., 233,* 234, 248, 251, 253, 302,* 303, 337, 349, 356, 357; Guy, 215; Master, 250; Robt., 249.
 Garmon, Eliz., 321; Rich., 321.
 Garside, Jas., 357; Matilda, 357; Robt., 280, 323, 357.
 Gasconne, Capt., 308.
 Gascony, 180, 187.

- Gates of Newark, 138, 139.
 Gaudes, Alice, 142; Thos., 142.
 Gauge, Jn., 327.
 Gaugy, Robt., de, 56, 61, 62, 63.
 Gaunt, Gilbert de, 57, 60; Jn. of, 152.
 Gaunts, Jn., 137.
 Gayle Lane, 52, 123.
 Gayteford (Geytesford), Jn. de, 196;
 Wa. de, 93.
 Gedling, 117, 135, 230; Wm., 351.
 Gee, Arnald, 175.
 Gell, Hen., 324; Ranold, 234.
 Gelston (Gelleston), Eliz., 177; Wm.,
 177; 354, 358.
 Genne, Agnes, 155.
 Gent, Rich., 110.
 Geoffrey, Plantagenet, 50; Jn. son
 of, 102; Wm. son of, 130.
 Gerard, Hen., 83.
 Gerlington, Sir John, 308.
 Gernon, Hen., 127.
 Getlesone, Hen., 132.
 Ghent, 181; v. Gaunt.
 Gibson, Robt., 297.
 Gilbert (Gylberd), Alice, dau. of, 163;
 Geoff., 102; Johanna, 361; Jn.,
 163, 297; Matilda, dau. of, 226;
 Robt., 361; Wm., 160, 229, 233,
 236, 237.
 Gilbertine Order of Monks, &c., 42,
 259.
 Gilbertson, Wm., 101.
 Gilby, Jn., 227, 230.
 Giles (Gyllys), Hugh, 346.
 Gill, Jn., 320.
 Gilstrap, Eliz., 291, 313; Jos., 291,
 313; Thos., 297; * Wm., 310.*
 Gippesmere, 225, 229; Margt., 112;
 Robt. de, 112.
 Girdeler, Emma, 217; Gylbt., the,
 134, 161, 216, 217, 218; Wm., 134.
 Girdley, Margt., 319; Rich., 319.
 Girlington, Jn., 324.
 Gurton, Fr., 319; Hen., 319; Jn.,
 319, 327.
 Gladwin, Jn., 101, 134, 135; Wm.,
 134, 153.
 Glaseer, Jn., 155, 196.
 Glasynwryght (Glasenwyrth), Isa-
 bel, 350; Jn., 161, 162,* 165, 166;
 Thos. le, 149.
 Glintham, Isabel de, 94; Wm. de,
 214.*
 Glosin (Glasen), Rich., 191; Robt.,
 191.
 Gloucester, Earl of, 44.
 Glover, Jn., 215, 350; Robt., 130;
 Wm., 183, 184.
 Gloverna, Wm. de, 91.
 Glynkarny, Gylbt. de, 116; Mehora,
 116.
 Goat Bridge, 138.
 Godard, Hen., 327,* Margy., 95;
 Nich., 310; Rich., 95.*
 Goddehouse, the, 352.
 Godwyn, Thos., 358.
 Godfrey, Ann, 311; Eliz., 291, 311;
 E. S., 311; Jn., 311; J. V., 291;
 T. S., 311; Robt., son of, 29,
 15, 291.
 Godiva, 15, 19, 17, 18, 19,* 20,* 21,
 25.
 Godwin, E. W., 33; Nich., 86.
 Goland, v. Garland.
 Goldesborough, Emma, 323, 357;
 Thos., 323, 357.*
 Goldington, Augustine, 250; Jn., 101;
 Wm. de, 88.
 Goldsmith, Alan, 82; Jn., 101.
 Goldstone, Rich., 359.
 Goldyng, Rich., 159.
 Gole, Alice, 99; Hugh at, 99.
 Gonne, Jn., 128.
 Good, Sar., 291.
 Goodchild, Jn., 190.
 Goodenough, Capt., 308.
 Gorkon, Cath., 322; Eleanor, 322;
 Eliz., 322,* Jenison, 304; J. W.,
 203, 322; My., 322; Sam., 203,
 322.
 Gos (Gosse, Gous, Goys), Geoff., 132;
 Jn., 83, 103; Margt., 149; Mas-
 ter, 249; Matilda, 120; Robt.,
 216, 232.
 Goste, Wm., 87.
 Gotham, Wm., 159; Thos., 231.
 Goshill, Hugh, 141; Wa. de, 80.
 Goverton, 102; Jn. de, 131.
 Grace, Agnes, 153.*
 Grafton, Jn., 351.
 Graham, Rich., 68.
 Grana, Wm., 84.
 Grandely, 286, 323, 357.
 Grant (Graunt), Jn., 249.
 Grantham, 134, 191, 202, 296, 337,
 357; Jn., 150, 191; Roger de,
 131.
 Graunger, Jn., 159.
 Gray (Graw, Grey), Alice, 233; Eme-
 line, 245; Hen., 309, 334, 38,
 131; Janet, 251; Jn., 234, 245,
 251; Lord, 237, 238; Steph.,
 323; Wm., 161, 309.
 Grayie, Robt., 355.
 Grayves, Eliz., 250; Jn., 250; Wm.,
 250.
 Great Paunton, 134.
 Grebechamber, the, 154, 157.
 Green (Grene, Greve), Agnes, 154, 155,
 161, 162, 195; Alice, 154, 250;
 Andl., 159; Chris., 187, 250; Jn.,
 131, 194, 234, 250; Kath., 311;
 Margt., 352; Robt., 84, 250, 349;
 Simon del, 131; Wm., 27, 191,
 251, 323, 337.
 Grege, Rich., 104; Robt., 327.
 Gregory, Edm., 353; Rich., 102;
 Thos., 192.
 Grenegate, 254; Agnes, 357; Jn.,
 357; Wm., 354, 355, 359.
 Greston, 159.
 Gresley (Gryssley), Agnes, 153; Rich.,
 de, 215; Robt., 63; Thos., 153;
 Wm., 233.
 Gretham, Jn., 235.
 Grethewille, Wm., 102.
 Gretewong, 149.
 Gretton (Gretune), 192; mills of, 198;
 Hugh de, 101; Jn. de, 159, 229;
 Rich., 114, 159.
 Greves (Greaves, Grayves), Edw.,
 323, Roger, 244, 348; Thos., 252,
 323; Wm., 222, 252, 253.
 Greynessor, 10.
 Greyngham (Gryngham), 358; Ag-
 nes, 358,* Jn., 102, 323, 358,*
 Steph., 238, 253, 257, 273, 289,
 323, 353, 358; Wm., 257, 358.*
 Gruthith, Thos., 312, 316,* Wm. 361.
 Grimsby, 202.
 Grosse, Robt., 175.
 Grosseteste, Bishop, 64, 81.
 Groves, Arabella, 360; Christian, 319;
 Thos., 316.*
 Grubbe, Thos., 176.
 Gryme, Jn., 135, 141, 353.
 Gryngest (appel for Brvingest), Thos.,
 357.
 Guala, Papal Legate, 60.
 Gubb, Robt., 302.
 Guldall, 251, 254, 259, 257, 261.
 Guild Lane, 111, 139,* 149, 219, 218,
 244, 249, 247, 257.
 Guilds, 69, 239, 257, 339; Corpus
 Christi, 221, 222, 231, 243, 244,
 254, 255, 359; Goderhuse, 259,
 353; Lord Jesus, Christi, 354,
 St. Mary, 159, 161,* 162,* 163,*
 223, 232, 242, 244, 254, 257, 353,
 359, 359; St. Mary Magdalene,
 353; Holy Trinity, 66,* 67, 109,
 107, 139, 161,* 162,* 163,* 164,
 165, 174, 182, 186, 187, 189,* 215,
 219, 217, 218,* 219, 220, 232, 242-
 254, 319, 350, 353,* 354, 359, 357,
 358, 392, of (from Collingham)
 354.
 Gulle, Jn., 162, 163,* 164.
 Gumle, Jn., 159.
 Gunthorpe, 64; Rich., 325; Thos. de,
 132.
 Gunwardby, Robt. de, 109, 111.
 Guthred, St., 213.
 Guthrie, Jas., 321.
 Guttram, Bridget, 319.
 Guye, Dionisia, 175, 177; Jn., 350;
 Margt., 358, Robt., 175, 177;
 Wm., 175.
 Gylham, Wm., 159.
 Gylltham, Thos., 154.
 Gyllis, Thos., 250.
 HACKER, Chas., 369.
 Hadlon, Mrs., 309.
 Hage, Eliz., 316; Math., 316.
 Halday, Roger, 281, 359, 357.
 Hall of the Pleas, 21, 149, 151, 155,
 161,* 358.
 Hall, Fr., 210, 337; Jane, 314; Jn.,
 177, 250, 314, 355, 359, 357;
 Rich., 21; Robt., 203; Thos.,
 234; Wm., 307, 329.
 Hallam (Halom), 159; Robt., 163,
 250.
 Hallon, Jn. de, 215, 227.*
 Halvest, Jn., 251, Margt., 254.
 Hamby, Geoff., 143.
 Hamerton, Hen., 323; Jane, 323,
 Steph., 323; Wm., 303.
 Hamond, Jn., 350.*
 Hampton, Hugh de, 69; Robt., 97;
 Wa., 69, 95; Wm., 97.
 Hancock, Jn., 249; Ph., 233, 254,
 Wm., 247.
 Hankin, Wm., 319.
 Hanley (Handley), Anne, 313; Chas.,
 329, Mary, 322, Sar., 313; Wm.
 157, 229,* 315,* 322,* 344.
 Hanworth, Hugh, 158, 161,* 171,
 219, 231, 309.
 Hansard, Jn., 358.
 Hansatic League, 152.
 Harang, Thos., 142.
 Harby (Herdely), 71, 72, 103, 369.
 Harcourt (Harcourt), Robt., 97,
 353,* 353.*
 Harletem of Barton, 152.
 Hardeley, Jn., 219.

- Hardesill, Hen. de, 195.
 Hardewyn, Isabel, 68.
 Hardheved, Jn., 68; Simon, 67, 87, 244; Thos., 68.
 Harding, Agnes, 355; Juliana, 323, 355; Robt., 159; Wm., 355.
 Hardwick, Jn., 162, 171, 227.
 Hardy, Isabel, 226; Joan, 143; Jn., 245; Ra., 104, 135; * Robt., 143, 162, 226; * Wm., 143, 354.
 Hare, Johanna, 361; Thos., 361; Wm., 132.
 Hareyscha, Hen., 160.
 Harleay, Hen., 350.
 Harlyston, Jn., 358; Robt., 358.
 Harold, Earl, 17, 23.
 Harper, Jane, 316; Mr., 327; Rebecca, 316; Thos., 316.
 Harrington, Dor., 315; Mary, 315; Rebecca, 315; Rich., 315; * Robt., 315; Thos., 315; Wm., 315.
 Harris, 326; Repentance, 310.
 Harrison (Herrison, Herson), 163, 327, 354; Alice, 250; Hugh, 249; Jn., 232, 250, 358; Margt., 194; Master, 250; Rich., 210, 228; Steph., 233, 250; Wm., 187, 222, 250, 257, 354.*
 Hart (Hertle), Eliz., 350; Jn., 358; Robt., 175; * 350, 352; Thos., 177, 358.
 Hartshill, 250; Ellz., 250; Jn., 250.
 Hartpool, (Hertipole) 180, 311; Jn., 229, 230.
 Hartley, Jn., 234; Mr., 194.
 Harton, Hen., 159.
 Harvey, Jn., 297.
 Harworth, Adam de, 128.
 Haslam (Heslam), Ant., 324; Thos., 312.
 Hasna, a Jew, 47.
 Hatfield (Hadfield, Haitefeld), 353; Robt., 207; Steph., 177.
 Hattor, Sir Chris., 288; Lord, 288; Sir Thos., 303.
 Hauden (Hawding), Alice, 355; Eliz., 318; Jn., 286, 323, 352, 355; * Lucy, 318; Wm., 318.
 Havam (Halbam), Geoff., 94; Sam., 94.
 Haverhill, nuns of, 49.
 Hawley, Robt., 216.
 Hawkes, Sam., 306.
 Hawkes and hawking, 55, 68, 97.
 Hawkesworth, 23, 37, 38, 327, 352.
 Hawton (Houton), 72, 87, 91, 102, 104, 112, 118, 128, 133, 137, 139, 143, 160, 176, 177, 213, 223, 224, 225, 227, 228; * 232, 250, 269, 277, 278, 287, 324, 351, 356; * 358, 362; Jn. de, 161; Robt. de, 95, 132; Thos. de, 120.
 Hawys (Howys, Hause, Hoyes), 181; Alice, 161, 193; Hen., 176; Joan, 250; Jn., 72, 148, 159; * 161, 163, 213; Master, 250; Rich., 327; Robt., 248, 253, 349; * 349, 365; Thos., 210.
 Hay (Haya), Beat., 88; Jn. del, 102, 215; * Lady Nicholas, 58, 59, 60, 62; Rich. de, 59; Wm. de la, 80, 88, 89, 103, 130, 256.
 Haylunge, 124.
 Hayton, Lord Jn. de, 106.
 Hayes, Mr., 354; Wm., 297.
 Hayneld, Thos., 206.
 Hayham, Gilbert, de, 131; Wm., 163.
 Haylowe (Haylou), Emma, 141; Wm., 141.
 Haywood, 104.
 Hazeldine, Thos., 316.
 Heam, a Jew, 47.
 Heckington, 277.
 Hedon, 276.
 Hegdon, Brian, 360.
 Heghstraw, Thos., 357.
 Hemton, 55.
 Hen, Chris., 360; Steph. le, 183.
 Held, Jn. the, 131; Robt. de, 93.
 Helle, Street so called, 140, 244, 246, 247.
 Helmesleye, 132.
 Helpeston, Robt. de, 133.
 Helwaen, Hen., 181.
 Helwys, Hugh, 229.
 Henningburgh, Jn. de, 67, 96, 244; * 245; Thos., 315; Wm., 315.
 Hemylsay, Thos., 358.*
 Henderson, J. H., 297, 334.
 Heneage, Grace, 355; Thos., 253; Wm., 355.
 Henrietta Maria, Queen, 326.
 Henry I., 15, 30, 31, 32, 44; II., 28, 45, 46, 50, 53, 260; III., 59, 62, 64; * 67; IV., 152; VII., 167, 486, 290, 336; VIII., 233, 338-339.
 Henynges, Nunnery of, 207, 234, 360.
 Heppenstall, C., 297.
 Herbedi, Roger, 96; Wm. de, 96.
 Hercy, Hugh, 131; Jn., 177.
 Herd, Wm. del, 84.
 Heretord, Earl of, 107.
 Herewod, Jn., 159.
 Heriz, arms of, 289.
 Herne, Peter, 91; Roger del, 91; Wm., 91.
 Heron, Jane, 235, 312; Jn., 312, 364; Robt., 235, 312; * Thos., 312.
 Herring, Arabella, 318, 321; Jn., 250, 316, 321; Kath., 250; Mich., 327; Rich., 318, 324; Thos., 250, 323.
 Hesham (Hersham, Hescham), Jn., 232, 350; Margt., 357; Thos., 164, 219, 220.
 Hesel (Hesil, Hesyle), 55; Jn. de, 185, 186, 253.
 Heton, Jn. de, 129.
 Hette, Johan, 353; Thos., 353.
 Hewell, Rich., 163; Robt., 164.
 Hewson, Rich., 176.
 Heykill, Roger, 87; Thos., 87.
 Hickling, 72; Hen. de, 132.
 Hiestaw, Thos., 175.
 Hill, A. M. D., 23; Alice, 359; Jane, 311; Jn., 72, 311; Margt., 323, 356, 359; Robt., 356; Thos., 234; Wm., 359.*
 Hilleston, Robt., 162, 299.
 Hilsay, Dr., 206.
 Hilton, Bonaventure, 310.
 Hine, T. C., 329.
 Hinton, Jn., 327; Mr., 327; Mor-decai, 325.
 Hippias, Jn., 191.
 Hurst, J. R., 208.
 Hitte, Edw., 234.
 Holman, Cecily, 302; Jn., 328; Roger, 302; Thos., 302; * 319, 322, 323; Wm., 309, 322, 324, 303.
 Holy, Jn., 354.
 Hodgkinson, Edw., 251; Geo., 291, 321; Julia, 321; Master, 251; Wm., 323, 337, 346.
 Hogan, Flor., 250; Robt., 250.
 Hogge, Wm., 346.
 Houghton, Seth, 366.
 Hok, Bateman, 93.
 Hokiron, Rich. de, 94, 139; Thos. de, 225.
 Hol, Jn., Rich., 159.
 Holland, Ann., 317; Eleanor, 135; Hen., 317; Mary, 317; Robt., 135, 226, 303.
 Holbeach (Holbech), Rich., 161; * Wa., 164.
 Holbein, Hugh, 238.
 Holden, Alex., 310, 318; Edw., 306; Rich., 103.
 Hole, Jas., 296; Sam., 314, 315.
 Holliday, Eliz., 315; Rich., 315.
 Hollineswall (or Holmeswall), Adam de, 131; Alan de, 192.
 Hollis, Mr., 326.
 Holme, 65, 72, 110, 111, 143, 186, * 205, 221, 293, 362; lord of, 339; (Pierpoint), 312; (Woodhouse), 265; Avic, 162, 174, 244; Elias de, 110; Juliana de, 131; Rich., 155; Robt. de, 92, 156, 162, 174, 244; Thos. de, 131, 185, 230, 233.
 Holmes, Cath., 321; Wm., 321.
 Holso, Henery de, 55.
 Holt, Wm., 316.
 Holwell, 142.
 Holwyn, Hugh, 222.
 Holzore, Wm., 126.
 Honyman, Jn., 159.
 Hood, Jn., 146.
 Hook, Dr., 334.
 Hopham, 69.
 Hopkyn, Rich., 227, 228, 237.
 Hopkynson, Hen., 344, 345-347; Wm., 359.
 Hoppetrave, Edith, 67; Rich., 67.
 Horde, Jn., 159.
 Horkeston, Emma, 141; Hen. de, 92, 109, 133; Robt., 133, 141.
 Horle, 143.
 Horn, Hen., 103, 114; Margy., 130; Matilda, 155; Wm., 114, 131, * 314.
 Horncastle, 338; Wm. de, 127.
 Horner, Christina, 196; Rich., 149, 360; Wm., 131, 132, 213.
 Hornyngwold, Jn., 166, 173, 177, 231.
 Horre, Robt., 114; Wm. del, 102.
 Horsey, Isabella, 353; Jn., 341.
 Horsey, Thos., 229.
 Horspole (Huspole), Jn., 161, * 162, * 163, * 229, * 230.
 Horton, 206.
 Hossey, Jane, 325; Jn., 190; Wm., 162, 164.
 Hospitals, 49, 80, and v. Leonard, St., Katherine, St., Lazarus, St., Hothwyt, Jn. de, 93.
 Houghton, Hen. de, 229; Jn., 194.
 Houses, early, 11, 39, 48, 64, 99, 158, 362.
 Houseman, Jn., 229, * 249.
 Hovingham, 22, 130.
 Howard, Mary, 303; Thos., 303; Wm., 82.
 Howareby, Robt. de, 174, 175.*
 Howe, Jn., 215, 233.
 Howell, Rich., 357; Robt., 154, 155, 163, 165.

- Howgh (Rough, Elhz., 321.* Master, 249; Rich., 321.* Sar., 321; Thos. de, 141, 249.*
- Howit (Howet), Geo., 250; Robt., 176, 250, 353; Thos., 250.
- Howsen, Bryan, 324.
- Hubblethorn, Master, 249.
- Huddleston's Top Wharf, 329.
- Hue and Cry, 86.
- Hugget, Peter, 233, 236, 237.
- Huggon, Robt., 234, 340.
- Hugh de Wells, Bp., 48, 61, 62, 63.
- Hugh (of Lincoln), 47; Rich., son of, 93; Saint, 51, 50, 61, 63; Thos., 159; Wm., son of, 96.* 225.
- Hugman, 256.
- Hull, 143, 177, 182.* 184.* 185, 186, 187; Guild at, 242; Wm., 159.
- Hamfrey, Jn., 215; Wm., 130.
- Hun Ayes, 358; And., 175, 354, 358.
- Hundon, Hugh, 161, 162.* Robt., 163.
- Hunt, Silence, 310.
- Huntingdon, 325; Archdeacon of, 94; Earl of, 339.
- Huntle, Benj., 96; Thos., 96.
- Hunton, Mordecai, 310; Ornon, 310.
- Hurt, Agnes, 93; Rich., 93.
- Hurton, Bridget, 322; Elhz., 235; H.P., 322; Mrs., 235, 236; R.P., 235, 236, 314.
- Hussey, Sir Chas., 308; Jn., 161, 162.* 164; Lord, 340.
- Hustwhit, Wm., 354.
- Hutchinson (Huchinson), Jn., 358.
- Hynde, Jn., 234; Rich., 176.
- IDLÉ, River, 11.
- Ikeston, lords of, 65.
- Inay, Rich., 249.
- Incorporation of the Town, 257, 349, 305.
- Indulgences, 215, 285, 335.
- Informers, 89, 104, 105.
- Ingham, Jn., 161, 163, 215.
- Inglelew, G., 307, 329.
- Ingold, Hen., 344.
- Ingram, Thos., 196.
- Inkersall, Wm., 249.
- Inns, v. Trades, &c.
- Interdicts, 54, 55.
- Ipswich, 185.
- Ireland (Irelen), Prisoners from, 55; Patrick de, 159, 181; Thos., 294.
- Irishmen, 109, 325, 327.
- Ironmonger, Sam., 297; Wm. the, 82.
- Ironmongers' Row (Iron-row), 41, 140, 229, 244, 254.
- Isaac, Thos., 82.
- Isabel, Queen, 55, 109, 116, 215, 217; Wm., 159.
- Isham Thos., 161, 162, 164.
- Isott Robt., 349.
- Issylay, Wm., 350.
- Itinerary of Antoninus, 3.
- Ives, Thos., 176.
- Ivo, Galf., son of, 96.* 114, 226; Thos., son of, 231; Wm., son of, 114.
- JACKSON, 361; And., 249, 344.* 346; Hannah, 313; Jn., 228, 234, 250, 251, 313, 356; Josiah, 313; Rich., 295; Robt., 251, 347, 360; Smi., 340; T. C., 313; Wm., 283.
- James (Jamys), Alice, 250; Robt., 250; Saint (of Compostella), 335.
- Jenison (Jenynson), Chris., 203, 323, Elhz., 203; Jn., 203, 320.* L., 360; Leverett, 203, 300, 327; Math., 203, 303; Thos., 203; Wm., 355, 357.
- Jenkinson, Master, 250; Robt., 337, 344.* 345, 349.* 347.
- Jennings, E., 202.
- Jenyn (Jannen), Agnes, 350; Cecily, 350; Elhz., 205, 287, 323, 350.* Johane, 350; Jn., 350.* 357; Margt., 350; Thos., 350.* Wm., 177, 245, 323, 350.
- Jerusalem, 50, 52.
- Jervaux, Abbot of, 340.
- Jessop, Josias, 311.
- Jews and Newark, 30, 47-48.
- Job, G. S., 313; Hen., 313, My., 313.
- John, King, 50, 52, 53, 54, 63, 362.
- Johnson (Joneson), Elhz., 359; Flor., 357; Geoff., 66.* 67, 85, 90; Godfrey, 244, 250; Jas. M., 333; Jn., 148, 313, 324, 327, 351; Josiah, 354, 359; Kath., 354; Margt., 350; Robt., 127, 287, 354, 355, 358.* Thos., 165; Wa., 27; Wm., 111.* 112, 275, 287, 323, 353, 354, 355.* 356.* 357.*
- Joiner (Mouner), Hen. the, 82, 90; Isabel, 131; Margt., 93; Rich., 131; Robt., 93; Roger, 131.
- Jolyvet, Robt., 129, 189.
- Jorz, 200; Rich., 132; Robt., 132, 213.*
- Joye, Jn., 323; Rich., 132.
- Joyce, Robt., 127, 159.
- Joudas (Jondas), Jn., 125.
- Jordan, Alice, 153.*
- Jurats waylad, 125.
- KAKELOWE, Cecilia, 142; Rich., 142.
- Kaly, Thos., 249, 247.
- Katherine, St., 213, 228, 244, 259, 276, 359; Hospital of, 301; Priory of, 28, 68, 155, 161.* 162, 163.* 164, 175, 207, 211, 213, 214, 220.* 232, 235, 250, 260, 264, 268.* 270, 278, 298, 299, 300, 301.* 302.* 304, 305, 352, 353, 358, 359; of Arragon, Queen, 206.
- Katherynson, Edm., 234; Jn., 358.
- Kayser (Cayser, Keyser), Agnes, 359.* Geo., 245, 359; Jas., 182, 186; Jn., 110.* 111.* 112, 114, 115, 130, 131.* 132, 133, 141.* 191, 192.* 193.* 194.* 181, 183, 184.* 187, 189, 195, 229; Margt., 189, 350; Maud, 182; Nich., 135, 137, 149.* 150.* 162, 164, 189, 229, 245, 253, 254, 270, 287, 323, 359; Rich., 189; Wm., 189.
- Keeme (or Leeme), Sam., 306.
- Kellham (Kellum, Kele, Kellom, Keyle), 5, 53, 82, 93.* 96, 98, 99, 106, 110, 129, 130, 132, 139, 149, 159, 172.* 173, 177.* 181, 189, 194, 195, 221, 243.* 224, 225, 278, 305, 322, 350, 351, 352, 353, 357, 358, 360; Agnes, 173; Alan, 95, 97, 95, 244; And., 173, 176, 353, 355; Cecilia, 65, 95, 132; Emma, 87; Hen., 111, 123, 127, 132, 163.* Hugh, 65; Isabel, 66, 227; Jn. de, 93, 94.* 95, 96, 114, 116, 139, 131, 164, 175; Juetta, 149; Margt., 232; Rich., 105.* 130, 227, 140, 169, 174.* 175, 197, 215, 232; Thos., 114, 115, 131, 148, 150, 156, 162, 173.* 181, 184.* 185; Wa., 96, 94, 111; Wm., 96, 127, 130, 132, 162.* 163, 215, 227, 230.
- Keller, Wm., 215.
- Kellesay (Kellesey, Killesey), 244, 250; Adam de, 94, 95, 96.* 99.* 100; Jn. de, 114, 132; Margery, 94, 99; Robt., 227; Wm., 99.* 118.
- Kelsolt, Roger de, 131.
- Kelsterne (Kelston), Alice, 323; Edw., 251, 323; Elhz., 251, 323; Ellen, 352; Hugh, 237, 323, 349, 395; Jn., 352; Thos., 352.
- Kelytt (Kellett), Jn., 354; Robt., 278, 354, 359.
- Kendall, Simon de, 304; Thos. de, 129, 164.
- Kenilworth, 116; Castle of, 109.
- Kent, Jn. de, 135.
- Kerchever (Kirchutter), Agnes, 350; Hugh, 194, 357; Jn., 356.* 357.
- Kerr, Elhz., 322.
- Kesteven, Bruer of, 101.
- Kestley, Hugh de, 97; Jn. de, 188.
- Keton (Ketene), Robt. de, 117, 137, 142, 143, 147, 150, 216, 230, 231.
- Keu, Alice le, 132; Gilbert, le, 92; Simon le, 132.
- Key, Jn., 234; Rebecca, 322; Wm., 322.*
- Kichiner (Kechyn, Kychener), Geo., 250; Rich., 344, 349; Robt., 191, 240, 249, 337, 355; Simon, 159; Wm., 250.
- Kildare, Earl of, 160.
- Kilde Wilde, Roger de, 93.
- Killingar, Sar., 315; Thos., 315; Wm., 315.
- Kilnhouse, at Newark, 125.
- Kilvington, 111, 112, 159, 179; Agnes, 131; Jn., 131; Wm., 94, 128, 131.*
- King, Beat., 97; Jn., 122; Wa., 67.
- Kingsthorp, Robt. de, 131, 135, 138; Roger de, 114, 115.
- King's Lynn, 321.
- Kingston, 210; Elhz., 250; Roger, 250; Robt., 160.
- King's Stream, 104.
- Kirkby (Kyrkebe), 103; Elhz., 250, 318; Jas., 159; Master, 250; Rich., 344; Robt., 178, 318; Wm., 107.
- Kirke, Geoff. atte, 134, 140; Ra., 134; Thos. by the, 171; Wm., 148.
- Kirkegate, 94, 97, 128, 164, 234, 250, 322, 349, 358, 361.*
- Kirkemaster, the, 294.
- Kirketon, Hen., 162; Jn., 143; Lucy, 143.
- Kirkham, monastery of, 304.
- Kirkheto, Godfrey, 183.
- Kirkstead, monastery of, 207, 234, 301.
- Kirtlington, 220.
- Kirtton, 175, 198, 355; Jn., 249; Leek of, 209.
- Knaresborough, 55.
- Knesall, 141, 357; Robt., 293.
- Knet, Alice, 83; Amicia, 83; Diomisia, 83; Edusa, 83; Hugh, 83; Matilda, 83.

- Kneveton, 131.
 Knights Hospitallers, 52, 148, 188.
 Knights Templars, 49, 198-199.
 Knight, Thos., 245.
 Kok, Robt., 159.
 Kyde, Roger; son of, 114.
 Kynalton, Jn. de, 83.
 Kynardby, Jn., 105.
 Kynsale, Jn. de, 131.
 Kysale, Robt., 159.
 Kynyerby, Jn., 135, 161.
 Kyrkedowne (Kyrkedoune), Wm., 97, 256, 361.
 LACCOCK, Steph., 221, 229.
 Lacesover, Jn. de, 84; Wm., 132, 133, 134.*
 Lacy, Agnes, 357; J. P., 291; Jn., 297.
 Lagoo, Margt., 359; Wm., 359.
 Lake, Jn., 150, 219, 232; Margery, 148, 160, 161.* 162.* 164.*
 Lakon, Jn., 276.
 Lambe, Jn., 318; Sar., 318.
 Lambert (Lamberd), Jn., 132; Rich., 256.
 Lambley, 159, 181, 359.
 Lamecote, 142.
 Lammyn, Eliz., Mary 312.
 Lancashire, Thos., 354.
 Lancaster, Earl of, 107, 109.
 Landeford, 131.* 180; Hugh de, 120, 184; Jas., 157; Robt. de, 142.
 Lane, Jn. in the, 129; Wm., 161.
 Laneham, 265.
 Lang, Sar., 316; Wm., 200, 316.
 Langar, 134, 180, 286, 357; Jn. de, 80.
 Langelhof, Thos. de, 102.
 Langhord, 78, 160; Church of, 245; lady of, 245.
 Langley, Priores of, 206.
 Langsiale (Landsdale), Jn., 352.*
 Lante, Mary, 308.
 Large, Wm., 159.
 Larringe, Lieut., W. 309.
 Lascelles, Edm., 303.
 Laughton, Nich., 305.
 Launde, Peter de la, 102.
 Lamsleeve, Jn., 162.
 Lavender, Wm., 103, 164.
 Law, v. Low.
 Lawrence, Geo., 321; Hen., son of, 114, 132; Wa., son of, 101; Wm., son of, 109, 132, 133, 134.*
 Lawson, Sar., 321.
 Lawton, Ann, 315; Jn., 315.
 Laxton, 37, 38, 72, 103.* Hen., 163, 191, 219, 232; Jn. de, 135, 149; Wm., 357.
 Lazarus, St., Hospitals of, 361.
 Lece, Jas., 278.
 Lecia, Jn., son of, 89.
 Lecky, J. H., 314.
 Ledebeter, Rich., 162.
 Ledynham (Ledyngham), 249; Adam de, 130; Jn., 162.* 163, 164, 175, 219; Thos., 215.
 Leeds (taking of), 326, 348.
 Leaf, Robt., 214, 215.*
 Leek (Leake, Leyk), arms of, 279, 289; Chas., 309; Clifton, 235; Dredwell, 235; Fr., 203.* 235.* 309, 324, 325; J. O., 235; Jn., 153, 159, 163, 166, 173, 181, 203, 219.* 232; Lady, 295, 325; Mary, 362; Mr., 234, 362; Phil., 174; Ra., 153, 161.* Simon, 122, 153, 162.* 163, 164, 175; Thos., 162.* Wm., 102, 161, 235, 362.
 Leeme, v. Keeme.
 Legate, Alice, 360.
 Legbain (Leyburn, Leggebene), Rich., 162, 177; Sim., 350.* 357; Wm., 352.
 Legeard (Legheard), Hen., 354; Margt., 354; Wm., 163.*
 Le Goers, 245.
 Leicester, 29, 256, 322, 337; Guilds of, 241; Jos. of, 47; Rich. de, 114, 120, 184.* Thos., 95.*
 Leker, Alice, 109; Matilda la, 109.
 Leland at Sleaford, 32.
 Lemyng, Eliz., 250; Jn., 164; Robt., 250.
 Lemyngton, Master, 206.
 Lenton, 181; Simon de, 132.
 Lennum, Maud, 68; Roger de, 68.
 Leofric, Earl, 15, 17, 19.* 20.*
 Leonard (Leynard), 226; Wm., 176.
 Leonard's St., Hospital of, 30, 50, 85, 91, 93, 94.* 97, 108, 128, 132.* 140, 158, 161, 162, 166, 207, 219, 228.* 232, 236, 266, 307, 323, 355, 361.* 362.*
 Leper, Hen., 91; Wa., 91.
 Lepers, 51.
 Lepout, Capt. Moses, 310.
 Lepyngton, Beat., 186; Jn. de, 222; Thos. de, 186.
 Letch, Robt. le, 103.* Wm., 103.
 Leverett, Jn., 165; Wm., 234, 322.
 Leverton, Jn., 304; Rich., 187; Roger 141, 305.
 Levit, Agnes, 342; Rich., 342; Robt., 358.
 Levvesey, Robt., 337.
 Lewyn (Levyng), Agnes de, 72; Isabel, 360; Jn., 360; Wm., 54, 158.
 Lexington (Lexinton), 53; Lord, 328; Robt., 67, 211.
 Leynard, v. Leonard.
 Lichfield, Thos., 206.
 Lincoln, 12, 13, 14, 15, 18, 19, 25, 26, 30, 31, 32, 38, 44, 45, 46, 49, 51, 53, 55, 129, 142, 156, 167, 171, 174.* 175.* 185, 188.* 194.* 199* 202, 235.* 244, 287, 326.* 339, 342, 351, 353, 357, 360, 361; Bishops of, 21, 25, 30, 31, 32, 37, 38, 40, 41-44, 45, 46, 51, 52, 54, 56, 61, 63, 64, 67.* 68, 81, 87, 92, 107, 109, 121, 123, 135, 138, 147.* 148, 149, 153, 156, 163, 164, 165, 173, 175, 176, 186, 187, 215, 220, 222, 223.* 225, 226.* 228, 244, 247.* 249, 256, 259, 260, 334, 340, 343, 344, 347, 348, 349, 360; Dean and Chapter of, 149.* 362.* Earl of, 168, 170; Precentor of, 67.* 68, 134; Hen. de, 114, 132, 180, 184.* Jn. de, 80, 94.* 149, 232, 246, 247; Rich., 133; Robt. de, 131; Roger, 109; Wm. de, 304.
 Lincolnshire, Insurrection in, 337-338, 340-341.
 Lindsey (Lindessay), 12, 13; Robt., 361.
 Linthwaite, My., 322.
 Lisle (Lyle), Briau de, 54, 55; Jn., 176; Roger de, 121.
 Little (Lytyll), Gilbt., 79; Jn., 110; Robt., 357.
 Littleborough, 12.
 Littleman (Litelman), Thos., 355.
 Littlewood, Vel., 222.
 Lollards, the, 144, 148, 149, 152.
 Lombard St., 137.
 London, 174, 233, 249, 257, 354; Alice, 256; Jn., 161, 197, 226.*
 Long Bynnington, 78.
 Longbotham, Eliz., 319; Thos., 319.
 Longcastle, 249.
 Longeto, Emma, 92; Wm., 92, 232.
 Longman, Jn., 250.
 Long Place, 257.
 Lonot, Thos., 159.
 Lord, Jn., 150; Rich. le, 129, 189; Sampson, 305.
 Lord's Day, observance of, 327.
 Loryman, Quintius, 310.
 Loris, Prince, 57-61.
 Loud, Adam de, 140; Jn., 234, 249; Wm., 233.
 Lourat, Robt., 361, 362.
 Louth, Guilds at, 343, 361; rising at, 337-338; Park, Mon. of, 54, 337.
 Lovan (Louvain), 181; Telesius, 93, 181.
 Loveday, Jn., 319.
 Lovel, Lord, 168, 169.
 Loversale, 131.
 Loversde, Robt., 163.
 Loveto, Wm., 80.
 Lovett, Mr., 327.
 Low (Law, Lou, Leu), Agnes, 352.* Alex., 172, 275, 286, 323, 351.* 352; Beat., 286, 323, 351, 353, 357; Felicia, 103; Gilbt. le, 92; Isabel, 142; Jn., 134, 177, 227, 232.* 286, 323, 350, 351.* 353, 357, 380; Margt., 196, 354, 352, 360; Maud (Matilda), 111, 112.* 129; Robt., 163, 164, 196, 219, 232.* 323, 350, 353, 360; Simon, 352; Thos. le, 81, 92, 111, 112.* 196; Wa., 129; Wm., 111, 112.* 131.
 Lowick, 359.
 Lowne, Robt., 234.
 Lowther, Col., 305.
 Loven, Ra., 87.
 Lucas, Hen., 111; Joan, 251; Rich., 207, 251, 341, 346; Wm., 111, 231.
 Lucy, Hen., son of, 84.
 Ludham, 31; Thos. de, 199.
 Luetley, Ph. de, 223.
 Luke, Jn. de St., 114.
 Lummas, Thos., 123.
 Lund (Lun), Address, 316; Eliz., 358; J. D., 322; Thos., 316.
 Lussow, Wm., 134.
 Lute (Lutt), Johane, 351; Thos., 351; Wm., 171, 173.
 Luveltoit, Alice, 68; Oliver de, 68.
 Lutin, Ann, 322.
 Lynchaster, 322.
 Lyndeby, 147, 231; Jn., 161.
 Lyndesay (Lindsey), Joan, 97; Robt., 150, 238; Wa. de, 94, 95, 97; Wm. de, 135, 235.
 Lyne (Lya), Joan, 250; Robt., 157.* 250.
 Lyster, Robt., 234; Wm., 103.
 Lytelburgh, Rich., 170.
 Lyth-land, Hen., 301.* 305, 340-342.

- MACCLESFIELD, 71.
 Mackenzie, Hen., 297; T. G., 297.
 Macray, W. D., 65.
 Macun, Alice, 68; Wm. le, 68.
 Madox, Wm., 194.
 Magnus, Dr., 205; Thos., 318, 324, 337.
 Magoson (Magson), Wm., 146, 150, 164, 247.
 Magzys, Master, 249.
 Mastersone, Beat., 103, 111; Jn. the, 103, 111; Wm., 111.
 Mak (Makke), Agnes, 164; Jn., 148, 247; Robt., 163, 164.
 Maldhutt, Jn., 50.
 Malebouche, Robt., 114.
 Malet, Hen., 195.
 Malger (Mauger, Magher), 55, 69, 187, 290, 302; Jn. le, 92; Rich., 132.
 Malines (Mallynes, Mallyng), 181; Jn. de, 102, 181, 186, 233, 348; Roger, 191.
 Malo, Leon, S. de, 88.
 Maltby, Isabel, 176; Steph. de, 92; Wm., 176.
 Maltere, Jn. the, 92; Robt. the, 93.
 Malton, Thos., 222.
 Maltravers, Jn., 116.
 Man, Robt., 229; Thos., 250; Wm., 234.
 Manchester (Maunchestere), 206; Matilda, 142; Thos. de, 123, 133, 163; Wm. de, 72, 114, 142, 162, 226.
 Mangot, Alice, 105; Jn., 95,* 96,* 109, 110,* 111, 228, 244, 250,* Rich., 131,* Robt., 140; Simon, 66, 107, 110, 228, 244.
 Mannefield, Hen. de, 92, Thos., 161, 162.
 Mansfield, 135, 152, 167, 189,* 191, 192, 197; Jn., 140; Kath., 137; 391, Ra. de, 135, 223; Rog., 149, Thos., 137, 391.*
 Manthorpe, Jn., 215.
 Manton, Robt., 310.
 Manvers, arms of, 289.
 Maplebeck, 141, 175, 351.
 Maples, Goodwife, 309, Thos., 326,* 327.
 Mapurley, Thos., 196.
 Mapy, Jn., 323.
 Mar, Donald de, 108.
 March, Discretion, 310, Gregory, 249.
 Margaret, a Scotch Princess, 54;
 Alice dau. of, 153; of Anjou, 250.
 Margery, Hugh, son of, 114; Robt., son of, 114, 120, 132.
 Mark, Philip, 53, 58, 60.
 Markall (Marcolmi), Bridge of, v. Bridges.
 Markat Crosses, 73, 74, 127.
 Markat-place (Marketsted, Marketstret), 66, 87, 95, 110, 111, 127, 137,* 138, 149,* 149, 149, 150, 154 (tenters in) 155, (traves in) 165,* 222, 226, 233, 244, 246, 247, 250, (scenes in) 87, 344, 354, 356.
 Market Rasen, 353.
 Markets, 40, 39, 112, 124, 154, 156, 179.
 Markham (Marcham), 249, arms of, 289, 290; Alice, 179; Arthur, 250, 290; Alice,* Geo., 307; Hen. de, 95, Jn., 179, 202, 249,* 289, 302,* 303, 337, 359, 340, 341, 342, 344,* 346, 347, Lance-
 lot, 354, Philip de, 133, Robt., 175, 203, 279, 354,* Wm. de, 132,* 149.
 Marmyon, Maister, 360.
 Marnham, 71, 72, 130, 131, 168;
 Alice, 157; Joan de, 362; Nich. de, 149, Robt. de, 137, 163, 231, 246, 247.
 Marris, Ann, 318; Jn., 327.
 Marsay, 87.
 Marsh, Thos., 298, 299, 303.
 Marshall (Marchal), Adam le, 80;
 Agnes, 358; Alice, 155; Anne, 322; Jn., 60, 192, 194, 175, 176, 229, 249, 342; Kath., 357; Peter, 66; Ra., 135, Rich., 358; Robt., 358; Steph., 177, 187, Thos., 148, 215, Wa., 60, 69,* Wm., 60, 62, 66, 150, 161,* 192,* 175, 177, 187,* 229.
 Marston (Merston), 234; Luke, 327; Sim. de, 137, Wm. de, 117, 129, 189.
 Martel, Robt., 143.
 Martor, Wm., 162.
 Martha, Wm., 257.
 Martham, Simon de, 84.
 Martin, family, 300; Agnes, 351;
 Alice, 351; Eliz., 315, 316; H., 298; Hen., 315, Jn., 153,* 154, 155, 156, 158,* 159, 161, 163, 164,* 165,* 185, 219, 232, 298, 299, 323, 357,* Margt., 351, 357; Martha, 315; Rich., 229; Robt., 315, 316; Saint and the leper, 51; Wm., 315,* 322, 351; well, 17, 18, 19.
 Marton (Martune), Church of, 260;
 Dr., 364.
 Mary, Magdalene, St., 276, 277, 283, 335, 390, 366.
 Mason (Mazoun) Adam, 141, Agnes, 112; Arnold, 392; Edm., 309;
 Mrs., 362; Rich., 112, 148, 154, 157, 158; Robt., 111; Wm., 111, 112.
 Massyngberd, Alice, 250, 360; Thos., 250, 360.
 Matilda, Empress, 42, 44; Queen, 19; Avic, 93, Jn., son of, 131; Wa., son of, 93.*
 Matte, Wm., 234, 353.
 Matteryas, Monastery of, 181, 259.
 Matthew, Wm., 358.
 Maul, Hen., son of, 98.
 Maudelesley (Maudesley), Matilda, 103; Thos., 231.
 Maune, Robt., 210, 211.
 Mauser, Simon le, 84.
 Mawson, Matilda, 234.
 Maydon, Edw., 164.
 Mease, Robt., 158.
 Measures of land (bovate, carucate, virgate), 25.
 Medieval Service Books, 292, 293.
 Meekson, Colm, 321.
 Melborne, Rich., 162, 163, 164.*
 Melish, Chas., 77.
 Melton Mowbray, 29.
 Melton, Agnes, 359.
 Menet, Wm., 159.
 Merant, Adam le, 92; Wm., 57.
 Merina, 249,* 347, Agnes, 278; Alex. de, 95, 162, 185, 176, 278, 279, 323, 354, Ant., 369, Edw., 354; Eliz., 288, Fr., 238, 278,* 349;
 Frances, 249, Jn., 249,* Johan, 354, Kath., 249; Margt., 288 (note), Robt. de, 66, Thos., 176, 177,* 271, 277, 278, 288,* Wm., 50, 153, 160, 193, 234,* 278,* 337, 344,* 346, 347.
 Merston, v. Marston.
 Meryngton and Gretton, 160.
 Meryweller, Wm., 245, 355, 356.
 Metcalf, Edm., 222, 233,* 236,* 237,*
 Joan, 250, Robt., 250.
 Metford, Jas., 318; Jn., 318.
 Meyce, Robt., 163.
 Micklethwaite, Mr., on Nk. Church, 254, 263, 273, 274, 282.
 Middlegate, 94,* 95, 66, 110, 128, 134,* 135, 139, 269, 214, 233,* 234,* 255, 359.
 Middlethorp, Hen. de, 125.
 Middleton, Baron, 328, Cavendish, 309; Fr., 204, Jn., 161, 222.
 Micklebourne, Wm. de, 189.
 Milisand, Robt., 66.
 Mills of Newark, 25, 29, 49, 50, 102, 117, 129, 159, 194.
 Mill Lane, 157.
 Mills, Oliver, 119; R. G. S., 316.
 Milne, Thos. atte, 143.
 Milnegate, 91, 123, 127,* 133, 134, 137, 138,* 149,* 150, 154,* 155,* 157, 165, 172, 173, 179, 229, 231, 233, 234, 244,* 246,* 247, 250, 278, 315, 353,* 354, 356,* 358, 359, 391, 392.
 Milner, Hugh, 153, Rich. le, 127; Thos., 356.
 Milnes, And., 314; Ann, 316; C. E., 314; Jas., 314; Jn., 314, 315, 319, 319,* Myr., 319; M. S., 314; Thos., 314.
 Milton, Jas., 316.
 Mint at Newark, 14, 44-45, 46.
 Miracle Plays, 247, 252-253.
 Mire, Ra., 97.*
 Mistorston, 353.
 Mitchell (Mychill), Ellen, 350; Joan, 250; Thos., 250, Wm., 355, 357.
 Mitton, Thos., 157,* 158, 160, 161, 165, Wm., 358.
 Modie (Modde, Mody), Agnes, 348;
 Alice, 164; Hen., 92.
 Moke, Agnes, 162, Thos., 236.
 Molyneux, Anne, 324,* Eliz., 356,*
 Gervase, 324; Jn., 392; Robt., 350; Thos., 232, Wm., 249.
 Monasteries, 186, dissolution of, 301, 337-342.
 Monde, Thos., 191.
 Monke, Alice, 350,* Rich., 283.
 Mons, v. Mous.
 Montefur, Paul de, 186.
 Montfort, Jn. de, 132, 135,* 149, 150;
 Margery, 95, 98,* Roger de, 95,* 96,* 97, 98,* 110,* 120, 361; Sim. de, 94, Wm., 110, 111, 114, 132, 135, 173, 184.*
 Montgomery, Jn. of, 317.
 Montrose, Marquis of, 326.
 Moore, Robert, 249.
 Moore, Anne, 399, Edm., 399; Edw., 308, 18, 234, 192, 174,* 228, 307, Rich., 154, 155, 165, 249, Robt., 234, Roger dtd, 161, 162, 163, 194, 195, 199, 219, 299; Wm., 245.
 Moorhouse, Robt., 392.

- Morbrigg, bridge of, 85.
 Moreby, 245.
 Morley, Eliz., 321; My., 321; Thos., 321.
 Morlonde, Manor of, 349.
 Morris, R. M., 208.
 Mortimer, Roger, 116.
 Mortmain, Statute of, 265.
 Morton, Little, 132; Hugh, 313; Mary, 313; Nich., 239; Robt. de, 226; Wm., 233.
 Morwood (Moorewood), Agnes, 143; * Jn., 162; Thos. de, 225.
 Morvyn, Jn., 255.
 Moscroft, Jn., 161, 162.
 Mosley, Dr., 325, 326; * Jn., 306.
 Moss, Master, 47; Robt. on the, 102; Wm., 297.
 Mossom, Ra., 322.
 Moston, Jn., 357, 359.
 Mouner, v. Joiner.
 Mountney, Arnold de, 114; Jn., 217.
 Mountjoy, Lord, 324.
 Mous (or Mons), Agnes, 103; Hen., 103, 107, 110, 111; * 114, 115; * 123, 132; * 133, 134; * 140, 162, 164; * 181, 182, 183, 184; * 189, 216, 217, 218, 228, 253, 323, 361; * Robt., 103; Wa., 111.
 Mownton (Mounten), Wm., 223, 236, 237.
 Moxon (Mageson), Hugh, 132; Robt., 132.
 Moys, Matilda, 177; Steph., 155, 165, 177.
 Muawe, Warren, 92.
 Mucegros, Robt. de, 55.
 Multon, Robt., 293.
 Munkegate, Jn., 222.
 Murager, Adam le, 96.
 Murdum, to, 87, 101.
 Murrhitt, Wm., 250.
 Mushkam, 124, 130, 195, 223, 224, 225; North, 87, 131, 141, 143, 151, 159, 172, 177, 181, 186, 187, 205, 244, 339, 351, 357, 362; South, 112, 143; * 175, 186, 187, 227, 234, 318, 351; Southmushkam, Rich. de, 137; Mushkam, Geoff. de, 65; Lady Isabel, 65; Jn., 102; Ph., 101; Ra., 93; * Thos., 65, 210; * 222, 286, 323, 351.
 Musters, Hen. de, 131; Jn. de, 104.
 Muston, Matilda, 135; Roger de, 215; Wm., 135.
 Mydeburgh, 249.
 Mylne, Rich. atte, 159.
 Myners, Steph., 196.
 Mysen, Jn., 141; Thos., 141.
 NABURN, 137.*
 Nak, Rich., 105.
 Nameby (Nawnby), Jn., 246, 247.
 Nayler, Wm., 358.
 Neal (Nele), Rich., 162, 164.
 Nelham, Eliz., 322; Jn., 322.
 Nepe, Wm., 350.
 Nesse, Wm. de, 305, 353.
 Netelham, 31.
 Nethergate, 140.
 Neubo, Convent of, 72, 163, 207, 220.*
 Neule, Thos., 128.
 Neumarschal, Matilda, 83; Nich., 83; Wa. le, 83.
 Neusun (Neusum), Alan de, 80; Wm., de, 361.
 Neve, Hen., 128.
 Nevill arms of, 279; Hugh de, 63; Jn., 234; Rich., 308; Thos. de, 225.*
 Newark, alabaster, 101; Andrew's, St., Bishop of, at, 100; Archbishop of Armagh, at, 266; an army at, 60; Assizes at, 54, 82; Chaplain of, 49, 54; Chas. I. at, 325, 265; * coins minted at, 14, 15; corp. of, 52; Corporation of, 257; Dean of, 357; in diocese of York, 64; in Domesday Book, 24, et seq.; Dugdale at, 287; the exchequer at, 106; fields of, 260; fixed rents of, 52; fortifications of, 137-138; Glasgow, Bishop of, at, 100; Hundred of, 10, 25, 49, 50; * 51, 80, 82, 83, 89, 121, 184; King John at, 55, 362; King Edward I. at, 70, 89, 106; King Edward II. at, 109; King Henry III. at, 62, 64, 67; Queen Isabel at, 55; lawsuit at, 54; manor of, 52; the name, 10, 18, 20; fatal quarrels at, 126; Reeves and bailiffs, 48, 49, 50, 78; Romans at, 37; Sick of, 48, 49; Soke of, 21, 28, 30; Great Seal at, 110; street scenes, 124; the three men of, 53; treasury at, 50; a thoroughfare town, 71, 180, 348; wool, 181.
 Newark, Adam de, 151; Agnes, 99; Alan, 97, 196, 293, 319; Alice, 94; Dionisia of, 103; Ernold de, 85; Geoff., 68, 81, 87, 92, 93; Hen., 97, 196, 211, 264, 265; * Hu. h., 82, 83, 93; Jas., 81, 82; Jn., 68, 81, 87, 92, 155; Margaret, 94; Margery, 83, 85, 93, 96; Nich., 98; * 133, 196; Pagan, 96; Parnel, 94; Peter, 72, 99; Ralph, 72, 199; Rich., 188; Robt., 69, 85, 102, 116, 133, 135, 165, 185, 190; * Simon, 90; Wa., 133, 199; Wm., 47, 82, 85, 88, 92, 94, 96; * 99, 102, 130, 131, 132, 196, 223, 233, 264.
 Newbald, Ellen, 291; Hen., 291, 297.
 Newbakster, Wm., 109.
 Newblakstar, Rich., the, 193.
 Newcastle-on-Tyne, 71, 105, 113; Duke of, 330, 333, 334; Earl of, 326; Wa., 205.
 Newcombe, Thos., 21, 256.
 Newport, Wa. de, 91.
 Newstead, 181; Hugh, 152, 163.
 Newton, 130; Church of, 260; Alice, 250; Isabel, 132; Jn., 132, 176, 230; Lieut. Col., 298; * Major, 309; Robt., 354; Steph., 250; Thos., 161, 162; W., 322; Wm., 191, 297; * 322.
 Newzam, Jn., 321; * My., 321.
 Nicholas, Ambrose, 234; * 235; Rich., son of, 84; Wm., son of, 96.
 Nicholson (Nycalson), Eliz., 250; Jn., 250; Robt., 159; W. N., 297, 330.
 Norfolk, Duke of, 172, 339, 340; Nich. de, 159, 181.
 Norman Conquest, 23, Edw., 211, 227, 236, 249.
 Normanby, Wm., 150.
 Normanton, 181; Jn. of, 159.
 Norris (Norays, Norrys), Hen., 361; Hugh, 247; Rich., 139.
 Northallerlerton, 71.
 Northampton, 49, 58.
 North Bar Gate, 138.
 Northburgh, Wm. de, 82.
 Northende, Jn., 177.
 Northloik, Jn. de, 137.
 Northgate, Church of, 29, 91; mill at, 50; reserve of, 27, 50, 87, 89, 91, 93, 98, * 99, * 102, 106, 107, 111, 138, * 165, et seq., 177, * 207, 219, 250, 361.
 North up, 264, 265.
 Northumberland, Earl of, 146.
 Northwell, 159, * 181, 293; * Hen. de, 134; Wm. de, 186.
 Norton, Church of, 260; Is. de, 244; Jn. de, 173, 244; Jn. Orm., 313; My., 313, 322; R., 9; Sar., 313.
 Norwell, 71, 249; Alice, 97; Robt. de, 125; Wm. de, 66, 67, 97, * 244.
 Nottingham, 13, * 14, 15, 26, 32, 47, 50, 52, 53, 55, 64, 71, 72, 79, 80, 102, 105, 113, * 129, 130, 143, 148, 152, 165, 166, 167, 168, 173, 181, 182, 188, 189, 191, 192, 195, * 196, 202, 205, 241, 265, 311, 324, 328, 338, 339, 345, 348; Archdeacon or, 245; Wm. de, 67, 81, 177, 244.
 Novgorod, 182.
 Novnus Rich., 66, * Wa., 66.*
 Noynton, Hugh de, 120.
 Nuormesby, Robt. de, 131.
 Nuttur, Edm., 355.
 OGG, Jn., 251; Wm., 251.
 Ogze, Robt., 307.
 Okey, Wm., 120.
 Olkham, Thos. de, 321.
 Oldfield, Geo., 325, 326, 327.*
 Oldham, Thos., 297.
 Ollerton, 176.
 Onderwile, Alan, 131.
 Oppression, instances of, 119-121.
 Ord, Aut., 309.
 Ordoyno, Garratt 314; Jacob, 314.
 Ordrede, Isabel, 133; Jn., 133, 139.
 Orger, Rog., 95, 244.
 Orgrave, Hugh de, 104.
 Orr, Alice, 132.
 Orsprng, Thos., 130, 189.
 Orston, 126, 129, 357; Joan of, 93; Jn. de, 92; Thos., 359; * Wm., 95, 101, 109.
 Osber, Geoff., 199; Wm., 358.
 Osburny, Vicar of, 249.
 Ossell, Jn., 194.
 Osgodby, Adam de, 105, 151.
 Osmundthorpe (Hosmundthorpe), 138, * 150, 186; Hugh de, 146, 149, 150, * 163; Wm. de, 150, 156, 157, 163, * 164, * 165.*
 Ossington, 159.
 Oston, Jn., 233.
 Ostwell, Rectory, 301.
 Oswia, King, 12.
 Osyth, St. (Syth), light of, 356.
 Otthell, Jn., 357.
 Ottham, Robt., 155.
 Oudenale, 183.
 Outbury, 86, 90, 101.
 Outram, Jane, 310; My., 310.
 Oust-by, Wm., 355.

- Ovens, Manorial, 29, 66, 155, 163, 194.
(bakehouse) 161, 165.
- Overey, Jn., 338.
- Owmbly, 322.
- Oxford, Earl of, 167; Jn. of, 118, 127.*
- Oxton, 150, 181; Wm., 137, 150, 215.
- PACKINGTON Thos. 207
- Paddeley (Paddeley, Padlay), Hugh, 164,
177, 351; Jn., 155; Juliana, 351;
Thos., 227, 228, 352, 353.* 359
- Page, Jm., 84, 257; Wa., 154; Wm.,
353.
- Pagett, 358.
- Pain, Wm., 361.
- Pakker, Thos., 186.
- Palley, Wm., 102.
- Palmer, Jn., 250; Rich., 250; Robt.,
219, 293, 310.
- Panyer, the, v. Inns (under Trades,
etc.).
- Parchyngier, Rich., 226.
- Pardonier, Jn. the, 193.
- Paris, Jn., 120,* 250.
- Parish, Jn., 52, 234; registers, 308;
ordered, 342.
- Parke, Wm., 233, 234, 250.
- Parker, Edw., 234; Jn., 190, 250;
Margt., 250; Robt., 246, 247;
Roger, 302.
- Parkelache, 221.
- Parlebein, Wm., 131.
- Parmenter, Robt., 93, 151; Wm., 93.
- Parnell, Eliz., 356; Jn., 318, 323, 356;
Susan, 318; Thos., 318; T. H.,
322.
- Parr, Chris., 250; Kath., 355; Rich.,
253.
- Parson, Alice, 251; Rich., 189, 251.
- Parson's Mount, 138, 300.
- Pas (Pesi), Robt., 244; Roger, 165.
- Pate, Rich., 249.
- Patterson, Hannah, 317; J. S., 316;
Jas., 316, 317.
- Paty, Wm., 161, 195.
- Paulinus, 12, 22.
- Paulyn (Palyn), Jn., 352; Simon, 225.
- Paunton (Pounton), Jn., 125, 219, 323.
- Pavement, the, 155, 158, 230, 245, 251,
349.
- Paving of Newark, 122, 123, 172, 173,
354.* 356, 357.
- Pawson, Robt., 350.*
- Payn (Pagan), Alan, 84; Alice, 83;
Amelisa, 67, Geoff., 96, Hen.,
162, Hugh, 266, Isaya, 66,* 67,
82,* 92, 188, 198, 244; Jn., 222;
Robt., 66,* 69, 81, 91, 242, 325;
Thos., 131, Wa., 66, 68,* 84,
90; Wm., 68,* 84.
- Payntour (Payntenor, Peyntour), Is-
abel, 161; Matilda, 138, 164, 301;
Thos., 138, 162, 361; Wa. the,
169.
- Peak (Pek), Agnes, 350; Robt., 350.
- Pearce (Peres), Wm., 352.
- Pearson (Pereson), J. B., 297, 307, 309;
Mrs., 309; Rich., 234, 307; Robt.,
278.
- Peasant Revolt, the, 144, 145.
- Peache, Joan, 116, 134, Jn., 92;
Thos., 116, 131.
- Peda, 12.
- Peele, Anne, 322; Sam., 322.*
- Pekeryng (Pickering), 322; Hen., 162.
- Pelham, Wm., 302.
- Pell, Geo., 250; Wm., 309.
- Pembroke, Earl of, 106.
- Penance, 55.
- Pendleton, Thos., 206.
- Pennel, Davies, 307.
- Penny, Hen., 161; Simon, 357.
- Pennythorne (Pennythorpe), Agnes,
355; Nich., 353; Wm., 161, 163,
165, 177, 245, 253, 337, 353, 354,
355.
- Perambulation, the, 325,* 327, 328.*
- Percy, Hen. de, 113, 146; Sir Thos.,
349.
- Perkin, Ra., 85; Wa., 85; Wm., 140,
142, 143, 223, 224, 225.
- Pertyrk, Rich., 161.
- Perryan, Jn., 150.
- Pete, Jn., 114, 215, 223; Rich., 114;
Wa., 86.
- Peter's Pence, 48, 49.
- Peterson, Jn., 89, 94, 95, 96,* 103,
109, 111,* 134, 135, 140,* 217,
244,* 245, 255, 256; Thos., 68,
94; Wm., 111, 217.
- Petit (Little), Agnes, 112; Eliz., 112;
Jn., 110; Robt., 108; Wm., 112.*
- Peverelthorn, Isabel, 68; Jn. de, 68.
- Peyteyn, Robt., 112.
- Philipot (hylypot, Phyllypotte), Abra-
ham, 227; Alice, 357,* Eliz.,
359, 357; Joan, 251, 288; Jn.,
173, 175, 177,* 245, 283, 284, 318,*
354,* 356, 357; Margt., 318;
Thos., 177,* 245, 275, 323, 355,
356,* 357; Wm., 197, 230, 234,
251, 288, 311, 340, 341, 346, 348,
349, 357, 358, 395.
- Philippa, Queen, 268, 216, 217.
- Piche, Thos., 354.
- Pie, Godfrey, 309; Steph., 194.
- Piepowder, Courts of, 30.
- Pierpont (Perpaul), Agnes, arms
of, 289; Anora de, 265; Edm.,
150, 161, 162,* 164; Edw., 162;
Hen., 82, 84, 93, 175,* 232, 359;
Roger, 162,* 164; Wm., 176, 219.
- Piet (Pygth), Wm., 301.
- Pigot, Rich., 359.
- Pilgrimage of Grace, 339-340.
- Pilgrimages, 335.
- Pilkingdon, Edw., 189; Robt., 234.
- Pinder, Jn., 227; Wm. le, 162.
- Piozza, Mrs., 307.
- Pipe, Kath., 357.
- Pise, Hugh, 131.
- Plater, Hen., 334.
- Plattis, wife, 94.
- Playstret, Mv., 167; Roger, 162;
Wm. the, 166.
- Plomer, Peter, 122; Robt., 234.
- Plompton Wm., 257.
- Plomstith Wm. the, 62.*
- Pluchep, Margery, 95; Wm., 95.
- Plumpton, 260, 301.
- Pluckington, Eliz., 314, 322; Jos.,
314, 321, 363; Mary, 314, 321;
Miles, 321; Roger, 321, 322;
Wm., 199, 314, 322.
- Polock (Poloko), Thos., 159.
- Pole, Jn., 350.
- Poleys (Polley), Archdeacon of, 48, 49.
- Poley (Polley), Margery, de, 297; Ra.,
163; Robt., 221.
- Pole Fitz, 122; Jn. de la, 173, 322;
Rich., 157; Wm., 173, 186, 187,
188.
- Pollard, And., 358; Jas., 230; Jn.,
137, 149, 162, 163,* Miles, 358.*
- Ponne, Wm., 361.*
- Poole, Jn., 309.
- Poppe, alms to, 350, 352.
- Poppe, Steph., 125.
- Popes and Nks, 60, 202, 341; Enge-
mus, 32, 44; Honorius, 31; Inno-
cent, 32; Victor, 16, 17.
- Population of Newark, 122.
- Porpouse at Nk., 30.
- Porter, Alice, 227; Augustine, 249;
Chris., 249; Hen., 99, 130, 193;
Hugh, 229; Jn., 103, Maud, 193;
Robt. the, 60, 130, Wm., 153,
229.
- Postill, Jn., 208.
- Posto, Maud, 222; Robt. de, 222.
- Potter (Poter), Agnes, the, 93, 192;
Jn., 97, 244; Isolda, 93.
- Potterdyke, 28, 133, 137, 138,* 140,
134, 155,* 177, 219, 254, 352, 353,
355.
- Pottergate, 109, 137, 139.
- Pottery, 5, 6, 9, 10.
- Pound, the, 162.
- Powell, Jn., 162; Rich., 316.
- Poye, Rich., 186, 191.
- Poynton, Mr., 309.
- Pratt, Adam, 105; Ald., 335; B. T.,
201, 260, 297; Jn., 350,* 194;
Margery, 101.
- Prehistoric races, 1.
- Prentys, Alice, 302; Rich., 137, 142,
149, 186, 301, 302,* Robt., 163,
189.
- Preston, Jn. de, 231; Robt., 307.
- Prices, v. Trades, &c.
- Pride (Pride), Helisota, 96; Hen.,
100, 110; Jn., 96, 184.
- Prnest, Robt., 19; Roger, 65; Wa., 65.
- Prenteston (Prentessum), Jn. the, 149;
Rich., 103.
- Prince Consort, window to, 201.
- Printing, my, of, 172.
- Prise, Sir Wm., 308.
- Privilege of Clergy, 145-147.
- Procter, Nich., 251; Wm., 250.
- Protestants, French, 311; Polish, 311.
- Pulcher, Jn., 244.
- Punishments, cucking stool, 81; gal-
lows, 81, 87; pillory, 81, stocks,
148, 345, 347; house of the, 155,
161.
- Purgeon (Purchon), Jn., 157, 164.
- Purveyance, alouses of, 78-81, 102,
110, 121.
- Py Alms, 212.
- Pyge (Pyge), Alice, 359, Anne, 355;
Margt., 359,* Myl., 359; Rich.,
359,* 354; Thos., 173, 177, 287,*
323, 354, 355,* 356,* 358, 359;
Wa., 232; Wm., 222, 227, 275,
278, 287, 323, 333, 350.
- Pygsholes, not concerning, 343-347.
- Pykard, Peter, 134.
- Pympington, Jn., 345.
- Py, Joan, 112; Wt., 112.
- Pyndred, Roger, 354.
- Pyndred, Ralph, 354.
- Pyndred, Jn., 173; 162, 222.
- Pyndred, Jn., 131; Wm., 131.
- Pyndred, Hen., 12.
- Pyndred, 16, printed, 3, 292.
- QU'APPELONDE, 69.

- Quarel, Wm., son of, 127.
 Qwyched, Wm., 164.
- RADCLIFFE, (Ratcliff) 132, 141, 148 ;
 Geo., 350 ; Hugh, 132 ; Robt.,
 67, 361 ; Thos., 132.
- Raedwald, King, 11.
- Ragg (Ragge), — 127 ; Agnes, 352 ;
 Jn., 234, 352.*
- Ragsdale, Wm., 333.
- Ralph, a parish priest, 354 ; * Mary,
 68 ; Roger, son of, 68 ; Wm., 127.
- Rampton, 355, 359.
- Ramsay (Ramsey), 238 ; Robt., 317,
 337 ; Thos., 363.
- Ramsden, Sir Jn., 308.
- Raskell, Jn., 229.
- Rassbendale, Ag., 357.
- Rastall, Sam., 310, 314.
- Rawson (Rasun, Rasyun), Jn. de, 227 ;
 Robt., 358 ; Wm., 155.
- Rathelord, Alex., 157.
- Raton row, 130, 150, 226, 245.*
- Rawe, Robt., 352.*
- Rawlinson (Raulynson), Rich., 354.
- Rayner (Raignor), Dr., 338 ; Jn., 303 ;
 Sim., 325.
- Read (Rede), Rich., 234 ; Robt., 299
 Thos., 194.
- Reading, Sir Robt., 309.
- Rearsbie, Sir Thos., 309.
- Reay, S., 297.*
- Reconator, Isabel, 96 ; Thos., 96.
- Rectory, the, 300, 302, 303.
- Redhill, 106.
- Redy (Reddie), Geo., 191 ; Robt.,
 250, 305.
- Reeve, Gilbert, the, 52 ; Luke, the, 68 ;
 Robt., the, 85 ; Hugh, his son, 85.
- Reformation, the, 330, 340, *et seq.*
- Remigius, Bishop, 18, 19, 25, 26, 30.
- Rempton, 290 ; Thos. de, 174.
- Rendall, Jn., 162.
- Reniger, Lieut., Sam., 309.
- Rents, 27, 28, 50, 62,* 134, 148 ; clove,
 242 ; cummin, 99 ; * geese, 141 ;
 hens at Christmas, 27, 50 ; pep-
 per, 98, 99 ; rose, 99, 137 ; spar-
 row-hawks, 141 ; spurs, 98.
- Repingdon, Bishop, 361.
- Retford, 11, 53, 121, 130, 148, 191, 196,
 (East) 189 ; Adam de, 141 ; Dio-
 nisia de, 96 ; Geoff. de, 96,* 141 ;
 Margy., 141.
- Revel, Alun of, 184 ; Godfrey of, 182 ;
 Gookyn of, 182 ; Ludbrite of,
 182.
- Reynece, Hen., 353 ; Jn., 353.
- Reynolds, W. J., 314.
- Riby, Robt. de, 120, 132.
- Richard, Wm., 130.
- Richard I., 47, 50, 70, 113 ; II., 151,
 242, 269.
- Richardson, Thos., 215.
- Rich, Isaac, le, 47.
- Richmond, Master, 249.
- Rickman, Mr., on Nk. Church, 266,
 267.
- Riddeward, Jn., 225.
- Ridge, Arabella, 315 ; Chas., 315 ;
 E. H., 315 ; G. L., 315 ; Hen.,
 315 ; Jane, 315 ; Jn., 315 ; My.,
 315 ; W. A., 315.
- Ridgehill, Arabella, 321 ; Jn., 321.
- Ridley, Nich., 284.
- Riggs, Wm., 365.
- Ringesdon, Ellen de, 304.
- Riots, 343-347.
- Ripley, 288.
- Ripon, 106, 316.
- Rippinghale, 304.
- Robert, Jn., 359,* Thos., 359.*
- Roberts, Wm., 223.
- Robertscousin (Roberdescosin), And.,
 103.
- Robertson, Agnes, 127 ; Jn., 131 ;
 Thos., 164 ; Wm., 112.
- Robinson, Alice, 250 ; Hen., 191 ;
 Jn., 222, 359 ; Nich., 251 ; Rich.,
 283 ; Robt., 234, 237, 251 ; Wm.,
 233, 250, 253, 323, 349, 365.
- Robse, Jn., 174.
- Rodenham, Robt. of, 104.
- Rodes (Rodys), Mistress, 251 ; Robt.,
 337.
- Rodnyngton, Idonea, 112 ; Wm. de,
 112.
- Rofote, Hugh, 103.
- Roger, Alice, 110 ; Bishop of Salis-
 bury, 31, 42-44 ; Jn., 66, 181,
 222, 244 ; Rich. le, 111 ; Wm.,
 son of, 110.
- Rogers, Jn., 308 ; Nich., 361.
- Roland, Jn., 181.
- Roldeston (Rolleston), 23, 128, 142,
 159, 175, 181, 304 ; mills, 194 ;
 And., 132 ; Nich. de, 78 ; Robt.
 de, 78, 79, 80 ; Ralph de, 127, 132.
- Rolle, Jn., 359 ; Margt., 156 ; Robt.,
 121.
- Romans at Newark, 2.
- Rombe, Isabel, 161.
- Roncelby, 67.*
- Roo (Wrood), Bonaventure, 207 ; Jn.,
 357 ; Wm., 227, 350, 351.
- Roos, arms of, 289 ; Hum., 37 ; Wm.
 Lord, 302.
- Roper, Agnes, 355 ; Cecily, 92, 192 ;
 Hen., 159 ; Hugh, the, 84, 92,
 93, 102 ; Jn., 126, 245, 246, 353,
 361 ; Rich. the, 111, 132 ; Wm.,
 150.
- Rose, Robt., 196 ; Wa., son of, 129.
- Rosell, v. Russel.
- Roser, Jn. the, 129.
- Roslin, 326.
- Ross, Peter, 362.
- Roter, Robt., 107.
- Rotherham, Bishop v. Scott Thos. ;
 College at, 37, 38.
- Rothwell, Rich., 350.
- Rouce, Agnes, 357.
- Roughford, 104.
- Rouse (Rows), Nich., 72, 73, 163, 275,
 286, 323, 350 ; Robt., 350 ; Sim.,
 234.
- Roworth, Rich., 351.
- Royston, 249.
- Ruddington, 311.
- Rutford, 71, 72 ; Convent of, 176, 181,
 221.
- Rupert, Prince, 326.
- Russell (Rosell, Rossyll), Harold, 249 ;
 Jn., 127,* 128,* 129, 130,* Sir
 Jn., 191, 339.*
- Rutland, Earls of, 339, 361 ; Edw.,
 302, 306,* 323 ; Hen., 322 ; Isa-
 bel, 302 ; Jn., 323 ; Rog., 323.
- Rutton, Edm., 358 ;
- Rynges, Alice, 249 ; Wm., 249, 302.
- Ryngell, Jn., 195.
- Ryngeson, Rog., 234.
- Ryngesthorp, Robt. de, 226, 227.
- Rypper, Cecilia, 159, 181 ; Jn., 159,
 181 ; Wm., 159, 161,* 181,* 229.
- SADLER (Sadyler), Matilda, 161,
 226, 227 ; Rich., 114 ; Thos., 164 ;
 Wm., 357.
- Saint John, Col., 308.
- Sale, Alice, 98 ; Rich. de la, 98.
- Salford, Robt., 162.
- Salisbury, Wm. Earl of, 60.
- Salleton, Thos., 356, 357.
- Salmon, Wm., 219, 358.
- Salteforth (Salforth), Robt., 244, 246,
 247.
- Salter, Rich. le, 111, 133.
- Salvyn, Simon, 234.
- Sampson, Steward of Newark, 52 ;
 Mich., 159 ; Rich., 356 ; Robt.,
 65, 66, 243 ; Thos., 231 ; Wa.,
 65 ; Wm., 265.
- Sampton, Hugh de, 107.
- Samuel, a Jewish Bishop, 47.
- Sanctuary, right of, 86, 90, 91, 128,
 165.
- Sandale, Ja., 106.
- Sanday, My., 312 ; Wm., 312.
- Sandwich, Geo., 323.
- Sannt, Peter, 87.
- Sans, Mmc., 309.
- Santper, Wm., 114.
- Saracenhead, v. Inns, under Trades,
 etc
- Saunders, Roland, 284.
- Saunderson, Capt. Robt., 309.
- Saussmere (Sawsemer), Guy, 213 ;
 Matilda, 132, 140, 213, 214,* 233,
 235, 236 ; Wm., 103, 110, 111,*
 114, 115, 132, 133,* 213, 214,*
 215,* 217, 233, 244, 356.
- Savage, Jas., 278,* 354 ; Maistres
 Johne, 354 ; Rich., 176 ; Thos.,
 361 ; Wm., 323.
- Savigny, Jn. de, 363.
- Saville (Sayvill), Sayvill, Hen. de,
 243 ; Rich., 133, 148, 150, 219,*
- Sawserman, Rich., 157 ; Wm., 161.
- Saxby (Saxy), Jn., 355 ; Matilda, 355 ;
 Wm., 355.
- Saygeston, Jn., 148.
- Saylyerd, Rich., 153.
- Saynton (Senton), Edw., 234,* 237,
 251, 323, 324, 349, 357, 365 ;
 Wm., 250.
- Scatworth, 84.
- Scales, Ger., 213 ; Thos., 213 ; Wm.,
 213.
- Scarborough, 55 ; Earl of, 333.
- Searle, 159, (South) 159, 160 ; Hen.
 de, 151 ; Jn., 114 ; vicar of, 121 ;
 vicar of South, 231.
- Scarsdale, Earl of, 203.
- Scarthorpe, 98, 130,* 131,* * Wm., 223.
- Scatelok Alice, 358.
- Scathpeto, Jn., 221.
- Scattergood (Scatergode, Skatergore),
 Alice, 155, 163 ; Emma, 112 ;
 Hen., 112.
- Schackelocke, Chris., 234.
- Schieweton (Schwretton, Scheriveton),
 v. Screveton.
- Schoo Lane (Scolane), 155.
- Schoils (Grammar), 248, 307, (Mag-
 nus), 322 ; (Song), 318.
- Scletar, J. Jan, 148 ; Jn., 148 ; Robt.,
 246, 247.

- Scloswyke (Sloswyke), Rich., 211, 223, 249.
- Sconce Hills, 213.
- Scone, Abbott of, 100.
- Scotir, Ivo de, 133.
- Scotland, 102, 325; wars with, 78, 80, 89, 105, 109, 113, 116, 117, 118, 129, 128.
- Scotte (Skott), Alan, 109; Alex., 301, 342; Giltb., 272, 273, 330-333; 18, 98; Jas., 159; Jn., 109, 164, 175, 177, 357; Robt., 215, 227, 352; Thos., 37, 312, 350; * Wm., 95, 98.
- Screveton, 301; Alice, 97, 98, 361; Jn. de, 120; Ra., 30; Robt., 79; Thos., 301; Wm., 89, 98, 120; Wm., 94, 97, 361.*
- Scrooby, 137.
- Scrop (Scrope), Geoff. le, 104; Hen., 1, 225; Lord, 161.
- Scrowerton; Geoff. de, 361.* 392.
- Sedgewick, Wm., 288.
- Seel, Jn., 323.
- Segbroke, Jn. de, 149.*
- Seggefall, Jn. de, 303.
- Segrave, Eliz., 356; Ra., 350; Steph. de, 67.
- Seles, Wm., 163.
- Seme, Wm., 101, 164, 165, 166, 173, 190, 219, 231, 247.
- Sempringham, 297.* Giltb. of, 259; Prior of, 228, 244, 255; Thos. de, 304.
- Sendale, Jn., 232, 353, 358; Thos., 358; Wm., 163.
- Sengiant, Robt. le, 111; Warren le, 69; Wm. the, 65.
- Sessay, 324.
- Sotheber, Hugh, 120; Robt., 129.
- Seuster, Alice the, 105.
- Seward, Wm., 161, 162.*
- Shadcliff, 130.
- Shakespeare, A. C., 310; Margt., 310.
- Shakvis, Joan, 177; Robt., 177.
- Sharp, Jn., 305; Thos., 234; Wm., 72, 131.
- Shaw, Agnes, 323, 351; Anne, 323; Jn., 110, 177, 361; Rich., 234; Thos., 160, 163; Wm., 326.
- Sheffield, ringers of, 320; Wm. de, 132.
- Sheldon, Dr., 309.
- Shellord (Schellord), 99, 297; Giltb. de, 114, 131, 132.* Priory of, 181, 182, 223; Wm., 246, 247.
- Shelton, 129, 143, 160, 179, 249, 314; Wm. de, 94, 102, 114.
- Shene, Jn., 147.
- Sheepmark, Herbt., 181.
- Sheppard, Geo., 363; Jn., 312.
- Sherman, Eliz., 315; Rich. le, 114; Robt. le, 114, 131; Watson, 315.
- Sherwin, Mr., 328.
- Sherwood Forest, 63, 71, 263; (Schir-wole) Edm., 250; Jn. de, 130, 132.* 141; Thos., 244, 250.
- Shilton's History of Newark, 139.
- Shipman, Mr., 309.
- Shirburn (Shyreburn), Ag. de, 142; Jn. de, 142, 215; Rich. de, 92.
- Shir, Thos., 193.
- Shirley, Ralph, 206.
- Shoemaker, Hen. the, 126, Ivo the, 67, 244.
- Shrewsbury, 351; Earl of, 338, 339.* 359.
- Siberton, 83.
- Sibthorpe, 14, 37, 38, 66, 67, 99, 102, 124, 141, 142, 143, 150, 159, 169, 181, 188, 198, 290, 298, 341, 337; Geoff., 99, 109, 111.* Hen., 99, 244; Jn., 143; Jn., 139, 161, 163; Margt., 361; Robt., 149; Sim., 143, 150.* 193, 199, 215, 249.* 247, 301.* 302.* Thos., 134, 142, 209, 243, 244, 245.* Wm., 149, 159.
- Sigam, 159, 181.
- Sikes, F., 297; R. v. J., 249; Jn., 235; Jos., 235, 239; My., 235; Rich., 235.
- Sikleston, Thos. de, 304.*
- Silchester, 9.
- Silk Willoughby, 361.*
- Silvester, Robt., 149.
- Simon, Lambert, 108.
- Simon, Rich., 108; Simon, son of, 87.
- Simpkin, Rich., 357.
- Simpson, Hugh, 329; Jn., 161; Mr., 290; Robt., 104; Wm., 251, 323.
- Singleton, Thos., 164.
- Sitwell, Achard, 228; Rich., 228.
- Siward, Duke, 17.
- Skelbrooke, Wm., 153.
- Skelton, Jn., 159; Wm., 222, 233.* 239, 237, 249.
- Skendilby, Lambert, 177, 232; Th. S., 177.*
- Skerret, Jas., 303.
- Skeyngton, 153.
- Sketchley, Eliz., 319; J. J., 319; Sam., 319.*
- Skinner, Hugh, 352; Jn., 125, Ra., 190; Rich., 191; Robt. le, 133, 139, 191; Wm., 102, 132.
- Skipwyth, Wm., 149.
- Skirlington (Skyllyngton), Jn., 194; Rich., 150, 355; Robt., 164, 165; Wm., 131.
- Skrymshaw (Skrymshire), J., 300; Wm., 234.
- Skypp, Brian, 250.
- Slater, Agnes, 350; Rich., 162; Robt., 354; Thos. the, 102.
- Sleaford, 30, 31, 32, 43, 52, 57, 104, 148, 234; Gumbals at, 243.
- Sloswyke, v. Scloswyke.
- Sluys in Holland, 156.
- Smith (Smith), Alex., 94, 95, Anne, 137; Chris., 177; Domsa 137; Edm., 318, Eliz., 321; Ell. de, 329; Geoff., 89, Hen., 180, 215, 309, 308, 325, 359, 351, 357; Hugh, 159; Jn., 114, 122, 141, 161, 162, 179, 205, 275, 283, 284, 286, 305, 311, 322, 323.* 327, 351, 354.* 355.* 356.* 357.* 358.* 359.* 362; Marg. v., 141; Master, 244; Mr., 328; Nicu., 162; Rich., 154, 156, 158; Robt., 103, 126, 149.* 159, 283, 314, Theobald, 87; F.W., 23; Thos., 91, 161, 223, 329.* 331, 357.* Woolley, 41; Wm., 137, 159, 259, 257.* 309, 345, 349.* 347.
- Smithson, Wm., 161.
- Smart, Chas., 313; Hen., 313, Mary, 313.
- Snell, Lemnox, 319; My., 313; Rich., 315, 316; Wm., 313.
- Sneynton, 180, 196, 359.
- Sneyth, Jn. de, 135.
- Snow (Snaw), Al., 30, 300, 111; Geoff., 131; Hu., 199, 200, 154, 155, 194; Jn., 219; Jn., 111; Mathla, 143; R. v. 163; R. h., 94, 95, 109, 111; Thos., 143, 215, 239; Wm., 135; Wm., 111, 113.
- Snvedal, Thos., 246.
- Sopmour, Joan, 246.
- Solner, a servant, 239.
- Somerby (Sumerby), 147; Maud de, 98; Robt. de, 98.* 239.
- Somers, Thos., 225.
- Somers-shire, 209.
- Somerton Castle, 144.
- Somonour, Gerald, 147, 241; Thos., the, 114.
- Sord, Th. S., 98, 301.
- Southby, Jn. de, 302.
- Southend, Wm., 466, 114.
- Southgate, 94, 99, 157.
- Southill, 3, 25, 26, 27, 33, 37, 38, 35, 85, 122, 127, 132, 167, 199, 205, 209, 210, 221, 225, 229, 231, 249, 255.* 299, 305, 308.* 327, 328.* 337, 359; Alno, 131; Bolso, 154; Mathla, 161; Robt., 229; Wm. de, 131.
- Sowers, Jn. le, 161.
- Spann, prisoners from, 55.
- Spaldford, 190, 191, Adam, 163.* Alice, 93; Berth., 111; Domsa, 97; Jn. de, 241; Thos., 66, 94; Wm., 97, 101, 227, 301.*
- Spalding, 16; Jn., 159.
- Spalton, Rolan, 249.
- Spawning (Spemyng, Spamyng), Jn., 182; Thos., 250, 337; Wm., 250.
- Spedigate, water so called, 126.
- Spencer, Jn., 310; Mr., 354; Robt., 164; Robt., 133.
- Spicer, Jn. le, 114; Robt., 131, 135, 142, 229, 249.
- Spigurn, Hen., 104.
- Spilsbury, F. B., 322; Maria, 322; Trevelyan, 322.
- Spilsby, Baldmeke near, 348.
- Spiri Edm. de, 84.
- Spitalross in Balderton, 161.
- Spottall (Spotford), Beatt., 131, 132; Eliz., 97; Math. de, 107, 131, 132, 141, 241; Roger, 161, 348; Wm., 99, 97, 162.
- Spound (Spumdon), Emma, 350; Jn., 157, 158, 161, 162.* 193.* 194.* 235, 350, 359; Robt., 161, 174.* 175; Wm., 172, 259, 323, 358.
- Spurgene, — 311; Ann, 311; Eliz., 311; Jn., 319; Margt., 319, 318; Robt., 311; Sam., 318; Susan, 318; Thos., 318.*
- Spratting, And., 84.
- Spreckle, Jn., 297.* Mr., 329.
- Sprunthorpe, 353.
- Spratt, Thos., 179.
- Stace (Stavise), Rich., 231, 346, 347.* Wm., 190.
- Stafe, Alice, 250; Robt., 25.
- Staley, Rich., 159, 162.
- Stalworthman, Wm., 213.
- Stamford, 149; Earl of, 304.
- Stamwale (Stammwath), 139.
- Standen, Milo, 221, 358.
- Stanish, Roger, 176.
- Stanes, Thos. de, 159; Wm. de, 166.

- Stanford (Staynforth), Johan, 358;
Jn. de, 97; Peter, 359; Wm.,
358.
- Stanhope, 176; Edw., 278; Thos.,
193.
- Stanley (Standley), Jn., 250, 344, 352;
Wm., 234.
- Stansall, Anne, 314; Margt., 314; Mr.,
139; Thos., 314.
- Stansfield, Ely, 307, 309.
- Stanton, 160, 176, 236, 309; Alice,
143, 153; Athelina, 104; Geoff.,
217; Harold, 206; Hervey de,
104; Jas. de, 143; Jn., 132,*
134, 135,* 141, 142, 150, 155;
Laur., 306; Mary, 141, 142;
Matilda, 128; Manger, 309;
Thos. de, 143, 153, 199, 309;
Wm. de, 104.
- Stapleford, 145; Simon de, 104.
- Staples, 185; Eliz., 316; Laur., 316.
- Stapulton, Wm., 340.
- Staynesby, Wm., 149, 150, 163.
- Stel, Roger, 114.
- Stephen, Geoff., son of, 198; King,
42-45; Master, 160.
- Sterne, Jn., 93; Wa., 131.
- Stevens, Eliz., 310.
- Stevenson, Wm., 75, 321; W. H., 18,
23.
- Stewart, Capt., 310.
- Sturchelee, Jn. de, 80.
- Stirling, 80.
- Stocks, v. Punishments.
- Stockhorne, 104.
- Stodmerstreet, 140, 150, 177, 199,
220, 244, 245, 246, 247, 250, 254,
255, 287, 354, 356, 359.
- Stoke (Stokum, Stoccum), 3, 5, 85,
87, 89, 93, 95, 98, 131, 132,* 141,
143, 170,* 187, 188, 228, 209, 351,
357; East, 107; battle of, 160,
167-171; Chapel of St. Anne at,
335; Alice, 135, 230; Francis,
178, 180; Hen. de, 149, 154, 155,
162, 165; Jn. de, 87, 199; Peter,
104; Petronille, 131; Prebend of,
303, 304; Rich., 163; Robt. de,
145, 163,* 230; Roger del, 114,
131; Wm., 137, 143, 149,* 150,*
163, 166, 177, 191, 214, 225.
- Stokes, A. J., 298; Master, 253;
Robt., 85; Sim., 85.
- Stokkyng, Jn., 163, 164.
- Stony, Jn. de, 102.
- Stone Age, men of, the, 1.
- Stones (Stonys), Jn., 215, 249.
- Stontelythe, Jn., 126.
- Stopforth, Geoff., 126.
- Storre, Wa., 128.
- Stort, Robt., 84.
- Stoter, Jn. de, 123.
- Stowe, 12, 13, 20, 56, 361,* Monastery
of, 16, 17, 18, 10,* 20, 25, 27, 30,
46, 49, 52, 61; Alice, 318; Geo.,
302,* Jn., 50, 135, 142, 318.
- Stoyll, Emma, 164; Hen., 111.
- Stratton, Robt., 163.
- Streets, seen s in, 124, 126, 127, 128,
255, state of, 99, 122, 123;
v. Rabbertongate, Barnebygate,
Brades-street, Cartegate, Castle-
gate, Codgling Lane, Cookrow,
Drylridge, Gayle Lane, Guild
Lane, Ironmongers' Row, Kirk-
gate, Lombard Street, Market-
place, Middlegate, Mill Lane,
Milligate, Pavement, Potterdyk,
Pottergate, School Lane.
- Strelley, Eliz., 278; Nich., 354; Peter
de, 153; Sampson de, 305.
- Stubbs, Robt., 221.
- Stubton, Roger, 164.
- Stutlyn, Alice, 142, 164, 189; Ralph,
189; Rich., 362; Robt., 111, 112,
114, 115,* 123, 131, 132,* 133,*
134,* 135, 139, 140, 141,* 142,
162, 182, 183, 184,* 185, 189,*
195, 216, 217, 218,* 257, 361,
362,* Thos., 216.
- Stukeley, Dr., 4, 7, 138, 290.
- Stumble, Jn., 190.
- Sturtevant, Jn., 326.
- Sturton, Jn., 250.
- Stygges, Wm., 230.
- Stywell, Achard, 351.
- Sudbury, Rich., 215.
- Sudder, Wm., 72, 226.
- Suerdt, Robt., 300.
- Suffolk, Dukes of, 253, 339,* 340.
- Sugden, Chris., 305, 306.
- Summers, Thos., 316.
- Surflete, Jn. de, 221, 226; one Sur-
flete, 226; Simon de, 137, 142,
143, 223,* 224, 225,*
- Surrey, Earl of, at Nk., 106.
- Suthton, Rich. de, 128.
- Sutton, 177, 322; Brigadier, 307;
Canon, 282; Edw., 238; Eliz.,
355; Hamund, 175; Hen., 349;
J. H. M., 333; Jn., 137, 159,
155,* My., 333; Mich., 362;
Oliver, 290; Rector of, 162;
Rich., 187, 217, 257, 328; Robt.
de, 82; Roger de, 80, 91; Thos.,
278; Wm., 159.
- Sutton Scarsdale, 203.
- Swafeld (Snafield), Jn., 162, 228;
Nich., 114; Philip de, 95, 97;
Roger de, 91, 132; Wm., 231.
- Swan (Suon), Alice, 98; Joan, 132;
Jn., 159; Rich., 98; Thos., 132,*
234; Wm., 122.
- Swayn (Swein), Hen., 131; King, 15.
- Swartie, Eliz., 350; Robt., 249.
- Swartz, Martin, 169.
- Swell, Hen. de, 67, 68.
- Swerlesher, Geoff. the, 103.
- Swillington, Robt. de, 83.
- Swineherd, Jn. the, 159; Thos. the, 128.
- Swineshead, 57.
- Swyneden, 359.
- Swynford (Swineford), Hugh, 152;
Kath., 152; Jn., 129; Norman
de, 135; Thos., 152, 156.
- Swynnerton, Roger de, 116.
- Sybble, Jn., 142, 228, 229.
- Syleby, Jn. de, 147, 231.
- Syleston, Adam de, 135; Thos., 356;
Wm., 354.
- Synderby (Swinderby), Jn. de, 226;
Thos., 80; Wm., 148.
- Syreston (Sireston), 98, 104, 134, 159,
160, 181, 199, 249.
- TALAR, v. Taylor.
- Tallart, Gilbert, 116; Jn., 131.
- Talbots, Albina, 314* Eliz., 314, 315,
310; Ellen, 314; G., 297; Geoff.,
314; Godfrey, 303; Mary Anne,
314; Phil., 314, 315, 319; W. E.,
314.
- Tamworth, Jn., 186; Rich., 163, 335;
Thos., 150, 155; Wm., 162.
- Tanner (Tanur), Albreda, 79; Alice,
357; Arnale, 96; Hen., 94, 97;
Isabel, 97; Luke, 92, 94, 96;
Robt., 92; Sampson, 79, 105;
Thos., 149, 153; Wm., 85, 93,
105, 189, 217.
- Tarber, Rich. le, 90.
- Tasker, Alice, 142, 226; Geoff., 90;
Ra. le, 90, 142, 226.
- Tatham, Wm., 250.
- Tatsall, arms of, 290.
- Tattersall, Thomazin, 316, 318.
- Taverham, Jn., 305, 306.
- Taverner, Ann, 106, 124, 312; Eliz.,
315; Hardwick, 315; Hugh, 93;
Isabel, 150,* 161; Joan, 150;
Jn., 130, 197,* 326,* Matilda,
111, 112; Nich., 114, 125, 131,
133, 137, 150, 228; Ralph, 114,
120, 124, 131, 161; Rich., 95, 103,
106,* 107, 109, 111, 112, 124, 130,*
142, 164, 187, 197, 244,* 245,
250,* Robt., 132, 312; Thos.,
10, 137, 153, 219; Wa., 103, 110,
114, 130,* 132, 133, 134,* 140,
142, 182, 187, 188, 213; Wm.,
117,* 124, 131, 143, 150,* 228,
230, 255.
- Taxes and Taxation, 113, 118, 122,
129, 145, 159-160, 191, 349.
- Taylor (Talyor, Talar), Alex., 362;
Anna, 291, 322; Annie, 364;
C. R., 291; Coletta, 10; Geo.,
16; Hen., 250; Hum., 250, 361;
Joan, 245; Jn., 72, 159,* 219,
222, 234, 291, 322, 351, 354,
355, 358, 364; Laur., 194; Robt.,
149, 245, 250,* 322, 352, 355;
Simon le, 94, 139; Thos., 10,
153, 161; Wm., 131, 195, 324,
359.
- Tealby, 15.
- Tebbe, Anne, 153; Jn., 153,*
- Tempest, Thos., 287, 360.
- Temple Bruer, 199, 234.
- Tennend, Thos., 351.
- Tepele, Rich., 126.
- Terwest, Reuben, 318.
- Tetney, 235.
- Thacker (Thekar), Alice, 162,
251; Jn., 159, 181, 250, 251,
340,* 362; Thos., 207; Wm.,
151, 195.
- Thaxton (Thackstone), Geo., 324;
Nich., 337, 346,*
- Theodolf, Wm., 94.
- Theodald, Archbp., 12.
- Theodore, Archbp., 12.
- Thirc Thos., 354.
- Thirkhill, Rich., 357.
- Thisteler, Hugh, 162.
- Thole, Ag., 350.
- Thompson, Ruth, 228; Wm., 291, 297.
- Thomewell, Lieut., 308.
- Thorahill, Wm. de, 304.
- Thornhill (Thornay, Thornhaw), 131,
160; Alice, 231; Beat., 111, 133;
Dionisia, 98, Hugh, 228, 231;
Jn. de, 96,* 111, 114, 131, 228
231, Wm., 69, 96, 98*
- Thornton, Gilbert de, 83; Jn., 234;
Thos., 210, 233, 239, 237, 249,
301, 342.
- Thornyle, Thos., 294.

- Thornton, Mr., 32, 129, 271, 322.
 Thorp, 14, 160, 187, 189, 199, 236, 249, 355; Edw., 322; Geoff., 95, 244; Geo., 220; Herbt., 135; Hugh, 72, 120, 163, 174; Jas., 314, 315; Jn., 92, 159, 350; Kath., 161, 162; Lydia, 314, 315; Margt., 141; Master, 249; Nich., 93; Rich., 100; Steph., 132, 141; Thos., 132; Wm., 66, 67, 95, 109, 217, 244.*
 Thurgarthorp, Alice, de, 110; Jn. de, 110.*
 Thrale, Mrs., 307.
 Thropton, Jn. de, 185.
 Thurburne, Jn., 130.
 Thurgarthorp, Warren, de, 69.
 Thurgarton, 27, 71, 105, 112, 154, 205, 222, 223, 228, 229,* 235; Conv. of, 207; Joan, 98,* 99; Prior, of, 159, 163; Wm. de, 98, 100, 354.
 Thurlkilby, Jn. de, 216.
 Thyrkyl (Thyrkyl), Isabel, 72; Rich., 72.
 Thurlby, Alex., 87; Jn. de, 150,* 177, 244; Nich., 87; Ra. de, 111, 115, 140, 302; Robt., 362.
 Thurold (Thurold), 18.
 Tickenhall, 126.
 Tickhill (Tikhall, Tyckhill), 132, 133, 141, 188; church, of, 262, 263; Thos. de, 130, 188.
 Tidehouse, the, 353.
 Tiler, Agnes, 358; Hugh the, 86; Rich., 159.
 Tilney, Geoff. de, 125.
 Tinker, Wm., 105, 192.
 Tiouvalginaceaster, 12.
 Tiryngton, Rich. de, 132, 189.
 Tithes, 300, 302-304.
 Titt (Tidde), Alice, 142; Jn., 142; Thos., 131, 142.
 Tixton, Geo., 250.
 Todd, Jn., 132; Rich., 346; Rev. Thos., 297.
 Toft, Wm., 361.
 Tollesmon, Thos. de, 120.
 Tolls, v. Trades, &c.
 Tolney (Tolnaye), 190; Eleanor, 135; Emma, 94, 95, 139; Helen, 361; Jn., 91; Roger, 94; Wm. de, 95, 134, 135, 139, 155, 361.*
 Tomlinson, Anne, 322; Barbara, 316; Eliz., 316; G. J., 297; Geo., 316, 318; Jas., 316; Jn., 316; My., 322; Thos., 250; Wm., 316, 318.
 Tomson, Alice, 250; Edw., 249; Master, 250; Nich., 252, 323; Rich., 249; Thos., 250; Wm., 249.
 Tonarde, Jn., 174.
 Tonk v. Fouk.
 Topcliff, Robt., 249.
 Topes, Robt., 90.
 Torald, Jn., 111.
 Torkard (Thorkard, Focard), Hen., 135, 139, 216, 226; Jn., 131, 137, 148, 161,* 215; Thos., 129.
 Torksey, 13, 14, 15, 26.
 Torlston, 142; Jn., 91, 163.
 Tosti, Earl, 17.
 Totel, Wa. de, 137.
 Totum Wm., 346.
 Tonk (Tuk, Tonk), Beat., 88, 130; Hen., 88, 132, 189; Joan, 131; Jn., 140, 213; Robt., 146, 150; Sim., 132, 189; Wa., 82, 88, 131.
 Tournaments, 70.
 Tournay, Wm., 132, 181.
 Townes, Alice, 149; Rich., 149.
 Townsend, Eliz., 355; Jn. atte, 197, 289, 323, 355; Robt., 170; Thos., 350; Wm., 234.
 Town Hall, 257, 299.
 TRADES AND OCCUPATIONS—
 Agriculture, 21, 22, 23, 25, 26, 27, 28, 52, 68, 69, 70, 80, 117, 119, 135, 159, 199, 343-348, 359.*
 Apprentices, 197, 356, 358.
 Arrowmakers and fletchers, 178.
 Bailiffs and Reeves, 41, 52, 153, 154, 155, 159, 199, 343-348, 359.*
 Bakers, 69, 81, 130, 154, 156, 191, 178,* 193, 191,* 194,* 251,* 323, 346, 349, 354.
 Barbers, 72, 178,* 192, 251, 257, 323,* 354.
 Belesmen, 327.
 Bellmen, 192, 248, 250.
 Blacksmiths, 193.
 Bowyers, 192.
 Braziers, 192.
 Brewers, 81, 154, 156, 194.
 Burgesses, 21, 25, 26.
 Butchers, 124, 145, 154, 155, 156, 195, 178, 190, 192, 194,* 245, 250,* 346, 347.
 Butlers, 178.
 Cappers, 177.
 Carpenters, 88, 99, 94, 127, 158, 165, 173, 178, 192, 150.
 Carters, 55, 125.
 Cartwrights, 135, 178.
 Cattle-raising, 190.
 Chantry Priests and Chaplains, 49, 52, 54, 67, 68, 110, 125, 134, 135,* 137, 139, 140,* 142,* 143, 145, 147, 149, 150,* 156, 159, 191,* 192, 193,* 164, 166, 171, 174, 175, 176,* 177, 199, 197, 208, 249, 253, 254, 259, 275,* 280, 299, 322, 323,* 342, 350, 351, 353,* 354,* 355,* 359, 357, 358, 360; Parish Chaplains, 358.
 Chappens, 178, 199, 348.
 Clockmakers, 111.
 Cloth-weaving, 53, 102, 115, 155, 189, 189-190, 257.
 Coiners (minters), 14, 191.
 Constables, 214, 349.
 Cooks, 145, 392.
 Coopers, 178, 193, 192, 250,* 289, 358.
 Cordwainers, 82, 137, 178, 199.
 Cottagers, 25, 27, 28.
 Cotton mill, 199.
 Cross-bowmen, 53, 99.
 Curriers, 193.
 Cutlers, 171, 178, 192.
 Dowlappers, 325, 326.
 Drapers, 132, 134, 141, 195, 173, 175, 192, 195, 318, 323, 349, 355, 357,* 358.
 Dyers (listers), 159, 178, 192, 259.
 Farmers, 149, and v. Husbandmen Yeomen.
 Farriers, 60.
 Fishermen and Fishmongers, 24, 155, 169, 178, 192, 194,* 250, 357.
 Flax, 199.
 Free Men, 25, 28.
 Freemasons, 111.
 Fullers, 178.
 Fulling Mill, 124, 184, 190, 197, 199.
 Gaioler, the, 257.
 Gardlens, 42.
 Gardlers, 178, 193, 141.
 Garses, 22, 192, 193, 289, 349.
 Glovers, 194, 149, 175, 193, 195, 192, 250,* 275, 287, 393,* 351, 393.
 Goldsmiths, 52, 177, 191, 199.
 Granaries, 118.
 Grocers, 178, 192, 247.
 Hardwar-men, 39.
 Hermits, 213.
 Hosters, 133, 199.
 Humm, 55.
 Husbandmen, 199, 192,* 25, 199.
 Inns and Innskeepers, 199, 199, 193,* 175, 192, 193, 251 (the Antelope), 192, 278, (the Falcon), 249, 244 (the Panther), 193, 278, (the raven Head), 193, 193, 278 (the Talbot), 193,* (the White Horse), 193.
 Iron and Ironmongers, 145, 197, 82, 149, 178, 184, 193, 195, 197, 322, 323.
 Joiners, 199.
 Labourers, 145, 199, 349.
 Launderers, 192.
 Leather-dressers, 199, 191, 349.
 Listers, v. Dyers.
 Locksmiths, 192.
 Millsters, 192.
 Marble-masons, 192.
 Masons, 22, 29, 199, 151, 157, 192, 250, 329, 327, 328.
 Merchants, 129, 172,* 173,* 175, 191, 195, 245, 289,* 312, 323, 359, 363, 358,* 359, 357.
 Merchants, 10, 112, 129,* 121,* 177, 178, 181, 185, 189, 197, 199, 192, 193, 197, 229, 289, 359, 363.
 Millers, 145, 199, 227.
 Minstrels, 197, 248, 249.
 Money-lenders, 197, 15, 182.
 Mustarders, 131, 192.
 Neatherds, 349.
 Outlaws, 89, 148, 197,* 197.
 Packhorsemen, 54.
 Painters, 175, 199, 192, 193, 250,* 349.
 Parchment-makers, 84, 159.
 Parloners, 143.
 Parish Clerks, 248, 325.*
 Parkers, 49.
 Pilgrims, 22, 353.
 Plumbers, 142.
 Plasterers, 161, 199.
 Plumbers, 158, 192, 199, 250.
 Potters and Pottery, 3, 9, 97.
 Prices of Goods, 84, 118, 189, 197, 172, 197,* 193, 195, 197, 245, 199, 247, 301, 326, 339.
 Priests, 25, 192, 177, 191, 197, 199.
 Priests.
 Prisoners, 191.*
 Robbers, 82, 87, 88, 91, 191, 192, 194, 197, 128, 197.
 Rope-makers, 25, 178, 199, 199.
 Saddlers, 199, 175, 199, 197, 199, 250, 323, 354.
 Sattors, 192, 353.
 Sailors, 119.
 Salters, 178.
 Seamen, 199, 193, 197, 197, 247, 309, 319, 349, 359.
 Seafarers, 192, 357, 359.
 Seafarers (Seafarers), 89, 197.

- Sextons, 307, 322, 325, 329.
 Shearman, 192, 250, 278.
 Shepherds, 101, 192, 345.
 Ships, 148.
 Shoemakers, 89, 126, 178, 190, 191,
 192, 231, 250.
 Shops and Shopkeepers, 49, 64, 95,
 155, 165, 356.
 Singingman, 178.
 Skinnners, 154, 155, 178, 190, 350.
 Smiths, 82, 137, 161, 178, 192,* 207,
 250, 340, 358.
 Soldiers, 23, 31, 32, 51, 53, 54,* 57,
 80, 105, 118, 121, 166, 169, 343.
 Stable-boys, 55.
 Stewards, 52, 196, 361.*
 Tailors, 133, 142, 148, 149, 153, 178,
 190, 192, 195.
 Tanners, 82, 149, 178, 190, 241, 250,*
 287, 323, 354. (their hall) 190, 191.
 Thatchers, 145.
 Thrashers, 128.
 Timber, 191.
 Tolls, 53, 120, 123, 154, 155, 156,
 179, 191, 147, 348,* 361, (ale-toll)
 81, 120; (through-toll), 18, 179.
 Town Clerks, 7, 327.
 Unagers, 190.
 Upholsterers, 323.
 Values of Goods (v. also Prices), 30,
 79, 91, 97, 101, 102, 103, 126, 127,
 128, 148, 153, 157, 158, 171, 195,
 196, 286.
 Villains, 25, 26, 27, 99, 121, 144,
 145, 156, 157, 158.
 Vineyards, 49, 87.
 Volunteers, 335.
 Wages at Newark, 80, 118, 129, 145,
 155, 156, 157, 185, 190, 192, 245,
 247, 325, 326, 328, 358.
 Walkers (tollers), 178, 189, 222.
 Warreners, 49.
 Watermen, 148.
 Waxchangers, 178, 252, 323, 324,
 354.
 Weavers, 165, 178, 180, 192, 250.
 Wheelwrights, 192.
 Whitesmiths, 361.
 Wool Trade, 78, 104, 116, 120, 181-
 189, 278.
 Wrights, 178, 250.
 Yeomen, 149, 177, 178, 190, 192,
 194, 237, 249, 250,* 257,* 346.
 Traillford, Wm., 202.
 Travelling, 55, 71, 99, 172, 180, 185,
 197.
 Travers, Jn., 339.
 Traveton — 361.
 Traysmar (Tresmar), Adam, 66, 95,*
 96,* 107, 120; Eleanor, 161;
 Elias, 102; Rose, 102; Sim., 164;
 Thos., 135; Wm., 72, 102, 135.
 Treasure Trove, 176.
 Trent River, 7, 15, 53, 82, 94, 96, 130,
 133, 137, 149, 156, 179, 190, 194,
 232, 339; Trent, Wm. de, 225.
 Tresse, Hugh, 327; Thos., 325, 327.
 Trinity College, Cambridge, 302.
 Trinity Guild, v. Guilds.
 Tristrop, Jn., 305.
 Troilope, Dr., on Nk. Church, 269, 288.
 Troie, Rich., 229, 237.*
 Trotton, Adam de, 132; Avicé, 132.
 Trowel, 145.
 Trubwill, Wm., 159.
 Truicblood, Thos., 325.
 Truman, Hen., 306, 309, 314, 324;
 Jn., 159; Mr., 327.
 Trumpton, Thos., 159.
 Tubbe, Wm., 131.
 Tuit, Jn., 207.
 Tul — v. Hen., 159.
 Tule, Robt. de la, 83.
 Tunnok, Adam, 111; Sim., 137.
 Turks, captives among, 311; Head,
 322.
 Turneley, Jn., 361.
 Turner, Eliz., 251; L. A., 284; Wm.,
 161, 162, 215, 219, 222, 253.
 Turton, Wm., 227, 356.*
 Turvey, Wm., 147.
 Tut'ury, Laur., 161; Ralph, 104;
 Rich., 228.
 Tutyn, Jn., 135.
 Tuxford (Tokesford), 214, 215; Jn.
 de, 112, 132,* 213; Matilda, 112;
 Steph. de, 114.
 Twelch, Ann, 316; Jn., 316; Wm., 316.
 Twells, Mr., 7.
 Twelyng, Thos. de, 131.
 Twentyn, Edw., 309; Jn., 309;
 Sam., 318.
 Tybsep, Robt. de, 189.
 Tyby (Tybbay), Ellen, 55; Jn. de,
 177; Wm. de, 55.
 Tyeis (Tveys), Jn. le, 188; Wm. le, 85.
 Tyler v. Tiler.
 Tyllok, Robt., 130.
 Tylton, Jn., 174.
 Tynworth, Jn., 150, 166, 230; Kath.,
 150.
 Tyrell, Thos., 159.
 Tynrington (Tirington), Edusa, 97,
 98; Peter de, 97, 98,* Rich. de,
 114, 124.
 Tythelathe, 127.
 UFTON, Jn., 249.
 Uceby, Alice, 157.
 Umble, Capt., 308.
 Umfrey, Adam, 225; Jn., 164.
 Underwood, Roger, 150; Thos., 324.
 Unwin, Agnes, 358; Jn., 358; Robt.,
 358; Thos., 360; Wm., 207.
 Upton, 175, 249; Eliz., 250; Robt.,
 163, 164, 165, 175, 351, 355, 357;
 359; *361 Wm., 250.
 Uston, Jn., 236.
 Ustwyth, Wm., 354.*
 Utwhett, Rich., 234.
 Uvergate, 140.
 VANBRUGH, Sir Jn., 235.
 Vaus, Jn. de, 130, 182.
 Vavasour, Alice, 131; Rich., 131.
 Vaud, Jn., 135, 142, 143,* 161,*
 163,* 226; Kath., 142, 143, 226.
 Venela, Peter de, 135.
 Venur, Jn. le, 83, 97, 98,* 132; Margy.,
 83, 97, 98,* Rich. le, 132.
 Verden, Thos., 233.
 Vernon, G. E. H., 333; Lady S., 333.
 Very, Marjorie de, 166.
 Victoria, Queen, 291.
 Vigan, J. F., 309, 310; Jane, 310.
 Vincent, Bryon, 306; Chas., 303;
 Geo., 227; Giles, 303.
 Vipont, Robt. de, 60.
 WACE, Nich., 47; Wm., 47, 66.
 Wade, Avicé, 95,* Hugh, 307; Mar-
 tha, 318; Simon, 95.
 Wadelay, Chris., 358; Ra., 358.
 Wagstaffe, Arab., 321; J. S., 321;
 Rich., 328.
 Waites, Jn., 328.
 Wake, a, 129.
 Wakebridge, Cecilia, 223; Manor of,
 223; Peter, 223; Ra., 223; Wm.
 de, 143,* 223, 224, 225.
 Wakefield, Geo., 250; Hum., 250;
 Jn., 150, 161,* 247; Master, 249;
 one, 238; Rich., 72, 73,* 150,
 156, 160,* 161,* 162,* 163,* 164,*
 165, 166, 173, 189, 197, 213.
 Wakeman, Hen., 142; Jn., 146, 150,
 156, 189; Robt., 125, 130.
 Wales, Conquest of, and Newark, 78.
 Walhed, Robt., 215; Roger, 227, 283.
 Walker, Alice, 161; Ellen, 357; Em-
 ma, 103, 213; Jn., 159, 250, 251,
 252, 253, 297, 325, 326, 346,* 349;
 Master, 249; Matilda (Maud),
 103, 213; Robt., 222, 355; War-
 ren, 92, 94; Wm., 95, 96, 103.
 Wakeringham, 79, 149.
 Wall of Newark, 138.
 Wallendewelle, 104.
 Waller (Waller), Jn., 228, 234; Wa.
 le, 97, 98.
 Walley, Margt., 324.
 Wallingford, 63, 109.
 Wallis, Jn., 250; Robt., 236.
 Walkerych, Adam, 161.
 Walron (Walleron), Wm., 176, 177,
 359.
 Walsingham, 169, 171; Sir Fr., 306.
 Walsokne, Adam de, 321; Margt., 321.
 Walter, Wm., son of, 96.
 Waltham (croft), 164; Jn. de, 121,
 161; Robt. de, 128; Thos., 155.
 Walton, Hen., 297.
 Walwyn, Jn., 164.
 Wanlerhead, Roger, 356.*
 Wansley (Wannesley), Beat., 228, 239;
 the brothers, 114, 115; Hen. de,
 104; Rich. de, 118, 156, 184,*
 Robt., 183; Wm. de, 183, 184,*
 228, 229.
 Waplington, Adam, 215.
 Warburton, Margt., 357; Mrs., 309;
 Robt., 309; Wm., 7, 310, 322.
 Warbury, Thos., 253.
 Ward, Beat., 130; Hen., 186; Jas.,
 293; Jn., 130; Robt., 102, 356;
 Thos., 228; Wa., 194.
 Warner, Cecil, 157.*
 Warren at Newark, 30, 40, 361.*
 Warren, E. P., 284; Priscilla, 322;
 the Sergeant, 69; Wm., son of, 67.
 Wars of the Roses, 166-172.
 Barton, Wm. de, 148.
 Wartoun, Alice of, 17; Wm., 177.
 Warwick, Earl of, 166, 167; R., 297.
 Washington, Darcy, 309.
 Wassenage, Lady, 310.
 Watir, Jas., 353.*
 Watkinson, Hen., 328.
 Watson, Jas., 290; Jn., 357; Lam-
 bert, 323, 337; Robt., 250; Wm.,
 326, 327.
 Watton, Wm., 162.
 Weaver, Hen., 297.
 Webb, Robt., 323.
 Webster, Beat., 191; Dor., 324; Eliz.,
 324, Hen., 324; Jn., 125, 158;
 M., 230; Robt., 102; Wm., 234,
 239.

- Wedburgh, 181.
 Weke, Thos., atte, 114.
 Welbeck, Abbot of, 129, 181.
 Welborn, 249.
 Welby, Jn., 318; Major, 308; Selina, 318.
 Well, at the, Beatrice, 103; Normandia, 103; Robt., 30, 103, 179; Wm., 155.
 Wellow (Welhoun), Abbot of, 213.
 Wells, Jn. de, 357; Rich., 123.
 Wellyngore, 249.
 Welshman, Jn., 10.
 Welton, Jn. de, 137.
 Westbrigg, Jn. de, 112, 114; Margery, 112.
 West, 361; And., 161; Jn., 354; Thos., 104, 356.
 Westburgh, 93; Thos. de, 304, 305.
 Westien, 227.
 Westminster and Newark, 27, 93, 176, 177.
 Weston (Wyston), 37, 38, 236, 265, 362; Rich. de, 72, 80, 149, 150,* 166, 174, 175.
 Westwood, Ann, 37; Rich., 37.
 Westwood, Maud, 98; Wm. de, 98.*
 Weyte, Jane (Jeyne), 357; Jn., 357; Rich., 357; Wm., 357.
 Whalley, Jn. 176.
 Whaplode, Jn. de, 276.
 Wharrie, Jn., 250, 344.
 Wharton, Rich., 250; Wm., 309.
 Whatton, 160; Jn. de, 215, 227; Wm., 355.
 Wheatmarket, 358.
 Wheeldon, Peter, 325.
 Wheelhurst, Margery the, 92; Roger the, 92.
 Wheruby, Jn., 250.
 Whicheote, Wm., 309.
 Whightman, Wm., 245.
 Whitby, 180.
 Whitchurch, Wm., 91.
 Whitcombe, Robt., 314.
 White, Agnes, 358; Alice, 84; Bp., 292; Geo., 191; Hen., 250; Hugh, 222; Lady, 333; Robt., 187, 354; Thos., 173, 306,* 323, 327, 333, 358; Wm., 84, 159, 250.
 Whitehead (Whytehead), Alice, 250; Chris., 250; Robt., 281, 357.
 Whitelegge, Peter de, 213.
 Whittington (Wytyngton), 104; Widow, 187.
 Whitlegh, Jn. de, 148; Matilda, 148.
 Whitlow, R., 353.
 Whitton, Wm., 325.
 Whitney, Margt., 176; Wm., 176.
 Whitworth, Joan, 250; Roland, 250.
 Widmerpole, Alice, 112; Nich., de 112, 120, 244, 255, 352.
 Wight, Hugh, 233.
 Wightman, Mr., 309.
 Wiglaf, King, 13.
 Wigsley, 160.*
 Wigtoft, Vicar of, 362.
 Wilcockson, Bernard, 310; C. V., 310; Jas., 310.
 Wild, Caroline, 296, 313; Marshall, 298, 307, 312, 322; Robt., 194; Thos., 141.
 Wildegrus, Agnes, 85.
 Wildhewet, 84.
 Willford, Roger de, 143; Thos., 143.
 Wilfred, St., 22, 23, 215.
 Wilkes, Jn., 238.
 Wilkins, Archdeacon, 334.
 Wilkinsfield, 104.
 Wilkinson, Jn., 187, 250, 344, Robt., 297, 359; Wm., 322.
 Willey, Alice, 91; Jarden, 91.
 William 1., 20, H., 10, Canon of Lincoln, 51; Joan, 245; King of Scots, 50; Ralph, 245; Robt., son of, 84.
 Williamson, Alex., 164, 177, 350,* 351, 352,* 355, 390, Elz., 353,* Jn., 159, 174, 238, 250, 323, 353, 358; Kath., 355; Marjorie, 353,* Rich., 110, 111, 353,* Robt., 127, 353, 350, Wm., 97, 234, 251.
 Willingham, Jn., 175,* 179, 216, 245, 351, 353,* 357, 359; Thos., 220, 353; Wm., 103, 245, 357, Wm., 245.
 Willis, Hen., 296.
 Willoughby (Willoughby), 3, 4, 71, 128, 159,* 161, 177, 181, 193; Fr., 213; Hen., 205, 278; Joan, 142; Jn., 294, 352, 390; Margt., 360; Matilda, 176; Rich., 121, 124, 142; Robt., 351, 352; Thos., 234; Wm., 128, 162.
 Willows, Robt. in le, 173.
 Wilson, 361; Agnes, 250; Anne, 309; Bernard, 307, 390; Elz., *322, 361,* Edw., 194; Fitz., 322; Jas., 197, 311; Jn., 187, 250, 328; Laur., 251; Mary, 311; Math., 191; Milo, 194; Robt., 176, 251, 327; Steph., 307; Thos., 311; Wm., 325, 344.
 Wilton, Adam de, 84; Jn. de, 137.
 Wiltshire, Earl of, 359.
 Wilwood, Jn., 222.
 Wimbuse, Hugh, 159.
 Winchelsea, Lady, 294; Lord, 288, 304.
 Winchester, Bishops of, 50, 60, 63.
 Windsor, Robt., 194.
 Winfield, Jn., 353.
 Winkburn, v. Wynkburn.
 Winston, Robt., 130.
 Winthorpe (Wymphetorp), 7, 14, 47, 48, 50, 65, 80,* 80, 89, 102, 160, 177, 203, 223, 249, 322, 349, 351, 352; Helias, de 65; Jn., 191,* 162,* Robt., 162; Thos., 135, Wm. de, 84, 120, 135.
 Winterton (Wintryngton), Joan, 354; Robt., 222; Thos., 173, 177, 246, 253, 287, 323, 354.
 Wirmington, Robt. de, 199.
 Wise (Wyess), Agnes, 234; Ant., 250; Hen., 245, 337, 354; Jn., 250, 349, 347, Thos., 352; Wm., 228, 233,* 246.
 Wiseton, Rich., 215.
 Witcombe, Mahel, 351; Robt., 289.
 Wittenom, Edw., 322; Margt., 324; Mr., 322.
 Witton, Robt., 222.
 Wiverton, 180.
 Wolf (Lupus), Hen., 83; Hugh, 83, 84; Thos., 96.
 Wollaton, Wm. de, 149, 150, 254.
 Wolley, Jn., 148.
 Wolsey, Cardinal, 319, 337.
 Wolston, Nich., 353.
 Wood (Wode), Wm., 120, 238.
 Woodborough (Wodburgh, Wodeborough), 150, 176, 181, 233.
 Woodhead (Woodhede), Jn., 353, 354; Wm., 353.*
 Woodhouse (Woduse), Hugh de, 92; Johan, 352; Jn., 352; Wm. de, 97, 84, 92, 93.
 Woodward (Wulwarde), Agnes, 354; Alice, 354, Edm., 284, 287, 354; Edw., 323; Johan, 354; Rich., 294, 354; Thos., 354.
 Woodhead, Rich., 390; Roger, 390.
 Woodhouse, Jn., 269, 323, 354; Dr., 310.
 Wood Trade at Newark, v. Trades.
 Woollen, Burying in, 328.
 Workshop (Worshop), Warsop, Warsop, 1, 152, 181, 191, 297, 298; Jn. de, 149, 163; Priory of, 234; Thos. de, 118, 133,* Wm. de, 149, 191,* 195, 359.
 Worthie, Thos., 309.
 Wragg, Wm., 325.
 Wright, Hugh, 236, 237; Jn., 159, 280, 357; Matilda, 286, 323, 357; Thos., 181, 159; Wa., 103; Wm., 357.
 Wrot, Wm., 228.
 Wulhere, King, 12.
 Wulward, Fulk, son of, 27.
 Wulvi, Bishop, 17, 19.
 Wycliffe, Jn., 148.
 Wyggen, Gilbert, 191; Jn., 191; Margt., 126.
 Wyghtyngham, Geo., 250; Margt., 250.
 Wynnall, Jn., 358.
 Wykington, 220.
 Wyllis, Agnes, 174; Robt., 174.
 Wymblethorpe, Manor of, 392.
 Wymond, Jn., 126.
 Wymondeswold, Leon., 209.
 Wynald, Eustace, son of, 391.
 Wymburn, Hen., 244, 253; Jn., 194; Robt., de 87, 174; Roger, de 143, 149, 149,* 150, 174; Susan, 244, 255.
 YAGOTE, Rich. de, 96.
 Yaittes, Thos., 342.
 Yarborough, Dr. Jn., 309.
 Ylde, Robt. de, 131; Roger de, 111.
 Yle, Jn., 223; Robt. de, 131.
 Ynesson, Thos., 301.
 Yon, Thos., 350; Wm., 243, 355.
 York, 12,* 13, 20, 71, 105, 109, 113, 137,* 169, 205, 305, 323, 339,* 341, 354,* (Gild at) 241, 326, Duke of, 325; Master, 249; Wm. de, 87; Wm. de, 139; Archbishop, de 12, 18, 29, 170, 217, 223, 229, 227, 228,* 263,* 283, 285, 290, 298, 299, 300, 303, 334; Thos., 215, 352.
 Yorkhire, Insurrection in, 349, 341; Thos., 215, 352.
 Young (Yong), Hugh, 211, 219,* 237, 249, 252.
 Younger (Yongar), Eliz., 250; Wm., 250.
 Yoxall, 326, 327.
 Ypres, 181.
 Yve, Robt., 157.
 ZOUCII (Souch), Hen., 181; Jn., 199; Wm. la, 115, 222.

